

# Diary of a lonely girl

## Season 1

Hi my name is Thandokazi but everyone calls me Thando. I live with my mother in the Eastern Cape Mt Frere to be exact. I have no siblings I am an only child. I never knew my father, well my mom never spoke about her and I never bothered asking. My mom works at the post office, she doesn't earn much but we have never gone to bed hungry ever! My mother is the true definition of imbokodi I really look up to her in every way. She is only 35 years old, but she is wise beyond her years. My mother is truly my everything I won't lie! I'm in grade nine now, I will be turning 15 years old in November I'm so excited because my mother has been hinting at buying me a really nice phone for my birthday. Its going to be my first cellphone hey! My mom is very strict and she told that technology would corrupt my mind if I wasn't careful. I promised

her that I would always remain the sweet girl I was even if I had a phone. So I guess now she felt like I was ready. Its always been me and my mom against the world and I seriously can't imagine life with out this woman. I'm Thando Mavuso and this is my diary

Insert One

I was woken up by the excruciating sound of my alarm. Lord knows I hated that sound, I missed being woken up by my mother. I got on my knees and prayed to God thanking him for waking me up to see another day. I also asked him to make my mother better so that she would come back home. My mom has been in hospital for almost a week now, but it feels like eternity. She had been complaining about a headache that wouldn't stop until she collapsed last Wednes night. I was alone with her as usual and I was so afraid I thought she would die.

Luckily Tatu Cadinja our Landlord was home and he quickly rushed my mom to the hospital. It turned out she has meningitis I tried to research it and it seems pretty serious. The last time I went to visit her she didn't seem like my usual vibrant mommy. She seemed so weak and fragile. At least today was Friday and school would be coming out early so I could spend more time at the hospital with my mother. I don't even want to start imagining a life without her. Who would take care of me? Where would I go? My mother was not on good terms with her family and I don't know why because she never wanted to talk about it. " Mommy please get better" I whispered to her photo which was on our bedside. We were renting a one room which was a bedroom,bathroom and kitchen to us. The toilet was outside of course. I boiled my self some water to bath while preparing some cereal. Flip the milk was finished! My mom would have remembered to

buy it, she never forgot anything. I decided to skip breakfasts, I wasn't much of an eater anyway. I looked at the Calender on the wall it was the 26th of October exactly a month before my birthday, but I wasn't excited anymore. I just wanted my mommy to come back home. A teat escaped my eye and I quickly wiped it off as I remembered how my mothered always told me to never cry because that pleases the devil. My water was ready so I went to bath. After that I got dressed in my uniform and combed my short hair. My school was strict no long hair was allowed so everyone girl or boy had short hair. I hated it because it made me look like a boy! I couldn't wait to go to highscool next year ( Highschool in Mt Frere began in grade ten) so that I could grow my hair. I looked at myself in the mirror, I didn't look like my mom she is such a beauty. Maybe my father was ugly, I was distracted from my thoughts by a knock on the door. "Ngubani?" I asked. "Ndim Nana vula" I

heard a familiar voice say. I got the keys from under my pillow and opened. It was the landlord Mr Cadinja. I faked a smile and invited him in, I couldn't help wondering what he wanted so early.

" Ulale kakuhle?" he asked me." Ewe Tata" I responded. The place was a bit of a mess and I was embarrassed I hadn't even made the bed yet.

Mr Cadinja: Your mom is asking to see Asap so I don't think you will be going to school today"

Me: Aibo,kutheni?

Mr C: I'm not sure just change into your clothes and I will take you there

Me: OK tata

Mr C: I'll be waiting in the car

he made his way out of the room. I was shaking from fear, what could be wrong with my Mom? Something must be wrong she would never

make me miss school. I quickly got dressed as I remembered that Mr Cadinja didn't have all day he still had to go to work. I locked the room and ran to his car He smiled sympathetically at me I think he could see that I was afraid.

Mr : That was quick women take forever to get ready

Me: I was already ready I just had to change my uniform

Him: Masiye ke Nontombi

We drove in silence all the way. I didn't mind at all because I had a lot of praying to do anyway. We arrived at the hospital it wasn't far anyway I could have walked. I was surprised to see Mr Cadinja get off with me. "Just wanna make sure all is well" He told me. We made our way to my mother's ward on the way we were passed by two men pushing a stretcher with a covered body indicating that the person was dead. This

is why I hated hospitals it's like death is lurking around every corner. I couldn't wait to give my mother the biggest hug ever as we entered her ward. Her bed though, it was empty. She wasn't there it didn't even have a mattress. I looked at Mr Cadinja, his look was weird hey. He couldn't look me in the eye. A nurse walked in and I could recognise her from my previous visits. She looked surprised to see us. "how did you guys come in here its not visiting hours yet" She asked us. "Where is my mother?" I asked in a shaky voice. She looked at Mr C indicating that she wants to talk to him alone. "What's going on I want my mommy" I shouted this time. Mr C hugged me and started crying "I'm sorry my child we are late". What does this man mean?;The nurse just said we were too early for visiting hours. " I'm sorry your mom died a few minutes ago" The nurse said to me. I instantly became dizzy, I could hear people talking but I couldn't make sense of what they were saying. I

felt someone hold me and it went dark.

## Insert Two

It was a week after the Funeral I was now staying with the Cadinja's my Landlord's family. They thought I was too young to stay alone and me nyani how would I pay rent, buy food etc?. My mother's funeral was held at our church and the turnover of people was insane! You could have sworn that we were burying the president. Some of my mother's family also came, they tried their best to be friendly to me kodwa MNA I wasn't having it! Where were they when my mother needed them? They even wanted to leave with me, but Mr Cadinja said I should finish this academic year. I didn't want anything to do with my mother's family, where were they when she was still alive? I'm sure they didn't even contribute a single cent for the funeral, they just came like visitors nxa. I wish I was in

matric already then I would get a job the following year and take care of myself. I hated being anyone's burden, I found myself crying in my bed with my mother's phone in my hands. Her wallpaper was the two of us, we were at Wimpy in Kokstad eating. I remember that day it was last year on my birthday, it was such a beautiful day even though it was just the two of us. I startled by the ringing of the phone in my hands. I had changed my mother's simcard and put a new one. Only the Cadinja's and my school teacher had my number. I doubt that any of them would be calling at this time of the night. I hesitate to answer, but finally gave in "Hello" I answered trying to hide the fact that I was crying.

"Hello Sisi, Unjani?" It was a woman's voice , but I couldn't recognise it.

"Ngubani lo?" I asked the caller

"Haibo Nana ndibuze impilo nje" she replied much to my annoyance because she wasn't telling me who she is. "Ndiyaphila" I lied. Seriously how does she think I'm doing? I just buried my mother a week ago!

Her: "Nazoke Sisi! Ngu Makazi wakho lona"

Mxm I seriously had to fight the urge to hang up. What did this woman want from me? I had never met her before the funeral now she wants to play happy families? Gerara here! Tshini!.

Her: "Thando?" Oh my God, she sounded so much like my mother when she said that. I couldn't help it I just broke down.

Her: Nana are you OK?

Me: Andikhi right I want my mother"

I screamed before I hung up on her and switched the phone off. I cried so hard that night that I even ran out of tears. I was even shouting at God telling him his so unfair, asking

why would he take away the only person I ever had in this world?. I must have eventually fallen asleep because I was woken up by the sun shining through the window. I quickly jumped out of bed Shit! I was late for school. I got my phone from under the pillow to check the time it was 8:30am, I was screwed my school did not tolerate late comers at all. Why didn't anyone wake me up? My mother would have woken me up, guess I have to get used to doing things in my own. A text message came through from an unfamiliar number, I opened it, it read "Hi lala I can't imagine what you are going through. I will be coming to visit you today and I have someone that is dying to meet you. Love Auntie Faith". Mxm this woman can she just back off! Visit me for what? I heard a faint knock on the door and was tempted to ignore it, but that would be rude and my mom didn't raise me that way. I went to open it was Mrs Cadinja. " Molo auntie, uxolo ndivuke late ndangakwazi uya

eskolweni" I told her. She laughed, she was such a beauty hey all her features were perfect.

"Aibo niyafunda nangomgqibelo?" she asked me. I let out a sigh of relief upon realising that today was Saturday.

Her: I just came to tell you to bath so that you and Phelokazi can help me clean and prepare lunch we are expecting guests today"

Me: OK Aunty I'll be ready just now"

The Cadinja's have been nothing but good to me shame I would be lying If I said otherwise. She walked away humming a song, she looked so happy, but then again she always looked so happy.

We were done preparing for the guests . I must say Mrs C really out did herself these guests must be really important.

"Go change into something nice Nana" Mrs cC told me. I just had my shorts and a big T-shirt on. I didn't get why I had to change its not me they were my guests. We heard a hoot by the gate it was a big black car. "Wow a Range rover at our gate" I heard Phelokazi say."Quick go change" Mrs C told me clapping her hands together for emphasis.

When I got back to the sitting room everyone was staring at me including the visitors. Mxm it was my aunt no correction it was my mother's sister „she was with some man in a suit. He looked like he was those politicians we always saw on t.v. His eyes lit up when he saw me . "Nguye lona?" he said as he made his way up to me. He consumed me with a hug and started crying" My baby " he kept on repeating. Who is he ? He smelt so good his cologne must be reall expensive. "I'm your father" he told me.

That's the last thing I heard as I set myself free from his grasp and ran out of the house.

Insert 3

I kept on running as fast as my skinny legs could carry me. I didn't know where I was going, heck I didn't care! I just wanted to be as far as possible from that man. Where has he been the past 15 years? What angers me the most is that he appears to be well off, no actually he seems very wealthy. My mother had to take care of me herself, while he was busy eating caviar. I didn't need him back then and I sure as hell don't need him now! My angry thoughts were distracted by the loud sound of a car hooting. I turned to look on my left and saw a car headed towards me when I suddenly got the brightest idea. If I died I

would go and be with my mother. I didn't see the point of being in this world without her anyway. I heard the screeching of tires and the car was right in front of me. I was paralysed with fear, I guess one is never really ready to stare death in the eyes. The sound of the screeching of the tyres is the last thing I recall before I passed out.

I opened my eyes to an unfamiliar place. I soon realised that I was in a hospital ward. I won't lie I was disappointed. I expected to see an Angel or God, but most importantly my mother. Instead I was on a hospital bed, probably paralysed or something. That's the punishment I was going to get for trying to kill myself.

Voice: "You awake"

I jerked my head up to my left. It was my mother's sister. I was so consumed in my

thoughts that I hadn't seen her walk in. For the first time I took notice of the ward, It was very clean and smelt fresh. I was the only patient and had my own plasma TV plastered on the wall. I didn't know we had such lovely hospitals in Mt Frere.

Makazi: Kodwa Thando yini ukusethusa kanga?

Eish this lady,can't she see that I just want to be alone.I just looked at her blankly hoping that she can take a hint.

Makazi: Your father was--

Me: I don't have a father

I was so close to throwing her out when the doctor walked in.

Doctor: Sleepy head you are wake

He had such a clean smile, I mean his teeth were perfect he could have been a dentist.

Doctor: Well it seems like everything is okay

with you so I won't keep you here. You Missy are free to go."

Makazi: That's wonderful doctor , but I also think she needs counseling. You know she just lost her mother and she is not coping well ever since "

Me: How would you know? You don't live with me"

Makazi: You see what I mean doctor, she has got so much anger "

Me: Gees can you stop talking like you know

Yho my battery guys so soer

INSERT 3 CONTINUED

Me: Gees can you stop talking like you know me

Makazi: How am I supposed to know you if you

keep shutting everyone out?

Shame the poor doctor didn't know what to do with himself. He occupied himself with my file. I was wondering why I wasn't feeling any pain at all. I mean I just got run over by a car! At least if I was in pain I could stay in the hospital for longer, I liked it there I could have some privacy. The doctor looked at me with a frown.

Doctor: Do you know how lucky you are to be alive, that car missed you by a split second"

What? The stupid car missed! Mxm then why am I in hospital? I could be far by now if it wasn't for this silly distraction. Mr and Mrs Cadinja walked in with some goodies. I smiled when I saw them, they were the only family I had now.

Mrs C: How are you feeling Nana? We brought you some snacks because I know how hospital food can be

Mr C: Not this hospital! Do you see this ward its nicer than our bedroom"

The doctor interrupted them by informing them that I could leave. He went out to get my discharge forms. Mrs C came closer to me and held my hand. "I'm sorry about they way you found out about your father, we could have handled this situation differently."

I looked at her and faked a smile, I hated how everyone kept referring to him as my father when he clearly was just a sperm donor. My aunts phone rang and she went out to answer it. The doctor came back in with the forms.

"Mr Mtshali, if you can just sign the forms for me" He said looking at Mr Cadinja. Mr C laughed and told him that he wasn't Mr Mtshali but he was my guardian so he would sign. The doctor told him that the person paying the medical bills would have to sign. My heart sank, I didn't want the Cadinja's to have to pay for my

stupidity, and this hospital really looked expensive. My ain't walked back in and told the doctor that Mr Mtshali was on the way. The fuck is Mr Mtshali? I wondered to myself. Mrs C handed me clothes to change and I went into the bathroom. I had my own bathroom guys! I decided to take a shower to freshen up and get some time to think. Maybe I over reacted today, I should have given him a chance to explain himself. I was just not my best under pressure, he caught me off guard. I finished taking my shower and got dressed because there was no lotion. I went back to join everyone and he was there with them too. I froze when I saw him, he had his back to me he was talking to Mr C.

"Look who is ready" Mrs C said as if to alert them about my presence. They all looked my way making me so uncomfortable! For some reason I couldn't take my eyes off this man. No doubt I saw myself in him, but he had a lot of

explaining to do. We were just looking at each other with no words. Mrs C broke the silence" If we leave now we can make it for my delicious dinner" She said enthusiastically. We all left the hospital. I was walking behind them wondering what's next. We got to the parking area and I realised we were at that private hospital. I couldn't help but think that if my mother was in this hospital she would have made it. I got into the Cadinja's car and my aunt went with my father(guess I should call him that). I just wanted to get home and sleep I didn't want to have to deal with anything or anyone. We arrived and the Range rover was behind us too. I said good night to Mr and Mrs C. I was hoping I could escape before those two came inside.

Mrs C : You have to eat supper dear

Me: I'm not hungry

Mr C : You need to eat the doctor said you are too skinny.

My aunt and father walked in, my father came towards me

Him: My daughter we have a lot to talk about, but I know you are tired now so I'll be back tomorrow "

He gave me a hug, Mina I was not making any effort to move. He apologised to the Cadinja's for not being able to stay for dinner then he left. I must say my aunt looked rather disappointed. I was glad he left I really needed time to

Insert 4

I slept surprisingly well, it must have been the meds that they gave me at the hospital. I dont even know what they were for because I was completely ok. I checked the time on my phone and it was 9;30am. I got out of bed and made my way to the bathroom to wash my face and brush my teeth. After I was done I went to the

sitting room and found Phelokazi channel hopping. She looked surprise to see me.

Her: You didn't go to church

Me: You too

Her: But you such a goody two shoes

I rolled my eyes, I had a feeling that she didn't like me

Her: so how does it feel to have a stinking rich daddy

I decided to change the subject before she pissed me off

Me: What are you watching

Her: Nothing I'm just waiting for the Kardashians.

Me: oh cool

Her: Soon you also going to be like a Kardashian don't forget about us normal people

Gosh this girl cant she see that she i getting on my last nerve. Wtf is she going on about. I was thinking of going back to bed whn my aunt passed us on her way to the kitchen. She greeted us and we greeted back. I didnt know that she had spent the night. I thought she left with that man who they were claiming is my father. "Whats for breakfast?" we heard her scream from the kitchen. Phelo and I both looked at each other in confusion. Everyone ate whatever they felt like for breakfast in this house, we only ate Sunday lunch and supper together. She came back to the sitting room with her hands on her hips.

Aunt: Haibo nihleli nibukele tv but akho breakfast

Phelo gave me a ""she's your aunt " type of look. I told her that she can check what she wants to eat in the fridge. She gave me a death stare so I made my way t the kitchen to make her some

bacon and eggs. I hope she doesnt eat pork, I thought to myself. I went to serve her she was watching some T.B Joshua and Phelo must have left in annoyance shame. She asked me where is the coffee or I want her to choke n the food. Mxm I went to make her coffee and found myself feeling so relieved that I dont live with her. When I took her coffee to her she asked me to sit, said she wanted to talk to me. I sat down and I was feeling uneasy because I knew exactly what she wanted to talk about.

Aunt: Your father is coming back today please give him a chance

I just nodded my head in agreement because I didnt want to argue with her. When she was done i went back to bed and listened to some music on my phone. I must have dozed off because I was woken up by someone shaking me. I opened my eyes to see Mrs Cadinja.

Me: Oh Ma senibuyile ecaweni

Mrs C: ewe Nana kudala, I dont mean to wake you but lunch is ready and your dad is also here so just freshen up and coe jon us.

Me: Ok Ma I will be right there

I was trying so hard to cooperate and just get it over and done with. I took th e longest bath ever just to delay seeeing that man AGAIN. when I went to join them everyone was already having dessert. I mumbled a greeting and served my self, I was trying by all mens to avoid eye contat with you know who. When we were done Phelo and I cleared up and went to the kitchen to wash dishes. The black Range Rover was parked right infront of the kitchen window. I noticed that it had a personalised number plate. It was written NOSI-ZN. mxm obviously thats his wifes name, I thought to myself. I couldn't help but hate her already. Shes been enjoyin life with my father and my mom and I had to struggle. We were halfway through the dishes

when Mrs C told me that my dad wanted to talk to me as he had to drive back to Kzn soon. Eish I had been dreading this moment but I had to be strong. I went to join him in the sitting room and everyone left to give us some privacy, how boring! There was an awkward silence until he touched my hand and looked at me and smiled.

Me: I hear you want to talk

He chuckled "You remind me so much of your mother you know that" He told me.

Me: oh yes the woman you left pregnant

Him; My baby please give me a chance to explain

Me: explain what exactly? Why dont you gt into your fancy car and drive back to your dear Nosi your wife or girlfriend whatever she is"

I was shouting and becoming more upset by the minute.

Him: Nosi is Nosipho my daughter, your sister.

Me; oh is that her car you came with?

Him; No its mine I just put her name on it.

Me; oh

I couldnt help feeling jealous of this girl im sure she was so spoilt.

Him; She cant wait to meet you and she asked me to get lot of photos of you"

I wont lie I was happy to hear that I have a sister.' How old i she?" I found myself asking.

HIM: shes one year older than you

Me: SO YOU CHEATED ON HER MOTHER WITH MY MOM

I screamed o loud my aunt and Mrs C both came to see what was goin on.

Mrs C: Is everything Ok?

I stood up and just went to my room and locked

it, I had heard enoughj thank you! I was mad at my mom, she never struck me as someone who could be with a married man. I could hear someone knocking on my door so I put on my earphones and got into my bed and shut the world out.

It was two days before my birthday and I was not even excited. My mother and I used to be so excited when it was nearing to my birthday. She would tell me the whole story of being in labour with me. I never grew tired of hearing it though! I would realise just how much a mother endures for her baby and it would make me love her more. It was going to be my first birthday without my mommy and I was miserable. My aunt was forcing me to go to my father's house in Kzn for the summer holidays. She even convinced the Cadinja's too!

My father had not returned . I since the last visit. I seriously thought he took the hint and would back off. Next thing I know my aunt has arranged for me to spend my Birthday there. I was done with my exams and she booked me a bus ticket for Kzn. I would be leaving tonight and arriving in the morning. I hated my aunts attitude and am sure she never got along with my mother. Most of the times she would say I'm a drama queen just like my mother

I was Distracted from my thoughts by a knock on my door. I went to open without asking who it was. It was Phelokazi and I let her in. She was chewing gum like her life depended on it and she popped a bubble and looked at me.

Phelo: What?

She giggled, something seemed offish about her and she smelt weird

Me: um you wanted something?

She sat on my bed and looked around.

Phelo: I always wanted this to be my bedroom

Okay that was awkward what should I say to that? This girl has issues I swear.

Me: Sorry I can't really chat right now I have to finish packing.

I got my suitcase out so she could see that I was serious. She laughed so loud and clapped her hands.

Her: heh now you throwing me out of a room that should be mine?

She stood up and came closer to me. I realised that she couldn't walk straight and for the first time I realised her eyes looked like she had been crying. I was about to ask her if she's OK when she did the unthinkable. She vomited all over the floor. It smelt so bad I almost vomited too.

Phelo: Clean it up Cinderella but don't take too long you might miss the bus and WE wouldn't want that.

I was too shocked to say anything and she wobbled her way out of the room leaving me with her stinky puke. What the hell was going on with her? Maybe time away from here will do me good. I continued packing and tried my best to ignore the vomit. There was no way I was going to clean up someone's vomit. It was still 30clock and I really wanted to get out of there. Phelokazi made me feel some type of way that I didn't like. I don't know why , but it really got to me when she called me Cinderella. I decided to take my suitcase and go to the sitting room because that room was a health hazard. It was really quiet Mr and Mrs C were both at work. They were going to take me to the station later on. I threw myself on the sofa and closed my eyes. I was so hurt by Phelokazi's behaviour. I

knew she didn't like me, but that was uncalled for. . I started wondering how my sister would be when she saw me. My father had made it seem like she was excited about me. I wonder if he has any other children. I was suddenly so curious and regretted not giving him a chance to talk to me. I opened my eyes quickly when I heard something drop. I jumped up and screamed when I saw a topless guy looking at me. Phelokazi came rushing from her room. She was holding something that was burning.

Phelokazi: and then Nina?

She said looking at me and the guy. I recognised him from school. He was also in grade nine.

Me: what is going on here?

The guy took the burning thing from Phelokazi and smoked it.

I looked at Phelokazi and she just looked back

at me blankly. The guy decided to break the silence.

Guy: sisazi enjoyer man wanna join? I always wanted to hit two sisters

Phelokazi slapped him and told him to leave. They then started arguing and I was so confused and decided to take a walk door. uncalled for a walk before Phelokazi drove me nuts.

I was so lost in my thoughts that I lost track of time. I realised that it was becoming dark and I had not even carried my phone. I rushed back home and wondered where Phelokazi would say I was. The Cadinja's were very strict people and they had rules. One of them was not being out after six. I was praying it wasn't after six. I arrived to find them also parking in the garage. I went to help them carry the groceries and we

went inside.

We were met by a heart breaking sight  
Phelokazi was lying on the kitchen floor with  
her eyes and mouth open and white foam  
coming out of her nose and mouth. I will never  
forget that image it tore the last piece that was  
left of my heart

Insert Six

The Cadinja's were not coping well with losing  
their daughter and I really wanted to be there for  
them like they always have been for me. They  
insisted that I continue with my journey saying  
that I need to be around happy people. I guess  
they wanted space to mourn. Mr C had

gathered enough strength to rush me to the bus station just in time to get the bus. I hated leaving them at a time like this, but I respected their decision. They promised to keep me updated About the funeral so that I wouldn't miss it. It was probably going to be in two weeks time.

I was seated next to an elderly Indian man who kept trying to make conversation with me. The last thing I wanted was to make small talk so I told him I was exhausted and needed some sleep. The trip was only going to be one and a half hours. Imagine! My father had always been so close all this time.

I must have fallen asleep because I was woken up by my Indian companion. I opened my eyes and realised the bus was not moving. I looked

out the window and saw the ocean from far. The last time I saw the ocean was when my mother had taken me to Port St Johns for new years day. A tear slipped my eye as I remembered her chasing after me on the sand and showering me with the salty water. I heard someone announcing on the speaker that we were in Port Shepstone. I couldn't believe that we were already here. I seriously wasn't ready! I slowly got up with my school bag that had my clothes in it and made my way out. I looked around and saw families and lovers being reunited. They all looked so happy to see each other. I was still debating whether to call my "father" or just wait when I felt a tap on my shoulder. I turned around and saw a very beautiful light skin girl. Phelokazi would have said that she is a yellow bone. I looked at her with a what can I do for you look.

Girl: You must be Thando right?

Me: Correct

I was so shocked at how cold my voice sounded. I really didn't mean.

Girl: 'Goodness you look just like daddy and nothing like me. She said this while tilting her head as if to get a clearer view of me. Did she just say daddy? Oh I guess she's my father's daughter! Well I had no answer for her so I just looked at her blankly. She was now looking at me from head to toe like I was an alien species. I saw her father making his way to us and felt a bit relieved. He gave me the biggest smile and I must admit I did see myself in him.

Him: So glad you were able to come.'

He devoured me into a hug before I could tell him how I had no choice. I saw the girl roll her eyes behind us. She looked annoyed if you ask me.

He finally let go of me and looked at his daughter.

Him: I see you guys have met already'

Girl: Yep'

She gave the fakest smile ever. I just felt like getting back into that bus. She took, more like grabbed my bag from me and started walking away from us. Her father asked me where is my luggage and I wanted to say your brat just took it mos, but I sweetly told him that "She has my bag" as I pointed to his daughter. He was shocked that was all I had with me. Its not like I was going to be staying forever gees. He held my hand as if I was a toddler and walked me to a red beautiful car. I have no idea what car it was but it was beautiful ( my car knowledge's sucks). Queen Brat was already on the front seat with earphones in her ears and singing along to whatever she was listening to. The car was a two door car so she had to get up while I

made my way to the back. The car was even more beautiful inside, the leather seats still smelt brand new. Missy was still at it singing out of tune at the top of her voice. Her father told her to tone it down and she stopped singing, but still had the earphones. Her daddy turned and looked at me

Him; "Don't mind her she is just sulking because I won't let her drive my new car"

I just nodded and got my phone out so that he would stop talking to me. He didn't get the hint and started asking me about the Cadinja's.

Him: How are they coping

Me: who?"

I was being a brat I knew exactly who he was talking about.

Him: The Cadinja's its so sad what happened'

I really, really didn't feel like talking about it. Phelokazi's image still haunted me like crazy.

Me: They are very strong people'

Him: That's true and I'm thankful to them for taking care of you'

I didn't say anything, I'm that person who won't say anything if I don't know what to say. He continued to drive in silence until he turned and parked in front of a huge gate. He got his phone out and dialled someone. The gate opened by itself to expose the most beautiful house I had ever seen. I only saw such houses on Top Billing. He parked in front of the garage and said "We are here" I don't know if he expected me to jump for joy or what. Miss thing got out of the car and I got out after her. She was a bit taller than me and really thin. Had I met her

randomly I would have thought that she was a super model. She was wearing a floral jump suit and flip flops, but she still looked like high fashion. She made her way to the boot and got my bag from the car.

Her: Come let me shoe you where you will be sleeping'

Her dad was still in the car talking on the phone. I followed her like a love sick puppy as we made out way in. A beautiful also yellow woman was in the living room watching t.v.. She got up when she saw us.

Woman: Nosipho get those things out of your ears'

She walked towards me and pulled me into a hug.

Woman: Sawubona mntanami

Me: eweh'

She laughed like I had said a joke and the father man walked in.

Woman: She's so beautiful, she reminds me of you during your stud days'

She was talking to the father of the house and I soon put two and two together that she was his wife. I started hating her instantly and she appeared more fake than her daughter. Their brat made her way back to the sitting room.

Brat: Don't mean to break up the family reunion, but Stephie will be here any minute now so I need to show her (pointed at me) where she will be sleeping'

Father: ' You mean her room'

Brat: yes father her room'

I don't know why but I just felt a lump on my

throat. Even Phelokazi had been more welcoming when I had moved into her home.

I followed her to where I would be sleeping. It was massive and beautifully decorated in red and black. I loved the color red and thought to myself what a coincidence. I had my own bathroom so I decided to take a shower and sleep when the brat left me. I was getting ready to get into bed when I heard a knock on the door. I went to open and it was the wife.

Her;): Supper is ready darling'

Eish if she know that I wasn't even hungry. I decided not to be rude and followed her to the dining area. The table was beautifully laid out with all kinds of tasty food, but I was still not hungry. I sat down and daddy dearest came to join us. It was just the three of us the brat was nowhere in sight. The wife blessed the food and

they both dug in while I pretended to eat. I found myself wondering how life would have been if it was my mom sitting on that chair instead of that woman. They looked so happy and in love and it repulsed me. I excused myself and made my way to the bathroom. When I got there I just broke down and cried. It was going to be a long two weeks :'(

Askies no edits

Insert Seven

I heard a familiar voice calling my name. It sounded so low and weak that if it wasn't so quiet I would have missed it. I looked around my newly found spacious bedroom, but there was nobody in sight. "Thandokazi" It went again. This time a little loud that I jumped out of bed. It sounded like it was coming from the closet.

"Thandokazi why won't you help me" the voice yelled this time and I ran to the closet and yanked it open. I was met by the shock of my life. Phelokazi was curled up on the corner of the closet

Me: Phelo what are you doing here?

My voice was trembling, but I was trying not to show the fear. I remember my mother telling me that ghosts have no power over living people. She looked up at me and she looked terrible.

Her: Help me please

Me: You are dead

Her: Yes he killed me why won't you tell them?'

I was about to ask who killed her when she started foaming at her mouth. She looked like she was in so much agony! She made chocking sounds and things were coming out of her nose. I was frozen in front of her my eyes glued

to her. She tried to say something, but I couldn't make out what it was. She reached out to me and grabbed me by the neck and started choking me.

Her: Tell them or I take them with you'

I was terrified when she said that, I don't know why because I always say I want to die and be with my mom. I started screaming because I felt like I was slowly dying. I was screaming at the top of my voice when I felt someone shaking me. I opened my eyes it was the elderly yellow woman. The brats mother, my father's wife. I never thought that I would say this , but I was so glad to see her.

"Are you OK my baby" She asked me and she genuinely looked worried about me. I nodded my head and put my hands around my neck to feel if it really was a dream.

Her: You were screaming so loud it must be a

bad dream"

Me: I'm fine"

I wasn't about to start pouring my heart to her she was a complete stranger to me.

Her: Do you want to talk about it?"

She sat On the bed and held both my hands. A part of me wanted to tell her, but I decided against it. Its not like I knew what the heck that dream was about. I lied to her and said it was just a dream caused by the horror movie I watched in the bus. She didn't look convinced at all.

Her: Don't watch horror movies you still too young'

Seriously? She probably didn't know what to say.

Me: Yes I will stop'

Talking to her nje was a horror movie of its own and I really wanted to leave me alone. She got

up like she could read my mind.

Her: Breakfast will be ready soon so freshen up and come join us, we will be eating on the patio'

On the what?

Me; OK

She left the room, aibo how is a rural girl from Mt frere supposed to know what a patio is. I made my way to the bathroom to do my hygiene ish and my stomach grumbled. Wow I was actually hungry, I recalled Phelokazi warning me not to eat anything cooked my stepmother until I have figured she is not a witch. Lol Phelo though she always had such a vivid imagination. I made my way to the kitchen and heard shouting coming from outside. I didn't want to walk in on a lovers quarrel so I remained in the kitchen. Get back her this instance or no phone until the end of the year'

The man's voice shouted. He sounded really

angry that I told my self never to get in his bad books. I heard somebody coming towards the kitchen so I quickly grabbed a glass and got some water from the tap.

I saw that it was a lady in those maid uniforms I always saw on TV. She smiled when she saw me, she looked like she was in her fifties. Shouldn't she be retired? Trust this man and his family to be slave drivers. I greeted her and she greeted back. It was like she did not want to make eye contact with me so I went out of the kitchen. I turned and went back to ask her where the patio was. She laughed so hard before telling me it is the balcony. I was so embarrassed even the maid was laughing at me. She must have seen my embarrassment because she felt the need to explain.

Her: Only Bongeka calls the balcony the " patio'

She used an English accent to say patio and laughed again. She really had a sense of

humour I must say and I couldn't help laughing too. She showed me how to get to the balcony and I made my way there.

I found the father of the year and his yellow bone wife. They were seated on a glass table which was filled with different foods. They smiled simultaneously when they saw me and I greeted and took a sit.

"Dig in, you as skinny as toothpick" The wife said much to my annoyance. Has she seen her daughter?

It was a self service type of thing and I dished up some bacon and eggs and toast on my plate while all eyes were on me.

'Where is Nosipho' I asked desperately trying to break the ice.

Father: Nxa lowo ngizombulala

Mother: She will be back soon dear. We have to go shop for your party tomorrow and she wouldn't miss that'

Me: My party?

Mother: its your birthday isn't it?'

Me: I've never had a party before'

I instantly regretted saying that. Now they would think they were doing me a favour. The woman was so excited and it was all she could talk about the entire breakfast. I tried clearing the table after helping myself to pork sausages and chips, but was told to not worry about it. I went to my room to shower because we were going to shop for my party. I started panicking because I didn't have anything pretty to wear for the party. I decided I would wear my high waist Jean and crop top today. I always looked good in that outfit. I was glad I had relaxed my hair a few days back, it still looked OK even though it

was not long at all. I never really worried or cared how I looked before, but I was going shopping with the Kardashians so I had to try to look my best too. I wonder if my mother is happy with all of this. Does she want me to be here with all these people?

No edits

Insert Eight

I looked at myself in the mirror one more time. I was not really a person who paid attention to my looks and my mother often called me a slob. It was harsher in my language. I recall one summer day we were sitting outside our room at the Cadinja's backyard. We were eating sugarcane that my mother had gotten lord knows where. I would chew and spit the debris on the floor and my mother was apalled. "Ngumntana Ka bani lolixelegu kanje?" She

asked me. I laughed and went to get a plastic and started spitting into it. That was the thing about my mother she never ever raised her voice at me. No matter what wrong I did she always dealt with me calmly. "Its not fair" I uttered to my reflection. I was only fifteen for crying out loud I still needed my mother. I felt a lump forming on my throat. I decided to go wait in the lounge before melancholy consumed me. I found the father of the house leaning against a sofa. I mumbled a greeting and rushed to the kitchen to get a glass of water that I didn't need. I gulped the water down and poured the remainder in the sink. I heard the father yell from the sitting room that he was leaving in 5 minutes and who ever got left behind would find their own way. I heard the clutter of heels and turned just in time to see the wife rushing to go join her husband in the lounge. She looked ravishing in her floral top and skinny jeans. Her heels were super high but she was almost

sprinting in them. Now it was her turn to shout.

Her: "Nosipho we leaving without you guys"

Then I heard the clanking of keys and the sound of the trellidor opening. I rushed off to them and we made our way out. She told me I looked beautiful but I'm sure she was just being polite. She made me feel so underdressed. Her outfit screamed colour. The father was reversing out of the garage as me the stepmother waited. She kept looking up the stairs as if she was expecting someone to appear. She mumbled something more to herself than me and rushed upstairs heels and all! The father hooted and I ran to the car. He seemed like he was in such a rush. We were taking the rover today and I tried opening the door for the back seat but he signaled for me to take the front seat. I hesitated because I thought that would be reserved for the Mrs. He the windows slid open and he told me that we would be leaving

together he was not going to wait any longer. I took the front seat and he reversed all the way out. I turned to look back and I saw his wife, daughter and coloured girl standing and watching in shock as we drove off. I told him but he didn't seem concerned and switched in the radio. If he wasn't my father I would have thought I was getting kidnapped. He put in a CD and started whistling along with the song. I leaned back on my seat and decided to close my eyes and zone out. I recognised the song that was playing. It was one of my mother's favourites by Soul brothers. I never understood what she liked about such music and I hated Soul brothers as a result of her playing it all the time. I stole a glance at my driver and he looked like he was in the deepest of thoughts. His phone started ringing and he told me to check who it was. The caller I'd read Bambo Iwami and I told him. He told me to answer and connect to the Bluetooth. I had no idea what he

meant so I just answered and put it on loud speaker.

Voice: Mzwandile have u lost your mind" It was his wife and she was hysterical. He looked annoyed and took the phone from me.

Him: Drive your own car, kanti yini?"

Her: Mxm" She dropped the call and he gave the phone back to me. He raised the volume again and continued focusing on the road. I was so confused, I wasn't used to so much drama.

He finally broke the silence by asking me if I passed at school. His question caught me by surprise and I took time to answer.

Me: Ewe" I silently prayed that he wouldn't ask more questions.

Him: Awuzweke! Uliphethe iliphoti?" He reminded me of uncle Jabulani from

generations when he said that.

Me: asikazinikwa" I tried my best not to show my irritation at his sudden concern.

Him: "I'm sure you are a straight A student like your mother"

Did he just mention my mother? I rolled my eyes and took my phone from my purse.

Him: I'm sorry I didn't mean to be insensitive " he gently tapped me on the knee as if that would comfort me. We drove the rest of the way in silence. He turned into a huge building, there was a huge billboard next to the gate written MTSHALI AND PARTNERS we bring justice in the world. There was a huge picture of him and two other guys. He typed in a code and the gate opened and he drove in and parked where there was a sign written Mr M.V Mtshali. He got out of the car and I just sat there unsure what was expected of me. He told me to come with him

so I slowly made my way out.

Him: This my dear daughter is where the magic happens" he turned around and I followed behind. The place was more beautiful inside than outside. We passed what seemed like a reception area and there was a pretty lady with glasses. She smiled when she saw us and came rushing to us.

Girl: Sir Welcome, I had no idea you would be coming in." She pulled her tiny skirt as if it would magically become longer. He smiled back at her and told her he wanted to show his daughter where he works. The girl tried to hide her shock and looked at me. She extended her hand out to me for a handshake and I just looked. I was really tired of fake people and missed the Mt Frere peasants. I asked the girl where I could find the toilet. My father showed me and I rushed in and locked myself in. Yuu this life is a bit too much for me I just wanna go

home wherever that is.

To be continued

Insert 9

I won't lie I was in awe of this man's achievements, but the more I got angry at him too. My mother had to struggle to raise me all by herself while he was enjoying life. His office had a beautiful view of the ocean and beautiful hotels . His wife wouldn't stop calling so we had to leave. As we were driving to the mall I decided to ask him.

Me: "What happened between you and mommy?"

He glanced at me before looking back at the road. He looked nervous I think I caught him by surprise.

Him: " I thought you would never ask" he

swallowed some saliva before he continued.

"It was love at first sight for me, but your mom was playing so hard to get" he went quiet like he expected me to say something but I just remained quiet. Upon realising that I was not going to say anything he continued.

"The first time I laid eyes on her my heart literally stopped, she was so beautiful" he told me, something I already knew yes my mommy was a beauty. I just get to the point.

Unfortunately the mall was close by and he turned into the entrance and looked for parking. He looked at me and said" You look exactly like her you know". I didn't look a thing like her he was crazy. My mom was way prettier than me I was just a girl. We got out of the car and he told me he would continue later. He took his phone out and made a call. He asked the recipient where they were and I figured it was his wife. After dropping the call he asked me what I

would like for my birthday. I wasn't expecting that so I just shrugged my shoulders. We got into the lift and I was glad there were people inside. Everyone was quiet in the lift and we reached the floor where we were going so we got out. We went into some boutique and I saw Nosipho make her way to us. She hugged her dad and he said " Don't bribe me with a hug you still not off the hook". She laughed like he said a joke than she took my hand and pulled me away

Her: "Wait til you see your outfit" She looked so excited and so damn pretty. I could never get used to her beauty I swear. I saw her mother and the coloured girl. She introduced me to her as her little sister. The girl was cute also, her name was Stephie. She was holding some dresses and I was handed one and told to go try it on. I did as told and went into the fitting room. It was a small mini dress it was black in colour. It was too tight and too short. I went to show

them and they said I looked great ai. I tried two more dresses which were even tighter and shorter so I opted for the first one. I also got a beautiful black jumpsuit and Nosiphi chose a nude heel for me. Mind you iv never worn a heel in my life. They also got some dresses and the father paid. Next we went to the salon , but the father left us there and said we should call when done. I got a curly weave apparently it was Peruvian hair. Nosipho said my eyebrows needed to be done too so they tweased them. We alsi got our nails done, but I refused to put fake nails.I just painted my nails red, they were already long enough anyway. When I looked at myself in the mirror I looked so different and grown up. We took lots of photos as we waited for the father man to pick us up. I was starting to losen up a bit maybe it's because I looked as good as them now. We went to eat at Mugg and Bean and I was starving so I ordered steak and chips. The other ladies just got salads imagine.

After eating it was time to go home and I was exhausted. I couldn't believe it was already five o'clock. The parents just dropped us off and said they had to go somewhere. I went straight to the shower then got into my leggings and a big T-shirt. I put a doek on my new hair and got into bed. I was finally dozing off when I heard my door opening. I remained under the covers and decided to pretend to be asleep. I felt the covers being pulled off me and I saw Nosipho looking at me. She jumped on top of the bed when she saw me open my eyes. She started jumping on the bed while I was still in it. " Get up we throwing you a preparty" she exclaimed excitedly. I was not in the mood all I wanted to do was sleep. Stephie also made her way inside the room and looked at me like I was crazy. " Why is this one in bed?" She asked Nosipho.

Nosipho: "She didn't get the memo, but I just gave it to her"

Stephie: " Just got off the phone with bae they will be her soon" They both screamed excitedly and Stephie's phone rang and they went out to answer it. Eish who's bae? Probably their other friend. I really wasn't in a social mood and my PJs were old and very small. Especially the shorts they were very tight. I wonder where the parents are if they wanna throw a party. Maybe it will be some sort of slumber party thing I always dreamt of those. My door went flying open again, it was Nosipho clearly she has never heard of knocking.

Her: " we going to grab some drinks and snacks with the guys wanna come?"

I just shook my head and she told me they would be right back and once again told me to wear my PJs. When she left I decided to try on the PJs to see how tight they were and they were tight indeed. I put a gown on top and made my way to the kitchen. Music was on full

blast in the lounge so I went to drop the volume. To my surprise there was somebody seated on the sofa. I must have frightened him coz he jumped up when he saw me dropping whatever was on his lap. "Shit my kush" he mumbled as he went down and started picking up what he dropped. It looked like grass to me but the way he was picking it up made it seem so important to him.

Me: " um sorry I thought I was alone"

He picked his head up and looked at me. He flashed me the most beautiful smile. His lips were pink like they had lipstick on them and his teeth were perfect.

Him: " nah its chilled babe" he stood up and was now standing in front of me. My heart was doing such weird things that I couldn't understand. He stretched out his hand to me " I'm Mtho, you must be Thando Nosi's little sister" he said. I shook His hand it felt too soft

to be a man's hand.

Him: "At least I won't smoke alone" he said taking a seat and making space for me and I sat next to this lovely creature and watched him roll a joint which I had no intentions of smoking. He lit the joint and got up. " let's go smoke in the balcony " he told me and I followed him to the balcony or I say patio? He blew the smoke in my face and I coughed. He laughed again and I realised he had the deepest dimples.

Him : " You cute you know that?"

Haibo what does one say to such? He handed me the joint and I shook my head.

"One pull can't hurt" he said. Eh I was weak for this guy coz I found my self taking a drag of his joint which sent me into a coughing fit. He found that funny or course

Him: "Sorry, lemi help you" he took a puff then kept it in his mouth and brought his lips onto

mine. He blew the smoke into my mouth wow! I had never even been kissed and here I was with the hottest guy I had ever seen passing smoke through our lips. We continued doing that until he said I was fine and finished the rest of the joint. I felt so happy I don't know if it was the weed or him. Next thing I knew he grabbed me closer to him and I could smell him. He smelled so good I must say. He looked right into my eyes and I was blushing like crazy not knowing where to look.

"I want to taste your lips for real" he said bringing his lips to mine. My heart was thumping like an African drum as I felt his lips collide with mine. I was so nervous I didn't know what to do. The kiss was so perfect and I found myself wishing it wouldn't end. He pulled away and looked at me, I held his gaze too. Our moment was ruined by the sound of the gate opening. " Fuck they back already " he said

quickly pulling away from me. A white car drove in and Nosipho, Stephie and two guys came out carrying some alcoholic drinks and snacks. We were watching them from up the balcony and Nosipho yelled up to us.

Her: Baby I hope you not corrupting my little sister " eh did she just call my first kiss baby?

Mtho yelled back at her " Me never my love" he went to open the door for them and u decided to also go join them. I walked in on Nosipho and Mtho kissing passionately and my heart stung like crazy. So I just got my first kiss from my sister's boyfriend wow life :'(

Insert ten

I was told the other guys were Wandile Stephie's boyfriend and King. All three of them were cousins (Mtho,Wandile and King). The guys were braaing in the balcony while us girls

were making salads in the kitchen. Well I was watching Stephie and Nosipho make salads as I sat. Mtho walked in with a box of wine and got some glasses from the cupboard. He poured some wine in a glass and handed it to me without even looking at me. I took it and gulped it down because his presence made me feel some type way. It didn't taste as bad as I expected. The girls were done so we joined the guys in the patio. The wine was getting sweeter with every sip. They were smoking again and the joint was passed to mee but I said I'm ok. Mtho laughed and said "She needs CPR". Rihanna's disturbia played and the girls went crazy. I was feeling so hot so I took off my gown and sat on a nearby chair. The King guy came and stood in front of me. He got my cup from my handed. I didn't realise it was empty. "YoU need something stronger " he told me. I shook my head in protest. He sat next to me and handed me his own glasshouses. I gave

him a confused look and he smiled. He had those vampire teeth on the sides that Mtho had too. "Taste it" he told me and I realised he was talking about the drink. I took a sip and it tasted terrible.

Me. "What is this?".

He put his hand on his chest and put on a sad face.

King: " The birthday girl doesn't like my mix "

I took another sip hoping it would taste better but it didn't. I felt a strong urge to pee so I got up. I must have gotten up too fast because everything spun around. King got up and helped me stand. He laughed and took the cup from me.

King: " You were right you don't need more booze "

I saw Mtho come towards us and King had his arm around my waist.

Mtho: "Lana ziyawa biza abo gada" he sang along to the song that was playing. He had a cup in one hand And a cigarette in the other what didn't this guy do? He looked at us and whistled. "Kimnandi ukuBa lapha".

King: "It's nice to be here" he brushed my ass he said that and I was so mad. I gently removed his arm from me and tried to walk to the bathroom. I now felt so nauseas and badly wanted to throw up. I started running towards my room with my hand covering my mouth. "Are you OK I heard someone shout behind me". I ran to my room and pushed the door open. I rushed to the bathroom just in time and spilled my guts out. When I was done I felt so weak so I just lied on the floor. I heard someone say my name but I didn't have energy to respond.

Voice: " Thando are u good can I come in" I recognised the voice it was Mtho eish why did he follow me?. I heard footsteps entering in the

bathroom.

Mtho: "Shit ushaye itrumpet ( you vommitted).

I was embarrassed I had not flushed the toilet. I tried to get my head up but it was too heavy for me. I saw him get on his knees in front of me.

Mtho: " Are you fine baby girl " ncoh he looked so concerned the psycho in me enjoyed it.

I managed to whisper " I'm OK".

Mtho: "You just gotta sleep" he got up and then did the last thing I expected him to do. He picked me up and carried me back to the bedroom and put me on the bed. He went back to the bathroom and I heard him flush the toilet. Somebody opened the bedroom door and it was Nosipho. She came and ruined our perfect moment mxm.

Nosipho "Mtho are you in here"

I had closed my eyes when she came in so it

looked like I was asleep. I heard Mtho come out of the bathroom

Mtho: " Shhhh she's asleep" he whispered.

Nosipho: "Already that sucks"

Mtho:"Shhh why you screaming" .

She giggled and said " If you think I'm screaming wait til you hear me later" they both laughed and I heard them walk out and the light was switched off. I guess they were off to make each other scream. I suddenly felt so hungry and remembered that there was braaied meat. I really didn't want to go out there again so I decided to go to the bathroom and drink some water. I stumbled along gosh I couldn't even walk straight I hate alcohol and will never drink again. I got in and drank the water straight from the tap. My mother would be so angry if she saw me do this I thought to myself. I went back into bed and covered myself with the covers. I

started thinking about my mother and wondered what she thought of all the things I did today. I didn't even know these people I was with. To them I was just some rural girl. I thought of Mtho and Nosipho they really looked great together. Silly of me to think that he could even be into me. I found tears coming out of my eyes and I couldn't hold them back. My heart ached so bad but it was a different kind of aching. It was different from the pain I felt from losing my mother or the feeling I had when we saw Phelokazi's body. I cried so hard and I wasn't even sure why. What's wrong with me? Never drinking again

Insert 11

I was rudely awakened by Nosipho and Stephy. They poured water all over me. Imagine one minute you are fast asleep and the next you are soaked. They were giggling like little girls as I

jumped out of bed. They started singing happy birthday to you. Oh yea its my birthday today! Nosipho threw a pillow at me and it hit me on the head. "Ouch" I said. It really hurt and my head still ached from last night.

Nosipho: " That's for ditching your own party" .

Oh yes she was talking about last night. I felt so embarrassed as I remembered how drunk I was. Someone came rushing through the door. It was Mtho ,he was just in boxer shorts. He looked like he had just woken up and I was so afraid because I thought he must have been sneaking into my room not knowing I was not alone. He looked at me with his sleepy eyes. " Shit I missed it" he said while rubbing his eyes.

Nosipho: " Dude I tried to wake your ass up" .

I was so thirsty so I left them arguing about whatever Mtho missed. I went to the the kitchen it was surprisingly clean. I opened the fridge

and drank coke straight from the bottle.( I'm so bad since my mothers death). It tasted so good and I almost finished a two litre bottle.

Voice: "Somebody has a hang over"

I was startled and turned around quickly. It was Mtho still in just his boxer shorts. How long was he standing there for? Did he see me drink the coke straight from the bottle.

Mtho: " Do you have your ur phone on you?"

I shook my head because as usual words were failing me. He smiled exposing those deep dimples. Before I could even take that in he grabbed me and out me over his shoulder like a sack of potatoes. He started running with me and I was so confused. I saw the grass and realised we were now outside and I felt myself being thrown in the air. I fell into some watt with a hard splash and realised that I was thrown into the pool. My heart started beating so fast

because i couldn't swim. I waved my arms while kicking my feet and to my relief it wasnt that deep I managed to stand. I saw Mtho diving into the water. Happy Birthday he shouted as he swam in the water. I was so annoyed! What the hell was up with these people and getting me wet. I started walking towards the shallow end with steps so that I could get out. I had my back to Mtho and I heard him whistle. I turned around and looked at him and I saw him give me a weird look. " Mxm what?" I was getting more annoyed with him. He didn't even look sorry for what he did.

Him: "um Nothing".

I realised he was looking at my breasts and I looked down at them too and realised that my white pyjamas were now see through and everything was visible. I quickly used my arm to cover my nipples. Mtho laughed and said " Its nothing I've never seen before". I just mumbled

a mxm and rushed out of the pool while using my hands to cover my breasts. I heard him shout " Happy Birthday sexy" behind me as I made my way to the house. I was beyond embarrassed how could these pyjamas do me like this? . I found Nosipho and Stephy in the sitting room and they laughed when they saw me. " Oh my God Baby you evil" Nosipho yelled. I guess they found me being thrown into the pool funny. I went to my room and my phone was ringing. I quickly answered without checking the caller I.d.

Me: "Hello"

Caller : "Sawubona Ntokazi"

Eh it was a man with a big voice.

Me: "Yebo"

Caller laughed : " Hawu u speak Zulu now"

Arg I realised its my " father" and I just rolled my eyes and didn't respond.

Father: \*clears throat\* I wanted to wish you a happy birthday. "

Akwaaaaaaaard!

Me "thank you"

Silence.

Father:OK see you later don't let Nosipho make you late"

Me:" OK bye"

I dropped and it sounded like he was still saying something damn. I checked the time on my phone it was after ten. I still felt so heavy headed and thought of going to drink more coke. I decided to get into the shower still fully dressed. I opened the hot water and it felt so good. I sat down on the floor and started thinking. I cant believe it was my 15th birthday and my mother was not with me. I wonder if she's watching over me. For a second I hoped she isn't because I haven't been the best

daughter. I wonder why she never told me about my father. Did she hate him? Today he had to give me all the answers! I stood up and got undressed with the water pouring on me. My beautiful Peruvian weave was dripping wet. I touched my breasts and cursed myself for wondering what Mtho thought about them. I finished showering and made my way back to the bedroom. I saw I had two missed calls on my phone. They were from Mrs Cadinja, I attempted to call her back but I had no airtime. I put the phone down and sat on the bed ready to lotion my body when my door went flying open. I quickly grabbed a towel too late the person was in. It was Nosipho thank God. "Ever heard of knocking" I asked her as I covered myself with the towel. She laughed , she had a hair dryer and spray in her hands.

Nosipho: "So what I saw youu in your birthday suit its your birthday" she giggled gosh she was

so blonde. She came to sit next to me on the wet bed.

Nosipho: " I'm here to make sure you look on point after all its your party" .

She fixed my hair and it looked new again. After that she did my make up . She really worked her magic on me I must say. I looked like a black

American guys! She told me we would be leaving in an hours time and left. I couldn't stop looking at myself in the mirror I didn't know I could be so pretty. Its true guys sometimes you not ugly you are just broke. I got my new dress out of the closet. It still looked too small so I decided to wear the jumpsuit instead. I put on the heels and tried practising the trick Nosipho had taught me. It made walking in heels so much easier. I took a lot of mirror selfies and was having a blast. My photo shoot was interrupted by a knock on the door. I went to open and it was Mtho. He was wearing a black

suit. He looked like a movie star for real. He just stood there with his mouth wide open. I blushed as I remembered the pool incident. I looked at him and he still didn't say a word.

Me: " Are you gonna talk "

Hi I was in no mood for his weirdness. He cleared his throat .

Him: " Ofcourse I'm gonna talk hawu yini?"

I laughed, the way he said that was really funny.

Him: " well I guess that smile means I'm forgiven" he smiled too.

Me. " No you not"

Him: " Come on girl pretty girls are forgiving see your hair is even dry now and uyafleekisha kwakhona ( you on fleek again). "

I couldn't help but laugh ( again I'm pathetic neh) at his attempt of Xhosa.

Me: "uyagula wena ( you are sick) "

Him: " anyway we about to bounce you ready?"

Me:" Yep"

Him: " Cool and promise me one thing"

Me:" what"

Him:" You not drinking today"

Me:"Never again"

He laughed and walked away. I got my phone and purse and looked at myself in the mirror one more time. No wonder Mtho was speechless I was flames shame.

Seems like Mtho was the only guy that slept over because to my relief King was not around and Wandile too. The girls looked amazing too and Mtho was driving that same white car from yesterday I guess it was his car. Nosipho was sitting in the front seat obviously and she put Rihanna on full blast. Mtho took out a joint from

his pocket and lit it. Nosipho told him to switch it off because it was going to make us all smell bad. We drove like a psycho the rest of the way and that wasn't cute. He was sulking over a joint really? We arrived at our destination in one piece thankfully. It was written back line club and there were a couple of people arriving too. Mtho rushed off as soon as he parked to smoke his joint I presume. I was wondering if we are at the right place when Nosipho screamed as she made her way out of the car. She ran towards some phunky girl and they hugged. Stephe also got out and went to join them. Eish I hate such moments when everybody knows everybody but I don't know anybody. I slowly got out of the car wondering what we were doing here. I realised that the girl Nos and Stephe were with was actually a He. It was a gay guy but from afar you could be fooled. He had the weave,nails,lashes and everything.

My party was amazing. The club was beautiful inside. It had tables which were decorated with red and black. There were big screens written "Happy Birthday Thandokazi and welcome home" with my picture in the background the one Nozipho took of me yesterday after I did my hair. I have never felt so special in my life. We were led to the VIP section where Nozipho's parents were already seated with other grown ups that I didn't know. Nozipho's mother made her way to us soon as she spotted us. She looked stunning as always. She was wearing a red dress and matching heels. She pulled me into a hug.

" Happy Birthday my baby" she squealed. I smiled politely and thanked her.

Her: " You look so beautiful "

Me: "Thank you"

She took my hand and led us to the table. She

introduced me- more like showed me off- to everyone on the table and everyone showered me with compliments. Eish she made me sit between her and her husband. He wished me a happy birthday and told me I look so grown up with make up on. I guess he didn't know what to say to me. To my relief somebody spoke into the microphone and welcome everybody. I looked where the voice was coming from and realised that there was a stage. A very tall a thin lady was speaking into the microphone. She had a British accent

Lady: " I just want to thank the Mtshalis for entrusting me with the task of being MC at their daughters welcoming ceremony/Birthday party"

Mtho came to join us and my heart did that stupid thing that it always does when I see him mxm. He sat next to his girlfriend and whispered something in her ear. She laughed and playfully pinched him. I took my eyes off

them and back to the stage. The parents were called onto the stage and everybody applauded as they made their way there. I noticed that Mr Mtshali's ( still can't call him dad) tie was matching his wife's dress. He took the microphone and cleared his throat.

Mr Mtshali: " First I want to thank you all for joining us on this beautiful afternoon. We appreciate your coming to join us and share our joy with us....."

I looked at Mtho only to find he was looking at me too. His eyes were very red and he smiled at me. Aike my heart did a little dance. I looked away quickly before I started blushing like a fool. I decided to take my attention back to Mr Mtshali.

" Happy Birthday my baby I know I missed fourteen birthdays but I promise I won't miss anymore until God removes me from this earth" he sounded so emotional when he said that and

I almost dropped a tear. Everybody clapped and to my surprise Mrs Mtshali took the microphone. I really didn't expect her to say anything really.

Mrs Mtshali: " You know Gid works in mysterious ways. My husband and I only decided to have one child. Nozipho always wanted a little sister. I remember when she was six and I asked her what she would like for Christmas. She said she wanted a little sister. Well Nozi your dream has come true. Welcome home Thando we love you".

Tears had now escaped my eyes and Nozipho passed me a tissue and told me I was ruining my makeup. I quickly got my self together because Nozipho and I were called into the stage. She took my hand and we made our way to the stage . I was so nervous I hate being in the spotlight. Luckily we didn't have to say

anything. The cake was brought into stage and everyone e sang happy birthday to me. I cut the cake which also had my picture while Nozipho and the photographers took lots of photos. We went back to our table after taking lots of photos .

It was time to eat and the food was out of this world. I had roasted lamb and gravy with mash potatoes. After eating people were getting on the dance floor. I realised I was just left with the grown ups on the table so I got up and went to look for the toilet. There was a but of a que so I went to check my self out on the mirror. Some girl came to stand next to me.

Girl. "Hi, I'm Enhle"

I looked at her and she had a very big smile.

Me:"I'm Thando"

She giggled " I know that silly"

I laughed too upon realising that of course she knew who I was it was my party after all.

She told me that she was also 15 and in grade nine. Said she was only invited to the party because her parents and mine were friends. It was weird hearing her call them my parents. She said I was really beautiful gees what was up with everyone saying I'm beautiful today is it because its my Birthday? We went into the toilets and she waited for me when she was done. We made our way back to the club and she said we should go dance. I hesitated because I couldn't dance to save my life. Enhle pulled me and I found myself in the dance floor. " Come on any move is a dance" she screamed into my ear over the music. I decided to do whatever and loosen up it was my party after all! We were dancing to some nice song that I didn't know when the music just went off. Everyone stopped and complained. Mr Mtshali was back

on stage. He got the microphone.

Mr Mtshali:" I apologise for disturbing the turn up"

Everyone laughed.

Mr Mtshali " This will only take a few minutes. I just want to give my daughter her present"

Enhle screamed excitedly next to me. You could have sworn she was the daughter receiving the present.

Mr Mtshali: " Choosing a gift for anyone is hard but this was the hardest. What do you give to your child whose childhood you have missed most of? I know there's nothing I could ever do to make up for the time that I have lost but I will send the rest of my life trying"

Eish there he goes getting me emotional again. He looked at the screen above him and continued.

" If Thandokazi can please come and join me so that I can give her her present " he said.

Enhle pushed me and said " what are you waiting for go get your present ". I slowly made my way to the stage while all eyes were in me. I finally reached him and he looked at me while putting his hand in his pockets.

" I hope this makes up for the 14 presents I owe you" he said.

He took out something from his pocket and handed it to me. It was keys and u was a bit confused until I realised it was car keys. A blue mini cooper than appeared on the screen it had a big red ribbon and it had my name on the number plate. Everybody screamed in excitement. my goodness I was in shock never in a nllion years did I expect this. He made his way to me and gave me a hug. " I hope you like it" he whispered in my ear. I just smiled because I really didn't even know how to feel

about this. I'm only fifteen I'm not even legal to drive.

" The car is parked outside you can go check it out" he spoke into the microphone so everybody could hear. Enhle and Effie made their way to me. Enhle grabbed my hand " Come on let's go see your new wheels". We all made our way outside and there it was parked there still with the ribbon on. Enhle grabbed the keys from me and made her way to the car.

" I'm so jealous " she said. Everyone was checking out the car and taking photos and this is the time when mini coopers were still the shit. I looked around for Nozipho but she was nowhere to be seen. After checking out the car inside and outside people started to go back inside and we went into too. I spotted Nozipho it looked like she was crying while she was talking to both her parent's. I quickly rushed to them to see what was wrong. They all looked at

me as I approached them.

" Are you OK ?" I asked Nozipho.

Nozipho " Leave me alone" she pushed me and ran off. She pushed me so hard I lost my balance and fell. Her mother ran after her but her dad stayed and helped me up.

Me:"Ouch, what have I done?" I asked him as I got onto my feet.

Him:" Nothing don't mind her she's spoilt " he looked like he was angry so I didn't ask any further questions. What is going on with Nozipho though? Did she find out about the kiss? I was so confused.

No edits

Insert 13

Effie rushed up to us with a shocked expression.

" Whats going on daddy? " she asked Mr Tshali.

Yes she calls him daddy and I'm still trying to figure out what to call him. I also looked at him because I really wanted to know too. He took a deep breath and looked at me. My heart sunk, I was convinced now that Nozipho d found out about the kiss.

Mr Mtshali: " Carry on enjoy the party girls it's just getting started" he walked away leaving us more confused.

"Well you heard the man the party is just getting started" Effie and I turned to see Enhle behind us.

Effie: " I need to check on my friend" she followed behind Mr Mtshali.

Enhle gave me the biggest smile ever, this girl had a smile for days I tell you.

" Why the long face Miss party?" Enhle asked me. I shook my head because I really didn't know what to say. I felt so bad Nozipho has been trying so hard to be a good sister to me and I betrayed her.

Enhle: " Don't mind Nozi girl she's probably jealous of all the attention you are getting. She's used to being the main event"

She took my hand and led me to the dance floor. Gosh she was so full of life I almost envied her.

Me: " I don't think it's that" .

Guilt was eating me up and I was so stressed I'm sure Nozipho's parents will also hate me when they hear what I've done.

Enhle:" Trust me it is exactly that I mean I'd be jealous too did you see your car? "

Me" Do you think that's why she's angry?"

It had not crossed my mind that maybe she was

jealous of the car. I felt a sense of relief come over me, but I still had to make sure that was the real reason why she was acting up.

Enhle: " Duh why else "

Me:" You have no idea"

Enhle: " What?"

Me:" um nothing, let's party "

Enhle: " Now we talking! Woouooooozzzaa"

We were on the dance floor and I made a silent prayer that Enhle was right. Anyway how would she know unless Mtho told her. I know he wouldn't be that stupid. Arg she's silly if she's jealous about the car and she can have it I mean I'm not going to allow that man to think that he can buy his way into my life. Who buys a fifteen year old a car really?. I took my attention back to Enhle she was trying to teach me some dance moves. Enhle was really a happy soul, I liked her it was like she had no worries at all.

" OK GUYS NOW THAT THE DINOSAURS HAVE LEFT LETS TURN UP" it was Mtho's voice coming from the speakers, but I couldn't see where he was. Everyone screamed in excitement I guess the party was still going on without Nozipho.

" Let's get some drinks" Enhle shouted into my ear. I followed her as she made her way to the bar. King and Wandile were seated at a nearby table also at the bar, King smiled when he saw us. "Shots for the Birthday girl" King shouted.

Enhle: " Yesssss!"

I shook my head in protest, I was never drinking in my life. Effie came to join us " What are you guys so excited about" she asked her boyfriend Wandile.

" Thando is about to take 15 shots for her Birthday" he replied to her.

Me: " No ways I'm not drinking tonight"

Effie: " I can't believe you guys are carrying on like everything is okay" she looked upset.

Enhle: " Did somebody die?"

Effie rolled her eyes in annoyance and walked away from us.

Wandile: " What's eating her?"

King:" Beats me but you should follow her man, she's your girl"

Me: " I think its because of Nozipho"

King: What's wrong with her anyways?"

Enhle: " She's jealous of the mini cooper"

Me: " Eish I hope its not that"

I saw Wandile talking to the barman while pointing at me. I hope his not ordering alcoholic drinks, I thought to myself.

King: " Did I tell you how beautiful you look tonight?"

Eh he was talking to me and I didn't know what to say so I just mumbled a thanks. Enhle laughed and went to help Wandile with out drinks I hoped she hasn't left me alone with him.

King: " Did you like my present"

I won't lie King is really cute, but he just bores me to death I don't know why its like his trying to hard.

Me: "I haven't had time to check out any present"

He held my hand and that just made things so awkward. I thanked God as I saw Wandile and Enhle come back to us.

" Oh my Word I cant believe he actually gave us fifteen shots for you" Enhle told me. I looked at the tray and noticed that there were a lot of tiny glasses filled with a clear liquid.

Wandile: " Drink up birthday girl" he got one of the tiny midget glasses and handed it to me.

Me: "What's that?"

Wandile: " You look terrified" he laughed and downed the drink.

" See I'm still OK" he took another one and gave it to me.

I shook my head " I really don't like alcohol" I said.

Enhle: " But its your Birthday"

She said that in such pleading way so I took the glass from Wandile and downed it. They all cheered and clapped hands. The drink didn't taste good at all and I could already feel my head spin.

Me: " There is no way I'm taking fifteen of those!"

Enhle: " Another one" she said this in DJ Khaled's voice and I couldn't help but laugh. I felt a hand rest on my shoulder and I turned to

see Mtho. I don't know If it was the shot I just had but he looked hotter than ever.

Mtho: " And then what's going on here? "

Me: " They trying to kill me"

Enhle: " One shot down fourteen more to go".

Mtho smiled and the dimples popped out.

" Whhhaaat? I almost missed this!" He said also looking so excited. He started clapping hands and chanting my name and the rest joined him. "Thando,Thando, Thando" eish the pressure guys! Wandile handed me another shot and I had no choice but to down it he gave me a lemon to suck after. They all cheered and Wandile handed me another glass which I downed again. I was starting to feel so hot and the club lights were also making me dizzy. They were still cheering, these guys can't be serious. U noticed that Effie also came to join without Nozipho, but she wasn't cheering she just had

her arms folded and was looking at me with a disapproving look which my mother would have given to me had she been here.

Me: " I'm good guys yho"

Enhle: " Come on you only had three"

Me " And how many have you had?"

She giggled and got a shot from the table and downed it.

" You see I helped you!" She didn't even flinch when she downed that drink it was like she had been doing this for years.

Mtho: " Enhle you are a drunkard don't corrupt my little sister"

Ouch did he just call me his little sister? That really hurt so he just sees me as a little girl mxm. I decided to get another shot and down it.

" That's my girl" I heard King say. I was about to get another one when Mtho got my hand.

Me: " What?"

Mtho:" Take it easy this is tequila"

Me: " Arg its my Birthday" I rolled my eyes nxa what is his problem anyway does he really think his my big brother or what.

Enhle:" Mtho since when do you stop people from getting wasted "

Mtho: " Since she's only fifteen and she's not a drinker " he was still holding my hand and I really wanted to get another shot .

Me: " Chill I won't get drunk dude". I used my free hand to get another shot and threw it in my mouth before he could stop me. Enhle jumped up and down like a little girl who had won a contest.

Mtho pulled me actually more like dragged me away from everyone. I stumbled behind in my heels which I now struggled to walk in. I tried to pull my hand away but his grip was strong. He

led me to the back of the club outside.

" You don't listen" he told me. I wasn't sure whether he was angry or not his face just looked neutral.

Me: " You hurting me" he let go of my hand and I wish he hadnt because I was finding it hard to balance on my own.

Mtho: " Look how drunk you are already "

Me:" I'm not drunk " I turned to make my way back to the club but I lost my step and was about to fall when Mtho caught me just in time. He caught me by the waist and helped me up.

Me: " I'm fine" I said pushing him away because I really didn't want him that that close to me. He laughed and his eyes lit up. " Why are you guys so stubborn though?" He said this while blocking my way.

Me:" Where's your girlfriend anyway"

Mtho:" She went home I think "

Me:"What why?"

He shrugged his shoulder and took something out of his pocket it was a joint.

" Let's chill out here a bit while you sober up" he got a light from his pocket and lit up t he joint.

Me: " I'm not drunk"

He didn't say anything he just took my hand and I stumbled behind him. There was a staircase and he took a seat pulling me to sit down with him. I sat next to him and my heart started doing its dances.

He didn't say a word he just continued smoking.

" So you not going to share" I finally broke the silence.

Mtho: " Share?" He gave me a confused look.

Me: " The weed dog"

Mtho: " What after those drinks no ways! "

Me: " Just one puff"

Mtho: " You can't even smoke"

Me: " I can mos you taught me"

He look at me and shook his head with a smile on his face.

" Aren't you a little rebel tonight" he said while passing me the joint. I took it and took a pull. I started coughing and Mtho tried to get the joint from me but I took another pull this time I didn't choke.

Mtho: " heh now you smoke like a G".

I took two more pulls and handed it back to Mtho.

" How do you feel" he asked me .

Me: " I feel fine" I lied. I didn't feel fine at all my head super loud and I could hear the music from inside. I felt a strong urge to dance so I

tried getting up, but lost my balance and sat back down. " Ouch" I landed on my bum. Mtho burst out in laughter.

" Uyaphi? Seat that ass down" he said as he disposed of the remainder of the joint.

Me: " I want to dance"

Mtho: " For me?"

Me:" No why would I wanna dance for you?"

Mtho: " Why not" . I realised that he was flirting with me or I was imagining things.

Me: " Let's go inside please" I really did not want to be out here alone with him.

Mtho: " Okay" he got up and helped me to get up too. I was struggling to walk straight which Mtho found so funny. He helped me to take my heels off and carried them for me as we went back inside the club. Effie came to meet us halfway.

" Have you heard anything from Nozi?" She asked Mtho.

Mtho: " Nah you know your friend is crazy let her be"

Effie: " How Mtho? Its like you don't even care nxx" she walked away. We went join King, Wandile and Enhle at their table.

" What's up with your girl man? " Mtho asked Wandile as he took a seat next to him. There was no chair for me so King said I could sit on his lap :'(

I obliged and sat on his lap which was really uncomfortable. Enhle gave me a questioning look and I just ignored her. " What does a girl have to do to get a drink around here? " Enhle said to no one in particular.

"Yeah I'm thirsty too" I said without even thinking. Wandile stood up " Your wish is my command ladies" he said as he made his way to

the bar.

" My kinda nigger" Enhle screamed behind him.

Mtho:" Enhle you will die young yazi" he then looked at me. " There's an empty seat you know" he told me as he pointed at the chair which Wandile had been sitting on. I tried to get up but failed because King's arms were around my waist.

King:" She's fine here, right?" .

I nodded but I really wished to sit on the chair and it was right next to Mtho. I don't know if I imagined it but Mtho looked annoyed. He took out a cigarette from his pocket and lit it. He looked so sexy as he took a pull and kept the smoke in before exhaling it out. Enhle started coughing " Dude go smoke outside hawu" she told Mtho. He stood up without saying anything and walked away. I couldn't take my eyes off him and I watched him disappear into the crowd.

Wandile returned with a tray of drinks. "Cocktails for the ladies" as he handed me a glass of a pink drink, it looked like juice and had a strawberry inside. I took a sip, it didn't taste bad at all. King removed his hands from my waist to get his drink and I used this opportunity to get up and sat on Mtho's seat. King gave me a disappointed look but didn't say anything.

" I would like to propose a toast " Enhle said as she raised her glass in the air. Everyone else raised their glasses too and I copied.

Enhle: " To Thando I don't know you girl but Happy Birthday and also I'd like to thank Nozi for putting me on the guest list OK let's get drunk! " She took a sip OK more like a gulp of her drink.

" Cheers" it was King and he hit his glass against mine. Enhle screamed and got up and ran to the dance floor. I guess her song was playing.

" Heh these kids grow up fast neh" Wandile told King.

King laughed " Dude u telling me!"

Wandile: "Lil Enhle aint so little anymore"

King:" There's nothing little about her dog"

Wandile: " Did you see that ass"

King"That's an ass-state"

They both laughed and fist bumped and I realised that they were talking about Enhle's curves. She had a beautiful body indeed but I didn't think it was appropriate of them to be saying such especially for Wandile who is dating Effie. I remained silent and continued to drink my cocktail. I saw Mtho make his way back to the table and I have never been more happy to see someone. He sat on the chair next to me but didnt say anything to me. Wandile handed him a beer and he took it.

" I'm finna be single dawg" Wandile said to Mtho.

Mtho laughed and I was so relieved to see him do that.

" Get cuffed they said , it will be fun they said" King said and all three of them laughed.

Wandile:"What's eating your girl anyway because now its eating my girl too"

Mtho:" I think she wants the D man" .

The all laughed again, and I was so lost had no idea what they were talking about . I got up and made my way to the toilet without any of them noticing. I was no longer wearing shoes so walking was not that hard but my head really felt heavy. I got into the toilet and was glad there was no que this time because I really needed to pee. I sat on the toilet seat and laughed alone as I recalled how I fell with my bum on the stairs. Alcohol is not bad though, I was feeling so happy and at peace. I finished

seeing got dressed and flushed the toilet. I went to wash my hands and someone came in. It was Effie, I had even forgotten about her I thought she left too. I smiled at her as I dried my hands.

" Little Miss Sunshine " Effie said in a sarcastic tone. I decided to leave her because Wandile was right something was eating her indeed. She blocked my way with her arm so I had to stop.

" Why don't you crawl back under the rock that you came from" She was shouting and this frightened me. I could Snell the alcohol on her breath.

" You think that you can just come and steal my friend's life well I won't let you " . I couldn't help it I just burst into tears and ran back into the toilet and locked it. Effie had been so nice to me all this time. I couldn't understand why she was behaving this way .

"Cry your eyes out jou bliksem" I heard her shout from outside. I was shurt I don't get why Effie is doing this she's always been nice to

Insert Fourteen

I heard Effie talking to someone and I recognised the voice it was Enhle's.

Enhle:" The party is too lit and you busy vacating in the toilet"

Effie:" Fuck off"

I heard Enhle laugh very loud and I fears for her because I was very scared of Effie she looked like she cold kick ass plus she is coloured!

Enhle: " Chill ma se kind"

I guess Effie left because there was no reply and I took this chance to finally leave the toilet. I slowly opened the door and poked my head out to make sure that Effie had really left. I saw

Enhle applying lipstick in front of the mirror. She saw me too and burst out laughing.

Enhle: " What the hell? I thought I was alone here"

I got out of the toilet and went to the mirror too. My eyes were bloodshot red from crying. I decided to wash my face because I looked a mess. Enhle came by my side and watched me while I washed my face.

" Have you been crying?" She asked me.

Me: " A little bit I just missed my mom its my first birthday without her " I lied I couldn't tell her my real reason for crying she would think I was weak or something.

Enhle: " Hawu its not like you will never see her again'

She said this while handing me paper towels to wipe my face.

"Thanks " I said as I wiped my face and looked into the mirror. I still looked terrible and was no longer in a party mood I just wanted to go home, and I don't mean Nozipho's home.

Enhle:" So you a mommy's girl ncoh"

Me:" I was until she decided to die"

Enhle put her hand over her mouth in shock

" Omg I'm so sorry you must find me so insensitive I had no idea" she told me while giving me a hug which made me feel like crying all over again. I broke free from the hug and told her its ok. She looked at me with so much sympathy and that's the last thing I wanted so I faked a smile and told her I was fine.

Enhle:" Everyone's been worried about you,ready to go back to your party? "

Me:"Yep"

Enhle:" You sure? "

I nodded my head in agreement and we made our way back to the party. We passed Effie talking to the Muzi gay guy I had met earlier. They gave me such terrible looks. I swear if looks could kill I would have gone to join my mother. We found the guys at the table and Mtho gave me the weirdest look ever and I remembered that I probably looked terrible as I had no make up on anymore. I took a seat next to Enhle and she handed me her drink. I really didn't feel like drinking anymore , but I took it anyway. Maybe it would do away with my misery. I felt sleepy and wondered how this night would end. Damn the Mtshali's for deserting me with complete strangers.

"\_Please cheer up" Enhle whispered in my ear. I looked at her and she had that Colgate smile of hers.

Me:" I'm tired hey"

Enhle:" No you not! Let me get you something

that will revive you"

Me:" Weed?" I smiled at the thought of being high.

Enhle:" Hell no! "

I made a sad face so she laughed and got up.

Enhle:" Be right back"

She made her way to the bar and I was disappointed because I really didn't feel like more alcohol. King took this opportunity to come and sit next to me and my heart sunk. The last thing I needed was him annoying the shit out of me. I prayed Enhle would hurry back and remove him from her seat.

King:"Where were you I missed you"

He said this while taking my hand and locking his fingers into mine.

Me:" Uhm I wasn't feeling okay" He held my chin and made me look at him.

"What's wrong ?" He asked. He looked genuinely concerned and I regretted lying to him.

Me:" I don't know maybe too much liquor"

King:"You should take it easy hey"

Me:" You guys were feeding me shots mos"

He smiled and I won't lie his really cute, but I'm just not attracted to him at all.

King:" No more shots then"

Enhle made her way back with two glasses. The glasses had little shot glasses inside. It was a drink inside of a drink if u get what I mean. She handed one to me ,but King got it instead.

Enhle: "Dude the fuck? "

King:"She's good"

He placed the drink on the table.

Enhle:"Oh because you are her spokes person"

She looked annoyed and I found it amusing.

Me:" What is that anyway?"

Enhle: "Its called a Jager bomb, its red bull and a shot of Jagermeister"

King:"You don't wanna drink anymore right?"

He looked at me and I looked at Enhle. I really didn't feel like drinking but at the same time I didn't want to disappoint Enhle.

"One Jager bomb won't hurt hawu"\_ Enhle pleaded.

Me:" Okay but no more drinks after this"

Enhle smiled excitedly and got the drink from the table and handed it to me.

Me:" How do I even drink this?"

Enhle "Like this"

She got her glass and downed it in one go.

Me:" What if I swallow the shot glass? "

Everyone laughed at my inexperienced self so I did as Enhle had done. I expected it to taste bad like other shot but it didn't taste bad. Enhle was so excited and she shouted " Now let's party " . She was right that drink really helped me feel energised. I followed Enhle to the dance floor and we danced the night away.

We were still at it when King felt the need to come and join us. He started dancing with me and I really hoped Enhle would tell him off, but Wandile started dancing with her too. It was really awkward for me to be dancing with a guy but I just went with the flow. Enhle and Wandile's dances seemed a bit too sexual though and I prayed King was not expecting the same from me. It was like he could read my thoughts because he put his arms around my waist and pulled me closer.

" You so sexy " he whispered in my ear and that

really freaked me out. I felt his hands on my ass and he squeezed it. I just froze because I really didn't know how to act. He looked into my eyes and he looked really drunk. He did the unexpected, well I really didn't see it coming. He smashed his lips onto mine and kissed me. I was still frozen as he inserted his tongue into my mouth and continued kissing me. His hands were rubbing and squeezing my poor bum. I finally got the courage to push him away. He looked at me and smiled goofily. I turned to look for Enhle, but both her and Wandile were nowhere to be seen. King spanked my ass and I couldn't take it anymore I just rushed off the stage and went to look for Enhle. Everybody was looking really drunk and I found myself wondering what kind of parents the Mtshali's were. How could they throw a 15 year olds party in a club and allow teenagers to be drinking. I couldn't see Enhle or a familiar face anywhere.

I went out to the back of the club where Mtho and I had smoked earlier. I was relieved as I heard Mtho's laugh coming from the staircase. I could recognise that laugh anywhere!.

I stopped in my tracks as I heard a girl giggle. He wasn't alone and I didn't want to intrude . I quickly turned and was about to rush back in when I overheard the girl say "Let's go to your car at least"

I didn't recognise the girls voice at all.

Mtho: "But I want you right here"

I was so shocked it sounded like they were planning to have sex on the stairs.

Voice:"Oh this is where you hiding"

I almost jumped out of my skin, it was King mxm the idiot had followed me. I wanted to tell him to shut up but I didn't want him to know that I had been eavesdropping. Before I could say anything he spanked my ass again and tried

to kiss me. I snapped and pushed him so hard that he fell. Honestly I don't know where I got the strength.

"Ouch" he said in agony as he landed on the ground. Mtho and his companion must have heard because they both came rushing to see. Mtho was buckling his belt and the girl was pulling her dress down. Mtho looked shocked to see us he just stood there. The girl was tiny petite girl. I couldn't really see her face though because it was dark. King got up and laughed as he brushed dust of himself.

" I want to go home" I broke the silence because things were awkward AF.

King:"I'll take you home"

Me:"No"

I blurted it out, I wanted him far from me.

Girl: " Let's go to your car"

She was looking at Mtho sg clearly wanted to finish what they had started.

Mtho: " Nah let me take her home"

I was so glad to hear him sat that

Girl:" Why?"

Mtho:" She's my responsibility "

King:" She's my girl dog"

Me:" I'm not!"

They all looked at me because I shouted.

Me: " Please take me home Mtho"

Mxm my heart was aching and I just wanted to get into bed and cry until I fell asleep.

Mtho: " Let's go"

He told the girl he would be back after dropping me off and we made the way to his car silently. I got into the back seat because I wanted to lie down. Mtho got into the front and then turned

and looked at me.

" I'm not your chauffeur " he said to me. I had absolutely no idea what that was so I just closed my eyes and ignored him. I was not even in the mood to talk to him. Luckily he left me alone and drove in silence. I hate this life and I just want to go back to the small town of Mt Frere where everybody knows each other. I can not handle this kind of life No. I have already kissed two guys that I barely even know. My sister hates my ass and my mother is probably so disappointed in me. Before I knew it tears were coming out of my eyes and I was sobbing. I tried so hard to not be loud but Mtho must have heard me because he stopped the car and turned to face me

Mtho: Are u OK?

Me: I want to go home

Mtho : I'm taking you home

Me: That's not my home"

I couldn't help it I just cried so loud and poor Mtho didn't know what to do with me so he just came to join me in the back seat and put his arms around me as I cried. That just made me feel worse and I cried my heart out. "\_Sshh its okay" that's all Mtho could say as he held me in his arms .

to be Continue

Insert 15

I don't know how long I cried for, but I finally stopped because the tears wouldn't come out anymore. I was embarrassed and sure that Mtho was convinced that I'm crazy. I was still in his arms and was so afraid to look at him because I probably looked hideous. He was playing with my hair and whispering "its OK" in

my ear. I broke free from his embrace and used the rest of the tissue to blow my nose.

"I'm sorry I finished your tissue" I told him because he was staring and I didn't know what to say it was so awkward. What is wrong with me? How could I just break down like that?.

Mtho:" Ready to talk about it?"

I shook my head without looking at him.

Mtho:" How about a joint?"

I finally got the courage to look at him.

Me:" Don't you have to get back to the party ?"

Mtho"Whats the point if you not there, it is your party after all"

I looked outside and noticed we were on the highway.

"Is it safe here?" I asked him. He laughed and my heart still managed to do a young twerk. His phone rang and it was on the front seat so he

had to go get it. By the time he got it it had stopped ringing.

Mtho "Are you gonna come sit in front"

I wanted to say no but I decided to go join him he was being nice to me after all and he did not seem freaked out by my outburst. His phone rang again as I got into the front seat. He let out a long sigh before answering and I assumed it was the girl he was on the stairs with.

Mtho:" Look who decided to come back to the land of the living"

I don't know what the person on the other end said ,but it sounded like a girl shouting. Mtho rolled his eyes in annoyance.

" I'm driving right now so I'll call you back" he dropped the call and handed his phone to me as he started the car. He looked angry and I was so curious about who called. His phone rang again in my hand. I handed it to him without

checking who was calling. He shook his head and said " I'm driving " . I took the phone back and saw Nozipho's picture on the screen. She was saved as 'honey-berry'.

" Why don't you answer" I asked him because she wouldn't stop calling.

Mtho:" Don't feel like talking to her she is tripping"

Me:"So you taking me home now?"

Mtho: "If you want me to"

What did he mean if I want him to? OK I didn't want to have to go there but where else could I go?

Me: " Its OK but can we have that joint first"

His face lit up when I said that and his handsomeness was back.

Mtho:" Let me take you somewhere"

Me: "Where?"

Mtho: " Its a surprise "

Me " OK as long as its not another party"

Mtho: " There is more to me than partying you know"

I laughed because of the way he said that.

Mtho: " Wow she can laugh"

Me: " Yes she can" .

His phone rang again and ruined our moment .  
He asked me who it was and I checked. " Its honey- berry" I told him.

Mtho: " Eish your sister though please answer and put it on loud speaker"

I did as I was told.

Nozipho:" I swear to God I hate you" she shouted. She sounded so angry!

Mtho: " Eish yazi I'm not able to can deal with your B.S right now"

Nozipho:" Screw you Mtho for real this time"

Mtho: Deuces"

He hung up and gave me the phone.

Me: " Trouble in Paradise? "

Mtho:" Your sister can be so childish at times"

Me: " Stop calling her that"

Mtho:" What?"

Me:" My sister"

Mtho: " What's with you two anyway"

Me: " I don't know"

He turned into a parking lot and from the sound of the roaring ocean I could tell that we were at the beach. He looked at me and smiled. It crazy how he could go from one emotion to the other.

"Well here we are this is where I come whenever I need peace of mind" he told me.

Me: " The beach"

Mtho:" Can you at least look excited" he opened his door and a cold breeze came in and I shivered. He noticed and took of his blazer and handed it to me. I took it gratefully and wore it then we got out.

Mtho:" The view here is splendid" he took my hand and led the way. Yho I was still feeling so cold in my LBD. Walking on the sand with my heels was a struggle so I took them off and Mtho held them for me. We finally sat on a very huge rock.

Mtho: Time to get high" he announced and I clapped happily like Enhle would have done.

" You cool you know that" Mtho told me as he got ready to light the joint. I was glad that it was already rolled up I just wanted to get high already!

" Ladies first" he said while handing me the joint. I took it gladly and took a drag. Mtho laughed

and said I now smoke like Snoop Dogg. I took two more pulls and gave it back to him. I looked around the beach and it was so dark and empty. I recalled a movie I had seen where a group of friends were murdered at the beach and I shivered. I looked at Mtho who was enjoying his joint without a care in the world. He looked at me too and smiled than passed me back the joint. Does he always have to smile though? I took the joint without saying anything and smoked.

"You good?" He asked me and I nodded though I was lying I was really scared of being there.

Mtho:"This is suppose to relax you"

Me:" Is it safe?"

Mtho:" Are you scared?"

Me:"kind of I mean I have seen lots of horror movies"

He laughed so hard I guess the weed was

getting to him. I wasn't enjoying it at all I was cold and afraid my heart was literally going goodoo goodoo.

Mtho:"Relax I'm here I'll protect you"

I looked at him, what could he possibly do to protect me if someone was armed. I handed him the joint and hoped it would finish so that we could leave. He took it and smoked with his eyes fixed on me which made me uncomfortable so I looked away to the far end of the beach and saw someone standing and watching us.

" Why is he looking at us " I asked with a shaky voice. Mtho looked where I was looking and said " Who?".

Me:" That guy there I don't wanna point"

Mtho:" I don't see anyone hey"

Me: " Right there man in black"

Mtho:" Lol I only see a freaking poster are you hallucinating"

I squinted my eyes and realised it really was just a poster, but it had looked like a person. Mtho was laughing like a mad person.

" Someone is paranoid" he said.

Me:" I'm cold"

Mtho:"And paranoid" he came closer and put his arms around me.

" Don't worry I got you, nothing will ever happen to you when I'm around ever!" He said this in my ear. The warmth of his breath against my neck added onto the goosebumps I already had from the cold. I didn't say anything I mean what was I supposed to say?

Mtho: " I always come here to

this spot late at night when there ain't nobody around just to think and clear my head"

He still maintained the same position which was so so so uncomfortable yet so good at the same time.

" Promise me something " he said.

Me: " What?"

Mtho:" You will never cry like that again, well at least not in front of me"

Me:" Gee how selfish, so I can cry but just not in front of you"

He laughed which made his whole body shake against mine.

Mtho: " Let me rephrase don't ever give anyone the power to bring out such emotions from you"

Me: " Its hard not to"

He turned my head and made me look at him.  
He chuckled and said " Damn girl you look Chinese"

Me: " And you look Japanese "

We both laughed guess the weed had really done these most to our eyes.

Mtho: " I love it when you smile"

Wtf this guy though! How is he going to say that while looking right into my eyes and so close to me. Im sure I was blushing like crazy, but I held his gaze.

Me: " I never smile "

Mtho: " You always smiling, in fact you are a smile"

Me: " Never I haven't smiled sincerely since my mother died"

Eish I really didn't mean to talk about my mother now he was looking at me weirdly.

Mtho: " Your mom is late?"

I nodded how does he not know? Didn't his girl or in-laws update him about the new addition to the family.

He squeezed me into a hug and kissed me on the forehead.

" I had no idea hey" he whispered eh his voice sounded like he was about to cry, did he care that much about me?. His phone rang and I was so grateful yho it was getting hot there.

"\_Its your dad" he told me before answering.

" Hello. .. Yes sir she is with me.....I'm sorry about that sir I will bring her home right away" he dropped the call and looked at me.

Me: " What now?"

Mtho:" His mad thinks I'm taking advantage of you or something "

Me" Oh now he cares? Did he just remember he has another daughter ?"

Mtho:" Another one" he said this in that Dj Khaled voice and I couldn't help but laugh.

Me: " Stop it I'm trying to be angry here"

Mtho: " Why? Being angry is not good" .

He got up from the rock and helped me get down.

Me: " We leaving already? "

Mtho:" Um yeah miss I'm so terrified of the beach at night"

Me: "\_So you taking me home?"

Mtho:" Yeah your dad wants you home "

We were holding hands and walking on the sand towards the parking lot.

Me:" 24 hours later really?"

Mtho:" You don't wanna go home?"

I shook my head I really know I was being a brat right now and he was probably tired and wanted to sleep but who the hell does Mr Mtshali think he is to play daddy whenever it suits him?.

Mtho:" Yho Mr Mtshali will send out a search

party"

Me:"Mxm that's all you care about, doing right by your father in law"

Mtho: "Ouch" he put his hand on his heart in fake agony.

Me:" I'm sorry I'm being a bitch"

Mtho: " I get it though, tell you what let's go grab a bite then will take it from there "

I was so glad to hear him say that and I agreed plus I was so hungry and I hadn't realised until now.

Mtho:" See you smiling again"

Me"The thought of food"

Mtho:" Mxm and there I was thinking its me"

We got to the car and he unlocked and opened my door for me and I got in. He got in too and switched on the heater.

Mtho : "You an amazing person you know that"  
He was looking at me and I was looking out of the window. All I wanted was to say " Shut up and drive" but what I said instead was " You're an amazing person too" and I heard him chuckle as he started the car. We drove in awkward silence until we got to the KFC drive through.

Mtho: " Is there anything specific you would like to eat or can I order tons of chicken"

Me: " Nope"

Mtho:" Tons of chicken it is then"

He placed the order and I got his phone because I was sure u had lost mine. I meant to check the time, but was distracted by his wallpaper it was him and Nozipho kissing. I must admit they were a really cute couple. I guess they were really in love.

We got our food and he parked.

" Ready to devour?" He asked me with a smile which wasn't so cute anymore. I just nodded and took a piece of chicken. We ate in silence and the food was really good. I told him I was ready to go home while he was still eating. I don't know if I imagined it but he seemed disappointed. I pushed my seat back and closed my eyes so that I didn't have to look at him.

" Let's go" he finally said as he started the car.

Me " Let's"

Mtho:" What's with the attitude now that you're full"

I wanted to say " You are a bitch"

But instead I said " I'm tired"

Mtho. " Your ass cranky AF when you tired"

Me:" I'm sorry"

Mtho:" Its OK little one" He took my hand and

kissed it. Damn him why does he do such things?

I fell asleep the rest of the way and woke up in Mtho's arms :). Well he was carrying me up the stairs to the Mtshali residence.

I asked him to put me down and he did. He said he didn't want to wake me that's why he had carried me. It wasn't going to look that way to whoever opened the door though. To my surprise he had his own key and he opened and I prayed nobody was still up especially not Nozipho. " I'll be on my way then" he whispered also trying not to wake anyone up.

Me: " Thanks hey" I whispered back.

Mtho : " Good night"

Me: " Nyt"

I turned and tiptoed inside

" Wait" he said and I turned quickly because he

hasn't whispered that and I was annoyed was he trying to wake these people up? He had this goofy silly smile and he walked towards me.

" What now? " I whispered irritatedly. He just grabbed me and did the most beautiful thing ever. He kissed me and this time I kissed him back, it was a beautiful kiss guts and I wish it didn't have to end , but he eventually pulled away and said " Dream about me" then turned around and walked away. Mxm I hate him

To be continued

Insert 16

Waking up was a mission the next day. The sun was shining bright and the birds were singing. It was a beautiful day indeed! I looked for my phone under my pillow so that I could check the time, but dololo phone! I couldn't even

remember the last time I even saw my phone. I got out of bed and I had a slight headache, probably from all those shots last night. Never in a million years would I have imagined myself consuming alcohol. My mother and Life Orientation teacher would be so disappointed. I made my way to my en suite bathroom and brushed my teeth. My stomach grumbled indicating that I was hungry. The last thing I wanted to do was go to the kitchen. I was not ready to face Nozipho and her dramatic self. I made my way back to my bedroom and sat on top of the bed. I was suddenly consumed by guilt as I recalled the kissed that Mtho and I shared. He was just probably high, there is no way he could have meant any of it. My thoughts were interrupted by a knock and my heart started beating so fast. I was not in the mood for dealing with anyone at the moment. I thought of faking sleep as the person knocked again.

" Thando are you still asleep?"

It was the father of the house gosh! I went to open the door for him. He looked nervous which made me nervous too.

Him: " Morning sleepy head"

He gave me a nervous smile.

Me: " Hi"

I pulled the lowest of tones.

Him:" How did you sleep"

Me: " OK I guess"

Him: " That's good....well I just got back from dropping your mom and sister at the airport"

My mom and sister? He probably means his wife and daughter. I was so glad that they were not around and I had to try my level best not to jump for joy.

Me: " Oh OK"

Him: " They will be spending the rest of the holidays in Cape Town at your aunts place"

Gosh I wish he could stop giving me family that I didn't know about.

Me: " That's nice"

Him:" They wanted to say good bye, but we didn't want to wake you"

I knew that was a lie, they probably even left because of me. Well I was glad that I did not have to deal with them either.

Me: "Alright"

Him:" So its just you and me"

Aike I don't know what he expected me to say, but I didn't want to be rude so I just faked a smile.

Him: " I just have to rush to my golf meeting now, will you be fine?"

Most beautiful words I have ever heard. I smiled and nodded.

Him: " Mthokozisi will come and drop off your presents"

Oh ya I had presents I had actually forgotten, wait hold up Mthokozisi as in Mtho?

Me: " Mthokozisi ?"

Him: " Nozipho's boyfriend the one who

dropped you off last night"

Me: " Oh okay"

Him: " His so useful I'm afraid he won't even have to pay lobola by the time they get married"

He laughed as he said this, but I didn't find it funny at all mxm.

Him:" If you want something to eat the delivery book is next to the house phone in the lounge you can order"

I nodded in agreement and he told me he would be back soon an to call if I needed anything he was on speed dial.

Well it was not going to be a bad day at all. I loved my own space and I was going to make the most of it. I was starving so I made my way to the kitchen. I fried some eggs and pork bangers. The house phone rang and I wasn't

sure if I should answer it. I decided to answer because it could be father dearest.

Me: " Hello"

Caller:" Hey you"

Me: " um hi"

It was a guy and he probably thought I was Nozipho.

Caller: " Is it cool if I come with the niggers to babysit?"

Me: " What? Um this is not Nozipho"

The caller laughed and I could recognise that laugh anywhere.

Me: " Mthokozisi? "

Him: " Duh"

Yho guys my heart!

Me: " You babysitting who?"

Him:" Thando Mtshali"

Me: " Who is that?"

He laughed again

Him:" How is the hang over?"

I smelt something burning and remembered my food. I asked him to please hold as I rushed to the kitchen. My pork bangers we're black :( . I switched off the stove and removed the pan. I went back to the phone and he was still on the line.

Me: " Great now I just burnt the food"

Him: " Don't worry we will bring food for you"

Me: " I'm hungry now"

Him: " Will be there soon just going to pick up your stuff"

Me: " OK then, and bring weed "

Can't believe I said that you should have heard Mtho laugh!

I rushed to the shower after dropping the call. I don't know why but something about Mtho makes me feel like I can do this life thing .

## NOZIPHO'S POV

The trip to Cape town was quick thank heavens. Upon arrival I had to rush to the bathroom and spill my guts out. This morning sickness was getting intense, maybe it was because off all the wine i drank last night after the stunt my dad pulled. He is unbelievable my dad! First my mom and I had to accept that he has a love child and play nice. Now I'm supposed to be cool with him giving her my dream car as a birthday gift! I get that his trying to make up for lost time, but really my dream car? It was his idea for us to come spend sometime here in Cpt. I guess he wants to bond with his precious

daughter. I wish we didn't have to leave immediately as I still have to tell Mtho that I am pregnant. Yes I'm pregnant, that is the only beautiful thing happening in my life. I know I am in grade ten and only sixteen, but I can afford a baby. Effie says I'm probably carrying a boy which would explain why Mtho and I fight so much lately. I rinsed my mouth after vomiting and made my way back to where my mother and aunt were waiting for me. I guess coming to Cpt wasn't such a bad idea after all. My baby and I could do with the change of scenery.

## THANDO'S POV

I decided to wear my denim shorts and a vest. I just tied my weave into a ponytail. I was so excited about seeing Mtho again even though he was bringing "the niggers" too. I guess that

was for the best anyway! He finally arrived with Wandile and King. I opened the door for them and Wandile came in first. He was carrying some of my presents and I couldn't wait to open them. He greeted me and I greeted back. I took the things from him and left them in the lounge. Mtho and King also entered with more things. King came right at me and squeezed me into a hug and then kissed my forehead. " Hey pretty" he said.

Um OK I looked at Mtho as he was also looking at us. He rolled his eyes and walked away. Mxm what was he expecting though? Why did he bring King over. I took the things from King and put them with the rest of the stuff.

They had brought pizza and I dug in as I was starving! Mtho had not even said anything to me the whole time mxm. He was seated on the balcony with Wandile while I had to deal with King! Not how I imagined today at all. I ate five

slices of pizza while King watched me, creepy right? I went to pour myself a glass of orange juice from the fridge when Mtho came into the kitchen. He stood right behind me as I was drinking my juice. I was sandwiched between him and the fridge. I turned to face him and he was so close to me I could literally feel his breath on my face.

Me:" um can I pass "

He smiled , I think that he knows what his smile does to me.

Him : " say please "

Me: " Please can I pass"

I'm sure I was blushing like crazy which was embarrassing.

Him: " Did you dream about me?"

He was looking right into my eyes and I couldn't take it.

Me: " Nah"

He made a sad face which was so cute so I couldn't help but laugh.

Him: " Can I ask "

Me: " Yeah"

Him: " You and King what's up? "

Me: " eeuw nothing "

Him: " It doesn't look like nothing"

Me: " Are you jealous?"

Where in the Lord's green earth did I find the courage to say that?

Him: " Maybe "

Yho its getting hot in here

I looked down because the eye contact was killing me. He got even closer and held me up by my chin so that I could look at him.

Him: " I like you"

Yho guys the shock, I was never ready. I opened my mouth to say something but he just put his lips on mine and started kissing me. His lips tasted as sweet as they looked. We were distracted by someone clearing their throat. We pulled away from each other, it was Wandile I was so embarrassed.

Mtho: " Dude really! "

He seemed annoyed.

Wandile: " My nigger! You are the man you know that?"

Arg I just walked away as this was getting really awkward and uncomfortable. I overheard Wandile saying " You hitting sisters now". That kind of brought me back to my senses. What the hell was I doing? This is Nozipho's boyfriend that I'm busy sucking face with. I found King in the sitting room he was busy rolling a joint. He smiled when he saw me and offered me a seat

next to him. I obliged and watched him as he taught me how to roll a joint. When he was done we all made our way to the balcony to smoke. Wandile told me that Enhle had my phone and I was relieved because I thought I had lost it. The whole time Mtho had his eyes fixed on me gosh didn't his mother tell him staring is rude? We finished the remainder of the pizza and Wandile said he was going to pick Enhle up. I was glad because at least I wouldn't be the only girl. He managed to convince King to go with him and I'm sure that was Mtho's idea. When they had left Mtho took out another joint from his pocket.

Me: " Dude you're an addict"

Him: " What can I say I've got an addictive personality "

Me: " I figured"

Him: " Guess you also figured that I'm addicted

to your lips"

He said this while coming closer to me but I pushed him away.

Me: " Stop that"

Him: " Don't you like it?"

Me: " You my sister's boyfriend"

Him: " I think we broke up"

I walked out to the balcony and he followed behind me.

Him: " You probably think I'm an asshole" \_

He said this while lighting g the joint.

I just shrugged my shoulders

Him: " Nozipho and I aren't working out"

I remained silent, I mean honestly what was I

expected to say.

He continued

"Since the day I laid my eyes on you I knew I was with the wrong sister"

Me. " Hold it right there! You talking shit coz you high"

Him: " I talk only sense when I'm high"

He passed me the joint and I took it.

Him: " I can't stop thinking about you when I'm not with you, tell me you don't feel the same "

I looked at him in disbelief, was I hearing things?

Me: " I can't"

Him: " Can't what?"

He stood right in front of me and put his hands in my back pockets so his arms were around

me.

I passed him the joint but he said his hands were occupied he said I should use my lips to pass it to him.

Me: " Mtho behave please"

Him: " How? When I can't think straight "

Me: " You just want to use me"

He got one of his hands out of my pockets and put it on his heart.

Him: " It hurts

me when you say that"

Me: " Take your weed"

I handed him the joint and he used his free hand to take it. I tried to pull out of his embrace but he held me tighter so I just put my head in his chest and decided to savour the moment.

to Be Continued

Insert 17

Nozipho's POV

I wish I could say I was enjoying life at my aunts, she's stayed right in front of the beach. She is my aunt from my father's side. She is my role model I must say. She is a politician and done so well for herself. All her children are grown up and she us divorced so she stays all by herself in this mansion. Everyone in my father's family is successful, my heart sunk As I thought of how disappointed they would all be when I told them about my pregnancy. The morning sickness was getting worse by the day and my mother was so worried. She even took me to the doctor the other day and the stupid doctor

suspected anemia. I was not ready to tell anyone that I was pregnant, not even Mtho. Mtho is such confusing person He never wants to use protection but his terrified of being a father. I remember there was a time we thought that I was pregnant. Mtho was freaking out. Effie is the only person who knew that I was pregnant and she was so supportive. I know Mtho and I will make the cutest baby ever. I smiled as I started day dreaming about our little bundle. I had not spoken to Mtho ever since that night of Thando's party. He has been so distant lately and I needed him so much. I decided to call him I just wanted to hear his voice thats all. He picked up on the third ring much to my shock, I really thought that he wasn't going to answer.

Him: " Prodigal girlfriend"

I smiled as I imagined him saying that.

Me: " Hello to you too stranger "

Him: " You good now?"

Me: " I think so"

Him: " ayt that's better "

Me; " I miss you"

There was a heartbreakin v silence and then he cleared his throat

Him: " um when are you coming back?"

He didn't say he misses me too. A tear escaped my eye and I quickly wiped it off. Gosh this baby was making me overly emotional

Me: " Next year"

Him; " ayt"

He sounded so damn distant if this is what pregnancy does than I hate it

Me : " Don't you miss me?"

I know I sounded so desperate.

Him: " I do miss you"

He didn't sound convincing at all so I said I had to go and ended the call. If I didn't know better I would say he was completely over me damn this baby it must really be a boy

Thando's POV

Tellinh Mtho that we could never be together all we could ever be was friends was the best thing I ever did. He turned out to be such a great friend indeed. We would be on the phone for hours talking about absolutely nothing. He also opened up to me about so many things and I realised how misunderstood he actually was. It was Thursday and he was coming over to spend the day with me as I was leaving tomorrow for Phelokazi's funeral. Father dearest was never at home, that man works hard I'll give him that! I was lazying in the couch

watching some trace. I heard him hoot to indicate that he had arrived. I still got butterflies when I see him ,but I had accepted that we could never be more than friends. I opened the door and ran downstairs to meet him.he was wearing black skinny jeans and black T-shirt that was hugging his muscles so beautifully. He smiled when he saw me as he got some plastics from the boot.

" Nayi body esexy, ibody esexy" he always sings that song for me.

" What did you bring for me?"

I asked as I curiously opened the plastics. I saw there was Nandos and some junk food. If there is one thing Mtho could do was feed a girl. Maybe its because we always smoked slot when we were together, but we also ate a lot. He locked his car and we made our way up the stairs.

Him" Last one is a rotten egg" he said as he ran up the stairs .

Me: " You cheated"

I also ran trying to pass him. We are childish I know. We got in and put the food in the kitchen. His phone rang and he looked at me before answering it.

Him: " Prodigal girlfriend"

Oh it was Nozipho, I decided to give him some space so I went to the lounge. The volume was high enough so I couldn't hear their conversation. He came to join me with two glasses of wine. He sat next to me and handed me one glass.

Me. " Wine Mtho really"

I said as I took the glass from him.

Him: " Issa party, a farewell party "

Me: " I didn't get the memo"

Him: " Clearly "

We both laughed as we took a sip of our drinks.

Him: " I think I want to be single"

Me. " Yho that's deep "

Him: " You have no idea"

Me: " I don't "

He got up and took his USB out and connected it to the TV. He asked me to choose a movie I would like to watch. We ended up settling for Game of thrones. I had never watched it so we had to start from Season one. He rolled a joint while I quickly made microwave popcorn. We smoked our joint and then went back to watch our series while eating poo corn and drinking wine. After the second episode we decided to stop watching because Mtho was falling

asleep..can you believe him? He blamed the wine so we smoked another joint and ate some Nandos.

We were seated on the couch with my feet on his lap. He started massing my feet and it felt so good.

Him: " I'll miss you mntwana you must come back neh"

Me: " I will"

Him: " You lying you hate it here"

Me: " I don't hate it"

Him: " You despise it?"

Me: " Its not that bad"

Him: " Now that you have a friend like me right?  
"

Me: " Negro please"

We both laughed. I was really going to miss him. I had no plans of coming back though. I was not welcome and I hated being somewhere I felt that way. I felt more welcome and the Cadinja's that was my home.

Him:" If you don't come back I'll hunt you down"

Me:" Chill I will come"

I got up to refill our glasses and got a blanket from my room as it was becoming chilly. The wine was just flowing down our throats. Mtho asked if he could play me a song he said he had an entire playlist for me. First song was Manhattan's Good bye. It got us so high in our drunken state that he ended up in each others arms and kissing. " Let's just Kiss and say goodbye".

The kissing was so good and we just couldn't get enough of each other. Mtho was kissing me

with so much hunger. He started kissing my neck and I couldn't stop him, hell it felt so good. He got my hand in my vest and started playing with my nipple. " I love you" he whispered in my ear.

" I love you too" I found myself saying back to him, at that moment I experienced how it feels to love someone and I didn't care anymore. His other hand slipped into my shorts and into my underwear. I know I should have stooped him at that point , but everything just felt so right. He started playing with my clitoris and I felt sensation s I didn't know existed. He was kissing me more passionatel.passionately

Him:" Please don't go"

Me: " I'll be back I promise"

Him: " Can I make love to you?"

OK that question shocked me but my response shocked me more. I nodded my head in

agreement and he continued kissing me and he pulled off my shorts and underwear. He looked at me but I looked away, I was so shy to be naked in front of him. He did the unexpected and kissed my Vagina. He started doing beautiful things to my cookie with his tongue. So this is why people love sex? When I thought I was going to die from pleasure I felt him put the tip of his penis on my cookie. He tried to push it in , but it hurt so much I screamed. He apologised and said he would be more gentle. He tried to push it in again and it still hurt but I just flinched this time. He kept trying until he succeeded. Yho guys the pain I felt. I literally cried tears. He kept saying sorry and he loves me. I could tell that he was trying his best to be gentle and I started feeling a bit of pleasure. He was breathing so heavily while saying my name it felt so weird and also a bit funny it was like he was under my spell. He made one last groan and rested his head on top of me. Yes we were

still in the sitting room on the couch and I had just lost my virginity to my sister's boyfriend. I'm Thandokazi Mavuso and this is my diary

Insert 18

Mtho ran me a bath because there was a bit of bleeding, eeww sex is a messy thing. My father must have arrived while I was bathing, I found him and Mtho in the lounge chatting away. He was sitting on the sofa that I had been deflowered on. I was still feeling out of it and seeing him really shook me.

Father: " I got your bus ticket, you leave at 10am tomorrow "

I just nodded and made my way to the kitchen. I didn't even want anything from there, but I just couldn't bare to be in the presence of my father and my virginity taker. Feelings of guilt started to surface. I had never thought of losing my

virginity especially in such a manner. I felt so ashamed of myself. The worst part was that this guy was not even the love of my life, he was my newly found sister's boyfriend. Nozipho had every reason to hate me now. I heard the two men laughing in the sitting room. Mtho was indeed a piece of work. He didn't seem the least guilty about what he had done. I got a yoghurt from the fridge and went to my bedroom without saying a word. My conscience was eating me up and it was unbearable. I got my Iphone . o yeah I got an iPhone as one of my presents from daddy dearest. As if a car wasn't enough! I decided to call Enhle, I really needed someone to talk to. She answered on the second ring.

Enhle: " Hey bitch"

Yho that stabbed at my heart, Enhle addresses everyone that way, but now I truly deserved that title.

Me: " Hey girl hope its not a bad time"

Enhle: " Never baby what's up?"

Me: " Nothing really just checking up on you "

I lied, I couldn't tell her my sins.

Her: " Ncoh that's so sweet nobody ever does that not even Wandile"

Me: " Wandile? Effie's boyfriend?\_"

She giggled

" They broke up his my boyfriend now"

Eh I was shocked, I saw the flirting and everything but I never thought it would go that far.

Me: " Wow you don't say"

Enhle " We should double date"

Me: " I'm single remember "

Enhle: " And what do you call King?"

I rolled my eyes

Me: " If we are ever to double date I won't be with King"

Enhle: " Oh I see, got your eyes set on someone else"

Me: " Nah not really"

Enhle: " Let me guess Mtho right?"

My eyes popped out of my head and I was speechless. There was a knock on my door and I told the person to come in. It was Mtho ( speak of the devil) . He jumped onto my bed and asked how I was feeling.

Enhle screamed on the other side ( The girl can scream).

Enhle: " Omg is that Mtho's voice I just heard "

Me: " Eish I have to go I'll call you later"

I dropped the call and looked at Mtho who was lying on his tummy next to me.

Me: "Enhle though"

Mtho:" You though"

He said this as he turned on his side to face me then he shot me that award winning smile. I'm telling you no matter how strong you are, but that smile will have you falling!

Me: " When did he arrive?"

Mtho: " Your dad?"

Me: " Yeah"

Mtho : " Few minutes after you went to bath, I'm sure he could smell the sex"

My mouth hung upon and he laughed.

Mtho: " Kidding there was absolutely no sign of sex"

Me: " Dude and he sat there! "

Mtho: " That was the highlight I tell you"

I can't believe he is finding this all so funny.

He suddenly became serious and brushed my cheek with his hand.

Mtho: " I meant everything I said "

I just looked at him because I was not sure how to feel anymore.

He took my hand into his and kissed it.

Mtho: " I know it's going to be a challenge, but we can do this"

Me: " Can we take things slow please"

I'm sure that didn't make sense since we had just had sex.

Mtho: " I wanna sleep next to you tonight "

Me: " You know that's is not possible"

Mtho: " Well your dad won't mind he did say I

look drunk, so he wouldn't want me driving like this"

Me: " He knows we were drinking?"

Mtho: " Just me"

He wouldn't stop playing with my hands and kissing them.

Me: " What if he walks in"

Mtho: " Let's go have dinner then he can sleep and leave us to be"

Me: " Is there dinner?"

Mtho: " I don't know let's go cook"

We made our way to the kitchen, the father was watching some current affairs programmes and Mtho informed him that he was going to teach me how to cook.

We just cooked a simple spaghetti and mince. I made a pototoe salad on the side. We snuck out for a quick joint near the pool and Mtho just

had to steal a kiss. We went back inside to dish up and we all ate in the living room. I was so high and Mtho kept doing silly things and daddy dearest was still sitting on that damn sofa, you would swear he had signed a contract with that sofa! It was a beautiful moment until daddy decided to ask Mtho when last he spoke to Nozipho. Mtho stuttered and looked at me apologetically. I just looked at my plate and continued to eat.

Mtho: " We hardly talk, I guess Cpt has her busy"

Father: " Apparently she has not been feeling well"

Mtho: " What's wrong"

Father: " She's your girlfriend you should call and check up on her"

Mtho: " OK Paps I'll call her after dinner "

He looked at me again. Mxm is this how it was going to be?

We cleared up the table and went to wash the dishes in silence. The father came to say good night and told me to be ready by 9am and he told Mtho he knows the way to the spare room. Mtho pushed it by jokingly asking if he could sleep in Nozipho's room because he missed her. The father gave him a death stare and reminded him to call her. I continued to wash the dishes in silence.

Mtho: " Ungazoba serious" he sang , but I just ignored him.

Mtho: " You don't look happy my love why?"

Me: " What are we doing Mtho?"

Mtho: " Washing dishes"

Me:" Mxm be serious" I said while playfully hitting him with the dish cloth.

Mtho: " I don't know much, but I know I love you"

Me: " Don't quit your day job neh coz you can't

sing "

Mtho: " Tell you what I'm gonna call Nozipho and break up with her and you can listen in on the whole conversation "

Me: " What? No, she's not even feeling well"

Mtho: " She's probably suffering from Ice Princessness "

Me: " I feel like a terrible person"

Mtho: " You not OK, you the sweetest person I've ever met "

Me: " You my only sister's boyfriend"

Mtho: " Not for long"

Eish I didn't get how Mtho made it all seem so easy and normal. We finished washing the dishes and went to watch some TV. The advert for the next show appeared and brought me back to my senses. It was MTV 's teen mom.

Me: " Mtho"

Him: " Yes baby"

Me: " Did you use a condom"

Him: " Nah, but chill you won't be a teen mom"

Me: " What? Mtho!"

I was furious how could he be so irresponsible?

Him: " It was your first time, a condom was going to hurt you"

Me: " Bull "

Him: " I promise you won't be pregnant "

Me: " How can you be so sure are you infertile?"

He laughed I can't believe this was funny to him.

Him: " Fine I'll get you morning after pills in the morning so you can have peace of mind"

Me: " I'm leaving at 10am"

Him: " Chemist opens at 8am"

Me: " You been doing this for years neh"

Him: " Nah baby don't say that" he started kissing me making me forget about my stress. Well at least he was going to get pills in the morning. Even though they were not 100% Eish. When did this become me though? I guess I was no longer a little girl now I was a woman.

Me: " So this means I'm a woman now"

Him: " Mtho's woman"

I liked the sound of that so much!

We continued watching tv and kissing. Now I know what Will Smith or Luther Vandross meant when they sang " a thousand kisses from you is never too much" .

We went to bed eventually, Mtho locked the guest room him he was supposed to sleep in so that it could seem like he was sleeping inside. We also locked my bedroom and I changed into my pyjamas while Mtho watched me. He kept telling me how sexy I was and how blessed he

was. We got into bed, he was just in his boxers. We cuddled all night while whispering sweet nothings to each other. We eventually fell asleep in each other's arms. So this is how love feels? Its beautiful guys!!!

We had set an alarm for 6am so that Mtho could slip back to his room. It took a lot of convincing but he finally left my side. I reminded him to get the pills at 8am and went back to sleep. Next thing I was being woken up by father dearest I checked the time it was ten past nine. I literally ran around the whole place getting ready. I bumped into Mtho he was eating cereal in the kitchen.

Mtho: " I was hoping you miss the bus"

Me: " That's cruel"

Mtho: " Drink up"

He handed me a little rectangular box. It was

written Emergency contraceptive pills. I opened it and there were two tiny pills.

Mtho: "You drink them both in one go"

Me: " You know your thing neh"

He laughed. " I read the instructions hawu" . I got a glass of water and quickly drank the pills.

The father announced that it was time to go.

Mtho quickly grabbed the empty pill packet from me and put it in his pocket. " There goes my baby" he sang as he rubbed my stomach. I quickly pushed him away and rushed to get my bag. I wasn't taking much with me because I had decided to come back after all.

Saying goodbye was harder than I thought. My baby ( Mtho) seemed so emotional and he couldn't express it. He blew me kisses behind the father's back ( literally) as the bus drove off. I took out my phone and looked at the photo's

we had taken last night as we cuddled in bed. I don't know if this is real or what , but I hope it lasts forever.

## Nozipho's POV

I looked at myself in the mirror I looked so pale and thin. People gain weight during pregnancy but I was losing. Something must be wrong with me, my lips were dry and cracking. Oh my Goodness what if I was H.I.V positive? Tears began to fall down my face as the thought infested my mind. Mtho was quite a player and he never wanted to use a condom. He had cheated on me with bitches countless times! What if he infected me?

I sat on the bed and cried harder then I got on my knees and found myself doing something I hardly ever do. I prayed to God to spare me and

my unborn child. I found myself resenting Mtho so much. I decided to call him to tell him off but he didn't answer. I tried two more times and finally gave up. I texted h " I bet you on top of some bitch you hoe" . I will never forgive Mtho if I'm H.I.V positive. He is the only man that I have ever been with, he was my first love. After a few minutes a text came in from Mtho. I opened it if read " I think we need to call it quits I can't do this\* . Goodness did he just dump me? Me Nozipho Mtshali? I was so mad so I called him. It rang for a while until he answered.

Mtho: " Yes Ex girlfriend"

Me: " Who the hell do you think you are?"

Mtho: " Your dad did say you were not well, but I had no idea he meant mentally"

Me: " You such an asshole"

I started crying I can't believe myself

Mtho: "Gees girl are you crying?"

I couldn't respond I just went onto the phone

Mtho: " Nozi girl what's wrong?"

He sounded so concerned.

Me: " You don't love me anymore"

As it must be the baby talking, I would never say such.

Mtho: " Babe chill its not like that"

Me: " How is it then?"

Mtho: " Please stop crying"

Me: " I can't Mtho my whole life is falling apart"

Mtho: " You need to calm down and talk to me"

Me: " I'm pregnant"

Silence....

Me: " Did you hear me "

Mtho: " No ways how?"

Me: " What do you mean how? You know you

allergic to condoms"

Mtho: " Fuck are you sure "

Me: " I did a test and I'm sick AF"

Mtho: " Damn it Nozipho, I told you about birth control "

Me: " Wtf Mtho you going to blame me?"

Mtho: " Just one freaking injection every three months "

Me: " You fuck up of a person. I bet you even gave me AIDS"

I dropped the call. Mtho was disgusting and selfish I regret the day I ever fell in love with him.

Insert 19

The funeral went smoothly. So many people showed up you wouldn't say it was a child's funeral. The Cadinja's were really devastated and

that broke my heart. No parent should ever have to bury their own child. We were saying good bye to the last of the people who had come to bid farewell to Phelokazi. The ever sweet Mrs Cadinja made sure everyone left with something whether it was bucket of scones or just some drinks. " There is too much food we can't eat it all" she told me. Even in such hard times she still had a heart of gold. Some relatives had also remained behind so the house was still full. I had been on my feet all day helping out and I was exhausted. I just wanted to bath and go to bed and text Mtho. I missed him so much even though he had been acting a bit offish lately. He said there was a little problem he was facing , but wouldn't tell me what it was. It hurt me that he couldn't confide in me, but I just let him be.

" Go rest my baby you have done enough" that was Mrs Cadinja.

Me: "OK Ma let me go bath"

Mrs C: " Thanks for everything you are the only daughter I have now"

She seemed teary and that was so sad to see so I gave her a hug.

" You the only mother I have too" I told her. She squeezed me so hard and told me she loves me. I told her I love her too and went to get ready to bath before we became too emotional. I went to my room which I was sharing with Phelokazi's cousins who had come for the funeral. I found Ncumisa lying on the bed with earphones in her ears. She took them off when she saw me and smiled,she was nice shame.

Ncumisa: " Your phone has been ringing hey"

She said while pointing to my phone which was charging on the chair next to the bed. I took it and saw I had 5 missed calls all from Mtho. I smiled to myself and decided I would call him

back after my bath.

Ncumisa: "Is it your man?"

I shook my head in shock I didn't realise my smile had given me away.

Ncumisa: "That smile though"

Me: "I'm going to bath"

I was still getting used to the whole idea of having a boyfriend and I wasn't ready to talk about it. I got my toiletries and made my way to the bathroom eish there was no hot water :( for a second I missed having my own bathroom. I took a quick cold bath which was much needed because I felt much better afterwards. I went back to the bedroom and to my relief Ncumisa was not there anymore. I was kind of shy about getting naked in front of people. I locked the door sat on the bed and lotioned my body. I wore my warm pyjamas and got into bed with my phone. I dialed Mtho's number and my heart

was beating excitedly at the thought of hearing his voice. He finally answered as I was giving up.

Mtho: " Ma love"

The way I loved it when he said that

Me: " Hey baby"

Mtho: " Iv been calling hey"

Me: " Sorry babe was busy with the funeral "

Mtho: " Oh yeah how was it?"

Me: " Devastating"

Mtho: "I'm sure, really hope I could have been there hey"

Me: " It's OK baby I'm strong"

Mtho: " That you are, my super woman"

Me: " So you not drinking on a Saturday "

Mtho: " Says who?"

We both laughed

Me: " I miss weed"

Mtho: "Im sure you miss it more than me"

Me: " Never baby you have no idea yazi"

Mtho: " So when are you coming back?"

Me: " I'm not sure my love at least let me spend a week here "

Mtho: " A whole entire week?"

Me: " Just a week baby "

Mtho: " Just a week, and if you don't come after I'm fetching you"

I laughed my man could be so dramatic.

Me: " Well that would be note fun than taking a bus"

Mtho: " Do you want me to fetch you"

Me: " Nah babe its OK that would raise suspicions "

Mtho: " Yeah you right "

Me: " As always"

Mtho : " That's why I love you"

I blushed so much when he said that.

Me: " I love you too"

Mtho: " Forever and a day"

Me: " ah stop it now I really miss you!"

Mtho: " Come back please I need you"

Me: "Next week"

Mtho: " OK I will hang in there then"

Me: " You sound better than the last time we spoke. I take it you took care of your problem "

Mtho: " Not really, but you keep me sane"

Me: " Oh I'm your sanity"

Him: " That and so much more baby"

Someone tried to open the door but it was locked so they knocked. I jumped out of bed

and told Mtho I had to go. Saying bye was the hardest part for both of us.

" We will talk on WhatsApp babe " I told him before dropping the call. I opened the door it was Ncumisa. She came in and gave me a questioning look. I just ignored her and went into bed and logged on to my WhatsApp. Mtho was already typing:) . I saved his profile picture because he looked so yummy.

### Nozipho's POV

I was feeling better I guess the pills the doctor gave me really helped. I took myself to the doctor today. I did an ultrasound and saw my baby for the first time. It was the most beautiful thing ever! OK fine it was just bubbles and water but still that's my baby. I was almost two months pregnant. My due date was the 14th of July. How I wish Mtho was with me through out

the entire process, he would have fallen in love with his baby. I also did an H.I.V test but the results would take three days to show so I had to go back for them. I was so terrified when he was counselling me and I kept thinking about all the bitches Mtho had slept with. Mtho is a sex addict, him and I did it everywhere I honestly don't get why he is shocked that I am pregnant. The doctor had given me 3 photos of my unborn child. I took a photo of one with my phone and sent it to Mtho in WhatsApp. He was actually on line. I can't believe this is what we had come to Mtho could actually be online without talking to me. After what seemed like eternity he sent me a text.

" How far along are you?". No hello or anything Mxm. I told him two months and also told him my due date. He typed for the longest time ever and I was so nervous about what he would say.

" OK that is still early. Who else knows?"

Really all that typing and that's all? What does he mean its still early?

I responded. " Early for what? Its just you and Effie for now"

Gosh Mtho better not say anything to annoy me I swear.

His reply came in and I took a deep breath before reading it.

" You know we can't keep that baby, I'm in matrix and you in grade eleven we not ready to be parents " . My heart broke and I wanted to cry , but I remembered what the doctor had said about upsetting the baby it would only make me more sick. I didn't know what to say to him. It was clear he didn't want this baby so I just switched off my phone because I was avoiding upsetting my baby. I guess I'm going to be a single mother because there is no way I would ever kill my first born.

A week later

Thando's POV

Well a week eventually passed and I was going back to KZN. Mtho had managed to convince Mr Mtshali about fetching me imagine! He said he would arrive early because he missed me so much, talk about love! The Cadinja's looked heartbroken about my leaving. Especially since I was going to be staying in KZN permanently. I promised to visit on holidays I would never ever be a stranger. I packed absolutely everything that I owned and I felt a bit guilty like I was forsaking the Cadinja's. Mtho stuck to his word and arrived just after nine. I wonder what time he woke up as it is a three hour drive. He called me when he was at the gate and I went to open for him. I was feeling so nervous, I had actually

spent hours on the mirror perfecting my look. I had tied my weave into a pony tail. I put a bit of mascara and eye liner ( birthday presents from Nozipho) and just my cherry labelo. I wore blue highwaist jeans and black long sleeved crop top with sandals. Ncumisa was so obsessed with clothes and she had said I looked stunning. Mtho drove in as I closed the gate behind him. He parked as I waited next to the car. He made his way out of the car and he was on the phone. Good Lord! He looked like he was from a photoshoot aswear! He was wearing black skinny jeans with black all stars ( the boot). And a Blackshirt which hugged his muscles so beautifully. He looked at me and smiled while biting his lower lip. I swear I melted guys this is my man, my man! He said bye to the person he was talking to on the phone and came towards me. You know that scene in the movies where lovers haven't seen each other and they run into each others arms while music plays in the

background? While that's what I felt like doing , but had to respect the Cadinja's they thought Mtho was my cousin after all. Well Mtho clearly didn't get the memo he grabbed me into a hug and lifted me up.

Me: " Babe we cousins chill"

He laughed and put me down

Him: "Does that mean I can't kiss you"

Me: " Not yet let's go inside"

I said as I made my way to the house. He followed behind me and spanked my ass.

" Has your ass grown bigger" he playfully asked. I gave him a death stare.

Me: " Anyone could be watching through the window" . I opened the front door and we made our way in.Ncumisa and Gcobisa were in the kitchen damn I hope they were not watching through the window.

Mtho: " Sani...Molweni"

I laughed at him speaking Xhosa.

Girls: " Ewe" the both said in unison and their faces lit up and for a second I wondered why until I remembered that Mtho was a heart throb.

Me: " Oh girls this is my cousin Mthokozisi"

Mtho faked a cough when I said that, Mxm is he trying to get us caught.

Ncumisa: " Its great meeting you Mtho " she wiped her hands with a dish cloth and made her way to my man and opened her arms for a hug.

" I'm Ncumisa and Im in No way related to you "

She said this as they hugged. Lol it was funny Ncumisa trying to flirt with my man.

Aike Gcobisa also took the opportunity and came in for a hug.

We made our way to the lounge where the adults were seated having vetkoeks and tea.

I introduced Mtho and they welcomed him as he sat down next to Mrs Cadinja. He was offered Vetkoeks and tea which he dug into. I went to get my stuff from the bedroom. The girls came to help me.

Ncumisa: " Why the hell didn't you tell us your cousin was flames?"

Gcobisa: " Yho awufebi mntaase Khaya"

Ncumisa: " Yho did you see him, my Gosh did u smell him"

I laughed at her little crush on my man shame. I guess I'm really blessed to have him as my first love.

Ncumisa: " Yi Mellow yellow, I need his numbers ngeke"

Me: " You must ask him"

Ncumisa: " Haibo I will seem cheap"

Gcobisa: " Mos you are and ago league yakho"

leya"

We made our way to the car and I had to get the keys from Mtho who was chatting up a storm with everyone.

We out all my things in the boot while Ncumisa begged me for Mtho's number. I eventually gave her I mean what the heck. When we were done I had to say goodbye to everyone which was such an emotional thing. I felt so sad as we drove away from the tiny town of Mt Frere and tears escaped my eyes as I realised that I was leaving the place which had so many memories of my mother. I felt Mtho get my hand and kiss it.

" Don't look so miserable "

He told me. I looked at him and couldn't help but smile because he had given me a reason to live again.

Mtho: " That's better you deserve to smile

always"

Me: " Thank you"

Mtho: " For what "

Me: " Loving me"

Mtho: " Really babe you so easy to love"

He drove into a garage and while we were waiting to be attended to he cupped my face in his hands and told me he loves me forever and a day before kissing me. I kissed him back, oh how I missed him. I don't think I ever want to spend a second without him. I love you  
Mthokozisi Biyela Forever and a day

To be continued

## Insert 20

Its like Mtho had planned to make me feel like a queen. He was playing beautiful RnB music. I never knew RnB could sound so beautiful, maybe that's because I could now relate to the songs. We had driven for just thirty minutes when he popped the dashboard open. He took out a leather case for his sunglasses and handed it to me. He asked me to please open it for him. I opened it to find three ready rolled joints inside.

Mtho:" Look at the excitement in your eyes baby"

Me: " what excitement?"

I took one joint from the glass case.

Mtho: " Light that shit up"

Me: " Right now? "

Mtho: " Yep"

Me : " You gonna drive high?"

Mtho: " That's the only way I know how to drive"

The shock in my eyes must have been evident because he laughed so hard I feared he would cause an accident. When he finally composed him self he handed me a lighter. Oh what the heck I lit that shit up! Mtho skipped a couple of songs on the radio and Bonnie and Clyde by Beyonce and Jay Z started he put the volume on full blast and we both sang along as we smoked that joint up. "All I need in this life of sin is me and my girlfriend"

" Down to ride til the very end just me and my boyfriend".

It was quite a cute moment for a second I felt like Beyonce with my Jigga. My very Handsome Jigga yho guys forgive me but I'm inloooooove!

Mtho lowered the volume as the song was

ending. I saw trafficking cops ahead and I was so terrified. The car was filled with weed smoke.

Me: " Shit baby cops"

Mtho: " Where"

Me:" Can't you see them"

We got closer and I realised it was just people selling peaches on the side of the road. Mtho laughed so hard at me once again.

" Baby this purple haze got you seeing things" he said as he used his free hand to stroke my chin.

Me: " Well I'm glad you find me so funny"

Mtho:" You crack me up babe"

He put on a serious expression.

Mtho: " I need you to do me a favour"

Me: " What"

Mtho: " I wanna spend the whole day and night

with you"

I looked at him with that are you serious look.  
He knows very well that was not possible.

Mtho: " I missed you Hawu"

Me: " You know Mr Mtshali won't let me sleep  
out"

Mtho: "Well.....he doesnt have to know you're  
sleeping out"

Me: " You want me to sneak out?"

Yho aingeke kanti is love so demanding?

Mtho: " No you just call him and tell him you  
have to do some stuff and can only leave  
tomorrow "

Me: " What, you want me to lie?"

Mtho:" Just twist the truth a little, then he will  
tell me that I can only fetch you tomorrow not  
knowing we already together and then we got  
all these remaining hours to ourselves"

He smiled at me as he said that and his dimples flickered.

Me: " You've got it all figured our neh"

Mtho: " I miss you so much"

Me: " I'm here"

He took my hand and kissed it then he took my phone which was on my lap and handed it to me indicating that I should make the call.

Me: " What if his not convinced and calls Mrs Cadinja to confirm "

Mtho: " He won't suspect a thing chill"

I scrolled on my phone and looked for his number. I found it it was saved as Mr Mtshali. I took a deep breath as I touched the call button. I realised that I had never called him before. To my surprise he had a caller tune. It was some Rihannas Live your life...OK Weird! I dropped the call at the fourth ring. I was relieved because I

was so nervous.

" His not answering " I told Mtho.

Him: " Hawu try again phela"

I was still contemplating whether to call him when my phone rang. It was him he was calling me back.

Mtho: " Are you gonna answer "

Yho this girl can put pressure on a girl

" Hello" I answered trying yo sound relaxed.

Mr Mtshali: " Nkosazana unjani ( Princess how are you)

I rolled my eyes and Mtho held in a giggle.

Me: " I'm OK and you?"

Mr Mtshali: " I'm OK just lonely I'm glad you coming home today"

Me: " Oh yeah well about that...."

Mr Mtshali: INI?

Shit I was stuttering

Me: " Im not ready to leave" I pulled the lowest of tones for the dramatic effect.

Mr Mtshali: " Ewu usho kanje?"

Damn my mom for choosing a Zulu man to be my father, though I find myself in love with a Zulu man.

Me: " Yes I still have to go to Phelo's grave. I can leave tomorrow I already told Mtho and he said its OK"

I couldn't believe I was using a dead girl in my lies, things we do for love!

Mr Mtshali : Its fine then I can endure another day"

Me: " OK I will see you tomorrow then"

Mr Mtshali : " OK my girl take care of yourself"

Me: " I will bye"

I dropped before he could say anything else.

" That wasn't so hard" I told Mtho .

He looked so excited and he parked the car on the side of the road then he grabbed me and kissed me.

Him: " That's my girl! Prepare for the best night you have ever had"

He winked at me as he started the car again and drove back onto the road. I was also happy and excited about this best night that I was being promised and I prayed Mr M didn't call Mrs C.

Nozipho's Pov

The pills that the doctor had given me for Nausea were no longer helping me. I was at a point where I couldn't swallow my own saliva.

Just the smell of food word get me vommiting. To my surprise my mother still had no idea I was pregnant I guess she trusted me that much. My aunt on the other hand, she would ask me such weird questions it was like she was suspicious. Today I was going to the doctor to fetch my results. I was supposed to go a few days back but I was too weak and lazy. I won't lie I'm really afraid of the results and I don't know what I will do if I'm positive. Well I know that killing Mtho would be on top of the list. I hated him now with all my heart. Effie told me that he spotted him at La Senzs the other day buying lingerie. I know for a fact that lingerie was not for me. Well not even jealous of that girl. I just pity her because Mtho is the biggest jerk. I wore my black leggings because they were the only thing that still fit me. I put on an oversized white vest. I put on my white Louis Vuitton cap. No matter how down I feel I still have to have a bit of elegance in me. I did my

make up and put on my diamond studs. I wore my black all star boot ( mxm Mtho and I had matching ones). The only thing I could eat was dried fruit and nuts so I got a couple into my purse. My mother and aunt were not around. They had gone for some charity tea thingy. I had to call a cab to pick me up. The driver called me to inform me about his arrival and I made my way out as I chewed on some dried fruit. I was so hungry, trust Mtho's baby to make life hard for me. On the way to the surgery I logged on to my twitter. I hadn't gained that much followers which was weird but was probably because I had been quiet. I couldn't resist checking out Mtho's time line. Arg he hasn't been that active either. Before I knew it we were at the surgery. I paid the driver and told h to keep the change I was so nervous as I made my way in. I didn't have an appointment so I had to wait in the que with my file, but Luckily I didn't have to wait for long. I made my

way into the room and he smiled as he saw me.

Doctor: " I thought I wouldn't see you again"

Me: " I was feeling so weak I couldn't come "

Doctor" Take a seat please " I sat on the chair opposite him.

Doctor: " I'll see what I can do about the morning sickness I can see it's not being so kind to you"

Me: " Its terrible , the nausea"

Doctor: " It will pass soon don't worry"

He got up and walked to his drawers. He took out some papers from there.

Doctor:" Well I have your results here"

He handed me an envelope it was sealed with my name on it.

Doctor: " You can open it"

My hands shook as I tore the envelope open. I

was so afraid and I felt a bit dizzy . I opened the piece of paper as my hands continued to shake uncontrollably"

## Thando's POV

We stopped at the Wild Coast in Port Edward to grab some lunch because we were starving. My mother used to take me there sometimes so I was a bit emotional. We went to Spur and had the biggest Ribs and buffalo wings. Mtho started taking a video of me while I stuffed my face. " And this is the love of my life, she's got quite an appetite I must say, but I don't mind because the food all goes to her ass" Mtho spoke while recording me. I couldn't help but laugh, he was so stupid. We finished eating and yes guys I finished everything on my plate even the onion rings. Weed can do that to a person

please don't judge me! When we were done eating Mtho paid the bill and we made our way to the beach. There was quite a lot of people and I was a bit uncomfortable with Mtho holding my hand. I mean what if there was somebody who knew us? To be honest I was so full I just felt like sleeping . Mtho finally sat down on the sand and pulled me down to sit on his lap.

" I love you " he whispered in my ear. My heart skipped a beat. I love how it was so easy for him to say that.

" I love you too" I told him. We didn't have a towel so he took off his shirt and used it as a pillow and lyed on his back while I was next to him with my head on his chest. We just lay there with him playing with my hair and singing John Legends Ordinary people to me. Now I get what they mean when they say the best things in life are free. : )

## Insert 21

I was waken up by the cold breeze blowing sand unto my body. I can't believe I actually fell asleep on top of Mtho. He still seemed to be fast asleep as I got off him and brushed sand off my hair with my hand. It was actually getting dark and I wondered how long I had been sleeping for. I got my phone out of my Jean back pockets it was still there thank God! I checked the time it was just quarter to three. I guess a storm was approaching because the clouds looked so grey. I looked at Mtho he looked so peaceful on the sand. We indeed are weird people! I laughed as I recalled him singing ordinary people before I drifted off to sleep. I decided to take a photo of him, he opened one eye as the flash went off.

Him: " Babe"

He sat up and his hair was covered in sand.

Me: " hmmm?"

I helped him to remove the sand from his hair.

Him: " You dozed off on me"

Me: " I'm sorry I thought that was the plan "

He smiled and rolled his eyes

" You say the cutest things you know that" he said as he pulled me closer and kissed me.

Gosh how we loved kissing each other, it was like we have been doing this forever. He finally stopped the kiss but our foreheads were still touching.

Him: " A mouth that says such beautiful things deserved to be kissed" . I laughed and pulled away. The PDA was becoming too much for me. He stood up and helped me up too. I watched him as he put on his t-shirt.

Him: " You know its rude to stare right?"

Me: " At my things?"

Him: " Your what?"

Me: " I'm staring at my things mos"

He laughed when I said that

Him: " You see now you deserve another kiss"

He was about to grab me when I pulled away and ran from him and he chased me while shouting " Noooo you can't deprive me of your lips". He eventually caught me and we both fell on the sand. He was on top of me.

Him: " You shall be punished for trying to deprived me of my kiss" . He started kissing me all over my face and neck and tickling me. I thought I was going to die from all the laughing when a voice came from above us.

" Oh my God Mtho is that you"

We both looked up, it was two very pretty girls in bikinis. I saw Mtho's facial expression

change and that worried me. One of the girls looked familiar I think she was at my party.

Girl1: " Oh my lord! Isn't that Nozi's little lost and found sister?"

When she said that I instantly remembered that voice. She is the girl that Mtho had been planning to do the nasty with on the stairs at my party. Mtho slowly got up, for the first time he looked like he did not know what to say. I remained sitting on the sand I mean what could I do?

Girl2: " Hey Mtho" she blushed and played with her hair.

Mtho: " Hi Mandy and Buhle"

He scratched his head nervously. I didn't like the nervous Mtho at all could he get his act together please.

Mandy: " Mtho you are pathetic for real! Let me guess you guys hooked up that night you drove

her home and left me dripping wet". She was shouting at Mtho .

Mtho did not say anything. I was so uncomfortable so I decided to watch the waves.

Mandy: " Let me guess she's part of the list too right? So does this make me number three now"

Mtho finally opened his mouth. " Please can we talk about this some other time."

Mandy: " Why? Because you kinda busy right now?"

Mtho : " Well yeah actually.."

She slapped him, I turned and saw Mtho holding his cheek.

Buhle: " Mandy come on that's ratchet"

Mtho: " Nah its cool, you can slap my other cheek too in fact kick my ass just let it all out"

Mandy wasted no time she slapped him again on started punching him on his arms. That was

my cue to leave I got up without anyone even noticing and walked away. I mean really what am I supposed to be doing when all of this is happening? I walked as fast as I could. Mtho will be the death of me I swear.

Nozipho's POV

Me: " It says nonreactive "

I had no idea what this meant so I was still shaking.

The doctor smiled at me and I was so sure its a sympathetic smile.

Doctor: " You are H.I.V negative Miss Mtshali"

Me: " What "

Doctor: " Your results came back negative "

I couldn't believe my ears I was so happy I

jumped up and hug him.

Me: " I'm sorry I'm just so happy. I was so scared"

Doctor: " Why?"

Me: " Well, my boyfriend I thought his sick "

Doctor : " Why?"

Me: " He is not the faithful type" Doctor: " Yet you still have unprotected sex with him"

Me: " I know I'm stupid. Well now that I'm going to be a mother I'll make smarter decisions"

Doctor: " You better"

He started telling me about the A,B,Cs of preventing H.I.V infection etc etc yho I was so glad to finally leave that place. He gave me some pills for nausea and I prayed that they would work. I want to start enjoying my pregnancy. I had this strong urge to call Mtho as I was driving back home. I wanted to tell him

I was negative, but I decided to call my friend Effie instead. It only rang once and she answered

Effie: " Bestie"

Me: " Yho so fast"

Effie: " It was in my hands was about to call you"

Me: " Oh you miss me"

Effie; " Of course duh"

Me: " We miss u too"

Effie " Yho how's the little one treating you"

Me: " Still a brat. Guess who's H.I.V negative."

Effie: " Wow friends that's great I should test too"

Me: " I was so scared friend you know what a bitch Mtho can be"

Effie: " He can't be as bad as his friend Wandile

you won't believe who his cheating on me with "

Me: " What, who?"

Yeah Wandile was worse than Mtho, he was a man whose I seriously didn't get why Effie loved him so much.

Effie: " That girl in grade Nine Enhle or something "

Me: " Don't know her "

Effie: "I'll send you her photo on WhatsApp"

Me: " OK, mxm how did u find out?"

Effie: " They have been spotted around kissing and stuff"

Me: " Well Mtho's also cheating on me"

Effie: " With who? "

Me: " I don't know yet, by his really into her"

Effie: " Never friend, you know Mtho's yours "

Me: " I'm telling you he dumped me the other

day, and who was that lingerie he bought for? "

Effie: "He probably wants to surprise you. So chill it

s just that boy in your stomach! You guys will never break up"

Me: " He still wants me to abort"

Effie: " He will come around friend Moenie worry nie"

We continued talking until o eventually reached home. I thank God for Effie she is like the sister I never had. O ya now I do have a sister, a little one. Maybe I had been a bit too hard on her. Well now that I'm going to be a mother I will make smarter decisions and be more thoughtful. Atleast there was still nobody at home. I felt so hungry so I made myself some rice crispies. Cereal was the only thing that I could manage to eat without much of a struggle. I couldn't finish the little bowl I had

made, I ran to the toilet to throw up. " Please my baby stop doing this to mommy how are you going to be a healthy baby if you won't allow mommy to eat? " . I pleaded with my unborn child to please have mercy on me. I drank the pills which the doctor gave me. Atleast they were chewable and did not have to be taken with water. When does the morning sickness end though?

Thando's P.O.V

Well I had walked all the way back to the car, but silly me I didn't have the keys. Mtho had called me and I told him where I was. I saw him slowly approaching me. I didn't even know how to feel about him right now mxm. I continued pressing my phone to avoid looking at him. I was leaning against the car so he stood in front

of me.

Him: " Are you okay "

Me: " Why wouldn't I be? "

Him: " Why did you leave me with those crazy girls I could have be killed"

Mxm I still wasn't looking at him and I didn't say anything.

I felt him put his arms around me and I wanted to push him away, but I didn't want to seem dramatic.

Me: " Can we go please"

Him: " Please look at me"

Me; " I can't"

Him: " You hate me?"

I shook my head.

Me: " I'm just tired"

Him: " From what sleeping? "

Me: " No Mtho from you can you take me home please "

I shouted this time because it was really annoying can't he just take a girl home?

He made me look at him

" Baby please don't be mad she's just a messed up chic" he said.

Me: " You don't owe me an explanation Mthokozisi "

Him: " I do, I can see you mad"

Me: " I just want to go okay "

Him: " She's not even my girlfriend man"

Me: " Yet you were about to shag her on my Birthday while you were still dating my sister"

I guess he didn't expect me to say that because he stepped back with a shocked expression.

Me: " You are the messed up one Mtho and I thank that girl for bringing me back to my senses"

Mtho: " You right"

He let go of me and walked to the drivers and unlocked the car and went in. Heh! Now I don't even get the door opened for me? I decided to sit on the backseat so I could give him some space. He put his head on the steering wheel. I paid no attention to him and continued with my candy crush game.

"Thando" he called my name with his head still on the wheel.

I didn't respond because he said it softly so I pretended not to hear. He turned and looked at me. I kept my eyes on my phone.

Him: " Please come sit with me"

Me: " I'm fine here "

He got out of the car and opened my side. I was sure he was going to drag me out. He came in next to me.

Him: " OK fine then I'll sit next to you"

Me: " And how will you drive genius? "

He shrugged his shoulders. He took my phone from me and that made me so mad because I was about to save the last bear.

Me: " Wtf man?"

Him: " Can we please talk"

Me; " About what Mtho, how you such a player and I'm just a part of the long list of girls you screwing?" .

I was so mad I wanted to cry.

Him: " Baby OK maybe I was that guy, but you make me want to be a better man "

Me: " Bullshit"

Him: " I have never cheated on you and I will never "

Me: " Yeah because we are done"

Him: " You dumping me?"

Me: " What your pretty ass has never been dumped?"

Him; " Babe I get you mad and you have every right. You and Nozipho are the only girls I've ever told that I love so trust me I don't joke about love ""

Really did he have to mention Nozipho?

Me: " Well I hate you so please take me home"

Him: " I can't"

Me: " What do you mean you can't? "

Him: " You already told your dad you coming tomorrow "

Me: " Fuck"

Him: " You swear a lot lately"

Me: " Ya you have corrupted me"

Him: " I'm sorry"

I looked at him gosh this guy can I stop loving him already?

Me: " So what's gonna happen? "

Him: " I booked us a hotel"

Me: " Seperate rooms right?"

Him: " Well I didn't know you would dump my ass"

Me: " So you will sleep on the floor?"

Him: " If you want me to"

Me: " Of course I want you to"

Him: " OK I'll sleep on the floor"

Me; " Let's go then I just want this day to be over"

Him: " So you gonna sit there vele"

Me: " Yep"

He started the car and drove off without protesting any further. I went back to my candy crush because I really had nothing more to say to him.

Twenty minutes later we were at the entrance of a beautiful looking place. It was all white and in Gold on the gate it was written The Estuary. Mtho spoke to the security and told them we had booked a room for today. He was asked to show proof of payment which he did and the opened for us. I found myself wondering when did he even book the place, was he so sure I would agree to defy my father for him. He parked in front of the reception and we both got out. The place was really beautiful. It was like some place in Rome or something. We went

into the reception area and it was so funny how Mtho didn't even acknowledge me. There was a beautiful coloured lady at the reception area and Mtho told her why we were there. We were given our keys and she directed us to our Villa ( yes that's what she called them) . We went back to the car still without saying a word to each other. We got back in and I still sat at the back. Wow this place was huge all the chalets were like little houses painted in white. There was a beautiful lake right in front of our Villa.

Mtho broke the beautiful silence by announcing that we were there. I made my way out and waited for him to come open the boot. He came and we got our bags. Well Mtho carried all the bags and so I just followed behind him. The Villa was like something out of a movie inside. There was a little kitchen and lounge.

Me: " Well atleast you don't have to sleep on the floor"

I told him as I pointed to the couch. He just kept walking and made his way to the bedroom. I didn't want to follow him so I switched on the TV. It was actually time for the Kardashians so I got comfy on the couch. After a while Mtho comes out of the bedroom in just a towel and a lit joint in his hand. He sits on the couch next to me and I don't know what I craved more, him or the joint. He still doesn't say a word as he smokes his joint. I tell myself to be strong and try so hard to focus on Kim and Nori. Then he does the cutest thing ever guys, he passes me the joint. All my strength leaves me and I take the joint from him and I even say thank you which gets him cracking up ( must be the weed).

Him: " Ey u love Mary Jane baby! "

Me: " Who's that?"

Him: " Marijuana "

Me: " More than anything"

Him: " More than me?"

Me: " I hate you remember "

Him: " O yeah"

He got up and said he was going to take a shower and asked if I wanted to join him. I just rolled my eyes at him and continued to smoke. He chuckled as he walked away to the bedroom I guess it was en-suit. I had not even seen how the bedroom looked. Its like I was afraid to be in the bedroom with him. I finished smoking the joint and looked for an ash tray when my phone rang. It was an unidentified number. I answered wondering who it could be.

Me: " Hello"

Caller: " Hi Thando how are you"

Eh it was a girl and she sounded like she knew me.

Me: " Umm I'm OK, you?"

Caller: " I'm fine too thanks. Um you know who this is?"

Me: " Nozipho"

That instant I recognised her voice

Her: " Yes its me, shocking right?"

She laughed nervously as my heart sank. What if that Mandy girl had told her about Mtho and I. I didn't say anything words failed me.

Her: " I know you probably hate me, but I'm really not a bad person its just something I'm going through right now"

Phew OK she doesn't know.

Me: " I don't hate you"

Her: " You sweet, I would hate me if I were you"

Me: " I could say the same to you"

Oops did I say that out loud?

Her: " I don't hate you its just hormones. Let me

not say much I'll tell you when I see you, I hope you will be happy for me "

This was so weird now we're all sister sister?

Me: " OK"

Her: " Daddy says you guys are coming here on Tuesday can't wait to see you"

What are we? Eish OK

Me: " Me too"

Her: " OK then see you around"

Me : " Bye"

I hung up before she could say anything else. What just happened? Lord I felt so guilty what the hell am I doing? Maybe I was with Mtho for

all the wrong reasons. My phone indicated that it was low and I absent mindedly went to the bedroom to get my charger from my bag. I heard Mtho singing in the shower and decided to quickly get my charger. The room was beautiful by the way. It was all white even the carpet on the floor. The bed looked beautiful and I noticed it had rose petals on top. I touched the rose petals and they were real rose petals. Mtho took that time to come out of the shower. I didn't hear him until he said " They beautiful right"

I looked up at him and he was naked with the towel around his neck. I quickly covered my eyes.

Me: "can you put some clothes on "

He laughed and I heard footsteps as if he was coming towards me. I opened my eyes and he indeed was in front of me"

Him: " Please don't close your eyes"

He took my hands in his , he was right there guys in his birthday suit.

Me: " Please get dressed"

I said this with my eyes shut.

He pulled me closer to him and his body was against mine, every body part.

Mtho: " I'm your man " he whispered in my ear.

All of a sudden I felt so hit as u felt his breath against my neck. Me: " Please don't do this "

I found myself whispering back

Mtho: " I love you so much"

He started nibbling my neck and ear. His hands were squeezing my ass. I told myself I would just enjoy this for two minutes because it felt so good and then I would pull away. He made his way to my lips and bit my lower lip which made me open my eyes. He was looking right into my

eyes and again he told me he loves me so much. He started kissing me as his hands were both on my breasts. I don't know why but I heard myself say " I love you too". He carried me to the bed while still carrying me. He placed me on top of the bed and got in top of me. He looked into my eyes again and I tried to look away but I couldn't so I held his gaze. He smiled at me and said " I think I'm gonna marry you".

Me: " You better"

Mtho: " I promise I will"

He kissed me again and his hands made their way to my jean buttons and zip. He undid my jeans and his hand went inside my underwear. He started rubbing my cookie and then slowly inserted his finger inside. He stopped kissing me and whisperex that he wanted me to so bad in my ear. I won't lie I think the feeling was mutual. He took off my jeans and underwear and climbed back into of me.

Him: " Baby please open your eyes"

I did as told and he put one of his legs between mine.I could feel his erect penis.

Him: " Don't close them OK. Keep looking right into my eyes. I nodded and he started kissing my breasts and it was so hard to keep my eyes open. He parted my legs some more as he came to my lips to kiss me. I felt him try to push his manhood inside me.

Me: " You not wearing a condom"

Him: " I don't have"

He said this while trying to enter me.

Me: " Don't they have in the bathroom?"

Him: " I don't think so"

He finally succeeded he was inside me.

Him: " Remember keep your eyes open "

He started thrusting while looking right into my

eyes. It was the weirdest thing, someone being inside you and looking at you. I tried to keep my face neutral as he started going deeper and it started feeling really good. He bit his lower lip and I found myself holding him tighter.

Him: " Aah babe I think its gonna be a quickie "

He started kissing me so passionately and I was glad because I could close my eyes. He opened my legs wider and went in deeper and faster. He stopped kissing me and reminded me to open my eyes, which I did and he had the weirdest look ever.

Him" I think I'm coming"

Before I could make sense of what he just said I felt such an undescrivable thing happening in my lower abdomen. As I looked into Mtho's eyes the sensation became stronger. I couldn't help but let out a low moan. I wanted so bad to close my eyes but I didn't and we climaxed at

the same time. It was like Mtho lost all his strength as he lied on top me e

. So I had sex for the second time and it felt great, but why do feel imcomplete?

Insert 22

Mtho was still on top of me and I was starting to think he fell asleep when he finally got his head up and looked at me.

Him: " I love you"

Me: " I'm hungry"

He laughed and kissed my tummy and started going down to my thighs.

Me: " Hayi Mtho"

Him: " I can't get enough "

Me: " I want food"

Him: " I can be your food "

I rolled my eyes I really was hungry. He sat up straight and he was completely naked I looked away and he laughed and got out of bed.

Him: " let's take a shower and then will go have dinner at the restaurant "

Me: " You just took a shower"

He was standing right in front of me completely naked and it made me so uncomfortable. He pulled the covers off me and I was just in my vest. I quickly got a pillow to cover my cookie. Mtho laughed and told me its his so why am I hiding it.

Me: " Go shower I'm really hungry "

Him: " Hawu we showering together "

He handed me a towel and I put it around my waist. He was still completely naked.

" I'm a nudist don't mind me" he said as if he could read my thoughts. I got out of bed and

made my way to the shower and Mtho followed behind me.

Me: " We really showering together?"

Him: " We lovers aren't we?"

He said this as he opened the water and it was so cold as it splashed my body.

" Dammit Mtho" I pushed him into the cold shower and he shrieked while switching the hot water on and pulling me in with my towel and vest.

Him: " Get naked already "

I turned my back to him as I removed the soaked towel and took off my vest.

Him: " Down boy"

Me: " What" I got the soap which fell down so u bent over to pick it up.

Him: " Damn girl you killing me" . I got up turned and looked at him his dick was so erect and

huge, can't believe that has been going inside me. He looked at my breasts and reached out to touch them.

I put my hands over them before he could.

Me: " Please behave let's shower and go eat"

He didn't say anything he just pulled me closer to him and smashed his lips against mine. The feeling of his wet body against mine was electrifying and I found myself kissing him back. He made me lean against the wall and lifted one of my legs up and before I knew it he was inside me with both my legs around his waist. He was banging me so hard against that wall and I think I had 3 orgasms before he eventually came. I put me down I was wet and my legs were trembling. I was out of words and for the first time so was he. He just got the soap and towel and started bathing me. I turned around as he scrubbed my back. My weave was beyond wet but that didn't bother me at all. We

eventually finished showering and I got out first and went to lotion my body in the bedroom.

Mtho joined me he was just in a towel. This time I didn't cover up when I saw him which pleased him and he got the lotion from me and started helping me apply it. He finally broke the silence by asking what I would like to eat.

Me: " I don't want to go out can't we order in"

Him: " That's what room service is for"

Me: " Great I feel like eating something iv never had before "

Him: " You into seafood?"

Me: " Ive only ever had fish"

Him: " I'll order Calamari and prawns "

Me : " Sounds fancy" I got up put a towel around my body and reached for my bag.

Him: " Don't get dressed I have a present for you"

He went to use the hotel phone to order our food. I found myself excited about the present and wondered what it could be and why I should be naked to receive it? Hmmm. He made his way back to me and sat next to me.

Me: " My present"

Him: " You like things" he got up and made his way to the drawer and took out a black and purple gift bag and handed it to me. It was written La Senza. I took it from him excitedly and put my hand in to see what was inside. It was a black lace g-string with a matching bra looking thing. He bought me lingerie okay ...I looked at him and he had the biggest smile ever.

Him: " Try it on please you gonna look so good"

I shook my head, I was offended did Mtho think he had found himself a little slut?

Him: " Ill help you " he said as he got the little package. Just then there was a knock on the

door. Mtho sprang to his feet " Hold that thought, that must be the food " he said as he made his way to the door. I rolled my eyes I wasn't even hungry anymore. After a few seconds he wheeled a cart into the bedroom . I looked at it the food was covered and there was a bucket with two bottles of champagne.

Mtho: " I think a joint will do first" he said as he got his weed and rizzler from the drawer. The whole time I was just quiet and watching him. I really wish I could get dressed but I didn't dare move.

" Baby tonight will be the best night you've ever had " he sang while crushing the weed.

Me: " Can I get dressed now"

I finally spoke and he burst into laughter.

Him: " Ncoh my baby you afraid to get dressed?"

Me: " Well you said I shouldn't "

Him: " Yeah coz you have new attire to try on"

Me: " I don't wanna"

Him;" Ncoh look at you pout do you know how cute you are?".

He pulled me closer and kissed my wet hair. He got into the covers next to me and looked at me while biting his lower lip.

Me: " Can we smoke please"

Mtho smiled gosh his smile though.

Him: " It hurts me that you love weed more than me"

Me: " It hurts me that you love sex more than me"

I just blurted it out and he looked so shocked.

Him: " Where is that coming from?"

Me: " All you ever want is to fuck me"

Him: " Iv never ever fucked you Thando"

Me: " What?"

Him: " I make love to you dammit!"

He looked genuinely pissed as he lit the joint and took a drag. I decided to keep quiet and await my turn to smoke. He smoked in silence than passed it to me I took it gratefully. I won't lie I loved the holy herb soooooo much. He got out of bed and went to pour champagne in the two glasses. He came back and handed me a glass and I found it funny that he was not talking to me, but he was still the perfect gentleman. I took the glass and handed him the joint.

" Thank you " I added . I took a gulp of the champagne it ttasted so good as the bubbles danced on my tongue.

Mtho: " So you think I'm in lust  
with you?"

Gosh he was still on about that? I took another

sip and asked him to pass the joint which was so tiny and I'm sure it would burn my lips , but what the heck. He told me it was too small, so he had to hold it for me while I took a pull so that I didn't burn my lips.

Him: " You know the way you feel about this weed is how I feel about you"

I laughed really was that even something to compare?

" I'm sorry you feel like all I want is sex , just that I have never felt this way about anyone " he continued. I suddenly thought of Nozipho and how their relationship must have been. My stomach growled so loudly and I was embarrassed.

Mtho: " Munchies? "

I nodded " Yes please" I said softly. He got up and pushed the cart closer to the bed. The food looked good, it was a seafood platter with all

kinds of seafood. I only recognised prawns and calamari. Not that I had ever eaten them but I had seen them before. There was also Greek salad and some strawberries with chocolate. He came into bed with the platter.

" Dig in" he told me and I got a ring of calamari and popped it into my mouth. He looked at me waiting for my reaction. I loved the taste and got another one.

Him: " I'm pleased you like it Ma' am"

Me: " Its delicious sir"

We both laughed and he got something from the platter and put it in my mouth.

Him: " That is an oyster its the best"

We continued eating well he fed me mostly as I was exploring this new cuisine.

Him: " If you want us to abstain from sex its cool" he said this while he got a strawberry and

dipped it in chocolate.

Me: " Can we just take it easy please "

He put half the strawberry in his mouth and then came closer to me indicating that I should take a bite. I got a bite and pulled away before he could kiss me.

Him: " I can't wait to show you off to the world "

Me: " Can I have more champagne please "

Him: " At your service " he got up and went to refill our glasses. He got his phone and played Miguel's Adorn you. I couldn't help but blush like a fool.

Him: " To us"

Me: " To us"

We clicked our glasses together and took a sip in unison.

Him " Forever and a day "

Me: " Promise? "

Him: " Cross my heart"

He came closer and kissed me, my toes instantly curled and my tummy had butterflies.

We just cuddled and kissed the rest of the night while sipping on our wine and taking lots of selfies. Love lives here indeed

The next morning I was woken up by my phone ringing. I was in Mtho's arms and he was still fast asleep. I got out of bed and grabbed Mtho's T-shirt and wore it and went to get my phone from the lounge it was still on the charger. It stopped ringing just as I got to it. It was Mr Mtshali and I already had two missed calls from him. I was so afraid what if he had found out that I had left Mt Frere yesterday? My phone rang again he was calling again so I answered.

Me: " Hello"

Him: " Morning Ntokazi usalele yini?"

Me: " Ah no Im getting ready "

Him: " That's good have you spoken to Mthokozisi? "

Me: " Um yes his on his way"

Him: " Wonderful tell him to call me when he gets there"

Me: " Okay see you later"

Him: " Okay safe trip"

Me: " Thanks bye"

I dropped the call and let out a sigh of relief as I made my way back to the bedroom. Mtho had one eye open he looked exhausted.

Me: " That was Mr Mtshali"

He opened both eyes wide as if he was afraid of what I would say next.

I sat on top of the bed a giggled. " Relax he has

nooooo idea what we have been up to " I reassured him.

Him: " yeah that's my girl, now come give me my kiss"

Me: " Hell no Morning breath"

Him: " That's not how you treat your man"

I checked the time on my phone it was 08:35.

Me: " I told him I'm getting ready to leave and you on your way"

Her slowly sat up then pulled me into a kiss. I pushed him away after a while.

Me: " Can we brush our teeth please "

Him: " For what? My germs are yours! "

Me: " Hell no" I quickly got up as he tried to pull me.

Him: " You such a tease walking around in just my T-shirt "

I ignored him and made my way to the bathroom to brush my teeth.

" Come back to bed check out time is 11am " I heard him scream. I laughed and looked at myself at the mirror. I really had become a woman over the past few weeks I must say.

#Nozipho

I woke up feeling sick as always. I made my way to the bathroom so that I could rinse my mouth. Turns out I can't drink nausea pills because I'm preg. Yeah I googled that I don't want to do anything that will put my baby in danger. It was Sunday and I really felt like going to church. I made my way to the living room and found my aunt ironing.

Me: " Morning aunty"

Her: "Kunjani Muhleza wami"

Me: "A bit better are you going to church?"

Her: "Yes I'm preparing to go there "

Me: "OK I'll come with"

She looked so shocked I had to laugh.

Me; "Yini I miss church "

Her: "That's great! You should wake your mom and tell her to join us"

Me: "OK"

I made my way to the guestroom my mom was sleeping in and went in without knocking. She was awake sitting by the mirror busy doing things to her face.

Me: "Morning Mama "

She got up and came to give me a hug.

Her: "What a pleasant surprise uukuvuswa uwe"

Me: " You need to get ready for church"

She smiled and kissed my forehead.

Her: " We going to church?"

Me: " Yep and Aunty and I are not taking no for an answer"

Her: " I would never say no to church"

Me. " Wonderful let me go get ready "

She kissed me again on the lips this time arg don't know why she was fussing. I quickly grabbed an apple from the fridge and aunt told me that we would be leaving in thirty minutes time so I rushed off to shower. I literally ate the apple in the shower, I was so hungry. I got out of the shower and dried my body while looking at my tummy. It didn't look like I was pregnant at all. My phone disturbed my thoughts as it rang. It was Effie and I knew she would want to talk for a while so I decided I would call her back. I decided to wear my black pencil skirt

and peach shirt with my nude stilettos. A text came in from Effie I opened it. " Check out Mtho's Instagram" that's all it said. It must be really urgent if she even had to text me. I took a seat in the bed as I went onto my Instagram. I went onto Mtho's page and saw the most heart breaking thing ever. It was a photo of lying on top of some girls boobs it was captioned " My happy place" . The girls face was not showing in the photo but it was clear that they were in bed. I wish Effie had not told me about this. A tear escaped my eye, how could Mtho be so heartless? I didn't feel like going to church anymore. I couldn't stop looking at the photo. There was a comment from Wandile " That's where a nigger been hiding" . I screamed and threw my phone on top of the bed. Just then there was a knock on the door. I quickly got myself together before my aunt came in. She looked beautiful and all ready to go.

Her: " Ready?"

I faked a smile and nodded as I quickly tied my weave into a messy bun.

She went out and I grabbed my phone and purse and followed behind her. I was so broken all I needed was Jesus indeed.

#Thando

We were at the Hotel's restaurant having breakfast. It was a buffet and we had smoked a joint before going there so we shamelessly filled our plates up. Mtho snapped another photo of me as I took a bite of my pork banger. He was seriously acting like the paparazzi stealing Photos of me every chance he got.

I gave him a death stare and he laughed. He looked so handsome in his white T-shirt and

ripped black shorts. His legs were hairy AF and I found that so hot!

Him: " What um gonna miss you Hawu"

I rolled my eyes and continued eating.

Him. " You should get instagram"

Me: " Can you eat please "

Him: " Yes mommy " he put his phone down and started eating.

After breakfast we checked out of the hotel just before eleven. I was wearing my white maxi dress and black sandals so we were kind of matching. Mtho still couldn't stop taking pictures of me I swear he thought I was his doll or something. I wonder how he acted around Nozipho because she was such a beauty. We were finally driving to Margate which was just thirty minutes away. We were listening to Metro FM and they were playing love songs. You know Metro on a Sunday. Kenny Lattimo for you was

playing and Mtho was singing it to me while I took a video of him. Now I had become the paparazzi! He looked so good in his aviator sunglasses. He said he couldn't take me straight home as this might be his last day seeing me this year, how dramatic right? So we drove to Port Shepstone beach which was just 20 minutes from Margate.

Me: " I'm sea sick"

Mtho chuckled " Suka ngiku faka eyntweni you don't know the beach " . He parked right in front of what some interesting looking object or building. We got out and I was embarrassed to ask what it was.

Mtho took my hand and led me towards it.

Him: " Welcome to the lighthouse" it was windy and my dress my blowing up. We made our way to the light house there was another couple there I guess it was some form of tourist

attraction. I had no idea what a Light house was and I wouldn't dare ask. The couple was carrying a picnic basket it was so cute.

Mtho eventually had to drive me home, it was already quarter to four and Mr Mtshali wouldn't stop calling. It was the saddest moment as he drove up the drive way and we saw Mr Mtshali watching us from the balcony.

Mtho: " Damn I can't even kiss you goodbye" he whispered as he parked in front of the garage. I wondered why he was whispering there was no way Mr Mtshali could hear us from up there.

Me: " You've been kissing me "

He smiled and looked at me " I know you have the Hickey's to prove it". I checked my neck on the mirror and it had love bites all over.

Me: " Dammit Mtho" . He found it funny this boy!  
He made his way out and went to the boot to

get my bags. I tried to put my weave around my neck to hide the marks and slowly got out of the car.

Me: " How could you? " I asked him angrily as he made his way to the stairs.He turned and looked at me and blew me a kiss " Love you " then he disappeared up the stairs in to the house to meet his father in law. I slowly followed behind him and braced myself for a whole lot of faking because I felt guilty.

.

.

.

.

It had only been two days since I had seen Mtho and I missed him so much. I finished packing the rest of my stuff, we were going to Cape

town and I was not looking forward to the trip. I should be excited because it would be my first time flying , but I wished Mtho could find a way just to come see me before we leave. The past two days Mr Mtshali had tried his best to bond with me. He took me shopping and I bought a lot of stuff. I had absolutely no chance to see my baby though. All we did was chat on WhatsApp and super long phone calls. He promised me that he would come to see me in Cape town and I knew he was just saying that to console me. I dragged my new suitcase and made my way to the car. One of Mr Mtshali's drivers would be dropping us at the airport. I really wished that I could stay behind :(.

I was relieved when we finally landed and we were met at the airport by Nozipho, her mother and another beautiful lady. Apparently she was Mr Mtshali's sister. She looked so happy to see

me and surprisingly so did Nozipho. She looked a bit pale shame but she was still beautiful. My aunt's place was beautiful it was right by the beach Mtho would love it! Nozipho showed me where I would be sleeping she was really trying to be nice and I really hoped that she would just be her mean self so I could feel less guilty. I sat on top of the bed indicating that I was tired, she didn't get the hint she sat down too. She looked at me nervously and licked her very dry lips.

Nozipho: " I'm sorry for being the evil big sister hey" yhoo okay she was really gonna do this.

I yawned and told her I was over it. She took my hand and put it on her stomach. She looked at me excitedly.

Her: " I'm pregnant" .

Never in a million years did I expect to hear her utter those words.

Me: " Wow". She got up and took something out

of her bag pocket and handed it to me. It was a photo of a scan. It had her name on it. She was smiling so I guess she was happy. The only question running through my mind was the father who is he? As if she could read my head she said " Mtho's busy fucking around while I'm carrying his baby". She looked like she wanted to cry as she said that and my heart broke into to tiny pieces and I felt like my whole world had come crumbling down. I suddenly remembered that we had not bought morning after pills on Sunday. I looked at the photo in my hand it said nine weeks pregnant so it definitely was Mtho's baby. I could see Nozipho's mouth moving but I couldn't make out what she was saying. I just wished she would leave my room I really wanted to be alone. Oh my heart!!!!

Insert 24

I had no choice but to suck up my pain and be

there for my sister. She told me that morning sickness was killing her and sometimes she couldn't even drink water. She eventually left my room and I grabbed my phone to call Mtho. He answered on the third ring and my heart started pumping.

Him: " My rib"

Arg I rolled my eyes in annoyance.

Me: " I hate you so much right now"

Him: " Eh for the why?"

Me: " You having a baby Mtho "

Him: " Oh my God! She told you?"

Me: " Of course she did. "

I was trying so hard to not cry I didn't want to give him that satisfaction.

Him: " Baby I was going to tell you I was afraid"

Me: " Really Mtho? You were just using me"

Tears fell down.

Him " No ways Thando you my heart "

Me: " Really! You still gonna continue lying to me?"

I wiped my face as the tears kept streaming down.

Him: " Are you crying? Please don't do that "

Me: " I hate you so much"

Him: " Baby.."

Me: " No Mtho don't fucking baby me. You are an asshole okay! "

Him: " You breaking my heart"

Me: " Do you even have a heart Mthokozisi? You were busy sleeping with me knowing very well my sister is carrying your child. That is heartless do you even know what she is going through? "

I was shouting.

Him: " Thando its a very complicated situation, but I do love you"

Me: " Mxm don't bore me Mtho. Nozipho knows that you cheating on her she told me you busy fucking around "

Him: " My baby I'm sorry but swearing does not suit you "

Was this guy being for real?

Me: " You bring out the worst in me"

Him: " You actually bring out the best in me"

Me: " Everything is a joke to you neh?"

Atleast I had stopped crying.

Him: " I wish this whole thing was a joke my love, but it happened and I will sort it out OK"

Me:" What do you mean you will sort it out?"

Him: " Don't worry about it. "

Me: " You selfish you know that"

Him: " I need your support more than anything right now"

I was at a loss for words. He needs my support? What the hell? He is really selfish Shame I give up. I let out a sigh.

" I don't want anything to do with you" I told him.

Him: " What? You dumping me?"

He sounded so shocked.

Me: " What you have never been dumped?"

Him: " Thando do you even love me? "

Me: " Don't make this about you"

Him: " You just willing to give up so easily? "

Me: " You leave me with no choice "

Him: " What happened to forever and a day?"

His voice was breaking like he wanted to cry and that made me want to cry all over again.

Me: " I can't Mtho"

Him: " She got pregnant before I met you  
Thando come on"

Me: " I know but, you know we can't be together  
especially now"

I was crying again this really hurts.

Him: " Why not? Love conquers everything and I  
love you so much "

I couldn't say anything I just cried .

Him: " Please don't do that please"

Me: " Goodbye Mtho "

I dropped the call and switched off my phone. I  
grabbed a pillow and buried my face in it and  
cried uncontrollably.

I hated feeling this way, I had always told  
myself that I would never be those girls who  
would be victims of heartbreak yet here I was.  
What was I thinking though? My mother must

be turning in her grave. I have become everything she told me not to be. I'm only fifteen and I'm no longer a virgin. I drink alcohol and I do drugs now even though I really don't think weed is a drug. What is wrong with me? I must have fallen asleep because I was woken up by a loud banging sound. It was the door someone was knocking. I jumped out of bed and went to open. It was Nozipho.

Her: " Why would you lock the door though? "

I let her in without answering. It was dark outside and I wondered how long I had slept for.

Nozipho was in her pyjamas already .

Her: " You haven't even unpacked, were you sleeping? "

Me: " Yeah I was tired"

Her: " Well I came to call you for supper "

Really she woke me up for that? To be honest I

really didn't want to be awake right now in fact I wouldn't mind being in a comma.

Me: " Okay"

Her: " Gosh I hate this,my aunt always wants us to eat as a family and eating is quite a struggle for me"

I really didn't know what to say or how to act.

Me: " Why?"

Her: " Why can't I eat or why is auntie like that?"

Me: " Let's go eat then"

Her: " I can't eat Thando"

She looked like she was about to cry Yho!

Me: " Because of the baby"

She nodded as a tear escaped her eye.

" And I'm such an emotional wreck" she said as she wiped her eyes.

Eish this was super awkward for me.

Her: " Mtho says his coming to Cape town tomorrow "

Me: " Oh" it came out as a whisper.

She took a seat on the bed and I was defeated. I sat next to her even though I really wished we could go and eat because I was not up for this.

Her: " He wants us to talk"

Me: " Oh that's good mos" I tried to not show any emotion.

Her: " What if he still wants me to do an abortion"

She burst into tears again and that was so sad to watch. I was also in shock. Did she just say Mtho wants her to kill the baby? Someone opened the door. It was Mr Mtshali. " Are you girls not eating tonight" he asked as he entered the room. Both Nozipho and I were equally shocked. She tried to compose herself as I stood up.

Me: " Um we were on our way" . I stood in front of Nozipho blocking her.

Mr Mtshali: " Nozi uyakhala? ( are you Crying?). She stood up " No daddy I'm not" . I looked at her it was so obvious she was crying. Her face was red ( disadvantages of being yellow). Mr Mtshali came closer " What's going on here" . I was so afraid he was shouting. Nozipho went to him and gave him a hug. " I'm okay daddy don't worry" she said.

Mr Mtshali: " What's wrong baby girl". I watched them as they embraced. It was clear that they loved each other dearly. I couldn't help but feel jealous. Nozipho let go of him and smiled. " Thando and I were just having an emotional moment " she said looking him straight in the eye.

Mr Mtshali smiled " Okay, but your aunt is not happy that you not eating with us. She went out of her way to prepare a welcome dinner for you"

he was looking at me.

Me: " Let's go then" I faked a smile and we all went to the dinning room. It was huge and beautiful. There was a glass table in the middle. Nozipho's mom and Auntie were seated and eating already. The bother looked at us as we entered.

" They were having a bonding session" Mr Mtshali said as he sat next to his wife. Nozipho sat next to him and I sat next to her.

Auntie: Bekhala yini uNozi avetefa ( Was Nozi crying? She's such a cry baby) she laughed.

Nozipho's mother looked annoyed and I had no idea why. It was a buffet setting where by you dished up for your self. The food was really delicious and we all dug in. Well all but Nozipho. She didn't dish up any meat just veggies and salads. When auntie questioned why she said she was on a diet to which her father protested.

Her mother intervened and said " Nozi is going to be a model leave her alone". She barely even ate what she had dished up though, but no one seemed to notice. The aunt had really out done herself there was even dessert. I was already so full and I found myself wishing that I had smoked a joint before the supper. The aunt said Nozipho and I look alike to which Nozipho's mother protested. " ayikho leyonto ( there's no such) " the way she said it, she might as well have called me ugly. That's the moment I realised that she was not fond of me. Nozipho atleast seemed to eat the dessert , but soon after she excused herself. I wished I could also do the same ,but I didn't know what was protocol. Am I expected to clear the table, wash dishes. As if to answer my question a lady in a maid's uniform walked in and started clearing the table.

Aunt: " Thobile uyayibona ingane Ka Nobuntu

( can you see Nobuntus child)

The maid looked at me and opened her mouth in shock.

" Aibo Jehovah oyingcwele ( Holy Jesus) " she came up to me and gave me a kiss on the lips.

Maid:" she's so beautiful just like her mother"  
Never my mother was gorgeous! She was a natural beauty I always assumed I took after my father.

Nozipho's mother: " Thobile can you bring more juice"

Thobile quickly composed herself " Kulungile"  
she said as she rushed off to the kitchen.

Nozipho's mother: " I'm off to bed I just lost my appetite "

Aunt: " After eating so much " she chuckled. She was so bubbly and I think I liked her. Mr Mtshali looked nervous and I was so confused. More

than anything I was wondering how Thobile and Auntie knew my mother. I finally excused myself and went back to my room. I took my phone from under the pillow and switched it on. There were so many voice mails from Mtho. He sounded so drunk and like he was crying. He had also sent me WhatsApp messages. I decides to call him. He did not answer and I told myself to not try again I would seem desperate. I really wanted to ask him if it was true. I just couldn't believe Mtho would want to kill an innocent child. I prayed for the first time in a while that I wasn't pregnant. My prayer was interrupted by my phone ringing. I said a quick Amen and took my phone. It was Mtho calling. Hello" I answered.

Him: " Hey baby" There was very loud music playing.

Me: " Are you at a party" I don't know why but I became more annoyed.

Him: " What?" Mxm he couldn't hear me. I just dropped the call it was clear he was getting drunk and possibly laid. I guess Mtho was the typical bad boy. What was I expecting? His so damn cute.

My phone rang, it was Mtho. I hesitated to answer because he was clearly drunk.

" Hello" I answered.

Him:" Sorry I'm in the club"

It was less noisy now I guess he went somewhere quiet.

Me: " Oh I figured"

Him: " I'm so drunk "

Me: " I figured that too"

Him: " I'm coming to Cpt tomorrow " \_

Me: " Nozipho told you"

Him: "Yeah I have to talk to both of you"

Me: " What? Are you crazy?"

Him: " About you yeah"

I heard some girl say his name in the background.

Me: " You with bitches"

Him: " My God baby really? You calling peoples children bitches"

Me: " Mxm anyway I wanted to ask If what Nozipho is saying is true"

Him: " Yeah she is pregnant"

Me: " Not that man. She says you want her to kill the baby"

Him: " It's not a baby yet "

Me: " what is it then?"

I couldn't believe Mtho wants to kill an innocent child. I instantly hated him.

Him: " It's just a clot"

Me: " You an asshole, I saw the scan and that was no clot"

Him: " What she's even showing you scans"

Me: " You have no idea what she's going through while you busy getting drunk and laid"

Him: " Tf are you talking about"

He was shouting at me and that angered me more.

Me: " You a jerk and I pray to God I'm not carrying your child "

Him: " You know nothing about me"

Me: " That's true I dont I thought I did, but I don't"

Him: " I also thought I knew you" \_

Me: " You don't "

Him: " But I love you more than anything still even though you judgemental AF"

Me " Mxm go to your bitches Mtho "

I dropped the call. I was furious, what a jerk. I should have known when he was busy flirting with me while dating my sister. I mean who does that? Falling pregnant with his child would break me. Nozipho would hate me and so would the rest of the family. I have been so stupid. He didn't even try calling me back. I changed into my pyjamas and got into bed. I watched the video I had taken of him singing " For you" \_by Kenny Lattimo the day he was driving to Margate. I was such a fool , I fell for his charms. I deleted the video and all of our photos. I didn't want any reminder of him. I blocked him on WhatsApp and from my phone. I was done with him, I was not gonna be a fool for love. I downloaded Karen White's song " Fool for love" and put on my earphones and out the song on repeat as I tried to fall asleep. I couldn't sleep so I decided to download

Instagram. My phone came with a lot of data its a contract. After I was done I searched Mtho and checked out his page. His profile photo was flames I won't lie. He was topless and looked like some model. He had so many followers I was shocked. Like 7.5k followers. I almost fainted when I saw his last post. It was a photo he had taken when we were in bed at the hotel. His head was on top of my breasts but my face was not showing. He has captioned it " My happy place ". I was so mad, how could he put my boobs on Instagram. I wasn't even wearing a bra. My hate for him just kept on rising up. The photo had 3.6k likes and a lot of people commented. I hoped Nozipho had not seen the photo. I went to check out Nozipho's profile her profile picture was actually her and Mtho kissing. They looked so happy and I felt my heart breaking. She had so many photos of them you could have sworn it was a joint account. I logged out because I was hurting

myself. If I knew love hurts so bad I wouldn't have fallen for Mtho. I wanted to sleep so bad but I couldn't so I decided to read an E-book until I fell asleep.

I didn't sleep much I was up by 6:30. The view from my window was breathtaking it was a lovely day indeed. Seeing the waves reminded me of Mtho, he had an obsession with the beach and apparently he could surf and he was supposed to teach me even though I couldn't even swim. I shook my head as if that would get thoughts of him out of my head. I checked my phone and was disappointed to realise that he had not called. Then I remembered that I had blocked him. I continued with my eBook as it was very interesting.

#Nozipho

I woke up early because

Mtho is coming today his catching at 9am flight so he would be here by 10oclock. We were meeting in town at some restaurant on Long street. I hated myself for being excited to see him. I wore my bum shorts because he loved my legs and a crop top. Yes I could still show my tummy. I wanted to look sexy and not like a pregnant woman. I wore my Yeezy sneakers so that it wouldn't look like I tried too hard. I told the parents that I was going to meet a friend for breakfast. I went to say hi to Thando but she was fast asleep. So I called the cab. Mtho had texted me that he is on the way from the airport. He was just texting not even calling. The cab arrived and I went out before my daddy could see me. He wouldn't have approved of my outfit. Not that he could tell me what to do. I checked my make up, I looked good. The cab driver even tried asking me out. I told him that I was off the

market and pregnant. He was so shocked and didn't believe me. I was glad to finally arrive at my destination. Paid the driver and went out of the car. I saw Mtho instantly. He was seated outside but his back was to me. My heart was beating so fast as I nervously went up to him. I really didn't know what to expect. I got to the table and took a seat. He looked up from his phone and smiled. He had the most gorgeous smile and my heart melted, we gonna be OK.

"Hi" I greeted him. He was wearing a pink T-shirt and it did justice to his muscles. I longed to be in his arms.

Him: "Hello"

He looked so nervous and I smiled to reassure him. It's crazy how much I loved him I couldn't even stay mad at him. My song to him was "Hate how much I love you" by Rihanna and NeYo. He hated that though. He said our song was Kenny Lattimore all my tomorrows. He

was crazy about born Kenny and Chante More.

Him: " Thanks for coming" he seemed so serious.

Me: " So what's up?" My stomach growled I was hungry and waitress came to us. Mtho ordered an English breakfast and I asked for Meusli. Mtho gave me a surprised look.

"\_Its your baby" I told him as I touched my tummy. He let out a sigh. I got out the scan and gave it to him. He took it and just glanced at it then handed it back to me. I was so hurt.

Him: " You really want to keep it?" His question shocked me so much.

Me: " Its not a it its a freaking baby"

Him: " Its not even a baby yet you know that you do biology"

I looked at him he was dead serious.

Me: " Is that why you came here Mtho? To

convince me to kill my firstborn "

Him: " Its not a first born I'd its not born "

I couldn't help it I slapped him. He was evil, he showed no emotion whatsoever. He looked shocked I have never slapped him before. He put his Hand in his chin. I guess I moored him.

Me: " Is it because of her" a tear escaped my eye"

Him: " Who?"

Me: " Your happy place "

Him:" What?"

He looked confused.

Me: "your new girlfriend Mtho"

Him: " Please don't scream you causing a scene"

Me: " You choosing some bitch over your child "

Him: " So you've been teaching Thando to

swear"

Me: " What?"

Him: " Nothing, listen bra we both not ready for a kid you know that. I just did my natruc and you about to go to grade eleven"

Me: " You know our parents will help us"

Him: " Really? Mine will disown me they have told me a million times"

The waitress came with our food. Mtho's bacon smelt so bad I immediately got nauseas.

Me: " I'm not killing my baby"

He started eating his food without saying anything. I got a spoonful of my Muesli and yogurt and I felt the vomit coming. I got up without saying anything and rushing to the bathroom. I got there and threw up. It wasn't much because my stomach was empty. I was actually glad that happened in front of Mtho so

that he could see what I was going through. I rinsed my mouth and went back to the table.

" Did you just go throw up " he asked me as I sat down. I nodded.

Him: " You don't have to go through this, you look terrible "

Me: " Gee thanks"

Him: " Abortion is not the murder dude ". Wow first he called me bra and now its dude. He was really over me it was clear.

Me: " I'm not doing it okay" I got up and got my phone to call a cab. He just sat there and did not even stop me. I sat back down to wait for the cab. He just ate his food in silence and watching him made me nauseas so I went to wait for the cab by the road. I was so hurt, Mtho really didn't love me anymore. The cab arrived and I got in. I looked back at him and he was not even looking at me. My heart broke in a

thousand pieces.

#Thando

I fell asleep while reading my E-book and woke up at 10:30. I was embarrassed and hoped I wasn't the only one who had overslept. I also prayed that I didn't miss breakfast. I got my toothbrush and went to the bathroom to brush my teeth. It was very quiet like there is no one. On my way back to my room I bumped into Thobile the maid. I greeted her and she smiled and greeted back.

Thobile: " Would you like anything to eat"

Me: " No I'm fine"

I lied I was hungry but that was just awkward for me.

Thobile: " Okay when you hungry let me know

I'm in the laundry room doing the laundry" she said as she walked away. I wish I had the guts to ask her how she knew my mom. I prepared to take a bath because it was hot. I guess Nozipho was still asleep. After my shower I got dressed in black leggings and an oversized vest and flip flops. I made my way to the kitchen because I was thirsty. The Aunt was seated in the dining room having coffee. I greeted her and tried to hurry off but she stopped me.

Aunt: " Kazi ujahe kuphi wozingi bungelela kahle(what's the rush come and greet me properly) ".I went to her I was so nervous I had no idea what she meant by greet properly.

She pulled me into a hug and kissed my forehead

" Vila voco suvukile ( lazy one you are awake) "

I didn't know what to say so I just smiled.

Aunt: " Avumuhle sengathi ngingaku fihla ( You

so beautiful I wish I could hide you) "

Me: " Thank you"

Aunt: " Amehlo akho awa ma wakho ( you have your mothers eyes). She was having coffee and muffins and she offered me some so I went to fetch a cup from the beautiful kitchen. We ate while she asked me about school and stuff. She was a very funny person and I enjoyed her company. Nozipho's mother disturbed our moment she came in, in a gown. She had a facial mask on.

Nozipho's mother: " Dear sister how are you " she sat down and got a muffin. She acted like I was not even there. She had seemed nice in the beginning I wonder what happened. The talked and laughed with auntie so I excused myself when u was done eating.

Auntie: " Nozi went to see her friend in town shame you stuck with us "

I then remembered that Mtho was coming today. So Nozipho was definitely meeting him.

Me: "It's okay I have a book I'm reading"

Auntie: "Okay love later on we going to get our hair and nails done"

Me: "Okay" I walked away back to my room. I got my phone and got on top of the bed. I downloaded Facebook to distract myself and signed up. I didn't have any social networks before guys. I couldn't help but search Mtho's name. I literally stalked him checking out his photos and timeline. He was friends with lots of girls. He had an album for him and Nozipho's photos. It was named Matters of the heart. I filled up with jealousy when I saw a photo of them bungee jumping together on Valentines day. I'm sure they were making up right now. They seemed so happy in all their photos. What chance did I stand? They were the couple. I tried my best not to cry, Mtho was not worth my

tears. I sent a few people including Enhle a friend request.

After a while Nozipho came barging into my room. She looked upset.

Her: " That bastard still wants to kill my baby" I prayed that she wouldn't start crying.

She sat next to me. " He says that its not a baby, he couldn't even look at the scan" she said in between tears. I handed her some tissue I didn't know what to say.

Her: " You should never date Thando ever"

Me: " I won't"

Her: " His out of love with me I could see it in his eyes"

Me: " What do you mean?"

Her: " He calls me honey berry because he says I look like Halle berry. He didn't even call me

that once"

Me: " He doesn't deserve you "

My phone rang it was a number I didn't recognise . I answered it and stood by the window.

Me: " Hi"

Caller: " It's me please don't hang up ". It was Mtho, I looked at Nozipho she was blowing her nose.

Me: " What do you want"

Him: " I have to see you "

Me: " What are you crazy" .

Nozipho looked at me.

Him: " Please Thando I came all this way"

Me: " No I can't I have to go my sister needs me." I hope he got the hint and dropped the call. He didn't get it he called me again. I answered "

What?"

Him: " Don't do this to me"

Me: " I'm kinda in the middle of something" I said between my teeth.

Him: " Oh you with her fuck!"

Me: " Yes"

Him:"Okay call me on this number "

Me: " Okay" . I dropped the call and blocked that number and went to sit down.

Nozipho: " Who's that"

Me: " Some annoying person "

Her face lit up " Is it a boy?" She asked.

Me: " No " I lied.

Nozipho: " Don't ever date"

Me: " I won't"

Nozipho " I don't feel well I'm going to lie down

a bit"

Me:" Okay"

She went out. I hated myself because I think I was a part of her pain. I had to talk Mtho out of the abortion nonsense. I unblocked him and called him. He answered so quick.

Him: " Hey baby"

Me: " Stop calling me that"

Him: " I can't"

Me: " Mxm you the worst"

Him: " You are the best"

Me: " How can you want to kill your own baby"

Him: " Send me your coordinates I'm coming there "

Me: " No I don't want to see you"

Him: " Iv got weed"

Me: " Seriously Mtho? that won't work.

Him: " Please just five minutes I need to make you understand "

Me: " I understand perfectly "

Him: " If you ever loved me can I please come "

Me: " You can't come here Mtho "

Him: " I won't come right there I ll be a few houses away"

Me: " I don't even know where I am"

Him: " Ask Nozipho or someone "

Me: " Let me try and ask"

Him: " Thank you"

I rolled my eyes and dropped the call.

Eish I knew seeing him was a bad idea, but I went to ask Thobile who was still in the laundry room. She told me the area and street and house number and I texted Mtho. He called and said he was on the way. I wonder how I am even

gonna get out of this house. I went to sit in the lounge and watch T.v. Nobody seemed to be around and i was glad. After what seemed forever Mtho called and said he was a few houses around. I made my way to the main gate and there was a security guard. I greeted him and he greeted back. I asked him to open the gate for me and he did without any questions. I couldn't see Mtho anywhere so I called him.

Him: " Yes baby" his so stubborn his still calling me baby.

Me; I don't see you "

Him: I'm buy number 35 "

My aunts house was number 53.

Me: " So far"

Him: " Should I drive down and meet you half way"

Me : " You driving"

Him: " Yes a red polo I hired"

Me: " Okay I'm coming"

I walked so fast u was terrified that one of the parents would drive by and I would be caught. I finally caught sight of the red polo. Mtho got out of the car and I wished he had not one that anyone could drive by. I finally reached him.

Me: " Can we get in the car please"

I got into the passengers seat and he also got in.

He looked at me, I looked away. I won't lie he looked great.

Him:" Don't I get a kiss"

Me: " Don't start "

Him: " Please I really missed you"

Me: " Can we not waste time please u sneaked out.

He took a joint out of his pocket.

Him: " This place is beautiful"

He lit the joint.

Me: " You gonna smoke right here anyone can drive past"

Him: " You right " . he started the car abs handed me the joint as he drove off.It smelt so good and I took a pull.

Him: " Should we go to the beach "

Me: " No I don't have time"

Him: " They won't even notice e you are gone "

Me: " We going to the salon "

Him " You should send me pics of your new hair. ". He was acting like we still dating. He got into some street and parked by the park. I handed him back the joint.

Him: " Look at you, you so happy to be smoking"

Me: "Tick tock time is going"

Him: " I can't believe I'm here with you"

Me: " Can you be serious please"

Him: " I'm dead serious "

Me: " Why do you want Nozipho to abort? "

The question caught him by surprise and he actually choked on the joint. I took it from him as he coughed. He swallowed saliva and looked at me.

Him: " We too young to be parents "

Me: " Really, but you not to young to have sex"

Him: " Thando don't do this to me"

Me: " Nozipho is falling apart she needs you right now"

Him: " So you don't mind being a step mother at fifteen? "

Me: " Oh you know I'm fifteen "

Him: " Duh" \_

Me: " Yet you see nothing wrong with having sex with me".

He opened his eyes wide in disbelief.

" what?" He said.

Me: " Just fix things with Nozipho okay"

Him: " I don't love her I love you Thando and I need you more than ever right now" .

He took my hand and kissed it.

Me: " We can't be together Mtho especially now"

Him: " No dammit". He hit the steering wheel and that kinda scared me.

Me: " I should go back home now"

He looked at me and I couldn't believe what I saw he looked teary.

Him: " Don't do this to me"

Me: " Everything is not about you Mtho" . He closed his eyes and tears fell out. " I'm not

living without you Thando " he said in a voice that broke my heart. I wiped his tears and he pulled me closer. " I love you" he said while looking me right in the eyes.

Me: " Mtho we can't I...."

He kissed me and I couldn't pull I away. I had missed his lips so much. He kissed me like he his life depended on it. He finally pulled away.

Him: " Fine we will keep the baby, but promise me you will have my back" . I nodded and he kissed my forehead. I hated loving him.

Me: " I have to back"

Him: " Already?"

Me: " Yes don't wanna get in trouble "

Him:" I got you these" . he took a plastic from the floor it was from clicks.

Me" What is it? "

Him: \*Vitamin C pills "

Me: " For what" I was confused

.

Him: " To prevent you from falling pregnant "

Me: " Are you serious"

Him: " They stop the egg from getting fertilised.

Me: " You know this how"

Him: " I do Biology and Chemistry"

Me: " You serious about baby killing neh "

Him: " It takes a while to conceive hey"

Me: " Please drive me back"

I hated him all over again. What kind of person was he. He started the car and drive .

Him: " Drink a pill every hour you should get your period by the third day "

Me: " Are you trying to get me killed "

Him: " You won't die relax Nozipho does this all

the time"

I was so shocked .

Me: " What kind of monster are you"

We were on my street and I told him to stop because I could see the house. He stopped and I was opened my door I just wanted to leave. He grabbed me by the arm.

Him: " What's the rush I need my good bye kiss" .

I yanked my arm from him. " I can't stand you right now " I told him as I got out of the car and ran off. What an ass hole of a guy I need to get over him as in yesterday. I still had the clicks plastic in my hands as I reached the gate. I took out the pills and put them in my bra

As I pressed the intercom and waited for the guard to open for me. Mr Mtshali drove up the drive way. I was screwed.

Insert 24

The gate opened and I walked in as he drove in. He parked the car in front of the garage and I was so afraid. Where would I say I was coming from? He got out of the car he was on the phone thank God. I walked past him, then he told the person to hold damn!

Mr Mtshali: " Ntokazi uphumaphi?"

Me: " I was just getting some fresh air"

Mr Mtshali: " A nature lover just like your mother"

I faked a smile and nodded. I was becoming so good at this lying thing.

Mr Mtshali : " OK "

He went back to his phone call .

I over heard him say " Oh its just my youngest ". I don't know why but the made me feel good. I went inside the house and found Nozipho in the

lounge watching t.v.

Nozipho: " Where you coming from"

Me: " Nowhere"

I sat down and joined her. She was watching teen mom OK!

Nozipho: " I want to know what to expect "

Me: " Yeah"

I was hungry, I guess its the weed I had with Mtho. Just then Mr Mtshali came in.

Mr Mtshali : " My babies, where are your mothers?"

Nozipho: " Daddy! "

She went to hug him

She was such a daddy's girl.

Mr Mtshali: " Are you ladies still going to the salon?"

Nozipho: " I heard you dropping us off"

Mr Mtshali: " Ya your aunt wants me to chauffeur you "

Nozipho: " Well you could also do with a hair cut"

He laughed as he walked away

" You will tell me when you ready I'm going to rest I had a long morning " he said.

Nozipho came back to sit down.

She looked at me weirdly

" Why are your eyes so red?" She asked me.

Me: " I don't know they have been itchy" lying just came naturally.

Nozipho: " If I didn't know better I would say you're high"

Then she laughed, and I had to laugh too.

Mr Mtshali dropped us off at the salon. I

removed my weave and washed my hair. I kept it simple and did a straight up. Nozipho did a long curly Indian weave it was R5500. We also got our nails done. I just stuck to a simple French manicure. Poor Nozipho couldn't take the smell of the chemicals so she didn't get her nails done. I did my eyebrows and got a facial. By the time we were done I looked so good I was even lighter. I remembered Mtho saying I should send him photos. Oh well...I took a few selfies with Nozipho and I sent him a photo of both of us captioned " Your women". I don't know why I did that. Mr Mtshali came to pick us up it was already evening so we we're going to eat out. Nozipho's phone rang on the way to Mugg and Bean. I was sitting right next to her so she showed me her screen and Mtho's picture popped up and he was saved as hubby. ( Do you hear the sound of my heart breaking?). She rolled her eyes and answered.

Her: " yes?" She said that with so much attitude I almost felt sorry for Mtho.

Her: " I can't really talk now can you text?"

Her: " Cool".

She dropped the call and exhaled.

Auntie: " Why can't you talk right now?"

Mr Mtshali: " I'm also wondering "

Nozipho: " Hawu that's exactly why! You guys are nosey"

Auntie: " I wonder who that is"

Nozipho's mother: " Hope you not cheating on Mtho"

Nozipho: " Oh my God you guys"

Her mom and auntie laughed.

I was so curious as to why Mtho was calling. Maybe he saw how beautiful she looked in the

photo I sent and missed her. She was busy in her phone so I guess they were texting. He hasn't even replied to me since I had sent him that photo Mxm. We arrived at the mall and all got out of the car. Nozipho pulled me so that I could walk behind with her.

" You won't believe this " she said in a low voice so that the adults wouldn't hear.

Me: " What" I so didn't want to hear it if it was about Mtho.

Nozipho: " He has had a change of heart"

Me: " Mtho?"

Nozipho: " Yebo, he says I can keep the baby Mxm as if I needed his permission "

I couldn't help , but smile. Wow he had listened to me.

Me: " That's great "

Nozipho: " What? I was keeping my baby

anyway"

Me: " I mean that his facing up to his responsibilities"

Nozipho: " I guess"

We walked into the lift so we had to keep quiet. A text came in my phone it was a reply from Mtho. " My past and my future. You guys look great" that's what it said. Trust Mtho to see the humour in something meant to annoy him.

Mr Mtshali: " You girls better put your phones away this is family time"

Nozipho: Yes daddy" she put her phone away and I did the same. We got out of the lift and made our way to Mugg and bean.

" What should I tell him" Nozipho asked me. I shrugged my shoulders. " That's completely up to you " I responded. A waitress came and welcomed us and led us to our table. Nozipho and I sat next to each other. " I'm gonna give

him a hard time" she told me.

Me: " Do that" he deserved it anyway.

We ordered drinks. The adults got wine and Nozi and I just ordered juice. When our drinks came Mr Mtshali made a toast to family and we all clicked our glasses together. We had a good time shame with the aunt and her energy. Even Nozipho's mom seemed happy. It was time to order food I got what I knew steak and chips. Nozi stuck to her salads and her daddy was not happy, atleast she ate some of my chips and didn't throw up. I was so full as usual when it was time for dessert. Some family passed us and the daughter was pregnant.

Auntie:" She is so young Yho these kids "

Mr Mtshali: " I would kill you two if you did that to me"

He was talking to Nozipho and I . I looked at Nozipho she was playing with her Sundae.

Nozipho's mother: " I don't know about her , but Nozi is a good girl she would never do that to us"

Heh this woman what did she mean she doesn't know about me?. She had no idea shame!

Auntie: " My girls are both good their Mtshali's after all. "

Nozipho and I were both silent. They went on and on about teenage pregnancy I felt so sorry for Nozi and was also stressing for myself. I could also be very pregnant. We finally left the restaurant to go home. Nozipho didn't look OK at all. When we got home I went straight to my room , I had missed calls from Mtho and was about to call him when Nozi came in without knocking.

Nozipho: " Oh my God Thando I'm screwed" She threw herself on my bed. I sat next to her and hoped she wouldn't cry.

" Did you hear them I'm dead" she said in a breaking voice. What was I to say? She sat up " Do you have airtime ? " she asked me.

Me: " Yep"

Nozipho: " Can I call Mtho, I left my phone in the charger"

Me: " Um why?"

She can not call Mtho with my phone he always calls me pet names when he answers and I had saved him as lover even though I kept blocking and unblocking him, the name never changed.

Nozipho: " I need to talk to him"

I got my phone and quickly deleted Mtho's number then I handed her the phone. I held my breath as she dialed his number and put him on loudspeaker. It rang for a while and I was praying he wouldn't answer. Just when she was about to drop he answered and guess what Mtho said guys

" My future". My heart sank Nozipho looked at me in confusion.

Nozipho " What?"

Mtho: " Nozipho is that you?"

Nozipho: " Yes who did you think it is"

Mtho: " Nobody wassup ?"

My heart was beating like the African drum.

Nozipho: " You said my future"

Mtho: "Yeah i thought it was my girl"

I wished I could die.

Nozipho: " Your girl"

Nozipho looked at me and I was so scared.

Mtho: " Yeah was just talking to her didn't check caller I d when you called"

Nozipho: " You know what forget this"

She dropped the call

" His such an asshole did you hear him"

So she's not mad at me? Guess she didn't figure out that I was the girl.

Nozipho: " He will not come near my baby "

Me:" Why not? His accepted his going to be a father mos?"

Nozipho: " He doesn't deserve to be a father"

My phone rang in Nozipho's hands.

Nozipho: " He is calling back"

Me: " Well answer"

Nozipho: " I don't want to, you talk to him"

Me: " No ways im not getting involved"

Yho next thing I answer the phone and Mtho says something stupid. She answered and put him on loud. Nozipho: " I thought we were done"

Mtho: " Eh its still you"

Mtho though!

Nozipho: " What you thought you we're calling you girl?"

Mtho: " Yeah I'm kinda high"

Nozipho: " I can't even get high Mtho because of your stupid baby"

Mtho: " Don't ever talk shit about my baby OK"

Ncohe he was defending his baby, I found myself smiling.

Nozipho: " Oh now you care, I wonder how your girl will feel about being a step mother"

Mtho: " She's the best actually I don't even have to worry about that"

Nozipho looked so hurt when he said that.

Nozipho: " Who is she Mtho? Is she more beautiful than me?"

Mtho: " Don't do this its not good for the baby "

Nozipho: " After everything Mtho" She started

crying it was so sad to watch.

" Please don't do that its really not good for the baby" \_I told her.

Mtho: " What? Am I on loud speaker?"

I took the phone from Nozipho "Yes you are, please stop calling you doing more damage than good"

I dropped the call. Nozipho was crying hysterically I was afraid the adults would hear.

Me: " His not worth it"

Nozipho: " His the love of my life Thando " shit that stung.

Me: " He doesn't deserve you, look at yourself you gorgeous"

Nozipho: " Have you seen Mtho?"

Me: " Arg his just yellow"

I lied, he was flippen gorgeous too.

She actually managed a smile when I called him yellow.

Nozipho: " Well I'm yellow too"

Me: " Yeah you guys will have a white baby "

Nozipho: " I hope its a boy"

Me: " No I want a girl"

Nozipho: " Let's go for an ultrasound tomorrow maybe we can find out"

She looked happy again and I was so glad.

Me: " Let's"

She hugged me " I'm so glad you here" she told me. Guilt consumed me. If I wasn't here they probably would have still been together with Mtho.

Nozipho: " Lemi go wear my jammies, I'm sleeping over tonight"

Me: " Cool"

She went out and I quickly locked the door and called Mtho. He answered

Mtho: " Yessss "

Me: " Tjo no cute pet name? "

Mtho: " How can I be sure since you sharing your phone "

Me: " She asked to use it "

Mtho: " Well we almost got caught "

Me: " You almost got us caught you idiot going on some I thought it was my girl. Tf!? "

He laughed " Well I'm honest like that " .

Me: " Its not a laughing matter, I feel terrible "

Mtho: " I know my baby I know " Me: " I don't have much time she's coming to sleep over in my room. "

Mtho: " When did you two become besties? "

Me: " Since you broke her heart "

Mtho: " Hmmmm well I miss you MY bestie "

Me: " Wandile is your bestie"

Mtho: " Can I spend the whole day with you tomorrow? "

Me: " No I'm going to the doctor with Nozi"

Mtho: " Can I join you guys, I mean it is my baby"

Me: " I'm so glad you've accepted "

Mtho: " Thanks to you my rock"

Me: " Eh don't do it for me"

Mtho: " Am not you just made me see reason "

Me: " I'll try convince her for you to come with, but it will be hard"

Mtho: " She can't keep me from my baby"

Me: " I know, I'll talk to her"

Mtho: " I hate how you ran off earlier "

Me: " Don't remind me I'll hate you all over again "

Mtho: " Please send me more pics"

Me: " OK we'll talk on WhatsApp I have to go before she returns"

Mtho: " Love you so much"

Me: " Love you more"

Mtho: " Impossible"

Me: " Whatever"

I dropped the call. Have you ever felt that something was so wrong, but it felt so right? That's how I felt at the moment. I unlocked the door and changed into my pyjamas and got into bed. Nozipho eventually came with a packet of Doritos and her laptop. She wanted us to watch Game of thrones, gosh she was also a fan I'm sure she and Mtho watched it together.

The next morning I managed to convince Nozipho to allow Mtho to come with us. We we're meeting him at the surgery. We took a cab because Auntie refused to lend us her car. She said we both don't have licences. Nozipho looked so good she was wearing a yellow little jump suit and gold sandals. I just wore my high waist jeans and a crop top with sandals. I mean it wasn't a competition. We arrived at the surgery and Nozipho paid the driver. I suddenly felt so nervous maybe I shouldn't have come along. Nozipho called Mtho to find out where he was and he was just arriving. We both waited for him as he parked.

Nozipho: " I feel like strangling him"

Me: "Please don't, for the baby's sake"

Nozipho: " I'll be civil because you here "

Mtho stepped out of the car looking so yummy. He was in a white vest and black skinny jeans

and just flip flops. He came towards us and my heart was out of control why did I come here?

" Ladies" he greeted us.

Nozipho: " Let's go in we late" she turned and led the way. Mtho looked at me and smiled then blew me a kiss. I rolled my eyes and followed Nozipho into the surgery. She had an appointment so we went straight to the doctors room.

Doctor: " Oh I see you have company today"

Nozipho: " Yeah this is my little sister and boyfriend I mean the baby's father"

The doctor greeted us as we all sat down.

Doctor: " You look much better" Nozipho: " I don't feel any better"

Doctor: " Is that why you here?" Nozipho: " No I know there's nothing you can do about the morning sickness. Was just hoping to see my

baby "

Doctor: " Well somebody is obsessed" he smiled.

Nozipho: " You have no idea"

Doctor: " Daddy also wants to meet the baby?"  
He said while looking at Mtho.

Mtho: " Um yeah"

He told Nozipho to lie on the bed she was wearing a jumpsuit so she had to remove the whole top off. She was just in her bra and I saw Mtho look at her yellow cleavage Mxm. The doctor put some gel on her stomach and something appeared on the screen. There's your baby he pointed at some blur on the screen.

Mtho: " Its not much of a baby yet is it"

Nozipho gave him a death stare.

Doctor: That's the head and theres the body"

Nozipho: " Can you tell the gender?"

Doctor: " No not yet, maybe at 4months"

Mtho: " Its definatley a girl"

Nozipho: " How do you know"

Mtho: " Coz you such a cry baby"

Nozipho: " Mxm"

I just stood there akwardly. Nozipho got dressed and the doctor checked her blood pressure which was really high so he gave her pills and told her to rest and not stress. He printed to pics of the scan and gave one to both parents.

Mtho: " What about the step mother" Mtho asked. Mxm his jokes are not funny.

Nozipho: " You mean God mother, she will check out mine"

We left the surgery.

Mtho: " You girls want a lift? "

Nozipho: " Yeah and breakfast we didn't eat"

Mtho: " Cool what's the baby craving"

We were walking towards the car.

Nozipho: " I think seafood is the only thing I can eat"

Mtho: " Ocean basket?"

Nozipho: " Sure "

We got into the car Nozipho took the front seat like the madam. I was so not up for this and wished they could drop me home first. I took out my phone and went in Instagram. Great I had new followers. I added my latest photos.

Mtho: " Standwa why you so quiet? " he was looking at me through the mirror.

Me: " My name is Thando" what the hell is wrong with him?

Nozipho laughed " Mtho please don't give my lil sis a hard time" she told him.

Mtho: " I prefer Sthandwa though "

Nozipho : " Which Ocean basket are you going to?"

Mtho: " By the beach, I want my daughter to hear the ocean"

Nozipho: " Your son, and um not a cry baby OK"

They carried on talking th e while way while I was busy with my Instagram. We eventually arrived to our destination.

Nozipho: " We should've come with our bikinis I feel like swimming"

Mtho : " We can always go to the nude beach"

I don't know why but that statement bored me

I opened the door and got out I didn't want to hear Nozipho's reply. They also got out of the car. Mtho looked at me " You okay " he asked

me.

Me: " Why wouldn't I be?"

I walked towards the ocean basket entrance with Nozipho and Mtho following behind me. I was met by a waiter who led us to our table. I sat down it was a round table so I was next to Mtho and Nozipho. Nozipho said she has to go to the toilet as we received our menus. As soon as she left Mtho took my hand and kissed it. I snatched it away from him.

Me: " Are you crazy "

Him: " I miss you and you right here"

Me: " What if Nozi saw that?"

Him: " She has to know eventually I can't live like this "

Me: " You so selfish you think everything is about you"

Him: " If loving you makes me selfish than ya I

am"

Me: " We can't continue our relationship Mtho "

Him: " Are you crazy " he was shouting and people were staring. Just then Nozipho came back.

Nozipho: " And then what's going on here? "

The waiter came and asked what we would like to drink.

Mtho: " Double shot of your finest whisky on the rocks "

Nozipho: " Really Mtho alcohol at this time"

Mtho: " Don't mind me I'm just a selfish bastard"  
He said this while looking at me.

Nozipho also looked at me " Did you two have a fight" she asked me.

Me: " Your boyfriend is crazy "

Nozipho : " His not my boyfriend anymore"

Poor waiter was just standing there shame.

Me: " I would like some juice please "

Waiter: " Which juice"

Mtho: " Give her a long island "

The waiter looked at me " Is that fine miss?" .

Me: " I guess "

Nozipho laughed : " You guys are not fair, I'll have a virgin Long Island then"

Me: " What you mean, is it alcohol? "

Nozipho: " Yep, ut mine isn't"

The waiter was already walking away. I gave Mtho an evil look.

" What ? you need to loosen up" he said with a smirk. I had no idea he was so childish. The waiter returned with our drinks and we ordered our food. I must say I was enjoying the Long Island cocktail. Mtho was busy with his phone

he looked very angry. Nozipho was going on about how everything she drank gave her heart burn. We were an awkward threesome. The food arrived and I realised Mtho had ordered a platter exactly like the one we had at Estuary hotel. Nozipho was having fish and a salad. I was having fish and chips.

Nozipho " Eeuw Mtho are those crabs?"

Mtho: " No now you don't know prawns anymore?"

Nozipho. " They smell like crabs"

I started eating my food and let them be. There I am minding my own business eating my food when Mtho looks right at me " Ever tasted prawns?" He asked me.

Me: " Yes I have"

He smiles because everything is a joke to him.

" Well then why don't you join me I can't finish

all this food alone" he tells me.

Me: " Why did you order a platter then"

Him: " Guess because I'm a selfish bastard"

I was so annoyed couldn't he let it slide.

Nozipho: " Mtho stop being mean to my sister "

We all continued eating in silence.

When we were done Mtho asked for a doggie bag and paid the bill.

Mtho: " So where to from here?"

Nozipho yawned " I'm exhausted I need to sleep"

Mtho: " Exhausted from what eating? "

Nozipho: " Its your baby "

Mtho: " Blame her for everything"

We all got up and went to the car. Mtho drove

us home on the way Nozipho told him about her parents reaction to the pregnant girl at Mugg and Bean. Mtho told her to brace herself they were in for a rough time. We got home and Nozipho asked him when he is leaving.

Mtho: " Tonight I guess my work here is done "

Nozipho: " What exactly was your work Mtho?"

I got out of the car I didn't want to listen to them. I waited for Nozipho to come by the gate no daring to turn incase they were kissing.

Nozipho eventually came out and Mtho hooted and screamed " Bye Sthandwa" before he drove off.

Nozipho : " His an idiot"

Me: " His childish"

The gate opened and we went in. Nobody was home and Nozipho said she was going to lie down. She was so worried I would be bored and even offered me her laptop. I told her I'm going

to lie down too. I went to my room and locked the door and called Mtho I couldn't let him leave without sorting things out. He didn't answer and my heart sank. I guess he was really mad at me. I called him again and he eventually answered.

Him: " I don't wanna hear it unless you want me to hit a U-turn and come fetch you"

Me: " Yeah come back"

Him: " Really?" He sounded so excited I guess he wasn't that mad at me.

Me: " Yes"

Him: " Be there just now "

He dropped the call and I went to wait for him outside. He arrived after a few minutes and I went in the car.

Him: " Can I kiss you now"

Me: " Can you drive away first"

He started the car and drove off.

Me: " So you not mad at me?"

Him: " I am and you have to make it up to me "

He drove to the beach but I was terrified of getting out because I had no idea where everybody in the house had gone to. He came closer to me and I went closer too and we kissed. It was the longest kiss ever. I eventually broke it off.

He looked at me and smiled " Let's elope" he said.

Me: " And leave your baby behind?"

Him: " OK let's wait until the baby is born then we elope"

I laughed " You stupid but I love you " I told him.

Him: " I love you too"

He kissed me again. I was actually supposed to be breaking up with him yet here we were with

our tongues wrestling.

Insert 25

Nozipho

I woke up with a slight headache. The house was so quiet as I made my way to the kitchen to drink some water. I got a bottle of water from the fridge and went to check on Thando. I didn't want to wake her if she was still asleep so I opened her bedroom door and it wasn't locked luckily. She was not there to my surprise. I went back to my room to get my phone and it was off. I had no idea where I had put my charger, pregnancy was making me so forgetful. I went back to Thando's room to get her charger. It was not visible so I checked her drawers. The first drawer was empty and so was the other arg. I checked in the cupboard and saw

something very interesting. It was a La Senza packet. I took it and checked what was inside. It was beautiful lingerie wow! I wouldn't have expected Thando to be into that unless someone bought it for her. There was a little card on the packet. There was a note, I read it and got the shock of my life. " To the sexiest girl I know, with love Mtho. Forever and a day " . Was this some sick joke? I could recognise Mtho's handwriting anywhere! I always laughed at him saying he writes like a girl. I recalled Effie telling me that she had seen Mtho buying lingerie. Good heavens what's going on here? My hands were shaking with the lingerie still in my hand. So when I called Mtho with Thando's phone and he said My future. That was no mistake! How he kept calling her Sthandwa! He even said she's my baby's stepmom. Goodness I have been taken for a ride. I could feel the tears rush out. I recall Effie saying that Thando was out to steal my life after her party. My

friend was right this little bitch was not playing games. I quickly wiped my tears and left her room with the lingerie still in my hands. "

Thando " I screamed. I looked all over for her , but she was nowhere to be found. My anger was building up where could she be! I was going to show her what happens when I am messed with. Could she be the girl that Mtho posted on his instagram, his happy place? I became dizzy from all these thoughts and had to take a seat in the lounge I even switched on the air con. Where could this little bitch be?

#Thando

I wanted to stop loving this guy I really did. If there was a button you could just press, but there wasn't. We had just smoked a joint in the car and we were listening to some RnB. Mtho had pushed his chair back and I was just lying on top of him. It was a beautiful moment we

were not saying anything he was just playing with my hair. I had my eyes closed I just wanted this moment to last forever. I heard Mtho's stomach growl. I looked up at him and he smiled.

" You hungry? " I asked him.

Him: " Weed bra"

Me: " Don't call me bra "

He laughed " Sorry my love"

Me: " Or else I'll call you panty"

Mtho: " What?"

Me: " Well if I'm your bra, you can be my panty"

He laughed so hard I almost fell off him.

Him: " I thought I was the stupid one in this relationship"

Me: " Its contagious "

He made me look at him and kissed me. Then

he went down to my neck. " Can I eat you up?"  
He whispered in my ear. He put his tongue in  
my ear and I giggled.

Me: " Dude that tickles and it's unhygienic "

Him: " I told you, your germs are mine" \_

Me: " But yours are not mine"

Him: " Oh really?"

He continued nibbling on my neck and it felt so  
good. Next thing his hand was in my bra.

" Your boobs" he whispered while rubbing my  
nipples.

Me: " What's wrong with them"

Him: " They beautiful"

Me: " That's why u put them on Instagram" I  
gave him an angry look and he just laughed and  
started kissing my little cleavage. My stomach  
growled this time. He stopped and looked me in  
the eyes.

" I can't wait to tell the world about us " he said.

Me: " Can we eat your leftovers?"

Him: " My seafood platter that you didn't wanna help me eat? "

I nodded he was still looking me in the eyes.

Him: " Don't you wanna sleep over at the hotel tonight"

Me: " You know I can't"

Him: " I need to marry you"

Me: " I'm only fifteen"

Him: " Fuck don't remind me, I'm committing a crime"

I laughed at the thought of that.

Me: " You a criminal"

He put one of his legs between my legs and I felt how hard his dick was. I think he read my thoughts. " Im sorry I can't help it I love you so

much and that turns me on" he told me.

Me: " I love you too"

He kissed me so passionately and I know I became wet. He unbuttoned my jeans then looked at me. I had to open my eyes which had been closed.

Him: " May I please make love to you? "

Me: " Here?"

Him: " Anywhere"

I wasn't about to have sex in the car I mean that's what sluts do right?

Me: " Not in the car Mtho come on"

Him: " I can't wait baby I want you so bad"

He took his hand and made me feel his manhood. I quickly pulled my hand away.

Me: " I'm not a slut"

Him: " Having sex with your boyfriend is not

slutty"

Me: " In the car though"

Him: " Anywhere baby I'm your man. I wanna do it everywhere with you"

He was dead serious.

Me: " Do you even have condoms?"

Him: " Have you drank those vitamin C pills "

I shook my head.

Him: " Yeah so we good. You will drink them tomorrow they like contraceptives.

That is how we ended up having unprotected sex once again. It was great though! I was on top and Mtho was going crazy. I had the most mind blowing orgasm and Mtho followed shortly afterwards. He told me he would do anything for me lol the things people say when they climax though! We cleaned ourselves up. The car smelled like sex and weed so we

opened our windows. I checked the time. I had been gone for three hours so I told Mtho to take me home. He didn't want to he begged me to stay for thirty more minutes. We ate his left over and took some selfies which I told him not to put in Instagram.

#Nozipho

I had no idea where everyone was especially my little slut of her sister. There I was thinking she's an innocent little girl, kanti she's busy fucking my man, the father of my child. I was sitting at the balcony eating a fruit salad I found in the fridge. I wanted to see her arrive and the balcony was the perfect spot because I could see outside of the yard. I was charging my phone with her charger (I eventually found it). I couldn't wait to talk to Effie about this. I saw a

red polo drive towards the house. I stood up because it parked right by our gate. It was the car Mtho had hired. The passenger seat opened, but nobody came out. After a while my little sister came out and looked at me. Her look confirmed everything. Mtho also came out. They were still outside of the gate. I faked a smile and shouted to them that I was going to open the gate for them. I went inside the house to gate the remote for the gate. I realised my hands were shaking. So they have been having an affair behind my back! I went out to the balcony again and opened the gate. Mtho drove in as Thando walked in. She was not light as me but her neck was bright red with love bites. She looked so nervous and she had every right to be. I was so ready to kill her. "I was wondering where you went" I told Thando as she slowly made her way up the stairs. Mtho parked and came out of the car. I went to wait for them at the lounge. Thando came in first.

Thando: " We um I needed to talk to him about this whole thing "

Omg she was going to lie to me!

Mtho came in shortly.

Him: " Wassup yho I'm so thirsty is there a drink in here"

Me: " There's wine in the wine cellar"

Hmmm so these two think I'm stupid OK.

Him: " Where are the rents?"

Thando: " Let me go rest" she started walking away.

Me: " Not so fast I wanna hear what you guys were up to"

Mtho: " Nothing much, your stubborn sister wanted to lecture me"

Thando: " Yeah well I hope I got through to you"

Mtho: " You got through to me alright! "

The way he said that! I just knew they had sex, Mtho can not just chill with you and give you love bites without having sex.

Me: " Ncoh Thando you the best little sister anyone could ever ask for "

Mtho: " She is we very lucky to have her"

Me: " We?"

Thando: " I'm his little sister in law "

I couldn't take this anymore. I laughed and clapped my hands.

" Do you guys think I'm stupid?" I shouted. Little Thando looked terrified.

Me: " You think I can't see those love bites" I said pointing at Thando.

She touched her neck.

Mtho: " That's why I came in we have something to tell you"

Thando: " Mtho no"

Me: " What that you fucking my little sister?"

Thando: " No we not"

She pissed me off so I slapped her.

Me: " Shut up I'm not talking to you" She was holding her chin.

Mtho looked so mad and that made me more mad.

Mtho: " What the fuck is wrong with you " he shouted at me. He went to Thando and touched her cheek. " You OK baby? He asked her.

Me: " I will kill her Mtho you know me very well" .

I tried to grab Thando , but Mtho held me back. Thando was now crying Mxm.

Mtho: " Calm the fuck down will you"

Me: " You didn't tell her what I do to bitches that mess with me?"

Mtho: " Its not her fault OK. If you want to kill anyone kill me"

Me: " You going to defend her?"

Mtho: " She's only fifteen Nozi come on"

Me: " But she can open her legs for my man "

Mtho: " It just happened, I fell for her hard "

Me: " You love her?" I was trying so hard not to cry. I felt so weak.

Mtho: " In sorry Nozi, I love her so much"

I just went crazy and pushed Mtho away from me and made a dash for Thando. I grabbed her by the hair. She was screaming like the bitch she is. Mtho came and pulled me away from her.

Mtho: " Can you not be so ratchet"

I saw Thando walk away and I tried to break loose from Mtho's grip and run after her. I tripped on something and fell down. I hit my stomach on the corner of the coffee table. It hurt

so bad.

" Oh my God she's bleeding" I heard Thando scream.

They both came up to me. I saw the blood and started screaming " No my baby".

Mtho lifted me up and told me everything is going to be okay. He rushed outside to his car with Thando following behind.

Me: " I don't want this bitch to come"

Mtho: " Babe please stay , I'll call you " .

He put me in the back so I could lie down and sped off. I was so scared I hope my baby is OK that is the only connection I have with Mtho.

Insert 26

I watched the car drive off. This felt so unreal like it was a dream. I went to the lounge ,there was blood on the floor where Nozipho has

fallen. I got on my knees and prayed everything was OK with her and the baby. I got up and went to get something to clean the blood from the bathroom. It was disgusting cleaning someone's blood, but I didn't want the adults to come home to that. What was I even going to tell them. I prayed they don't return until Mtho updates me. It was clear Nozipho hated me and she had every right to. What on the Lord's green earth was I thinking? This relationship could not possibly work. I was on my knees scrubbing her blood off the white tiles. I found myself hoping she does not have H.I.V because I didn't have gloves, but then again if she has H.I.V I probably got it too. I have been do careless and stupid. Mtho and I have never had protected sex. I made my way to the bathroom when the floor was spotless. Its funny how Nozipho didn't even seem to be angry at Mtho. Maybe its because she has had to deal with such things alot. Iyho I'm in big trouble the entire family will hate me

when they find out especially if she miscarries. I sat on the toilet seat and started crying. If I could turn back the hands of time. I would have never fallen for Mtho. I have never felt so bad and guilty my conscience was eating me up. I got up and went to my room. Nozipho was charging her phone in my room. I guess that's how she found that lingerie. I should have thrown it away damn. I seriously had no intentions of wearing it. I don't know why I kept it. Nozipho's wallpaper was actually a PIC of her and Mtho. She still had him as her wallpaper? Was she that into him? OK fine I guess she loved him. I think I just started a war.

I was lying on my bed looking at the ceiling with tears flowing out of my eyes because I had had no idea what to expect. My phone rang in my hands it was Mtho.

Me: " Hello"

Mtho: " Hey, you good?"

Me: " No, is she okay? "

Mtho: " She is, but the baby didn't make it "

Me: " Oh God" my heart broke. I started crying loudly. It was all my fault.

Mtho: " Nozipho's not taking it well they sedated her"

I continued to cry. Mtho was silent I'm sure he also blamed me.

Me: " I'm so sorry it's all my fault"

Mtho: " No its mine, I killed my own baby" he started crying too. It was so painful to listen to so I just dropped the call. I buried myself in the pillow and cried my eyeballs out. Why did this have to happen? Why does God allow such things? I heard some talking. Shit they were back what was I even going to tell them? I quickly dialled Mtho's number to ask him what I

should do but it went straight to voicemail. I heard Auntie shouting both Nozipho and my name. My heart was beating so fast I was about to have a heart attack. My first thought was to pretend that I am sleeping , but I knew that was stupid. I got up and made my way out of the bedroom. I heard Aunt and Nozipho's mother laughing in the kitchen. I was so afraid of them both at this moment. I went in the kitchen. They had bought lots of groceries and were packing it into the cupboards.

Aunt: " Oh there you are Vila voco(lazy one)"

Nozipho's mother just glanced at me and went back to her packing.

Me: " Hi"

Aunt: " Have you been crying? "

She looked worried. I nodded and she asked me why.

Me: " Nozipho " I started crying again.

Nozipho's mom: " Where is my child"

Me: " Hospital" my lips quivered as I spoke

Nozipho's mother put her hands to her mouth.

Auntie. : " What happened "

I cried even more and couldnt say anything.

Nozipho's mother grabbed me by my arm.

" Yey wena khuluma man" she screamed at me which really scared me.

Auntie: " Uyamthusa awukahle"

She told Nozipho's mom. I really didn't know what to do. Do I tell them that she had a miscarriage when they didn't even know she was pregnant?

Auntie got me some water while Nozipho's mother was calling someone. I took the water and drank it. " Hello awutshele lento yakho ukuthi ikhulume ( Tell your thing to talk) "

Nozipho's mother shouted on the phone and to

my surprise she handed the phone to me. I took it and checked who she was calling. It was just written Husband so it was Mr Mtshali. So she was referring to me as his thing.

Me: " He-hello"

Mr Mtshali: " I'm in the middle of something very important so this better be worth it" he sounded annoyed.

Me: " Nozipho's in hospital"

Mr Mtshali: " Thandokazi uthini? "

Me: " She fainted and Mtho rushed her to hospital "

Mr Mtshali : " uMthokozisi?"

Me: " Yes her boyfriend"

Mr Mtshali: " How is she? Which hospital " he sounded like he was panicking.

Me: " I don't know"

Nozipho's mother grabbed her phone from me.

Nozipho's mother: " How can she not know which hospital kodwa" she screamed into the phone. She was silent for a while before saying Mxm and dropping the call. Auntie was comforting me. Nozipho's mother looked at us.

Nozipho's mom: " Call Mtho and find out which hospital "

Me: " His phone is off"

Nozipho's mother: " Why?" She was shouting.

Auntie: " Can you talk properly to the child "

I tried to call Mtho's phone it rang thank goodness. He answered after a while.

Him: " Hello" I have never heard him sound like that before. He was always full of energy and that scared me.

Me: " Is Nozipho OK"

Nozipho's mother turned and looked at me.

Him: " Yeah she's just sleeping "

I let out a sigh of relief.

Me: " Which hospital are you at, we want to come see her"

Him: " We?"

Me: " My aunt and Nozipho's mom"

Him: " You told them? " he was shouting at me.

Me: " They want to know the hospital Mtho "

I couldn't say much because they were both looking at me.

Him: " They can't come here Nozipho doesn't want them to know, well I guess its too late thanks to you "

Haibo who is this guy? He sounded so cold.

Me: "\_I didn't" a tear escaped my eye.

Nozipho's mother asked for me to hand her my phone and I did.

Nozipho's mother: " Where's my child Mtho?"

She went quiet listening to him.

Nozipho's mother: " OK will be there now now"

She dropped the call and told auntie which hospital it was and we all rushed off to the hospital. On the way Nozipho's mother was bombarding me with questions I couldn't answer not because I didn't have the answers, but I knew she wouldn't like the answers. We finally arrived at the hospital and I was not looking forward to this past at all. We went to reception and Auntie told them why we were there. Well she said we were looking for a girl who had fainted so obviously they had no idea who were talking about. During the commotion I went aside and called Mtho he answered quickly to my relief.

Me: " Which ward is Nozipho in?"

Him: " The Maternity ward"

Me: " What?"

Him: " She was pregnant mos"

Me: " I know but how do I tell her mom that "

Him: " Have you guys arrived?"

Me: " Yeah we by reception"

Him: " Shit I don't want to see Nozipho's mom"

I rolled my eyes trust Mtho to make this about him.

Me: "Where are you"

Him: " Headed to my car, I need a joint"

Me: " Me too"

Him: " No"

Me: " I do Mtho I'm going crazy here"

I was distracted by my aunt standing next to me and giving me a what's going on look.

Me: " I have to go "

I dropped the call and both Nozipho's mom and auntie were looking at me expectantly.

Me: " She's in the maternity ward"

It came out as a whisper.

Nozipho's mother freaked out at that point.

Receptionist: " Oh the girl who came in earlier who had a miscarriage?"

Nozipho's mother: " What?"

She was looking at me for answers.

Receptionist: " She's in the maternity ward fourth floor her room is 406. "

Auntie was the only sane one at this point. She led the way to the lift and we followed her. A text from Mtho came in while we were in the lift. " I don't think Nozipho wants to see u right now" it read. What the hell, so what am I supposed to do? Eish my head was spinning it was like this

is a movie. Nozipho's mother was mumbling I wasn't listening to her. The lift reached fourth floor and we all came out. We bumped into a nurse and she asked if we needed help and Auntie told her we were looking for 406.

Nurse: " Oh you Nozipho's family thank God. "

Nozipho's mom: " Where is my child"

Nurse: " She just woke up follow me"

Shit did she say Nozi is awake? I saw the toilet and told everyone I had to pee. I rushed to the toilet and called Mtho.

He picked up.

Him: " Yeah"

Me: " She's awake Mtho"

Him: " Oh you saw her"

Me: " No I couldn't "

Him: " Where are you "

Me: " I ran to the toilet"

Him: " Gees, relax Nozipho won't tell them what happened we spoke "\_

Me: " Her mom already hates me "

Him: " Come here"

Me: " Where are you?"

He directed me to the parking where he had parked and we ended the call. I made my way to him. He was waiting for me by the exit. His eyes were red I don't know if from crying or if he was high. He started walking when he saw me and I followed behind until we reached his car and got in. He exhaled as he leaned on his seat. I didn't even know what to say. He took out a joint and lit it.

Me: " I'm sorry for your loss"

He laughed

Him " You really funny"

What did he mean?

Me: " What do you mean"

He looked at me then looked away and took a pull.

Him: " So I'm not going to be a father after all. I should be happy right? "

The way he said that, it broke my heart his voice was cracking. He handed me the joint and put his head on the steering wheel. I prayed he would not start crying. My heart couldn't take that. I took a deep pull of the weed and choked. Mtho looked at me as I coughed, he had tears in his eyes.

I reached out to wipe them , but he stopped me.

Him: " I don't think this us a good idea"

Me: " What? "

Him: " You being here right now"

I was so shocked I did not expect him to say

that.

Me: " Oh" I continued smoking the weed because I guess it was all I had.

Him: " Nozipho needs us both right now "

Me: " She hates me "

Him: " Do you blame her?"

Me: " Really? "

Him: " You were right, this can't work "

I choked again but this time it wasn't the weed. I couldn't believe my ears.

Me: " You breaking up with me?"

Him: " This was crazy Thando, you only fifteen "

Me: " Would you stop saying that! " I was shouting.

Him: " You know the family will never accept this "

Me: " Oh now you feel that way? After having

sex with me three times"

He took the joint from me and looked out his window. He smoked it in silence and I was not saying anything either. When he was done he got his cologne out and sprayed it then got some sanitiser spray, sprayed his hands and handed it to me. I sprayed my hands too and we got out of the car. We walked back to the hospital in silence. I was still trying to process what just happened. We had to take the lift it was so awkward. Mtho finally broke the silence.

Him: " I didn't want this baby , but you just had to make me love it"

Me: " I didn't make you do anything Mtho"

Him: " When I saw that scan , my baby in the tummy"

He became teary and I tried to hold him but he pushed me away so roughly. The lift doors opened at that moment. He stepped out without

even asking if I'm OK. I had never seen this side of him. I had no choice but to follow behind him.

Him: " We can't both enter at the same time "

Me" You go first then"

Him: " Okay you will wait there and then come in five minutes after "

We were standing next to the toilet when suddenly Nozipho and her mom came out of the toilet. Nozipho's mom was pushing her in a wheel chair Nozipho gave me the most terrible look ever.

Nozipho's mom: " Oh there you are, you have a lot of explaining to do" she told Mtho then she continued pushing her daughter back to the ward. Mtho scratched his head nervously .

Me: " She's on a wheelchair Mtho "

Mtho: " its just protocol chill"

He started walking towards Nozipho's ward. I followed slowly behind him. I was dreading this moment. I got in just after Mtho. In time to see the most heartbreaking thing ever. Mtho went to Nozipho who was in bed.

Him: " Are you OK my love"

He kissed her forehead. Nozipho was looking right at me and I looked away.

Nozipho's mother: " Wait til your father gets here he will kill u both"

Auntie: " Hayi niyazenza izinto Nozipho "

I just stood there in silence, like a zombie until Mr Mtshali arrived. He held Mtho by his neck and threatened to kill him. Mtho had to leave the ward shame.

Nozipho : " Daddy I need him right now his also in pain "

Mr Mtshali: " Don't tell me nonsense Nozipho "

Auntie: " Calm down, sekwenzikile"

Mr Mtshali: " I can see that you are OK I'm leaving "

He left just like that. Oh how I wished I could leave with him. I really didn't want to be here right now. Mtho returned when Mr Mtshali left. He and Nozipho held hands through out. Thank goodness visiting hours ended. My aunt did the unthinkable and offered Mtho to come sleep over at her house. Mtho accepted and asked me to escort him to the hotel to get his stuff. I didn't want to but I had to be polite so I agreed. We made our way to his car and got in. It still smelt like weed. He started the car and drove off. I had nothing to say to him so I was busy in my Instagram. He finally broke the silence.

" You know I love you right " he said while getting my hand. I pulled it away so fast.

Me. " Don't tell me shit Mtho "

Mtho: " Thando I'm so confused right now"

Me: " I don't want to hear it Mtho"

Mtho: " Nozipho needs me right now"

Me: " And I get that okay"

Mtho. " Did yo ever love me"

Me: " Fuck you! Don't ask me shit OK!" I was furious Mtho was the most selfish person in this works and Nozipho can have him. I am seriously done

Insert 27

We arrived at the hotel where Mtho was staying. He parked and exited the car. When he saw that I made no attempt to get out of the car he came to my side and opened my door.

Him: Hawu and then?

I rolled my eyes and got out, I didn't want to

argue but I dont get why I had to get off with him. He closed the door and looked at me and I looked away.

Him: You look beautiful

I rolled my eyes again because I had no energy for him.

Him: Ok lets go

I followed behind him as he made his way to the entrance.

The hotel was beautiful, but it had nnothing on Estuary. The receptionist was a coloured lady. Her face lit up when she saw us.

Receptionist: Look who is back

She had a huge smile and was smiling at Mtho. I guess she had a crush on him.

Mtho: Hey Emily

Emily: Ncoh is that your little sister

Mtho laughed and looked at me.

" Yeah something like that" .

Mxm I wasnt even shocked.

Emily: Hi sweety you adorable.

It took alot of strength not to roll my eyes at this lady and her annoying coloured accent. I just faked a smile.

Mtho: Well we have to bounce

Emily: So il see you later?

Mtho: Im actually leaving

Emily looked devastated I couldnt help but laugh.

Emily: Why

Mtho: My work here is done

Emily: No its not

She licked her lips and touched her boobs seductively . Mtho laughed and started walking away I followed and turned.

Me: " Bye Emily"

I winked at her and she opened her mouth wide upon realising that I aint no little sister. I continued to follow Mtho. We got to his door it was on the same floor which had me wondering what he and Emily got up to. We entered inside the room and I saw a half smoked joint. Mtho chuckled. " Trust that to be the first thing you see" he said as he followed my gaze.

Me: Get your things hawu

He sat on the bed and got the joint.

Him: We need to talk first

He lit the joint and I sat next to him( just for the joint).

We smoked in silence and I was glad. The beautiful silence was disturbed by Mtho's phone ringing. He checked who was calling.

Him: Its your sister

Me: And you telling me because?

Him: Yho ok

He stood up and answered .

Him: Hey

Him: ah not yet still getting my stuff at the hotel

Him: Ok but shouldnt you be sleeping

He was at the balcony now but I could still hear him.

Him: Nah babe relax ill be there first thing in the morning

Him: Cool love u too

Now that part really hurt!

He came back in and I had to act ok.

Him: What? Ucedile? ( You are done)

Me: wtf you cant speak properly now?

Him: Im swati

Me: and they say ucedile in swati?

He nodded and sat next to me

I stood up and told him we should leave

Him: Please sit

Me: I dont wanna

He pulled me and I fell on top of him. He was looking right into my eyes and I had this urge to kiss him.

Him: Why do I love you so much?

Me: You love Nozipho

I tried to get off him, but he held me tighter.

Him: You make me feel like I have never been inlove

Me: You make me wish that I had never been inlove

Him: Im sorry just that I have to be there for Nozi

Me: I know so can we please go

He brought his lips closer to mine and I let him kiss me. He held me so tight as he kissed me. He finally stopped and looked at me.

" Life is not fair" he said

Me: " No its not' I said as I got off him. He got up and packed his things, I helped him and we left. We passed reception Mtho blew Emily a kiss and she pouted than gave me a nasty look. Clearly I wasnt adorable anymore.

He put his bag in the boot and we left. I was feeling sleepy and I yawned. Then Mtho decides to ask me nonsense.

Him: Did you drink the vitamin C pills

Me: When?

Him: Yho you must drink them tonight.

I just kept quiet and didn't say anything. I can't believe I ever thought he was a sweet guy.

Rather Nozipho than me shame!!

#Nozipho

Loosing my baby tore me apart and it was all that Thando's fault. She has to pay! I hate her with my every breath. She is a wolf in a sheep's skin indeed. Just when I was trying so hard to accept her. Her mother was my father's bitch and now she thinks she can take my man. I remember earlier on when Mtho said he loves her. Mtho and I have had our fair share of fights, trials and tribulations but he has never chosen a bitch over me! Just the thought of that made me shake in anger. She's not even beautiful? What the hell did she give to my man? Effie was equally disgusted when I told her. I think she hates Thando more than me even. We are going to show her, we will bring her to her knees. She has no idea she is messing with a psycho. A freaking lunatic that's me. I saw the pain in her eyes when she saw Mtho kiss my forehead. Ncoho she loves him, shame I'm going to take her heart and tear it into shreds!!!!

## Insert 28

When we got back from the hotel last night I just ate supper, took a bath and went to bed, but falling asleep was a mission. I miss the days when losing my mother was my only stress. My mother always told me to stay away from boys they will bring me nothing but heartache and babies. Yet here I was heartbroken and possibly pregnant. I took my phone and googled "using vitamin C pills for abortion". Google wrote do you mean "Vitamin C pills for self induced miscarriage". Oh that's what they called it "Self induced miscarriage". They said if u drink one pill every hour for three days your period should come if you not already pregnant. They said it stops the fertilisation process. OK it didn't sound that bad I guess. A WhatsApp message came in, it was Mthokozisi! I opened the message. "Sleeping?". Arg what

did he want now? I replied and told him I wasn't sleeping yet. Next thing his calling me, wtf we in the same house though he was sleeping in the outside cottage( Mr Mtshali's idea).

Me: Yes

Him: I just rolled up come smoke

Me: Nah I'm good

Him: Don't lie

Me: I am trust me

Him: Please

Me: For what?

Him: I'm bored

Me: Go on Instagram or have phone sex with your girl or something"

He was annoying me was I his entertainment?

He laughed and said " I wish I could see you say that I'm sure you look so cute"

Me: Mxm

Him: You so cute when you mad

Me: Is that why you always piss me off?

Him: Maybe

Me: Arg

Him: OK can we smoke first thing in the morning then, because I can't smoke without you

Me: Dude you have been smoking all your life without me

Him: I haven't been smoking all my life Hawu

Me: You get me

Him: I will wake u up when I'm going jogging you will join me right?

Me: I'm not your friend

He cracked up.

Me: Are you sure you not already high

Him: Well...

Me: Let me sleep

Him: Yes we have an early morning

Me: We?

Him; I jog at five

Me: what?

Him: OK I will make it six

Me: Did I even agree?

Him: Sleep little one I'll see you in the morning

Me: I will switch off my phone

Him: I will come knocking

Me; You wouldn't

Him: You know I will

Me: I don't even have jogging attire

Him: Leggings, vest, takkies?

Me: You're a problem

Him: I love you too

Me: Good night Mtho

Him: Good night Thando see you in the morning

I dropped my phone. I hate how Mtho is using weed to lure me into spending time with him. I respect the decision he made of being with Nozipho. We both owed it to her. I went to my videos and watched the video I took of Mtho singing for me when we were driving from the Estuary hotel to Margate. I had deleted everything besides that video. I couldn't bring myself to delete it.

The next morning Mtho woke me up and I had to drag myself out of bed. I changed into leggings, an oversized vest and sneakers. I met Mtho by the pool area he was smoking a cigarette.

Me: You still smoke?

Him: You still cute?

Me: Mxm let's go

Jogging with Mtho was tough. He was running not jogging. I was so glad when we eventually reached the beach I threw myself on the sand. Mtho laughed at me.

Him: You're so unfit for your age

Me: You and my age though

Him: You young bra

Me: I know panty

He laughed as he also sat next to me and took off his T-shirt.

Him: We still got push ups, squats and sit ups

Me: Hell no I'm good

Him: Don't be lazy

Me: Hai ngeke my chest is on fire

Him: You smoke too much

Me: Look who is talking

He got up and did some push ups as I watched him. When he was done he came back to sit next to me and handed me his water bottle. I guzzled that water I was so thirsty.

Me: Thank you

Him: You welcome

He got a joint out of his pocket and lit it. " The love of your life" he said as he handed me the joint.

Me: Well it has never let me down

Mtho: Spoken like a true addict

Me: Its your fault

Mtho: You can put the blame on me

Me: So you work hard for that body

Him. Are you calling me sexy?

Me: Boy please!

We both laughed as I gave him the joint. He asked if I came with my bikini and I told him no.

Him: " So what under this"

He said checking under my vest. He was met by my boobs.

Him: You not wearing a bra?

I pushed his hand away.

Me: You don't get to do that anymore

Him: How you jog without a bra?

Me: They not that big

He touched my breast and I hit his hand

Him: Ouch was just feeling how big they are

Me: You don't get to touch

Him: And there better be nobody touching until

you twenty one

Me: I don't know hey, after tasting the D. ."

Mtho: I will kill someone

He threw sand at me and we ended up having a sand fight.

We were so dirty we went into the water with our clothes on. We had so much fun. I always had fun with Mtho I hope Nozipho let's us remain friends.

# Nozipho

I was up by 6am, I took a shower and went back to bed. I hated being in hospital while Thando was out there with my man. Effie told me that she was all over Mtho on her birthday after I left. It was clear she was capable of anything. I tried calling Mtho his phone went unanswered I

guess he was still asleep. The doctor came in to check up on me. He said I was doing fine I should be discharged by today. I was really glad to hear that. Eish there was still my father to deal with. I have never seen daddy so mad. What did I expect though? I can't wait for this all to blow over. I touched my stomach. I can't believe Thando killed my baby. To be honest I always wanted Mtho's baby. At some point I thought I was infertile because we had so much unprotected sex , but I never fell pregnant. I was finally pregnant and Thando took that away from me. I will make sure I avenge my child's death. Thando will feel my rather

#Thando

Mtho and I eventually went home. We were exhausted and had no idea what time it was. I

was so tired he played superman. He piggy backed me. I didn't mind I was so tired. The security opened the gate for us. I was still on his back as we went up the driveway.

Me: Let me get off

Mtho: You not tired anymore

I jumped off , as I looked up I saw Nozipho's mother watching us from the balcony. Mtho followed my gaze and saw her too. He smiled at her and said " The most beautiful Mtshali I know" .

Nozipho's mother couldn't help but smile. " I'm not a Mtshali by birth" . I went up the stairs and let them be. I won't lie the way Nozipho's mom looked at me really scared me. I saw so much hate in her eyes. Why? I s it because of my mother. I mean I am one year younger than Nozipho. ( Speaking of which how old is Mtho?). So clearly my mom was just a sidechic and Mr

Mtshali loved Nozipho's mother. I opened the door and entered I just wanted to shower, eat and sleep. I was so hungry guys. Mtho had suggested we eat but we were not carrying any cash or cards. I rushed to my room, but bumped right into Mr Mtshali.

Him: " What's the rush?"

Eish I was so not up for this?

Me. Um hi sir

Him: I'm your father

I just gave him a blank look

Him: Today we going somewhere just and me

Me: When?

Him: I'll come pick you up around lunch time

Me: Eish OK

Him: Eish?

I really didn't mean to sound disrespectful.

Me: Um sorry

Him: See you later me

Me: Later

I walked to my room and undressed then went to take a shower.

# Nozipho

My mother arrived at exactly 09:00 o'clock. I thought she was Mtho, I don't know what was taking him so long. My mom was carrying some flowers and a basket with goodies. I smiled as she entered.

Mom: Morning my beautiful baby.

She kissed my forehead.

Me: Mommy

Mom; You look much better today

Me: Yebo, and I might be getting discharged.

Mom: That's wonderful, before that brat steals your boyfriend

Me: What?

Mom: Your father's bastard, she's after Mtho

My eyes popped out

" How do you know?" I asked her.

Mom: You should've seen them this morning  
nxa it was disgusting

Me: What were they doing?

Mom: Just watch out for her Nozi I don't want history repeating its self

Me: What happened with her mother anyway?

Mom: I'll tell you one day

Me: So Mtho is still....

Mom: Still what?

Me: They were having an affair, I found out.  
That's what caused my miscarriage

My mother looked like she had just seen a ghost.

Mom: What? Nozi why didn't you tell me? I will kill that boy

Me: Its not Mtho's fault that little bitch seduced him

Mom: Oh my baby

She hugged me and just then Mtho entered. He was also carrying flowers and Ferrero Roche chocolates. Yho the look my mother gave h as he walked up to us.

Mtho: Morning pretty

He was looking at me. Without warning my mother went to him and slapped him. I was so angry at him so I didn't care.

Mommy: How could you?

Mtho gave me a confused look, I just looked away.

Mommy: Cheating on my daughter with that trash even causing her miscarriage

She slapped him again.

Me: OK mom that's enough

His cheeks had become red.

Mommy: Mthokozisi what if my daughter had died

Mtho: I'm sorry

He was looking down

Me: You still with her Mtho

Mtho: No I'm not

Mommy: I saw you this morning

Mtho: We just friends

Me: I told you I don't want that

Mommy: Nxa just dump him Nozi

Me: Mom can you give us some privacy

Mommy: What?

Me: please

She looked at me then walked out. Mtho took a seat

Me: What the hell Mtho?

Mtho: Really? You told your mother

Me: She saw you guys

Mtho: Saw what? We were just from jogging

Me: I don't want her near you

Mtho: fine

Me: I hope you not still fucking her Mtho

Mtho: I'm not

Me: So you fucked her vele?

Mtho looked out the window

Me: That slut

Mtho: Don't, she's innocent on this whole thing

Me: No she's a whore! Who goes around taking people's men

Mtho: She was actually a virgin

Now it was my turn to slap him.

Me: How dare you

He took my hand and kissed it

Him: I'm sorry OK that's in the past can we not dwell in it

Me: How can I ever trust you

I couldn't help crying and he hugged me as I cried in his arms. Why does Mtho do this to me when I love him so much?

no edits

Insert 29

So Mr Mtshali took me to this location in Langa. He showed me where my mother was staying when they first met. I had no idea that my mother even stayed in Cape town. She never mentioned it, but then she never spoke about her past. Apparently she was in matric when she met Mr Mtshali. Mr Mtshali also stayed in Langa that time with his sister ( the aunt) hahaha wait for it, he was actually my mother's teacher. So my mother had a thing with her teacher OK. We drove around Langa with him

showing me where he and my mother used to hang out. Surprisingly I was enjoying this. He took out something from the cabin hole and handed it to me. It was a photo album it was very old. I opened it and the first page was written Siphon and Thembeke forever.

Thembeke was my mother's name. I turned the page and there was a photo of a young lady. I realised it was my mother. She was so beautiful! There was another photo of her and a man kissing her cheek. It was Mr Mtshali he was quite handsome too back in the day. He had quite a collection of photos and I found myself becoming emotional. He told me I could keep the album I was so happy. He confessed that when he was seeing my mother he had a girlfriend back home in Kzn ( Nozipho's Mother) who was pregnant. I found myself thinking of the whole Nozipho and Mtho saga. He only told my mother after Nozipho was born. My mother was very angry and broke off things with him

just after Christmas. The following year she was supposed to go to University she wanted to be a lawyer too ( Mr Mtshali was studying law part time). She disappeared off the face of the earth and Mr Mtshali never saw her again. He became teary as he told me this. When he went where she used to stay nobody knew where she went. They said she ran away from home. A tear escaped his eye as he said " I guess by then she was pregnant with you" . I couldn't help but drop a tear too.

Me: " So you never knew about me?"

He shook his head.

Me: " How could she do that?"

Him: " She was young and I had hurt her. I think she felt alone"

Me: " Its not fair though. I grew up thinking my father didn't care "

He pulled me into a hug and kissed my head.

" I love you so much and so glad God gave me the chance to know you" he said.

Me: " I love you too daddy"

He looked at me and smiled. I guess this whole tour was worth it after all. Finally I know the truth.

#Nozipho

I got discharged and Mtho was driving us to my aunt's. I connected my phone to the car and played " hate how much I love you" by Rihanna and Neyo. I really did hate how much I loved this guy. He was my first love and even took my virginity. I had never slept with another guy besides him. He took my hand and kissed it.

" I love you" he told me while focusing on the road.

" I love you too" I told him. I had forgiven him, but I just couldn't forgive that Thando. While I was lying on that hospital bed I was thinking of different ways to make her life a misery. She will regret ever leaving her little village. We arrived home and both my aunt and mother were there. My father was no where in sight apparently he went to out with Thando. I was getting discharged from hospital and he was busy playing happy families with his bastard child Mxm. Effie was so right Thando was out to steal my life.

Aunt: I heard what caused my miscarriage"

I looked at my mother did she tell her. Mtho tried to walk away, but my aunt stopped him.

Aunt: Not so fast wena. So you think you are the man neh?

Me: Mommy! You told her

Mommy: I had to baby

Aunt: Mthokozisi do you know Thando is only Fifteen?"

Me: She's not innocent

Mtho: Actually she is and I really regret...

He couldn't finish my aunt slapped him.

Aunt: You regret? I hope you didn't touch her like you touched Nozipho "

Wow this woman all she cared about was Thando. I wanted to break her heart by telling her she's no longer a virgin, but that would put Mtho in trouble.

Mommy: " Nozipho is also only just sixteen"

Aunt: " Ya we should get him arrested for statutory rape"

Mtho looked terrified and didn't know what to

do with himself.

Aunt: " Please leave my house and if I hear that you were near any of my neices"

Me: "Aunty please calm down"

She looked so angry.

Mtho: OK let me get my stuff

Aunt: hambha

Mtho walked out to the cottage

Me: Really Aunty?

Aunty: Don't really me wena

Mommy: Nozi he doesn't deserve you

Me: And dad deserves you

Mommy: What?

Me: You forgave him for Thando

My mom looked down

Aunty: You have no respect wena.

I walked out following behind Mtho. I found him in the cottage packing his clothes. He ignored me as I came in. I put my hands around his waist and started kissing his neck. To my surprise he pushed me away.

Me: I'm sorry

He didn't say anything as he zipped his bag.

Me: We gonna be okay

He exhaled as he sat down on the bed and put on his shoes. I sat next to him and put my hand on his cheek. " Love conquers all you told me that" I said trying to look into his eyes but he wouldn't look at me. He stood up and said he has to make a call as he took out his phone from his pocket. He dialed a number and put his phone to his ear. He waited as it rang. The person must have not answered because he looked frustrated as he dropped the call. He looked at me and told me he has to go no smile

nothing. I stood up and went to him.

Me: Let's smoke first

Him: Should you be smoking

Me: I'm not pregnant anymore

Him: I could do with a blunt

Me: Do you have

Rethorical question really o know he always has weed.

He sat on the bed and took some weed out of his bag and started rolling. I sat next to jom and didn't say a word. I know once he smokes he will be much more calm. His phone rang it was on the bed. I checked the caller I.d it was Standwa Sam. Thando's picture appeared on the screen too. He looked at me and I gave him a don't you dare look

Wtf was she calling him for?

To my dismay he took the phone stood up and

answered

Him: Hey you

Her: \*\*\*\*\*

Him: Yeah I'm leaving hey

Her: \*\*\*\*

Him: where you at

Her: \*\*\*\*\*

Him: How long?

Her:\*\*\*\*\*

Her: Eish but I can't chill here

Her: \*\*\*\*

Him: Ayt cool be quick

He dropped the call and looked at me guiltily. I looked right back at me.

Him: Um that's your sister

Me; Don't you dare call her that

Him: I have something to discuss with her  
before leaving

Me; Mtho I will kill you both if you still fucking

Him: it was never about the fucking

Me: It's always about the fucking

Him; We need to squash this beef before I leave

Me: Which?

Him; You and Thando

Me: Every time I hear her name!

He took the joint and lit it without saying a word.  
I sat next to him.

" I wish you didn't have to go " I told him. He  
looked at me his eyes looked so empty what is  
wrong with him?

Him: Your aunt forbade you from seeing me

Me; Arg she's mad

I took the joint from him and smoked. Oh how I

missed this feeling. Mtho looked at me and laughed. " What" I asked.

Him: Nothing

Me; Really?

Him: Just thought of something

Me: Tell me

Him: You won't like it

Me: Tell me

Him: Just that Thando loves weed as much as you

Me: You love her don't you?

Him: She's a nice person its easy to fall for her

Me: My God Mtho you love her!

Him: I love you too

Oh my God this guy!

Me: How can you love us both?

Mtho: I chose you didn't I?

Me: But you keep talking about her.

I felt a tear escape my eye. Mtho wiped it and said his sorry.

Me: Sorry for what exactly? For falling in love ....

He cut me short by putting his finger on my lips.

" Sshh" he told me. Before I could protest his

lips were on mine. Well I kissed him back

hungrily. I missed him so much. He removed

my top and started kissing my breasts. He was

turning me on and I knew nothing could happen

because I was bleeding from the miscarriage.

Well Mtho has never let bleeding stop him from

making love to me, but this was different. I put

my hand in his crotch. Her was so erect.

" I want you so bad " he told me.

Me: I want you too but I'm bleeding

Him: Fuck

I pushed him off me and got on top of him.

Me: That doesn't mean I can't please you

I unbuttoned his pants while kissing him. He looked so excited. I took off his pants and underwear and started kissing his rock hard dick. I sucked him for dear life and as he was coming in my mouth the door opened. Mtho was busy screaming he loves me so much he didn't even hear the door open. I looked up it was Thando :) look at God! Mtho looked up too as she rushed out. I laughed "Serves her right for not knocking" I said with his dick still in my hands.

Mtho: Shit

He got up pushing me off him.

Me: You want to run after her

He was getting dressed and looked so

frustrated he kept cursing.

Mtho: Yeses!

Me: You just came in my mouth

Mtho: Nozipho not everything is about you OK

I got up and slapped him. The nerve! I mean he just came in my mouth. He took his phone from the bed and tried calling someone. Well I knew who it was so I grabbed the phone from him and threw it against the wall.

Mtho: Wtf is wrong with you?

He went and picked his phone up.

Him: You broke it

Me: Its just a phone not a heart

He grabbed his bag " Dueces I'm out of here ". He made his way out and I didn't have strength to follow him. What the hell did that Xhosa bitch give to my man. Phela Xhosa's are witches and Mtho's behaviour was not normal.

Insert 30

Bonus Insert

What started out as a perfect day was not ending so well. What I walked in on was quite traumatizing. I don't watch porn for the mere reason that I hate watching people have sex. Seeing my big sister with my ex's penis in her mouth was disturbing. OK maybe I'm being dramatic ,but I just couldn't get that picture out of my head. My dad and I had gone to eat Lunch after the Langa trip. He told me to choose where I wanted to go and I chose spur. I loved their onion rings! After lunch he asked if I needed to buy anything and I had received Mtho's call saying his leaving so I lied and said I wasn't feeling well I wanted to go home and rest. He dropped me by the gate and said he still had things to do. I was glad because I was able to go straight to the cottage. I didn't bother knocking because I could smell the weed. I

wanted to get a two pulls in( Imagine). I was never ready for what I saw. Why did Mtho make me come if he knew what he was up to? I could hear Nozipho's laugh as I rushed off. Maybe they planned this so that I could get it into my thick skull that Mtho would never be mine. I went straight to my room and listened to music through my earphones. Luckily I managed to hear the knock. O took off the earphones and enquired who it was. It WS my aunt and I was a bit disappointed. I kinda hoped it was Mtho. I told her to come in and she did. She didnt have her usual smile and that scared me. She sat on top of the bed.

Aunt: Ntombazana

Me: Yebo Aunty

Aunt: How was your day with your father

Me: It was great

I smiled as I recalled my day.

Aunt: Wow she can smile

I laughed

Aunt: And laugh too

She also laughed

Aunt: I'm glad to see you're finally loosening up  
I didn't say anything so she continued.

Aunt: I was very disappointed to hear about you  
and Mtho

My eyes popped out and I put my hand over my  
mouth to stop my self from yelling profanities.

Aunt: You only a child Thandokazi you don't  
need boys especially your sisters boyfriend

Me: I'm sorry

What else could I say

Aunt: I know you probably felt alone and he took  
advantage of your vulnerability

I nodded in agreement.

She took both my hands in hers.

" I love you so much and I wish I could protect you from this world" she said looking at me.

Aunt: I wish you could stay here with me, but that would be unfair to your father

Me: That's a great idea

I was so glad to hear her say that. I needed to be far from Mtho and Nozipho.

Aunt: Your father would never agree

Me: Please ask him

Aunt: But you just met him and your sister and step mom

Me: Nozipho hates me

Aunt: Do you blame her?

I looked down shyly.

Aunt: Give her time you guys are blood I know she loves you deep down

Me: Very deep down

Aunt: You were just a naïve little girl

Me: I wish everyone would stop calling me little

She gave a serious expression

" I hope that boy didn't touch you"

Me: No ofcourse not

I lied, I can't believe she asked me that!

Aunt: I know you're a good girl

She had that amazing smile again and I felt a bit relieved.

She hugged me and told me dinner would be ready in an hours time. I nodded as she left the room. My aunt loved me and so did my daddy! To hell with Mtho's love I don't need it.

Dinner was so awkward, dad was still not back and his wife was furious. The worst part is that

she kept bombarding me with questions. The food was amazing though it would have been tastier if I was high. Oh Mtho had tried calling me after my aunt had left my room but I blocked his number. Nozipho actually finished her food and I'm sure it was that joint she smoked with Mtho earlier. The joint that lured me to that room. She and I didn't dare look at each other. She was seated a seat away from me. aunty separated us.

Aunt: You girls can't let a boy come between you

Really didn't expect to have this conversation right now. Nozipho's mother gave aunt a disgusted look.

Nozipho's mother: Just like how you told me to forgive your brother

Aunt looked at her as she took a bite of her

meat.

Nozipho's mother: Where is he right now?

Nozipho: ask the she devil

She said this while looking at me. This was getting out of hand so fast!

Aunt: That's it!

She hit the table with both hands I thought it would break. All eyes were on her.

" Please respect my house all of you" she took a sip of her wine. She always had a glass of wine with her dinner.

Aunt: Can you stop hating this child for something she had no control over

Nozipho's mother stood up " I won't listen to this rubbish" she barked. Tears escaped my eyes why did they hate me so much?

As Nozipho's mother was leaving the dinning room she bumped into her husband.

" What's going on here? " he asked his wife as he blocked her way.

Nozipho's mother: Ask your bastard child"

Before I could take in those words Mr Mtshali's hand met her cheek he had slapped her. We were all so shocked, but he seemed more shocked than all of us. Nozipho's mother pushed him out of the way and rushed off. He disappointingly followed after her. Nozipho stood up and came to my side.

" You are gonna pay for this" She shouted into my ear before storming off. I just broke down into tears was I really the cause of all this? My aunt put her arm around me and pulled me closer. My head was on her bosom and she was rubbing my back as I cried.

## Insert 31

Mr Mtshali and Nozipho came back to the dining room.

Nozipho: Arg what the hell is she crying about  
I quickly wiped my tears and tried to compose myself.

Mr Mtshali looked at me.

" What is going on here" he asked my aunt.

Aunt: Like I said your wife and daughter are hating her for something that isn't her fault

Nozipho: So you just gonna take her side?

Aunt: You can't hate her because of her mother's actions

Nozipho: What?

Aunt: That's what this is about. Your mother won't accept her and she's turning you against your sister

Mr Mtshali took a seat he looked defeated.

Nozipho: Bullshit

Aunt: Your parents might not, but I won't hesitate to slap you

Nozipho: But aunty you know why I'm mad at her

Mr Mtshali: Why

Nozipho: She's been sleeping with Mtho.

Omg did she have to use the word sleeping? Mr Mtshali looked at me with so much shock and I just looked down.

Aunt: Don't be so dramatic Nozipho

Nozipho: Oh so I must be cool with the fact that she lost her virginity to my boyfriend

I guess Mr Mtshali couldn't take it anymore he got up without a word and took his car keys and left. The whole time I was looking at the ground and wishing it could open up and swallow me.

Aunt: Thando is that true

Nozipho: Why do you think I'm so mad

Aunt: Thando did you sleep with him

I just nodded without looking u

Aunt: Oh Nkosi yam, did you use a condom?

I shook my head. I might as well be honest.

Nozipho: What you didn't use protection?

Aunt: This Mtho boy is very reckless I'm going to kill him what if he made you pregnant too?

Nozipho: Oh my God

I couldn't help but look at her. She had her hand over her mouth. The thought of me carrying Mtho's baby freaked her out.

Aunt: When was your last period?

Eh I just met Mtho though

Aunt: I'm talking to you

She barked at me.

Me: last month. I mean I just met Mtho

Nozipho: And you just had sex with him. Are you sure you were even a virgin because you village girls have sex very early.

Me: I'm expecting my period next week

Aunt: What if you pregnant Thando?

She looked so disappointed I guess I could forget about living with her.

Me. : I'm not, I took morning afters

I lied.

Aunt: Yho Hayi bandla this generation.

Nozipho: I will never forgive her aunty

Aunt: Kodwa you can forgive Mtho?

Nozipho: She's supposed to be my sister

Nozipho got up and made her way out. I was terrified I didn't want to be alone with Aunty.

Aunt: You should go to sleep

I got up and told her good night. I made my way to my room. Its like everything was just getting worse. I wish I could be numb to everything that was going on. I took out the vitamin c pills from the drawer. I really didn't want to be pregnant. A

tear escaped my eye, when did my life get so out of control. I put the pills under my pillow. I would drink them first thing in the morning and pray that they worked.

.  
. .  
.

The next day Nozipho and her mother left for Kzn. They were going to Nozipho's mom's home for the rest of the holidays. Mr Mtshali was still nowhere to be found. So it was. I just me and the aunty. I was drinking the vitamins every hour like the instructions said. The house was very quiet and empty and I preferred it that way. I seriously wished I had never met Mtho. He was out there having fun carrying on with his life while mine was falling apart. I was in the sitting room watching t.v because I didn't want

to lock my self in the room like a guilty person. Aunty came to join me she was eating plain yogurt eeuw. She told me its good for women. I guess I was a woman now. She told me to give Nozipho and her mother time. Once again I asked her if I could stay with her. She told me I can't run from my problems imagine! Mr Mtshali eventually returned in the afternoon. I just heard him talking to aunty from my room. My heart started beating so fast when I heard a knock on the door. It was aunty and she told me my father wanted to talk to me shit! I slowly made my way to him he was standing in the lounge. He looked at me blankly and I couldn't read his emotions.

Me: Baba ( Trying to suck up)

Him: Hlala phantsi ( sit down)

I did as told but he continued standing.

Him: I won't lie I'm very disappointed by

everything that I heard

Eish I just played with my fingers.

Him: I don't know what caused you and Mthokozisi to do whatever you did. Its quite disgusting.

It really hurt to hear him say that.

Him: Nozipho was already finding it hard to accept you and this has made everything worse

Me: Can I go back to Mt Frere?

Him: What?

Me: You guys can pretend I never existed

Him: Are you even sorry for what you did?

Me: Yes and I understand if you all hate me

Him: Nobody hates you, but if you don't fix your attitude you might never get your sister's forgiveness

I just kept quiet.

Him: I will be flying back to Kzn tonight duty calls. Do you want to stay here?

I nodded

Him: Can you please work on your attitude and remember family is all you have.

I nodded again and he left me. Wow what exactly is family? I have never had that. Its always been my mom and I . That doesn't exactly qualify as family does it? All my life I had wondered how it felt to be part of a family. Now I finally had that and I messed it up. My melancholy was distracted by Mr Mtshali. He put his hand on my shoulder and looked at me without saying a word. OK this is weird. Do I look away or what?

He finally broke the silence and said " You are my last born I love you more than anything. My love child. Please don't disappoint me again". He didn't give me a chance to respond and I

was glad. He walked away.

.

.

.

.

Its been a week since Mr Mtshali left he says he will be back in time for Christmas. He said he wouldn't miss our first Christmas for the world. I think he wasn't mad at me anymore. He called me a lot actually. The aunt's Firstborn daughter was arriving From America with her family this evening. Aunty and I were having breakfast in the dining room. She had given me so many lectures on unprotected sex! The vitamins had worked and my period had come:). I was so glad I wasn't pregnant guys! I felt like I had been given a second chance. I was really enjoying my stay with Aunty Nozipho. Wow that's her name guys Nozi was named after her. Just found out

recently. I had tried calling Nozipho to apologise ( Aunt's idea not mine), but she just yelled horrible profanities at me. I had to even drop the call. I think she even promised me I would regret this. That really scared me I hope she didn't mean it. Aunt just said I should give her time. Aunt and I were going to meet a friend of hers. A principal of a very good girl school. To be honest I felt like she wanted to send me to a convent. Rather a convent then staying with Nozipho and her mom under the same roof. Who knows what they could do to me. I'm just a little girl I'm only fifteen.

Insert 32

It was Christmas day and I was woken up by someone tapping me gently. I opened my eyes to see the cutest little boy. His name is Mario his my nephew :) I have a nephew guys! I'm someone's aunty! Actually two peoples aunty!

Mario and little Ashley, they stole my heart the moment I laid eyes on them. They are Ntombi's (Aunty's daughter) children. Ntombi is married to Nic a white man he was American. So you can imagine how cute their children are. Mario is four years old and Ashley is eighteen months old. Ntombi is a dark beauty she's gorgeously flawless. It was just her and the kids, her hubby couldn't make it.

Mario: " Merry Christmas Aunt Thando"

He said with his adorable American accent. I grabbed him into bed and started tickling him. He laughed so much I thought he would die from laughter.

Me: " Merry Xmas to you too cutie"

Him: " My name is Mario"

Me: " And you are cute"

I kissed his cheeks and he wiped them ( He always does that when kissed).

My phone rang it was on the dressing table. Mario ran to get it for me. He gave it to me, it was a private number. I decided to answer it.

Me: Hello

Caller: hey how it

Me: Um I'm good and you?

Caller: " I'm ayt man, just wanted to wish you a Merry Christmas "

Me: " Thank you, but who is this?"

Caller: " You don't know my voice anymore?"

That is when I realised it was Mtho. I dont know why but I smiled.

Me: " Oh now I do"

Mtho: " Still in Cape town?"

Me: " Yep don't plan on leaving"

Mtho: " Oh I thought you're back I saw your dad the other day"

Me: " Did you say hi?"

Mtho: " Hell no I ran for the hills"

I laughed, I really missed him.

Me: " Plus he knows you took my virginity"

Mtho: " What?"

Me; " Nozipho told him"

Mtho: " Arg why?"

Me; " I'm so afraid of her"

Mtho: " Who Nozi?"

Me: " Yeah she told me I will pay"

Mtho: " She was just angry chill"

Me: " Her and her mom both hate me"

Mtho: "Eish sani. Still wanna elope?"

Me: " Nah I'm good I'll just stay here in Cape town"

Mtho: " For ever,ever?"

Me: " Ya getting a school and everything "

Mtho: " Thando please tell me you kidding. I'm even taking a gap year for you"

Me: " For who? "

Mtho: " For you "

Me: " Don't start with your jokes please "

Mtho: " Fine I'll come live in Cape town and work on my photography "

Me: " But who is your friend Mtho?"

Mtho: " I love you Thando not Nozipho "

Me: " Get thee behind me satan"

Mtho: " I'm serious"

I saw that Mario was getting impatient

Me: " Merry Christmas dog I have to go"

I dropped the call before he could say anything. Hayi Hayi Mtho must not start please. Mario took my hand and pulled me out of bed. " Let's go open our gifts" he shouted excitedly. I followed behind him, this is the kind of love I

need right now.

#Nozipho

My daddy was still mad about the whole pregnancy thing but he called me first thing in the morning to wish me a merry Christmas. It was my first Christmas without my dad and I was so sad. This was all Thando's fault. If it wasn't for her I would be spending Christmas with both my parents and my unborn child. Why didn't her mom just have an abortion while carrying her? I wish she never existed. My mom told me the whole story of how daddy cheated on her while she was carrying me. Even before I was born Thando was a problem to me. My dad has never laid a finger on my mother, but he didn't hesitate to slap her for calling Thando a bastard child. I mean she was born out of

wedlock so that makes her a bastard. If she was on game of thrones she would be a Snow, Thando Snow. My dad keeps telling me she's the only sister I have. As far as I'm concerned I do not have a sister. They say how can I forgive Mtho, but not Thando? Mtho is the love of my life and only death can separate us. I'm still thinking of different ways to make Thando's life miserable. She should ask the Nandi's and Mbali's what I do to bitches that mess with my man. My thoughts of hate were interrupted by my phone ringing it was a private number.

Me: " Hello private number"

Caller: " Oh my bad didn't know its private "

It was my baby!!!

Me: " Hey baby how are you?"

Mtho: " I'm good and yourself"

Me: " I'm OK I guess"

Mtho: " You guess? "

Me: " Well its my first Xmas without my dad"

Mtho: " Eish sani"

Me: " Its your whores fault "

Mtho: " Why do you have to ruin such a beautiful conversation "

Me: " Just stating facts"

Mtho: " Well I called to wish you a merry Xmas"

Me: " Thank you baby a merry Xmas to you too"

Mtho: " Thando misses you hey"

Me: " How do you know that Mtho?"

Mtho: " Um I called her"

Me: " Why?" I was furious

Mtho: " Just to wish her a very Xmas and see how she's doing "

Me: " You called her before calling me? Oh is

that why your number is private? She wouldn't take your calls?"

Mtho: " Just call her and make peace OK"

Me: " Mtho you know you will be the reason I kill her"

Mtho: " Have you been saying that to her? Coz she's terrified of you "

Me: " Oh she should be"

Mtho: " Nozi come on babe, she's just a kid"

Me: " A kid that you are fucking"

Mtho; " Why would you tell your dad I broke her virginity though? "

Me: " Mtho you are ruining my already terrible Xmas"

Mtho: " I'm sorry didn't mean to"

Me: " Why do you do this to me when I love you so much?"

I couldn't help crying.

Mtho: " sorry baby just that I want you guys to be good again"

Me: " You love Thando more than me"

Mtho: " That's not true "

Me:" it is"

Mtho: " I just blame myself for everything she's going through "

Me: " She's going through? What about me Mtho?"

Mtho; " I love you Nozi come on"

Mxm I just dropped the call. I texted Thando " Few more weeks til we meet again I hope you ready".

- .
- .
- .

#Thando

Had a great Christmas with my family absolutely nothing could bring me down. We were back in Kzn for New years Eve. Atleast Aunty and Ntombi had come with us. Mr Mtshali had refused me schooling in Cape town :( . Even after I showed him Nozipho's threats. Nozipho and her mother were arriving today. Ewu madoda there goes my happiness. I don't know why but the moment we got to Kzn I started thinking about Mtho a lot. I was lying in bed checking out his Instagram. His display pic was a PIC of him topless and he had those Xmas hats on. He looked so cute I couldn't help but steal the photo. Its clear that I was still into

him. There's a point where I thought I was over him, but I was just fooling myself. Mtho is what Mary J Blige was talking about when she wrote that song Mr Wrong. I love my Mr Wrong

To be continued

Insert 33

So Ntombi is pretty cool. She's Aunty's last born she's 26 years old. She did this life thing right and got married at twenty one to a white guy. I found her watching t.v with Ashley sleeping on her lap. She had a glass of wine in her hands. I joined her she was actually watching a movie.

" Where's Mario?" I asked her.

Ntombi: Somewhere with Uncle Siphoh

Me: Oh its a man thing

We both laughed and she did the most beautiful

thing ever. She offered me a glass of wine which I didn't refuse. I rushed to the kitchen to get a glass and poured myself some.

Ntombi: Sooooo tell me

I looked at her as I sipped my wine.

" You and Mtho?" She continued.

Really was she gonna ask me that?

She looked at me as if she expected me to say something. I just gulped the wine. It tasted so bitter but I liked the feeling it was giving me. I needed this feeling so bad right now.

Ntombi: " Girl! I know he fine but damn!"

She sounded like those American hoodrats when she said that.

" Its not even like that" I finally replied.

I had finished my glass already.

Ntombi: " Careful that's a ten year old"

I had no idea what that meant so I refilled myself

Ntombi: " Talk to me, what happened "

Me: "\_Me and Mtho?"

Ntombi nodded

Me: " I don't know I guess I was vulnerable "

I took a sip from my glass. Guys weed and alcohol are God's gift to humans I swear!

That ten year old was clearly getting to Ntombi because she woke little Ashley up as she jumped off the sofa. Ashley cried like someone was killing her and Ntombi tried comforting her. They eventually went to the room and I had the wine all to myself. Halfway down my glass and she was still not back. Aunt passed me and told me she was headed to a book meeting. I don't think she realised I was having wine. I was tipsy and I found myself staring at Mtho's pic. Than I found myself calling him. I knew his number off by heart imagine. His phone was answered after three rungs by a girl.

Girl: " Mtho's phone hello"

Me: " Where is he?"

Girl: " Well Hello to u too"

Me: " Can you please call the owner of the phone "

Wine was making me a bitch.

Girl: " His occupied"

Me: " With what"

I was getting irritated

Girl: "Me" she giggled.

I heard Mtho's voice in the background. Then he must have grabbed the phone from her

Him: " Goodness Thando is that you?"

Me: " Yep "

Him: " Wassup girl"

Me: " Hope o didn't disturb you"

Him: " Nah that's my lil sis she does that "

I heard her scream " I'm not his little sister I'm his girl" than she left. And I heard Mtho tell her to fuck off and she laughed again.

Mtho: "So....how have you been"

Me: " I need weed bra"

Mtho: " Eh okay that's why you called "

Me. " Why else brother inlaw?"

Mtho: "Well I ll text you my Cape town dealers number then"

Me: " I'm back in Kzn "

Mtho: " What really? "

He sounded so happy and my heart literally skipped a beat.

Me: " Yep"

Him: " You don't say"

Me: "I'm saying now"

Him: " So how you getting the weed?"

Me: " Please roll a joint and I'll meet you on the next street or something "

Him: " So I'm your dealer "

Me: " Well you can't be my boyfriend "

Him: " Says who "

Me: " Just bring the weed dude "

Him: " Yoh uya demands ngoku"

They way he said that I couldn't help but laugh.

Me; " see you soon then?"

Him: " Ten minutes time"

I dropped the call and felt so pleased with my self as I finished the contents of my glass. My heart started doing that annoying thing it does. That thought of seeing Mtho after so long was so exciting and I found myself rushing to my room to fix my hair and stuff. Fifteen minutes later he called and lucky for me the coast was clear. I spotted his car a few houses away and

quickly rushed to it. Walking straight was a mission damn that ten year old! I was so glad when I finally reachex his car. I got into the passengers seat and there he was my Mr Wrong. Lawd! He looked so good. His hair had grown since the last time I had seen him and it was twisted into little dreads. Aike them he gave me that smile and I couldn't help smiling back.

Him: " Wow it really is you I wasn't sure from that walk"

Me: " Oh I'm a bit tipsy"

Him: " OK OK can I kiss you first"

He said that coming closer to my lips. I put my hand to his face to block him.

" I'm not that drunk"

Him: " Please Thando I missed you so much "

Me: " Mtho can I just have the weed"

Him: " A kiss for a joint"

Me: " Awunyi?"

Him: " You swearing at me"

Me: " You chose Nozipho"

Him: " I never chose her come on"

He took out something from his pocket. It was the joint.

Me: " I finally got over you so please "

He lit the joint and started smoking it.

Me: " Can you please park on another street or something "

He started the car And drove off while smoking. He finally passed the joint and I smoked it for dear life. He parked on the third street near the park. We continued to smoke in silence and I was glad. Anything Mtho had to say would

annoy me. The joint was out and we had to talk.

Me: " Thanks for that I needed it"

Him: " How do you feel?"

Me: " Awesome "

I really did feel awesome. My head felt so light.

Me: " I feel enlightened "

Him: " Look at you "

He looked right into my eyes and I don't know why ,but I couldn't look at him. He held my chin. " You know you the one right?" He whispered to me. I shook my head " Mtho why do you do this to me though? " I asked him.

Him: " Thando lwam"

Me: " Don't start" I shouted I was angry I was remembering all the pain he put me through.

Him: " I wanna be with you"

Me: " Tsek Mtho"

He laughed as he pulled me into a kiss which I couldn't resist. It felt amazing I got lost in it for a while until I pushed him away.

Me: I have to go Mtho

Him: Tell me you love me

Me: Why

Him: Just

Me: Have you got some obsession with being loved

Him: Just by you

Me: I've decided to just be fifteen year old girl okay. No boys

Him: Why

Me: TF you mean why?

Him: What am I supposed to be doing while the love of my life is being a fifteen year old

Me; well it is not my fault that you like them young

Mtho: it's not my fault that I like you and you young

Me; Ftsek u Nozi's boyfriend

To be continued

Insert 34

I was so proud of myself I had managed to resist Mtho in my drunken state. I was back in

my room listening to music. Nozipho and her mom would be arriving anytime now and I wished I could have more of Ntombi's wine because I was now sober. I just didn't want to be in the right state of mind when they arrived. Someone came barging into my room. It was Little Mario hand in hand with Nozipho .

Mario: This is Thando my other auntie

Nozipho rolled her eyes

" I know her baby she's supposed to be my little sister "

I had taken off my earphones.

I stood up and walked towards them. " Um hi" I said to Nozipho I even faked a smile. She just looked at me without saying anything. Then she turned still holding Mario's hand. They bumped into someone at the door. It was Ntombi what did she want? Nozipho was forced to come back inside.

Ntombi: "Nozi I heard what you just said really?"

Nozipho: Not you too please

Ntombi: Mario baby go play with your little sister

Mario : OK

He let go of Nozipho's hand and ran to me

" You look afraid let me give you a hug" he said to me with the sweetest smile ever. I crouched down to his height and he hugged me. He then ran off to play with his little sister.

Nozipho: " You have poisoned him too damn you're good" \_

Ntombi sat on my bed and told Nozipho and I to sit too. I obeyed and sat next to her.

Nozipho remained standing.

" If you trying to make peace you can forget it I will never forgive her I hate her" she told Ntombi and those words Pierced through the little that

remained of my heart like a knife.

Ntombi stood up and went up to Nozipho. "You have always wanted a sister" Ntombi whispered I almost didn't hear her.

Nozipho: She slept with Mtho

I couldn't believe it tears came out of her eyes. I hated my self for being the reason for my only sister's tears.

"\_I lost my baby because of her" she went on and broke down Ntombi had to hold her as she wept. I didn't realise how deep her pain went. All this time I was focusing on my own pain, how selfish of me.

I went up to them " I'm so sorry" I whispered too. She didn't hear me as she continued crying. How could I do something so heartless?

She eventually stopped crying and composed her self. I took this opportunity to speak.

Me: "Nozipho I'm really sorry. I was so lost in my own pain and didn't realise how much my actions would hurt you "

Nozipho: " I have had to deal with so much from Mtho,but this takes the cake!"

Ntombi: " \_Just hear her out"

Nozipho: "I'm sorry but I can't forgive her"

She left the room and banged the door behind her.

.  
. .  
. .  
. .

The next morning I was woken up by Mtho's phone call. My heart started beating so fast like I was afraid. I decided to answer the call.

Me:"Hello"

Mtho: "Hey best friend did I wake you"

Yeah yesterday we had decided on just being friends

Me: " Yep "

Mtho: "Askies Nana, but I wanna invite you"

Me: "where?"

Mtho: "The countdown party"

Me: "what that's why you woke me up?"

Mtho: " Its by invitation only so you should be honoured. Just got my invite last night"

Me: " Eish Mtho we can't be friends either "

Mtho: " What you saying"

Me: " What we did really hurt Nozipho and yes being friends would hurt her more"

Mtho: " Not this again "

Me: " She had a break down last night OK. "

Mtho: " Gosh"

Me:" Take her to the countdown what what" \_

Mtho: " The count down party " Me: " Yeah she needs it more than me"

Mtho: " OK, I will"

Me: " Cool"\_( was surprised he agreed so easily maybe even disappointed).

Mtho: " That's why I love you" \_

Me: " Don't start, let me go back to sleep"

Mtho: " Its 11 oclock though"

Me: " What? "

I checked the time, it was indeed five past eleven.

Me: " Bye dude enjoy your day"

I dropped the call before he could say anything else. I really hope Mtho and Nozipho work things out and I mean that from the bottom of

my heart. As much as I loved Mtho, Nozipho loved him way more. I mean only love could make her deal with all the shit he makes her deal with. I got out of bed and made my way to the kitchen. I was thirsty, probably because of yesterday's wine. Ntombi and I had more wine last night after the whole Nozipho break down. This is a family of alcoholics I tell you. (Ntombi's words not mine). I was glad that there was nobody in the kitchen and I drank the orange juice straight from the bottle. The t.v was on in the sitting room and I checked who was there. It was little Mario watching cartoons so I decided to join him.

.

.

### That Evening

Nozipho was so excited about going to the Count down party. She kept bragging about how

it was by invitation only. She didn't mention that it was Mtho she was going with. Probably because dad wouldn't allow her to go. The rest of us had a braai at home and lots of champagne. We went down to the beach just before 00:00am. We got there in time for the countdown. It was just Ntombi and I the dinosaurs remained at home with the kids. I spotted Wandile and Enhle. Enhle rushed up to us and hugged me. Before I could say anything it was time for the countdown. "5,4,3,2,1" we joined in. I felt someone grab me and kiss me. I could recognise those lips anywhere

Insert 35

I pushed him away from me. " What are you doing " I shouted at him. Who just grabs someone and kisses them? Ntombi gave me a questioning look.

Him: " Happy new year My Queen I thought I would never see you again "

His voice still annoyed the shit out of me. Who the hell did King think he was. I remembered his boring lips from the time he kissed me at my party. He stretched out his hand towards Ntombi and she shook it. " I'm King, Thando's boyfriend " he told her with a goofy smile that I wanted to slap off his face.

Ntombi: " I'm Ntombi her cousin"

King: " I see beauty runs in the family "

Ntombi smiled, I rolled my eyes.

King looked at me and I was trying my level best not to punch him in the face.

King: " Mtho told me I would never see you again " he told me.

Ntombi: " Of course he did " she said with a sarcastic tone.

Me: " I need a drink "

I seriously did.

King: " Why weren't u guys at the Count down party?"

Ntombi: " We were told its by invitation only"

King: " It is but my brother owns the club so let's go"

Me: " Nah we fine "

Ntombi: " No we not! Hawu let's go"

King: " Its just over there at Skyline bar"

He said pointing at a club across where we stood.

King: " Let's hurry Wandile and Enhle are headed there and I want to see Effie's reaction" he said with so much excitement.

We followed behind him and I was really not up for this .

" Don't look so grumpy grandma we won't stay long "

Ntombi told me.

Me: " That's the same party Mtho and Nozi are "

Ntombi: " So? You're with your man too aren't you? And girrrl he is fine, Mtho has got nothing on him"

Me. " Really?"

We were talking behind King. We had to cut our conversation short as we got to the entrance. King just spoke to one of the bouncers and we were allowed in just like that to an invitation only party. Hmmmm maybe having King as a boyfriend wasn't such a bad idea. We followed King to the bar and he went behind the counter to the fridges and started filling up a bucket with ice and he got two bottles of champagne and glasses.

" What a guy" Ntombi said.

If she wasn't married and twenty six years old I would say she was drooling. King made his way back to us.

" You ladies do drink Moet right " he asked us.

Ntombi: "Yes we do!"

I saw Enhle and Wandile walking up to us.

Wandile hugged Ntombi it turns out they know each other via Mtho. King got two more bottles of Champagne and more glasses.

" Are we sitting on Mtho's table?" King asked Wandile.

Wandile shook his head " I don't need no drama tonight" he said.

Enhle:" Effie won't be the only one tripping on that table "

She looked at me when she said that.

King: "Ayt then we getting our own table"

We followed behind him and we found a table. As I was about to sit I saw Mtho's table. He was sitting between Nozipho and Effie. There was also some other guys and girls I didn't know. Mtho looked like he was having a good time he whispered something in Nozipho's ear and they both laughed. They looked so happy, that's a good thing right? King handed me a glass of champagne. I was sitting between him and Enhle.

" What's going on with you and King?" Enhle whispered in my ear.

Me: " Nothing he is just crazy"

Enhle: " Wandile says you playing his boys because apparently you also with Mtho"

Me: " What? "

King took my hand and I had to look at him.

Him: " You look prettier than the last time I saw you "

And you're still annoying AF I thought to myself. I didn't say anything just faked a smile and took a sip of the champagne. Ntombi stood up and said she was going to the bathroom. I caught Wandile looking at me with so much hate. What the hell? I took another sip, I can't be sober right now.

" I'm not with Mtho what the hell" I continued the conversation with Enhle.

Enhle: " Wandile told me you guys were cheating on Nozipho and she had a miscarriage "

I put my hand over my mouth in shock.

" Mtho and Wandile are best friends and cousins they talk about everything" Enhle told me.

Me. " Well we broke up so Wandile must give me a break"

Enhle: " I think you guys make an awesome

couple "

Me: " King and I?"

Enhle: " No you and Mtho"

Me: " yho no ways "

Enhle: " We would double date all the time"

Me: " You crazy "

Ntombi made her way back but she passed by Mtho's table. Effie got up excitedly and hugged her. Mtho also gave her a hug. I guess she must have told them she's with us because she pointed towards our table and they all looked at our table. Enhle waved at them ( this girl though) and their faces turned sour. My eyes met with Mtho's and I held his gaze and he also held mine so I eventually had to look away. Ntombi came to us with Mtho.

Mtho: " The Judas table "

Wandile stood up and laughed while fist

bumping with Mtho.

"\_eh bra just tryna avoid drama" he told him. King still had my hand in his and our hands were on top of the table. Mtho looked at our hands then at me. " What are you doing here?" He asked me.

I was very surprised because I don't get how that was any of his business. I just frowned and didn't say anything.

King: " She's here with me"

He kissed my hand. I could see the anger in Mtho's eyes and it scared me.

Mtho: " Can I talk to you in private "

Enhle:" hawema"

Ntombi: " I don't think that's a good idea. Go back to your table Nozipho is waiting for you "

Mtho: " I need to talk to her"

Oh my God he was drunk. My heart started

beating so fast I told Ntombi coming here wasn't a good idea though!

King: " About what? I'm starting to think you wanna snatch my girl "

Wandile: " Eish you guys are killing my vibe right now"

Mtho: " Its Mr Steal your Girl"

He said this while walking away and Enhle laughed like crazy.

King: " Wtf is wrong with him"

Wandile: " Ask your girl"

King: " What's going on?"

He asked me. I just shrugged my shoulders and drank my champagne.

Ntombi: " His an idiot he doesn't deserve Nozi"

Enhle: " Hayi guys please let's drink "

Me: " Can we"

I got so drunk that night I don't even remember how we went home. I woke up with a headache from hell. My phone was ringing it was an unsaved number.

Me: " Hello"

Caller: "My Queen"

Me: " Oh King"

Caller: " Your King"

Gosh I didn't have strength for this.

Me: "what's up"

Him: " I miss you like crazy"

Me: "oh"

Him: " Let's watch a movie later "

Me: " I'll get back to you on that I just woke up "

Him: " Please try "

Me: " I will"

Him: " I miss your lips, couldn't get enough of them last night "

What we kissed? :( what else did we do? I didn't know what to say.

Me: " So I'll call you later then "

King: " Alright"

Me: bye

I dropped the call and saw that I had missed calls from a private number and smses from Mtho.

DID YOU EVEN LOVE ME?

FOREVER AND A DAY MY ASS

That was the first one.

The next one

I THOUGHT U WERE DIFFERENT BUT U JUST  
HOE

Ouch OK he was insulting me.

The third message

SO I CAME AT THE RIGHT TIME TO BREAK  
YOUR VIRGINITY NOW YOU CAN FUCK  
AROUND

Fourth Message

THANDOLWAM DONT DO THIS TO ME I LOVE  
YOU SO MUCH

Hayi I stopped reading at the fourth message.  
What have I gotten myself into with Mtho. I  
went to the kitchen to drink some ice cold water  
and found Ntombi doing the same.

She looked like she had a worse hang over than  
me.

"Morning " she groaned. I couldn't help but  
laugh.

Me: " Ya neh shooters dont play"

Ntombi: " Look who is talking"

Me: " Yho how did we even come home"

Ntombi: " Your man organised a driver for us because we couldn't leave your dad's car there. So someone drove us here and your man picked him up"

Me: " Would you stop calling him my man"

Ntombi : " You guys seemed pretty in love to me"

Me: " Eish now he wants us to do movie"

Ntombi: " And?"

Me: " I don't wanna"

Ntombi: " Why not"

Me: " I'm not into him"

Ntombi: " Oh my God because of Mtho right?"

Me: " No he just bores me"

Ntombi" He seems pretty sweet to me, unlike Mtho. Mtho is an ass"

Me: " His always been sweet to me"

Why am I even defending him?

Ntombi: " So you into bad boys hmmm I see a lot of heartbreak coming your way"

Me: " I don't think I'm ready to date yet"

Ntombi: " Was Mtho your first? "

I nodded.

Ntombi: " Lord have mercy! This is worse than I thought "

Me: " Its not that deep"

Aunty came in as we were talking we both went quiet.

Aunt:" And then? Benihleba yini? ( Were you gossiping)."

Ntombi' " We sharing hang over remedies"

Aunt looked at me. " You drink?" She asked me.

Ntombi came to my rescue " Mommy it was New years eve"

Aunt: " Don't corrupt the child Ntombikayise"

Ntombi: " I would never"

Aunt: " Where did you leave Nozipho"

Ntombi: " She didn't leave the house with us mos"

Turns out Nozipho hadn't come home and daddy was spiting fire. I guess she slept over at Mtho's. So why the hell was he busy sending me annoying texts?. Aunt cooked us breakfast. She said it would cure our hangovers.

We all ate as a family in the dinning room. Everyone was there besides Nozipho. It was tense, I don't know why. I went to bath after eating and as I entered my room from bathing my phone was ringing. I ran to answer it and got it just as it stopped ringing. It was Kings number. He called again.

Me: "Hello"

King: " I miss you"

Yho hayini guys I know my name is Thando, but seriously what's with these boys?

Me: " I don't think I can do movies hey"

King: " Why not, you not into movies?"

Me: "I'm not feeling well " I lied.

King: " Its called a hangover "

Me: " has anyone ever died from it?"

He laughed. " Not that I know of" he said.

Me: " I'll be the first then"

King: " OK then can I come by to see you"

Me: " Can you bring a joint"

King: " Is that all you want me to bring my Queen "

I don't know why but I kinda liked it when he called me his Queen.

Me: " What else can you bring?"

Him: "I don't know are you craving anything"

Me: " Well some chicken wings from Chicken licken would be nice"

Him: " And some wine to wash it down? "

Me: " Nah I quit drinking"

He laughed again.

Him: " OK so what time should I come through "

Me: " In an hours time "

Him: " See you then my Queen" I dropped the call. What the hell was I doing? I just led poor King on because I wanted weed. I wore a vest and shorts and flip flops. No make up , eh who am I trying to impress?. I went to play with the kids outside until King called me and told me he was on his way. I told him to park on the next street and I would find him there. He called again telling me he had arrived and I went out to

meet him. I wish I could just get there and get the weed and be like OK bye. I saw a very nice black car parked on the street and I wasn't sure if it was him. He came out to meet me half way. He was shirtless and wearing denim shorts and all stars. He got me and smiled.

" My Nubian queen" he said.

I just faked a smile and said " Nice car" .

King: " Its my dads, but thanks"

We walked towards the car. It was a Benz guys. He actually opened the door for me and I got in. He went to his side and got in.

Me: " Your dad must trust you to give you this car"

Him: " Well I told him I'm going to see his future makoti"

Me: " Did you now?"

Arghhh can we get high already?.

Him: " Yeah, so we definatley can't blunt in here"

Haha did he read my mind?

Me: " So where to blunt? "

Him: " Since when are you such a junkie?"

Me: " I'm not "

Him: " You though"

Me: " What "

Him: " You gonna make me fall in love "

Me: " Eh can we get high already"

There I said it!

King: " Can I drive to somewhere private then"

Me: " Yeah "

He started the car and drove. Hope he doesn't drive to the beach that would remind me of Mtho. He drove to some place it looked like a deserted park.

Him: " let me roll up"

Me: " Please do"

Him: " Can't wait to get high with you"

I watched h as he rolled the joint. He took forever, he wasn't as fast as Mtho.

Him: " There we go"

Me: " Finally"

We got out of the car and went to sit under some tree.

King: " We forgot the munchies in the car"

I guess he wanted us to have a picnic. He lit the joint then passed it to me. " Ladies first " he said. I took it gladly and smoked. He played some music on his phone. Some song by the weekend. I passed him the joint and I was already feeling high.

King: " Always wanted a girl that blunts"

Me: " What you never had one?"

King: " Ever "

Me: " I can't imagine myself dating someone who doesn't blunt"

What am I saying?

King: " Ah my blunt Queen"

He handed me back the joint. I laughed as I took a pull.

Me: " I don't mind being a Blunt Queen"

He laughed too.

" Should I be worried " he teased.

Me: " Very worried"

Him: " As long as you just my Blunt queen"

I handed him back the joint. I felt so happy all of a sudden.

"Nature is beautiful" I found myself saying.

King: " You're beautiful too, because you natural"

Me: " Thank you"

I think I even blushed. He threw away the reminder of the joint.

Me: " Is it already finished?"

King: " Haha yeah this is Chronic baby take it easy"

He lied down in the grass and pulled me down to lie on his chest. I just went with the flow.

Him: " What's up with you and Mtho though "

Me:" What do you mean"

Him: " Wandile told me you guys had something going on"

Me: " Mxm Wandile talks too much"

King: "I didn't believe him. I mean his with your sister!"

Me: " Exactly"

King: " His just such an idiot he always wants my girls "

Me: " Really? "

King: " Yeah because I dated his little sister"

Me: " He has a little sister?"

Just realised I know nothing about Mtho.

King: " Yeah we not even friends. Wandile is my friend"

Me: " Oh okay"

King: " Mtho is an asshole don't know why Nozi takes it"

Me: " I guess its love "

King: " That is obsession Ma, she once caught him in bed with her best friend "

Me: "Effie?"

King: " Nah Kwezi, their friendship ended that

day"

Me: " But not her relationship with Mtho "

King: " Nope"

Me: " Yho"

King: " I would never do that to you, I respect women"

He took his phone and took a picture of us with me still on his chest.

Me: " What's that for? "

Him: " Memories"

We had a great time as I loosened up or the weed sank in. King is not that bad his actually quiet sweet. Mtho would have been trying to get into my pants by now. Maybe being his Queen is not such a bad idea .

Insert 35

I pushed him away from me. " What are you doing " I shouted at him. Who just grabs someone and kisses them? Ntombi gave me a questioning look.

Him: " Happy new year My Queen I thought I would never see you again "

His voice still annoyed the shit out of me. Who the hell did King think he was. I remembered his boring lips from the time he kissed me at my party. He stretched out his hand towards Ntombi and she shook it. " I'm King, Thando's boyfriend " he told her with a goofy smile that I wanted to slap off his face.

Ntombi: " I'm Ntombi her cousin"

King: " I see beauty runs in the family "

Ntombi smiled, I rolled my eyes.

King looked at me and I was trying my level best not to punch him in the face.

King: " Mtho told me I would never see you again " he told me.

Ntombi: " Of course he did " she said with a sarcastic tone.

Me: " I need a drink "

I seriously did.

King: " Why weren't u guys at the Count down party?"

Ntombi: " We were told its by invitation only"

King: " It is but my brother owns the club so let's go"

Me: " Nah we fine "

Ntombi: " No we not! Hawu let's go"

King: " Its just over there at Skyline bar"

He said pointing at a club across where we stood.

King: " Let's hurry Wandile and Enhle are headed

there and I want to see Effie's reaction" he said with so much excitement.

We followed behind him and I was really not up for this .

" Don't look so grumpy grandma we won't stay long "

Ntombi told me.

Me: " That's the same party Mtho and Nozi are "

Ntombi: " So? You're with your man too aren't you? And girrrl he is fine, Mtho has got nothing on him"

Me. " Really?"

We were talking behind King. We had to cut our conversation short as we got to the entrance. King just spoke to one of the bouncers and we were allowed in just like that to an invitation only party. Hmmm maybe having King as a boyfriend wasn't such a bad idea. We followed

King to the bar and he went behind the counter to the fridges and started filling up a bucket with ice and he got two bottles of champagne and glasses.

" What a guy" Ntombi said.

If she wasn't married and twenty six years old I would say she was drooling. King made his way back to us.

" You ladies do drink Moet right " he asked us.

Ntombi: "Yes we do!"

I saw Enhle and Wandile walking up to us.

Wandile hugged Ntombi it turns out they know each other via Mtho. King got two more bottles of Champagne and more glasses.

" Are we sitting on Mtho's table?" King asked Wandile.

Wandile shook his head " I don't need no drama tonight" he said.

Enhle:" Effie won't be the only one tripping on that table "

She looked at me when she said that.

King: "Ayt then we getting our own table"

We followed behind him and we found a table. As I was about to sit I saw Mtho's table. He was sitting between Nozipho and Effie. There was also some other guys and girls I didn't know. Mtho looked like he was having a good time he whispered something in Nozipho's ear and they both laughed. They looked so happy, that's a good thing right? King handed me a glass of champagne. I was sitting between him and Enhle.

" What's going on with you and King?" Enhle whispered in my ear.

Me: " Nothing he is just crazy"

Enhle: " Wandile says you playing his boys because apparently you also with Mtho"

Me: " What? "

King took my hand and I had to look at him.

Him: " You look prettier than the last time I saw you "

And you're still annoying AF I thought to myself. I didn't say anything just faked a smile and took a sip of the champagne. Ntombi stood up and said she was going to the bathroom. I caught Wandile looking at me with so much hate. What the hell? I took another sip, I can't be sober right now.

" I'm not with Mtho what the hell" I continued the conversation with Enhle.

Enhle: " Wandile told me you guys were cheating on Nozipho and she had a miscarriage "

I put my hand over my mouth in shock.

" Mtho and Wandile are best friends and

cousins they talk about everything" Enhle told me.

Me. " Well we broke up so Wandile must give me a break"

Enhle: " I think you guys make an awesome couple "

Me: " King and I?"

Enhle: " No you and Mtho"

Me: " yho no ways "

Enhle: " We would double date all the time"

Me: " You crazy "

Ntombi made her way back but she passed by Mtho's table. Effie got up excitedly and hugged her. Mtho also gave her a hug. I guess she must have told them she's with us because she pointed towards our table and they all looked at our table. Enhle waved at them ( this girl though) and their faces turned sour. My eyes met with

Mtho's and I held his gaze and he also held mine so I eventually had to look away. Ntombi came to us with Mtho.

Mtho: " The Judas table "

Wandile stood up and laughed while fist bumping with Mtho.

"\_eh bra just tryna avoid drama" he told him. King still had my hand in his and our hands were on top of the table. Mtho looked at our hands then at me. " What are you doing here?" He asked me.

I was very surprised because I don't get how that was any of his business. I just frowned and didn't say anything.

King: " She's here with me"

He kissed my hand. I could see the anger in Mtho's eyes and it scared me.

Mtho: " Can I talk to you in private "

Enhle: " hawema"

Ntombi: " I don't think that's a good idea. Go back to your table Nozipho is waiting for you "

Mtho: " I need to talk to her"

Oh my God he was drunk. My heart started beating so fast I told Ntombi coming here wasn't a good idea though!

King: " About what? I'm starting to think you wanna snatch my girl "

Wandile: " Eish you guys are killing my vibe right now"

Mtho: " Its Mr Steal your Girl"

He said this while walking away and Enhle laughed like crazy.

King: " Wtf is wrong with him"

Wandile: " Ask your girl"

King: " What's going on?"

He asked me. I just shrugged my shoulders and drank my champagne.

Ntombi: " His an idiot he doesn't deserve Nozi"

Enhle: " Hayi guys please let's drink "

Me: " Can we"

I got so drunk that night I don't even remember how we went home. I woke up with a headache from hell. My phone was ringing it was an unsaved number.

Me: " Hello"

Caller: "My Queen"

Me: " Oh King"

Caller: " Your King"

Gosh I didn't have strength for this.

Me: "what's up"

Him: " I miss you like crazy"

Me: "oh"

Him: " Let's watch a movie later "

Me: " I'll get back to you on that I just woke up "

Him: " Please try "

Me: " I will"

Him: " I miss your lips, couldn't get enough of them last night "

What we kissed? :( what else did we do? I didn't know what to say.

Me: " So I'll call you later then "

King: " Alright"

Me: bye

I dropped the call and saw that I had missed calls from a private number and smses from Mtho.

DID YOU EVEN LOVE ME?

FOREVER AND A DAY MY ASS

That was the first one.

The next one

I THOUGHT U WERE DIFFERENT BUT U JUST  
HOE

Ouch OK he was insulting me.

The third message

SO I CAME AT THE RIGHT TIME TO BREAK  
YOUR VIRGINITY NOW YOU CAN FUCK  
AROUND

Fourth Message

THANDOLWAM DONT DO THIS TO ME I LOVE  
YOU SO MUCH

Hayi I stopped reading at the fourth message.  
What have I gotten myself into with Mtho. I  
went to the kitchen to drink some ice cold water  
and found Ntombi doing the same.

She looked like she had a worse hang over than  
me.

"Morning " she groaned. I couldn't help but

laugh.

Me: " Ya neh shooters dont play"

Ntombi: " Look who is talking"

Me: " Yho how did we even come home"

Ntombi: " Your man organised a driver for us because we couldn't leave your dad's car there. So someone drove us here and your man picked him up"

Me: " Would you stop calling him my man"

Ntombi : " You guys seemed pretty in love to me"

Me: " Eish now he wants us to do movie"

Ntombi: " And?"

Me: " I don't wanna"

Ntombi: " Why not"

Me: " I'm not into him"

Ntombi: " Oh my God because of Mtho right?"

Me: " No he just bores me"

Ntombi" He seems pretty sweet to me, unlike Mtho. Mtho is an ass"

Me: " His always been sweet to me"

Why am I even defending him?

Ntombi: " So you into bad boys hmmm I see a lot of heartbreak coming your way"

Me: " I don't think I'm ready to date yet"

Ntombi: " Was Mtho your first? "

I nodded.

Ntombi: " Lord have mercy! This is worse than I thought "

Me: " Its not that deep"

Aunty came in as we were talking we both went quiet.

Aunt:" And then? Benihleba yini? ( Were you gossiping)."

Ntombi' " We sharing hang over remedies"

Aunt looked at me. " You drink?" She asked me.

Ntombi came to my rescue " Mommy it was New years eve"

Aunt: " Don't corrupt the child Ntombikayise"

Ntombi: " I would never"

Aunt: " Where did you leave Nozipho"

Ntombi: " She didn't leave the house with us mos"

Turns out Nozipho hadn't come home and daddy was spiting fire. I guess she slept over at Mtho's. So why the hell was he busy sending me annoying texts?. Aunt cooked us breakfast. She said it would cure our hangovers.

We all ate as a family in the dinning room. Everyone was there besides Nozipho. It was tense, I don't know why. I went to bath after eating and as I entered my room from bathing

my phone was ringing. I ran to answer it and got it just as it stopped ringing. It was Kings number. He called again.

Me: "Hello"

King: " I miss you"

Yho hayini guys I know my name is Thando, but seriously what's with these boys?

Me: " I don't think I can do movies hey"

King: " Why not, you not into movies?"

Me: "I'm not feeling well " I lied.

King: " Its called a hangover "

Me: " has anyone ever died from it?"

He laughed. " Not that I know of" he said.

Me: " I'll be the first then"

King: " OK then can I come by to see you"

Me: " Can you bring a joint"

King: " Is that all you want me to bring my Queen "

I don't know why but I kinda liked it when he called me his Queen.

Me: " What else can you bring?"

Him: "I don't know are you craving anything"

Me: " Well some chicken wings from Chicken licken would be nice"

Him: " And some wine to wash it down? "

Me: " Nah I quit drinking"

He laughed again.

Him: " OK so what time should I come through "

Me: " In an hours time "

Him: " See you then my Queen" I dropped the call. What the hell was I doing? I just led poor King on because I wanted weed. I wore a vest and shorts and flip flops. No make up , eh who

am I trying to impress?. I went to play with the kids outside until King called me and told me he was on his way. I told him to park on the next street and I would find him there. He called again telling me he had arrived and I went out to meet him. I wish I could just get there and get the weed and be like OK bye. I saw a very nice black car parked on the street and I wasn't sure if it was him. He came out to meet me half way. He was shirtless and wearing denim shorts and all stars. He got me and smiled.

" My Nubian queen" he said.

I just faked a smile and said " Nice car" .

King: " Its my dads, but thanks"

We walked towards the car. It was a Benz guys. He actually opened the door for me and I got in. He went to his side and got in.

Me: " Your dad must trust you to give you this car"

Him: " Well I told him I'm going to see his future makoti"

Me: " Did you now?"

Arghhh can we get high already?.

Him: " Yeah, so we definatley can't blunt in here"

Haha did he read my mind?

Me: " So where to blunt? "

Him: " Since when are you such a junkie?"

Me: " I'm not "

Him: " You though"

Me: " What "

Him: " You gonna make me fall in love "

Me: " Eh can we get high already"

There I said it!

King: " Can I drive to somewhere private then"

Me: " Yeah "

He started the car and drove. Hope he doesn't drive to the beach that would remind me of Mtho. He drove to some place it looked like a deserted park.

Him: " let me roll up"

Me: " Please do"

Him: " Can't wait to get high with you"

I watched h as he rolled the joint. He took forever, he wasn't as fast as Mtho.

Him: " There we go"

Me: " Finally"

We got out of the car and went to sit under some tree.

King: " We forgot the munchies in the car"

I guess he wanted us to have a picnic. He lit the joint then passed it to me. " Ladies first " he said. I took it gladly and smoked. He played some music on his phone. Some song by the

weekend. I passed him the joint and I was already feeling high.

King: " Always wanted a girl that blunts"

Me: " What you never had one?"

King: " Ever "

Me: " I can't imagine myself dating someone who doesn't blunt"

What am I saying?

King: " Ah my blunt Queen"

He handed me back the joint. I laughed as I took a pull.

Me: " I don't mind being a Blunt Queen"

He laughed too.

" Should I be worried " he teased.

Me: " Very worried"

Him: " As long as you just my Blunt queen"

I handed him back the joint. I felt so happy all of a sudden.

"Nature is beautiful" I found myself saying.

King: " You're beautiful too, because you natural"

Me: " Thank you"

I think I even blushed. He threw away the remainder of the joint.

Me: " Is it already finished?"

King: " Haha yeah this is Chronic baby take it easy"

He lied down in the grass and pulled me down to lie on his chest. I just went with the flow.

Him: " What's up with you and Mtho though "

Me:" What do you mean"

Him: " Wandile told me you guys had something going on"

Me: " Mxm Wandile talks too much"

King: "I didn't believe him. I mean his with your sister!"

Me: " Exactly"

King: " His just such an idiot he always wants my girls "

Me: " Really? "

King: " Yeah because I dated his little sister"

Me: " He has a little sister?"

Just realised I know nothing about Mtho.

King: " Yeah we not even friends. Wandile is my friend"

Me: " Oh okay"

King: " Mtho is an asshole don't know why Nozi takes it"

Me: " I guess its love "

King: " That is obsession Ma, she once caught

him in bed with her best friend "

Me: "Effie?"

King: " Nah Kwezi, their friendship ended that day"

Me: " But not her relationship with Mtho "

King: " Nope"

Me: " Yho"

King: " I would never do that to you, I respect women"

He took his phone and took a picture of us with me still on his chest.

Me: " What's that for? "

Him: " Memories"

We had a great time as I loosened up or the weed sank in. King is not that bad his actually quiet sweet. Mtho would have been trying to get into my pants by now. Maybe being his Queen

is not such a bad idea .

Insert 38

I went to shower while everyone ate. I was hungry but I wasn't sure Nozi and Effie would offer me food so I spared myself the heartache. I wore just leggings and a vest and my slippers. I didn't want Nozi thinking I'm trying to impress her man. I checked my phone and I had missed calls. They were from my King :). You guys my heart!!! I called him back instantly.

Unfortunately his phone rang unanswered. A knock came on my door.

" Come in " I said thinking it was Enhle. Mtho came in as my phone rang. It was my King calling :). I looked at Mtho he had a plate of pancakes and a glass of wine. I signaled for him to be quiet and answered my phone.

Me: " My King"

King: " My Queen"

My heart skipped a beat. Mtho rolled his eyes and sat on the bed.

"How have you been"

I continued.

King: " Not good I miss you"

Okaaaaay!

Me: " I miss u too"

Mtho took a bite of a pancake while looking at me which made me so uncomfortable did he have to be here

King: " I'm sorry. ..about everything "

Me: " No baby I'm sorry"

Mtho dropped the rest of the food and walked out. He made sure to bang the door.

King: " What's that "

Me: " Nothing just the wind"

King: " Can I see you? "

Me: " How "

King: " I faked being sick I'm home"

Me: " Really?"

I was so excited

King: " Yeah I was love sick missing my blunt queen"

I couldn't help blushing.

Me: " I'm home"

King: " I'll be there soon"

Me: "Really?"

I took the wine Mtho had left and sipped.

King: " I'll be there just now"

Me: Ok

King: Shap

Me: King

King: Yeah

Me: I love you

King : " I love you too"

We dropped the call. I was so happy and couldn't wait to see him. I cleaned up the mess Mtho had made and finished the glass of wine. On my way to the kitchen I smelt weed. I went to the kitchen and out the plate and glass in the sink. Then rushed to the patio where the smell was coming from :). Everyone was out there smoking.

Enhle " Finally you done"

Mtho: " She's not she just smelt the weed and came running"

Enhle: " I know"

They both laughed and high fived.

Me: " Ai just pass me the drugs please"

Wandile passed me the joint. I smoked, I

wanted King to find me high. Why u ask? I don't know...

The speakers were out in the balcony and music was blasting through them. King finally arrived. I saw his Red Gti by the gate.

Enhle; " Shit who us that?"

Nozipho: " Yho hope its not my parents friends "

Me: " Its my King"

Everyone looked at me. I was too excited I rushed out to go meet him as I opened the gate using the remote. He drove up the driveway. I waitex liked an excited little girl. He parked right in front of me and got out of the car. Good Lord! I don't know if it was the weed, but the sight of him gave me tingles. He walked up to me and pulled me into a kiss. I wrapped my legs around his waist. We kissed for quite a while and finally stopped. Everyone upstairs was looking at us. King waved at them and we made our way

upstairs hand in hand.

King: " Somebody missed me"

Me: " You thought I was lying?"

He kissed me again. It felt so good, I pulled away after awhile

and we got inside. We joined the others in the balcony. King and Wandile fist bumped.

Wandile: " Boy you don't say when you around"

King: " I'm not supposed to be around boy"

He came and stood next to me.

"I just missed my queen" he said while putting his arm around my waist.

Wandile looked annoyed and that really hurt.

Mtho made his way towards us and my heart started beating so fast.

Mtho: " So Mina you don't hala at me no more?"

He was asking King.

King: " Wassup"

He extended his fist towards Mtho. Mthokozi Biyela just looked at him. Nozipho looked so angry and she stood up.

Wandile: " Mtho wtf boy"

Mtho fist bumped King and then laughed.

Mtho: " You know me!"

Needless to say it was an awkward day and Enhle was enjoying every bit of it. The wine and weed was flowing and everybody was way past drunk. We were all chilling by the pool area. I decided to go to my room to charge my phone. I laughed at myself as I struggled to walk straight. I got into my room and switched on the light. I opened my drawer to get my charger. I was startled by my door opening. Then Mtho walked in.

Me: " What the hell?"

Mtho: " Shit this is not the toilet?"

Me: " Does it look like a toilet?"

Mtho: " You so mean "

He came towards me

Me: " Mtho get out"

Mtho: " Why?"

Gosh I was losing my patience fast. He came closer until he was standing right in front of me.

Mtho: " Congratulations girl, you the first to break my heart"

Me: " Eish can you stop with your bullshit"

I tried to push him out of my way but he held my hands.

Mtho: " Why are yo doing this to me?"

Me: " Doing what" \_

Mtho: " I love you damnit"

I looked at him and a tear escaped his eye.

Me: " Don't do this please"

I felt tears coming to my eyes.

Mtho: " Do you love him?"

Me: " I think so"

He laughed in disbelief.

Mtho: " You don't love him Thando, you just on the rebound ""

Me: " What?"

He pulled me closer to him and his body was against mine.

Me: " Mtho I can't, Nozi ..."

He pulled me into a kiss and his lips were magnetic because I couldn't pull away. Tears escaped my eyes as we kissed. I knew that I shouldn't but I just couldn't stop. He was kissing me like it was his last kiss. He put his

hands under my vest and squeezed my breasts. I finally got the strength to push him away. He looked at me like I was crazy.

Me: " No Mtho this is wrong "

Mtho: " Lemi lock the door"

Me: " No, I can't do this to King" \_

Mtho: " Fuck King"

Me: " No Mtho fuck you"

I quickly made my way to the door and rushed out. I was so mad at myself how could I let this get that far? I bumped into someone in the passage. It was King.

King: " Oh there you are"

Me: " Baby "

Yho my heart!

King:" I came looking for you"

I was about to reply when I saw Kings

expression change. I felt someone wrap their arms around me and kiss my neck.

"Where were we?"

It was Mtho.

King looked so hurt. I tried to pull away from Mtho's embrace as King begun to walk away, but he held me tighter.

Me: " Let me go you fool"

Mtho: " I can't"

He whispered in my ear. King walked out without a word. Mtho let me go and I ran after King. He was walking so fast towards his car.

Me: " Baby please listen to me"

I said as I finally caught up with him.

King: " Don't OK, just don't "

He got his car keys out of his pocket. I pulled his arm.

Me: " Mtho is bluffing baby"

King: " Wandile was right about you "

Me: " My King, please "

I tried to touch his face, but he blocked my hand.

" Nooo" he screamed.

Everyone at the pool area was looking at us now. He unlocked his car and went inside. All I could do was watch him drive away and out of the gate. I saw Mtho standing by the balcony with a smirk on his face. How did I ever fall for such a heartless monster?

Insert 39

Enhle made her way to me. I was trying so hard to keep my cool, but I just wanted to strangle Mtho.

Enhle: " What happened now?"

Me: " Mtho happened "

Enhle: " Oh you guys were caught red handed?"

Me: " No, Mtho is just a fool"

I look up to the balcony he was no longer there.

Me: " I think I'm gonna call it a night" \_

Enhle: " No man don't let Mtho ruin your night"

Me: " His ruining my life"

A tear escaped my life. Enhle hugged me.

" What's going on? " It was Wandile.

Enhle: " Mtho did something to upset King"

Wandile: " Just Mtho?"

Enhle: " Wandile not now please! Can't you see she's not OK"

Wandile: " Mxm"

He walked away. Enhle and I went inside the house. We found Mtho in the sitting room

watching t.v.

Enhle: " You! "

Mtho: " Yini? (What)"

Me: " Why are you trying to ruin my life?"

Mtho: " I love you "

Enhle: " Ncoh"

Me: " If you love me then you will want me to be happy Mtho"

Mtho: " Are you crying?"

He stood up and made his way to me.

Me: " Stay away from me"

Mtho: " I can't Thando, forever never stops "

Nozipho and Effie walked in with Wandile.

Nozipho: " What's going on here?"

Enhle: " Good question"

Nozipho: " What did you do to upset King?"

She was looking at me.

Mtho: " King is just a sissy. I was just playing with him "

Nozipho: " Playing with him how?"

She looked so mad, I got scared.

Mtho: " Chill babe its nothing"

Nozipho: " Don't tell me to chill Mtho, kwezakalani? ( what's happening?)"

She was shouting now.

Mtho: " His just jealous for nothing"

Nozipho: " Stop speaking in riddles"

Mtho: " He found me talking to my sister in-law and freaked out for nothing"

Nozipho: " Mxm King is not stupid, what were you two up to? "

Me: " Nothing I swear. King just misunderstood "

I wish I could tell her the truth, but I doubt she would believe me.

Nozipho: " Thando you don't listen neh"

She was coming closer to me.

Effie: " Teach her a lesson "

Enhle: " Not on my watch "

Nozipho was standing right in front of me now.

Nozipho: " Didn't I tell you to stay away from my man? "

Me: " Tell him to stay away from me too"

She slapped me. I really didn't see that one coming. Mtho grabbed her.

Nozipho: " I will kill her"

Mtho: " You over reacting " I was holding my cheek with tears coming from my eyes.

Wandile: " Just let them fight it out"

Mtho: " Oh yeah and then when they are done

Enhle and Effie will fight it out too"

Well that was enough to zip his mouth. I left them there and went to my bedroom. I got there and locked then threw myself on the bed and cried. All I want is a normal life. I don't need this unnecessary drama at all. After a while someone knocked on my door. I wanted to ignore the knock, but I heard Enhle's voice. I went to open and she came in.

Enhle: " Eish Mngani your life"

Me: " I know right! "

Enhle: "'Wandile is about to go"

Me: " OK"

How is that my business?

Enhle: " He wants me to go with him"

Me: " Its OK"

Enhle: " Are you sure you will be OK?"

I nodded. She hugged me and left. I locked my door, I was terrified of Nozipho I mean she did threaten to kill me.

.

The following morning I woke up with a headache and I was so thirsty. I was afraid to leave my room because I didn't want to bump into Nozipho or Effie. I took my phone and checked the time it was just after seven I'm sure they were still asleep. I dialled King's number. It rang atleast he didn't block me. He even answered!

King: " Hello"

Me: " Um hi, how are you?"

King: " Good"

Me: " That's good"

King: " hmmm"

Me: " King, I swear I was not doing anything with

Mtho"

King: " I don't care anymore"

Me: " This is exactly what he wants"

King: " Then he wins"

Me: " What? I thought you loved me"

King: " Like I said it don't matter no more"

Me: " So you give up so easily "

King: " You not worth it"

Ouch that hurts!

Me: " Oh okay then sorry for bothering you "

King: " Shap "

He dropped the call. Wow okay! I'm so done with this love thing, it is way to painful. I don't think its meant for little girls. From now on its just me and my books. I got out of bed and made my way to the kitchen. The house was a mess yho! I got some coke from the fridge and

poured myself a glass. I took the glass and rushed back to my room. My phone was actually ringing, I rushed for it but it had stopped ringing. It was King.... I called him back instantly, but I was sure he dialed my number by mistake. He picked up.

" Hey " he answered

Me: " Did you just call me?"

King: " Yeah"

Me: " Oh I was getting a drink in the kitchen "

King: " Hangover"

Me: " Yes"

King: " You broke my heart last night "

Me: " Nothing happened baby"

King: " You have lied to me before"

Me: " No I have never"

King: " I can't trust you anymore"

Me: " I love you"

King: " Do you?"

Me: "Very much"

King: "Then come over"

Me: " Where?"

King: " My crib"

Me: " When?"

King: " Now"

Me: " What are you serious? "

King: " Yeah I will get a cab to fetch you"

Me: " And your parents "

King: " They are off to church"

Me: " Yho I'm scared "

King: " Of me?"

Me: " No coming to your house "

King: " Why? I was at yours last night"

Me: " Okay let me shower"

King: " No you will shower here. I'm already requesting a taxi for you"

Me: " Yho"

King: " It will be there in five minutes "

Me: " Okay then"

King: " See you now"

Me: " Can't wait"

We dropped. Well I was glad that he wasn't mad anymore, but I really didn't know how to feel about going to his house. I jumped out of bed and went to brush my teeth and wash my face. I wished I could take a quick shower though! I changed from my pyjamas into my jeggings and a vest. I was glad that I would be leaving the house. I really didn't have strength for Mthozipho. King called me telling me the cab was outside. I grabbed my purse and was on

my way. As we got to Kings house I became so nervous. He was actually waiting outside by the gate. The cab parked in front of the gate and I got out. King paid the driver, he looked a bit offish. The cab drove off and King opened the gate. I followed behind him without a word. The house was way bigger than the Mtshali's it was huge! A very cute little boy came running to us.

Boy: " I want to watch Shrek 3"

He told King.

King: " For the millionth time?"

The little not nodded and then looked at me.

"Who is this" he asked King.

King: " Ask her"

King was carrying him now and I was following behind them. We went into a room full of toys and games. King put him down and went to the t.v.

The little boy looked at me

" I'm prince, who are you?"

He asked me. I couldn't help smiling he was so cute.

Me: " I'm Thando "

Prince: " You so beautiful are you Kings girlfriend?"

King: " Wena come and watch your Shrek"

He ran and sat in front of the t.v.

King: " I'll be in my room if you need anything"

Prince: " In your room with a girl?"

I laughed.

King: " Yes what's wrong with that?"

Prince: " Nothing"

He smiled and then went back to watching.

King took my hand and we went out. He smelt like booze, guess it was from yesterday. We

finally got to his room. Yho this house is huge and beautiful. The first thing I saw was the bottle of klipdrift, it was almost finished. I looked at him and noticed that he was not sober.

Me: " Drinking so early?"

He sat on his bed and I sat next to him.

"Best remedy for heartache" he said as he took the bottle and drank some more.

Me: " I'm sorry"

King: " Do you love Mtho?"

Me: " I love you"

He looked at me for a long time and that was so uncomfortable. He then grabbed me and kissed me. Next thing he was taking off my vest and bra and kissing my breasts. It all happened so fast, my jeans and underwear were off too and he got on top of me and tried inserting his penis. I was still dry so it hurt, but I didn't tell him. He

pushed his manhood inside me and started grinding on me.

King: " Ah baby you so tight"

Well duh I just lost my virginity recently. He seemed to be enjoying himself, because of the sounds he was making. Just when I was starting to enjoy too he came : ' (. He got off me and kissed my forehead and told me he loves me. He made his way to the bathroom. And came back with a wet towel and wiped me. When he was done cleaning up, he got into bed next to me.

Him: " You good?"

Me: " Yeah"

He then fell asleep and I felt tears come out of my eyes. Something about this just didn't feel right.

Insert 40

" Nothing hurts like watching the one you love, love somebody else"

That was Mtho's caption for his latest photo update on Instagram. He was wearing all white and he looked so pure. Not like the jerk that he is. King has been quite distant. He didn't even call me his Queen anymore. When I complained about how distant he was he said school was hectic. I was on WhatsApp, King was online but he was blue ticking me ( he reads my messages but ignores). I decided to call him, maybe he was busy. The phone rang unanswered Yho. It was Thursday, tomorrow he is supposed to be coming home. Mr Mtshali would also be returning tomorrow, he said he had a gift for me. Maybe his return was for the best. It was quite lonely in this house with nobody talking to me. I finished my homework and still nothing from King :( I switched off the light and got into bed.

.

.

The next morning I expected to find missed calls from King or at least a text, but there was absolutely nothing from him. I guess he was over me, guess he got what he wanted. I'm starting to believe that there is no such thing as love amongst teenagers maybe when you get older. The trip to school was the worst.

Nozipho and her mom would be talking and laughing and I would just put on my earphones. We finally arrived and I spotted Enhle and Nomsa at the gate. I made my way to them and we hugged.

Enhle: " Friend did you do your mathematics homework?"

Me: " Yep"

I loved maths more than any subject.

Enhle: " I need to copy"

Me: " Ubusy no Wandile you don't do your homework "

She laughed.

Enhle: " Let's go sit I don't have much time"

We sat by the benches and I took out my maths book and handed it to her and she began copying.

Nomsa: " Heh did you guys see Mtho's latest updated on the gram?"

Enhle: " The one about Thando? "

I gave her a death stare. Nobody else knew about my love triangle drama.

Nomsa: " Haibo its about you?"

Me: " Enhle is mad"

Enhle: " Mngani the guy is sprung why make him suffer like this?"

Me: " I don't know what you talking about "

I tried to signal for her to keep her mouth shut but she wasn't looking at me.

Nomsa: " Haibo fill a girl in guys "

Enhle: " just playing with you Monde you like news"

Nomsa: " Lol I heard Nozipho is pregnant with Mtho's child"

Enhle; " She was"

Me: " Gees Enhle when are you going to finish what you doing?"

I love Enhle but she has the biggest mouth. The bell cane to my rescue thank goodness.

Enhle: " Fuck, I'm not done "

Me: " Maths is after break mos"

Enhle: " Not first period?"

Me: " Awuse confused "

She laughed and we all stood up and made our

way to class. I don't know why, but I couldn't really concentrate much in class. I kept checking my phone to see if King had said anything. I was glad when it was finally time to go home. At least Enhle and I took the bus together after school. I don't get why we didn't do that in the morning. The bus arrived early and we got inside and took our seats. Nozipho and her crew always sat in the backseat and made a lot of noise. They were the it girls of the school and everyone respected them.

Enhle" Mngani its your turn to come sleep over this weekend "

Me: " Like you slept over"

Enhle: " Well you and your ex ruined everything "

Me: " Suka, you were going to leave with Wandile anyway! "

Enhle; " Never"

Me; " King is being a dick"

Enhle: " Or he wants to give you the D"

I hadn't told Enhle that King and I had sex, I was too ashamed.

Me: " Mxm i just want to be single "

Enhle: " Wait for Valentines first "

Her phone rang.

Enhle: " Its Bae"

She answered and spoke for a while then dropped.

Enhle: " Lets drop off at sea slopes"

Me" Where is that"

Enhle: " Not far, Wandile will drop you off at home"

Me: " Nah I can't be late Mr Mtsh..my dad is coming home"

Enhle: " Okay then"

So Enhle dropped off before me and I was left

all alone. Some guy sat next to me and annoyed me the whole way. I was so glad to finally get home. Mr Mtshali was already home and he seemed so happy to see us. He had bought us these really cute matching Puma tracksuits. Mine was grey Nozipho's was white. He also got us Gucci handbags. I was surprised because never in a million years did I think I would ever own anything Gucci. Nozipho was acting like the perfect sister in front of her daddy. When Mrs Mtshali returned we all went out for dinner at Spur, then we went to watch a movie. By the time we got home it was really late and I just threw myself in bed. King was still silent and I once again tried calling him. He picked up when I was about to give up.

Him: " Yebo"

Me: " Um King hi"

Him: " Hi"

Me: " You have been ignoring me"

Him: " No just had lots to do"

Me: " But you were online "

Him: " No I wasn't "

Me: " I mean yesterday"

Him: " Probably fell asleep or something so  
Wassup?"

Me: " I miss you "

Him: " Come sleepover then"

Me: " You back?"

Him: " Yep"

Me: " And you don't even tell me King?"

Him: " I was going to "

Me: " When?"

Him: " Was about to call you"

Me: " So when will I see you"

I know I sound so pathetic right now :(.

Him: " I'mma get a cab to come pick you up "

Me: " When?"

Him: " Now"

Me: " No, I can't"

Him: " Thought you missed me my Queen"

Wow guys he called me his Queen :)

Me: " My dad is home"

Him: " So?"

Me: " He won't allow me to come sleep there "

Him: " Well duh you don't tell him the truth"

Me: " But still ....its very late"

Him: " But I miss you"

Me: " I miss you too"

Him: " Then make a plan"

Me: " I can't "

He was beginning to sound like a nag. Why do guys always want me to disobey my father?

Is it part of the fun?

Him: " Can I ask?"

Me: " Yeah "

Him: " When and where and how many times did you and Mtho fuck?"

I was caught off guard by the question.

Me: " Does it matter?"

Him: " Was it more than once?"

Me: " No"

Lord please forgive me for this lie, but right now its really necessary.

Him: " He sent me your nudes"

Me: " What???? "

Him: " Yep"

Me: " What nudes King?"

I recalled Mtho taking lots of photos of me when we were really high and drunk at the Estuary hotel.

Him: "Let me post them on Facebook and tag you so you can see them"

Me: " No don't!"

How can he want to do such a heartless thing?

Him: " So you remember them now"

Me: " No"

Tears fell out of my eyes, why was he making loving him do hard?

King: " Are you coming over? "

Me: " Um let me see what I can do"

King: " You got ten minutes otherwise imma sleep"

Me: " I'll call you just now "

King: " Cool"

He dropped the call. How could Mtho send him my photos what game is he playing? I had an urge to call him but I overcame it. I had bigger fish to fry. Like how do I sneak out of this house?

Please like, comment and share :)

Insert 41

I was sitting next to Enhle in the bus about to call King with Enhles phone and dump him. He wasn't answering my calls again since I didn't manage to sneak out to his place Friday night. He had ignored me all weekend and that hurt like hell. Today was Monday and I had told Enhle everything that had happened between King and I and she told me to dump him it was clear that he did not feel anything for me. She even said Mtho would never do that to me. The

same Mtho who was sleeping with me behind my sisters back while she was carrying his child.

Enhle: " Can you do it already! "

Me: " Fine"

I dialed King's number and it rang. He picked up after a few rings.

King: " Hello"

Me: " Um hi"

King: " What's up "

Me: " Nothing besides the fact that you an asshole"

King: " Who is this?"

Me: " Mxm you don't even know my voice"

King: " Mbali?"

Me: " Wtf its Thando!"

King: " Just pulling your leg I know that "

I heard someone shout his name in the background.

King: " I'm a bit busy right now can I call you back?"

Me: " No need, just wanted to make our break up official"

I saw Enhle smile.

King: " What break up"

Me: " Well clearly you have broken up with me, you just forgot to tell me"

King: " Babe can you calm down"

Me: " Oh now I'm Babe? Go to your Mbali King, I'm done being your play thing"

I dropped the call and exhaled.

Enhle : " That's my girl"

My phone started ringing it was King.

Enhle: " Don't answer it he just wants to lie to

you"

I answered it and Enhle rolled her eyes.

Me: " Oh he knows my number"

King: " My queen I'm sorry I know I've been a jerk"

Me: " But why though? "

King: " I was hurt OK, when Mtho sent me those photos I just snapped"

Me: " Then why not dump me properly and move on"

King: " Because I love you"

Me: " Mtho does not want to see us happy and right now he is winning"

King: " It hurts me OK, that he had you first"

Me: " It hurts me too"

King: " So what are we gon' do coz baby I love you"

Me: " Do you really King? I don't want to be a part of you and Mtho's wicked games"

King: " Screw Mtho, let's start over. I promise to be the best boyfriend from now on"

Me: " What about the trust issues?"

King: " I don't have trust issues babe"

Me: " Hmmm OK"

King: " Does that mean we good? "

Someone screamed Kings name again in the background.

King: " Quick babe that's my teacher she will kill me today"

Me: " Go on we will talk later"

King: " I love you "

Me: " I love you too"

You should have seen the look Enhle gave me as I dropped the call.

Enhle: " What the hell Mngani?"

Me: " Well...."

Enhle: " You enjoy being his toy neh!"

Me: " This is all Mtho's doing King is not a bad guy"

Enhle: " He threatened to put your nudes on social media"

She said that a bit too loud so I checked behind us to see if anyone heard. I saw Nozipho at the backseat. It seemed like she was crying. What has Mtho done now?

Me: " Nozi is crying"

Enhle: " Mtho probably finally dumped her"

Me: " I doubt"

Enhle: " He doesn't love her Thando he loves you"

Me: " Please don't start"

I stood up as we were approaching my bus stop"

Enhle: " I guess you want to learn the hard way"

Me: " Bye Mngani will talk on WhatsApp "

The bus stop and I got off with Nozipho behind me. Luckily the bus stop was right by our house. The gate opened and I got in while pressing my phone.

Nozipho: " Wena"

I kept walking because I didn't expect her to be talking to me.

Nozipho: " I'm talking to you"

I had no choice , but to look at her. Her eyes were red, she was indeed crying. I got so afraid I hope this had nothing to do with Mtho.

Me: " Are you okay?"

Nozipho: " Really? After you write shit in the toilet about me"

Me: " What are you talking about?"

Nozipho: " You know what you did"

She was coming closer to me.

Me: " I did nothing "

Nozipho: " You the only one who knows about my pregnancy "

Me: " Is that what was written?"

Nozipho: " Mxm you think you smart neh?"

Me: " Well actually my grades speak for them self "

Nozipho: " I'm so tired of you, cant you just die"

I didn't say anything.

Nozipho: " Nozipho you bitch why did you abort Mtho's baby?"

Me: " What? "

Nozipho: " That's what you wrote, and you know very well you killed my baby "

Me: " I don't have time for this"

I started walking away and I felt her grab me by my hair. Next thing I was on the ground and her on top of me. She kept slapping me repeatedly and she was saying she's going to kill me. I guess she was serious because she started strangling me. I couldn't breathe and I was becoming weaker and weaker. I was dying guys everything just went black.

Insert 42

I could hear someone crying from a distance.

" I'm sorry Little sis, I didn't mean to hurt you. Please wake up" . It was Nozipho's voice , I opened my eyes and saw I was in hospital. Nozipho was by my side. She looked so happy to see me open my eyes.

Her: " Oh Thank God you're awake"

She stood up and went to get a nurse. It all came back to me, I remembered her strangling me. She came back with a nurse and doctor.

Doctor: " How are you feeling? "

Me: " I need water"

Nozipho quickly poured me a glass of water and gave it to me.

I took it and gulped it down, my throat felt so dry.

Nozipho: " Let me call our parents to tell them she's awake"

She went out of the ward.

Doctor: " Do you remember what happened? "

The nurse was busy checking my vitals.

Me: " I think so"

Doctor: " Well you fell into a comma, which was caused by shock"

Me: " Oh"

Doctor: " You have been sleeping for three days"

Me: " Wow"

Doctor: " You can press charges against her"

Me: " My sister? "

He nodded.

Me: " No"

He shrugged his shoulders and turned to the nurse and started talking to her. Nozipho came back inside.

Nozipho: " I'm really sorry"

Me: " No I'm sorry that I pushed you that far"

Nozipho: " I thought I killed you"

She wiped tears from her eyes. That's when it hit me, I really inflicted so much pain on this girl.

Me: " I'm sorry Nozi about everything. I really wish we could start over"

She smiled, gosh she's so beautiful. I still can't believe she's my sister.

Nozipho: " I would like that, a lot"

She hugged me.

Her: " I love you little sis"

Me: " I love you too big sis"

Mr and Mrs Mtshali arrived shortly. Mr Mtshali was so happy to see me awake.

Mr Mtshali: " Don't ever scare me like that again. I just found you for God's sake!"

I saw Mrs Mtshali roll her eyes.

The doctor came back in and spoke to the parents. Nozipho put her face next to mine and took a selfie.

Me: " No I'm sure I look like hell"

She laughed " No you don't".

She showed me the photo and she had lied. I

looked like I just woke up from the dead. I looked around the ward. There was so many flowers, cards, teddy bears, chocolates etc. I wonder if King had come to see me. Soon visiting hours were over and they had to leave :( . They said they would be back later. Turns out it was only 12:00pm. I asked Nozipho to please come with my phone when they come later. When they left I went to shower and change. The shower helped I felt so much better. I can't believe I was in a comma. Well I guess it took that for Nozipho and I to make peace. I decided to check out all the get well soon gifts that I had. Most were from my classmates how sweet. There was this huge teddy bear I loved it. I read the card " Get well soon from Mtho F&A,D"

I knew what that stood for, Forever and a day! There was nothing from king :( . Well he is at school anyway. I got into bed and took a nap which I didn't really need. I mean I have been

sleeping for three days! I woke up to someone standing over my bed and looking at me. It was Mtho and I actually thought I was still asleep and dreaming. He smiled when he saw me open my eyes, exposing those deep dimples and beautiful teeth.

Him: "Finally! I was starting to think Nozipho imagined you waking up"

Gosh what was he doing here?

Me: " Um hi"

He sat on the chair which was next to my bed.

Him: " I thought I would never see those eyes again"

Me: " What are you doing here? "

Him: " Hawu what's that supposed to mean?"

Me: " Nozipho and I just made up OK, I don't need you messing that up"

Him: " Relax she knows I'm here "

Me: " She does?"

Him: " Yeah"

Me: " Oh"

Him: " You have a beautiful heart you know that?"

I remained quiet.

" Forgiving Nozi for almost killing you" he went on.

Me: " If anyone has a big heart its her "

Him: " You both sweet hey and I'm not going to continue with pursuing you even though I love you more than anything "

He looked so sincere when he said that.

Me: " Yeah can we all just get along please "

Him: " When you say all you mean including King?"

Me: " Well yeah"

Him: " I'll try just for you"

Me: " Thank you"

He crouched down to my level and pecked me on the lips.

Him: " Goodbye Love of my life "

He got up and went out of the door. I seriously pinched myself to see if I wasn't dreaming. That so didn't feel real at all.

.

.

.

Dropping another one later today

Insert 43

Thando

Life was great I won't lie. Nozi and I were very close. She had recently gotten her learners licence and she was driving to Effie's place then we would go to school. She was driving my car....yeah my birthday gift. She drove us to school every morning. Me,her and Effie. Effie had not gotten the memo that Nozi and I were cool now. She was still very hostile towards me. We parked in front of her gate and Nozi hooted.

Nozi: " After school we going shopping for tomorrow "

She looked excited, if there's anything that Nozi loved it was Shopping.

Me: " What's happening tomorrow? "

Nozipho: " The Valentines ball duh!"

Me: " Oh yeah"

Effie's gate opened and she came running to the car.

I always sat at the backseat as a sign of respect to her. She entered in front and greeted.

" Mornings" she said.

I mumbled a low reply because I never knew if the greeting was meant for me.

Nozipho: " Friend we getting outfits later right? "

Effie: " Yoh let me go get my dads credit card"

Nozi: " How could you forget?"

Effie got out of the car and ran back to her house. We were already so late. We always got to school late lately. Nozi took forever to get ready. My phone rang it was King calling. He was boyfriending quite well since my near brush with death. I answered with a smile.

Me: " Hello"

King: " Morning my Queen "

Me: " Morning "

King: " Happy Valentines Eve"

I giggled.

Me: " Happy Valentines Eve to you too"

King: " We spending tomorrow together right?"

Me: " After school?"

King: " Yeah its Friday"

Me: " We have the Valentines Ball remember?"

King: " You got a date "

Me: " Yeah , Enhle"

Effie got into the car just as I was saying that.  
Gosh she hated Enhle so much.

King: " Come on let me be your date "

Me: " You would do that?"

King: " That's what I'm here for"

Me: " That's why I Love you"

King: " Talk later then"

Me: " Later"

We dropped the call.

Effie: " You guys are so corny "

Nozi: " Its young love"

Mxm Effie is such a hater I swear. I put on my earphones and listened to the Weekend all the way.

.

.

Nozipho

The past few months have been something else! From discovering that I had a little sister and no longer an only child, to her sleeping with the only man I could ever love while I was carrying his child. To me losing that baby. ...

The worst part was when I almost killed my

own sister. I was still struggling to forgive myself for that. How could I have been filled with so much hate. I know how persuasive Mtho can be. Basically he can make any woman do what he wants. Our relationship was still very rocky. I won't lie I had a lot of resentment and I gave him a really hard time at times. Sometimes I felt like he was really in love with Thando. There is a time he called her name in his sleep. I wanted to stab him that night yho. Its really unfair though. King loves her so much and they seem so happy. Yet my man is calling her name in his sleep. I love Thando so much, but I hate this hold she has over Mtho. I told my mother this so she said the only way was for us to get isichitho, traditional Zulu potion that would make her disgusting in the eyes of Mtho. It wouldn't harm her in anyway, just make Mtho not find her attractive . My mother organised me some. I had thrown some on her bed last night because I knew we would be seeing Mtho

later today. I couldn't wait to see his reaction when he saw her.

Insert 44

After school came and we went to the mall. I was going to meet Enhle there because she couldn't get a ride with us, because of the whole Effie situation. I called her as we got out of the car to find out where she was. She told me she was at American Swiss looking for ear rings. I didn't know how this whole situation was going to work because Nozi and I both had to use our dad's credit card. I found Enhle at American Swiss.

Enhle: " Yoh Mngani my parents will kill me"

Me: " What have you done"

Enhle: " The earrings are R2500 and I still need a dress and shoes"

Me: " Yoh what kind of earrings are those?"

She showed me and they were beautiful. These kids are beyond the word spoilt!

Enhle: " So where is the dragon lady ?"

Me: " Who?"

Enhle: " Effie"

I laughed as I scratched my face, its been itchy all day.

Me: " They are at Aldo"

We were at the till she swiped her parents credit card and the sales lady packed the earrings for her and told her about the warranty blah blah.

Enhle: " I was told not to spend more than R3000"

Me: " Oh well you can get a dress with the rest"

She looked at me like I was insane.

Enhle: " I still need shoes too, and the dress is

the most important thing"

We made our way to Aldo, Enhle so didn't mind dealing with Effie's crap.

Nozipho smiled when she saw us, they were with Mtho. I don't know why but my heart started beating so fast like I was afraid. I hadn't seen him since that time at the hospital.

Enhle: " Oh your ex is here too"

Me: " Don't start "

We made our way to them as Effie rolled her eyes at us.

Nozipho: " Have you seen anything you like?"

She asked me. I shook my head, Mtho didn't even respond to our greeting he was busy in his phone.

Nozi: " Babe Thando is greeting you Hawu"

He looked up at me and I expected to see that smile of his but he frowned instead.

Mtho: " What's that on your face?"

Me: " What?"

I asked while touching my face.

Enhle: " Ooh Mngani you getting a rash"

There was a mirror nearby and I looked at myself. I had little pimples.

Me: " My face has been itchy all day"

Nozi: " Its probably an allergy"

Mtho: " Hope its not contagious "

The look on his face guys!

Me: " Mxm"

Enhle took my hand and we went dress hunting. I got this beautiful red bubble dress and matching red shoes. By the time we were done the shops were closing.

Nozipho: " I'm starving we might as well grab dinner"

Mtho: " Sonke?(All of us)"

Enhle: " We all hungry or you guys want privacy?"

Mtho: " I don't know if I can eat while looking at that"

He was talking about me ouch. OK I know he said he was going to stop pursuing me , but he didn't have to be such an ass.

Nozipho: " Come on baby its not that bad"

Mtho: " Its terrible "

He looked quite disgusted.

Me: " Enhle let's go home "

Mtho: " Please do"

Nozipho: " Mos I have to drive you home "

Me: " We will get a taxi"

I said already walking away. I heard Enhle say " OK Mtho we get it you over Thando, but you

don't have to be such a dick" before following me. Enhle was my girl shame I loved her. If anyone ever had my back its her.

Enhle: " What's his problem? "

Me: " You think I know "

Enhle: " Mngani this rash better be fine by tomorrow "

Me: " Eish I don't know what I ate"

We got a taxi and went to our respective homes. I took a shower and went straight to bed. I wasn't even hungry. I won't lie I was really hurt by Mtho's behaviour. I looked at myself in the mirror. I didn't even look that bad so I don't get why he was tripping. I went to the medicine cabinet and got some allergex and drank it.

When I removed the bed covers to get into bed, two maggots fell off my bed. I quickly stepped on them. What the hell? Maggot's in my bed? Where did they even come from? I checked to

see if there was more and there was nothing. My room was clean so this didn't make any sense. I had to change my bedding before I slept. I was shook I won't lie

.

.

Nozipho

Woow it worked! Mtho was so Anti Thando I even felt a bit bad for her. I hope the rash on her face had nothing to do with the potion though. We were eating pizza at DeboFundit was just Mtho, Effie and I since Thando and Enhle left. That Enhle is quite unbelievable, she has quite a nerve to hang with us after taking my best friend's man. Well Thando keeps shoving her in our faces anyway!

Mtho: " I still have stuff to do y'all so I'm gonna get going"

Me: " Stuff like what?"

Mtho: " I gotta hit the gym"

Me: " At this time"

Mtho: " They close at 11pm"

Me: " Hmmm"

He stood up and got a serviette to wipe his mouth and hands. I got up too.

" Well we might as well go too"

I said. Effie gave me a look which was hard to read as she also got up and followed behind us. When we got to the parking lot Mtho gave me a peck on the lips and said he would see me tomorrow, then he said good bye to Effie. He was driving his own car and I was driving the mini. Yeah Thando's car.....When I got home I found Thando watching t.v with my father. I still had to get used to sharing my daddy with her. I hope she hadn't told him how mean Mtho had been.

Me: " Hello daddy"

Dad: " Hi my baby why you back so late"

Me: " Oh we had pizza after shopping "

Dad: " I was telling your sister how you guys maxed out my credit card "

I laughed he was just over reacting

" No we didn't daddy" I said as I sat next to him with my shopping bags.

Dad: " Hayi I don't even want to see what's in there"

He said pointing at the shopping.

Me: " Beautiful things aren't cheap aren't you the one who told me that "

Dad: " Oh how I regret"

He stood up and said good night. Then we all had a group hug then he went to bed. So it was just me and Thando. I looked at her it seemed

as if the rash was getting worse.

"Are you good?" I asked her .

Thando: " Yeah I just don't want to sleep in my room"

Me; " Why not?"

She shrugged her shoulders.

Me: " Well you can come sleepover in mine"

Thando; " Really can I?"

Me: " Of course "

She looked relieved and that worried me a bit. What happened in her room? We went to my room and she looked at herself in the mirror.

Thando: " I really hope this gets better otherwise I'm not going to the Ball"

Me: " No you have to go"

I wanted to see Mtho's reaction when she was all dressed up and dolled up.

Thando: " Dad said if its not better by tomorrow he will take me to the doctor "

Me: " I'm sure its nothing drink some allergex"

Thando: " I already did"

Me; " You will be fine then"

I got into my pyjamas and got into bed. I was so curious as to why she didn't want to sleep in her room but I let it go. I switched off the light and got into bed with her.

Me: " I'm sorry about Mtho's behaviour "

"Its okay" she said while yawning.

Me: " Someone is sleepy "

Thando : " Its the allergex"

Me: " Oh ya, good night then"

Thando: " Night"

Me: " Love you lil sis"

Thando: " Love you too big "

I was excited about tomorrow it was Valentines day. Mtho always spoilt me rotten. I couldn't wait to see what he had planned this year :)

.

.

.

This is for the loyal readers. I love you guys ,and Fundi Toto I would die if u became a silent reader

Insert 45

I woke up with a terrible itch in my face. The more I scratched the more it itched. Nozipho woke up then looked at me and screamed. I screamed too because she was scaring me.

Her: " Oh my God"

Me: " What?"

Her: " Your face"

Me: " Its so itchy"

I continued scratching for dear life.

Nozipho got out of bed and screamed " Daddy" .

Me: " What the hell? "

I got out of bed too and made my way to the mirror. I almost couldn't recognise my own face.

I had a rash all over my face and I also had black blotches on my face. My face felt like there were tiny insects crawling inside it was unbearable and I started crying. Nozipho went rushing out of the bedroom. What was going on? What was happening to me? Nozipho came back shortly. She was followed by both the parents. I scratched like a crazy woman .

Nozipho: " Stop that you hurting yourself"

I couldn't take it, it was like I had little ants

running under my skin. My dad came to me  
" Let's go to the doctor right now" he told his  
wife.

Mrs Mtshali: " Its 6am lovey "

She was the only one who was calm.

Nozipho: " The Hospital is open"

She looked so afraid.

Me: " Please make it stop "

I was crying. Lord what did I do to deserve such  
pain?

Mr Mtshali: " Then the hospital it is"

He came to me and hugged me.

"You will be okay" he told me.

Nozipho: " Let's go"

She pulled Mr Mtshali by his hands and we all  
rushed off to the car in our pyjamas. Mrs  
Mtshali said she would stay behind and no one

really cared right now. Nozipho sat at the back with me and held my hand through out.

Her: " Please try not to scratch "

Me: " I can't help it" I screamed. She had no idea how I felt right now. Why do the most terrible things happen to me? Mr Mtshali was driving like a maniac and we arrived at The Margate Netcare hospital in no time. He parked quickly and we got out. We got to the reception and my face felt like it was on fire. I saw a sign for the bathrooms and rushed there without saying anything. I got in and went straight to the sink and washed my face. That really helped and my face began to cool down. Nozipho came in shortly after.

Her: " Are you okay"

I looked at her, was she serious right now?

Her: " Daddy managed to get you a doctor that quick let's go"

I followed behind her, the itching was still there , but not as bad as earlier. I wondered why I didn't think of washing my face earlier. We went back to the reception and found Mr Mtshali with a nurse.

Mr Mtshali: " Here she is"

Nurse: " Doctor Miya will be with you shortly you can just follow me"

She led us down the hallway into a doctors consulting room.

Nurse : " You can wait here"

She looked at me and frowned.

" That doesn't look good" she said.

Me: " It doesn't feel good either "

Mr Mtshali: " How do you feel now?"

Me: " Better after washing my face"

Nurse: " Ive never seen anything like this"

She tilted her head as she observed me.  
Nozipho's phone rang. " Its mom she informed us " .

She went out to take the call.

Mr Mtshali: " Where is he?"

Just as he said that. A very handsome man entered the room. He smiled at us exposing vampire like teeth.

Man: " Mr Mtshali sorry to keep you waiting "

Mr Mtshali: " Glad you could make it I have an emergency "

He looked my way " Is that my patient " he asked as he made his way to me. I didn't realise I had started scratching again.

I realised that he was the doctor. He looked young to be a doctor though. He was too handsome to be a doctor. Nozipho came back inside. She smiled when she saw the doctor.

Nozipho: " Doctor Miya"

He looked at her and smiled too. Lord those teeth did justice to his smile.

Doctor Miya: " Nozipho still beautiful as ever"

He went towards her and took her hand and kissed it.

Nozipho: " This is my little sister, I don't know what's wrong we with her face please help her"

Doctor: " Hello little sister"

His attention was back on me. I felt like Shrek's wife Fiona.

Me: " Hi"

Doctor" What's going on?"

Me: " Isn't it your job to tell me that?"

I was irritable, plus he wasn't acting like a doctor I was in pain for God's sake!

He chuckled.

" Does it hurt?" He asked.

I nodded because I didn't trust myself to speak.

Doctor: " I'll give you an allergen shot and prescribe you some cream"

Nozipho: " Will she be okay?"

Doctor: " If its nothing serious, she should come back for a check up after a few days"

Nozipho: " A few days Eish "

I sat on the bed as he prepared to inject me. The flirting between him and Nozipho was so obvious there is no way Mr Mtshali wasn't aware of it.

Doctor: " Or maybe I should admit you so we can keep an eye on you"

Me: " No"

I was really tired of hospitals. Since meeting my father this was my third encounter at the hospital.

Mr M: " If it's necessary..."

Nozipho: " Let's see if the injection and cream will work first if not you can admit her"

Doctor: " Alryt"

Well Thank you Nozipho! He injected me on my arm and wrote a prescription. We stopped by the pharmacy to get the cream then we headed home.

Nozipho: " I don't think I'll make it to school"

Mr M: " You not missing school"

Nozi: " But daddy its already time for school"

Mr M : " I'll take you there and explain "

Nozi: " Who will look after Thando?"

Mr M: " I will tell Mantombi to come"

Mantombi was the lady who came to clean the house, do the laundry and ironing on Monday and Thursday.

Me: " I'll be fine"

Nozi: " No you won't, you need me"

Well honestly it would be great if Nozi spent the day with me and we figure out what's going on with me. We arrived back home and Mr Mtshali told Nozi she has twenty minutes to get ready. We bumped into her mother in the kitchen , she looked like she was on her way out.

Mr M: " Leaving already?"

Mrs M: " Yes remember its Valentines day today so I'm going to have a busy day"

Mrs Mtshali was an events planner. I went to my room and as soon as I entered I got do afraid. I looked around and there was some flies flying around which was so strange. I took my phone from the drawer and had tons of missed calls from King and some were from Enhle. I called King back , but he didn't answer I guess he was already in class. The flies were

singing and making such a noise. I went to open the window, but all windows were already opened. That's the thing, I love fresh air and hardly close windows ever. So I don't understand where the flies and maggots are coming from. My phone startled me as it rang. It was my King.

Me: " Hey baby"

King: " Hey lover how are you?"

Me: " I'm not good"

I held back the tears

King: " What's the matter"

Me: " I've got this scary rash on my face and it's so itchy, sometimes its like things are crawling on my face"

The tears came out and I sniffed.

King: " What baby are you crying?"

Me: " I don't know what's going on I look scary

King "

King: " Shit did you go to the doc?"

Me: " Yeah coming from there "

King: " And? "

Me: " He injected me and I got some cream"

King: " Then you will be fine "

Me: " I don't think I'll go to the ball"

King: " Its OK I'll come see you later neh"

Me: " OK"

King: " I sneaked out of class to call you so I gotta get back "\_

Me: " OK"

King: " Ill see you later, I love you "

Me: " I love you too"

King: " Happy Valentines day "

Me: " I'm not happy "

King: " I know baby and I'm sorry"

Me: " Happy valentines to you too then"

King: " Later baby hang in there"

Me: " I will"

I dropped the call and wiped my tears. I hope I will be looking much better by the time King comes.

.

.

Nozipho

I was in my room getting ready for school and seriously freaking out. What was happening to Thando? My mother entered without knocking and she knows how much I hate that!

Me: " A person can't have privacy vele"

Mom: " What did the doctor say?"

Me: " As if you care"

Mom: " What? "

Me: " You a terrible step mother"

Mom: " What did you want me to do?"

Me: " Atleast act like you care "

Mom: " Arh she will be fine"

Me: " I hope so yho Doctor M seemed pretty shook"

Mom" Well obviously his scientific brain couldn't comprehend it"

Me: " What do you mean?"

Mom: " Its the Isichitho "

She even smiled when she said this. I opened my eyes wide in shock.

Me: " What? You said it wouldn't hurt her!"

I screamed.

Her: " SSH do you want your father to hear?"

Me. " You said it wouldn't hurt her"

This woman is unbelievable.

Mom: " She won't die "

Me: " You a witch get out of my room"

Mom: " Nozi baby I did this for you"

Me: " Get out"

I pushed her all the way to the door and our off my room. I can't believe this! My sister was in pain and it was all my fault. Big sisters are supposed to protect their little sisters not harm them. What have I become?

Insert 46

The cream seemed to help with the itching ,but I still looked hideous. King had called earlier telling me he faked being sick so he was leaving

school early. I was really lucky to have him in my life. I was in the lounge with Mantombi watching Telemundo. I hated it, but she liked it and I didn't want to be alone. Mantombi was on 23years old and she was pretty cool.

Superstitious, but cool. She told me that if my rash didn't get better she would bring me Zulu medicine on Monday. If it doesn't get better I am willing to try anything any way. My phone rang on my lap. It was King telling me that he is at the gate. I got the remote and opened for him. I had calamine lotion on my face so I didn't look that disgusting as Mtho would have put it. I heard him drive up the drive way. I was excited and scared at the same time. What if he reacted like Mtho, I mean he is a guy too. There was a gentle knock on the door and Mantombi and I told him to come in simultaneously. He opened the door and came inside. My heart skipped a beat. I was really nervous.

King: " Sanibonani ( Greetings)"

He looked my way and came to stand in front of me then crouched to my level. I gave him a nervous smile.

Him: " Shame my baby you got chicken pox"

I shook my head in disagreement.

Mantombi: " Akuwona ushikin pokisi loh ( That isn't chicken pox)"

Mantombi is a typical Zulu, she never went to school because of poverty. King took both my hands into his and kissed them.

Him: " You seem better than you sounded on the phone "

Me: " The cream is helping "

He got up and sat next to me.

Him: " I missed you"

Mantombi: " Kahleni ke Mina ngibukele?"

We both laughed and got up and headed to my room for some privacy. I still didn't feel comfortable about being there, but at least my King was with me. We sat on the bed and I was worried about finding maggots (impethu) again.

King: " Are you OK my love?"

Me: " Yeah why? "

King: " You look afraid"

Me: " Um well weird things have been happening in this room"

King: " What things? "

Me: " Embarrassing stuff"

King: " If you can't tell your boyfriend , then who can you tell? "

Me: " I found Maggots on the bed, and flies which doesn't make sense"

King looked freaked out.

"What the hell, you the cleanest person I know!"

He said.

Me: " I know right "

Him: " Is that what caused the rash?"

Me: " Well I found the maggots the same day  
the rash started"

King: " Yoh babe that's some weird shit. "

Me. " I been afraid to sleep here ever since"

King: " You said it felt like things were crawling  
under your skin"

Me: " Sometimes"

King: " Did you tell the doc? "

Me: " Not really"

King: " Babe! He could've done an x-ray or  
something!"

Me: " I forgot "

King: " I think we should go see my dad "

Me: " What? No"

King: " I told you his gifted, he will pray for you "

Kings dad is a pastor, believe it or not King is a Pastors kid.

Me: " I can't meet him like this"

King: " Come on Thando do you want to be better or not!"

He was shouting and that made me want to cry. I think he realised because he put his arms around me.

Him: " Sorry, I just want you to be okay "

Me: " I know, the cream is helping "

King: " What if its something deeper? "

Me: " Like what?"

King : " I don't know, but my dad will"

Me: " I can't meet your dad for the first time this way"

King: " OK, I'll just say you a friend "

Me: " So you want us to lie to a gifted pastor"

King: " Please baby I am worried about you"

Me: " I'm fine"

King: " If you don't get better by tomorrow I'm dragging you there"

Me: " I'll be fine don't worry "

King: " Well on a much lighter note I got you some Durban poison"

He took out a bankie of weed from his pocket.  
That instantly cheered me up

Me: " Is that my Valentines present?"

King: " Something tells me you wouldn't mind but No its not"

Me: " I wouldn't mind at all"

Gosh I have been craving!

.

.

Nozipho

I wasn't even excited about the ball anymore. I was really worried about my sister. I asked her how she was doing in WhatsApp she told me she was and King was around. King was a sweetheart I won't lie. He asked me out before Mtho, but because I like bad boys I went for Mtho. Mtho hadn't even sent me a Valentines day text. He used to be sweet too, at the beginning, but its like thus year he had gotten worse. Sometimes I wondered if he was worth fighting for.

.

.Phone is acting up will continue later

Insert 47

I was really enjoying my day with my King. We were in my room lying on the bed talking and listening to music after smoking the Durban poison.

King: " I'm starving "

Me: " Damn I'm the worst host right?"

I got up from the bed.

King" Yeah, but you the prettiest host I've ever had,rash and all"

I laughed and threw a pillow at him.

Me: " You stupid "

He ducked and got up too. He stood in front of me. He was taller than me so I had to look up at him. He put his arms arm my waist and looked right into my eyes.

Him: " I love you so much Than do"

Wow my heart, I just had to look away.

"I love you too" I told him. I put my head on his chest because for some weird reason I couldn't look at him.

Him" Love don't hurt me again "

He was singing guys!

"Coz I need you now..." He continued.

Now I thought Mtho had a great voice, but what Im hearing right now is amazing. He held me closer and whispered " Can I kiss you?" In my ear. I looked up at him then he smiled and his lips met with 47

I was really enjoying my day with my King. We were in my room lying on the bed talking and listening to music after smoking the Durban poison.

King: " I'm starving "

Me: " Damn I'm the worst host right?"

I got up from the bed.

King" Yeah, but you the prettiest host I've ever had,rash and all"

I laughed and threw a pillow at him.

Me: " You stupid "

He ducked and got up too. He stood in front of me. He was taller than me so I had to look up at him. He put his arms arm my waist and looked right into my eyes.

Him: " I love you so much Than do"

Wow my heart, I just had to look away.

"I love you too" I told him. I put my head on his chest because for some weird reason I couldn't look at him.

Him" Love don't hurt me again "

He was singing guys!

"Coz I need you now..." He continued.

Now I thought Mtho had a great voice, but what I'm hearing right now is amazing. He held me closer and whispered " Can I kiss you?" In my ear. I looked up at him then he smiled and his lips met with mine.

We had the most beautiful kiss (maybe it was the Durban poison). He finally pulled away and looked at me.

King:" I think you were going to organise some food"

Me: " Oh yeah let's go make food"

I grabbed his hand and we went to the kitchen to make something to eat. To our luck we found Mantombi dishing up for herself.

Me: " You cooked"

I've never been so happy!

Mantombi: " Umsebenzi wam ( Its my job)"

King: " I could kiss you right now"

Mantombi" Ubeke lana ( put it here)"

She said pointing at her cheek and King kissed her on the cheek. Lol she looked happy and she told us to serve ourselves as she sat on the kitchen counter to eat. She had cooked rice, lamb stew, mashed potatoes and creamed spinach. To us who had smoked cannabis it looked like heaven. We joined her on the kitchen counter and dug in.

" This is amazing lady" King said with a full mouth.

Mantombi: " Dankie"

King: " Babe you should take notes "

Me: " I can cook hawu"

Mantombi pretended to choke on her food when I said that.

Me: " You have never even tasted the cooking

ke wena"

King: " Its okay my love you can't be perfect "

They both laughed.

Me: " Mxm"

We finished eating and I put the dirty dishes in the dishwasher. Mantombi wanted to mop so we went back to my room.

" I'm so full" I said as I threw myself on the bed. King got on top of me.

King: " I still have room for dessert "

He said while kissing my neck.

Me: " I don't mind dessert at all"

I was already wet!

King: " Well let me lock the door "

He got up and went to lock the door. He took his T-shirt off as he made his way back to me. He climbed on top of me and we kissed

passionately. His hands were all over me. He kissed and touched me with so much hunger. He took my top off and I wasn't wearing a bra. I hate bras and only wear them when it is really necessary. His lips went to my breasts. I was trying so hard not to make a noise, but it was really hard. His hand went inside my panties. God lord I think he found my G-spot with his fingers.

Me: " Aah baby"

King: " Ssh Mantombi will hear us"

Me: " But I can't help it"

He kissed my lips while removing my pants and underwear. He got undressed too. Now we were both completely naked. He looked me in the eyes.

Me: " What? "

King: " You the best,you know that?"

Me: " Um yeah I know"

He smiled.

" I'd kill for you" he said. Okay that was a bit scary and I hope he didn't mean it. He kissed me again while opening my legs wider. He tried inserting his penis inside me. I pushed him away, but he was obviously stronger than me. He stopped and looked at me.

Him: " You okay?"

Me: " The condom"

Him: " Eish babe I don't really walk around with condoms"

Me: " Eish"

Him: " Don't you have?"

Me: " Why would I have condoms?"

He laughed.

" What about Nozipho? I'm sure Mtho leaves

his" he said.

Me: " Mtho doesn't use condoms"

I regretted it the moment I said it.

King: " Oh is it?"

I could see the hurt in his eyes. I felt so bad so I just grabbed him and kissed him and we continued. We had unprotected sex once again. This time it was really amazing! He had to kiss me to stop me from screaming.

" I think I'm about to come baby" he whispered in my ear. I had already come twice :).

Me: " HmMMM"

King: " Aaaah oh yeah Thando I love you so much"

His groaning became louder and he went faster making me to orgasm once more. He eventually stopped and I assumed he was done. His penis was still inside me though.

Me: " Did you come?"

He nodded then put his head on my breasts.

Me: " Inside me?"

Him: " What you don't want a baby?"

Me: " Really King?"

He laughed as he got off me.

Me: " You find this funny?"

King: " Chill we will get morning afters"

Me: " The last time someone said that we didn't  
"

King: " Who is that someone Mtho?"

Me and my big mouth though! I just decided to  
zip it, but it was too late.

King: " So while I'm fucking you, you busy  
thinking of Mtho! "

He was shouting, he looked pissed! He got up  
from the bed.

I got up too and made my way to him

Me: " No baby stop over reacting"

I tried touching him, but he pushed my hand away.

Him: " I'm going to take a shower "

He said as he went to my en-suite bathroom.

Eish such a perfect day and I had to ruin it. I

heard him open the water and I decided to go join him.

.

.

NOZIPHO

It was after school and I was driving home with Effie. We were going to start at her place to get her dress and stuff. Then we were going to get ready at my place. Mtho's phone had been off all day and I was beyond mad. We were

supposed to be going to the ball together and I couldn't get hold of him.

Me: " He better be dead, that's the only excuse I'm taking"

Effie: " Arg knowing Mtho "

We had gotten a bottle of wine and Effie was guzzling it down.

Me: " I'm so done with him friend! I mean he almost came between my sister and I"

Effie: " How is the rash anyway? "

Me: " Eish I hope its better so that she can come with "

Effie: " You love her neh?"

Me: " She's my little sister "

Effie: " Yoh I wish I had your heart!"

Me: " Come on we all make mistakes especially when it comes to guys"

Effie: " Next thing you will be telling me to forgive that bitch Enhle!"

Me: " You should friend, anger only hurts you"

Effie: " Never"

We got to her place and I parked in front of the gate and she went out. I tried calling Mtho once more with no luck. Effie came back and I drove home. We found Mantombi ironing and folding clothes in the lounge even though we have a laundry room.

Me: " Where's my sister "

Mantombi: " Mbheke Lana ephaketheni ( Check in my pocket)"

Me: " Mxm avunjalo konje ( Arg you though) "

She laughed.

Effie greeted and we went to my room.

Me: " Let me go check on Thando"

Effie: " OK big sis"

Me: " Mxm, no more wine for you"

I made my way to Thando's room. I tried to open, but it was locked. I don't get why she loves locking her room. I knocked and heard her ask who it is.

"Its me" I replied. There was silence then I heard her get the key and open. She was in a towel and I made my way in and I saw King. He was shirtless.

Me: " Oh you have company "

Thando: " Yep"

Me: " Hmmm"

I said while looking at King. It was clear they had sex.

King: " Hi Squeeza (in-law)"

Me: " Hi"

Thando: " My rash is not itching anymore "

Me: " Yay! So you coming "

Thando: " Nah I still look terrible"

We heard Mantombi scream for Thando in the lounge.

Thando: "Coming"

She went out of the room. So it was just me and King.

Me: " Well aren't you in love!"

I said in a sarcastic tone. He smiled and looked at me.

King: " Well this could've all been yours, but you chose the bitch nigger"

Thando came rushing in.

" Shit daddy is here" she said in panic mode.

King quickly put on his T-shirt.

King: " Shit I should leave "

Me: " He already saw your car"

Thando: " I'm screwed"

Me: " Well it's about time you told him you dating"

Thando: " No"

King: " Shit"

He looked terrified.

Me: " Chill you can say you friends, you just came to check up on her"

Thando: " Eish"

Me: " You get dressed"

I told Thando.

" and you let's go to the lounge"

I told King. We left Thando in the bedroom and went to the lounge

Insert 48

I was home alone, Nozi was at the ball and the parents went out for dinner. I was in bed stalking people on Instagram when my phone rang. It was Mtho. Why the hell was he calling? I hesitated to answer, but I eventually did.

Me: " Hi"

Him: " Ey tee are you with Nozi?"

Me:" Nah aren't you?"

Mtho: " Nah bra its a long story"

He called me bra :(.

Me: " Oh well not with her"

Mtho: " Wish I need to talk to her"

Me: " Don't you have her number"

I was getting irritated.

Mtho: " Her phone is off"

Me: " Try Effie"

Mtho: " Can't you look for her?"

Me: " She's at the ball"

Mtho: " Aren't you there too?"

Me: " I look disgusting remember?"

Mtho: " Still? "

Me: " Yep"

Mtho: " Damn girl "

Me: " Well if there's nothing else..."

Mtho: " You home?"

Me: " Yep "

Mtho: " With who?"

Me: " Alone"

Mtho: " Fuck"

Me: " What? "

Mtho: " Nozi will kill me"

I rolled my eyes, a part of me was hoping he

would over to come over with a joint, which of course I was going to refuse.

Me; " What have you done now?"

Mtho: " I stood her up"

Me: "why?"

Mtho: " I was drunk AF "

Me: " Typical "

Mtho: " I know I'm the worst boyfriend"

Me: " Tell me about it"

Mtho: " Suka I was nothing but good to you"

Me: " Oh you were once my boyfriend?"

Mtho: " Lol whatever that was"

Me: " I have to sleep Mtho"

Mtho: " How can I make it up to her?"

Me: " I don't know"

Really Hus gonna ask me that!

Mtho: " She's your sister "

Me. " She's your girlfriend "

Mtho: " Arg you are useless"

Me: " Eh I'm not the one who got you drunk"

Mtho: " Mxm good night"

Me: " Goodnight "

I dropped the call and I had tears in my eyes. I get it he was over me, but he had become such an ass. I guess his true colors were starting to show. My face was starting to itching again so I drank allergex. The allergex must have knocked me out because I was woken up by Nozi. She had the hugest smile and was flashing a diamond ring.

Me: " And then?"

Nozi: " Its beautiful right?"

Me: " Yep"

It was the most beautiful ring I had ever seen. It was simple, but very nice.

Nozi: " This was the best Valentines day ever"

Me; " Is it?"

I was confused

Nozi: " I was on the verge of dumping his ass, and then he does this"

Me: " Mtho?"

Nozi: " Yesss"

Me: " He proposed? "

Nozi: " No silly its a promise ring!"

Yoh I was a bit relieved.

Me: " Its beautiful"

Nozi: " There I was thinking he stood me up, kanti no!"

Me. " Wow"

Nozi: " What did King get you?"

Me: " Nothing "

Nozi: " What?"

She opened her eyes wide in shock.

Me: " He came straight from school"

Nozi: " Hawu, but still its Valentines day"

(Mxm so says the girl who was stood up).

Me: " His still going to get it"

Nozi: " He better"

Me: " He will"

I so doubted he would after our fight about that useless fuck of a guy. Gosh I was so mad at Mtho.

Nozi: " Well good night I'm beat"

Me: " Night"

She left and I went back to sleep with a broken

heart. The next morning I was woken up by an insane itch. The rash had spread to my neck too. As I scratched the scariest thing happened. Insects flew out of my face. I screamed that really freaked me out. I started crying and got my phone to call King. He didn't answer, I guess he was still sulking. I texted him " SOS" and he called immediately.

King: " Wassup I'm still sleeping"

I was crying.

Me: " Please I need to see your dad"

King: " Baby what's wrong?"

Me:" Its gotten worse"

King: " I'm coming to pick you up right now"

Me: " Thank you"

I rushed to the bathroom for a quick shower. I didn't dare look in the mirror. I was too scared of

what I would see. I took shower and wore a polo neck to hide my neck and Jeggings. I applied the cream on my itchy face and calamine lotion. King called to say he had arrived. I got a scarf to hide my face and took my phone. I was hoping nobody would see me I really didn't feel like talking to anyone. To my luck it seemed everyone was still asleep. King had parked a few houses away. I got into the car I had covered my face with the scarf.

I greeted him as I got in the car.

King: " Is it that bad"

Me: " Insects flew out of my face"

I started crying again.

King: " The fuck? What kind of insects? "

Me: " I don't know"

He hugged me.

" Don't cry my baby, dad will help you OK?"

I nodded and he drove off. He drove like a crazy man, but I didn't mind. So we arrived at King's in no time.

Me: " What are you gonna tell your dad?"

King: " I told him I'm going to pick up a friend who is not feeling well"

Me: " OK"

We got out of the car and made our way in. Little prince ran up to me.

" Thando" he shouted excitedly. I was shocked he still remembered me. I crouched down to give him a hug as a very good looking man walked in.

Prince: " Why are you hiding your face?"

Man: " Oh you know each other?"

King: " Um yeah we once bumped into Thando at the mall"

Prince: " No she's King's... "

King grabbed him by the hand roughly.

King: " OK let's give you space "

He quickly walked out with prince. Oh so this was King's dad. He looked quite young though.

Kings dad: " Let's go to my the study"

He led the way and I followed behind. We got into the study and he told he to take a seat. He also sat down next to me. He asked me to remove my scarf and I did so. He started praying in tongues the instant he saw my face. He stood up and prayed. He was walking all over while praying. It was awkward I didn't know what to do. He paused and told me to stand up. I stood up and he continued to pray. The moment he put his hand on my head I fell down. I guess he was expecting that because he caught me in time and out me gently on the floor.

" Out, out" he screamed and continued to pray.

As he prayed I felt like something was being cut off my face and the itching stopped immediately. He eventually finished praying and helped me get up. He smiled at me, he looked so much like King.

Him: " You have been healed"

Me: " Thank you"

Him: " You must be very careful"

Me: " Did someone do this to me?"

Him: " Yes"

I was so shocked.

Me: " Who? "

Him: " Do you have a boyfriend"

I wanted to lie and say no, but this was a man of God.

Me: " I do"

Him: " In the realms of the spirit I saw a girl, she

was jealous of you. Its like you are sharing a man and the guy loves you more so she got Isichitho for you"

I couldn't believe what I was hearing.

Me: " What is Isichitho?"

Him: " Its a potion that makes you unattractive to the guy who loves you"

Me: " Who is this girl?"

Him: " I can't tell you that, but just be very careful and you must start being prayerful "

Me: " I can't even pray"

Him: " Come to my church tomorrow you will learn"

Me: " Where's your church"

Him: " King will fetch you tomorrow "

Me: " OK, thank you so much "

He stood up and got a bottle of olive oil from

the drawer. He handed it to me.

Him: " This is anointed oil apply it on your face and the rash will be gone in no time"

Me: " Thank you so much"

We went out of the study to the lounge. We found King there waiting for us.

King: " Done?"

He asked his dad.

Kings dad: " Yes she's healed, bring her to church tomorrow "

King: " Ayt let me take her home"

Kings dad: " Okay, see you tomorrow young lady"

Me: " Thank you so much"

Kings dad: " Don't thank me, thank God "

King and I made our way to the car. We got in and I was still shaken by what his dad told me.

King: " So did he tell you what was the cause?"

Me: " Yes it was Isichitho"

King: " Yoh are you serious "

He looked shocked

Me: " Yeah apparently some girl that I'm sharing a boyfriend with did this to me"

King: " What?"

Me: " Yeah King so you tell me who it is"

King: " What do you mean?"

Me: " One of your bitches did this to me! "

I was so mad, he just put my life in danger.

King: " I don't have bitches"

Me: " So your dad is a liar?"

King: " Did he mention my name?"

Me: " No, but you the only boyfriend I have"

King: " Did he say the girl's name? "

Me: " No kanti how many bitches do you have?"

King: " I swear to God you the only girl in my life"

Me: " You put my life in danger"

King: " What the hell, even if I was cheating on you how would the girl have gotten the Isichitho to you?"

Me: " You tell me"

We arrived at my place and he parked a few houses away.

King: " Thando if I was cheating on you would I have taken you to my father? "

Me: " Well you didn't know what your bitch was up to "

King: " There is no bitch"

Me: " Then how do you explain this? "

King: " What exactly did my dad say? "

Me: " Some girl that I'm sharing a man with is jealous because the guy loves me more"

King: " Maybe you have another boyfriend then"

Me: " Really King!"

King: " Wait, what if its Nozipho? "

Me: " What?"

King: " She almost killed you for Mtho"

Me: " You talking shit, just stay away from me"

I opened the door and got out and ran to the gate. How could King do this to me? What if I had died? I will never forgive him for this ever!Sorry fo

the messed up typing thus

Insert 49

I was beyond the word hurt it was clear that love and happiness were not for me. I was

trying so hard not to cry as I made my way inside the house. Nozipho and Effie were in the lounge. Nozi was lying on one of the sofas with her eyes closed. She opened her eyes as I closed the door.

" Where you from so early?" She asked me as she yawned. I tried to compose my self.

Me: " No where, just took a walk"

Nozi: " Liar, you went to get your Valentines present right?"

She was looking at the plastic which had the anointing oil.

Me: " No man this is olive oil"

Nozi: " You went to buy olive oil? "

Me: " Kings dad gave to me after healing my rash "

Nozi: " Say what?"

Her eyes were open wide.

I went and sat next to her.

Me: " When I woke up this morning it was out of control, even insects flew out of my face"

Effie: " Moer, they bewitching you"

She said that like getting bewitched Is funny.  
Nozi had her hand on her mouth from shock.

Me: " Yep King's dad told me everything "

Nozi:"Everything? "

Me: " Some girl I'm sharing a man was jealous because the guy loves me more" Nozi: " Some girl, so you don't know who it is?"

Me: " Nah, obviously King's side chic"

Nozi: " That bastard, I will kill him "

Me: " Its OK I handled him"

Nozi. " So you going to be fine?"

" I'm fine already"

I said with a smile I love you OK"

Me: " I love you too"

Effie: " Get a room"

Nozi: " Jealous much? "

I laughed and stood up. I could smell bacon from the kitchen and my stomach growled. I made my way to the kitchen and found Mrs Mtshali cooking. Wow that's a first! I quickly turned before she saw me. I went to my room and threw myself on the bed. A text came in from King. " You know if you knew how much I love you! I'm really worried about you, I don't think you safe in that house" Arg I deleted it without even finishing it. I decided to block his number before he became a problem. Guys can beg when they are in the wrong, that's one thing I have noticed. I looked at myself in the mirror I looked much better so I went to wash off the calamine lotion and put a bit of the oil on my face and neck. I even felt a sense of peace in my room. Ya neh! Kzn girls are dangerous. I'm

seriously done with this dating thing. I changed into shorts and a vest because it was really hot. I was really hungry so I decided to go to the lounge and maybe I would be able to eat breakfast too. It was just Effie in the lounge eish. My phone rang in my hand, it was Mtho gosh! I made my way back to my room and answered it on the way.

Me: " Yes"

Mtho: " Hi my sweet unjani?"

Me: " I'm OK, kazi ufunani ( I wonder what you want)"

Mtho: " What you mean? "

I heard shouting coming from Nozipho's room.

Me: " I'll call you back"

I'm not a nosey person, but I was curious because it sounded like Nozi was fighting with her mom. I stood by her door to hear what they

were saying.

Nozi: " She could have died dammit"

Mrs M: " She wasn't going to die "

Nozi: " Insects flew out of her damn face what fuckery is that?"

Mrs M: " I didn't know that would happen "

Nozi: " You said it wouldn't harm her"

Oh my God, King was right! My heart started thumping with fear. I quickly rushed to my room before they found me. I was shook guys! My phone rang, it was Mtho again.

Me: " What ! "

Mtho: " Why you being mean? When I woke up with such a strong longing to talk to you"

Me: " Sta-stay away from me Mtho"

I was crying.

Mtho: " What's wrong?"

Me: " I'm so scared"

Mtho: " What's going on?"

Me: " I just overheard your fiance and her mom talking about witching me" \_

Mtho: " My fiance?"

Me; " Nozi"

Mtho: " They want to bewitch you?"

Me: " They already did"

Mtho: " What?"

Me: " That rash on my face, I was supposed to look disgusting to you! "

Mtho. " Good heavens are you sure? "

Me: " I overheard them talking, I need to get out of here "

Mtho: " Fuck, I'll kill them both"

Me: " Please come get me"

Mtho: " I'm on my way"

Me: " Just don't let them see you "

Mtho: " OK just stay calm until I come"

Me: " OK"

I dropped the call. I couldn't stop shaking, what kind of people were these?

Insert 50

Mtho picked me up and I filled him in on what happened. He was so shocked. He kept on apologising and blaming himself. We drove to his house because being out there was too dangerous. As he drove up the driveway a very beautiful girl was walking down. Mtho stopped next to her and opened his window.

Mtho: " Uyaphi? (Where to)"

Girl: " None of your business"

Mtho: " I'll slap the shit out of you"

She looked at me and smiled, I had no choice but to smile back.

Girl; " Hi"

Me: " Hello"

Girl: " I'm Mbali Mtho's sister"

Me: " I'm Thando, Mtho's friend"

Girl: " Nice meeting you"

Me: " Likewise"

Her eyes went back to Mtho.

" Is she also part of the list? " she asked Mtho.

Mtho: " Mxm gerraro here"

He closed the window and drove up and parked in front of the garage.

Me: " Part of the list hah"

Mtho: " She talks alot of shit"

Me: " So it runs in the family"

Mtho: " Clearly"

Me: " You said there is nobody"

Mtho: " Nobody you need to worry about"

He got out of the car and I got out too.

He was using the cottage at the back so atleast I didn't have to see anybody else.

"Excuse the mess" he said as he opened the door. We got inside and it was actually very clean.

Me: " Wow its clean"

Mtho: " You expected to find used condoms?"

Me: " You don't use condoms"

I said as I sat on the bed.

Him: " Only with you"

Me: " And Nozi"

Him: " Don't even mention that witch"

Me: "She's your fiancé"

Him: " Where the hell did you get that from?"

Me: " You proposed last night"

Him: " I just gave her a ring because I felt bad"

Me: " Don't explain "

Him: " Yeah we have bigger problems"

Me:" Would you drive me to Mt Frere?"

Him: " Why?"

Me: " I can't stay in that house"

Him: " You can't run away"

Me: " I have to"

Him: " I'll make sure you safe"

Me: " How when you the cause of all of this?"

Him: " Let's blunt while I think of a solution "

Me: " I should call King "

Him: " Oh yeah Mbali and King dated "

Me: " You told me"

He took out a half smoked joint From the drawer and lit it. His room had so many posters of weed.

Me: " You obsessed"

Him: " With you?"

Me: " Weed "

Him: " Yeah this is my little Jamaica"

He passed the joint and I got it and smoked.

Me: " I smoked Durban poison yesterday "

Mtho: " From where?"

Me: " King"

Mtho: " Ncoh"

Me: " Shut up"

We continued to smoke in silence until my phone rang. It was Nozipho.

Me: " Shit its her"

Mtho: " Answer, you don't want her to be suspicious "

Me: " What will I say?"

Mtho: " You with King "

Me: " What if she knows I'm with you?"

Mtho: " How?"

Me: " Her Sangoma"

Mtho: " Just answer"

I answered.

" Hello"

Nozi: " Where did u disappear to?"

Me: " Oh King wanted to talk "

Nozi: "About what that son of a..."

Me: " I'll be back soon"

Nozi: " Don't let him lie to you"

Me: " I won't"

Nozi: " That's my girl "

I dropped.

Me: " Gosh she has quite a nerve"

Mtho lied on his back and closed his eyes.

" Let's run away" he said.

Me: " is that your brilliant solution? "

Mtho: " yes"

MeE: " Arg"

I also lied down.

Mtho turned to face me and that felt awkward.

Mtho: " Well at least your father in-law broke the spell "

Me: " oh ya I should call King"

Mtho: " I bet he knew the whole story"

Me: " Who?"

Mtho: " Your father in-law his very gifted"

Me: " I guess"

Mtho: " So he knows your business "

Me: " He doesn't know I'm dating King"

Mtho: " That man knows everything"

Me: " Shush I want to call King"

Mtho: " Wait I have a solution "

Me: " What?"

Mtho: " I actually wanted to break up with Nozi today"

Me: " What! No"

Mtho: " I'm just not that into her anymore"

Me: " She will blame me"

Mtho: " Relax I won't do it anymore for your sake"

Me: " Oh"

Mtho: " We have to make her believe that I'm over you and love her"

Me: " How? "

Mtho: " I'll be the best boyfriend to her, we can even double date with you and King"

Me: " Wow"

Mtho: " I love you with all my heart and if my love for you is putting you in danger I'm willing to ignore it"

Me: " You would do that for me?"

Mtho: " I'd do anything for you"

Me: "Thank you"

Mtho: " You just have to be strong when you go home and act like everything is fine"

Me: " I'm scared"

Mtho: " You have God on your side"

Me: " Listen to you"

Mtho: " You can call King now"

Me: " Oh ya"

I dialed Kings number but it went straight to voicemail.

Me: " Arg let me take a nap"

Mtho: " Why?"

Me: " I'm tired"

Mtho; " Are you pregnant?"

Me: " Never"

Fuck just remembered that King and I didn't get the morning after pills. I wanted to ask Mtho if it was too late, but I didn't want him in my business. I closed my eyes and dozed off I was really tired. I was woken up by someone

opening the door( I'm a very light sleeper). I didn't open my eyes though. I heard Mbali's voice.

Mbali: " You don't even lock"

Mtho: " You don't even knock"

Mbali: " Yoh you finished the poor child "

Mtho: " What do you want?"

Mbali: " Wanted to ask if you want food"

Mtho; " Duh"

Mbali: " Well its just fish and chips"

Mtho: " Bring"

Mbali: " Kodwa Mtho what you doing to Nozi is wrong "

Mtho: " Don't talk about shit you know nothing about!"

Mbali: " Fine let me go get the food"

I heard the door bang shut. I was going to fake

sleeping when my phone rang. I opened my eyes and found it next to me. It was King calling:).

Me: " Hello"

King: " Hi I saw that you tried calling"

Me: " Yes babe I wanted to apologise "

King: " For?"

Me: "Blaming you, I know you would never cheat on me"

King: " Its cool, I understand where you coming from"

Me: "I'm so sorry"

King: " Its fine"

Me: " You were right about Nozipho"

King: " Really?"

Me: " Overheard her and her mother talking "

King: " No ways! "

Me: " I'm so afraid"

King: " Did you tell your dad?"

Me: " I can't"

King: " Nxx this is all that Fucker Mtho's fault."

Me: " eish "

King: " Lemmi come see you"

Me: " No you can't"

King: " Why not?" \_

Me: " The parents are here"

King: " You will come out"

Me: " I can't baby not now"

King: " You okay?"

Me: " Yes I've got the whole heaven backing me up remember "

King: " Yes! Tomorrow you coming to church"

Me: " Definitely "

King: " You won't regret it"

Me: " Can't wait "

Mbali came barging in again.

King: " Love you so much"

Me: " Love you too"

Mbali gave me a weird look when I said that. She had two plates, one with fish and another with chips. She left it on the table and went out. Mtho brought the food to bed and we dug in. When I was done I logged into my Facebook and I saw that Mtho had updated his status. It said " If you love a flower, don't pick it up.

Because if you pick it up it dies and it ceases to be what you love. So if you love a flower,

let it be. Love is not  
about possession.

Love is about  
appreciation. "

I looked at him and smiled.

Mtho: " And then?"

Me: " Nothing"

Mtho: " Liar"

Me: " I just appreciate what you doing for me "

Mtho: " Staying with the woman I despise for  
your safety?"

Me: " You don't despise her"

Mtho: " I do now, what if she gets me a love  
potion"

Me: " Even better, so that you don't have to  
force things "

Mtho: " You crazy "

Me: " You should take me home now" \_

Mtho: " Let's go"

I got up and got ready to go. It was going to be really hard to face Nozipho and her mother after what I overheard, but I had no choice for now.

Insert 51

When I got home it was just Nozi and Effie. I thought I could handle seeing Nozipho, but the moment I got home I was filled with fear. They were watching movies in the lounge and eating pop corn. Nozipho smiled when she saw me.

" The parents are not happy that they left without seeing you" she told me.

Effie: " What's with the disappearing acts vele?"

Me: " Where did they go?"

Nozi: " Capetown they love that place"

Me: " So its just us three? "

Nozi: " Yep come join us"

Me: " I wanna lie down I'm not feeling so good"

Nozi: " Seems like the rash is going "

My heart almost stopped beating.

Me: " Yeah the prayer really helped"

Nozi: " You believe in that?"

Me: " Now I do and no weapon formed against me shall prosper "

I said that like its a threat.

Nozipho laughed " Okay sister! Preach it"

Effie: " Well she is dating a PK(Pastor's Kid) "

Nozipho: " Arg PK's are the worst"

Me: " Let me go rest "

Nozi: " Do that"

I went off to my room. I can't believe she can still look at me in the eye and even laugh knowing fully well what she did to me. Clearly she was capable of anything. I called King because he wasn't online.

Little prince answered the phone.

Prince: " Hi Thando"

Hearing his little voice instantly cheered me up.

Me: " Hello my Prince how are you?"

Prince: " I'm fine and you"

Me: " I'm good "

Prince: " Is your face better now?"

Me: " Yes much better, your dad helped me"

Prince: " I think his a super hero"

I laughed.

Me: " Yes actually he is"

I heard King's voice in the background .

Prince: " No I'm still talking to her"

He sounded like he was running away. All I could do was laugh. I guess King finally caught him.

King: " Me lady"

Me: " What did you do to my Prince? "

King: " Hayi uyaphapha lowo ( That one is forward)"

Me: " I love him"

King: " Not more than me right?"

Me: " Lol babe are you sure you wanna hear my answer to that?"

King: " You not loyal"

Me: " Dude we didn't get the morning after pill"

King: " Oh ya"

Me: " Oh ya?"

KiNg: " Maybe we should have a baby"

Me: " Are you crazy?"

King: " If you pregnant will you kill it?"

Me: " What the hell King?"

King: " Would you?"

Me: " King if you made me pregnant I will kill you"

King: " So long as you don't kill my baby "

Me: " Mxm"

King: " I'll get you the 72hour pills relax"

Me: " When "

King: " Well you on a tight leash today"

Me: " No the parents are gone to Cpt"

King: " Yo don't say"

Me: " Yeah so go get them now"

King: " You so bossy"

Me: " I don't want to be pregnant King"

King: " OK is there anything else I should get?"

Me: " Yo still got the Dbn poison?"

King: "Yep its your actually"

Me: " OK bring that and some calamari "

King: " Yho you sure you not pregnant? "

Me: " Nah I love seafood"

King: " OK see you soon"

I smiled as I dropped the phone. I was feeling so hot so I went to grab a drink in the kitchen. Nozi was talking on the phone while waiting for her plate in the microwave.

Nozi: " Oh and bring lots of weed"

I wonder who she could be inviting. I was really not in a partying mood. I just wanted to make things up to my King. She was watching me as I opened the fridge. I saw a bottle of wine. It was already half way.

" Haibo Mtho when last did you even do that?"  
She giggled while saying that. I felt so awkward so I quickly got the bottle of orange juice. It was almost done so I went with it to my room. She was just inviting Mtho over, why was he coming so soon after what I told him. He seemed so mad when I told him. Was this part of his plan. I sat on the bed and my phone rang it was Mtho. I answered.

" Hello"

Mtho: " Ey I'm coming through "

Me: " Why?"

Mtho' You should invite King too. This is our chance to get Nozi off your back"

Me: " I'm not ready"

Mtho: " Why?"

Me: " OK fine, King is coming"

Mtho: " Cool, let the games begin "

Me: " Mtho its not a game its my life"

Mtho: " I know"

Me: " OK then see you later"

Mtho: " Sho Mntwana"

I dropped the call, I felt so nervous. Mtho was capable of anything especially when drunk and high. I stood in front of the mirror and noticed my face was clearing. Wow God is powerful. I decided to take a shower and change into something fresh. I had already had a long day.

To be continued

please Like , comment and share

Insert 52

I was lying on my bed listening music when my door went flying open. It was my King I jumped

out of bed and went to hug him.

King: " Okay someone missed me"

Me: " A lot!"

He pulled me into a kiss and we were distracted by someone entering my room and clearing their throat. It was Nozipho. We pulled away from each other.

Nozipho: " I need your help"

She was looking at King.

King: " With?"

Nozipho: " Rolling a joint"

King rolled his eyes and let out a sigh of annoyance.

Nozipho: " What? I need to be high before my boyfriend gets here"

King: " Mtho is coming?"

Nozipho: " What nifuna ukungi bambisa

ikhandlela? ( you want me to hold a candle)"

King:" OK I'm coming"

Nozipho:" Now his on his way!"

She walked out expecting King to follow behind her.

King: " That lil witch"

He took something out of his pocket and handed it to me. It was the morning after pills.

Me: " Oh yeah go roll while I drink up"

King: " One more kiss"

We kissed again and walked out hand in hand. Eish I had the pills in my hand and I didn't want Effie and Nozi to know about them. They were in the lounge occupied with crushing the weed. A hoot came from outside.

Nozi: " Fuck his here! "

My heart did a weird thing that I didn't recognise.

King: "So you don't need me then"

I saw an Ocean basket plastic on the kitchen counter, ncoh my King came with the Calamari :). I got some water from the tap and quickly drank the pills. I still had the empty packet in my hands as I heard Mtho's voice. He came into the kitchen with two plastics in his hands. Our eyes met and he smiled at me. His expression changed, he was looking at the

empty packet in my hand. I quickly put it in my bra as Nozipho came behind him.

Nozi:" Hope you got the wine"

Mtho: " How could I not, you guzzlers would kill me"

I walked out and went to join King and Effie in the lounge. I was about to sit next to King but he made me sit on his lap. The weed was on the coffee table.

Me: " Aren't you supposed to be rolling"

I heard Nozipho laughing in the kitchen.

King: " You want weed? "

I nodded my head.

King: " I have your Durban poison"

Effie: " You have Durban poison? "

She screamed and Mtho came running.

" Did someone say Durban poison?" He said as he got the weed that was on the coffee table.

Nozipho also came to the lounge.

Nozipho: " Arg that's skunk not Durban poison"

Effie: " King has Durban poison"

Mtho looked at King and sat next to us.

Nozipho: " We want"

She squeezed herself next to Mtho. The sofa was so large I didn't understand why everyone was squashed together. I got off King's lap and he stood up and got the weed out of his pocket

and handed it to Mtho.

Mtho: " Since when do you even buy weed? "

King: " Just roll up dude"

Mtho: " Thando you are a bad influence  
ngiyakuvuma!"

Me: " I learnt from the best"

I don't know why ,but Nozipho rolled her eyes  
and I felt a pang of fear.

Mtho: " Imma mix it with the skunk"

I made my way outside I wanted to throw the  
empty morning after pills packet that was in my  
boob. When I got back Mtho was done rolling  
so we all made our way outside to smoke. King  
couldn't keep his hands off me it was like he  
was marking his territory.

Mtho: " Effie when are you getting a boyfriend?"

Effie: " Eh phuma kimi wena( Leave me alone)"

Mtho: " You need the D"

Nozipho: " Please pass the weed bae"

King had his arms around me and he was nibbling my ear.

Mtho gave Nozi the joint and looked at us.

" Get a room you two" he told us.

Effie: " I've been saying"

King: " Can we get a room?"

Me; " Eh me I want Calamari"

Mtho chuckled " Now you're hooked" he said.

Nozi: " Or she's preggies"

King: " She might be"

Mtho flashed me a disappointed look.

Me: " You guys are high"

I went inside to the kitchen to get my calamari.

It smelt so good as I open the plastic. It was a

whole lot too. Mtho made his way in as I got one ring of calamari.

Mtho: " Stingy you eating alone"

Me; " You followed me greedy"

Mtho: " Yeah because I wanna know why the hell you having unprotected sex"

That caught me by surprise and I almost chocked on the calamari.

Mtho: " You were drinking morning after pills, when did you even have the sex?"

Me: " The fuck Mtho?"

Mtho: " I'm disappointed in you Thando "

Me: " Well you made me used to having unprotected sex"

Just as I said that King walked in!

" What?" King asked in disbelief. Shit I had no words.

Me: " Babe"

King: " He made you used to unprotected sex"

He was so angry it showed in his eyes.

Mtho: " Why are you fucking her without a rubber?"

King: " Don't piss me off"

Me: " Guys gees you high"

King came to me and pulled me by my arm all the way to my room. His grip was so firm it hurt. He literally threw me inside the room and banged the door shut.

King: " Damnit Thando what's wrong with you"

He barked at me.

Me: " You over reacting"

King: " You almost died because of that fucker yet you still all over him"

My door went flying open, it was Mtho gosh.

" If you lay a hand on her I'll kill you" Mtho told King.

King: " What's your fucking problem dog ?"

Before Mtho could answer King threw a punch at him and they started fighting. I screamed and Nozipho came to see what was going on.

It was a serious fight and I was so afraid.

Nozi: " What the hell Mtho"

The didn't stop they continued kicking each others asses. I tried to stop them, but I was sent flying across the room.

" Ouch" I said as my head hit the corner of the bed. Mtho let go of King and came to me.

" Are you OK?" He said while helping me up.

Me: " What is wrong with you guys"

King: " Fuck you Thando "

I looked at him he was bleeding from the nose.

Nozipho: " What's going on?"

King: " Your boyfriend can't stay away from my girlfriend"

Mtho: " You are an insecure lil bitch"

Nozipho looked at me with so much hate, gosh what have King and Mtho done?

King: " You can have her dog, and have as much unprotected sex as you want"

He got out of the room and I rushed behind him.

Me: " King wait"

He continued walking and made his way to the kitchen. I followed him there and just as I got in he took the calamari and threw it on the floor.

Me: " Why are you doing this?"

I went to him and touched his arm but he pushed me away.

" Don't touch me you little whore" he shouted

then he made his way out of the kitchen. I was defeated I just sat on the floor next to my calamari rings. King was seriously tripping though. I heard him start his car, I guess he was leaving. I let out a sigh. Just when I thought everything was OK now this?

INSERT 53

I was so happy to see that Enhle was alone as I approached our bench. She jumped up excitedly when she saw me. When I reached her she squeezed me into a hug.

Enhle: "Friend you look beautiful again!"

Me: " Oh so I was ugly?"

Enhle: "You know what I mean"

We both took a seat.

Enhle: "So on whatsapp you said you had so

much to tell me”

I let out a sigh

Me: “ Where do I even begin?”

Enhle: “How did you get rid of that horrible rash?”

Me: “ King’s father prayed for me”

Just mentioning his name broke my heart, he was still not taking my calls or replying to my messages.

Enhle: “ What? Your father in law!”

Me: ‘ Ex father in law”

Enhle opened her eyes wide in shock

“What happened now?” She enquired.

Me: “ Guess”

Enhle: “ Friend it was just Valentine’s day the other day, what could have happened?”Me: “ Mthokozisi Biyela”

Enhle: " NO! Don't tell me you guys did it again"

I think I saw a twinkle of excitement in her eyes.

Me: " No ways I wouldn't dare"

Enhle: " Vele who does it better, King or Mtho?"

Me: " Are you serious?"

Enhle: " I'm curious

hawu"

Me: " Can I continue with my story please"

Enhle: " After you answer me"

Me: " Don't be silly"

Enhle: " I guess that means Mtho is the one"

She let out a giggle.

Enhle: " Im sorry"

She was laughing now.

I filled her in on how Nozipho had given me  
Isichitho, she was beyond the word shocked.

Me: " Do you see why Mtho and I can never be?"

Enhle: " Goodness your sister is evil"

Me: "Very""

Enhle: " Did you tell your dad?"

Me: " I can't"

Enhle: " You have to""

Me : "Nobody knows well besides you, King and Mtho"

Enhle: " Mtho knows?"

Me: " I freaked out when I overheard Nozi and her mom talking about it and I called him"

Enhle: " You called him before calling your boyfriend?"

Me: " We had a fight mos because I thought it was his side chic who did that to me "

Enhle: " So wait your sister bewitched you because her boyfriend is in love with you and

you call him for comfort?"

Me: " You don't get it"

Enhle: " So I guess that's why you and King broke up"

Me: " Not really, can I continue?"

She nodded and I told her everything else up to the part of Mtho and King's fight.

Enhle: " Yho! That's deep hey"

Me: " Tell me about it"

Enhle: " Poor Kng"

Me: " I know I'm the worst"

Enhle: " What are you going to do about Nozi?"

Me: " I told you Mtho's plan mos"

Enhle: " Which was an epic fail! The guy has it bad for you come on have you seen how he looks at you?".

The bell rang and we made our way to class. I

guess King was better off without me I had let him down so many times”. The rest of the day was just a blur I had so much going through my mind. Now I see why teenagers should not date. We just can’t do it right. Enhle insisted that I tell my dad about the whole issue, but I decided not to he really didn’t need that kind of stress. Plus, I was terrified of Nozi and her mother. Nozi had thrown a tantrum after King and Mtho’s fight so Mtho had to fuck her the whole night to calm her down. I could hear her moans from my room. I was so done with Mtho I didn’t even want him as a friend he was a messed up soul.

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

A FEW WEEKS LATER

It was Friday afterschool and I was spending

the weekend at Enhle's place. We were going to spend the weekend studying because next week was test week. We were waiting for Wandile to pick us up.

Enhle: " Yoh friend Wandile wants us to go to Sea slopes and braai"

Me: "Us?"

Enhle: " You, me and him"

Me:" When"

Enhle: " Like now when he picks us up"

Me:" We are in uniform"

I really wasn't up for being the third wheel plus Wandile just tolerated me for Enhle's sake"

Enhle:" Yeah we will go change first. I stay near Sea slopes"

Me: " Eish Mngani we supposed to be studying"

Enhle:" Just two hours then we go back home"

She gave me that smile that absolutely nobody could resist.

Me: " You guys can go while I nap"

I saw Wandiles car park right in front of us. A group of nearby girls screamed and started dancing to the song he was playing.

Enhle: " Groupies"

We made our way to the car as Wandile got out. He and Enhle kissed while I rolled my eyes. He then looked at me "Thando" he mumbled as he got Enhle's bag and made his way to the boot.

Me: Wandile" I mumbled back as I put my bags in the boot and went to sit at the bag of the car. Enhle got in the front passenger seat and lowered the music. Wandile entered the car and off we went.

"Yall don't mind if I light a blunt right?" He asked us.

Enhle: "Hell no we need! Right Mngani?"

I hadn't smoked in a while and I definitely didn't mind.

Wandile took a ready rolled joint from the dashboard and lit it.

Enhle: " It's actually Thando's favourite thing"

Me: " Says who?"

Enhle: " It's no secret friend"

I won't lie the smell of the weed excited me.

Wandile passed the joint to Enhle and she took two pulls then passed to me. Lord! The first pull is always the most amazing.

Wandile:" So vele you and King are through?"

I almost choked. I didn't expect him to ask me that, let alone talk to me.

"Um yeah I guess" I replied as I passed the joint back to him.

Wandile: " Fuck'

Enhle; " What? You were team Kindo not team Mthondo?"

She burst out laughing as she said that.

Wandile: " Really? Mthondo wonakele yazi ( You are perverse)

Enhle: " And that's why you love me"

Wandile: " Well I think his back together with Mbali"

My heart sank. Wow he really didn't waste time. Enhle turned and looked at me with sympathy. " You really need this" she said as she passed the joint back to me.

Enhle: " Who told you ?" She asked Wandile.

Wandile: " Saw them holding hands at the mall the other day"

I couldn't believe what I was hearing he had moved on just like that

Wandile:” I haven’t told Mtho he will be pissed”

Enhle: “ Don’t worry friend his probably just doing it to get back at Mtho”

Wandile:” Then I’ll kick his ass that’s my lil cousin”

Me: “ Can we all kick his ass”

Yes! I was high.

We arrived at Enhle’s place, Wandile parked in front of the gate.

Enhle:” Let’s go drop our bags and change”

We got out of the car and made our way to the house. It was my first time at Enhl’s and it was quite nice. Not as big as the Mtshali’s, but it was still a mansion in its own right. Nobody as home just the helper. We greeted her and made our way to Enhle’s bedroom. Enhle’s room was cute it was all pink and the walls were filled with

posters.

Enhle:” Lets wear shorts”

Me:” I didn’t bring any”

Enhle:” Don’t worry I got you!”

She got black ripped bum shorts from her closet and handed them to me. I tried them on but they seemed tiny, my whole bum was hanging out.

Enhle:” Wow you look so sexy”

Me:” My whole butt is out”

Enhle:” Well they are bum shorts!”

Me:” I’m not comfortable”

Enhle:” Fine I’ll wear them! Try these then”

She handed me another pair of shorts and they were more decent. We haerd Wandile hooting from outside and quickly finished getting dressed. I reminded Enhle that we were not

staying long as we made our way back to the car and she agreed. The Shisa Nyama was not that full thank goodness because I hate crowded places Wandile parked and we made our way inside.

Wandile: ' Let me organise drinks and meat"

He told us as we went to sit at an empty table. He hadn't even asked us what we were drinking and I didn't want any alcohol. Wandile returned shortly with our drinks.

" Two gin and lemonades" he said as he handed us our drinks.

Enhle:" Perfect baby!"

My friend loves alcohol guys!

Me:" I'm just having one drink"

Enhle:"Yes granny we going back home to study"

Wandile:"Let me go braai"

He walked away to the braai area leaving Enhle and I chatting happily. I liked the vibe it was really chilled. They were playing some nice house music. The drink was making me relax and unwind. I felt someone's hands cover my eyes and I was surprised because I hardly knew anybody around here.

Enhle: "Well look who is here"

Me: "Who"

Voice: "Guess"

It was Mtho's voice.

Me: "MTho?"

Gosh what was he doing here?

He removed his hands from my eyes and squeezed between Enhle and I.

"Where have you been hiding" He asked me. It was obvious that he had just gotten a haircut and he looked very handsome.

Me: 'I've been around"

Wandile came back to join us, he fist bumped with Mtho.

" Come help a nigger braai" he told Mtho.

Mtho:"I need a blunt first ma man"

Wandile:"You got doobie?"

Mtho shook his head and Wandile handed him a bankie and a rizzla.

Mtho: " Nah bra I have a pipe now"

He took out a small golden metal pipe from his pocket.

Enhle:" Ncoh Mtho it's so cute can I have it?"

Mtho:"Usangene(You are crazy)"

He started putting some weed inside the pipe.

Wandile took enhles hand and said they should go check on the meat leaving me all alone with Mtho. He looked up at me from what he was

doing and smiled

“You are going to love this” he told me.

Me:” Nah I had already had a joint earlier”

Mtho:” Just two pulls then”

He took out a lighter and lit it up then handed it to me.

“Ladies first” he told me.

Me: “Always the gentleman”

I must have pulled really hard because I choked and started coughing. Mtho laughed “Easy Tiger it’s going to hit you hard”. I handed the pipe back to him while coughing.

Mtho: “Do I always have to teach you these things?”

He took a pull and puffed out the smoke.

“That’s how you do it” he said as he gave it back to me. I took the pipe and took a young pull and

this time I didn't choke.

Mtho:"Bravo"

Me:"I feel like an old man smoking a pipe"

Mtho:" One sexy old man"

Me:" Don't start"

He chuckled as Enhle and Wandile returned with the meat. I was really hungry so I dug in. Three girls came to our table as we were eating.

" Mtho no Wandile ninjani (how are you)" ?"  
they chorused.

Wandile:' wassup ladies?"

Girl one:" Can we join?"

she took a sausage from our tray.

Mtho:" Aniboni ukuthi its two by two ( can't you see its two by two)

Enhle"Tell them"

Girl two:" Mtho is this your new girlfriend?"

“No I’m not” I quickly blurted out

Mtho:” She’s my wife “

I rolled my eyes in annoyance.

Girl three:” Let’s go girls aniboni kuyajolwa lana  
(can’t you see people are on a date)

Girl two:” See you at your housewarming then”

They walked away.

Enhle:”Bitches”

Mtho:”Who invited them to my housewarming?:

Enhle:”You bought a house?”

Mtho:”It’s an apartment I’m actually moving in  
tomorrow”

Enhle:”You are so spoilt”

Mtho:” I’m a grown ass man I need my own  
place”

Enhle:” When is the party?”

Mtho: "Nextweekend"

Enhle: "When were you going to invite us?"

Mtho: "Like yall need an invite"

Enhle: ' ooh Friend Friday is our last paper then we going shopping for the party"

Me: " I don't think I will attend"

'Why not?' Both Enhle and Mtho asked at the same time.

Me: ' I have plans" I lied

Enhle: " With who because King is dating Mbali now"

Mtho: "Which Mbali?"

Enhle: "OOPS" She put her hand on her mouth

Wandile: "Our Mbali, I saw them holding hands at the mall"

Mtho: " What?" He shouted as he punched the table

“You guys broke up?” he asked me.

Me:” Well since that fight we haven’t made up”

Mtho:” Good for you Im going to kill that Son of Bbitch”

Enhle:” His probably using her to get back at you Mtho”

Trust Enhle to add fuel to the fire.

Mtho:” EXACTLY! He has gone too far now”

He quickly stood up and almost knocked down my drink.

Wandile:” And then?”

Mtho:” Im going home I need to deal with Mbali”

He took his car keys and left without even saying goodbye, how rude!

Wandile: ‘ BABE! You have a huge mouth”

Enhle:’ He had to know hawu”

Needless to say that dampened our evening

and we finished our drinks and went home. Enhle and I spent the rest of the weekend focusing on our book we were writing physics and English paper one on Monday. I was tempted to call King, but I let him be. I didn't deserve him anyway

INSERT 54

Nozipho's POV

It was Friday we had just written our last paper. I should have been out celebrating, but I was at home sulking. A few hours ago Mho had dumped via Sms. I kept reading the text over and over again. " Sorry I can't do this anymore. Take care". What a coward he didn't even have the decency to do it face to face. Just when I was excited that he had finally gotten his own place does this? I decided to call him, he owed

me an explanation. His phone just rang unanswered which made me madder so I decided to drive to his place.

To my luck there was a car coming out when I arrived so I didn't have to buzz in. I prayed he was home as I made my way to the lift. I had spent my entire Saturday helping him move instead of studying and this is the way that he thanks me? I pressed the button to his floor and the closer I got the more furious I became. When I reached his door I didn't even bother knocking. Kendrick Lamar was playing on full blast so he was definitely home. The door was not locked and I just stormed in. I was met with a shocking sight, he was seated between two white girls in the lounge. One of the girls was in just a bra and shorts. They all looked at me in surprise.

Me: "This looks cosy"

Mtho jumped up he looked like he had just seen

a ghost.

Him:” Nozipho what are you doing here?”

He made his way towards me.

Me:” Don’t come near me”

The white Barbie dolls looked terrified

Him: “Can you calm down you are scaring my guests”

He really had a nerve!

Me:” So this is why you are not taking my calls?”

Mtho:”I don’t even know where my phone is”

I looked at the two girls and shouted at them to get out. They both jumped up and quickly got their stuff then ran out.

Mtho:” What the fuck?”

I was so mad I slapped him

” You dumped me because of them?” I shrieked

at him

Mtho:” No babe I’m just not feeling this anymore”

I couldn’t hold back the tears anymore

Me:” You so ungrateful Mtho”

He put his hand on my shoulder and I pushed it off and told him not to touch me.

Me:” After everything you have put me through Mtho”

Mtho:”You deserve better than me”

Me:” White bitches Mtho?”

Him:” They are just my neighbours”

Me:” How can you do this to me?”

Mtho:” Can’t you see we not working?”

I got the beer that was on the table and poured it on his face.

” I hate you” I screamed. I turned around and

left. I can't believe I could love such jerk. At least he waited for me to finish writing tests.

Thando's POV

Enhle and I went to the mall after our last paper on Friday. She was shopping for Mtho's house warming party. She was trying to convince me to go, but that's the last thing I wanted to do.

"What are you going to be doing tomorrow then?" Enhle asked me.

Me:" Having some me time"

Enhle:"FUN" Enhle said sarcastically.

It was going to be an all-white party so she bought this really nice boobtube short jumpsuit. She looked so sexy in it! She bought some gold wedges and accessories to go with it. We then had some pizza at Debonairs then got an Uber

home. The cab dropped me off first, I bid Enhle farewell then made my way to the house. I found Nozipho and her mom seated in the lounge. Nozipho had the entire tub of ice-cream and was blowing her nose. She looked like she had been crying.

“Hello” I greeted nervously. They still scared the shit out of me. Nobody replied so I asked Nozipho if she was ok.

“Just leave me alone Ok!” she shouted at me, so I rushed off to my room. My heart was thumping in my chest. What could have upset her so much? I prayed Mr Mtshali would be home soon, I really didn't feel comfortable with just the two of them. Helping Enhle with her shopping had really been tiring so I changed into my pyjamas and got into bed with my phone. I was so glad Enhle and I had eaten so I didn't have to eat dinner with them. I sent Enhle a text on whatsapp “Mngani I'm so scared

found Nozi and her mom seated in the lounge. Nozi was crying when I asked what was the matter she shouted at me to leave her alone". Enhle is always online even at school so she called me instantly.

Me: "Hello"

Enhle: "I got your message"

Me: " Ya things are really awkward here so im in bed now"

Enhle: " Is your dad home?"

Me: " Not yet"

Enhle:" I think I should come over"

Me:" No friend I will be fine"

Enhle:" What do you think is eating her?"

Me: " I have no idea hey"

Enhle: " let me ask Wandile if he knows anything"

Me:” Do you think Mtho did something?”

Enhle:” Yep why else would the ice princess be crying”

Me:” eish, ok let me know what Wandile says”

Enhle:” OK I will call you back”

She dropped the call and I was so terrified now. I remembered what Nozi and her mom had done to me with the whole isichitho thing.

Enhle called back after a few minutes.

“Hello” I answered nervously.

Enhle:”Well it turns out Mtho broke up with her”

Me:” Oh no why would he do that?”

My heart was now like the African drum.

Enhle:” He fell out of love with her”

Me: “ I’m screwed”

Enhle: “ Friend it was bound to happen don’t blame yourself”

Me: " Tell that to Nozipho"

Enhle: "Let me come over friend"

Me: " No that will just make things worse"

Enhle: " Who knows what they are planning"

Me:" Dot say that"

Enhle: "Fine you should come over tomorrow for a sleepover and we will figure something out"

Me:" Aren't you going to Mtho's party?"

Enhle:" I won't go"

Me: " Eish let me call Mtho"

Enhle: " And say what?"

Me: " I odnt know I need to know why he would put my life in such jeoparfdy"

Enhle:" Eish Mngani I'm really worried about you"

Me: " I'll be fine I still have the anointing oil"

Enhle:” OK we will talk on whatsapp then”

Me: ” Cool”

I dropped the call and dialled Mtho”s number. It went straight to voicemail dammit! I got my bible and read Psalms 23 especially the verse “ even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death...”. I got on my knees and prayed for God to protect me and I really prayed that Nozi was not blaming me. I put my earphones on and surprisingly drifted off to sleep. The next morning I was woken up by Mtho’s phone call.

Me:” Hello” I said between a yawn.

Mtho:” Hey sleepy head sorry to wake you. I see you were trying to call me.

Me:” Oh yeah I heard you and Nozi broke up”

Mtho: ” And you want to celebrate?”

Me:” No Mtho you do realise you just put my life

in danger?"

Mtho: "This has nothing to do with you Thando"

Me:" Tell that to Nozipho she's being very hostile towards me"

Mtho: " Isn't she always?"

Me: ' Why did you dump her? Like who dumps a girl?"

Mtho: " At least I had the decency to wait until she was done writing"

Me: " Why though?"

Mtho: " I'm not feeling her anymore"

Me: " Well you will be glad to know that she probably blames me"

Mtho: " Get over yourself Thando"

Me:" You just bought me a death ticket"

Mtho: " So I must be stuck in a loveless relationship?"

He sounded annoyed and I really didn't get why.

Me: " You promised to keep me safe Mtho"

Mtho: " Chill ok, she found me with two of my chic friends so she probably thinks it's because of them"

Me: " Found you doing what?"

Mtho: " Do I detect a hint of jealousy?"

Me:" Be serious please"

Mtho: " Relax you are not in danger"

Me: " I Hope so"

Mtho:" You coming to my party right?"

Me:" No why would I do that. I'm staying as far as I can from you"

Mtho:" But we both single now"

Me:" And I plan to remain single"

Mtho:" Please come"

Me: " I can't Mtho and I have to go now"

I dropped the call before he could say anything. I hoped he was right about Nozipho not blaming me. I couldn't help but wonder what she caught him doing with two girls. Mtho is such a fuck boy for real! My stomach growled I was really hungry. I made my way to the kitchen. Daddy dearest was in the lounge reading a newspaper.

" Good morning " I greeted.

Him: "Morning darling we missed you last night during dinner"

Me:" I had an early night I was really tired"

Him: " Yes you really studied hard shame"

Me: " Yes I'm glad it's over"

I said as I went to the kitchen to find Mrs Mtshali making breakfast.

Me:" Morning"

Her:" Hi"

She didn't even look at me and I got an apple from the fridge. Mr Mtshali stopped me as I was making my way back to my room.

Mr Mtshali: " We are going to the beach after breakfast"

Me:" Oh ok"

Him:" Go tell your sister.

Now that was the last thing I wanted to do, but nevertheless I made my way to Nozipho's room and knocked on her door. There was no answer so I knocked again and waited. Finally, the door opened. She looked terrible, her eyes were swollen and red. It was like she had been up crying all night. I really wished I could give her a hug.

Me:" Um good morning"

Her: "What's so good about this morning?"

Me:" Are you ok?"

Her:” What do you want?”

Me:” Dad says to tell you that we are going to the beach after breakfast”

Her:” Argh”

She slammed the door in my face. Well at least I had passed on the message. I went to my room and found a whatsapp text from Enhle asking if I was ok and if I was coming to sleep over. I told her I couldn't because we were having a family beach trip. Nozipho didn't join us for breakfast so Mr Mtshali told me to go and get her oh gosh poor me. I knocked on Noziphos door and told her breakfast was ready without waiting for her to open.

“Go away “ she yelled. I went back to the dining room and dished up for myself. Mrs M had really gone all out the food was delicious. There was no sign of Nozipho as we ate.

“Where is this child” Mr M finally asked.

“She is not feeling well” his wife replied.

Mr m:” She better not be pregnant”

Mrs M : “ How can you even think that”

Mr m:” This is exactly how she was behaving last time”

Mrs M didn't say anything and it became very awkward and I gobbled my food as I couldn't wait to get out of there. Mr M told me that we would be leaving in an hours' time as I excused myself.

Me:” Okay I will go get ready”.

I was now convinced that Nozipho definitely blamed me for her break up with Mtho. I took a shower and wore shorts and a vest with a bikini underneath. Nozipho and her mother did not come with us. So it was just daddy and I. the drive to the beach felt so long, Mr M asked if I knew what was wrong with my sister. I lied and said I had no idea. Then he gave me a long

lecture about books before boys. Awkward I tell you! The most amazing thing happened at the beach. Little Prince ran up to me and hugged my legs from the back. I was so happy to see him. He was with his mom. I took lots of selfies with him. He asked why I didn't visit anymore, was I not King's friend anymore. I told him I would visit soon. Dad and I had lunch at the Wimpy overlooking the beach then he dropped me off at the salon. I removed the weave I had and just washed and blow dried my hair. Then I did my nails too. He picked me up when I was done and I was so not looking forward to going back home, but at least it was in the afternoon now. I found Effie with Nozipho watching a movie in the lounge. I greeted Effie and went straight to my room. I was tired and wanted to take a nap. I threw myself on my bed and logged on to Instagram. I wanted to upload the photos I had taken with little Princie. There was a knock on my door. I told the person to come

in. To my surprise it was Effie, what could she possibly want? I sat up and looked at her.

Her: " We need to talk"

Me: " About what?"

Her: " I want the truth"

Me: " The truth?"

Her: " About you and Mtho"

I opened my eyes wide in alarm.

"What are you talking about?" I asked her nervously.

Her: " You still screwing him aren't you?"

She was looking directly into my eyes.

Me: " No of course not"

I don't even know why I answered her.

Her: " You think he loves you?"

Me: " I'm not doing anything with Mtho I swear"

Her:” Liar! You are a heartless bitch you know that?”

Me: “ Im not lying”

my voice was cracking and It took everything for me not to cry.

Her:” Fucking your own sister’s man sies you should be ashamed of yourself”

She stood up and left me. She banged the door really hard.so they really are bla,ing me. I didn’t feel safe at all so I called Mrs Cadinja and asked if I could visit for the Easter holidays. She said it would be a delight. I was not even going to wait for my report I was leaving the following day. Now just to convince daddy.

Dad agreed for me to go visit the Cadinja’s, but I still had to wait for my report. It was finally Thursday and we had gotten our reports. I had gotten distinctions in all my subjects and he was really proud of me as he drove me to the

bus station. Nozipho had been giving me silent treatment the whole week so I was glad to be finally leaving. I slept the whole way through and Mrs Cadinja was waiting for me at the bus station. She was really happy to see me as she covered me in a hug. She said I had gained weight so I must be happy. She had no idea! She had cooked my favourite Dumplings and village chicken. Oh how I missed that meal. We went to church for Good Friday and It was great seeing Insert 55

some of my old friends again. Everyone was so interested in my new life and they were crazy about my clothes and nails. What more if I had a weave? On Saturday Ncumisa and Gcobisa, Phelokazi's cousins came to visit. We slept very late that night just talking. They were very interested in my life and kept asking about my "cousin" Mtho. I eventually confessed that he

was not my cousin and told them everything that had happened including Nozipho bewitching me.

Ncumisa: 'Hayini ukuthakatha okungaka? (such witchcraft'

Me: "The worst part is he just dumped her and she thinks it's because of me"

Ncumisa: "So you are not safe?"

Me: "At all"

Gcobisa: "What are you going to do?"

Me: "What can I do?"

Gcobisa: "Tell your dad"

Me: "That would make things worse"

Ncumisa: "So you just going to wait for her to attack?"

Me: "I'm leaving it to God"

Gcobisa: "God helps those who help

themselves sana”

Me:” I hope she realises Mtho and I are history”

Ncumisa:” But I don’t blame you, that Mtho is flames”

Me:” His a fuck boy”

Ncumisa” Give me his number”

Me: :” Are you serious?”

Ncumisa:” Unless you still love him”

Me:” Nah I don’t”

I gave her his Instagram account and she was over the moon.. the rest of the holiday went by really fast. I guess it’s true what they say. Time really does fly when you are having fun. the day before I left I went to visit my mother’s grave and put fresh flowers on it and just had a talk with her. N Sunday I got a bus back to Margate and dad picked me up from the bus station.i was really not looking forward to going back to

that house. I found Nozipho in such a great mood. I guess time really does heal, or maybe it's my presence that makes her grumpy. I couldn't wait for school tomorrow. I really missed my friend Enhle and she said she has something to tell me.

Monday morning Nozi drove us to school as usual. She was playing Celine Dion's the power of love on repeat and singing along. I assumed she and Mtho had made up and she was back in love. We stopped by Effie's place to pick her up. As usual she didn't acknowledge my presence.

"Heh that white boy be doing you good" She said to Nozipho.

nozipho giggled " He is not doing me yet" she replied.

Effie:" What are you waiting for?"

Nozi:"I am trying that 90 day rule thing"

Effie:” Yoh good luck”

Nozi:” Oh come on its not like you have been getting any”

Effie:” Just because I’m single doesn’t mean I’m not getting laid”

They went on and on and we final arrived at school Enhle was waiting for me at the gate and she screamed excitedly when she saw me. I ran to her and we hugged. I guess she also missed me.

Enhle:” Yoh Mngani the Eastern Cape sun done burnt you.”

Me:” I know I look Nigerian”

Her:” Exactly!”

Me:” Haibo this is the part where you so No I don’t look that bad”

Her:” You want a friend that lies to you?”

We made our way to our usual bench and it was

empty.

Me:” So you said you have something to tell me”

Enhle:” Curiosity killed the cat”

Me:” And satisfaction made it live for ever”

Her:” Is that even a thing?”

Me:” I don’t know, so are you going to tell me?”

Enhle:” Eish friend its really deep”

Me:” Now you are scaring me”

Her:” Im pregnant”

Me:” Hahah very funny”

Enhle:” Im serious I did a test on Friday”

Me:” Oh my God”

That’s all I could manage to say.

Enhle:” Wandile wants nothing to do with this baby”

I just looked at her in utter shock, this was too much to take in.

Her:” He wants me to abort”

Me:” Wow Mngani that really is deep”

Her:” I told him to fuck off I’m not killing my baby”

Me:” Are you sure the test was correct?”

Her” Yes I have been feeling sick a lot lately”

I remembered how sick Nozipho had been during her pregnancy and I feared for Enhle.

Me:” How can Wandile tell you to abort?”

Enhle:’ Im so done with him, I’ll be a single mom”

Me:” It will be our baby”

I hugged her as the bell rang and we made our way to class.

After school I escorted my friend to the doctor so she could go for a check-up it was really weird because we were still in uniform.. We didn't have an appointment so we waited in the que with everybody else. Our turn finally came and we nervously went into the doctor's office, well I was more nervous than Enhle. The doctor smiled at us. She was a beautiful indian lady. We took a seat at her desk.

"What's the matter today girls?" The Doc asked us

Ehle cleared her throat "Imp regnant" She told her.

Doc: " Congratulations how far along are you?"

That was surprising I expected a little judgment from her seeing as Enhle was still so young. I guess she was a professional.

Enhle:" I was hoping you could tell me, I did a test on Friday"

Doc:” What kind of test?”

Enhle:” I peed on a stick”

Doctor:” How many tests did you do?”

Ehle:” Three different brands””

Doc:” Okay when was your last period”

Enhle:” Um I think in February””

Doc:” Ok please on that bed for me and take of your shirt”

I suddenly had De ja vu, just a few months back I had been with Nozi and Mtho at a doctor in Cape town doing the same thing. I found myself overwhelmed with guilt and wondering how life would have been if she had not lost the baby. She really had every right for hating me because had it not been for my affair with Mtho she wouldn't have lost her baby. The doctor put some gel on Enhle's stomach. I was standing next to her as we watched the screen quietly.

The doctor pointed and said that was the baby.  
The look on Enhle's face was priceless.

"Im really having a baby" she said with a huge smile I just remained quiet.

Doctor:" You are seven weeks pregnant"

Enhle:" Wow that is almost two months"

Doc:" You are due on the seventeenth of  
November"

Enhle:" That is so far"

Doc:" Patience mommy it will be over before  
you know it"

The doctor got some wipes and wiped Enhle's  
tummy and she got dressed.

Doc;" The baby looks very healthy you have  
nothing to worry about, but ofcourse we have to  
test for STI's and H.I.V"

Enhle:” Whatever you have to do doctor”

She took some blood samples and told Enhle she would let her know when the results were available. The doctor gave Enhle two copies of the scan and Enhle gave me one to keep. We made our way to the reception area

Enhle:I hope it’s a girl Mngani”

Me:” Yes and we will name her Thando”

Enhle: Hayi no offence , but that’s a very common name”

Me:” Maybe Wandile will change his mind after seeingthe scan”

Enhle:”Who is going to show it to him?”

I decided not to push the matter any further.Our cab arrived and we went straight to our respective homes.

I was in my room just staring at the scan, I found myself wondering if Nozi really got over

the loss of her baby. I wonder how Enhle's parents would take the news. Yes, they gave her a lot of freedom, but still no parent wanted their child to fall pregnant at such a young age. What made matters worse was Wandile's lack of support. I couldn't understand how guys have unprotected sex, but get shocked when they bear the fruits. I decided to call Mtho, hopefully he could knock some sense into his cousin's head. He answered jst when I was about to drop.

Him:" Hello"

Me:" Hi Mtho"

I had not spoken to him since that time at the Shisa nyamaand hearing his voice made me feel some type of way.

Him:" Yes who is this"

Ouch really?

Me:" Its Thando...you deleted my number?"

Mtho:" Oh wow this is a surprise, I lost my phone"

me:" Oh ok"

I won't lie that was a relief.

Him:" Long time hey"

Me:" Really? It hasn't been that long come on"

Him:" So you miss a nigger?"

Me:"Not really I'm calling about Enhle's pregnancy"

Him:'What? Enhle is pregnant?"

Me:" What you didn't know?"

That was a surprise I thought he and Wandile talked about everything.

Mtho:" No way when did this happen?"

Me:" She almost two months"

Him:" Is it Wandile's?"

Me: ' how can you even ask that?"

Him:" Does he know?"

Me:" Yes he does and he told Enhle to abort"

Him:"oh"

Me:" Is that all you can say?

Him:" I respect their decision"

Me:" Of course you do"

Him:" What is that supposed to mean?"

Me:" Enhle wants to keep the baby"

Mtho:" Wow that is really brave of her"

Me: Yes not everyone is a murderer"

Him:' You have no right to judge what you have never been through"

Me:" Of course you would encourage it. You probably glad Nozi miscarried"

Mtho: " Don't you dare"

He sounded so angry and I felt bad

Me: " I'm sorry it's just that I don't get how you guys have unprotected sex and get surprised by the results"

Him: ' look who is talking"

Me: " I would never even consider abortion"

Him: " Good for you"

Me: " So I guess asking you to talk to Wandile is out of the question then"

Mtho: ' You are so judgemental you know that?"

Me: " Im Ethical"

Mtho: " You are a self-righteous bitch"

Wow okay now his insulting me.

Me: " I'm sorry you feel that way goodbye"

HIM: " Mxm Thanks for killing my vibe"

He cut the call before I could respond to that. I seriously didn't get why he was tripping like this. I texted him a long apology on whatsapp which he read and did not reply to. I must have really hurt his feelings and I felt guilty.

The next day at school was terrible Enhle was really upset that I had told Mtho about her pregnancy.

'I just wanted him to knock some sense into Wandile" I tried to explain to her.

Enhle:"You might as well tell the whole school"

I really didn't think she would have a problem with it, I was just trying to help.

Enhle:' who else have you told? Nozi?"

Me:" No I would never"

Enhle" You have a very big mouth"

Really shes going to tell me I have a big mouth?  
Like really now!

The whole day she avoided me and that really hurt. She carried on like that the whole week and I was so lonely. Hormones were really making her crazy so I let her be. Saturday morning I tried texting her on whatsapp, but she had blocked me. I was so hurt, did my friendship really mean that little to her? I was heartbroken and I really needed a joint. The house was quiet Nozi was at Effie's place for the weekend. Mr M was in Turkey for business and his wife I don't know where she was. To make matters worse it was raining cats and dogs. I found myself dialling Mtho's number I just needed him to tell me where and how I could get some weed. I really hoped he would answer because I had also upset him the last time we spoke. He actually did answer!

Mtho: "Judge Mtshali"

Me: "What?"

Him: "I'm sorry is Miss High and Mighty better

for you?"

Me:" What are you talking about?"

I knew I was just playing dumb.

Mtho:" What do you want?"

Me:" I'm sorry Mtho I shouldn't have said what I said"

Mtho:" You have absolutely no idea what I went through. I am human too"|

Me:" I know, I'm really sorry Mtho"

Mtho:" Sometimes I wonder if you ever cared about me"

Yho was he really gonna do this?

Me:" I did Mtho, I still do"

Him:" Well you have to make it up to me"

Argh I rolled my eyes

Me: "How?"

I knew I would regret asking that, but I had to play nice because I really needed a joint.

Mtho:” I don’t know be creative”

Me:” Okay um how about we talk about it over a joint?”

Him:’ Really? When?”

I could hear the excitement in his voice and I found my lips curving into a smile.

Me:” Are you busy at the moment?”

Him:” Nope just nursing a hangover, you wanna come through?”

I hesitated a bit, but I really needed a joint so bad and I was lonely.

Me:’ Sure send me directions”

Him:” Awesome , what time you coming”

Me:” Like now”

Hope I didn’t sound desperate.

Him: "You miss me that much?"

Gosh can he not make this any harder than it is.

Me: 'Send the directions and I will see you shortly"

Him: "Cool"

I hung up and leaned back on the bed. What was I doing? Ok I was just going to have a joint with him and convince him to roll me one to take home then I would leave. He smsed the directions and I wore my grey puma tracksuits and black and gold superstar sneakers. My hair was still natural so I just tied it into a ponytail and just put on some eyeliner and lip-gloss, I requested an uber and it arrived shortly. I made a mental note to ask Mtho for his dealer's number so that I wouldn't have to call him again when I needed weed. His apartment was at the beach front. I called him as I waited outside the gate and he buzzed me in. I couldn't help but

feel nervous as I got the lift to his floor. When I got to his door I knocked and waited. He came to open he was in his pyjamas, but he still looked good. He gave me a lazy smile which made my heart skip a beat involuntarily

Him:’ “Welcome to my home”.

He said as he stepped aside so that I could enter. His place was quite nice and clean. There was a big leather couch in the lounge with red cushions which I took a seat on. The glass coffee table had a half empty bottle of Klipdrift and a glass that was empty. There was also an ashtray full of cigarette butts and a green lighter next to it. He took a seat next to me and my heart was beating really fast.

“Would you like a drink?” He asked.

Me:” Just water is fine”

He chuckled as he got up and made his way to the kitchen. There was a huge plasma tv glued

to the wall, which had a paused game of FIFA. He returned with a bottle of coke and a clean glass. He took a seat next to me and poured some coke into the glass then looked at me. " Sorry I don't have water" he said.

Me:' Coke is fine then"

Him:' It is a bit flat so I'm going to add a bit of klipdrift in it"

Me:' It doesn't look flat to me"

He took the bottle of Klipdrift and mixed some into my coke then handed me the glass.

Me:' I just want weed Mtho"

Him:' That's rather rude "

Me:" What?"

Him:" Refusing my drink and demanding drugs"

I took the glass from him and took a sip.

"I don't want to get drunk" I told him.

Him:” loosen up” he said as he got a ready rolled joint from his pocket then got the green lighter from the coffee table and lit it. I took another sip and tried to relax, I mean what’s the worst that could happen?

Him:’ I spoke to Wandile”

”OH’ I said as he blew some smoke into my face.

Him: ’He is scared hey”

Me:” So is Enhle”

He handed me the joint and I took it gratefully.

Him:’ I missed this”

Me:” What?”

Him:” Us”

Me:” There is no us Mtho”

He was looking right into my eyes and that made me so uncomfortable.

HiM:' We both single now'''

He used his finger to brush my cheek and I looked away.

Me:' This was a mistake I shouldn't have come''

Him:' Can you please relax''

I handed him back the joint.

Him:'' I Dream about you, you know''''

Me:'''' Is that yours?''

I asked pointing at a camera that was underneath the coffee table. I was desperately trying to change the subject.

Him:' Yeah I am quite into photography didn't I tell you?''

I shook my head. He handed me the joint as he stood up and got the camera and I was so relieved that I was able to change the subject.

Him:' Well let's have a photo shoot''

He took a photo of me as I took a drag of the joint.

Me:” No please delete that”

“ Look at it, It’s beautiful ‘ he said as he sat back next to me. I looked at the photo my eyes were closed as I was taking a pull. I couldn’t help but laugh

“”I look like a junkie” I told him.

Him:’ A Very beautiful Junkie””

He took another photo of me.

“Stop it!” I yelled.

Him:’ You should be my muse”

Me:” Your what?”

Him:” My source of artistic inspiration”

He Had this goofy grin on his face which made him look adorable.

Me:” Not a good idea”

I stubbed out the joint and took a sip of my drink which went straight to my head.

Him: 'I hope this is not a dream'

Me: 'what?'

Him: 'You being here'

He took my hand into his and kissed it.

'I Knew you would come back to me one day, I didn't expect it to be so soon ' he whispered.

Me: 'We are just friends Mtho'

Him: 'don't fight it Thando'

Me: 'You know we can't be together'

Him: 'There is nothing stopping us now'

Me: 'I should go'

I stood up abruptly.

he looked up at me in surprise 'What are you afraid of? Nozi has moved on'

Me:” Really?”

Him:”Yeah she’s dating some white kid”

Me:” Oh that explains why she has been in such a good mood.”

He stood up in front of me

“So won’t you stay with me, coz you all I need”  
He sang while looking right into my eyes. I held his gaze.

“A lot has happened Mtho” I whispered. I couldn’t speak any louder.

Him:” I can’t stop loving you Thando”

Me:” You never loved me “

Him: “Are you crazy, do I have to take my heart out and show it to you?”

Me: “Do you even know how to love?”

Mtho:” Even Nozi knew how much I loved you”

Me:” Don’t even go there”

Him:” Don’t you feel what im feeling”

He took my hand and put it on his chest and I could feel his heartbeat. I quickly pulled my hand away and gulped my drink down.

Me: ” This was definitely a mistake”

Him:” We can finally be together”

Me:” I DON’T LOVE YOU Okay! I love King”

I will never forget the look he gave me.

“Please buzz me out” I said as I put the empty glass on the coffee table and rushed to the door. I kinda thought he would follow me, but he didn’t. The gate opened as I got downstairs and I ran out. My heart hurt so bad as I requested an uber. I expected my phone to ring, but no luck. The uber arrived and I went back home. I think that hurt me more than it hurt me.

Insert 56

I woke up the following morning with a heavy heart. Letting Mtho go was the hardest thing I have ever had to do. He was my first love! It was Sunday so I decided to go to church. Not just any church, but King's dad's church. I was really hoping to see King there. Yes, it was time to get my King back. I wore my black high waist pencil skirt with my long sleeve white shirt and a nude heel. I had done my hair yesterday after leaving Mtho's place. I had a 22-inch Peruvian weave. Which I tied into a messy bun. I watched a makeup tutorial on Instagram to make sure my makeup was on point. I did a smoke eye and applied my purple matte lipstick from Mac. I don't mean to blow my own horn, but I was slaying! One problem though, I had no idea where the church was. I found the name of the church on the bottle of anointing oil King's dad had given to me. Thanks to google I managed to find the address. I requested n Uber and off I went. I prayed I was not late as I entered the

chapel. It was still praise and worship and you won't believe who was leading, my very own King. He looked ravishing in grey Chino pants and a white shirt. His eyes were closed and hands lifted to the sky. "Crucified laid beyond the stone you live to die rejected and alone. Like a rose trampled on the ground you took the fall for me above all." He sang so passionately. No doubt the holy spirit was in this place as people prayed in tongues and cried out to God, it was amazing that King's voice had such an impact. I knew right then that I had made the right choice. When everyone calmed down a lady went to get the microphone from King.

Lady:" Let's give up for the worship team and a special thanks to King your voice always blesses us and we hope you will be spending more Sundays with us"

Everyone clapped as the worship team left the stage and took their seats near the stage. Te

service was so powerful, King's dad is really gifted. I always get bored at church, but he had my undivided attention. When it was time for the offering we all had to go in front to put our offering the basket. As I was making my way back to my seat my eyes met with Kings, but he quickly looked away. That made me really nervous. I didn't expect him to jump for joy, but a smile couldn't have hurt. As the service ended and everyone got up to leave little Prince ran up to me happily. He looked so adorable in his church attire.

"Thando" He screamed. I crouched down to his level and gave him a hug.

"Did you see King" he asked me sweetly. I shook my head and looked around to see if anyone had heard him.

Prince: "You look like a model"

I couldn't help but laugh he was so sweet.

Me:” Thanks my love, you look so cute”

Prince:” Let’s go have some juice and biscuits?”

He said as he got my hand.

Me:’ Oh No I have to go home now”

He made a sad face .

We bumped into his dad at the door. He smiled at me, his smile was exactly like King’s.

“Thando right?” he asked asked as he shook my hand. I was shocked that he still remembered my name.

Me: “Yes how are you sir”

King’s dad:” I’m wonderful, its lovely of you to join us today”

Me: “I meant to come sooner, the service was amazing”

King’s dad:” I’m glad to see that all is well with

you now”

Me:” I can’t thank you enough for healing me”

Him:” Don’t thank me thank the Lord”

Me:” Yes of course”

Him:” I see my son is fond of you”

he said looking at Prince.

Me:” Oh I just adore him”

Oh how I wish we were talking about his older son.

Him:” I hope to be seeing you regularly”

Me” Definitely”

“Take care” he said as he gently patted my arm and walked away. Prince and I went outside.

“There he is “Little Prince shouted as he pointed at King. He was standing with some guys and he looked our way because Prince really shouted. I was so embarrassed, now he would

think I was looking for him. He said something to the guys and made his way to us. I was suddenly so nervous.

“Hi” he said as he reached us.

Me :’Hey”

Prince:” She doesn’t want to stay for some juice and biscuits”

King: “You have to especially since it is your first time, it is your first time right?”

Me:’ Yeah”

I could only manage one word answers.

“Go get my phone from mom” he told Prince.

Prince” No get it yourself”

I laughed.

King:” I’ll buy you biltong”

Prince:” OK fine, Thando I’ll be right back”

he said as he let go of my hand and ran off to

look for his mother”

King:” What did you give to him?”

Me:” Nothing but love”

He finally managed a smile “You look amazing”  
he told me.

I blushed like a fool and told him he looked good too and he sang beautifully. Before he could respond a yellow girl in a tight short boobtube dress which was so inappropriate for church joined us. She looked very familiar.

“Babe did you come with your car?” She was talking to King. King looked uncomfortable AF.

He cleared his throat “Um Mbali this is Thando, Thando this is Mbali”

Oh yes it was Mbali Mtho’s little sister. She looked at me and smiled.

“Oh yes I know you”

King:” You have met?”

Mbali: "Yes she was visiting my brother this other time at home"

Yho I wished the ground could just open up and swallow me. There was no mistaking the anger in King's eyes.

King: ' Oh When was this? "

Mbali: " Wait hold up you are the same Thando that Mtho was saying King is using me to make jealous? "

King took Mbali's hand " It was good seeing you Thando" he said as he pulled her away. I have never hated any girl, but that Mbali came pretty close. I quickly requested an uber with a lump in my throat. I knew I had lost my King forever.

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*It was now June and we had just written our last paper Enhle and I had made up and I was so glad. I was spending the weekend at Enhle's place and

we would be attending the Pens Down party later that evening. Enhle was now four months pregnant and she was still not showing unless she was naked. She was carrying a baby boy and Wandile was over the moon, yes he had finally accepted. We were on the bus home.

Me:” Friend I cant get over how beautiful your nails are”

Enhle:” Yeah Thandi can do her thing”

Me:” She should so do mine hey, which salon does she work”

Enhle hesitated a bit “ Oh umm shes studying beauty Therapy”

Me:” Oh wow shes good hey”

Enhle:” Um yeah shes Mtho’s girlfriend, we kinda double dated this weekend’

Me:” Oh that’s nice”

I kept a poker face.

Enhle: ‘ I didn’t tell you coz you know...”

Me:” Coz what?”

Enhle:” You and Mtho”

I faked a low laugh “ Don’t be silly that is ancient history” I told her.

Enhle: “ Phew that’s a relief because she’s really sweet”

Me:” I’m sure, so what are you wearing today”

It was weird hearing my best friend praising Mtho’s girlfriend.

WE arrived at Enhle’s and as usual it was just the helper. She made us toasted Chicken mayo sandwiches and lemonade. We took a nap after eating, being around Enhle always made me so sleepy. Besides we had a long night ahead.

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*NARRATED

Thando and Enhle were getting ready for the pens down party. Wandile would be picking them up shortly. It was a bit chilly Thando wore a long sleeved short leather dress with black heels and stocking. She had beautiful diamond earring s that her dad had bought for her for passing the first term so well. HER WEAVE WAS IN A MESSY BUN AND SHE HAD A BLACK CLUTCH BAG. Enhle wore a lose fitting grey wool dress with thigh high boots. She didn't tie her weave. They were taking selfies when Wandile called to say he was outside. They got their phones and bag and went out. A silver grey polo was parked at the gate.

Enhle:" That's not Wandile's car"

They made their way towards the car just as Wandile stepped out. He was wearing Diesel jeans a white t-shirt and black biker jacket with Timberlands. He hugged Enhle as the girls reached him.

Wandile” Wow you girls look good”

He said as he looked at Thando, he still wasn't a fan and was glad Mtho was over her.

Enhle:” Whose car is this baby?”

The car windows were tinted so they couldn't see inside.

Wandile:” It's an uber because I plan to get wasted”

Enhle:” That's not fair, you should be more supportive of my pregnancy”

Wandile gave Thando an awkward look “ Um you can take the front seat” he told her.

Thando got in the car and noticed there were people seated at the bag so she greeted them and the driver. Enhle and Wandile also got in at the back.

Enhle:” Hellos hellos beautiful people”

Thando heard familiar voice say ‘ Uyaphi umithi ( Where are you going you pregnant)”

she turned to see Mtho seated next to a pretty yellow girl. The girl smiled and playfully punched Mtho

“ Oh come on she is a yummy mummy” she said.

Enhle:” Tell them wena my friend”

Thando couldn’t help but feel jealous, Enhle had just called the girl her friend.

‘ oh um this is my bestie Thando, Thando this is Thandi” Enhle said.

Thando didn’t even bother turning to look at the girl she couldn’t trust herself to.

“Nice to meet you Thandi” she said in an overly enthusiastic voice.

Enhle giggled “ Thando and Thandi, I see what you did there” she said while looking at Mtho.

Wandile pinched her on her thigh. ‘ouch” she screamed in pain.

‘Uyaphapha” Wandile whispered in her ear.

Thando took out her phone to distract her, gosh it was going to be a long night. It was an awkward ride for Thando as the couples at the back chatted happily. She was glad when the car finally parked in front of the club she just wanted to get drunk. Everyone made their way out. Mtho and Thandi were wearing matching outfits. Thandi wore blue ripped boyfriend jeans and a grey hoodie with black Chuck Taylor all stars. Mtho wore blue jeans with a grey hoodie too and black all-stars. They were holding hands as everyone made their way into the club. The club was already so packed , they managed to get a table.

Wandile:” What is everyone drinking?”

Enhle:” I can have just like two glasses of wine”

Mtho:" Uyanya with whose baby?"

Wandile:" One or two glasses are allowed bra as long as its good red wine"

Mtho:" You spoiling her you will have a deformed baby"

Thandi:" Bae wine is not harmful hawu"

Mtho:" Zasho izidakwa( so say the drunkards)"

Thandi:" I'll have wine too"

Wandile:" So a bottle of wine for the ladies"

Thando:" I'll pass wine makes me sleepy"

Enhle:" OOH get her a gin and tonic"

Thando:" I want whiskey"

Enhle:" Hamba Mngani (Go friend)

"Mtho:" Okay a bottle of wine and a bottle of Johnny walker"

Wandile made his way to the bar to get them drinks.

Enhle: "Mtho do you have weed for my friend?"

Mtho: "You want weed?"

He asked Thando, finally making eye contact with her for the first time that night

Thando: "Is that a trick question?"

Thandi: "You smoke weed?"

Thando caught a hint of judgement in her question so she ignored her. Wandile returned shortly followed by a waitress with their drinks and some ice and glasses. He poured some wine for the girls.

Mtho: "Lets have shots first then we can go blunt"

Wandile: "It's about to get lit:

He poured three shots for them. Thando had never been so happy to see liquor as she took

her shot in one go.

Enhle:” Mngani you are now a drunkard”

Mtho:” You are a great teacher”

He stood up and Wandile and Thando followed him outside to go smoke. Mtho took out his golden pipe and some weed as they got to the balcony.

Wandile:” Thando please we don’t want to carry anyone home”

Thando:” Chill I got this”

Mtho just focused on what he was doing. Some guy joined them, his eyes were glued on Thando.

“Girl are you Jamaican?” He asked her. Thando gave him a puzzled look.

‘No I’m not why?’ she replied.

Guy:” Coz Jamaican me crazy”

Thando couldn’t help but smile.

Mtho: Ai Q your lines are corny AF”

HE was finally done and he took out a lighter and lit the pipe.

The guy took Thando’s hand and kissed it” I’m Qhawe but everyone calls me Que” he told her.

Thando:” Im Thando”

Que:” Perfect name “

Wandile:” Kahle ke she is my chic”

Que:” Liar I know your type and I saw Enhle”

Thando noticed that Que was very cute maybe it was not going to be a bad night after all. Mtho passed her the pipe and she took it gratefully>

Q;’ You blaze! Where have you been all my life?”

Thando smiled shyly.

Q;” for real where have you guys been hiding her?”

Mtho:” She’s Nozipho’s little sister”

He made an emphasis on the little.

They continued smoking and talking until the blunt was out. Thando was already on cloud nine.

Q; ' Let me buy you a drink"

Mtho:" She is sorted"

Q; ' I know she is your in-law bra but chill the fuck out"

He seemed annoyed which Thando found amusing.

Wandile:" Let's go back inside"

Q;" We right behind you guys, right Thando?"

Thando nodded happily she was enjoying Q'S company. Mtho clicked his tongue as he and Wandile made their way in.

Q looked at Thando and told her she has beautiful lips.

“Thank you” she responded.

Q:” Can I kiss them”

Normally Thando would have thought he was moving too fast, but what did she have to lose so she nodded her head. He came closer to her and kissed her. He finally pulled away “How about that drink “he asked her and they walked back into the club hand in hand. She didn’t even notice Nozipho’s table as they made their way to the bar. They got some tequila shots with lemon and salt. Thando’s head was spinning by now.

“ They playing my song” she told Q

Q:” Let’s go dance then”

They made their way to the dance floor. Hips don’t lie by Shakira was playing and Thando brought out dance moves she never knew she had. She was grinding against Q and he was loving it. The moves got more and more sexual

with every song.

“ How about we get more shots and get out of here” he whispered in her ear. She couldn’t hear him over the music so he took her hand and led her to the bar. There was a small crowd cheering them on as they guzzled their shots. Mtho had been watching them the whole time. He lost it as he saw that Q was kissing Thando. He got up and made his way to them. He pulled Q Thando furiously.

Q’ Wtf man?”

Mtho looked at Thando angrily “ You making fool of yourself” he shouted at her.

Q:” Come on man why u being such a cock blocker”

Mtho punched him in the face and he went flying on the floor.

Thando:” What the hell Mtho” she screamed she was so pissed Mtho was always ruining her

fun. Mtho got her hand and pulled her away.

“Let go of me “

she shrieked as she tried to pull away but he was too strong for her.

Mtho:” We going home”

He was still pulling her making his way to the exit. Thando bit his hand so he turned and picked her up. It was quite a scene with Thando punching him and trying to escape. When they got outside Mtho spotted a cab across the road.

Thando:’ What is your problem’

Mtho: You are embarrassing yourself”

he said as he opened the cab door and threw her inside>

Thando:” Go back to your Thandi”

She tried to open the cab door but Mtho stopped her.

The driver asked where they were going and Mtho told him

Thando: " His kidnapping me"

Driver: " What?"

Mtho: " Sorry she is my girlfriend and really drunk"

Thnado: " He is lying I don't know him"

Driver: " I don't want to get in trouble"

Mtho took out his phone and showed the driver a photo of the two of them. It was photo they had taken at the lighthouse.

Driver: " Ok I understand"

He started the car and drove off

Insert 57

Narrated

Thando and Mtho entertained the cab driver

with their arguing the whole way to Mtho's apartment. Mtho thanked him for his patience and gave him a fat tip along with his payment. He had to pull Thando out of the car and they stumbled inside all the way to the elevator.

Thando: " Why can't you just let me be happy?"

She was shouting as they took the lift to Mtho's floor. At least there was nobody else with them.

Mtho: " Oh so you were happy with acting like a whore? "

The lift door opened and Thando didn't follow behind Mtho so he had to pull her again.

Thando:" What are we even doing here?"

Mtho: " Would you rather I take you back to Enhle's?"

Thando was drunk but she knew that was not a good idea. Mtho unlocked the door with one hand while he held onto Thando with the other.

Thando:" You left your girlfriend at the club bra"

Mtho: " I know g-string "

They stepped inside the house and Mtho switched on the lights.

Thando: " Arg I want to go back to the party!"

Mtho: " Sit down and I'll make you some strong coffee"

Thando gave him a look as if to ask if he was insane as he made his way to the kitchen. She followed behind him.

"Did you just say coffee?" she asked him .

Mtho nodded as he boiled water in the kettle.

Thando: " You crazy I want alcohol"

Mtho: " You are done drinking for the night "

Thando: " Who the hell do you think you are? "

She almost fell as she walked towards him .

Mtho : " Can you sit down"

Thando: " OK fine can I have a joint?"

Mtho: " No!"

Thando:" I hate you"

She burst into tears as she sat on top of the cupboard in the kitchen.

Mtho : " You crying for drugs?"

Thando: " It's not drugs"

She jumped off and made her way to the couch to cry in peace. Mtho finished making a strong cup of coffee for her and took it to the lounge only to find her passed out on the couch. He shook his head " Oh what am I going to do with you Kodwa? "

He put the coffee on the coffee table and carried Thando to his room and put her to bed. She looked so beautiful as she slept and he couldn't help but kiss her on the forehead before getting his phone to call Thandi.

## MEANWHILE AT THE CLUB

Nozi made her way to Enhle's table after seeing all the commotion.

"The hell just happened?" She demanded from Wandile.

He shrugged his shoulders " your guess is as good as mine" he told her.

Nozi: " So they back together?"

Thandi: " What?"

Enhle: " No actually this is Mtho's girl"

she said pointing at Thandi. She didn't want Nozi getting pissed, off with Thando and doing Lord knows what. Nozi looked at Thandi and rolled her eyes.

"Poor thing I would advise you to run for the hills" she told Thandi. Thandi:" What do you mean?"

Nozi laughed " Your boyfriend is a serial cheater they didn't tell you?"

Wandile cleared his throat nervously " Um so Nozi how are you finding the party. He was desperately trying to change the subject. Thandi was a sweet girl she didn't deserve this.

Wandile was so mad at Mtho for going Awol on them especially with that bitch.

Nozi:" It was great until your friend and my sister decided to cause a scene"

Thandi:" Thando is your sister? "

Nozi:" Yes and Mtho is my ex, his got this obsession with my sister good luck with that"

Just then Thandi's phone rang. She checked it, it was Mtho calling.

"It's him" she told them.

Nozi: " Answer "

Enhle : " What are you still doing here?"

Nozi gave her a killer look" Wena don't try me"

Thandi stood up and went to a less noisy place to take the call.

" Hello" she answered. She was quite shocked by what Nozi had just told her.

Mtho: " Hey baby you still at the club?"

Thandi:" Well duh Mtho you left me here"

Mtho: " Um yeah eish Thando is kinda like a little sister to me had to make sure she was safe"

Thandi lost it. " Really? oh I heard she is your ex, I bet you on top of her right now"

Mtho was not expecting that, he was sure Enhle told her that.

Mtho: " She is .... um she was really drunk you saw that right? "

Thandi: " Where are you? Are you with her?"

Mtho: " No I um took her home"

Thandi: " So why aren't u back yet?"

Mtho: " Eish her dad was mad hey and he sort of took my car keys "

He had no idea why he was lying like this.

Thandi:" So you at her place Mtho?"

Mtho : " Nah he um took me home to my parents eish it's kind of a big deal"

Thandi: " What so what's going to happen I'm supposed to be spending the weekend at your place?"

She loved Mtho so much and she really wanted to believe what he was saying.

Mtho : " Eish babe I'll ask Wandile to take you home "

Thandi : " What? I told my parents am visiting a friend for the weekend!"

Mtho : " OK you will go to Enhle's I'll call Wandile"

Thandi could not believe this was happening. They had such a great weekend planned.

Thandi : " Why did you leave me?"

Mtho : " Eish I was not thinking "

Thandi:" Her sister says you are obsessed with her is it true?"

Mtho was shocked when did Nozi talk to Thandi and why?

Mtho : " That's bull let me call Wandile babe I love you neh'

Thandi:" No Mtho you are...."

He dropped the call. Thandi was furious she smashed her phone on the floor and it broke. Mtho was her prince charming what was happening?

.

.

.

I know it's short. It's been a hectic week askies

Insert 58

I struggled to open my eyes, they were really heavy and painful. My head also hurt like hell. My heart sank as I realized that I was in an unfamiliar room, in an unfamiliar bed and I was not alone. Someone was snoring loudly next to me and I didn't know how to feel upon realizing that it was Mtho. What the hell had happened last night? All I could remember was meeting Q and having a good time. How I ended up in Mtho's bed was a mystery. Where was his girlfriend? All these questions made my head hurt even more. My bladder was also very full so I lifted my head up in an effort to get out of bed. To my relief I was fully dressed still in last night's outfit. My movement caused Mtho to

wake up, I watched him slowly open his eyes. He looked at me with sleepy eyes and smiled between a yawn.

Mtho:" You sober now?"

Me:" My head and eyes hurt"

Mtho: " What do u except? "

Me:" What am I doing here?"

Mtho chuckled and sat up while leaning on a pillow.

Mtho:" You should quit drinking"

Me:" Trust me I'm done"

I massaged my head hoping that would make it hurt less. Mtho got out of bed, he was also fully dressed in his pyjamas.

" Let me make you some coffee" he said as he made his way out.

"And some painkillers" I shouted after him. I

looked around and there was no sign of my purse or phone. I went out and found the toilet. I did my thing and washed my hands, face and rinsed my mouth with some toothpaste and water. I looked at myself in the mirror. Well at least I didn't look as bad as I felt. I made the way to Mtho in the kitchen. He was looking for something in the freezer while the kettle boiled.

"How did I end up here" I asked him. His back was to me so he got a fright when I spoke.

Mtho: " Whoa why you sneaking up on me?"

He had a tray of boerewors in his hands.

Me:" Tell me what happens last night!"

Mtho:" You were drunk as a skunk"

He put the word in the sink and got two cups out of the cupboard and rinsed them.

Me:" I figured that part out"

I told him as I sat on top of the table.

Mtho: " You were all over me and you no I can't resist you so we came back here and had sex all night"

Me:" What!!?"

I screamed and my head felt like it would explode.

He burst into laughter. I couldn't believe he found this amusing.

He was laughing so hard tears were coming out.

" What you can't tell when you have had sex or not?" he laughed again.

I got off the table.

" Where's my phone? I need to call Enhle maybe she can tell me how I ended up here" I told him.

Mtho:" Chill nothing happened I'm not the type to do that"

I let out a sigh of relief.

Me:" So where's Thandi?"

He was making our coffee and shrugged his shoulders.

Him:" Prolly at Enhle's"

Me:" How did that happen?"

This was getting more confusing.

Mtho:" I had to take your drunk ass home, but I couldn't take you to Enhle's so I brought you back here. "

Me:" Fuck was I that drunk?"

He nodded his head as he handed me the coffee.

Me:" Thandi was cool with this?"

Mtho:" She didn't really have a say in the matter"

Me:" What do you mean?"

Mtho:" I called her to explain when we got here"

Me:" You mean we left without her knowing?"

Mtho:" Yep"

Me:" Gosh why would you do that?"

Mtho:" I wasn't thinking really well"

Me:" Was she cool when you called her to explain?"

Mtho:" I guess"

He went to the cupboard and got some Grandpa out and handed it to me. I took it and opened it and poured the powder into my mouth.

Mtho:" Really how you gonna dry swallow a painkiller ?"

Me:" I'm drinking coffee mos"

I took a sip of my very strong coffee and it tasted terrible with the Grandpa. I was still sitting on top of the table and Mtho stood between my legs and rested his arms on my thighs. He looked right into my eyes which made me very uncomfortable.

Him:" You were a handful last night"

Me:" Have you seen my phone?"

He shook his head while still looking right at me.  
Very awkward position I tell you.

Me:" What I hope its not lost"

Him:" I'm sure Enhle has it"

I pushed him away from me.

" Roll a joint or something while I call her on  
your phone" I said.

Him:" Yes Ma'am".

He made his way back to the bedroom and I  
didn't move. Well the coffee and painkiller  
seemed to be doing the trick. My head was  
much better. I found myself wondering what  
happened to Q. I heard Mtho scream my name  
from the bedroom. I jumped off the table and  
made my way to him. He was back in bed  
crushing weed in the crusher.

He looked at me as I stood by the door.

Me:" You called "

Him:" Don't you wanna take a shower and get into something comfortable after the joint?"

Me:" I don't have anything else to wear"

Him:" I'll find you something "

Me:" Can I call my friend please?"

He patted the spot next to him and told me it was not even seven am yet. I spotted his phone in the charger and got it. It had an unlock pattern.

Me:" Since when do you have passwords?"

Him:" Since I still got all your pics and Thandi would prolly be upset by that"

I handed him the phone so he could unlock it.

" Why would you have my pics?" I asked him.

Him:" It came in pretty handy last night when

you were being a brat in the cab"

He dialed Enhle's number and gave the phone back to me. I waited as it rang. Knowing Enhle she was still sleeping.

"Hello" She finally answered. She sounded differently probably because I woke her up.

Me:" Mngani I'm so done drinking"

Her:" Sorry?"

Me:" I don't remember anything hey and Mtho thinks its a joke"

Her:" Thando? You're, you're with Mtho?"

Me:" You aren't Enhle"

Her:" You slept with him didn't you?"

Goodness it was Thandi, why is she answering my friend's phone!

Me:" Um I think I have the wrong number"

I dropped the call quickly. Mtho oblivious, was

putting the weed in the golden pipe.

Me:" That was your girlfriend"

He looked at me with wide eyes.

"She thinks we slept together" I continued. His phone rang in my hands before he could say anything. It was Enhle's number.

Me: " I think she is calling back" I said as I handed him his phone.

He shook his his head " No ways what am I gonna say to her?".

Me:" She's your girlfriend"

He took a light from the drawer and lit up the pipe. The phone eventually stopped ringing. I was standing right over him as he sat on the bed and smoked. He blew the smoke into my face.

Me:" You have to talk to her Mtho, I don't need

her hating me for nothing "

Him:" Eish I kinda lied to her last night"

Me:" What did you tell her?"

I sat next to him and took the pipe from his hands and smoked. The phone rang again it was still Enhle's number.

Mtho let out a sigh and took it then he left the room. I was actually glad I was not up to listening to a lovers quarrel.

Thandi's Pov

I had barely slept last night. Never mind the fact that I hardly knew Enhle to be sleeping over at her place. I was very troubled by this Thando person and the hold she had on Mtho. I did notice how he couldn't keep his eyes from her all night ever since she had left our table to

go be with Q. I thought he was just being protective of her because she was a tad bit too drunk. His reaction last night did leave me puzzled I won't lie. People warned me that Mtho was a fuck boy, which is typical of light skinned niggers. We actually met through a mutual friend at the mall. He had told me that he was coming from a heartbreak and was not looking for anything serious. It had been love at first sight for me, but I agreed to be friends with benefits. I knew he would eventually fall in love with me. Enhle's phone vibrating next to me distracted me from my thoughts. It was between us and she was still fast asleep so I picked it up and saw it was Mtho calling. He had probably tried calling me, but I had broken my phone last night in a fit of anger.

Me:" Hello"

Voice which was not Mtho's: " Mngani I'm so done drinking"

It was a girl...

Me:" Sorry?"

Voice:" I don't remember anything and Mtho thinks its a joke"

I recognised the voice

Me:" Thando? You're, you're with Mtho!"

Her:" You're not Enhle"

Me:" You slept with him didn't you?"

Her:" Um I think I have the wrong number"

The call was dropped.I could not believe this, Mtho lied to me last night. He didn't take Thando home, they spent the night together.I was shaking with rage and fury and I didn't care if I woke Enhle up. I called him back and the phone just rang unanswered which pissed me off even more and I screamed angrily. Enhle's woke up and asked me what was wrong.

Me: " Your friend I'm going to kill her"

She looked confused.

Enhle:" What?"

Me:" Thando and Mtho spent the night together, but I'm sure you already knew that"

Enhle:" What are you talking about?"

I rolled my eyes in frustration and called Mtho again.

He answered on the fifth ring.

Mtho:" Hey"

Me:" Don't hey me"

Mtho:" Please calm down its not what you think "

Me:" Really? You lied to me last night!"

Mtho:" Its complicated "

Me:" Is she the girl that broke your heart?"

Mtho:" Um yeah"

I couldn't believe what I was hearing.

Me:" I hate you"

Mtho:" I understand "

I couldn't take it I just dropped the call and wept.

Back at Mtho's

Mtho made his way back to his bedroom.

Thando was lying on her back still smoking. She looked so adorable and he couldn't help but smile.

Thando looked at him as he sat on the bed, she also sat up.

Thando:" So I take it that went well because you smiling"

Mtho:" You shouldn't smoke while lying down

its not healthy"

Thando: " Is there anything healthy about smoking? "

Her eyes were just tiny red slits now.

Mtho took the pipe from her

" Ubhema wedwa ( You smoking alone)" he said.

Thando:" Weed is life I swear"

Mtho:" I have created a monster"

Thando:" So you and your girl good?"

Mtho:" We broke up"

Thando:" What? Why"

Mtho:"Really?"

Thando:" I hope you told her nothing happened between us"

Mtho:" Well she kinda knows that you are the love of my life"

Thando just looked at him in stunned silence.

Mtho:" We were just fuck buddies chill"

Thando:" You guys were couple goals last night with your matching outfitts"

Mtho:" What were you jealous? Ncoh"

He said as he pinched her cheek playfully.

Thando pushed his hand away.

" Why do you always do this!" She shouted.

Mtho:" I can't help how my heart feels about you"

Thando: " Another girl that hates me because of you"

Mtho:" Relax she's not Nozi"

Thando:" Mxm"

Mtho:" I love you don't you get it"

Thando:" You can't love anyone but yourself

Mtho"

Mtho:" You enjoy hurting me?"

Thando:" Just go make me breakfast"

She stood up and made her way to the bathroom to shower.

Insert 59

My duvet was pulled off my roughly causing me to open my eyes. Nosipho was standing in front of my bed in just a bra and towel.

" Aren't you going to school?" She asked me. I looked outside the window the sun was out.

" Shit what time is it?" I asked as I quickly jumped out of bed and reached for my phone. Great it was off9, I fell asleep without charging it.

Nozi:" You have twenty minutes to get ready"

I ran to my bathroom to take a quick shower. I should seriously get myself those alarm clock

radios. Phones are not reliable at all. I connected my phone to the charger and also charged my power bank when I got out of the shower. I switched my phone on to check the time. it was 07:02 I hope Nozipho doesn't miraculously decide to be on time today. A message came in on my phone as I lotioned my body. I was going to ignore it when another one came in. Who could it be so early? I hope Mtho has not started his nonsense again. After the whole pens down drama Thandi had come over to his place while I was taking a shower. The moment I came out I was met by her fury. She had grabbed my towel exposing my naked body. She pushed me onto the floor and started beating me up. Mtho had to throw her out of the flat. I was so shook and wanted nothing to do with Mtho and his crazy girls. He still had the audacity to tell me I'm the one he loves! I told him to get me an Uber, but he had insisted on dropping me off at Enhles. The

whole way he was apologising and telling me how much he loves me. I told him to stay away from me i don't want to end up dead. So he had said he would spend everyday telling me how much he loves me until I came back to him. He had kept his word and every morning i would wake up to a text proffessing his undying love for me. He would send me flowers, balloons, chocolates and teddy bears at school. Thank God he never sent them at home. I don't know why but i had kept all the gifts but kept telling him to leave me alone. He had eventually stopped. Another text came in so i had to check my phone it must be urgent. It was voicemails from Enhle. She had called way after midnight. I instantly panicked she was now seven months pregnant could she be in labour? I know teenagers are at a high risk of premature labour. I listened to her voicemail. " Hey Mngani just wanted to let you know that Mtho's mother was in a terrible car accident she's in ICU. I think you

should call him his not taking it well"

Yho my heart sank poor Mtho that is the worst thing that could happen to anyone. I dialed his number but it went straight to voicemail so i called Enhle.

Enhle: " Mngani"

Me:" Hey just got your message"

Enhle:"Eish ya it is so sad "

Me:" When did this happen?"

Enhle:" Yesterday evening"

Me:" Yho I tried calling Mtho his phone is off"

Enhle:" I'll be with him later around ten you can call me"

Me:" You not coming to school?"

Enhle:" No Wandile wants us to go to the hospital, remember its his aunt"

Me:" Oh ya eish wish I could come"

Enhle:" You should"

Me:" My dad wont allow me to miss school"

Enhle:" Ok then call me during break"

Me:" Ok im so late let me get ready before Nozi leaves me"

Enhle;" And that one can leave you"

Me:" Yeah bye talk later"

Enhle:" Bye love you"

Me:" Love you more"

I dropped the call and said a quick prayer while I got dressed. I prayed for Mtho's mother to be ok. Prayed for God to give strength to Mtho's father and Mtho and his siblings during this time. I quickly fixed my hair. It was natural so i had to comb it. There was a bang on my door and Nozi shouted that she's leaving me. I wonder if I should tell her about her Ex's mom. I decided against it as I grabbed my school bag.

After that whole pens down drama she had asked if Mtho and are a together and i told her we not. She told me she was over Mtho so I could tell her. I told her there was nothing to tell gosh. Things were actually much better between us.

\*\*\*\*\*

School was such a bore without Enhle and I was so happy when it was break time. I got my phone from my locker and called her. She answered on the third ring.

Her;" Hey friend"

Me:"Hey again, still at the hospital?"

Her:" Yeah can you call after two mins let me find Mtho neh"

Me:" Ok"

she dropped and I waited. I was nervous about talking to Mtho because last time we spoke i

was telling him to back off and he had said I enjoy breaking his heart. To which I had said "What heart?". Five minutes passed so I called. It rang and My heart was beating really fast.

" Hello" he said in a low voice.

Me:" um hi"

He was just silent he didnt say anything.

Me:" I'm so sorry about your mom"

Him:" Really now"

He didnt sound like himself at all and that broke my heart.

Me:" I know how you feel"

Him:" Do you?"

Me:" Yeah my mom was in hospital too"

Him:" Oh yeah and she died"

Ok that was so unnecessary and I felt a lump in my throat.

Me:" Your mom will be ok"

Him:" You know this how, are you God?"

I get his hurting but must he be so rude?

Me:" She's in my prayers"

Him:" Gee thanks Thando because us we can't pray"

I let out a sigh. He was making this really hard.

Him:" Well if there's nothing else I have a dying mother to stand by"

Me:" Okay, bye "

I dropped the call what else could i do he was being really rude.

Needless to say the rest of my day was terrible I couldn't concentrate in any of my classes and was glad when it was finally time to go home. Thank God it's Friday too. I logged into my

whatsapp while waiting for Nozi and Effie in the car. Enhle had texted me. " Mngani Mtho's mom is in a comma he is falling apart we at his apartment now please come through after school". Goodness a comma? I thought that only happened on t.v.. Maybe he had every right to be rude then. I called Enhle, but there was no answer. I was tempted to call Mtho, but I knew that was not a good idea. Nozi and Effie were taking forever as usual. Enhle called me back.

Me:" Mngani Im still at school waiting for Nozi "

Enhle:" You coming though?"

Me:" Yeah I'll just go change first "

Enhle:" Nah just come"

Me:" Is everything ok?"

Enhle:" Mtho locked himself in his room with a bottle of Ciroc and a whole lot of weed and Wandile says he thinks he also has some drugs "

Me:" Drugs?"

Notice how to us weed is not drugs.

Enhle:" Yeah CAT"

Me:" What's that?"

Enhle:" It looks like heroine or cocaine but less stronger "

Me:" I didn't know he was on drugs"

Enhle:" See why you need to come now"

Me:" I don't think he wants to talk to me he was very rude earlier"

Enhle:" Please come Mngani he needs you"

Me:" Ok let me get an uber then"

Enhle:" Thank you"

Me:" See you in a bit"

I dropped and went to look for Nozi I didn't see her, but I saw Effie with some guy. Lord knows I hate talking to Effie, but this was an

emergency. I walked up to them and faked a smile.

" Please give Nozi these, I have to rush somewhere" I said as I handed her the keys.

Effie" Uyojola"

Don't know if that was a question or statement I just walked away. I requested an uber and it arrived shortly. I know Mtho doesnt want to see me and his probably going to tell me shit. I don't even know where I am going. I texted Enhle that I was on the way. I didn't even know how I was going to deal with a high, drunk and hurting Mtho. The uber arrived and parked infront of the gate. I paid and called Enhle to open for me. I was so nervous I didn't expect to be seeing Mtho ever again. I was doing so well with staying away from him. In the lift two white girls joined me and greeted. They were in bikinis trust white girls to walk around naked nje. " We should give him space though " One of the girls

said.

Girl2:" Space is the last thing he needs"

Girl 1:" Hope his mom pulls through"

I realised they were talking about Mtho. The lift opened on his foot and we all got out. I realised we were going to the same place when we all stood at the door.

Girl1:" Oh are you a friend of Mtho's?"

Me:" Yes"

Girl2:" Oh I'm Leigh"

Me:" I'm Thando"

The other girl didnt bother introducing herself she just knocked on the door.

Girl 2:" Wait a minute did you say Thando?"

Me:" Yep "

The door opened before she could say what she was about to say. Wandile was at the door. He

looked a mess like he hadn't slept for days.

Girl1: "Wandi"

She hugged him in all her nakedness.

Wandile: "Hey Tee"

He was looking at me, but I had no idea he was talking to me so I just kept quiet.

Wandile: "I'm greeting you"

Me: "Oh hey"

Since when does he have a nickname for me?

Weird!

Wandile: "This is actually a bad time guys"

He was talking to the white girls now. I had Enhle's voice inside so I pushed passed Wandile and went inside. Enhle came from the kitchen and met me with a hug.

Enhle: "So glad you came"

The whole house smelt like weed and booze.

Me:" Hope I don't regret it"

Wandile came to join us without the white girls  
guess he got rid of them.

Wandile:" Thanks for coming"

Hayini he is being civil to me.

Me:" Where is he?"

Enhle:" Still locked up in his room"

Wandile took my hand" Come" he said and led  
me to Mtho's room.

" I don't think this is a good idea" I started to say,  
too late he was already knocking. There was no  
answer so he shouted" Someone is here to see  
you". Still no answer, I started to worry what if  
something had happened to him?

Wandile knocked again and after a bit we heard  
the key unlocking and I was met by the most  
shocking sight. Mtho looked a mess. His eyes  
were beyond the color red, They were swollen

he just looked terrible. He looked at me then at Wandile then back at me.

"Hi" I said nervously i had no idea what was going through his mind.

Mtho:" What are you doing here?"

Wandile walked away and I really wished he had not.

Me:" Can I come in?"

Mtho:"For what?"

Me:" I came to check how you doing"

Mtho:" And now you have seen so bye"

He slammed the door on my face. I didn't hear the key so I tried to open and it was not locked. I slowly stepped inside. The smell was worse in here. He was sitting on the bed with half the bottle of Ciroc in his hands. I slowly walked up to him and stood in front of him.

Mtho:" Didnt you hear me leave"

He said that in such a low voice.

Me: " Im sorry about your mom"

I didnt expect what happens next. He just broke into tears infront of me and I had no idea what to do so i Just got closer and put his head on my stomach as he wept. He put his arms around my waist and continued crying. That really broke my heart and I found myself crying with him.

Insert 60

Kinda explicit

I took a seat on the bed next to him and he placed his head on my lap. My heart broke as he continued weeping>Tears were involuntarily coming out of my own eyes. I know I have to be strong for him, but I just could not bear to see him this way. I have never been great at comforting anyone so all I did was cry with him.

Time seemed to stand still wow he really has a lot of tears! After what seemed like eternity he finally sat up and looked my way. I was embarrassed< here I was crying instead of being there for himHe stood up and went to get something out of the drawer then sat back next to me as I was trying to quickly wipe the tears away. He looked defeated and never in a million years did I ever think I would see him in such a state. He had an almost empty bankie of wee, the beloved golden pipe and a lighter in his hands. I know he has had more than enough toxins going in his body and I should probably stop him. I just watched silently as he filled the pipe with the remaining contents of the bankie. Well anyway I could do with a joint myself it will definitely make me a better comforter. He lights up the pipe and then hands it to me without even looking at me. I almost smile as I realise that he is still a gentleman in his grief. I thank him as I take the pipe and smoke in the

awkward silence. I pass the pipe back to him and he lies on his back as he smokes. I remember him once telling me smoking while lying down is not healthy, but I don't say anything. He blows out little O shapes with the smoke which I find fascinating but I don't tell him. When he hands me back the pipe I also try to make the little O shapes with the smoke. This actually causes him to sit up and chuckle so I look at him wonder what he is amused by.

“Are you copying me?” He finally speaks!

Me: “No I wasn't”

Him:” You like things Thando”

I smile at that insult, guess Im just happy to hear him speaking. He then tries to teach me how to make the O shapes which I just can't seem to learn.

Him:” Hayi I give up”

Me:” You are a bad teacher”

Him:” But I taught you how to kiss and you a pro now”

Me:” Gerarro here you taught me how to smoke”

He laughs and I’m so happy to finally see his dimples and perfect teeth.

Him:” You are a pro at that too”

He is now doing that thing he does on looking into my eyes so I just giggle nervously.

Him:” Why are you here?”

Ok that question catches me off-guard. He is still looking right at me and I have no reply. He brings his face closer to mine and just as our lips are about to touch he stops I can smell the cigarettes, weed and vodka on his breath as he asks me again “Why are you here? “How am I supposed to answer with his lips inches from mine. At my failure to give him an answer he places his lips on mine and kisses me. My lips

tremble as I resist kissing him back. His tongue tastes like vodka, but his lips are still as sweet as I remember them. I finally give in and kiss him hungrily. I feel his hand squeeze my breast. He then breaks the kiss and looks at me. Arg what now? I Was actually enjoying that kiss.

“I need you” he whispers.

Me:” I’m here” I tell him He pulls me closer and continues kissing me. I lean back onto the bed and he comes on top of me. One of his hands strokes my thigh as the other plays with my ear and he continues kissing me so passionately. He pulls away and I don’t dare open my eyes. I hear him say he loves me before he nuzzles my ear. A moan escapes my body as I feel his hand go under my skirt and into my underwear. He inserts a finger into my vagina then says “You are dripping wet baby”.

Is that a bad thing? His finger rubs my clitoris and I feel myself get more moist.

“Sorry I can’t help it” I mummer. I feel my underwear being pulled down my thighs. I know he needs this and I need it too right now.

Him:” Well then let’s do this” he says as he gets up and takes my underwear completely off. My eyes are shut and I can hear him take off his clothes. He comes back on top of me and finds my lips. I can feel his erection against my thigh as he parts my legs with his own leg. I pull him closer as he inserts his manhood inside me. I wrap my legs around him as he goes in deeper. He begins thrusting rhythmically sending me straight to the point of ecstasy. I try so hard to contain my screams as I remember that Enhle and Wandile are in the lounge. It gets to a point where we both can’t keep it in and we are telling each other how much we love each other. I think we climaxed at the same time as he rests his head on my breasts still inside me. Now the awkward part! He finally gets off me and takes

his t-shirt from the floor which he uses to clean me up.

“Do you want to take a shower?” he asks me.

“No” I quickly blurt out. I don’t want anyone knowing about this and a shower will be a dead giveaway. He throws himself back onto the bed on his stomach still naked. I look away out of the window.

Him:” Thank you”

Did he just thank me? I turn to look at him and his eyes are closed. In a few minutes he is yawning. I guess my work here is done so I get up and get dressed I can’t find my underwear and really don’t want to wake him up so I get dressed without it, mind you im wearing a skirt. I sneak out of his room when I’m ready. I find Enhle and Wandile watching a movie in the lounge. It’s quite loud so I doubt they heard my screams. Wandile drives me home and they

want to know how my “talk” with Mtho went. I tell them it was “ok” though that is a blatant lie. It was ammmazzzzing! They both say they knew that my coming over would help. Oh did they now?

It's a crop top guys coz I could only afford thirty minutes at the café

PLEASE LIKE,COMMENT AND SHARE

Insert 61

Next morning it is a Saturday and drizzling. Perfect weather for staying in bed all day. I just want to have a lazy Saturday, not that any of my Saturdays are very productive. I can't get what happened yesterday out of my head. Once again I need the morning after pill, I really hate

this part. I'm embarrassed to buy it for myself because I feel like the pharmacist will judge me and I can't ask Mtho. In fact, I haven't even spoken to him since I had left him sleeping. He didn't even call me! Not that I wanted him to call me or anything. He had given me mind blowing sex and did not owe me a call. I recall Enhle annoyingly asking me who was better in the sack Mtho or King. I Can't lie Mtho can do his thing. Guess he has had years of experience. Maybe we could be friends with benefits! My wild thoughts are cut short by my phone vibrating under my pillow. I don't know why I'm disappointed that it is Enhle calling instead of Mtho.

"Mngani" I answer lazily.

Enhle:"Morning my reason for living"

Me" Really? I don't think Wandile would be happy to hear that"

Enhle" Suka you are my number one"

Me" Kazi ufunani ( I wonder what you want) ?"

She laughs and has me wondering where she gets all this happiness so early.

Enhle' Mtho was in better spirits after your visit  
hey"

Me" Really"

Don't really feel like talking about Mtho.

Enhle:" Yes what did you say to him"

Me" Nothing much"

That was the truth I really didn't say much.

Enhle;" Hmmm well Wandile and I are picking  
you up after ten"

Me" Are you guys taking me out?"

Enhle:" We going to see Mtho's mom in  
hospital"

Me” I don’t think I can make it”

Enhle” No why not?”

Me” Mngani I don’t even know Mtho’s mom”

Enhle:” It would mean a lot to Mtho if you came”

Really since when is she Mtho’s spokesperson?

I tried to protest, but as usual Enhle had the last word. Argh! I really don’t want to see Mtho and I

doubt he even wants me there. I logged on to

whatsapp and checked Mtho’s last seen. It was

hidden mxm. I got out of bed and made my way

to the kitchen to make some cereal. The house

was quiet like any Saturday morning. The

parents must have gone to the Country club to

play some golf. It was their Saturday morning

tradition. I got some Coco pops from the

cupboard and milk from the fridge. I looked out

the window it was still raining. What am I even

going to wear? I got a dish from the cupboard

and pored the Coco pops and milk, got a spoon

and went to the lounge to eat. I was still scrolling through the channels when Nozi appeared. She yawned quite loudly and mumbled good morning. I looked at her she still looked very sleepy and I wondered why she even woke up. 'Good morning' I replied.

Her:" Did you hear about Mtho's mother?"

Okay I didn't see that one coming and I had no idea what to say. It was always awkward talking about Mtho to her..

Me:" Um yeah Enhle told me"

Nozipho:" Oh I can't believe it I'm so shook"

Me:" Yeah it's sad"

Nozi" Mbali called me, can you believe she still thinks Mtho and I are dating"

Now what do I say to that? Nozi has a habit of asking me questions that I can't answer.

Nozi" I have to go to the hospital at eleven"

Me" Oh"

Nozi" Gosh she is in a comma I don't think I can handle that"

Trust my sister to make everything about her.

Me:" Oh Enhle actually wants me to go with her"

Her" Where?"

Me" To the hospital"

My heart, I was not sure how she would interpret that.

Nozi" Enhle? She is inviting people to see Mtho's mom"

Me" I don't feel like going anyway"

Nozi" Kana Mtho's mom and Wandile's dad are twins so miss Enhle feels like family now"

Me: ' They are twins?"

Nozi:" Didn't you know?"

I shook my head, really how would I know?

Nozi:' Well then get ready "

Me" Its only 9 o'clock"

Nozi" Yeah , but Mbali and I are having breakfast first"

Hayi Im not about to tag along shame.

Me:" Its fine Wandile and Enhle will pick me up"

Nozi" Suit yourself"

She made her way back to her room to get ready I presume. I was dreading this hospital trip more and more by the second. Nozi left 30 minutes later all dressed up. She had a black straight Indian weave. She never does her hair black and she looked pretty good with her red lipstick. She was wearing a white crop top poloneck,black high waist leather leggings and thigh high boots. Which had me stressing about what I was going to wear all over again. Not

that it is a competition! I decided not to dress up I mean it is a trip to the hospital. I wore my black and white Kappa tracksuit that my dear friend Enhle had got for me. She had said she loved it but it didn't fit so she had bought it for me. I wore my blush pink Nike sneakers. Tied my natural hair into a messy bun. I put on some eyeliner and blush pink lipstick. Wandile and Enhle arrived shortly to pick me up. Enhle was so excited to see that I was wearing her gift and said I looked great. They both kept asking me what I gave to Mtho because he was in much better spirits, like really? He just needed sex then? We arrived at the hospital and I was so nervous as we made our way in. We bumped into Nozi and Mtho at the reception. Nozi was asking the receptionist where they could find the coffee machine. Mtho saw us and I looked away to avoid eye contact. He was wearing black Ovox sweat pants and a matching hoodie with black Yeezy's.

Mtho” Sanibonani (Greetings)”

Nozi turned and saw us and smiled as she made her way to us and hugged Wandile.

Nozi” Oh my God I haven’t seen you in ages” she said to Wandile as if Enhle was not there. The whole time I am wondering why she and Mtho are getting coffee together. She then looks at Enhle then back at Wandile. ‘ I hear you having a baby congrats” she says to Wandile.

Mtho” So are we getting the coffee or not?”

Nozi’ Oh ya that way”

We all follow her and Wandile as they continue catching up. Mtho tells me he likes my tracksuit to which I involuntarily blush and say I like his too. He then tells Enhle she is getting fatter by the day and they start arguing about that. We get coffee for everyone, but Enhle because she is pregnant and make our way to the ward. In the ward we find Mbali, a very looking man and a

younger version of Mbali. This makes me so nervous because I thought that it was just us, well guess it explains the three extra coffees. Mbali's face lights up and she rushes towards Enhle. Wow they actually get along? Well who doesn't like Enhle? Besides Effie and Nozipho anyway. Mbali hugs Enhle and starts playing with her tummy. Nozipho sees the need to introduce me as her little sister. I'm glad that Mbali does not mention that we have met before. Mtho's father says that we look alike and Mbali rolls her eyes in disagreement I guess? She hates me shame and the feeling is so mutual! Mtho's mother is lying on the bed so peacefully. Nozipho says she appears so calm, Ntho's father jokes that he envies her because she doesn't have to deal with the brats, guess he is referring to his kids. Mtho's baby sister Anele asks the unexpected question of when Mtho and Nozipho are having a baby because Wandile's baby will need a play mate.

Mtho:” Haibo he will play with you”

Anele;” Im not a baby”

I can't help but feel bad for Nozi because I know that is a very sensitive issue i guess little Anele does not know about the miscarriage. Mtho's dad says he is not ready to be a grandfather and that actually reminds me about the morning after pills. When visiting hours end Mtho's dad invites us all for brunch at their home. Great just when I thought I was free! Mbali says she is riding with Nozi, Anele is daddy's girl so she goes with him.

Mtho:” Guess you are stuck with me Thando”

How I wish he didn't say that I don't want to ride with him, it will seem otherwise to Nozi, but I guess it will give me a chance to get the morning after pills. Everyone makes their way to

their respective cars and Mtho opens the passenger seat for me. He makes his way to the driver's side and gets in.

"Thanks for coming hey" he says as he looks at me. I look out the window and ask him not to thank me. He opens the dashboard and takes out a joint and his lighter.

Me" Really?"

Him" I need this"

Me" As usual"

He lights it up then hands it to me.

Me" Right here in the hospital car park?"

He laughs and calls me a scaredy cat and takes a puff because I had not taken the joint from him.

I start opening the window , but he stops me and tells me to keep it closed.

Me” I don’t want to smell like weed”

Him “You won’t”

He hands me the joint again and I take it. I mean I’m going to smell like weed anyway so I might as well get high while m at it. I take a few pulls and hand it back to him. There is a mall across the hospital and I see the Clicks sign.

“ I need morning after pills” I inform him.

Mtho:”Why?”

Me” Because we had unprotected sex duh”

Mtho” Well you heard Anele, baby Wandile needs a playmate”

Me” From Nozipho yeah”

He chuckles as he hands me the joint.

Mtho:” Try not to sound so jealous”

Me” Mxm why would I be jealous I’m actually

happy you made up”

Him” Made up?”

Me” Yeah you were getting coffee together”

Him:” Ncoho you really are jealous and it’s such a turn on”

My phone rings and it is Enhle.

Me” Yes Mngani”

Enhle:” Mngani Nikuphi kanti? (Where are you guys?)”

Me:” Um Mtho wanted to buy something at the mall, but we on our way now”

Enhle:’ Ok people are asking”

I drop the call and tell Mtho we have to get going. The last thing I need is for Nozi to get the wrong idea. We rush off completely forgetting to buy the pills. We find Wandile having a

cigarette outside and he tells us that we look really high eish. Im super paranoid as we go inside and luckily Nozi is nowhere in sight. I join Enhle and Anele in the lounge. Enhle gives me a questioning look but I ignore her. Apparently Nozi and Mbali are in Mbali's room hope she didn't notice how long Mtho and I took to arrive. Brunch is finally served and I dig in because Munchies! Afterwards Nozipho says we have to go home because we have to go prepare we are expecting a guest for dinner. Something I had no idea about. Enhle sulks because she wants to hang with me, but I leave with Nozi. She informs me that her boyfriend is coming over for dinner. "Wow" That is all I manage to say. She also asks if anything is happening between Mtho and I. Gosh! I tell her no there is nothing once again.

Nozipho" Well if there is I am so over him so don't worry"

Me:” There is nothing”

Nozi” Well if there is I would hate to hear about it elsewhere”

Me” There is nothing Nozi”

Im getting quite irritated now. It’s pretty clear she is not over him she is just tricking me.

When we get home I got straight to my room and text Mtho to buy the pills and bring them overbecause the clock is ticking. I spend the rest of the day reading and sleeping and checking for Mtho’s reply. Around six in the evening I call him and it goes straight to voicemail gosh he is so irresponsible.

To BE CONTINUED

Ku rough without a phone

Insert 62

Sunday I was up bright and early, not that I had gotten much sleep. I had weird dreams the first

being of my late mother. She looked so happy in the dream and so beautiful too. She had a baby in her arms and she was singing her a lullaby. I don't remember how the dream ended though. The second dream was weirder. I had fallen into a pit toilet. You know those ones you find at the rural areas? I was drowning in faeces. My mother used to say such senseless dreams are a sign that you have Inyongo (don't know what it's called in English) and you need to clean your stomach. I actually suffered from Inyongo as a kid. I checked the time on my phone it was still 7:15 wow I was getting good at this waking up early thing. I dialled Mtho's number anxiously and it was still off. Dammit I am running out of time! He is probably doing this on purpose trying to get me to fall pregnant mxm. I really wished I had the courage to buy the pills myself, but I was really shy. I was not even old enough to be having sex. It was like confessing to the world that not only are you having sex you are

having unprotected sex. Last night Nozipho's boyfriend Leonardo had come for dinner last night and the parents seemed to like him. Okay that is an understatement he had them eating from the palm of his hand. He was strikingly good looking with dark hair that sort of fell over his forehead like a side fringe. His lips looked like they had pink lipstick and his teeth a perfect white (probably because his mom is a dentist). He was not too tall, but not short and he was dressed like a black boy. He was a black guy trapped in a white guy's body. He had a black biker, white Raw Tshirt, black skinny jeans and black Timbalands. He topped it all off with a cute silver chain. Guys he looked like he was part of a boy band of some sort. The whole time I couldn't wait for dinner to be over. All I had wanted was to make sure Mtho got the pills. I had to lie that I am not feeling well after eating my dessert just so that I could be excused. I had attempted to call Mtho to no avail.

My stomach growled bringing me back to the present. I got out of bed and made my way to the kitchen. To my dismay Mrs Mtshali was cooking something on the stove. A part of me wanted to turn and go back to my room. She still creeped me out. ‘Morning” I get greeted in my sweetest voice as I opened the fridge. She turned and looked at me. I didn’t dare meet her gaze as I got an apple.

“Hi” She said in a low voice. She sounded like she had more to say , but if she did she didn’t say it.I quickly rushed out of the kitchen and back to my room.

Later that morning I am watching some cartoons in the lounge just keep myself busy and that is when Mtho decides to finally call me.

“Hello” I answered was voice was flat and carried no emotion.

Mtho':Hawu so quick, were you waiting near your phone for my call?"

Me:" Ive been trying to get a hold of you"

Him:" I miss you too baby"

Me:" Did you get the pills?"

Him": And here I was thinking you missed me kanti all you want to do is kill my baby"

Me:" Mtho can you be serious please"

Him:" I didn't get a chance hey"

Me:" WHAT?"

Him:" I will get them today chill"

Me:" And bring them here"

HiM:" To your crib?"

Me; Yes"

Him: "You sure you want me to come there?"

Me:" You will park on the next street"

Him:” Just like old times”

Me:” Mxm hurry”

I dropped the call before he could reply. I think Mrs Mtshali was cooking Jungle oats and I really wouldn't mind some. I loved Jungle oats and my mom cooked it for me all the time. I ate my apple and went to take a shower after the shower I wore my grey leggings and a bra top then put a hoodie on top. Three hours passed and there was still no word from Mtho so I called him. His phone was answered by a girl argh I had no energy for bitches, but I really needed the pills so I didn't drop the call.

Bitch:’ Mtho’s phone hello”

Me” Can I speak to Mtho”

Bitch:” Well a good afternoon to you too miss rudey pants”

Heh this bitch has a nerve yazi.

Me:” Are you gonna give Mtho the phone or not”

Bitch:” How about you get some manners first “

She dropped the call before I could give her a peace of my mind. Nxa damn Mtho busy with bitches when I’m waiting for him. He is so irresponsible I can never have a child with him over my dead body yhu! I guess I have no choice, but to get the pills my first. There is the saying that if you want things done properly, get them done yourself. All Mtho knows is to have unprotected sex with different girls mxm. I was about to request an uber when my phone rang in my hand. It was Mtho calling. I guess he is done with whatever him and that girl were doing.

“Hello” I said in an overly annoyed voice>

Him:” I’m sorry I got so much going on I’m driving to clicks now”

Me:” Really so much going on like what?”

Him:” Like my mom being in a comma”

Me:” Don’t you even lie about your mom, you were busy having sex”

Him:” What?”

Me:” Your bitch answered when I called”

Him:” That bitch was my sister Mbali and she says you are really rude”

Me:” Ohhh,ummm I thought that”

Him:” You always thinking the worst of me” he cut me short

Me:” So you will call when you here neh”

Him:” Yep”

Me:” Okay”

I dropped the call and felt so bad about assuming that Mbali was some bitch and being so rude to her. Mtho called after ten minutes and I grabbed my flip flops as I answered I was so sure that he is already here.

“I’m coming” I said as I answered.

Him: “ They won’t sell them to me new laws”

Me” What since when”

Him:” I don’t know let me come pick you up”

Me:” Fine”

I dropped the call and exhaled. I was pretty sure Mtho was bluffing. Why was he making getting the damn pills so hard?

I realised that I hadn’t seen Nozipho all morning was she even home? It seemed like forever until Mtho called to say he was waiting for me on the next street I Made my way out and sprinted to where he was parked under a tree. He came out of the car as he saw me approaching. He was wearing grey sweat pants a white t-shirt and Adidas black and white slippers. It was a bit chilly not to be wearing a jacket and also he looked so good in white. He opened the passenger side as I neared, his

gentleman game was on point lately. I entered as I murmured a greeting without meeting his eyes. He closed my door and made his way to the driver's side and came in next to me.

"You look amazing" he said as he started the car. Was he serious? I didn't even make an effort, he must be making small talk.

Me:" How is your mom?"

Him:" Same as last time you saw her"

His reply made me regret asking.

Me:" Oh"

Him:" It's cool coz it's you'

Wait what's cool because it's me?

Me;" I didn't know she and Wandile's dad are twins"

Him:" Really?"

Me:" How come you're not a twin"

Was just trying to make a conversation didn't expect his reply at all.

"I am a twin actually" he said.

Me:" Haah you wish"

Mtho" Seriously , my mother gave birth to two boys and only one was crying'

He looks a bit emotional so I guess he is serious.

Me" You had a twin?"

Him' Yep, I don't like talking about it so let's go get your pills"

He parked, I hadn't even noticed that we had arrived already. I regretted bringing up the twin issue he seemed a bit withdrawn after that conversation. So we get to Clicks and it is closed great!

Mtho:" Hawu I was here just now"

Me:" Were you really?"

Him:" I was "

Me:" What am I going to do?

Him; "There are other Chemists in Margate"

Me:" Then let's go there " I said between gritted teeth.

We went on a Pharmacy quest, but all those we found were already closed because it was Sunday. I was defeated as I told Mtho to take me home. I was silent in the car and he was singing along to some Bob Marley song.

Me: ' I can't believe this " I finally said.

Him:" There is always vitamin C "

Me:" You such a baby killer"

The things I say though.

Him:" You are the one demanding pills"

Me:" Mxm can't believe I let you have sex with me"

Him:” That’s right you let me so deal with it”

Me” Excuse me?”

Him:” You are the most selfish person I know”

Me:” I’m selfish Mtho?”

He was being unbelievable right now.

“You are rude and very prudish” he continued.

What the hell is prudish?

I was glad to see that we were nearing the street he was meant to drop me on.

Me:” I don’t have energy for this Mtho”

Mtho:” Because you are all that matters on this earth right?”

He parked under the same tree as earlier. I was so mad at him what gave him the right to talk to me like that? I opened my door and looked at him.

“ Well you know what you don’t have to deal

with my prudish ass any longer” I said before getting out of the car and running to my street before he could stop me. I was angrier at myself than at him. Why do I keep going back to his bed? What will it take for me to stay away from him for good. He is clearly poison.

\*\*\*\*\*

I only managed to get the pills Monday after school. It was quite a terrifying experience. The pharmacist was an Indian lady with a smug look. She asked for my details including my I.d number. Which I did not know, but luckily I had my ID in my bag. Great now she was going to know that I was not even legal to be having sex. She gave me a speech about not using morning afters as contraceptives they were only for emergency. I also got a bottle of water and went to drink the pills in the public mall toilet. I really hope they work. I would rather die than carry Mtho's child.

Its short coz im using the internet cafe to tpe and I cant afford much time. Getting a fone soon and ill be spoiling you guys. Remeber to Like,Comment and share

Insert 63

It is now November the week before we write final exams . The school has given us a week off to study for the finals. Enhle is coming over to study withme. I get out of bed to make some cereal. I am all alone since Nozi is spending study week at Effie's place. I feel a bit light headed and I assume It because I slept late practising Maths my favourite subject. Enhle says I am weird nobody enjoys Maths , but I really do. I decided to have some rice crispies with cold milk, because I did not have the energy to warm it. I had become so lazy lately. I made my way to the lounge and got the remote before I sat down. I realised I had forgotten to

add sugar to my cereal, but was just too lazy to go back to the kitchen. Yes I am the queen of lazy. I switched on the tv and looked for something to watch. I settled on watching The regular show on cartoon network. Mtho had actually made me enjoy watching cartoons he absolutely loved them. I had finally mastered this thing of being single and focusing on books. I hadn't seen Mtho since the time we failed to get the morning after pills and three days later his mom had woken up so I had no reason to "comfort" him any longer. Thankfully he had not seen a reason to bother me and I was glad because Mtho comes with a lot of stress. I got my cereal from the coffee table and got a spoonful into my mouth. YHO! The cereal tasted terrible. I don't know if it was the milk or what, but it just tasted weird. I tried another spoon, but it made me so nauseas I had to run to the toilet. I threw up the little I had consumed and some yellow stuff. Flip

I had inyongo (sorry guys I so do not know what its called in English). As a child this was my sickness and my mom used to say it was because of all the junk I ate. That explains the light headedness, but I was grateful that I didn't have the usual throbbing headache that usually accompanied it. I rinsed my mouth in the sink and tried to drink some water then I threw it all up before my thirst was quenched. Eish this Nyongo is intense, My mom used to give me castor oil which I hated to clean my stomach to avoid me getting this sickness. I went to check in the medicine cabinet and could not find any laxative so I texted Enhle to bring me some as I was not feeling well. I was feeling really dizzy and weak so I went back to bed to rest a bit. I must have fallen asleep because I was woken up by my phone ringing. It was Enhle she was at the gate already. I checked the time, I was shocked that I had been sleeping for almost three hours. When I stood up everything

seemed to spin and I had to hold onto the wall as I made my way out to the sitting room to get the remote for the gate and open for Enhle. I sat on the lounge floor as I waited for her to come in. I was feeling so hungry and I really felt like eating onion rings from Spur. Enhle knocked when she arrived at the door and I told her it's open. She came in all smiley as usual. She looked like she was about to pop. She was actually due in two weeks time.

“Haibo what are you doing on the floor?” she asked me as she saw me. I tried to stand up, but I was feeling really weak so I set back down. She rushed towards me with a look of concern.

Enhle:” Mngani are you okay?”

Me:” Eishyilenyongo my friend iyandinyisa (This sickness is showing me flames)”

I said as I lied down on the cold tiled floor. I was actually feeling so hot now.

Enhle: "Really and you think laxatives will help?  
You need a doctor"

Me: " Nah ill be fine I always experience this  
though it's a bit intense"

She was crouching in front of me with her huge  
tummy I felt bad so I forced myself to sit on the  
sofa.

Enhle asked me if I had eaten and I told her I  
threw up and I felt like onion rings from Spur.  
She gave me the weirdest lookever.

Me: " What?"

Enhle: " If you were not celibate I would say you  
are preggies"

she said as she sat next to me. I just looked at  
her because what she had just said really  
freaked me out. I wasn't exactly celibate, but  
that was almost two months ago and I had not  
missed any periods. She put her head on my  
forehead and said my temperature was ok.

Me:” Babe its Inyongoill be fine”

Enhle:” You look like you are dying though”

Me:” I need food”

Her:” Onion rings from Spur?”

I nodded like a little child. Enhle had that weird look on her face again.

“Inyongo doesn’t need a doctor?” she asked me.

Me:” No I will be fine izoziphumela(it will come out on its own}

Enhle” I came with Stametta, but I don’t think yo can drink it”

Me:” Is that a laxative?”

Enhle;’ Ya but its written that its for people older than 18”

Me:” Hawu why?”

Enhle shrugged and got the stametta out of her bag and handed it to me. I read the label at the

back. I opened it and it smelt so terrible I felt instant nausea and rushed to the toilet. My stomach was empty was I literally threw up air it was so painful. I had never experienced that before, it had me thinking that Nozi and her mom were bewitching me again. Enhle made her way into the toilet.

Her:” Wandile is on the way we are taking you to a doctor.” She told me as she rinsed my mouth eventhough it didn’t really need rinsing, I didn’t even protest because I did feel really sick. Enhle helped me to my room. I had not even showered and I really didn’t feel like it so I just changed into sweat pants and a black guess tshirt and wore flip flops.

“Maybe its something I ate, the cereal really tasted weird”

I told Enhle as we waited for Wandile to arrive at the gate. Standing was still hard so I was sitting on the intercom that people use to request

entrance. Wandile arrived and drove us to the hospital. I was lying on the backseat and my stomach kept growling I was really hungry.

Enhle shook me awake and told me we were at the surgery. When did I even fall asleep?

“Im so hungry” I said in a weak voice.

Enhle:” We will get you those onion rings afterwards”

Wandile:” Onion rings?”

Enhle:” Don’t ask”

We all got out of the car and went inside the surgery. I sat by the waiting area while Enhle and Wandile spoke to the receptionist. I was so drained. Enhle came to tell me they were treating me as an emergency because I was throwing up so we didn’t have to wait we were going in after the patient who was currently inside was done. I was glad because I was feeling very weak I couldn’t even sit up straight

on the chair. Wandile excused himself and said we would find him in the car

when we were done. The patient came out and Enhleme helped up as we made our way to the doctor's room. The doctor was a white middle aged lady with glasses. She looked at me with so much concern as I sat down. Enhle greeted her and told her I wasn't well and told her all my symptoms. The doctor stood up and made her way to me.

"Hi" she greeted me with a friendly smile. She looked like she loved her job.

Me:" Hi doctor"

she was standing in front of me and asked me a few questions about when I started feeling this way. I wanted to tell her to chill it was just inyongo, but English! She made me go lie on the bed and made put my t-shirt up and started pressing it. Then she asked me when was my

last period. Like what does that have to do with anything? I told her and she said she was going to make me take a pregnancy test. She didn't even ask if I was sexually active, just assumed nje. I just agreed because I wanted this over with. I went to pee in the toilet which was also in her office and came back to hand her the cup with the urine. While she was doing her thing Enhle was busy asking me stupid questions like have I been having sex behind her back which ofcourse I dismissed as nonsense. The doctor made her way back to us.

Doctor:" That is just standard procedure trying to get to the root of the problem so I have to rule out all possibilities. I just nodded in agreement, she was doing what she had to do I understood.After a few minutes she made her way to the table and got the test. She handed it to me and asked what I saw. I looked at it and saw two pink lines. I told her this and Enhle

screamed. "Friend you are pregnant". I looked at the doctor and she nodded. Haibo it was like I am watching a movie and this was not happening to me.

"Well its seems like you are suffering from morning sickness' the doctor told me with a relieved smile. What was she so relieved about? She might as well have told me that I have cancer. Enhle had a very confused look. She had so many questions.

"Should we do an ultra sound ?" the doctor asked me.

"Yes please" Enhle answered for me. I was still in shock as the doctor made me lie on the bed again. My stomach growled loudly as I lifted my top up .Enhle giggled "Someone needs their onion rings" she said as she played with my tummy. She then told the doctor that had been craving onion rings mxm she seemed so excited and all I wanted to do was cry. The

doctor put some gel on my stomach, I was just hoping it was a false positive and there was nothing in my stomach. Something appeared on the monitor shortly. The doctor seemed to be concentrating.

“Wow” She said as she looked at me.

“What?” I asked because her look was freaking me out.

“What do you see?” she asked me.

Arg not this again! I looked at the screen and I just saw weird stuff so I shrugged my shoulders.

“Is that the heart beat ” Enhle asked as she pointed at something on the screen. The doctor nodded And pointed too.

“There is another one’ she said.

Did she just say another one? Was I carrying some freak with two hearts?

Enhle; ' Oh my God Mnganitwins'

I looked at the doctor and she nodded confirming what Enhle had said. The tears just came rushing out. Not only was I pregnant , but I was carrying two babies! How could this be happening? Everything else was just a blur. I was having an out of body experience. I tried to compose myself as we went out to find Wandile. I begged Enhle not to tell anybody not even Wandile. She had so many questions.

When,how? I had no answers for her. She had no idea about what had happened between Mtho and I. We saw the car and went towards it.

Enhle;' Mngani I cant believe you have been having sex behind my back''

What the hell, Was I supposed to be doing it in front of her?

I just rolled my eyes as we reached the car and I

got into the backseat and lied down. Wandile as on the drivers seat speaking on the phone.

Enhle got into the front seat , I closed my eyes I had so much going through my head.

“Oh their here now ntwanasizodlulalaphoke (we will pass by then) “ Wandile said into the phone. What where were we going to pass by now? Eish mina I just wanted to go home and die.

“So whats wrong with her?” I heard Wandile ask Enhle. He was done with the call and starting the car. I held my breath as I waited for Enhle’s reply.

Enhle:” Oh um inyongo babe “

I let out a low sigh of relief.

Wandile:” Eishkonje you guys are kids nisaphathwayinyongo ( By the way you guys are kids still getting such )

I was glad that he had fallen for that lie. I still felt like it was all a dream. How did I get here?

Im turning sixteen in a couple of weeks and I am pregnant with winsnogal! Enhle distracted me by asking if I still wanted the onion rings and I said I did because I was so hungry. She asked Wandile if we could pass by Spur. I hated his reply!

“Sho let me just pick up Mtho” he said. What the hell was he picking up Mtho for? That was the last personi wanted to lay eyes on right now. He was the reason that I was in this whole mess.

“Ok cool” Enhle replied. No its not cool, I wanted to shout but I remained silent. I guess we must have arrived at whereverwe were picking Mtho from because the car came to a halt causing me to open my eyes. I was still lying down so I could not see where exactly we were.

“Ntwana we at the gate” Wandile said into the phone. Gosh my whole insides turned with rage. I found myself hating Enhle for allowing Wandile to fetch Mtho while iwas dying in the

backseat, but anyway she has not the slightest clue that Mtho is the father of my children. Yes not, child but children. My mind raced to Nozi how was she going to take this whole thing. She had carried Mtho's child too which she probably would have not lost if I did not have an affair with Mtho. I heard the door at the side where my head was open. I gritted my teeth as I sat up. I didn't even feel like opening my eyes. I smelt him as he got in next to me, smelt him because I had put my head on my lap with my eyes still closed. I hated his scent argh it made my head spin faster.

He greeted Enhle and then "Hawuumuntuuyafalana (someone is dying here)" I guess he was referring to me. I didn't even bother to move I just didn't have energy for him at all.

Enhle: " Oh ya lets go get the onion rings"

Mtho: " Onion rings for what?"

Wandile:” Apparently Thando only eats onion rings”

Really this guy?

“I don’t only eat onion rings” I said as I forced myself to sit up. I had no choice, but to open my eyes and look at Mtho.

“Yho you look...” Then his voice trailed off, I guess he was going to say I look like shit but changed his mind at the last moment. I wanted to scream its your fault you unprotected sex loving fool, but instead I said “ Please open your window you dont smell so good”

Enhle burst into laughter ididnt even know she could hear us. Mtho looked me right in the eyes and said “Are you pregnant?” yho I was never eady!is it true what they say about a guy knowing when he impregnated a girl? Or vele it was what he had intended to do?

“What?” I said trying to keep a straight face. I

looked and my eyes met with Enhles in the mirror. I quickly took my eyes away from there.

“You acting and looking pregnant” Mtho said as he pushed the button to open his window. Well at least he had done what I asked of him.

“Haibo how does pregnant act and look?” Enhle enquired from Mtho. She is always ready to defend the pregnant. I looked out of the window and saw that we were parking outside the Spur. You could smell the ribs from where we were and I hated the smell. Even Mtho’s cologne was better. Enhle opened her door AND TURNED TOWARDS ME.

“So just onion rings Mngani?” I nodded and she got out and Wandile followed. So it was just me and my impregnator in the car. God really has a sense of humour.

“What did the doctor say?” Mtho asked me, I was still looking out of my window. Are people

even supposed to ask such? Isn't that confidential? I turned and looked at him "Its just inyongo" I told him.

Him:" Inyongo with cravings?"

Me:" What are you implying?"

Him:" Are you pregnant Thando?"

He was looking me right in the eye and I looked down. He lifted my chin up with is finger to make me look at him again.

"Are you carrying my child?" he whispered. What made him so confident? It could be anyones child, I mean children.

"You crazy" I said in mock shock as I looked out of the window. He let out a sigh of relief which really shocked me and had me looking at him.

Him:" That would have been somethimg, just that I had a dream you were carryingmy child"

Me" And you are relieved that I am not?"

“Well...” he began before I cut him.

“Really?” I screamed.

“You had unprotected sex with me and delayed me getting contraceptives and you still hoping I am not pregnant?”

I was furious that sigh he let out when I denied carrying his child must have gotten to me.

He looked at me like I was a crazy lady.

“Kantiyini you want me to make you pregnant?” he asked me in clear confusion.

“NO Over my dead body” I wasn’t screaming any more.

“Hai no lemme go have a smoke, you don’t look like you’re dying anymore” he said as he opened the door and got out. Ncoho he had actually stayed with me in the car because he was worried about me. That made tears come to my eyes and I had to fight them back. What the hell

this pregnancy shouldn't dare make me an emotional wreck.

NO TIME FOR EDITS SORRY

Please like comment and share

Enjoy

Insert 64

It's been two weeks since I found out that I'm pregnant. Two days after final exams and a week before my birthday. Its Monday and since we are done with exams there is no need to go to school so I am at home. I'm enjoying the peace and quiet with the parents at work and Nozi always seems to have somewhere to go. I seem to have the morning sickness under control. Ever since I told Enhle that Mtho is the father she has been nagging me to tell him,

talking about he has a right to know. Well I don't think so! Honestly I don't even know what I am going to do I am losing my mind I can barely sleep. I struggled to study and I'm pretty sure it will show in my results, but that is the least of my worries. A message comes in on my phone its Enhle "Friend I am in labour" wow I know she was due any time now, but I'm as still shocked so I called her.

"Mngani" she answered

ME: "Friend are you being serious?"

Enhle:" As a heart attack baby! Little Wandile is on the way"

She sounded so excited.

ME:" You don't sound like you are in labour"

She giggled "Haibona how does a person in labour sound?"

ME" Um you sound excited"

Her" I am yoh can't wait to meet my creation"

Me" So where are you?"

Her" Waiting for Wandile to pick me up"

Me" Wow its really happening aren't you scared?"

Her:" A bit , but I got this"

Me:" Wow you are really brave"

Her:" Just want to hold my baby in my arms, how are the twins treating you?"

Me: ' Don't even ask"

Her:" So Godmother I guess you can't come to the hospital then?"

Me:" When?"

Her" I would love to have you in the delivery room "

What no freakin way!

Me" Um I'm not reall feeling so good"

Her:” I understand two babies aint a joke, plus I’m sure you terrified to see me push because you are going to have to do it twice”

Gosh Enhle can she not!

Me” Are you going to push?”

Her” Yep I don’t want my stomach to be permanently scarred”

Me” Yoh you are brave “

Her:” I think Wandile is here I’ll keep you posted”

Me:” Ok I love you and good luck”

Her:” Love you too”

I hung up and felt bad. My best friend is in labour and I’m making excuses to not hold her hand through it. I am a terrible friend di know. Just that there are very high chances of bumping into Mtho since he and Wandile are BFFs. I last saw him the day when he was on some do I want him to make me pregnant, that

day when I actually found out he had made me pregnant. Since then I was avoiding him like a plague and luckily he had not bothered me at all. I did stalk him on Instagram though. He was always with girls living his best life mxm. While I was losing my mind carrying his kids. I felt like life was playing a very cruel joke on me. I never even thought of having my own kids especially at such a young age.

Later that night I received photos of the most adorable baby boy I have ever seen. They named him Lwandile lol creative neh? I actually dropped a tear looking at the photos I could not believe that my friend was now a mother. I told Enhle I would go see him the next day, but the next day I found myself making excuses yet again. I think I was actually terrified of meeting baby Lwandile, because it would make my own pregnancy seem more real. I finally forced myself to go to the hospital on Wednesday

morning. I stopped by woollies to grab a few things for the baby and ubered to the hospital. Uber had become a way of life for me even though I had a car. Which was now just parked in the garage collecting dust since Nozi got an Audi A3 for her birthday. She had been so happy and even offered to give me driving lessons so that I could also drive my own car. Nozi would have been a great big sister had the circumstances been different. I don't even want to think of how she will react when she finds out Mtho made me pregnant. I paid the driver as I arrived at the hospital. I was really nervous and prayed that Enhle ws not with Wandile or Mtho> I asked for the maternity ward at reception and was directed to the third floor. I called Enhle in the lift and she told me her room number. I found her room and she was not alone. She was with her mommy and her mom's friend. Enhle's face lit up when she saw me

“The God mother is finally here’ she said as she came to give me a hug

Me” Friend are you sure there isn’t another baby still in your stomach?”

Enhle” Yoh Mngani I have to do serious sit-ups”

I hugged Enhle’s mom and greeted the friend. Baby Lwandile was sleeping in is cot and I went to take a look at him. He was cuter in person and beyond the word adorable.

Me” Mngani he looks white”

She laughed “ Wandile says he looks like Mtho” she said as she came to stand next to me. I wish she hadn’t mentioned that name it makes me feel some typa way.

Me” Well can he wake up please I want to meet him”

Enhle scooped him up from the cot and handed him to me. I hesitated , but took him into my

arms. He was covered in a baby blue blanket and his head was in a white beanie with thick black hair sticking out.

Me:” Mngani is he really a boy he looks like a girl?”

EnHLES MOM:” He will be ugly when he grows up”

Enhle:” WHOO shem never he is going to be a little heartbreaker this one”

Enhle’s mom and her friend had to leave and go back to work so we said goodbye to them. I handed Enhle my gift bag and she was so happy she loved everything I bought. Enhle told me that she was enjoying mother hood and that it was love at first sight.

Me:” Ncoh and how was the pushing”

Enhle;” Yoh Mngani I got an epidural it was too much Wandile thought I was dying”

Me:” What is an epidural?”

Enhle’ You should start watching 16 and pregnant, its medicine to reduce the pain of child labour”

Me:” Oh wow does it help”

Her” Yep a lot “

Baby Lwandile squirmed as I kissed his cheek and seemed to chase after my mouth with his.

Me:” Yoh I think he is hungry”

Enhle took him from me and sat on the bed.

“He is forever hungry lona(this one)” she said as she took out her breast and fed him.

Me:” You breastfeeding?”

Enhle:” Yeah Mngani its best for the baby”

Me:” How does it feel?”

Her:” At first it was weird it kind of turned me on”

she laughed.

Me:” Really Enhle come on “

Enhle;” Serious phela Wandile used to suck my boobs”

Me:” Well they are Lwandile’s boobs now, he better stay away from them”

We both laughed.

Enhle;”So when are you telling Mtho that he is also going to be a dad?”

Just then a nurse walked in, thank goodness.

Nurse:” I have great news you are going home today”

Enhle:” Yay”

Nurse:” Tired of us already?”

Enhle: “ You bet”

Nurse:” Just have to take his vitals then the doctor will come discharge you”

Enhle:” Ok let me burp him first”

Me:” Wow you are slaying this motherhood thing”

Enhle:” Don’t worry I will teach you”

She gave the baby to the nurse. When the nurse was done I took Lwandile from him, he was wide awake now and I saw that he had Enhle’s eyes.

Enhle:” Pregnancy suits you Mngani you definitely carrying girls, remember how ugly I was”

Me:” No you weren’t” I lied she was hideous.

“Look at this” she said as she showed me her phone, it was a photo of Mtho carrying the baby.

“He is going to be an amazing dad” Enhle said and I had to fight not to roll my eyes in annoyance. I didn’t say anything I just played with the baby.

Enhle:" When he saw Lwandile for the first time he was like he wants one too, it was so hard for me not to tell him that he is actually having two"  
"Argh can you just stop" I must have shouted because the baby started crying and Enhle took him from me.

Me:" I'm sorry mngani just that I'm still struggling to accept this whole thing"

Enhle;" Its ok I understand, they will change your life you will see"

She was breastfeeding him again.

Me:" My family is going to disown me"

Her:" Never they will adore these kids you will see"

Me:" That's why I'm never going to tell Mtho"

Enhle:" What? What are you going to say you made yourself pregnant?

Me:" I will say it was a one night stand and I

was drunk”

Enhle” You crazy you would rather have them see you as a slut, then for them to know Mtho is the father?”

I nodded in agreement.

Enhle;’ Well you can’t do that, Mtho has a right to know”

“ A right to know what?” Enhle and I both turned to see Wandile eish.

Enhle: ‘ Daddy’s here” she said as she handed the baby to Wandile

Wandile took him and greeted me at the same time.

“ So what does Mtho have a right to know?” he continued to pry.

Enhle:” Thando is pregnant with Mtho’s children”

Me:” Really Enhle? Might as well shout it on the

rooftops. Wandile looked like he had just seen a ghost.

Enhle;’ Thando refuses to tell him baby”

Wandile:” Did you say children?”

Enhle:” Its twins”

Me:” You are unbelievable you know that?”

I was so mad how could she do this, now Mtho was definitely going to find out. I made my way to the door.

“ You are clearly more loyal to Mtho than me and I’m so done with you” I shouted before making my way out. Im really done she is not a good friend at all

\*\*\*\*\*

Today I turn sixteen an di am not excited at all. I haven’t spoken to Enhle since the day at the hospital. I really missed her but I was still

furious. I'm guessing she has not told Mtho because I have not heard anything from him. My dad wanted to throw me a party but I refused told him I would just go out with friend so he had sent five thousand rand into my account and asked if it would be enough. I still had about six thousand from my allowances balances brought over so I was sitting at eleven thousand rand in my account. I was not going to touch that money; it might come in handy incase I had to run away from home. Nozi had woken me up midnight pouring me with water and singing happy birthday. That actually reminded me of last year when Mtho had thrown me into the pool/ I cannot believe that it has been a year already. A year since my mom has been gone and I just keep on being a disappointment. My phone rang in my hands it was an unsaved number that looked very familiar.

'Hello" I answered

Caller" Happy birthday to you, happy birthday to you, happy birthday to you"

I know that voice!

Me:" King?"

King:" Yebo it's me"

Me:" Wow you remembered"

King:" How could I forget"

Me:" Or Facebook reminded you"

he chuckled ' nah man I had a reminder on my phone titled "The Queen's birthday"".

I was blushing hard thank God he was not here to see me.

Me" Well thank you"

King:" So you don't even invite me to the party"

Me:" I'm not throwing a party"

King:" Really for your sweet sixteen?"

Me:" Yep just have a lot going on"

King: "Well can I like steal you for like an hour or so"

Did I hear right?

Me:" Sorry?"

King:" Are you busy?"

Me:" NAH IM AT HOME"

King:" Can I come pick you up I won't take too much of your time I promise"

Me:" UM ok"

King:" Cool I'm on my way"

my heart was flipping an flopping in my chest as I hung up. Like kwenzakalani(what is happening)?"

What do I even wear? I decided to be comfortable so I wore my ripped skinny jeans,

vest and sandals. I put on some eyeliner and lip-gloss because I did not want to look like I tried too hard. Besides King always said he preferred me natural. I tied my braids into a high pony tail. He called to let me know that he had arrived. I was super nervous as I made my way to his car. He leaned over and opened the passenger door. He looked breath taking in his white v neck t-shirt and black jeans.

“You look great” he told me as he started the car.

Me: “Thank you”

I have never been so nervous in my life.

King:” Happy birthday again”

Me” Thank you”

I probably sound like a broken record.

King:” So you are sixteen now”

Me:” Yep”

King:" You still don't look a day past twelve"

" oh come on now" I said as I laughed. He switched on the radio and Fifty cents in the club started playing. I was all smiles as he sang along "Go Thando its your birthday, we gonna party like it's your birthday"

At the same time I was asking the universe why it was doing this to me.He seemed to be driving towards the string of clubs at the beachfront. He parked in front of sky bar and I recalled him saying that his brother owned it when there was the countdown party on New year's eve.

"Are you taking me clubbing?" I asked as he opened his door.

Him:" Who clubs at this time?"

I also opened my own door and got out. He led the way to the club and we were welcomed by a pretty waitress. Well she hugged King and said a weak measly Hi to me. I noticed that the place

was empty as she led us to the VIP area. There was a table for two with candles and a bucket with ice and champagne. There were also two glasses on the table. King opened my chair for me and I took a seat. He then poured a glass of champagne for me. Gosh I can't even drink because my body is no longer just mine alone . He then excused himself and left me to stare at the glass of champagne wondering how I was going to explain not drinking to him. Well I guess a glass can't hurt, I mean Enhle used to drink and baby Lwandile is adorable. I took a young sip when I heard the sound of a piano. I looked up as the spotlight went on at the stage. It was King playing the piano wow. He was playing a melody that sounded very familiar.

"Aren't you somethin' to admire?

'Cause your shine is somethin' like a mirror

And I can't help but notice

You reflect in this heart of mine  
If you ever feel alone and  
The glare makes me hard to find  
Just know that I'm always parallel on the other  
side

'Cause with your hand in my hand and a pocket  
full of soul

I can tell you there's no place we couldn't go

Just put your hand on the glass

I'm here tryin' to pull you through

You just gotta be strong”

Oh my God he was singing Justin Timberlake  
Mirrors for me. I failed to hold back the tears.

“Cause I don't wanna lose you now

I'm lookin' right at the other half of me  
The vacancy that sat in my heart  
Is a space that now you hold  
Show me how to fight for now  
And I'll tell you, baby, it was easy  
Comin' back here to you once I figured it out  
You were right here all along

It's like you're my mirror  
My mirror staring back at me  
I couldn't get any bigger  
With anyone else beside of me  
And now it's clear as this promise  
That we're making two reflections into one  
'Cause it's like you're my mirror  
My mirror staring back at me, staring back at

me”

I couldn't believe this, he was singing while staring right at me. The tears were just pouring out.

Aren't you somethin', an original

'Cause it doesn't seem merely a sample

And I can't help but stare, 'cause

I see truth somewhere in your eyes

I can't ever change without you

You reflect me, I love that about you

And if I could, I would look at us all the time

'Cause with your hand in my hand and a pocket full of soul

I can tell you there's no place we couldn't go

Just put your hand on the glass

I'm here tryin' to pull you through

You just gotta be strong

'Cause I don't wanna lose you now

I'm lookin' right at the other half of me

The vacancy that sat in my heart

Is a space that now you hold

Show me how to fight for now

And I'll tell you, baby, it was easy

Comin' back here to you once I figured it out

You were right here all along

It's like you're my mirror

My mirror staring back at me

I couldn't get any bigger

With anyone else beside of me

And now it's clear as this promise  
That we're making two reflections into one  
'Cause it's like you're my mirror  
My mirror staring back at me, staring back at  
me

Yesterday is history  
Tomorrow's a mystery  
I can see you lookin' back at me  
Keep your eyes on me  
Baby, keep your eyes on me

'Cause I don't wanna lose you now  
I'm lookin' right at the other half of me  
The vacancy that sat in my heart  
Is a space that now you hold

Show me how to fight for now (please show me,  
baby)

I'll tell you, baby, it was easy

Comin' back here to you once I figured it out

You were right here all along

It's like you're my mirror

My mirror staring back at me

I couldn't get any bigger

With anyone else beside of me

And now it's clear as this promise

That we're making two reflections into one

'Cause it's like you're my mirror

My mirror staring back at me, staring back at  
me

You are, you are the love of my life [10x]

Now you're the inspiration of this precious song

And I just wanna see your face light up since  
you put me on

So now I say goodbye to the old me, it's already  
gone

And I can't wait wait wait wait wait to get you  
home

Just to let you know, you are

You are, you are the love of my life

Girl you're my reflection, all I see is you

My reflection, in everything I do

You're my reflection and all I see is you

My reflection, in everything I do

He then stood up as he sang "I feel like you are the love of my life"

I seriously needed a tissue as he made his way towards me. Then staff was cheering and clapping. I was crying so hard as he put his arms around me and whispered that he loves me so much and cant live without me. I felt so terrible why is this happening now? Why is God putting me through this. He handed me his handkerchief and I wiped my tears and even blew my nose(well he loves me right?).

"I cant do this"

I finally managed to speak.

King: ' sshh don't cry I mean every word I love you my Queen"

I was just shaking my head

'That time you came to church I had so much to say to you, but Mbali...'

Me: " Stop ok I don't deserve you"

King: " No actually im the one who does not deserve you my Queen"

he took my hand in is and I quickly snatched it away.

'I'm pregnant King" it came out as a whisper>

King: "What?"

Me: " I'm pregnant with... with Mtho's baby"

I didn't want to add salt to the wound by saying it was twins.

"WHAT" HE SHOUTED. Before I could say anything he pushed the table and everything that was on top of it went flying including my phone.

King: " You stupid bitch get out of here"

I have never seen him so angry. He didn't have to tell me twice I picked my phone up and rushed out. The screen was cracked but it was still on. I spotted a cab and rushed into it. I was terrified King looked like he was possessed. I told the driver where I was going and he drove off. I was still crying and the driver kept asking if I was ok. Why me? Why is my life like this? I just lost the love of my life for good this time.

Like share comment pretty please

Insert 65

I got home to find Nozi and Leonardo chilling by the pool area. Nozi looked amazing in a yellow bikini and Leonardo was in black seriously ripped jeans and shirtless. He had a beer in one hand and was taking photos of Nozi with the other while she swam. I thought I could run up

the stairs and inside without them spotting me. " Oh look who is here" Leonardo said as he turned his full attention to me. I stopped in my tracks, I'm sure I look a mess as I have been crying the whole way home. Nozi got out of the pool, she looked like she had been having a serious swim even her hair was wet. "Happy Birthday" she said as she rushed up to me. This is the last thing I need right now. She gave me a concerned look as she reached me.

Nozi:"Have you been crying?"

Dammit> I shook my head in denial

"I been smoking a whole lot of weed" I fibbed hoping it works.

She giggled as Leonardo came from behind her and put his arms around her waist. He looked at me and I noticed that he had blue eyes. This guy seemed unreal I had no idea someone could be so good looking. "We having a pool

party care to join us birthday girl". It took me a while to realise that he was talking to me. The last thing I felt like doing right now was socialising, but he asked so sweetly so I told them that I would join them shortly. I made a silent prayer thanking God that Nozi actually believed that I was high. How would I have even explained why I was crying?

"Hey Thando" Leonardo shouted behind me as I was making my way up the stairs to the main door. I turned to see what he wanted.

"Happy sweet sixteen" he said as he flashed me an abnormally beautiful smile.

"Thank you" I said as I smiled too and it was a genuine smile. I tuned and continued up the stairs and went inside the house. For a brief second I had forgotten about my predicament. I got into my room and sat on the bed. I looked at my phone. King had really done a number on the screen. Thank God for screen protectors. I

really wish I could call Enhle. She always makes everything seem not so bad. We were still not talking and my heart ached every time I saw her status on WhatsApp which were mostly Baby Lwandile who was growing every day. I can't believe she did not even wish me a happy Birthday. I looked at myself in the mirror, I looked so sad. My eyes were puffy and red. Had I really cried that much? I really could do with a joint. Pregnant or not. I washed my face in the bathroom and put some lotion on. I really wonder what took King so long, why did he have to wait until I was pregnant to come declare his love for me. Damn Mtho has really succeeded in ruining my life. I put my top up and looked at my stomach. I didn't even look pregnant or like I was carrying twins for that matter. My phone rang on top of the bed and it was the last person I even wanted to talk to. It is Mtho why is he calling me? Argh knowing him he wants to wish me a happy birthday. Let me be nice an

answer.

Me: "Hello"

MthO: "What the hell is going?"

Okay didn't expect that

Me: "Where?"

Mtho: "I just had a livid King drag me into a scene in public"

My heart sank, nooo could he have?

Me: "And why are you telling me?"

Mtho: "He says I made you pregnant"

OH NO HE DIDN'T!

I Just remained silent I was out of words.

Mtho: "What is he talking about?"

Me: "Ummm yes I am pregnant"

MthO: "What? How?"

Me: "What do you mean how Mtho?"

I was shouting how can he ask me such nonsense really?

Mtho:” Where are you we need to talk face to face”

N000000

Me:” I am at home”

Mtho:” Im coming:”

He hung up as I was about to stop him. I quickly called him back but he did not answer. I texted him that Nozi is here so he shouldn't come. I Really don't need any more drama on my birthday.Five minutes passed and he had not responded so I tried calling him again.

“Hello” he answered.

I let out a sigh of relief “Don't come here Nozi is home with her boyfriend” I quickly told him because I could hear he was on the road.

Him:” So how is that my problem, I couldn't care

less about Nozi and her boyfriend”

Me:” Are you crazy what will you even say you here for?”

Him:” Il park at my usual spot on the other street”

Me:” Eish ..okay”

Him:” You might as well come out am almost there”

Me:” Im coming”

I was not ready for this. My heart felt like it was going to stop any second as I got out of my room. Where would I even say I was going to Nozi and Leonardo? Leonardo was lying in the hammock while Nozi was still in the water. I realised he had a joint and was smoking. I didn't even think about it as I made my way to him.

“Please can I have two pulls” I blurted as I reached him. He had not seen me coming and

seemed to get a shock.

“Sneaking up on me are you” he said as he smiled and extended his hand with the joint to me. I took it gratefully and smoked, I know I am pregnant but right now I need it.

“I dint know you smoke weed” Leaonardo said as he watched me take my first pull.

Me:” I don’t”

I took another deep pull

Leo:” Oh it’s a turning sixteen thing then?”

I chuckled

“ No its not” I told him as I took yet another pull.

I saw Nozipho running towards us. When did she even get out of the pool. She threw herself onto Leonardo.

“Ouch you trying to break my fragile bones” Leonardo said as he tickled her. Nozi gave me some awkward look she didn’t even laugh

though she was getting tickled.

“You guys are getting high without me” she said and then pulled Leonardo for a kiss like she was marking her territory. I took that as my que to leave. I put the remainder of the joint on the ashtray that was on the ground.

“Im just going for a walk I will be back” I said and quickly rushed off as they were still locked in the kiss. What the hell was that about? Why did Nozi feel the need to mark her territory. Could she not trust me since the Mtho thing? I slowly walked to wher Mtho said he would be parked. I had no energy for him at all and he better not try me. I spotted his car under the tree his windows were tinted so I could not see him inside. Wow Leonardo’s weed had done the most, I felt like I was floating as I reached the car. I opened the door and felt his eyes on me as I got into the passenger side. I leaned back on the seat and closed my eyes as I was not

prepared to look at him.

“Are you high”

His question caught me by surprise causing me to sit up straight, open my eyes and look at him.

“Oh my God you high and you could be carrying my child” he looked like he was angry.

Me:” Well hello to you too “

I sounded so calm I surprised myself.

Him:” Are you carrying my baby?”

What happened to his manners?

Me:” Maybe”

Him:” What do you mean maybe, what was King talking about?”

Me:” I have no idea”

I love Leonardo’s weed guys! Like I’m so chilled.

“Thando, I don’t have time for your games right now” he barked at me I think some of his saliva

even fell on my face.

Me:” Im not playing Mtho, yes I am pregnant, but what makes you think that you are the father?”

Hiim;” Wait what is going on? Are you and King fucking again?”

I let out a giggle “Fucking each other again? Wow Mtho you should rinse your mouth with soap” I told him with a mock shocked expression.

Him:” I will kill that bastard if he is cheating on my sister “

Me:” Relax we are not, Fucking each other as you put it”

Him:” So balance me then, kwenzakalani(what is happening)?”

Me:” King is just crazy”

Him:” you said you pregnant”

Me: "Correct"

Him: "Is it mine?"

Me: "Nope"

Him; 'Are you serious Thando you pregnant with some guy's baby?"

Me: "It's actually twins"

"WHAT?" His eyes were the size of saucers. I just looked back at him.

Him: "Is this some sick joke you and King are playing on me?"

Me: "No"

I was still cool as a cucumber.

Him; You are carrying my kids yet you smoking weed"

He was back to looking angry.

Me: "I needed a joint okay, you have no idea what im going through.....and it is not your

kids”

Him:” Like hell it isn’t, who else can give you twins”

Me:” Haibo do you have sacred sperm perhaps that other guys don’t have?”

His phone rang before he could say what he was about to say.

“Ntwana “ he said into the phone and I assumed it was Wandile because they called each other that.

“Eish ntwana she’s talking in riddles and she is high on top of that” he said through grittedteeth. Hawu he was talking about me. My being high had really gotten to him.

“Serious ntwana and you didn’t tell me fuck!”

He then dropped the call and looked at me.

“Thando you have known this since September and you saw no need to tell me< what kind of

person are you?" he was back to shouting at me.

Me:"Mxm Wandile jas a big mouth "

Mtho" Really Thando. I had to find out from my worst enemy that you are carrying my child or children as you say"

Me:"They are not yours Mtho"

He started the car and I asked him where he was going . His jaw was moving on the side indicating that he was furious.

"We going to the doctor: he said>

Me:" What why?"

Him:" And if you ever smoke weed while you are pregnant with my children...."

'What will you do" I cut in.

Him:" Nxx where did you even get weed from King?"

Me:" No I have my ways "

HiM:” And if you and King are fucking with my kids inside you so help me God”

Me:”Its my body I can do whatever I want Mtho!”

He looked at me with bewilderment.

“Take me home now!” I shouted in his face.

Then he did the unexpected he pulled me into the most passionate kiss I have ever had in my life. When I eventually got the strength to pull away I slapped him. He held his cheek in surprise.

“I said take me home” I said in a much lower voice than before. He started the car without saying anything and he drove in silence which I had no problem with. This guy is really a piece of work, he clearly thinks life is a big game or movie.

“So you really in love with King” he disturbed the beautiful silence. I was not sure if that was a

question or statement and I really had no energy to entertain it. I kept staring ahead and said nothing and I was glad that we were approaching home.

“I don’t want him anywhere near my children nor my sister’ He insisted on rambling.

Me: “You going crazy you know that”

Him:” You are driving me crazy right now dammit”

He parked under the usual tree then turned to face me.

“I should be over the moon right now, the girl of my dreams is carrying my children” he said in a low voice that made me turn to face him. I saw tears in his eyes, which brought tears into my own.

“Im the girl of your dreams?” I asked in an equally low voice.

He nodded as tears escaped both his eyes  
“Lord knows I love you so much Thando” He  
was looking right into my eyes and I have never  
seen him look so vulnerable.

Me:”I love you too but, you know we cant do  
anything about that”

Dammit my traitor of tears started pouring out.  
He pulled me into his arms and put my head on  
his chest.

“don’t worry I will fix this ,everything will be  
okay”

\*\*\*\*\*

Nozi and Her Boyfriend had taken me to Keg  
for dinner. I wont lie the dinner was awkward  
from start to finish. Leonardo ordered the best  
wine for us. I had no choice but to force myself  
to just have one glass. I had promised Mtho  
that I would not drink or smoke for the duration

of this pregnancy. He wouldn't stop checking up on me through WhatsApp. I was kinda enjoying the attention, really should have told him about the pregnancy sooner. The wine was rather strong and Nozi sort of got wasted. She was all over Leonardo and I seriously felt like a third wheel. Everytime Leonardo struck up a conversation with me she would distract him even with a kiss. I had been really glad when it was time to go home. The week progressed well I was slowly starting to accept the pregnancy thanks to Mtho who had been so supportive. I would wake up every morning bath and go to his place. Where I would find whatever I had told him I am craving. He really is spoiling me and I am going to be so fat. I still couldn't get myself to call Enhle and make peace even though Mtho and I were good and I totally got her point now. Its Friday evening and I wake up on Mtho's chest We had fallen asleep on the couch while watching Game of Thrones

(Im on season three now yay). He also wakes up as I sit up. He looks at me and smiles and I find myself smiling back.

“You should just move in with me” he says as he pulls me in for a kiss.

Me: “You have to marry me first”

Him: “Oh is that a proposal?”

Me: “Maybe”

Him: “Well I do”

Me: “You do what? This a proposal not a wedding.

I stand up because I know if I don't I will never leave.

“What time is it?” he asks as he stands up

I get my phone from the coffee table to check.

Me: “What im dead its half past eight”

Him: “Might as well sleep over”

Me: "You know I can't"

I get my jacket and put it on then head towards the door.

"Baby please don't go" he is singing.

Me: "Hope nobody is home I just want to continue with my sleep"

Mtho: "Hai those kids are making you sleep too much"

Me: "Nawe nje (you too)"

I open the door and go out as he follows behind me and locks up.

I get home to find Nozi watching t.v on a Friday something you never see.

Me: "Hi "

Nozi: "Hey I thought you would be back much later"

Me: "Why?"

Nozi: "Thought you at the Pens down"

Me: "Today is the pens down?"

Nozi: "Yep and Effie's not around so I would be bored"

Me: "Oh I had no idea it was today, well I just want to sleep had an exhausting day"

Nozi: "You and sleep!"

"Im tired" I said as I walked away to my room. I know one of these days I am going to have to tell the family about my pregnancy and I just pray that my relationship with Nozi survives it. I changed into my pyjamas and brushed my teeth then got into bed. I was really still feeling so sleepy so I called Mtho to say goodnight. He didn't answer, he is probably going to the Pens down party which he did not even mention to me. I was just falling asleep when my phone rang under my pillow. It was my babbydaddy calling.

“Hey” I answered in a sleepy voice

Him:“Hawu you really sleeping”

Me:“Well you didn’t answer when I called”

Him:’ was taking a shower”

Me:“Uyaphi?”

Him:“Hawu people shower before sleeping”

Me:“Namanga u going to the Pens down”

He laughed “Ohkay you got me”

Me:“Why are you hiding it from me”

Him:“You so cute when you jealous”

Me:“Im not jealous or should I be”

Him:“I could come pick you up and we got together”

Me:’Nah im sleeping”

Him:“Okay Preggy”

Me:“Uyaphapha (you are forward)”

Him:"I love you too"

Me:"Let us pregnant people sleep"

Him:'And us party rockers rock on"

Me:"take care "

Him:"I love you guys so much"

Me:"We love you too"

Him:"Good night"

Me:"Night"

I fell aslee[ with a smile, Surely this is God's will

\*\*\*\*\*

Saturday Morning is a day I will never forget. I had the ultimate rude awakening. My blankets were snatched off me and thrown onto the floor by a furious Looking Nozipho. Before I could even make sense of that she pulled me by my hair out of bed and also threw me onto the floor.

“You are a witch” she screamed at me. Oh the irony in that statement. Her mother came rushing in.

“Sies” she shouted and then spat on my face. This is surely a dream it can’t be happening. A man in a suit came rushing in and I recognised him as Mtho’s father.

“Your husband is having a heart attack” he told Mrs Mtshali and they all ran out. I wiped my face and followed after them. It was chaos in the lounge there were three other men in suits. My dad was on the couch with his hand on his chest breathing in and out.

Nozi”He needs to go to the hospital”

My eyes met with his as he was led out by two of the men in suits. What I saw in his eyes ripped my heart apart. He looked so disappointed and defeated. Let me take you back to what happened in the wee hours of the

morning as I slept.

Mthokozisi Biyela had told his parents about the pregnancy on Tuesday. He had failed to mention which Mtshali girl he had impregnated and the parents had understandably assumed it was Nozipho Mtshali. His dad had organised some of his uncles and they woke up early Saturday morning to go to the Mtshali's and admit guilt of impregnating their daughter as Zulu tradition requires. They were let in by Nozipho who had been about to go for an early morning run. She had been equally stunned as to what was going on as she had gone to inform her father about the visitors.

Mr Mtshali had not been pleased to be woken up by uninvited guests but he knew it had to be important. He joined the visitors shortly after grooming himself to look presentable.

“Sanibonanai madoda” he had greeted each one of them with a firm handshake.

He offered them a drink which they all declined.

Mtho’s dad” This is not a social call, we do not deserve your hospital for we have wronged the Mtshali’s”

Mr Mtshali:” Kwenzenjani(What happened?)

Uncle:” Our son Mthokozisi has defiled your daughter and impregnated her”

Mr M :”Inl”

He shot up and screamed Nozipho’s name who had ditched her plans of running to feed her curiosity. She came rushing to hear what the fuss was about.

“Yebo baba (yes dad)” she said as she stood in front of him nervously because the look he had scared her.

Mr M ;’How could you embarrass me like this?

Okwesibili(again)?”

Nozi:”What are you talking about dad”

Mr M:”Ukhulelwe (You are pregnant)”

Nozi:”No im not”

she was so confused.

Mr m:”Musa ukuphika maan (Don't deny it)”

Nozi:”Im not pregnant what is going on”

She asked Mtho's dad.

Mtho's dad: “ Mtho sent us to come and pay for the damages he has caused unto you”

Nozi:”Oh that was like last year”

The men were all confused so Mtho's dad called Mtho and put him on loud speaker.

Mtho:”Yes dad is everything going well ther I so nervous”

Mtho's dad: “Whats going on Nozipho says she is not pregnant”

Mtho: "Oh eish, Thando is the one I impregnated dad"

Mtho's dad: "Nozipho's little sister?"

Mtho: "Yes"

Mr Mtshali: "Ini? "

Mtho's dad dropped the call and let out a sigh.

"Im going to kill her" Nozipho screamed as she rushed to Thando's room.

Ya that is how it happened.

Insert 66

ISSA CROP TOP

There I was all alone in the balcony watching as everybody panicked and rushed my dad to the hospital. I had no idea what to do. I was the reason why he was in this state. I can't believe Mtho and his family can do such a thing. They

should have left it to me to tell my family when I was ready, before coming with their traditional stuff. I rushed inside the house and got my phone from my room and dialled Mtho's number. He had a whole lot of explaining to do. I realised I was shaking as I pressed the phone against my ear. I felt slightly light headed so I sat on the bed as the phone rang.

"Sthandwa" he answered. Pet names were not going to work right now.

Me:" What have you done Mtho my father just had a heart attack because of your stupidity"

Him:"What, are you serious? Was just trying to do things the right way"

I let out a laugh in disbelief.

"Really ? You seriously thought that this was the right way of doing things?" I screamed into the phone.

Him: "Please calm down my love it's not good

for the children”

Me: “Screw the children right now”

Him: “You don’t mean that”

Me: “Mtho You and your stupid children just ruined my whole life”

Him: “Im sorry Thando”

Eish the way he said that tugged at my heart strings.

Me: “I know you meant well, but everything is a mess my dad might be dying as we speak”

Him: “Where is he and where are you?”

Me: “He has been rushed to the hospital, I am home alone”

Him: “Ok I’m coming”

Me: “No don’t”

Him: “You can’t be there alone right now”

Me: “Why you think Nozi and her mom might

hurt me?"

Him: "No I wasn't thinking of that, but now that you mention it>>>>listen get ready im coming to pick you up"

Me:"I don't think that is a good idea right now besides...."

He cut me off by dropping the call.

Gosh Mtho was such a loose cannon! It's like he doesn't realise how serious this whole issue is. I got out of bed and just washed my face and brushed my teeth. At least the shaking had stopped now. I don't even want to think about my dad right now I don't know what I would do if anything happened to him. Maybe Mtho picking me up was a good idea after all. I decided to take a proper shower, I can't believe it is not even 8oclock yet. What was Mtho's family thinking? It is a hot summer day so I wear denim shorts and those vests with huge

armpit holes and they show the bra. Then I wore my white all-star. I had braided my hair during the course the week into long singles (touch my ass) and I just tied them in to a low ponytail. My phone rang it was Mtho asking me to open the gate.

“Are you at the gate?” I asked in disbelief

Him: “Yep let me hoot and you will hear”

Me: “The hell are you at the gate for?”

Him: “Sorry is that English?”

Me: “You should have parked at the usual spot”

Him: “But you alone mos”

Me: “Yeah, but I don’t know for how long”

Him: “You are speaking Mt Frere English “

Me: “Im coming”

I dropped the call because the conversation was going nowhere.

I got my phone and locked up I saw he was parked right in front of the gate. Anyone who arrived could see him. I ran to the gate, opened it got out and quickly got into the car. He was in just boxer shorts and a white vest which looked like the one I was currently wearing. He looked like he just got out of bed and came over to get me.

Me; 'Drive away "

I told him as I checked to see if there was any car coming>

"Relax" HE TOLD ME AS HE STARTED THE CAR>

Me: 'How can I relax everything is a mess"

He looked at me and I noticed that he was high.

Me: "I wish I could get high too, but guess what? I can't!"

Him; "Your dad is okay; my dad is giving me

updates”

Me: “Really?”

He nodded as he remained focused on the road.

Me: “I wish I could go to the hospital”

Him: “You know you can’t”

Me: “So where are you taking me?”

Him: “Home?”

Me: I just left home”

He looked at me and smiled mischievously

“Your new home” he said as he took a hold of my hand.

So we went to his place, where to my annoyance there was two guys sleeping in the sleeper couch in the lounge. One of them got up as we entered. It was Wandile and he looked like he had not slept.

He put both of his hands on his face as he

yawned.

Wandile: "Fuck my head hurts!"

Mtho chuckled and said.

"What do you expect drinking everything that looks like liquor" he asked him.

There was a bottle of Ciroc on the coffee table with three quarters remaining.

"Whats up Tee" Wandile said as he stood up and stretched.

"Hi" I replied failing to hide my surprise. I didn't know I was Tee again.

Wandile: "What are you doing here so early?"

He asked me.

Then faced Mtho "Ntwana you want some of that morning glory neh!"

Then they both laughed and I had no idea what the joke was. I had a lot going through my

mindand could really do with drugs and alcohol right now. Mtho put his arm around me and led me to his bedroom. Wandile was busy screaming “My nigger” I think he woke up drunk and I envied him. I just needed some sort of intoxication.

‘Are you hungry ?? Argh why am I even asking ofcourse you are hungry”Mtho said as he put his arms around my waist from behind me. Both his hands were on my stomach.

Me:”Actually im not” I said as I let out a sigh.

Him:”But they are” he said as he rubbed my stomach.

Me:”Everything is about them,what about me?”

I had a lump in my throat and it was evident inmy voice.

“Ok let’s make it about you then” he whispered in my ear as his hands travelled to my breasts and squeezed them. He turned me around to

face him. He was a bit taller than me so he used his finger to hold up my chin making me to look into his eyes.

“I love you so much it scares me. I just want you to always be happy, I hate seeing you cry and I could kill for you” His voice sounded raspy.

Me; ‘I love you too”

He pulled me into a kiss and for those few minutes it felt like life wasn’t so bad. When he finally pulled away his eyes were so full of desire.

“Make love to me” I whispered and he carried me to the bed and made the sweetest love to me. The three orgasms I had were out of this world. We then decided to go to a doctor and check up on the kids because daddy gave it to me so good. Wandile was watching tv as we made our way out.

“Ntwana you coming back?” He asked Mtho

Mtho: "Ofcourse I am it's my house "

"Sho, Thando you should go see your friend she misses you" Wandile said as I walked out to the lift. On the way to the doctor my phone rings, it is Nozipho.

"Its Nozipho" I tell Mtho

Mtho: "Put her on loud speaker"

I do as told as I answer the phone.

He..ello" I answer.

Nozi" Skhebereshe ndini (you skamk) you will not get away with this"

Mtho pulls the phone from my hands and does the dumbest thing ever.

"Nozipho kanti why are you tripping because you told me you had moved on " He shouted into the phone. i couldn't help but wonder when this exchange had taken place and why.

"I hate you Mtho, you both deserve each other"

she shouted before ending the call.

I just broke into tears this was all too much for me. Mtho parked the car and put his arms around me. The more he told me everything would be okay the more I cried. I eventually calmed down and we went to the doctor. I knew seeing my ids would cheer me up. Mtho looked so excited as the doctor put the gel on my tummy. His eyes were glued on the monitor. He was actually recording the screen as the doctor showed us the heartbeats.

“Can we tell the gender yet?” he asked

The doctor shook her head no.

Doctor: “Maybe after Xmas”

Mtho: “Cool”

He actually cleaned the gel from my stomach with wipes for me. The doctor printed two photos of the scan for us.

“I’m putting this on Instagram” Mtho said as we made our way back o the car>

‘Don’t even think about it” I warned him.

Mtho:”Come on I can’t keep my happiness a secret”

“Im hungry now” I changed the subject as we got into the car. We got take aways from Spur then drove back to his place. The other guy had left but Wandile was still there. Mtho shared his food with him, while I ate alone(I’m eating for three). I guess Nozi had gone home and not found me there because she was sending me nasty texts on whatsapp saying im a cheap desperate loose Xhosa bitch and I gave Mtho UBhekaminangedwa and I must not come back to that house.

Mtho saw it necessary to fil in Wandile on everything that happened while we ate. He even showed him the scan and Wandile thought

putting it on Instagram was a great idea and wished he had done the same with his son's first scan.

"Well The Mrs doesn't want me to" Mtho said as he looked my way. I stood up and said I was tired and wanted to sleep. I just wanted to be alone everything was just happening too fast. I went to Mtho's room and threw myself onto the unmade bed. His room had an odour of weed. The doctor had said my blood pressure was high and I should get lots of rest and avoid stressing. Easier said than done! I clearly could not go home because Nozi was waiting for me guns blazing.

I Can't believe I managed to sleep through it all. I opened my eyes and Mtho was fast asleep next to me. Ya they clearly were up all night at the Pens down party. I checked the time on my phone it was just after noon. I did not want to

wake Mtho up so I logged onto my Instagram and was met by a picture of the scan of my children. Mtho had made it his profile picture and people were asking so many questions. Mtho seriously doesn't listen though! Why would he do this?

Guys I wish I could do more , I really do

Continuation coming soon

Insert 67

Its morning and I turn around , but Mtho is not next to me on his side of the bed.

Its quite unbelievable that I am carrying two lives inside of me. Never in a million years did I imagine this happening to me, especially so soon. Last night my aunt Nozipho from Cape town had tried calling me, but I did not have the guts to answer. Mtho wanted to take the call for me, but I refused. I really wish he could stop

fighting my battles because it makes things worse. I still have no idea what the future holds for me. Mtho says everything will be Ok, well that's easy for him to say. He is not getting disowned by the only family that he has. I don't even hear him walk into the room as I lost in my thoughts. He jumps onto the bed and I can smell the weed.

" My wife and kids" he says as he comes closer to kiss me, but I push him away.

Me:" Eeuw you smell terrible"

"You so mean" he says as he makes a sad face.

Me:" No you are mean, smoking weed when I can't"

Him:" I can stop if you want me to"

Me:" Yeah right "

Him:" I'm not an addict"

Me:" Really?"

Him: " I'm not "

Me:" There I was thinking you making us breakfast kanti you are getting high"

My phone rings as he opens his mouth to answer. I check who it is , the number is not saved and I don't recognise it so I decide not to answer.

"We need to get some groceries and clothes for you" Mtho says when my phone stops ringing. I had been wearing his clothes since moving in and I must say they looked so good on me.

Me: " We can't been seen together you go"

Him:" Come on babe I can't shop for your clothes without you"

Me: " Well I'm not ready for the world to know that I'm carrying your children"

Mtho:" You not even showing "

He puts his hand under my T-shirt and rubs my

stomach.

Me:" After your Instagram stunt people will put two and two together when they see us together "

Mtho; " You ashamed of me?"

Me: " I'm ashamed of being pregnant "

He puts my T-shirt up and starts talking to my stomach.

"Do you guys hear that? Your mother is ashamed of you" he then starts kissing my stomach.

Him:" You guys should have no mercy when you start kicking her"

He tells this to my stomach.

Me:" Can you guys please ask daddy to feed us we are hungry "

He looks up at me and smiles a goofy smile.

"Yintoni (what)?" I ask.

Him:" I love you guys so much "

I don't mean to, but I smile.

Him: " From the time I laid eyes on you I knew you were my soulmate"

I roll my eyes and tell him that I am starving.

Him:" I'm going to marry you"

Me:" Promise?"

Him:' Cross my heart"

Me:" Ok then, can we eat now?"

Him:" What do you guys feel like eating ?"

Aaa my favourite question.

Me:" Pork bangers and bacon"

Him:" Hawu I don't think that's healthy "

Me:" Ooh and some cheese grillers and jalapeños "

Him:" See why we have to get groceries? "

Me:" You don't have Jalapeños anymore?"

Him: " You guys ate everything "

His phone rings and he tells me it is his mother.

" Hello" he answers while he locks his fingers in mine. His expression turns serious as he listens.

Him: "I'm sorry, I was going to tell you guys"

I can't hear his mom, but judging from the way he looks its not good.

Him: " As in right now? "

My heart sinks, what does he have to do as in right now when I'm so hungry.

Him:" Okay, okay give us an hour "

More shouting from the other side of the phone.

Him: " Fine we are on our way"

He drops the call and gives me a nervous look.

Me: " You leaving? "

Him: " Your aunt is at my place "

Me:"What? Which aunt? '

Him:" Nozipho, my mom is so angry she had no idea I was staying with you"

Me:" I thought you told your parents"

Mtho:" Nah, well at least your aunt thinks you staying there and not here"

Me:" There?'

Him:" My parents house, my mom told her we went to the store so we have to get there Asap"

Me:" We?"

Him:' Yes baby your aunt is there to see you"

Me:" No she will kill me"

He takes both my hands into his.

" Don't stress this too shall pass" he reassures me.

He makes me a quick breakfast of Pork bangers and viennas with toast while I take a shower. When I'm done I find him eating in the kitchen.

"So which one of my sweat pants are you hijacking today?"

He asks as he puts a forkful of eggs into his mouth. I can not stand the taste of eggs so I currently don't eat them. I take my plate and sit next to him.

Me:" I can't go in your clothes"

Him:" She won't even know their mine"

His phone rings on top of the table and he jumps up.

" Shit its my mom again" he says as he rushes to shower. Im so nervous about this whole meeting. I have never met Mtho's mom officially only saw her when she was in a comma. As for my aunt she is going to skin me alive. When I

am done eating I get dressed in Mtho's Navy sweat pants (He has a whole lot of sweat pants. ) and a huge black T-shirt with his Nike slippers which are too big for me. He dresses in Dark blue jeans and pink T-shirt that highlights his handsomeness.

"Ready?" He asks me when he is done. I shake my head, how can I be ready? He pulls me into a hug and kisses my forehead. Then we leave hand in hand. I'm really thankful that Mtho is being supportive. I honestly don't know what I would have done without him. Well I wouldn't be pregnant now would I ? On the way he keeps telling me everything will be okay and I don't say much. My heart feels like it is going to stop as we enter the gate and he drives up the long driveway. He parks then takes my hand into his.

Him:" I love you"

Me:"I know"

Him:" Oh"

Me:" I can't think right now Mtho"

Him:" Let's do this"

He opens his door and I do the same and we get out.

He takes my hand as we make our way towards the house , but I quickly pull it away. We can't get in there hand in hand. I say a silent prayer as Mtho opens the main door. We are met by a lady in a maids uniform. She smiles a huge smile when she sees us.

Mtho greets her and her eyes are glued on her.

" Is this her? She is so beautiful Mtho " she says with her eyes still on me.

Mtho: " You know I have taste, is dad around?"

She shakes her head no and Mtho seems disappointed. She leads us to the living room where we find two women seated on opposite

ends. Its Mtho's mother,( I didn't realise how gorgeous she was when she was in a coma) and my aunt. They both look at us as we enter and I am shaking at this point.

"Sanibonani bantu abadala" Mtho greets as I cower behind him.

Mrs Biyela:" Be seated"

Mtho takes a seat on the nearest couch and I sit next to him.

" Heh Thando! You can't even look at me"

I hear my aunt say so I look up at her nervously.

Aunt:" Sowuzishadisile?( You have married yourself off)"

I shake my head.

Aunt: " So why aren't you staying at home?"

I don't know how to answer so I just look down and play with my fingers on my lap.

" I will marry her aunty" Mtho blurts out. This guy!

My aunt laughs a mocking laugh.

" Nya nyi nyarry nye nyaunty, fuseki uyadelela yazi (you are disrespectful)"

My aunt shouts at Mtho and I feel bad for him. I hear his mom clear her throat.

"What you two have done is disgraceful" she says. Her voice is neutral, with no emotion.

" If you were not pregnant I would beat you up" my aunt budes in. What would she be beating me for if I was not pregnant?

Mtho:" With all due respect Aunty, this is all my fault "

I really wish he would keep his mouth shut.

Aunt:" I know that! First you impregnated Nozipho and got away with it and now....."

"Nozi is also pregnant?" Mrs Biyela cuts in. She

looks horrified shame.

Aunt: " You don't know? She miscarried last year because of this nonsense these two are doing"

Mrs B:" Mtho?"

Mtho;" Can we talk about this later mom. Thando doesn't need such kind of stress right now"

Mrs B:" What have you done Mtho?"

Aunt: " My brother is in hospital fighting for his life because of this nonsense"

What does she mean he is fighting for his life?

Mrs B:" Mthokozisi what goes on in your head?"

Mtho:" I love Thando mom"

Mrs B:" Don't talk rubbish what do you know about love?"

Aunt: " Yoh if you were my son!"

Mrs B actually rolls her eyes to this.

Mtho:" Thando's blood pressure is quite high because of stress and you guys are not helping right now"

My aunt jumps up and points at me.

" Let's go home wena, I won't stand for this disrespect " she barks at me.

Mtho:" I don't mean any disrespect, but I will do anything to protect my children"

My aunt gives him a death stare.

" You are seriously pushing me" she tells him.

Mrs B: " We are not getting anywhere with this so maybe you guys can come back some other time when we are all less angry'

" let's go" My aunt shouts at me and I stand up.

Mtho stands too and takes my hand.

" I'm sorry, but she can't go with you" he tells my

aunt. I quickly pull my hand away and tell him its fine I'm going.

"You know that is not safe" he tells me.

Aunt:" Thando asihambe (let's go)"

She is already headed towards the exit. I try to follow behind her , but Mtho blocks my way.

Mrs B:" Mthokozisi Biyela let her go!"

My aunt turns to see what is going on.

Mtho:" She can't go to that house mommy"

Aunt: " Yey wena ungangi nyanyisi (don't piss me off)"

Me:" I'll be okay"

I plead with him, doesn't he see he is making things worse?

Mtho:" Aunty I'm sorry but its my duty to ensure my children are safe"

Aunt: " Children? "

Me:" I'm carrying twins"

Aunt: " What? No wonder you have high blood pressure. You are just a child how are you going to manage carrying twins?"

She actually seems more calm now.

Mtho: " Thats why I need to take care of her"

Aunt:" Nxa you think we can't take care of our own? "

She is back to being angry.

Mtho:" I know you can, but not in that house"

Mrs B:" What have you given to my son?"

She is asking me.

Aunt:" Mfazi khuza lengane yakho (woman stop your child) "

Mrs B:" I think you should leave "

She is still looking at me.

Mtho:" Mom she can't go there okay! Nozi and

her mom once tried killing her and I'm sure they will try to again"

Now all eyes are on him. I am feeling so light headed now.

Aunt: " Ukhuluma ngani?"

Everything starts spinning I try to hold on to something, but there is nothing to hold and I feel myself fall to the floor. Then its lights out

Insert 68

I open my eyes and for a few seconds I'm really confused. I look to my side and see Mtho seated next to my bed, he is busy on his phone and doesn't realize that I am awake. I'm in hospital, what happened? Then it all comes back to me. I quickly hold my stomach and this gets Mtho's attention.

" Sleeping beauty, you are awake" he says. His

eyes look red like he was crying, or maybe he is just high.

Me:" My babies"

My voice sounds weaker then I anticipated.

He stands up and says he is getting the doctor. No why is he getting the doctor,did something happen to my babies? I notice there is a machine that is connected to my stomach, what is it for?

Mtho returns shortly he is followed by a white man, the doctor.

"Are my babies okay?" I ask them both.

The doctor looks at the machine and nods.

" They are little fighters, but mommy has to stop stressing its affecting them" he tells me.I let out a sigh of relief, I would rather be the one who dies not my babies.

Me:" What is that machine for? "

Doctor: " We are monitoring their heartbeat, one is a bit weak"

Me:" No, what do you mean one is weak? "

Doctor:" Don't panic please, the more you stress the more you stress them too "

I looked at Mtho he gave me a weak smile. He was trying so hard to be strong.

Me:" Please doctor I can't lose them"

Doctor:" Your Blood pressure is extremely high and that is very dangerous"

Mtho:" Stop telling her such things, you will stress her more"

Doctor:" She needs lots of rest and ....."

He stopped as my aunt walked in followed by dad. My heart almost stopped. It's so easy for the doctor to tell me not to stress, he has no idea that my whole life is a stress. My dad is dressed in casual clothes so I guess he has

been discharged. He stands next to my bed and I can't even look at him.

Doctor:" Great timing I was just telling your daughter she has to stop stressing"

Oh so he knows that he is my dad.

Dad:" Will she and the babies be ok?"

Wow so much concern in his voice.

Doctor:" Yes she just needs lots of rest and like I said no stress"

He says no stress like its a choice that I make. Like I just be like " Ooh stressing is fun let me stress ".

Aunt:" We will make sure she doesn't stress doctor"

Doctor: " We will keep her for a few days just to monitor her Blood pressure, and the twins heartbeats "

Mtho: " You said one was weak?"

Doctor:" Yes, but it is stabilizing now. Let me give you guys some privacy"

He then walked out. I so didn't want privacy with them. My dad looks at me and I just look out the window. The view is actually quite nice.

"Ndodakazi (daughter)" He says and I have no choice but to look at him.

" How are you?" He asks me.

Aunt: " Mthokozisi let's get something to drink"

Really they are going to leave me alone with him. Mtho seems to hesitate but he follows behind her.

Me: " I'm fine dad, I'm really sorry about all of this"

Dad:" I won't lie I am really disappointed, but we cannot reverse it and children are a gift from God "

Me:" I'm sorry the last thing I wanted was to

disappoint you"

Dad:" You know God is very wise, he works in mysterious ways "

Me:" I know I hurt you and Nozi "

Dad:" Don't worry about Nozi she will come around. I can't believe I am going to be a grandfather "

He actually smiles when he says this.

Me: " I'm sorry to make you a grandfather so soon"

Dad:" Stop apologizing.I hope its boys I always wanted a son"

I actually smile this time too, though he is making me so emotional.

He takes my hand into his

" I love you Thandokazi, nothing you do can ever make me stop loving you ok?"

I nod my head as tears fill my eyes.

Dad;" When I found out about your existence you have no idea what kind of joy filled my heart "

He seems emotional too and I fail to hold back the tears.

Dad:" Don't cry its not good for my grandsons"

Me:" Or granddaughters"

I wipe my tears with the back of my free hand.

Dad:" Your mother and I used to say if we had a daughter we would name her Thandolwethu, I guess she decided on Thandokazi"

Me:" She never told me that, well she never told me anything about you "

Dad:" You need to change your surname to Mtshali"

Okay I was not ready for that. My mom's surname is all I have left of her.

" In fact when you come out of here I need to introduce you to the Mtshali ancestors" he continues. This was really going well until he brought this up. I just nod in agreement.

" When did you get discharged?" I change the subject.

Him:" Today, I haven't even been home yet. I almost had another heart attack when your aunt told me that you fainted"

Me:" I'm sorry for causing you a heart attack"

Dad:" I'm fine now, no more stressing for both of us "

Me:" No more stressing "

Nozipho's Pov

So my bitch of a little sister went and got herself pregnant with Mtho's baby. I hear its

twins but I don't know how true that is. The news almost killed my father and I seriously hope he disowns her. I know this girl came with an agenda from the village. She envied my life and is going out of her way to destroy it. Well she won't win, I always have the last laugh. My dad is getting discharged today, my mom and I are preparing to go pick him up. This whole thing has taken its toll on my relationship with my boyfriend. The worst part is I can't even tell him the whole truth. He doesn't know about the whole Mtho issue, let alone that I was pregnant. My mom comes in my room as I'm putting make up on my face.

" I almost ready" I tell her.

Mom:" We not going anymore"

I turn around and look at her. This thing hit my mom harder than it hit me.

"Why not?" I ask her.

Mom: " Your aunt tells me that little whore fainted and she has been admitted"

Me:" Who Thando? "

Mom:" Yes"

I'm actually excited at the thought of her being admitted.

Me:" She fainted? So what does that have to do with daddy getting discharged?"

Mom:" They are obviously fussing over that thing and I don't want to be a part of that. Your aunt will come back with your dad.

Me:" Is Thando ok?"

Mom:" what? You care?"

Me: " No I hope she dies"

I seriously mean that.

Mom:" I will deal with her just like I dealt with her mother "

Me:" How did you deal with her mom "

Mom:" You don't have to know all the details, but just know that I will deal with her. I'm going to get myself a drink "

She walked out before I could say more. I was really curious how did she deal with Thando's mother? I really though I was over Mtho until this whole thing happened. I'm so hurt I can't even sleep. My mom better deal with her once and for all. I don't care what she does

Later that day my mom and I are seated at the balcony. My mom is drinking some Chardonnay and she seems to be getting drunk. I don't really feel like drinking, like I don't feel like doing anything. I see my dad's car the one my aunt had driven to go get Thando from Mtho's place approach the gate. My daddy is home :). I jump up in excitement , but my mother tells me to sit

down. She is slurring her words and I know my dad won't be pleased. He hates it when she is drunk.

Me:" But I want to run to my daddy"

Mother: " Just relax yourself Nozipho! "

Haibo why is she shouting?

The gate opens and they drive up the driveway as we watch them. Screw my mother I jump up and run outside. My dad almost falls over as I jump into his arms.

"Welcome home daddy" I scream excitedly. For a second I even forget about the 99problems I have. I love my dad so much and if anything had happened to him I was going to kill that Thando with my own hands.

Dad:" Did you miss me that much my angel?"

Me:" You have no idea"

We walk up the stairs hand in hand. I miss the

days when it was just me, my mom and dad. My aunt is following behind us talking on the phone. I overhear her say " She just needs to know that she has our full support because the stress is affecting her health"

What is she talking about Thando?

" Where is my wife?" My dad asks me as we enter the house.

Me:" Didn't you see her at the balcony? "

Dad takes a seat in the lounge and tells me to call my mother to come in. I do as told and my mom follows behind me. I take a seat on my dad's lap. I really missed him!

"Welcome home my husband" my mom says as she throws herself on the sofa next to us. My aunt finally ends her call and comes to join us.

Aunt:" I though you guys were picking my brother up from the hospital "

Mom: " Mosi you were already there"

This is so funny she is trying so hard to seem sober, but she ain't fooling anyone.

Dad:" You should have come to see Thando"

Mom: " See her for what?"

Dad:" She's been admitted didn't you know?"

Mom:" So? That is not our problem "

She has never been so rude to my dad, I know it's the liquor talking.

Aunt:" Hawu "

Dad:" She is your stepdaughter and Nozipho's sister"

Me:"Half sister"

Aunt:" Thando needs our full support right now"

Mom:" Our full support for being a whore?"

Dad:" Please watch your tone"

My mom stands up and claps her hands once.

Mom:" I don't have time to listen to this nonsense, this child has done nothing but cause trouble for us"

Dad: " She has been through a lot and....."

Mom"" You are defending this nonsense? She almost killed you for Christ's sake"

Dad:" We can't change what has already happened"

Mom:" So what must happen? Have you even considered how this makes Nozi feel?"

Eish I really don't like where this is headed at all.

Aunt:" Do you know afraid of you that child is? Thats not Right "

Mom:" She should be very afraid, I will do anything to protect my daughter's happiness"

Aunt:" So what Mtho told me is true "

Me:" Can you guys please stop aew you trying to give daddy another heartattack"

Mom:" Nozi let's go I will not stand for this"

She stumbles towards the area where all the car keys are kept.

Dad:" You are drunk"

My mom gets the keys for her Benz and heads towards the door.

"Nozi let's go!" She barks at me.

Aunt:" She is not going anywhere with you, you have corrupted this child enough "

My dad stands up and goes to my mother. He tries to grab the keys from her

but her grasp is too tight.

" Leave me alone angithi you have made your choice" she screams at him.

Dad:" Can you calm down "

The vein on the side of his forehead is showing indicating that he is angry. My mom starts punching him while crying and swearing. This is too much for me to watch so I rush off to my bedroom and lock myself inside. This Thando is tearing my family apart

Insert 69

I'm getting discharged today and honestly I don't know how to feel. I know I should be happy, being in hospital is no fun. Its just that I have been in hospital for four days and not once did Nozi and her mom come to see me. That can only mean one thing, they are very angry at me. My dad and aunt came to see me everyday. Mtho practically lives here. My blood pressure has gone back to normal, but I will have to take the treatment throughout my pregnancy. I am already dressed and ready to leave. Mtho enters the room as I am seated on

the bed checking my Instagram. He is wearing a yellow golf T-shirt and blue ripped jeans with black vans. Gosh this guy is really handsome as he smiles and exposes his dimples. I hope our kids have those dimples.

Mtho:" Someone can't wait to leave"

Me:" Not really"

Him:" Hawu?"

Me:" I'm afraid of what awaits me at home "

He let's out a sigh and sits next to me.

" I told your aunt everything "

He tells me.

Me:" Everything? "

Him:" About isichitho"

Me:" No! why did you do that?"

Him:" So that they can understand "

Me:" Understand what Mtho? Does my dad

know? "

He shrugs his shoulders. Mtho though! He will be the death of me for real.

Me:" When did you tell her? "

Him:" The day you fainted"

Me:" So all this time she has known, but she hasn't said anything?"

Him:" I guess she is waiting for the right time"

Me:" Gosh Mtho I don't need anymore drama"

Mtho: " I know babe. "

My phone rings in my hands its my dad calling.

Me:" Baba"

Dad: " Ndodakazi, what time are you getting discharged?"

Me:" I have already been discharged, just need you to sign some papers "

Him"" Oh, okay siyeza (we are coming) "

Me:" Okay"

I end the call.

My dad and aunt arrive shortly and this makes me more nervous because this means its time to go home where Nozi and her mother await. Once the bills and everything is sorted we make our way to the car park. Mtho clears his throat ready to speak.

" I think it's best if Thando goes to my house, I mean we don't want to flaunt her pregnancy in Nozipho's face" he blurts out.

Dad:" INI(What?) You think I don't know what is best?"

Aunt"" Don't worry she will be safe"

Mtho:" How sure are you of that?"

Dad:" Boy you have disrespected me enough. Honestly who do you think you are?"

Aunt:" There is nothing to worry about

Nozipho's mother is not even home"

Me;" Where is she?"

Aunt:" She is visiting relatives "

Me:" Is it because of me?"

Dad:" No its December mos holiday time"

I won't lie I am relieved.

Mtho: " I don't mean any disrespect, just that if anything happened to my children while they are in that house..."

Aunt:" I said nothing will happen now cut it out "

Well that gets him to zip his mouth. We reach the car and Mtho goes to his. On our way my dad asks if I would like anything and I say no. When we get home I am actually happy to be home. My room is exactly like I left it.

Nozipho's POV

My mother left for my grandparents place that day when she fought with my dad. She wanted me to go with her, but I didn't want to go to the village. Plus if we both left it would mean Thando won. She is getting discharged today and coming home, gosh I really don't think I will be able to play nice. My dad and aunt have given me endless talks about how she is my only sister and blood being thicker than water. Its so unfair really, what about my feelings? My mother says I should play nice so that her plan can work. I have no idea what her plan is, but I trust her so my acting has to be on point. I invited Effie over for moral support. We are in my bedroom lazying around on my bed when I hear talking in the lounge.

" They are here" I tell Effie. She rolls her eyes, I swear she hates Thando more than I do. She is convinced that Thando and Enhle conspired to

take our boyfriends and trap them with kids.

Effie:" Are you sure you can do this?"

Me:" I have always wanted to be an actress you know that"

I get up from the bed and she follows behind me as we head to the lounge. We find my dad and aunt in the lounge. I fake a smile and ask where Thando is. A part of me hopes she got worse and didn't get discharged.

Dad:" I think she is in her room "

"Let's go say hi" I tell Effie. We go to her room and I open the door because knocking is not my thing. There she is seated standing next to the window looking outside. She turns around as we enter and the first thing I look at is her stomach. It is not yet showing, how far along is she even? She looks terrified as we get in and close the door.

" Little sister, welcome back"

I say putting on my fake smile.

Thando:"Um hi, thank you "

Her voice sounds shaky.

Me:" So I hear its twins"

Thando: " Um yes"

I go closer to her and rub her stomach. The shock in her eyes is priceless.

Effie:" is it boys or girls? "

Thando:" I don't know yet"

Me:" kanti how far along are you?"

Thando: "Almost three months"

Me:" Really? I can't even tell you are pregnant "

We continued making small talk and " playing nice" .

My mother better deal with this

problem because this is not easy. Thando repulses me I just feel like scratching her eyes out every time I see her.

\*\*\*\*\*

A week later

Thando

I can't believe that Nozi has forgiven me. She really has a heart of gold if I could turn back the hands of time I would undo all of this, but I love my babies so much. Yesterday Mtho and I went for a 3D scan. It was so weird seeing the babies like that because they are still developing, but it was also very heart warming. I swear I saw Mtho drop a tear. I made sure the doctor printed enough photos of the scan because Nozi also wanted one. Unfortunately we were not able to find out the sex because of the position they were in. My dad wants to do Imbeleko for me

nextweek in Kwa-Nongoma where I will meet my grandparents for the first time. I'm not exactly gaga about this Imbeleko thing, but I'm just going ahead with it to please my dad. Nozi comes into my room as I'm trying to nap. She has a two litre bottle with a brownish liquid.

"What is that? " I ask.

Nozi:" Its Isihlambezo to strengthen the babies"

Me:" what?"

Nozi:" Its Zulu medicine for pregnant women. You just drink one cup a day"

Me:" Where did you get it?"

Nozi: " Um Kwezi's mother gave it to me to give to you. Let me get you a cup"

She quickly went out to get the cup. The medicine looked disgusting and I sure as hell didn't want to drink it. Nozi returned with the cup and poured some of the concoction inside.

" There you go" she said as she handed it to me. I took the cup it smelt terrible, I really didn't want to drink it, but Nozi has been so nice to me I don't want to seem otherwise. I took a gulp, it tasted bitter but not so bad.

Nozi:" Finish up "

I drank the remainder and gave her the cup.

Nozi:" Great, our babies will be strong"

Me:" Anything for the babies"

Nozi: " Let me leave you to rest now"

She walked out, she is going to make a great aunt

Insert 70

Mtho came to pick me up because he missed us. On the way to his place I told him how sweet Nozi has been.

Mtho: " Dont you find it creepy though?"

Me:" Nah she's got a heart of gold"

Mtho:" You think?"

Me:" She adores the babies, even got me some Zulu medicine"

Mtho: " What? Please tell me you didn't drink it"

He stopped the car on the side of the road.

Me: " I drank a cup"

Him:" Are you stupid why would you do that?"

Me:" She said its going to make the babies strong "

He started the car again.

Mtho:" Gosh you are so naïve! I'm taking you to the doctor right now"

Me:" Can you chill the fuck out, she would never poison my children she loves them"

Him:" Mxm I forget you still a kid yazi. If

anything happens to my babies Thando"

Me:" Nothing will happen you over reacting. "

Mtho:" I can't believe you would drink something Nozipho gave you"

He was driving like a maniac and I was so chilled.

Me " These kids will make you lose your mind"

Him" Did you even bother asking where she got that shit from?"

Me:" She said Kwezi's mom"

Mtho: " What? Thats bull she and Kwezi stopped being friends ages ago "

Me:" Mtho calm down please"

We we already at the doctor's office and I seriously didn't see a need for all of this. His face was red with frustration.

"Let's go!" He barked at me.

I got out of the car and followed behind him. I had to run to keep up with him. When we got to the reception it seemed quite full.

Mtho: " I have an emergency, my girlfriend is pregnant and she was poisoned"

Gosh his so embarrassing right now. The receptionist gave me a worried look and asked if I'm the girlfriend and I nodded. She told us that we will go in after the current patient and the people in the que mumbled complaints. I even overheard someone say I don't look pregnant nor poisoned. I don't know how a poisoned person looks. The receptionist led us to the doctor's room when the patient came out.

The doctor gave us a friendly smile and said we back so soon.

Mtho: " I think she has been poisoned "

The Doctor opened her eyes wide in shock.

Me:" His just speculating "

Mtho:" Please check if my babies are ok"

Doctor: " Whoa what's going on?"

Mtho:" Her sister gave her some substance to drink and I believe its harmful. "

Doctor:" How do you feel?"

Me:" Honestly I feel fine"

Doctor:" Would your sister have any reason to want to harm you or the children? "

Mtho: " Yes she's my ex"

I just rolled my eyes.

Doctor : " Ok lie down let's do an ultrasound "

I instantly regretted wearing a dress because I had to push it all up exposing my body. She put the gel on my tummy and my babies appeared on the screen.

Mtho: " Are they ok?"

Doctor:" Everything seems normal "

Me: " I told you"

Mtho: " Is there a way to test her blood to see if there is poison in her system? "

Gosh he is not going to let it go.

Doctor:" I can do a toxicology test the results will take about three days "

Mtho: " Please do that, and can you also give her something to clean her system"

Doctor: " She can drink castor oil it's not harmful"

I was beyond bored as I wiped my stomach and fixed myself. Mtho is a real drama King. The doctor took some blood samples.

Doctor:" Oh I have your results for the H.I.V tests we did last time"

That made me so nervous.

She got an envelope from her drawer and handed it to me. I gave it to Mtho and told him

to open it. I held my breath as he tore the envelope open.

Mtho:" Its negative, I told you"

I grabbed the envelope from him it was written nonreactive.

Me:" Nonreactive, what does that mean?"

Doctor: " You are negative"

I let out a sigh of relief.

" Thank you" I actually hugged the doctor. I left the doctor's office in good spirits. Mtho bought me castor oil eeuw I'm not drinking that. He also told me not to drink the medicine again. My baby daddy can over react guys, I'm in trouble tjo!

Me:" I miss Enhle"

Mtho:" Let's go see her and Lwandile"

Me:" We not talking "

Mtho:" Stil hah babe you disappoint me yazi"

Me: " I've had so much going on "

Mtho: " Well we going there it's time you made peace"

Me:" What if she doesn't want to see me?"

Mtho: " Why wouldn't she? You besties"

Me:" Eish"

We drove to Enhle's and I was so nervous as we got in the gate. She was so happy to see me and we promised not to ever fight. Mtho left me there and I filled her in on my life. We seriously had a lot of catching up to do. Lwandile was growing so fast and was starting to look so much like Enhle. He was so cute and made me look forward to my own. Enhle as usual agreed with Mtho about Nozipho. She says I am too trusting and shouldn't let my gaurd down around them. Later on Mtho picked me up and took me home. He made me drink the castor oil

in the car he is such a bully. So I had a running stomach the whole night. Next day Nozi gave me the Isihlambezo after breakfast and I poured it in the sink when she wasn't looking. The following day Mtho and I went to fetch the toxicology results. The results left me speechless. They found Penny Royal and Mugwort in natural herbs used to induce a miscarriage. Mtho was furious and taking out all his anger on me which made me cry. He felt bad and pulled me into his arms. Mind you we still in the doctor's office. When I eventually calmed down we did another ultrasound, the babies were ok. The doctor told me had I drank anymore I would have lost my babies. Oh and I'm carrying a girl and boy :). That made my day. Mtho was still pissed in the car mumbling his going to kill someone.

Me: " Where are we going?"

Mtho: " To kill that witch"

Me:" You going to my place?"

Mtho: " No I'm going to Mars"

He is being such an ass.

Me:" Don't make decisions when you're mad"

Mtho:" You wanted them dead too I know"

Me:" How can you say that?"

That really hurt my feelings.

Mtho: " The way you're behaving"

Me:" Fuck you Mtho "

We drove the rest of the way in silence, I dont care anymore. Im having a son and daughter. How perfect is that?

To be continued

Holidays are hectic

Love you all

Insert 71

When Mtho eventually calmed down he realised that we have to be smart about this whole thing. I went back home and pretended everything was normal. The two litre was in the fridge. That was our evidence! Nozipho didn't sleep at home which was such a relief because I was not up to dealing with her evil self. I get she hates me, but my babies are innocent in this whole thing. I managed to convince Mtho that telling my dad right now was not a good idea. I was worried about his weak heart. I wanted to tell my Aunt who had returned to Cape Town because she had sworn that I was safe. Mtho said he would tell his parents then we would take it from there. He called me as I was dozing off.

Me:" Baby daddy"

Him:" Hey Ma wabo (their mom) you sleeping already "

Me:" I was about to"

Mtho: " My parents are so shocked hey"

Me:" I'm sure they are"

Mtho: " Well my mom thinks you should go stay with them"

Me:" Who is them? "

Mtho:"Ekhaya ( at home)"

Me: " My dad won't allow that "

Him:" He will once he knows the truth "

Me:" Yho how am I even going to tel him?"

Him:" My parents wil do it"

Me: " No Thats not a good idea Remember?"

Him:" Thando he has to be told "

Me:" Gosh why is my life so dramatic? "

Him:" I'm sorry its my fault I complicated your life"

Me:" You didn't force me to do anything "

Him:" It can't be easy being there with her"

Me:" She's not home"

Him:"Oh at least "

Me:" Let me be the one to tell my dad Okay?"

Him:" You have to do it by tomorrow"

Me:" Eish"

Mtho: " Yes Thando"

Me:" Okay I will

\*\*\*\*\*

The next morning I called my aunt, she had gone back to Cpt. She couldn't believe it when I told her. She told me to wait she would come the following day and sort this whole thing out. She warned me to be careful and not consuming anything Nozi gave me. Nozi had actually called first thing to remind me to not

forget to drink Isihlambezo! She really meant business. Spent the whole day at Mtho's with him feeding me in every way imaginable. Found Nozipho at home when I got back from Mtho's. She actually asked if I drank Isihlambezo and I lied and said yes. Hoping that she wouldn't realise that it was still at the same level it was before. So My aunt arrived in the evening and after talking to my dad in the study for ages Nozi and I were called. I was so nervous because I knew it was about to go down. I looked at my dad trying to read his expression. At least he didn't have another heart attack.

Aunt:" Sit down "

The study is like an office there is a table with a chair where dad was seated. Aunt was perched on the table so Nozi and I both sat on the leather couch.

Dad:" My beautiful daughters"

We both looked at him Nozi smiled I didn't. I mean I couldn't. My dad let out a sigh. He looked so drained and defeated. I was consumed by guilt because all this drama is my doing.

Dad:"You two mean everything to me. Everything I do is for the two of you"

Nozipho: " Daddy I hope you not dying this is weird "

Aunt:" Nozipho can you wait for your father to finish"

Nozi:" Sorry"

She looked dismissed. I realised that I was actually shaking from nerves.

Dad:" You are the only children I have, my heirs. There is nothing I want more than for the two of you too get along"

Ok wait hold up? Why is he giving us this long

boring speech when he just found out that his daughter is trying to kill my babies? I gave my aunt a questioning look but she was not looking my way.

"Nozipho would you ever want to harm your sister?"

That question caught my attention.

Nozi:" No daddy never how can you even ask that"

This thing can act she actually sounded so hurt and shocked.

Dad" Do you remember when Thando had that rash on her face?"

I looked at Nozi to see her reaction.

"Which rash?" She asked with a confused look. I wanted to butt in an say " The rash you caused", but I bit my tongue.

Dad:" The only rash she has had since she

came here"

I almost let out a giggle.

Nozipho: " Am I supposed to remember it?"

Her tone was so disrespectful like she was not talking to her father.

Dad:" Did you and your mother get isichitho for Thando?"

She was not ready for that one. She opened her eyes wide in shock , she opened her mouth but nothing came out.

Dad:" Nozi please tell me you not trying to poison your unborn neice and nephew"

She looked at me and I looked right back.

" She's lying daddy " tears were coming out of her eyes.

She stands up.

" Can't you see she is trying to steal you away

from me" she whispers with quivering lips and rivers of tears streaming down her face. Im so bored I just roll my eyes.

Dad:" She can't steal me Nozipho you have your own place in my heart "

I think I vomited in my mouth this is sickening.

Nozi: " She's stealing my life daddy"

She was now wailing and dad gets up and puts his arms around her starts comforting her. Aunt gets up too and rubs her back while murmuring " its going to be ok". The whole time I'm like what just happened? I leave the study without anyone even noticing. I get to my room and get my phone so I can report to Mtho. He doesn't pick up so I leave a voicemail telling him to call me ASAP I need him. So Nozi is just going to use crocodile tears to escape all she has done? I am really not safe, this girl is good. That is not how this is supposed to go. As for I'm trying to

steal her life! Really? That gives her a right to be a witch?your phone rings its Mtho.

Me:" Dude! "

Him:" Yini?(what is it?)"

Me:"Nozipho just got away with it\*

Him:" What do you mean?"

Me:" She burst into tears and said I'm trying to steal her life and now my dad and aunt are comforting her"

Mtho:"Does your dad know?"

Me:" Yes he was asking her if Its true, Thats when she started crying "

Mtho: " So wena where are you now?"

Me:" I left them in the study, I'm in my room "

Mtho: " Ok, just wait to hear the verdict then I'll come pick you up "

Me:"Pick me up?"

Mtho:" You can't stay there if she is still there"

Me:" Eish I don't know what my dad will decide"

Mtho:" He doesn't get to decide for my children"

Me:" Your children are inside his child"

He let out a chuckle.

Him:" That sounds so wrong "

Me:" He won't let me leave "

Him:" We not going to ask for permission "

Me:" I won't runaway Mtho"

There was a knock on my door. I told Mtho I had to go and told the knocker to come in. It was my aunt and she sat on the bed next to me.

Aunt:" My child uNozipho is hurting more than we realise "

Me:" I know Aunt "

Aunt:" Her mom has been poisoning her mind "

Me:" Her mom is not even here"

Aunt:" She gave her the concoction "

Wow ok don't even know why I am surprised.

Me:" So what going to happen now?"

Aunt: " You girls have to make peace "

Me:" I thought we had peace "

Aunt:" She loves you Thando she is just hurt"

Me:" She will never forgive me"

Aunt: " She will give her time"

Me:" She wanted to kill my children "

My voice was breaking as a lump filled my throat.

Aunt:" At your Imbeleko the ancestors will be consulted Bout this issue"

Me:" What? "

I don't believe in that ancestor nonsense.

Aunt:" A goat will be slaughtered to end this war between the two of you "

I let out a chuckle.

Me:" You think killing a goat will make Nozi stop hating me?"

Aunt:" The ancestors were never introduced to you they only know Nozipho"

This woman is too educated for this.

Me:" Aunt I can't stay in the same house as Nozi, not until I give birth"

My aunt looked shocked.

" You want to go stay with that boy?" She was scolding me.

Me;" I'll stay with his parents "

Aunt:" Imihlola!(Goodness) why are you behaving so cheap?"

Haibo this woman, someone balance me.

" Do you want to send my brother to an early grave?" She continued.

Me:" So my kids must be in danger? I can't trust Nozipho "

Aunt: " Fine you will go to Cape town with me until its time for your Imbeleko " .

I don't want to go to Cpt its so far.

Me:" Do I really need the Imbeleko? "

Aunt:" Yes after that things will be better you will see"

She made me go back to the study with her. Nozi was no longer crying she was seated on the couch next to her dad. I just got there and leaned on the table.

My Aunt gave a long speech about family and sisterhood. My dad told us how much he loves both of us and Nozi she faked an apology oh and I also had to apologise to her. I hated every

moment of it and couldn't wait to rush to bed and tell him to come get me. I was not putting my childrens life in anymore danger.

Insert 72

Mtho didn't come to pick me up. He said that I should go to Cape town with my Aunt. So the next day I am in a plane to CPT. I will never get used to flying! The take off and the landing are the worst. On the way my aunt and I had a great talk. She made me realise the importance of family. The only family I had ever known was my mother, but now I have a Father, Aunt and sister. Nozipho is the only sister I will ever have and I pray to God that we can sort out our differences. Yes she tried to kill my children, but I don't really blame her. If she felt anything close to what I feel for Mtho then I know what we did really hurt her. I am willing to do whatever it takes to fix our sisterhood.

I can't get used to how beautiful Cape town is. The moment we arrived I felt a sense of peace. I wonder how things would have turned out if my dad had actually allowed me to get a school here and stay with my aunt. Well I wouldn't be pregnant and I am so attached to my babies. I guess everything happens for a reason.

Nozipho

I did another line and instantly felt happier. If I knew how awesome cocaine is I would have tried it earlier. Leonardo walked back in he looked so out of it and that made me giggle.

He threw himself next to me on the floor. We are at his place. This is what helps me cope, getting high with my boyfriend. I haven't told him about all the drama that is happening in my life because I feel like it will turn him off. Honestly I don't think I'm even in love with him.

Mtho will always be the love of my life. Its crazy how they expect me to just get over him and let Thando have him. I hate my aunt so much its clear she loves Thando way more than me. My mom actually told me that Aunt knew about Thando's mother's affair with my dad.

Apparently my dad wants a divorce,says he cant forgive my mother for the things she has done to his daughter. Men are such unfair creatures, how does he expect my mother to accept his bastard child? The worst part is this bastard is tearing our home apart. Leonardo got on top of me and asked me what I was thinking. I faked a smile and said nothing. I pulled him into a hungry kiss,sex is the only thing that set my mind at ease. Leo and I have been having tons of unprotected sex and I really hope I fall pregnant. On the other hand my mom said she will help me get Mtho back,so if I am pregnant with Leo's child he might not want me. Thando will not win this fight.

\*\*\*\*\*

Thando

Been in Cape Town for three days and Mtho is finally coming through. His grandfather from his Mom's side actually stays in Franschoek ,thats a place here in Cpt though he is not sure how close it is to where I am. He will be staying with him.I can't wait to see him I really miss him. To be honest the missing was insane. I had become everything I vowed never to be. I was such a clingy girl. Funny enough though Mtho seemed to enjoy every part of it. I would literally call him for hours when my aunt was not around. She is one busy lady! She says she has a lot of loose ends to tie before the year ends. She is Miss Independant that Neo sings about. I really hope to be like her when I'm older. She works too hard though and still tries to make time for me. My phone rang in my Hands causing me to jump up excitedly. It was just my

dad calling.

"Hello" I answered with disappointment.

"Ntokazi" He said with excitement.

Me:" Yebo Baba"

Dad:" In two days time it will be your imbeleko"

I let out a sigh. I stil had not warmed up to the idea of appeasing dead people that never knew me.

Me: " Ummm yes"

Dad:" I can't wait to show you off to the Mtshalis"

I doubt he means that but he sounded quite convincing.

I couldn't find the words to reply. So there was awkward silence.

He cleared his throat.

" Have you spoken to Nozi?" I could tell from his

tone that this question was not easy for him to ask me.

Me:" Im afraid to"

I have decided to be more honest.

Dad:" Don't worry this will all pass. How are the little ones?"

This question brought a smile to my face.

Me:" They are ok"

Dad:" I will see you on Friday then"

Me:" Okay"

Dad:" Look after yourself princess "

Me:" I will"

Dad:" Bye"

Me:"Bye "

I dropped the call with a smile on my face. Life isn't so bad after all. Its been two hours since Mtho took his flight. He should have landed by

now. His supposed to rent a car and drive straight here. I dial his number and it actually rings unanswered. Im so impatient I really miss him. I have already showered and I'm dressed in a short floral jumpsuit as its quite hot. He finally calls me thirty minutes later. By this time I'm so annoyed and I'm tempted to ignore his call.

I answer and don't say anything.

Him:" Baby?"

Me:" Hmmm"

Him: " You sleeping?"

Me: " No I'm waiting for you"

He chuckles.

Him: " I'm scared to come, you will devour me"

Me:" Mxm I'm not even there"

Him:" You not there where? "

Me: " I'm not in a mood to devour "

Him:" Really, because was about to ask what I should get you"

Me:" Just get here already"

Him:" Ok can you send me the location"

Me:" I'll do that "

Him: " Cant wait to see you "

Me:" Hurry up"

Him: " Ok see you now now"

I dropped the call and went to watch some t.v.

He didn't come now now like he promised so I called him after an hour.

" I'm almost there my love" he said into the phone. I love it when he calls me his love.

Me:" Ok just that I'm falling asleep"

Him: " GPS says I'm 3minutes away"

Me: " Ok then let me open up "

Him:" I love it when you open up"

Me:" You and your dirty mind"

Him:" I can't wait to show you how dirty it is"

Me:\* Hayi Mtho"

Him: " uHayi yini? ( What is No)"

Me:" 3mins have passed"

Him:" Yeah open up"

The way he said that!

I made my way to the kitchen to get the tag for the gate. I went to open from the balcony. I could see he was already in front of the gate. My heart skipped a beat. My baby is finally here :). I watched him as he drove up the driveway. He stepped out of the car and looked up at me. Oh how I love him! He had shades on ,he looked so sexy. He was wearing a pink golf T-shirt and ripped three quarter shorts. He smiled at me, hello dimples oh how I've missed you. I smiled

back at him. If it was a movie some slow jam would have been playing. I ran outside to go meet my love. I jumped into his arms and he pulled me into a kiss. I pulled away as I felt movement in my stomach.

I grabbed his hand and put it on my stomach. There was movement again. He felt it too and had the hugest smile.

"I love you so much " he told me.

Me: " I love you too"

He got down on his knees and took out a ring from his pocket.

"Please be my wife" he has tears in his eyes.

Me: " What?"

Him: " Marry me"

I also went down on my knees.

Me:" There is nothing I want more than to marry you"

Him:" So is that a yes?"

Me:" Of course"

Tears were running down both our faces. I love Mtho so much and I want to spend the rest of my life with him. Forever and a day

Insert 73

Mtho and I are engaged! He is my fiancé. I am someone's fiancée at the age of Sixteen! Today is Friday and my aunt and I are flying to Kzn at two o'clock. I really enjoyed Cape town and hope to come back after this whole ceremony. I met Mtho's grandfather yesterday. We had lunch at his place. He is stinking rich. His house is like a palace. He is in the property business and designed his house from scratch. Turns out he bought Mtho his apartment. He is super cool maybe because he is coloured. He never got

married to Mtho's grandmother and has children from different women. He said that he was proud that Mtho was not following in his footsteps and actually settling down. He is really funny and down to earth. After the lunch he gave us his credit card and said we should shop for the babies. I was shy, but Mtho went crazy. He bought cribs, prams car seats the works! All this stuff is back at his grandfather's place I only took clothes with me. I am only going to be traveling with a small bag with just clothes for the weekend. I have convinced myself that I will be back in Cape town next week. Right now my aunt and I are going to fetch my traditional dress that her designer was making for me. I will be wearing it tomorrow at the Mbeleko ceremony. My aunt is driving while on a conference call. She is a workaholic I'm telling you. I'm just on my WhatsApp talking to my fiancé. He is telling me how sad he is that he won't be seeing me today. He says he has

resized my ring and it is ready. I tell him to be strong I'll be back in no time. We get to the designer and the dress is gorgeous. I don't know why but I expected it to be hideous. It fits perfectly! My aunt takes photos she seems so excited. The designer tells me he loves my body and he would love me to model some of his clothes.

Me:" No I'm not really a model"

Aunt:" Haibona? She would love to model for you "

Me:" I would? "

Aunt:" Yes you were made for this"

I want to remind her that I'm pregnant, so why is she giving the poor guy false hope, but I just shrug. After leaving the designer's office we go shoe shopping which takes forever. If I had any hope of seeing Mtho leaving now it is gone. We grab a quick lunch at Doppio Zero and rush

home to get our stuff and go to the airport. The flight is rather quick and my dad is waiting for us at the King Shaka airport in Durban with Nozi. From there we will drive straight to Empangeni. Its super awkward still as Nozi and I share a hug. The drive to Empangeni is really long and I sleep most of the way. We get there in the evening and I'm really nervous to meet everyone. Some dirty looking children come to help us with our luggage. I am told that they are my cousins. The place is actually very big. I think it was what Nigerians call a compound. There is many houses in the yard including huts. I learn that my grandfather has three wives(wow) each wife has their own house in the yard. We go to the biggest Rondavel. Inside it is very modern. The floor is tiled and there are beautiful black leather sofas and a huge plasma t.v.

Seated on the sofas is very old grey haired man and two girls probably older than me. I learn

that the old man is my grandfather,he tells me he can barely see me, but is very happy to meet me. The two girls are my cousins Nobuhle and Ntokozo. They hug me excitedly and Ntokozo rushes off to call abo gogo. Nozi sits next to Grandpa and starts telling him stories. It is clear he us very fond of herMy dad and aunt are also seated so I take a sit next to Nobuhle. She tells me I can call her Buhle. Ntokozo returns with two Women. One has grey hair peaking out of her doek and looks like she has seen better days,the other one looks younger and her head is not covered. She is dressed in a beautiful traditional dress.

" Awema" the younger woman shouts as she looks at me. I stand up because sitting seems rude. She grabs me into a hug. Seems like everyone is happy to see me as more people pour in and introductions are made. The grey haired woman is the second wife and the

younger one is the last so they are all y grannies. My dad's mother, my original granny is yet to come and meet me. Apparently she is still caught up with preparations for tomorrow. There are so many people here and I am related to all of them. A teenage girl I have not yet met comes to announce that supper is ready.

Youngest Granny:" Uyayibona ingane yakini?  
( You see your sister? )

Girl:" Oh hi"

She then walks out, she seems so cold. Dinner is served in the main house which is also very modern inside. Dinner is African chicken and dumplings which I gobble down. Its really delicious and I would give compliments to the chef if I knew who cooked it. Food makes me really sleepy so after dinner I'm exhausted. One of the aunts catches me yawning and tells Nobuhle to show Nozi and I where we will be sleeping. The horror of horrors guys! Nozi and I

are sleeping in the same room :( . Nobuhle is really sweet and we chat a bit when Nozi leaves us in the bedroom. Turns out she is only seventeen. She is big boned and I almost called her Sisi. Mtho interrupts our chat by calling me. My phone is on the bed and I'm changing into my pyjamas in front of the mirror. Nobuhle passes my phone to me with a curious inquisitive smile. Its probably because Mtho is saved as Baby daddy ( I know ndiyaphapha).

Me:"Hey"

Mtho: " Why you ignoring me Ku WhatsApp? "

Me:" Sorry I was with people"

Him:" How are you finding the Bundu's?"

I laugh and notice Nobuhle still has that silly smile and is staring at me.

Me:" Its okay I will live "

Him:" Don't starve my kids "

Me:" I actually enjoyed supper"

Mtho: " Really what was it?"

The door opens and Nozi comes in.

Me:" Um dumplings and chicken"

Nozi throws herself on the bed.

Mtho: " You should tell them to teach you how to make it"

Me:" Lol why "

So awkward right now.

Mtho: " You going to be a Zulu wife"

I just giggle eish. I overhear Buhle say " Ukhuluma nendoda ( She's talking to her man)" to Nozi damn! Nozi sits up and looks at me. I am watching her through the mirror. She rubs her nose with her hand and sniffs like she has the flu. I notice she looks a bit like she is in a trance.

Mtho: " Baby!"

He is shouting.

Me:" Oh sorry you were saying? "

Mtho "Why are you so distracted though?"

Me:" Really tired I had a long day"

Mtho: " OK then sleep"

Me:" Good night"

Mtho: " Ngyakthanda uyezwa ( I love you,you hear me?)"

Me:" Um sho ulale kahle"

I drop the call I will explain to him on WhatsApp.  
I turn around and Buhle jumps up and down excitedly giving away that she is young.

Buhle: " Heh you are in love ,buka ukhophoza kanjani( see how much you are blushing)"

I really want her to shut up right now. I fake a yawn and stretch hoping she gets the hint.

Buhle:" Do you have his photos "

Nozi: " Its Mtho my ex you know him"

She opens the blankets and gets in fully dressed, so unlike her. Buhle Laughs

" Hawu kahle Nozi siyazi unendoda ebabayo ( we know you have a hot man)"

Nozi mumbles something under the blankets but thank God its inaudible.

I clear my throat and tell Buhle I am really sleepy. She finally gets the hint and says we will talk tomorrow. She leaves and now its just me and Nozi which is terrifying to me.I switch off the light and get into the bed next to her. To my surprise she is already snoring. I don't know if she is faking, avoiding me or what. I log in to WhatsApp and talk to my man. He is freaking out about me and Nozi being in the same bed. I eventually fall asleep while I am online.

Next morning I am woken up by a banging on our door. It is the cold cousin she tells me to wake Nozi up and we must go bath. Its still dark outside come on! I go back to bed when she leaves. I don't know how long I sleep for when there is another knock. Its her again and she looks pissed. Nozi wakes up and we go to bath and get dressed for the ceremony. Nozi is just dressed in leggings and a vest. One of the aunts shout at her and give her traditional attire to wear. Its a Zulu skirt and she is topless with Zulu beads. She actually slays this look. My other cousins are also dressed the same. A goat is slaughtered and my real granny ( finally met her after bathing) recites the clan names and talks to the ancestors. They make a bangle for me using the goats skin and put it on my wrist. It smells and looks gross like it gives me instant nausea. The family has no idea that I'm pregnant though so I have to be strong. I'm trying my level best until they give me raw liver

to bite and I throw up. Everyone becomes silent.

Real granny: " Niyabona lezingane zesilungu  
( You see your western kids)"

Strange Aunt:" Akamithanga nje?"

Nozi:" Ukhulelwe Vele"

She stands and makes her way to me.

" She is pregnant with my ex boyfriend's kids  
and I am expected to accept her as my sister! "

Everyone is shocked. I have a lump in my throat  
and tears threaten my eyes. Why is Nozi doing  
this.

Nozi:" Is it fair? The ancestors might accept her,  
but I will never"

She then walks off and all eyes are on me.

Insert 74

Everything seemed to be happening in slow

motion. I saw aunt Nozipho make her way towards me. People began to murmur amongst them selves. I couldn't make sense of anything that was happening. I was having an out of body experience. My aunt crouched to my level aa she reached me. I saw her lips move but couldn't make out what she was saying. She shook me a bit and I came back to.

Aunt:" Thando are you ok"

She looked really worried.

I cleared my throat but couldn't find my voice so I nodded. The youngest grandmother came to join us.

She shouted for Buhle to bring me water. I looked around and saw my dad seated with his head in his hands on a bench with some other men. Buhle returned with the water which I gulped down. I was helped to my feet and led to the house the one with the t.v.

Aunt:" Don't stress just breathe in and out"

Youngest granny:" Haibo kanti kwenzakalani kahle kahle? ( What's really going on)"

Nobody responded , my ain't was seated next to me brushing my back trying to keep me calm.

Buhle came in with more water.

Granny:" Is what Nozi is saying true "

My aunt nodded without making eye contact.

Granny:" Jehova!"

She put both her hands on her head in a very dramatic way.

Aunt: " Thando is carrying twins"

Granny: " She's a baby"

She had a disgusted look. Someone knocked on the door and then came in. It was one of the aunts.

" Kubizwa umhlangano wabadala endlini enkulu

( There is a meeting for grown ups at the main house) " She also gave me a look of disgust. Great these people barely know me and they already hate me. Aunt stood up and told me to go lie down she will be back. She told Buhle to take me to her bedroom and stay with me. It just hit me how big of a deal this whole thing must be to traditional village people. Buhle led me to her room,I threw myself on the bed as I was light headed. Buhle sat next to me and looked at me with pity. I closed my eyes and took a deep breath.

Buhle:" Yazi manje sengiyakubona ukuthi ukuthi( I can now tell that you're pregnant). "

I didn't say anything I mean what could I say?

Buhle:" Yoh uMtho muhle yena( Mtho is really handsome)"

This girl can she please shut up! Speaking of Mtho I really need to speak to him. I asked

Buhle to please get my phone from the room I was sharing with Nozi. She went out and returned with my phone shortly. I took it and dialed Mtho's number.

"My baby" he answered to my relief.

Me:" Everything is falling apart "

I had an instant lump on my throat.

Mtho: " What's happening"

Buhle was staring at me as a tear ran down my cheek.

Me:" No - Nozi she had an outburst and told everyone that I'm pregnant with your baby "

Mtho:" You mean babies "

Me:" Yes Mtho!"

Mtho:" What do you mean she told everyone?"

Me:" Everybody the whole family actually make that the whole village"

Mtho: " Are you crying?"

Me:" No"

I sniffed.

Mtho: " Damnit! What's going on there? "

Me:" There's a meeting now and everybody thinks I'm a slut"

Mtho: " You not a slut,you my fiancé and your ring is ready "

Thinking about my ring sort of kinda cheered me up a bit.

Me:" Everything is a mess Mtho"

Mtho:" Eish baby what's the meeting about? "

Me:" I don't know I'm in the bedroom"

Mtho: " Nxxa I should call Nozi"

Me:" and say what Mtho? "

Mtho: " Babe you crying"

Me:" No I am coming down with the flu "

Mtho: " Let me think baby I'll call you back "

Me;" Okay don't do anything crazy"

Mtho:" Please stop crying. "

Me:" Okay"

Mtho; " I love you"

Me;" I love you too"

Buhle' s eyes were still glued to me as I dropped the call.

'Niyathandana neh( You guys love each other)" I don't know if that was a question or statement. I yawned and told her I am really tired before covering myself with the duvet. Stressed or not falling asleep is so easy for me. I was woken up by someone gently patting me. I opened my eyes and removed the duvet from my face to discover that it was my aunt.

Aunt:" You can sleep!"

Me:" I'm tired"

Aunt; " Carrying twins is no joke"

Me:" Yeah"

Aunt;" How are you feeling? "

Me:" Still feel sleepy"

Aunt: " No I mean emotion wise "

I shrugged my shoulders and said " I'm fine I guess ".

Aunt:" Nozi is not okay "

Me:" How is she?"

Aunt:" Eish I don't know how we will fix this "

Me:" Maybe I should leave"

Eloping seems like such a good idea right now.

Aunt " Leave and go where? Don't talk nonsense "

Me:" I just want Nozipho's life to go back to

normal"

Aunt:" The elders want to have a meeting with that boy's family tomorrow. Tell him"

Me:"He is..."

I stopped mid sentence upon realising that I can't tell her Mtho is in Cape Town.

Aunt: " What?"

Me:" I'll tell him"

Aunt:" Give me his father's number "

Me:" I don't have it "

Aunt:" Call him and ask"

She was clearly losing her patience with me. I got my phone from under the pillow and actually had two missed calls from Mtho. It rang and rang until it went to voicemail.

" He is not answering " I told her.

Aunt: " Call again"

I did as told and thank God he answered on the third ring.

Mtho;" Bambo Lwami"

Thank God he was not on loud speaker so my aunt did not hear that.

Me:" Um my aunt needs your dad's number"

Him:" Hawu why?"

Me:" The elders want a meeting tomorrow "

Him;" With my dad? "

Me:" Yes, with your people "

Him:" Eish but I'm all the way in Cpt"

Me:" Just give me his number please my aunt is here waiting"

Him:" Oh is that why you sound so cold"

Me:" mmmm"

Him:" Ok let me text it to you"

Me:" Alright"

Him:" Then call me back when you can talk"

Me:" Ok"

I dropped the call and told my aunt that he would text it. The text came in shortly and I gave my aunt the number. She stood up and told me my father is the one who would do the calling. She asked if I needed anything, I was starving and I told her so. She said she will make a plan and left the room. I called my boyfriend back.

Mtho: " Hey"

Me:" I think I want to elope, doing the right thing is not working"

Mtho:" Why usho njalo kwenzakalani lapho kanti?  
( Why are you saying that? What happened?) "

Me:" I feel like everyone just sees me as the slut that got pregnant with my sister's boyfriend's

child "

Mtho:" You not a slut, you are the woman I love"

Me:" I really wish you were here. You make everything seem so right "

Mtho:" I can come"

Me:" Here?"

Mtho:" Yes baby"

Me;" My dad will be calling your dad shortly. They want a meeting tomorrow "

Mtho:" I hate how they are treating us like children "

Me:" We are children "

Mtho:" You, not me. I'm legal"

Me:" If you were not in Capetown you would have come with your dad tomorrow and I could at least get a peek of you"

Mtho: " I will talk to Gramps( His grandpa) and

see if I can come"

Me: " Okay"

The door opened and Buhle came in with a tray.

Mtho:" Be strong for me neh"

Me:" I will"

Mtho:" I'll call after talking to him. Love you so much"

Me:" Okay baby I love you more"

Buhle was standing in front of me with the tray so I dropped the call. It was a plate of Pap, cabbage,spinach and beef stew. It smelt so good! I took the tray and thanked her. She sat next to me argh. I got the spoon and started eating.

Buhle:" You are lucky, most guys deny a girl once she is pregnant "

Goodness she expects me to have a convo while eating.

I swallowed and gave her a fake smile like the one white people do.

Buhle:" Yazi the time I went to get your phone I walked in on Nozipho doing something"

Me:" Doing what? "

She looks down like she shouldn't be telling me this.

Buhle: " I'm not sure but I think she was doing drugs "

I chuckled because im sure she is talking about weed.

Me:" She was smoking? "

Buhle; " No,when I opened the door she jumped up to hide something and there was powder on her nose."

Me:" What? You mean those kind of drugs? "

She nodded.

Me:" You must be mistaken "

Buhle:" I saw with my own eyes"

Me:" Nozi is not doing drugs"

Buhle: " She's going through a lot so..."

Me:" So it's my fault? "

Buhle:" No I didn't say that"

Me:" Argh I know what you are all thinking. You all judging me"

I was shouting and getting really upset.

Buhle:" No Thando Mina I don't judge anybody"

Me:" Mxm I lost my appetite even"

She stood up and said she is going to get me some juice before rushing out. Mxm like I said I want juice.

\*\*\*\*\*

The next day the Biyela's came through for the meeting. Unfortunately my love was not allowed

to come. I didn't attend the meeting either. I was just stuck in that room, poor Buhle had also been avoiding me. It was better that way I just wanted to be alone. When the meeting was finally over my aunt came to update me. She told me the Biyelas paid 4 cows for all the damages they have caused. I didn't even know if That's a lot in monetary value. She went on to say something that made me crack up.

Aunt:" You are forbidden from seeing that boy"

I couldn't help it I just broke in to laughter. She looked at me like I was losing my mind, maybe I was.

Aunt:" Did I say something funny? "

I have never seen her looking so angry. I tried my level best to compose myself.

Me:" Um no auntie"

Aunt: " So what are you laughing at?"

Me:" Nothing "

I was looking down.

Aunt: " Thandokazi Mtshali I'm very serious you can not continue seeing him if you care about this family"

Me:"He wants to marry me"

Now it was her turn to laughter

"Hhe Jehova" she clapped her hands together.

Aunt:" Stop dreaming Thando, that boy is messing with your mind. Nozi told us the kind of person he is"

Me:"He loves me"

Aunt:" Oh let me guess,you are the one right?"

Me:" He proposed and I said yes"

Aunt:" Can you stop! We are not playing house here, this is real life. "

Me:" We are in love auntie "

Aunt:" Yazi Nozi is right. You only care about yourself"

Me:" Mtho was right you are very controlling "  
I felt her hot slap on my cheek.

Aunt:" Shut up! You have no respect man"  
I held my cheek with my hand.

"Here at the Mtshali house we put family first. You clearly have no idea what loyalty is" she screamed. I was so shocked, where is all of this coming from?

Me:" I don't have a family"

Aunt:" Let me get out of here before I kill you"

She stormed Out. I threw myself and cried hysterically. I really thought she was on my side. This was so shocking. My phone rang it was Mtho calling. I answered immediately I need him so much.

" Heeello" I struggled to speak between sobs.

Mtho; " Baby are you okay"

Me:" No no please come get me"

I know he was not far, he had been left in the town of Empangeni while the elders went for the meeting.

Mtho: " Baby what happened?"

Me:" My aunt she she slapped me and threatened to kill me"

Ok I was being dramatic I know.

Mtho:" What which aunt?"

Me:" Aunt Nozipho, she said Nozi was right about me"

Mtho: " I am with my dad and uncles right now we having a bite. Let me escape and come get you what is the address?"

Me:" I don't know it's a village"

Mtho:" Ok I'll find out from them, I'm coming

neh"

Me:" Okay baby I need you so much"

Mtho:" I'm coming my love"

I dropped the call. Its clear Mtho and my kids is all I have

No edits

Insert 75

I was impatiently waiting for my Knight in shining armour. He was unable to get the directions from his dad so I had to ask a very suspicious Buhle. I lied to her that a friend of mine wanted to come see me, she is also around Empangeni. My dad chose this time to remember my existence. There was a soft knock on the door and then he came in without an invitation. He was the last person I expected to see right now. Where was he all this time? I

was seated on the bed just waiting for Mtho's call and I would be out of there. He sat next to me,he smelt like umqombothi yuck.

Dad:" Thando"

His voice was very low.

Me;" Baba"

Dad:" Uryt?"

Gosh this man I really don't have energy for this,yena what does he think?

Me:" I'm ok"

Dad: " You have to understand that Nozi really loved Mtho"

Me:" I do"

Dad:" I think we have all been unfair to her"

I can't believe this.

Me:"How is she?"

Dad " She's falling apart. I wish you could talk to

her '

Me:" And say what?"

Dad:" At least apologize, you wronged her"

I let out a sigh.

Me:" She doesn't have to see ever again"

Dad:" You stronger than her, Thats why I am telling you this"

Me:" I have apologized numerous times"

Dad:" She says you have not "

Me;" So she wants me to apologize so that she can tell me where to get off? "

Dad:" You did wrong her"

Me;" Oh my God! She tried to kill my children! "

Dad:" Thandokazi don't forget who you are speaking to "

Me:" I'm speaking to Nozipho's father I know that"

Dad:" I just want peace my child "

Me:" I also want peace"

My phone rang it was on the bed between my dad and I. Mtho's picture appeared and he was saved as Baby daddy. My dad looked down at my phone as I quickly reached for it. I got up and went to stand near the window.

Me:" Hello"

Mtho:" Ok so I'm at the shop now the one you said is near where you are "

Me:" Im still talking to my dad I'll call you back"

I dropped the call. My dad was watching me the whole time. I leaned against the window and looked at him too.

Dad:" That boy is bad news"

Not him too! I just kept quite and didn't say anything. I just wanted him to get done and leave already.

" Thandokazi blood is thicker than water, Nozipho is your only sister" he continued.

Me:"I know dad,I will talk to her tomorrow. I just want to rest now"

Dad:" Tomorrow we are leaving very early so its best you do it tonight "

Me:" Ok I will can I first change into my pyjamas "

Dad:" And call that boy?"

I didn't reply so he stood up and came to me. I actually felt scared like he would hit me too. He pulled me into a hug instead.

" I love you " he said as he held me tightly. For a second I felt guilty about wanting to run away, but it is the only way .

" I love you too" I whispered. I really meant that. He held me for a while and finally let go.

Dad:" Okay when you are ready let your aunt

know they are watching t.v"

Me:" Okay"

He finally left the room. I made sure he was gone before I called Mtho.

Mtho:" Yoh don't tell me you have changed your mind"

Me:" No never "

Mtho:" Ok are you coming?"

Me:" Yes I have to sneak out"

Mtho:" You can do it baby"

Me:" I'm coming "

Mtho: " Can't wait to see you guys "

Me " We can't wait too "

I dropped the call and prepared to make my grand exit. I was just taking my phone and charger Thats all. I opened the door and went out. Eish there were some men seated outside

braaing meat and drinking traditional beer. I had to pass there to get to the gate damn. I'm still standing by the door contemplating what to do I see Buhle approaching me. Damnit that is the last thing I need right now.

Things were stil awkward between us since my lash out.

Buhle:" Oh besengizoku lands( I came to fetch you)"

Me:" Undisaphi? ( where are you taking me?)"

Buhle: "Your father says you want to speak to Nozi"

Me:" Oh um I want to run to the shop first my friend is there"

Buhle; " Hawu ebsuku kanje ( So late)"

Me:" Ya she is driving"

Buhle:" Ok let me escort you"

Oh Lord this girl is getting on my last nerve.

I started walking towards the gate and she followed me.

Me:"There is really no need"

" Niyaphi ebsuku ( where are you going at night?)" Someone shouts from the kraal.

Buhle:" Sithunyiwe( we have been sent)"

Im literally holding my breath.

We get out of the gate and I realise I can't get rid of Buhle so I am just going to have to trust her.

Me:" I'm actually going to meet Mtho "

Buhle: " Haibo ulana? ( He is here? )"

Me:" Ya"

Buhle:"Wow he loves you "

Me:" Don't tell anyone about this "

Buhle: " I won't"

I see the shop and there are some cars parked

and playing music and girls hanging around. As we get closer I see my love leaning against a gold Toyota tazz and smoking a ciggarete with two girls in very short skirts lingering in front of him. He sees me and flashes that killer smile forcing the girls to look back and see us too.

Buhle:" Yoh wamuhle umntu ( wow such handsomeness)"

He hands the cigarette to one of the lingering girls and comes to meet us half way. I jump into his arms and he smells like

cigarettes but I don't mind. I have never been so happy to see anyone. He finally let's go of me. Buhle is standing next to me so I introduce them. Apparently they have met before. Mtho gives me a questioning look probably wondering why I came with Buhle.

Me:" Whose car is this?"

I say looking at the gold Tazz, I can see there is

a driver inside.

Mtho:" Some guy"

He pulls me into his arms again and kisses my forehead.

The driver brings the window down and shouts that it's getting late and he has other things to do.

" Are we going" he whispers into my ear and I nod. I pull away from him and look at Buhle.

Me: " Um I am not going back home with you"

She looks confused.

Mtho: " uThando udinga ukushaywa umoya  
( Thando needs some air)"

Buhle: " uzobuya nini?( when will she return?) "

Me:" Im doing this for Nozi, my being around is stressing her so.. "

Buhle:" Where are you going?"

Me:" The less you know the better, just say that you don't know where I am "

Buhle: " Haibo Thando your dad will go crazy you know that"

Me:" I will call and explain "

Mtho is already opening the passenger side.

Buhle:" You running away'

Mtho takes her hand and I can see her blush.

Mtho: " Don't worry I will take good care of her"

Buhle: " When will you bring her back?"

Mtho:" Tomorrow morning"

Buhle: " Eish its going to be a big deal"

Me:" Wena just say you don't know anything we have to go now"

I give her a quick hug and get in the car. Mtho also comes in and we drive off leaving a stunned Buhle.

Me:" So where are we going?"

Mtho: " A bnb for tonight then tomorrow Cape town"

Me:" Thanks for coming "

Mtho: " You know I would do anything for you"

He finally kisses me.

" I can wait to have you all yo myself" he whispers between the kiss.

Me:" Behave"

He seriously can't keep his hands off me this guy. We get to town its not that far from the village. Mtho hands the driver a thick wad of cash and he can't stop thanking him. I switch my phone off because I don't need the Mtshalis calling me and pretending to care. We check into a nice B&B and Mtho makes us get a shower together(you know what that means). Afterwards we order some pizza and cuddle in

bed.

Mtho gets a call from his dad I'm lying on his chest so I can hear everything. His dad is shouting asking if Mtho knows where I am.

Mtho tells him to relax I'm with him. He tries to explain that he is protecting his children but his dad is furious. Mtho ends up dropping the call and switching his phone off.

"I don't know why they don't get it. They will only get it once you have had a miscarriage" he says angrily.

Me:" God forbid "

Mtho; " Screw everyone baby its just me and you against the world"

Me:" Just the four of us"

Mtho: " Forever and a day"

Me:" Yeah"

I said this between a yawn.

The pizza arrives and we dig in. After dinner I fall asleep while Mtho is trying to name our children.

The next morning I switch my phone on. There is endless missed calls and texts from my dad and aunt and other numbers that I don't know. I quickly text my dad telling him not to stress about me but focus on Nozi. I then switch it off again. Mtho and I both don't have a change of clothes we look like yesterday as we get into a cab which will take us to the airport. We get flight tickets to Cpt. Our flight is leaving in an hour thirty minutes so we go to a boutique and get a change of clothes. We get really cute matching outfits. I'm wearing black skinny jeans with a red off the shoulder top. He gets black sweat pants ( his addicted) and a red T-shirt. We take some pics and go have a quick breakfast. Time goes really fast so we have to

rush to get our flight. Th whole time both of our phones are off. Mtho switches his on when we are in a cab to his Grandpa's place. He informs him that we are on the way. Seems like he has been told that we are on the run. Mtho says we will explain everything when we get there. I am so nervous what if he doesn't want me there?. We get there and he is not alone. He is with a very tall thin and beautiful dark skinned lady. He introduces her as his girlfriend Yonela. She is too young to be his girlfriend but hey. Mtho and his grand father go to speak in private leaving me with Yonela in the living room. She tells me she is a model she is Xhosa too! She's very nice and tells me that Quinton( Grandpa) couldn't stop talking about Mtho and I so she is so glad to finally meet us. She already knows I'm expecting twins. So I guess she's not lying about Grandpa telling her about me. She offers me juice and I accept. She drinks champagne and I'm so jealous. Mtho and his grandpa take

forever but they finally return.

Grandpa:" Thando you are welcome my dear  
feel at home"

Me:" Thank you "

Yonela:" I guess I should tell Herbert to organise  
lunch "

Mtho:" Yes please my babies have quite an  
appetite "

Yonela: " What are you craving?"

Me:" um anything "

Grandpa:" Do you like duck? "

Me:" I have never had it"

Mtho:" If its meat she will eat it"

Me:" Come on I'm not that bad"

Everyone laughs.

Yonela:" Its a Xhosa thing wethu. So duck It is"

She says as she makes her way to find Herbert whom I assume is the chef.

Mtho:" Hawu gramps you are a dirty grandpa now"

Grandpa:" We all need some loving"

Mtho chuckles and fist bumps him.

We really have a great day and lunch is delicious. It seems like everything is working out for my good.

Nozipho's POV

I'm back at home after a very messed up weekend. Thando ran off with Mtho and that seems to be stressing my dad out. I don't know why he is stressing because she texted that she is fine. She has gotten what she wants which is my boyfriend. I seriously hope she

never returns. If I see her again it will be too soon.

Insert 76

The next morning started so well. Mtho and I had a delicious and huge breakfast by the pool side. We are such foodies me and my babies and their daddy. By the time I give birth I will be so fat. That doesn't bother me though because I have always been team thick. Everything was fine and Mtho was doing his favourite thing, taking pics and videos of me and us. His grandfather had come to join us in a very expensive looking cashmere gown with his initials. I assumed Yonela was still asleep. Grandpa ordered Muesli from Herbert ( turns out he is the Butler, yes he has a Butler). It was all chilled until he became serious and asked us what was our plan. Which we actually didn't have. He said we can't ignore our parents

forever because we are both still children. I agreed with him and Mtho flipped. He asked his grand dad if we were crowding his house in a not so pleasant way. He threw such a tantrum when I told him that his grandfather had a point and we can't hide here forever. He said I don't want his children and I probably want Nozi to kill them because I am too scared to do an abortion. He then stormed off and left me with his grandfather at the table.

Me:" I'm sorry'

Grandpa:" I should be apologizing, he is my grandson "

Me:" I am used to his tantrums "

Grandpa:" Don't ever get used to such behaviour you are a queen and deserve to be treated as such "

Hearing him say that made me think of King.

Me:" You are right, we need to talk to our

parents"

Grand pa:" Let him cool off and I will work something out"

He said this while standing up.

Me:" What about your food"

Grandpa : " I will eat later, you just relax and don't stress everything will be fine "

He pinched my cheek when he said this in such a fatherly way. I couldn't help but flash him a smile.

Grandpa: " Oh is that the smile that makes my grandson lose his sanity'

I blushed.

Grandpa: " Just bare with him,he is not used to being in love "

I nodded as he walked away leaving me alone.

I finished my food and Mtho's then made my

way indoors. Eating always makes me feel sleepy so I was headed to the bedroom that Mtho and are were allocated. To my surprise it was empty he was not inside. I threw myself on the bed and got my phone from under the pillow. Most of the time it was on airplane mode. I just put on earphones and listened to some music and then drifted off to sleep.

I woke up after what seemed like forever. My phone showed that it was after two o'clock in the afternoon. A flutter from my stomach as I got up made me smile. My babies are growing and soon they will be kicking me seriously. The house was really quiet, you could hear a pin drop. Where could Mtho be? I hope he is not still sulking over what happened during breakfast. I left the room with my phone in my hand. I laughed at myself as I realised I am headed the wrong way. This house is really

huge and I keep getting lost. I want to shout Mtho's name but I don't think that is classy. I took the stairs down to the living room. It's empty, it seems as if I am alone in this house. I feel a lump on my throat as I go out to the pool area. The table has been cleared and there is no sign that anybody was ever there. I get such a fright as someone clears their throat behind me. I turn to find Herbert.

Herbert: ' Sorry ma'am I didn't mean to frighten you. "

Me: " its okay"

Herbert: " Would you like some lunch seeing that you are the only one who is home?"

Me: " Where is everybody?"

Herbert: " Mr Jenkins had business to attend to"

Me: " And Mtho?"

Herbert; " He has not returned since he left

during your breakfast"

Me:"He left?"

I can't hide my shock.

Herbert;' I thought you knew"

Me:" I was not aware"

Herbert:" Oh, the cook has made some  
hake,mash and Veggies "

Me:" Thank you I will come to eat shortly"

Herbert: " In the dining room? "

Me:" Yes"

Herbert;" Ok "

He turned around and went back inside the  
house.

I was so close to tears, how could Mtho make  
me come all the way here then up and leave me.  
I switched on my phone data and messages  
began pouring in. I dialed Mtho's number and it

went straight to voice mail. I tried about five times with the same results. I seriously can't believe Mtho is doing this to me. I made my way inside the house to the dining room and found Herbert setting up lunch for one. I felt so miserable as I took a seat. The food looked divine. Normally I would have been excited at the sight of food. How can I stay with him if he will just disappear every time we have a disagreement. He is the one who is always telling me not to stress, yet he pulls such a stunt. I ate the food slowly and it tasted amazing. When I was done eating Herbert poured me some juice. I felt so lonely and I kept looking at the door thinking Mtho would enter. My phone rang on the table, it was my dad calling damnit. I decided to answer it.

Me:" Hello "

Dad;" Thandokazi are you trying to kill me"

He sounded more relieved than angry.

Me:" I'm sorry"

My voice was breaking.

Dad:" Are you okay?"

Me:" Yes"

The tears trickled down my cheeks.

Dad:" Please come home my baby "

Me:" I'm afraid "

Dad:" Are you crying ?"

Me:" Just feel bad about everything I have put you through"

Dad:" Its okay baby just come home we are all worried about you"

Me: " What it Nozi trys to kill me"

Dad:" That won't happen Nozi loves you"

I sniffed.

" I will get the first flight tomorrow morning " I

told him.

Dad:" Kant ukuphi? ( Where are you)"

Me:" I can't tell you but just know that I'm fine. I will see you tomorrow "

Dad " You promise? "

Me:"I promise daddy"

Dad " Okay take care of yourself "

Me:" I will"

We ended the call and I broke down at the table. I am such a terrible daughter all my dad ever wanted was to be a father to me . I seriously regret meeting Mthokozisi Biyela he ruined me. I forgot everything my mother taught me. I seriously let my self go. I was interrupted by Herbert asking me if I am ok. I hate people who ask that when they can see you are not. I got up and told him I was going to take a nap then rushed off to the room. I was feeling weak so I

threw myself on the bed. Mtho is probably busy getting drunk and high and fucking Cape town girls. Silly of me to think that I could change a player. If Nozi couldn't who am I? Tomorrow I'm going home and whatever happens happens. Blood is thicker than water after all.

I must have fallen asleep busy I was woken up by someone calling my name. I jumped up and was disappointed to see it was not Mtho. It was Yonela and she had a takeaway from John Dory's.

She smiled and joked that I was going to be fat as she handed me the food and told me it was for Mtho and I .

Me;" Is he back?"

Yonela:" I haven't seen him "

Me:" Oh "

Yonela:" Its the lovers platter, heard you like seafood"

Me:" Thank you"

I realised it was dark outside how long had I been sleeping for?

Yonela: " I'm just gonna take a shower then we can watch movies okay"

I faked a smile and nodded. I was so tired of these people. I just want my family. I checked my phone as she left and there was nothing from Mtho. His phone was still off Mxm. I grabbed the food and sat on the floor to eat. The mussels were divine and the prawns sort of cheered me up. I just left Mtho fish, rice and chips. I ate all the prawns, mussels and calamari. When he gets home Im not even going to share a bed with him. Who knows what he has been doing out there. Yonela came to get me when she was done and we watched movies while snacking. We watched two movies and Mtho was still not back. Yonela yawned and I could see that she was sleepy.

Me:" We should go to bed "

Yonela: " Aren't you waiting up for Mtho?"

Me:" Nah im tired"

Yonela: " Kanti uyephi?( Where did he go)"

I just shrugged my shoulders.

Yonela: " Wow"

I stood up and stretched my arms exposing my belly. Yonela smiled and told me she can't believe I'm pregnant I'm so little. We said our good nights and I left. I took a shower and wore Mtho's tshirt then got into bed. Couldn't even find Mtho on any social networks mxm.

The Next morning there was still no sign of Mtho. I prepared to leave how am I even going to do this? My bank card is not on me. I have no choice but to talk to Mtho's grand pa. I am dressed in Mtho's clothes, I don't have clothes

here. I hate that I have to wear his damn clothes. I make my way out of the room hoping to find Grandpa but I bump into Herbert instead.

" Morning Ma'am " he greets.

Me:" Hi I'm looking for Mr Jenkins"

Herbert:" Oh I think he is still asleep"

Me:" Oh its kind of urgent "

Herbert:" Let me get him for you"

Me:" Thank you"

I waited in the lounge. I hope he won't be annoyed by me waking him up. I just want to go home. Herbert returned and told me to proceed to Mr Jenkins's bedroom. I hesitated but I was on a mission so I went and knocked softly.

Come in I heard him shout from inside. I opened the door slowly, I felt awkward getting into his bedroom. To my relief he was dressed , in Golf attire. There was no sign of Yonela.

"Morning " I said in a low voice.

Grandpa:" Good morning dear "

I was standing near the door.

Me:" I need your help "

Grandpa : " What is the matter?"

Me:" I want to get a flight to Kzn but I don't have my bank card with me"

He gave me an unreadable expression.

Grandpa:" Oh ah you want me to book you a ticket'

Me:" Yes I will refund you please "

Grandpa; " Heavens no you don't have to, I'm just trying to figure out why Mtho didn't come talk to me"

Me:" He is not back"

Grandpa: " Since leaving yesterday?"

Me:" Yes and his phone is off"

Grandpa:" Is that why you are leaving?"

Me:" I was planning to go back home today"

Grand pa:" Is it safe?"

I faked a smile at his concern.

" Yes everything is sorted " I lied. Well I was being positive.

Grand pa; " I'm sorry about my grand son's childish behaviour "

He stood up and made his way to his laptop which was on the table.

"Let me see what time the next flight to Durban leaves.

Me:" Thank you"

There was a bit of silence.

Grand pa:" It will be leaving in two hours time"

Me:" Okay that's fine"

Him: " Let me book it then I will go drop you off

when you are ready"

Me:" I am ready"

Grandpa:" Oh you can't wait to leave can you "

I didn't say anything.

Him; " Have you eaten "

Me:" No"

Him:" Get breakfast then we will go"

Me:" Ok thank you"

I opened the door and went out. Getting breakfast here means ordering from Herbert. I found him and told him I would like a fruit salad. I didn't want anything that would take long. I waited in the dining room for the salad and ate it quickly when it arrived. I went to the bedroom to get my phone and charger and the few clothes I had. I waited for Grandpa and he finally came jingling his car keys.

"Ready?" He asked me. I shot up and nodded.

Him:" Let's go then"

He led the way and followed behind him. As he opened the main door Mtho was coming in. He looked like he had not slept for days! His eyes were so red.

Grandpa: " Where have you been?"

Mtho: " You guys going golfing? "

He was still drunk.

Grandpa: " I'm taking Thando to the airport "

Mtho:" Uyaphi?(where you going?)"

Me:" I'm going home"

Mtho:" Why?"

Me:" Why shouldn't I Mtho?"

Mtho:" Baby please don't go"

Me:" I'm going to miss my flight we have to go "

I made my way out of the door and kept walking. Mtho must have rushed behind me because I

felt his arms around my waist.

" I'm sorry my love please don't leave me" he sounded like he was going to cry.

"Let go off me" I screamed trying to remove his arms from my waist.

He let go and came in front of me then got on his knees and wrapped his arms around my legs.

" Don't go please baby" he was crying actual tears.

Me:" Where the hell have you been Mtho?"

Mtho:" I'm sorry I just needed to be alone"

Me:" So let me go so you can be alone"

Mtho:" No, I need you"

I looked back at his grandpa and he just shrugged.

Me:" Mtho let go of me damn it"

I was getting angrier.

Mtho:" No you not leaving "

I tried to push him off but he wouldn't budge.

Me: " Ndiyeke maan ( leave me alone)"

I was crying too now from anger.

Mtho: " You can't go Thando"

Me:" Please tell your grandson to leave me  
Alone "

I was talking to Mr Jenkins.

Grand pa:" Let me give you space"

He went back inside and I was so pissed. I  
thought he had my back

Insert 77

Mtho made it so hard to leave, I love him so  
much but I love myself too. I had to fight him  
off me and even threaten him. I told him if he  
keeps fighting me I might fall and miscarry. Yes

guys we were literally fighting with him pulling me and me pushing. Well that did the trick he watched me leave. I almost missed my flight because of his drama. Mtho has a lot of growing up to do. I know guys take longer to mature, but he is going to be a father so he has no choice. His dad ewallet me R2000 as I arrived in Durban. I got a shuttle from the airport to the Cbd. Yho Durban Central is scary, I have never seen so many people in my life. I quickly ran into KFC. How am I even getting to Margate from here? I swiped some dunked wings and sat down while waiting for my order. I called my friend Enhle for assistance.

Enhle:" Hayi bandla uyadukA( You can disappear)"

I felt bad, I can't remember the last time I spoke to her. I would see her messages and missed calls but never reply. I didn't want to take any chances of people knowing where I was.

Me:" Sorry Mngani, I have been to hell and back  
"

Enhle:"\_Hawu last time I checked you were  
getting Imbeleko done"

Me: " So much happened I will tell you when I  
see you, right now I need your help"

Enhle: " With?"

Me:" I'm in Durban,how do I get home? "

Enhle;" Durban? Where in Durban?"

Me:" In town babe its so scary"

Enhle;" Omg and you are talking on your iPhone?  
"

Me:" I'm inside KFC"

Enhle; " The one with the upstairs? "

Me:" Yes"

Enhle:" Oh uku field ( you are on field)"

I was relieved that she knew where I was.

Me:"So how do I get to Margate from here?"

Enhle;"Yoh Amaphara azodlala ngawe( The street kids will play with you)"

Me:" I'm so close to crying "

Enhle:" Eish let me see who I can talk to I will call you back "

Me:" Thanks Mngani"

I dropped the call just as my order number was called. I got up to get it. I had gotten eight and they looked so good. At least I could still be excited about food amidst everything. I feel like I have been a terrible friend to Enhle and she is always there for me. I need to go see her today after seeing the family. I was devouring my food with no shame. Food is God's gift to human beings I swear. I ate every single wing and licked my fingers,I mean it is KFC after all. Why did I not buy a drink again? The Que is ridiculously long yho. My phone rings in my bra.

Yes I put it there after Enhle told me about Amaphara playing with me. It was my daddy calling Eish.

"Hello" I answered.

Dad:" Ndodakazi usukuphi?"

Me:" Um Baba I'll be there in say am hours time"

Wasn't even sure how far Durban is from Margate, but King had made it not seem far when he used to drive down from school on weekends.

Dad:" Ok we are waiting for you "

Me:" See you soon"

I dropped.

Yho the "We " that is waiting for me is really scary. I hope Enhle makes a plan real quick plan. I went on Instagram and went straight to Mtho's page. There was nothing new he had posted. So I still had no idea about his

whereabouts yesterday and last night. I hate the way he made me feel, lying in that bed and crying for him mxm. Never ever again will I cry over him or any other boy for that matter. The thirst was becoming stronger so I put my phone in my breast and went to join the long que . when there was three people in front of me my phone rang in my boob. It was kind of embarrassing to get it out of there ,but I had no choice.

It was Enhle thank goodness!

Me:" Hello"

Enhle:" Mngani are you still at Kfc?"

Me:" Yes"

Where else could I go?

Enhle;" Ok Romeo is coming neh"

Me:" Who is Romeo?"

Enhle: " He is Wandile's friend. He is nice

people's don't worry"

Me:"Is he going to take me home?"

Enhle:" He will take you to the taxis to Margate "

Me:" Thank you Enhle you are a great friend"

Enhle:"Lol haikengoku"

She said that with a Zulu accent it was so funny.

Me:" So how will I know Romeo"

Enhle:" Gave him your number he will call you when he is there"

Me:" Okay I will come see you later "

Enhle:" Please do your Godson misses you "

Me:" And his mom?"

She laughed.

" Thanda kabi to be missed" ( You love being missed) she said. I had reached the front of the Que so I said bye to Enhle and dropped then ordered four more wings and a Strawberry Milk

Shake. My order took for ever to come and I feared Romeo might get here before the order. It finally came and I gobbled it down real quick then drank my shake. Time passed and there was still no sign of Romeo. I was becoming anxious what if he lied and wasn't coming. Just as I was thinking of calling Enhle my phone rang. It was an unsaved number.

Me:" Hello"

Someone:" Sup girl, I'm here "

Me;" Oh Romeo I looked around and saw him"

He looked coloured and had cornrows on his head. I stood up and made my way to him. He saw me approaching and dropped the call. He looked like a girl Thats how cute he is.

Him"Sup Mammy"

He flashed me a smile.

Me:" Hi you must be Romeo"

I extended my hand for a handshake. He looked at my hand like I insane

Romeo:" Give me some sugar "

He pulled me into a hug. He smelt like Mtho.

He continued holding my hand and led me out. We crossed the busy street hand in hand. Then he led me to a black Gti. The windows were tinted so I couldn't tell who was inside. He opened the back door behind the driver's seat for me. As I got in I realised there was a guy seated in the front passenger seat. I mumbled a greeting as I got in.

Guy " Hey"

I turned to face and our eyes met. My heart almost stopped as I realised who it was. He also failed to hide the shock.

Him" Thando what are you doing here? "

Romeo:" You know each other?'

He was putting on his seatbelt.

Me:" King hi"

Really, is this really happening?

Romeo started the music as he started the car and it was really loud and I was glad because it meant no talking. King decreased the music mxm.

" Go back to the chillas and I'll get my car then drive her home she is from my hood" King told Romeo.

Romeo:" I'm finna party with her"

King:" She is off limits"

Romeo:" What? Don't tell me you smashing"

Me:" Really guys I am right here"

Romeo:" Wait hold up, you said Thando right? Is this thee Thando?"

What does he mean thee Thando?

King nodded.

Romeo:" Shiii Mammy! "

He gave me his fist to fist bump and I did. What could I do?

Romeo:" Uyibhoza uyezwa?( You are the boss)"

King: "Now do as I told you"

He put the volume up again.

" I ain't got no type, Bad bitches Thats the only thing that I like" Romeo was jumping and dancing and singing as he drove. What a ball of energy. I just closed my eyes and leaned back. King is the last person I expected to see. I really wish they would just leave me at the taxis for home. So I actually fell asleep through the loud music because I was woken up by King shaking me. I jumped up and realised we were parked at some flat. There was no sign of Romeo and no more music.

King: " I pregnancy iyakuvithiza"

Wow that was so unlike the model C King. I wiped my mouth because I drool alot now that am pregnant :'(.

King:" Time to change cars"

I noticed his car was parked next to the one we were in.

Me:" You dropping me at the taxis?"

King "Nah its time I went home too"

Great just great! He got out of the car and I did the same. I'm just going to continue my nap. I checked my phone its actually off. As long as I am getting home though. I opened the back and as I was about to get in King stopped me.

King: " Hawu you gon' make me your chauffeur?  
"

Me:" I'm sleepy, like you said I pregnancy iyangivithiza"

I forced my self inside.

He got into the drivers seat and told me to suit myself. I got in and lied down on the seat and closed my eyes expecting him to play music and leave me alone, but as you have surely noticed by now the world hates me.

King:" Where you coming from ?"

I really am not up for this so I fake sleep.

King:" Woman I'm helping you right now so don't give me attitude "

I think its the way he said Woman that got me so irritated. I opened my eyes and sat up to face him. I caught his eye in the mirror because he was faced forward driving.

" You can just drop me off at the taxis " I tried my best not to shout.

King:" Why cause I owe you favours? You are the most selfish person I know "

Hawu that hurt more than it hurt when Mtho said it.

Me: " Fine just leave me here I will find my own way"

I was close to tears as he chuckled.

" How does Mtho deal with you?" He said.

I can't believe he just said that.

Me:" How does Mbali deal with you?"

He started laughing again. I was still looking into the mirror and his eyes met mine.

" You crazy Thando" he said before looking back at the road. I don't know if I imagined it but his eyes had a twinkle. I lied back down and shut my eyes and drifted off to my favourite place Lala land. When I woke up I thought we had arrived because King was shaking me. I got up and realised we at the garage on the freeway

.

King:" Would you like anything?"

I shook my head.

King:" Come on you pregnant"

Me:" Im ok,where are we?"

King:" Ultra City I'll be right back just want to take a piss"

He got out of the car and left me. I watched him as he walked away. The days when he used to be my King and I his queen seem so distant. At least he is not being hostile after the stunt he threw at the club. He returned shortly with two bottles of water, the pump. Then he also had Pringles. He got in the car and handed me the water.

"Thanks " I said as I took the water.

King: " Please come sit in front"

He asked so nicely so I obliged. He opened the Pringles and took some and put them all in his

mouth. He handed the container to me before dusting his hands and starting the car. I realised he actually bought my favourite flavour and I actually smiled as I got a handful.

King:"Goodness you still love eating"

Me:" I love this flavour"

I said with a mouthful.

King:" I know "

Me;" Thank you "

King:" Can't believe you are pregnant"

Okay that was a conversation ender.I got another handful into my mouth.

King:" If I was a psychotic Ex I would kidnap you and torture you"

I looked at him and he had a grin on his face which made me shiver.

"Thando you played with my heart though" he

continued eyes fixed on the road.

Me:" I'm sorry,I did love you"

I felt so scared.

King;" All I ever did was love you"

Me:" I loved you too"

King:" Mxm gerraro here. Wachu know about love? You just a very confused little girl"

Me:" I'm sorry King"

King:" Now you got yourself knocked up how do you feel?"

He broke into laughter. He really seemed like a psychotic ex.

"Thando you not even eighteen yet. Yet you are finished" he was having so much fun with this.

"You just a little girl Thando doing Big women things look at you looking all chubby" he said as he pinched one of my cheeks. I saw a board

written Margate 36kilometres. I just want to get home already.

King:" Vele what was I thinking dating a 15year old"

Me:" Mbali and I are the same age"

King:" Oh are you now? Well She is all woman unlike you. She is very mature"

Me:" Then why are you crying? "

He was getting on my last nerve.

King:" I'm not crying over a whore like you don't flatter yourself"

I was really close to tears but did not want to give him the satisfaction.

King:" You are a whore Thando, even now I'm sure you are from getting fucked"

I didn't say anything as I fought back the tears.

King:" Hope your kids are not girls because the

will be whores too"

The tears came rushing out, do you think he stopped? Nope he went on and on. The whole way I was being told about how cheap I am. He left me at the gate at home didn't even apologize and I rushed out. I didn't want my dad to see me like this though, I know I looked terrible. I had no key so I pressed the buzzer after a few mins the gate opened. I slowly walked up the drive way and felt a slight pain in my abdomen but ignored it. When I got to the door I hesitated before knocking. My dad opened and threw his arms around me. He seemed so happy to see me and I was so glad to be home in my daddy's arms.

Dad:" Finally I was so worried when your phone went to voicemail"

Haibo he looked like he had been crying. There was no sign of Nozi.

Me:"Sorry my battery died"

He let me go and looked at me.

Dad " You missed your aunt and sister,they tried waiting"

Me:" Oh where did they go?"

Dad:"Have you been crying?"

Me:" I cry a lot its this pregnancy"

Dad; " They went to the U.S to visit Ntombi for Xmas"

Wow so there is a God? I don't have to deal with Nozi. I tried to conceal my excitement.

Me:" Oh Thats nice let me just charge "

I started making my way towards my room.

Dad:" Oh Nozi left you a message on that USB next to the t.v'

I turned and looked at him.

Me:" A message?"

Dad:" Yes she recorded it with her phone. Let me leave you yo watch"

He made his way out of the lounge. I got the USB put it into the t.v got the remote and did my thing. It was the only thing on the USB. I was so nervous as I pressed play. Her face appeared, she had changed her hair into a black Bob and looked radiant.

"Hey Sis" She had a smile.

" Well if you watching this we already flying over the pacific. Just wanted to tell you I love you and never ever meant to hurt you like ever. Let's put all this crap behind us next year. Oh nd I took your room coz well you were gone. Come on don't be sad,its an en-suit and mine isn't. So you can have mine. You know how sisters do sharing stuff." ( She winked). The video ended and I jumped up and went to check my room it was actually locked. I went to Nozi's room and all my stuff had been moved there wow! Did

they think I was gone for good. I'm so hurt

Insert 78

Im sorry I couldn't hide my hurt. I went to find my dad in his room.

Me:" You guys thought I wasn't coming back?"

Dad:" Hawu ukushiso yini ke lokho? ( What makes you say that)"

Me:" Nozi moved into my room"

He looked down like he felt bad.

Dad:" Oh yebo she, she always liked that room."

Me:" I see"

Dad:" I know am asking a lot from you, but please understand. Nozipho is trying her best "

Me:" Ok dad its fine. "

I walked out and left him there because I just couldn't. I want to go to my room and take a shower then change but I am afraid of my new

room. Why did Nozi change rooms? It just doesn't add up. What if she put something in that room? I feel such a strong longing for Mtho suddenly, but I know I have to be strong. I go to that room to look for a charge but everything is everywhere I can't find anything mxm I feel so unwelcome. I go to look in the lounge and there is a charger plugged so I put my phone in. I go shower so I can go visit Enhle she is exactly what I need. When I was done I went to that room to see what I could wear. I just got jeans and a vest. I look at my naked body in the mirror. King called me chubby, wow. Well my breasts do appear fuller and my belly is not flat anymore , but I would not call me chubby. I don't even get why King is so mad, I don't recall ever cheating on him with Mtho so how am I a whore? My jeans are a bit tight wow ok guess King was right. I decide to wear a dress instead. My dad knocks and I inform him that I am getting dressed. He tells me that we will be

going out. That sucks because I really want to see my girl Enhle. I need her don't give a fuck attitude right now. I feel the cramps again but nothing hectic. I'm sure my stress levels are sky high and I left my pills Empangeni when I ran away. Actually I left all my pills so I need to see a doctor tomorrow. When I am done fixing myself I go to the lounge to check on my phone. Daddy dearest is seated watching tv. He tells me I look beautiful just like my mom. Really wish he had not said that, but I thank him anyway and get my phone.

Dad:" Shall we go?"

Me:" Where are we going?"

Dad:" Getting some groceries "

Yho is this man for real? I hate shopping especially for groceries.

Me:"Okay let me just get a handbag"

I go back to that room and grab my black sling

bag as I am switching on my phone. I make a quick call to Enhle and explain that I can't come. My dad is already outside getting the car out of the garage. I spot my car and make a mental note to get driving lessons. I get in the car and off we go.

Later on when we get home I am so exhausted. Shopping took forever! I got to buy everything that I crave :). After that we had dinner at Mugg and Bean. We had a great talk as we ate and I told him that he didn't have to worry about me being with Mtho. We are not in a relationship we are in a parentship. He laughed so hard at the word parentship. I guess he was really relieved. By the time we get home I am feeling so sleepy and dad tells me not to worry about offloading the car, but I help him anyway. My phone rings as I'm carrying plastics up the stairs. I can't answer it because I am carrying a lot of stuff. It stops ringing as I place the bags on the kitchen

counter. I check, its an unsaved number which looks rather familiar. I hope it isn't Mtho but I know I can't ignore him forever. I left my dad parking the car in the garage so I call the number back and it rings three times before it is answered.

Person: " Hey"

Me:" Hi I just got your missed call"

Person:' Oh I thought you were ignoring me"

Me:" King?"

Person: " Yeah ( clears throat) just felt bad about earlier"

Me:"Wow, is that an apology?"

King:" Yeah I kinda got carried away"

Me:" Kinda?"

King:" I'm sorry "

Me:" Its cool"

King;" I really care about you hey"

Wow,what do I say now?

King:" Are you there?"

Me;" Oh um yeah"

King:" You still do that?"

Me:" What? "

King:" Umming"

Me:" What?"

King:"Never mind"

Me:" Okay "

King:"Thando "

Me:" Yes"

I held my breath.

King:"Are you okay?"

Me:" Yeah I'm fine"

King:" I hope so"

Me:" Are you okay?"

King:" I'm always okay girl"

Me:" Okay"

Awkward Silence.

King;" Ok see you around then"

Me:" Okay"

King:" Good night "

Me:"Good night"

He dropped and I had a silly grin. So he still cares? I heard the main door opening as an indication that my dad was coming in. I'm so lazy to unpack all the stuff we bought yho.

" Don't work too hard" my dad says as he enters the kitchen. With a bunch of Woolies bags .

Me:"Eish can I unpack the stuff in the morning?"

"

Dad: " Don't worry I will do it"

Me;" Really?'

Dad:" Yes dear go lie down "

Me:"Ok Good night"

Dad:" Good night"

I turned to walk away.

Dad:" Do you want me to invite your cousins over? "

I stopped in my tracks and turned to face him

" Which cousins?" I asked.

Dad: " Abase Empangeni. I'm sure they would love to spend Xmas here.

Me:" Oh Abo Buhle?"

Dad:" Yes'

Honestly I'm so fine with being alone I don't need people crowding my space.

He was waiting for an

Answer.

Me:" Um yes sure"

He smiled and I actually saw a resemblance of myself.

Dad:"ulale kahle ke ( Sleep well )"

Me:" Nawe baba ( you too dad).

I was in good spirits until I remembered my new room. What is Nozipho upto? I just changed into pyjamas and went to the guestroom. I don't think I'll be able to fall asleep in Nozipho's room. Wait why isn't Mtho calling? I got into bed and prayed to God to protect me from any evil against me. I listened to some hillsongs and drifted off to sleep.

The next morning I woke up to a long message from Mtho. "My love I hope you are taking care of yourself and my gifts. Please please be

careful, honestly nothing stresses me more than you being back home. I understand you need your family all I'm asking is you take caution. I hope you know how much you mean to me. My dick can't go up for any other girl I swear. Thando you know God made you for me right? I will give you space because I love you but please don't keep your love from me for too long. "

Heh! I decided to give him the memo.

" Hey Mtho you know you are my first love therefore you will always hold a special place in my heart. You also gave me the best thing ever and I will always be grateful. Honestly though you and are we are not meant to be lovers. Its best for everyone if we just be Co-parents and nothing more. Always love you"

Thats my reply.

Wow can't believe its almost ten am. I didn't

expect to sleep so well. I am starving as usual so I get up and go to the bathroom. Which means leaving the room because no more en-suite. I rinse my face and brush my teeth. I make my way to the kitchen and find my dad busy cooking.

Me:" Morning,are you cooking?"

He smiles

" Yebo ngiyalshaya ibhodwe ( Yes I am a great cook)" he tells me.

Me:" What? No ways"

Dad:" Wait until you taste"

Me:" What are you cooking'

The kitchen is such a mess.

Dad:" Pap and chakalaka ne nyama(meat)"

Me:" For breakfast?"

Him:" Yes I love pap and you are eating for two"

Me " What's I'm the oven?"

Him:" The meat"

Me:" Hayi sizo bona( we shall see)"

Him:" Its almost ready just waiting for the pap"

Me:" Ok I'll have an apple so long"

I open the fridge and get an apple then wash it at the sink.

Dad:" How did you sleep?"

Me:" Surprisingly well"

Dad:" Why Surprisingly? "

Me: " Well you know since its a new room and all"

Dad: " Home is home my baby. Oh your cousins are coming today"

What, Already?

Me:" Oh Thats nice"

Dad:"Ya at least I won't bore you to death"

Me:" Right?"

He makes a sulking face and we both laugh.

Me:" I want to go see my friend after breakfast"

Dad:" Which friend?"

Hayibo! What's this now? He even has a serious face.

Me:" Enhle"

Dad:" Hawu I had plans for us, because from tomorrow onwards I will be very busy "

Oh so Thats why he got me company.

Me:" Plans?"

Dad:" Yes,you can see her another time"

Thats really disappointing because there is nothing I want more than to see my friend and Godson. When the food is ready we sit down to eat. Wow my dad can really cook. The meat

guys! I don't know what marinade he used but its on point. There is pork,lamb chops and chicken. Its too much food even for me.

Afterwards we go bath and get ready for the day. I call Enhle to inform her about the change of plans. As I'm ending the call with Enhle I receive a call from Mtho. I decide to take it.

Me:" Hello "

Mtho: " Thando you do k ow that you are my fiancé right? "

Me:" Oh that"

Mtho: " Really?"

Me:" I don't even have the ring since you were going to resize it"

Mtho:" Mos I told you its ready "

Me:" Well you might as well return it"

Mtho:" Thando I just checked into a hotel that day and got drunk by myself. I would never

cheat on you my dick can't even.."

Me:" Go up for another girl. Yeah yeah you already told me"

Mtho:" Baby, come on"

Me:" Mtho we are not good for each other "

Mtho: " Thando uyazi bona ke?( You see yourself?)"

Me:" Thought you giving me space"

Mtho:" Yeah til you smsed me nonsense. Co-parenting my foot"

Me:" You made your bed now lay in it"

Mtho:" What kind of mother are you going to be if you can't even fight for our relationship "

Me:" I'm actually doing this for my kids"

Mtho: " By wanting them to be raised in a broken family?"

Me:" We were never married Mthokozisi "

Mtho;" We are engaged Thandokazi"

Me:" Just keep that ring for your future fiancé "

Mtho:" Voetsek you are my fiancé "

" Uyangthuka?( You swearing at me)" I ask as I laugh.

Mtho : " Lalela La(Listen here) I know its hormones making you crazy so I'll let this slide. When I'm back from Cape Town you putting that ring back on and we throwing an engagement party"

Me:" Mtho Mtho Mtho. There is no more engagement "

Mtho:" Like hell there isn't! You don't get to play with my feelings like that "

Me:" But ths is your own doing"

Mtho:" You clearly not thinking straight right now my love. I'll talk to you when I'm back there okay "

Me:" You high right?'

Mtho: " How are Peter and Paul? "

Me:" Who is that? "

Mtho:"My children "

Me:" They are okay"

Me:"

Mtho:" I can't believe you took the risk of coming there "

Me:" Chill Nozi is on holiday overseas "

Mtho: " So you home alone?'

Me:" Its just me and daddy"

Mtho: " Cool I'm coming for dinner when I'm back "

Me:" He hates your guts"

Mtho: " I'm still his son in-law though and we

once had a strong bond "

I hear my father calling me.

Me:" I have to go, say hi to your grand father and Yonela "

Mtho: "Ok uyeke ukuzihlanyisa.Uwu Makoti wakwa Biyela ( Stop acting crazy,you are a Biyela bride)"

Me:" Bye Mtho"

I drop the call and go see what daddy wants. Lol he wants me to help him choose a T-shirt to wear.

I choose a pink Golf-Tee.

Me:" So where are we going"

Dad:"Durban"

Me:"Really?"

Dad:" Yes,I'm assuming you have never been to Ushaka Marine World"

Me:" No never"

I can't hide my excitement.

Dad:" Great"

Me:" Can't wait let me also go get dressed "

(I'm still in a towel).

I decide to match my daddy and wear a pink top with ripped jeans with sandals. The drive to Durban is beautiful with my daddy telling me his childhood stories of growing up Empangeni. We have so much fun at Ushaka and we take a lot of photos. We eat a lot of good food too :)

TO BE CONTINUED

incomplete

Insert 78

Continued

We picked up Nobuhle and Ntokozo from Durban Park Station on our way home. I hope

Buhle is not mad at me for putting her in a difficult position at my Imbeleko. She didn't look angry or anything as we exchanged hugs. She even said that I am glowing imagine with everything I am going through that can't be true. We get Chicken Licken ( The visitor's choice but I am not complaining) on the way home. Its already evening and I feel really tired. I show the girls to the guestroom and head to the shower. I feel a sharp pain in my lower abdomen in the shower, but it quickly disappears. I am tempted to call Mtho and tell him, but I think that's just my heart making excuses to call him. I just can't get used to Nozipho's room being mine like what the hell? I wear my pyjamas then go to the lounge. Ntokozo and Buhle are watching t.v. I sit down and join them.

Buhle asks me if they can eat. Like she actually asks for me permission!

Me:" Of course, I thought you guys are eating

Mina"

Buhle:" Hawu Ngeke sivele sizthathele( We can't just help ourselves) "

Me:" Don't worry you can eat whenever you want "

Buhle:" Ok let me warm the food for everyone"

Me:" Do that girl"

My back actually hurts so I lean back on the sofa.

I'm not really interested in whatever is playing so I go on Instagram. First thing I do is check out Mtho's page he has uploaded a new video so I check it out. I quickly press pause upon realising the video is of me. I'm not wearing earphones and I don't want Ntokozo hearing my business. I have no idea where my earphones even are. I play the video on mute and realise its the one he took when we were having breakfast by the poolside at his

grandfather's place. It is captioned " World meet my Fiancé ". Mtho just doesn't know when to stop does he? There's likes for days and I go through the comments. People are congratulating him on the engagement and the twins. Wait so he mentioned that I am pregnant? I was going to tell everybody when I am ready

Ntokozo:" Uryt gal? ( Are you ok girl)"

I stand up and excuse myself. If I didn't hate Mtho earlier now I definitely do. Does he even think? I go to "my" room and call him. The phone goes straight to voicemail mxm! I try three more times with no luck so I leave him a voice message ordering him to call me. I can not spend the rest of my life with this guy I will die young seriously. I go bk to the lounge and Buhle hands me a plate with the fried chicken and chips and two mini loaves. The timing is great because I could really do with comfort food

My father is also seated there eating. I take a seat and eat. After dinner my dad tells us that tomorrow he will be busy all day with work but he will leave his card for us to entertain myself. I tell him that I want to go to the doctor for a check up. He asks if everything is ok and I tell him yes, because everything is ok right? Food as you know exhausts me so I say good night to everyone and go to bed. I try calling Mtho again with no luck.

The next morning I am woken up by his call. Nothing hurts like being woken up by the sound of a ringing phone under the pillows.

" Hello " I answer with a grumpy voice.

Mtho:" Sunshine in the rain unjani?"

I let out a long yawn and he chuckles.

Me:" Mtho what's is your problem? "

Him:" Hawu is it a crime to call my girl with pet names?"

Me:" I'm talking about you telling the entire world we engaged and I'm pregnant with twins. Don't you think that should have been my decision?"

Him:" Haibo I ain't tell nobody that"

Me:" You posted a video"

Him:" Oh that video"

Me:"Yes Mthokozisi that video!"

Him: "I just wanted to show you off ,you know you my trophy"

Me:"Mxm after I told you that the engagement is off, you go and pull this stunt "

Mtho: " Baby I just wanted to show you that you the one. That is why I put that video there "

Me"" So in your little mind it makes sense? "

Him: "Please don't get yourself worked up over nothing"

Me:" Nothing? You call it nothing? I'm freaking sixteen and pregnant and you just told that to the entire world Mtho "

So angry I could cry right now.

Mtho:" Thando the world is going to find out anyway so I don't see the big deal"

Me;" Gosh you are such a frustration. Just stay the hell away from me"

I drop the call and switch off my phone.

Honestly if I want to have a healthy pregnancy I should keep away from all things Mtho. I check the wall on the clock, its just half past eight so I go back to my slumber. When I eventually wake up I switch my phone on to find missed calls and messages from Mtho which I delete without reading. At the rate he is going he doesn't even deserve a parentsip. Its already

after eleven and I am starving so I get out of bed and make my way to the kitchen. Buhle is watching t.v in the lounge and she gives me a huge smile when I appear like she is so happy to see me.

" Morning" I greet her as I make my way to the kitchen. It smells amazing in here. Buhle comes to join me and tells me she made breakfast and she gets out a plate from the warmer. Wow it has an omelette, onion rings and chips.

Me; " You made this?"

I sit down and the kitchen island getting ready to feast.

Buhle: " yes"

She opens the drawer and gets me a fork and knife. I feel bad for her having to serve me. I mean I was just going to use my hands. She watches me as I dig in.

Me:" Mmmmm"

Yes its that good!

Buhle:" Hawu ihaba( don't exaggerate)'

Me:"Girl! Where did you learn to cook like this? "

She tells me that she always loved cooking and she is always watching cooking shows and trying out new recipes. Apparently she wants to go to culinary school. She pours me juice as I finish eating, making me feel bad again .

Me:" Thank you so much that was delicious "

Buhle:" Wait until you taste lunch"

Me:" You going to make me fat"

Buhle:" You have to be fat you carrying twins "

Me:" Hayi don't say that"

Buhle:" Usaya ka dokotela? ( are you still going to the doctor?)'

Me:" Yebo,let me go get ready"

Buhle:"Can I go with you if you dont mind?"

Ok I find that weird but I agree. I go shower then get dressed in leggings and a vest with flip flops. I just tied my braids in a pony tail. I actually want to go see Enhle after the doctor's visit, but now that Buhle decided to tag along...

I find her ready and waiting for me in the lounge.

' Where is Ntokozo?" I ask.

Buhle: " She went back to sleep, you would swear she is also pregnant. I told her we are going though"

Me: " Ok let me request an uber"

Buhle:"Okay"

I request the uber and it shows that it is five minutes away so I sit next to Buhle and wait. Buhle has a really, really beautiful heart like she is ever smiling. She seems like those turn the other cheek kinda people. She is a dark beauty with beautiful big eyes. Actually most of the Mtshalis are dark. I guess Nozi got the

yellowness from her mother's side. The uber arrives and we leave. I haven't felt any cramps today and I hope everything is fine with my babies. Paul and Peter really? When one of them is a girl mxm bet that slipped his small mind. I'm beginning to realise that maybe Mtho is just a pretty face. We wait our turn at reception and I tell Buhle that I want to go see my friend Enhle if she doesn't mind. She is cool with it, kinda hoped she would say she wants to go home.

When our turn comes I stand and Buhle says she will wait outside but I tell her to come with. The doctor tells me that my BP is super high and I tell her that I lost my pills. Yho the lecture! She even goes as far as wanting to admit me so that they can monitor my intake of the pills. We do an ultrasound and she tells me all is well just that my angels are growing and my womb is stretching. Phew that is a relief! She says I

might have to get a C-section when the time comes if my BP doesn't improve. Honestly I am down for a C-section because I doubt that I can push two big heads out. She gives me all the pills I misplaced and tells Buhle to make sure I drink them. We leave and get another uber to Enhle's place. I did not even tell her we are coming ,but she is always home. Funny how motherhood changes one. My friend Enhle couldn't stand being at home. I call her when we are at the gate and yes she is home. Yoh Lwandile is so grown I swear he grows daily! He is such a happy baby shme just always sleeping and eating. I update Enhle on everything that has been going on in my life and even King giving me a lift.

Enhle:" Haibo I didn't know he knew Romeo"

Me:" Dude my shock when I saw him"

Enhle:" What if he had actually kidnapped you friend? "

Me:" Hayisuka"

Enhle:" You think Kingsly is normal"

Me:" He called to apologize "

Enhle: " Come help me I'm the kitchen please"

Buhle was putting Lwandile to sleep so we left her in the bedroom. When we got to the kitchen Enhle asks me if I trust Buhle.

Me:" Yes,why?'

Enhle:" You so comfortable discussing all your business in front of her"

Me:"Relax she's nice peoples"

Enhle: " If you say so. "

We made cheese and ham sandwiches while talking and laughing. I really missed this crazy soul. I went back to the bedroom to get Buhle and we all ate in the lounge. As we are eating and talking my phone rings

Me:" Gosh it's Mtho"

Enhle:"Answer him"

Me:"I'm eating "

Enhle:" Girl you better answer that phone"

Mxm I answer.

Me:"Yes"

Mtho:"Come outside "

Me:"\_Outside where?"

Mtho:"I'm under the tree"

Me:" I'm not home"

Mtho: " Liar, where are you?"

Me"" I'm visiting Enhle haibo"

Mtho:" Ok I'm coming "

Me:"No don't. "

Call dropped argh!

Me:" Mtho says he is coming here he is such a

brat"

Enhle smiles and claps her hands together.

" Yay I miss him" she says happily.

Me:" I forgot that you are team Mtho"

Enhle:" No I am team love "

Me:"Love my ass!"

Enhle:" Babe Mtho loves you nawe uyazi ( you know that)"

Me:" Mtho doesn't know how to love"

Enhle:" Then teach him"

Me:" Rhaa ndingafa ( I would die)"

Buhle:" Seriously I saw how he looks at you"

Enhle:" Did you see the hearts coming out of his eyes?"

Buhle:" Yes even hers"

She puts at me and they

burst with laughter.

Me:" Mxm you ganging up on me"

I fake a sulking face.

Enhle:" I have known Mtho for a long time girlfriend. Yes he was a fuckboy Nozi was forever putting bitches in their place,but I dont think that's a problem you will have. Mtho calls to say he is outside and I am forced to go to him. Enhle tells me to bring him outside when we are done having makeup sex Mxm. I go outside and there he is leaning against his white car looking yummiier than chicken wings. He smiles as I walk to him and I am tempted to run into his arms and forget all,But I made a promise to my dad. I stop in front of him and he tries to pull me into a kiss but I push him away.

Him:" Pretty you still mad?"

Me;"What do you want?"

Him:" Ouch my heart "

He puts his hand on his chest and acts like he is in pain.

Me: " Quick Mtho I don't have all day"

Him:" Hawu aren't you going to invite me inside I miss my nephew "

Me:" Can't be inviting you inside people's houses"

Him:"I'm sorry my love. For leaving you that day to go and get drunk and for posting the video on social media. I can't think straight when it comes to you "

He bites his lips and gives me those puppy eyes.

Me:" Thats exactly why we can't be. "

Him:" Don't even say such painful words Mina I can't live without you Thando"

Me:" You been doing it your whole life"

He gets my hands and kisses it before I pull it away.

Me:" Don't Mtho! That is not going to work! My BP is super high at the moment because of all the stress you been giving me"

Some guys pass and greet us. Mtho hallas back.

Guy:" uyena lona umawekhaya (Is this the Mrs)"

Mtho:" Sure ntwana uyena kuphela lona ( Yes boy she is the one and only)"

I roll my eyes.

Guy: " Yeses she's on fire"

Mtho:" I'll kill a nigger here"

Guy:" I'll help you boy. Sho"

Mtho:" Sho ntwanaz"

He returns his attention to me.

"Ngiyakthand uyezwa" he says looking me in the eye. Yey! When he says that!

Me:" Enhle said you should come in she misses you"

Mtho: " Thando I said I love you"

" I heard you " I say as I turn and walk back inside the house. Arguing with Mtho is pointless because I will just end up taking him back. He follows behind me.

" Your ass is getting bigger, but I am not complaining " he says and then grabs it.

Me:"I can get you arrested for sexual harrasment yazi "

Mtho: " You so adorable mawuzi hlanyisa yazi ( when you act crazy)"

Me:" Mxm"

Him:" Love you too"

We get inside the house and Enhle screams excitedly when she sees Mtho arg. I take a seat as they exchange hugs and Mtho hugs Buhle

too.

" So where is the little ninja?" He asks Enhle as he takes a seat next to me argh.

Enhle:" Doing what he does best sleeping"

Mtho:" Yho ngimkhumbula kanje ( I miss him so much)"

Enhle:" Angith you busy living your best life taking trips to Cape town nje"

Mtho chuckles as I roll my eyes.

Enhle:" Do you have weed?"

Mtho:" Lol Enhle I'm not your dealer wena "

Enhle: " I need to distress"

Mtho:" The fuck's stressing you? "

Enhle:" Your cousin"

Mtho removes a bankie from his pocket then looks at me.

" Pity you can't smoke my love this is really

good shit" he says as he hands it to Enhle.

Enhle gets it and smells it.

" Skunk?" She asks Mtho and shocked that she even knows the different types.

Mtho: " Its a hybrid of Skunk and cheese "

Enhle:" Just what I need"

Mtho stands up and says he is going to get rizzler from the car. He asks me to go with him and I refuse. So he picks me up and carries me he is so childish. I carries me out of the door and I tell him to put me down before people see me. He puts me down and holds mg hand tight like I will run away.

So I have no choice but to go with him to the car hand in hand.

" You such a bully " I tell him as we get out of the gate. His phone rings as he is about to respond.

" Hello " he answers still locking hands with me.

" Yes he is my grandfather" he continues and that makes me to look at him.

" What? when? " he let's go of my hand.

" Noooo" he screams and his expression is heart breaking.

"No,not Gramps" he sounds like he is about to cry and that terrifies me. The phone slips from his hand and he breaks down right infront of me.

" What is wrong?" I manage to ask as I put my arms around him. Nothing hurts like warching Mtho cry, its the most painful thing I have ever felt.

"Its Gramps" he says between sobs.

"He was shot in a hijacking. He died on the spot" more crying.

Me:"No"

Such an amazing person dead really? Once

again the love of my life was crying in my arms and I cried with him.

Like,comment and share

Insert 79

" Let's go inside" I told a hysterical Mtho who was clinging on to me for dear life. I let go of him slowly too afraid to look at him. I wiped my own tears while looking down.

"Fuck" Mtho screamed as he kicked the car tyre so hard. I really do not know how to act he is falling apart. I gently touch his arm.

" Let's go inside my love " I say softly.

Mtho;" Why? Am I embarrassing you? Just leave me alone nxa"

He goes to his car and opens the car door and gets in. I can't let him drive in this state so I run and open his door. He is already getting he keys into the ignition.

Me:" You can't drive right now"

I grab the keys as he is about to turn them and start the car.

Mtho:" Woman you better step away from me right now"

I have no choice but to sit on his lap. I look at him and tears are coming down his face.

Me:" Baby don't shut me out please"

He rests his head on my breasts and sobs. I put my arms around him and just let him be. Enhle finally comes to check on us. She looks confused as she reaches us.

Enhle:" What's going on Mngani?"

Me:" He just recieved a call. His grandpa was

shot dead"

Enhle looks horrified.

" No which grandpa?" Her mouth is wide open.

Me:" From Cpt"

Enhle:" No,let me call Wandile. Are you guys coming inside? "

Me:"Yeah we right behind you"

Enhle; " I am so sorry Mtho, I know you guys adored him"

She then walks back to the house. I manage to convince Mtho that we go inside and he quickly grabs rizzla from the dashboard. Inside Enhle is busy on the phone and Buhle is carrying baby Kwandile. Mtho just throws himself on the couch and gets his weed from the coffee table and starts crushing. Enhle tells us that Wandile is on his way,he has no idea about what happened she just told him to come fast. I sit

next to Mtho as he rolls a joint in silence. I just want Wandile to get here because we all don't know what to say. It's just silent and he didn't even acknowledge the baby's presence.

" Alehlanga lingehlanga Mtho " Buhle finally breaks the silence. Mtho ignores her and continues with what he is doing. I give her an apologetic look and she gives me an understanding smile. Mtho stands up when he is done with the joint.

" Do you still want to smoke? " he asks Enhle and she nods.

Mtho:" Where we gonna do it?"

His voice is so low he sounds broken.

Enhle:" Let's go outside"

She opens the sliding door leading to the garden and Mtho follows her. I'm tempted to ask for one pull but Mtho would kill me. Buhle asks if I can hold the baby and I take him. She

excuses herself and also goes out to the garden. I pay no attention to it and start talking baby talk to the baby. I really envy babies they are so innocent and stress free. Little Lwandile is just laughing at the faces I am making. Buhle comes back inside with red eyes . I'm surprised I didn't know Buhle smokes. Now I really like her!

Me:" You smoke, wow you are cooler than I thought "

She giggles.

" Ukuganga nje ( its just naughtiness) " she says.

Me:" I hope it makes Mtho as happy as you"

Buhle:"I left him talking to Enhle "

Me:" Shame my poor baby "

Buhle:" You have to be his strength "

Me:" I don't know how to,when he cries I find myself crying too"

Buhle:" Thats fine, you don't even have to say a word just be by his side"

Me:" Gosh he has had to deal with so much this year "

Enhle walk back in and tells me that Mtho is asking for me. So I stand up and go to the garden. He is seated on a bench so I sit next to him. He takes my hand into his and kisses it.

"You and my babies are all I have left now" he says.

Me:"Thats not true. You have your entire family"

Mtho:" Not a single one of them gets me like Gramps"

Me:" What about Wandile "

Mtho:" Oh yeah intwana yami ( my boy) "

Me:" See you have so many people "

Mtho:" Its crazy because I was with him this morning. He dropped me off at the airport. He

gave me such a long lecture about being a man and taking care of you and the twins. I almost missed my flight"

Me:" You know God is very smart. He made sure you spent his last days with him "

Mtho: " Im so glad you met him"

Me:" Me too,he was an amazing person "

Mtho: " A highjacking really? Gramps was a G everybody in Cape Town feared him"

Me:"A G?"

Mtho:" A gangster "

Me:"Really? "

Mtho:" Not a bad one, he made clean money"

Me:" Okay"

Is there such a thing as a good gangster?

Guess it was a figure of speech he wasn't really a gangster.

Mtho: "Fuck! You know last night we got so drunk and we started planning our wedding"

He has a slight smile when he says this and that warms my heart.

Mtho: " He has a yacht. Thats where we said the wedding would be "

Me:" Really like a real yacht?"

Mtho: " No baby a toy"

Me:" Well I'm glad you can still make fun of me"

Mtho: " Thando "

Me:" Yes"

He makes me look at him.

Mtho: " Don't leave me please. I will fall apart "

I put my arms around his neck and kiss him.

The kiss is really passionate and I swear if we were indoors alone things would have escalated really fast. We finally

break it off and he squeezes me into a hug .

"I'm not going anywhere" I whisper in his ear.

Him:" You promise?"

Me " Cross my heart"

Him: " You are my heart beat "

Me:" Stop you going to make me cry"

His phone rings in his pocket and he let's me go to answer it.

"Its my dad" he says before answering.

Him:" Old man"

.....

Him: " I know dad I received a call"

.....

Him:" I don't know "

....

Him:" Just waiting for Wandile then we will

come"

. ....

Him:"I was with Thando when they called so I'm ok"

.....

Him:" She's my fiancé dad"

He looks angry.

. ...

Him:" Hayi I just lost my grandfather for God's sake"

He hangs up. He can be so rude to his parents though.

Him:"Mxm my dad though "

Me:"Everything alright?"

Him:" Yeah,they want me home "

Just then Wandile appears with Enhle behind him.

Wandile: " Sanibonani ( Greetings)"

Me: " Hey"

Mtho fist bumps him.

Wandile: " Yoh Ntwana you been smoking good shit here I can smell it. Your eyes are even swollen like you been crying"

Poor Wandile has not been told yet.

Mtho: " Eish Ntwana take a seat"

Wandile: " Yini waba serious manje?( Why so serious?) "

Mtho: " I received terrible news"

Wandile: "What happened?"

He looks worried.

Mtho: " Its Gramps, he. He was shot "

He sounds like he is about to cry all over again.

Wandile: " No! When? Is he okay "

Mtho shakes his head as tears escape his eyes.

Wandile: " No,is he?"

Mtho; " He died on the spot boy"

Wandile takes a seat next to us and puts his face in his hands. He cries silently as Enhle gently rubs his back. Mtho is crying too and so am I. Why does God take away all the good people? After what seems like an eternity of silence Mtho's phone rings.

" Mxm my dad is so annoying" He mutters before answering.

Mtho:"Thayima (Slang for dad)"

.....

Mtho: " eish "

He then drops the call and stands.

" Ntwana let's go the family is already at the

crib" he is talking to Wandile. Wandile stands up and he looks a mess. Their grandfather really meant a lot to them.

Mtho looks at me and tells me he will call me later. We escort them out its really such a sad sight. After they leave I request an uber for Buhle and I . Poor Ntokozo must be wondering where we are shame. When we get home my dad is already back. Really didn't expect him its just after five.

Me:" Please don't mention Mtho"

I tell Buhle as we go up the driveway.

Buhle:" Don't worry girl I won't"

Me:" I will say that we just lost track of time at Enhle's"

Buhle: " Yes and it was also full at the doctor "

Me:" My girl!"

I am so nervous as we get inside. Ntokozo is

watching t v alone.

"Maze nabuya ( You're finally back)" She says.

Buhle: " Did you get my message on whatsapp?  
"

Ntokozo: " My whatsapp needs to be updated"

Me:" Why don't you update it?"

My father comes through fr the hallway.

Dad:" The whole day at the doctor Thandokazi?"

Me:" It was full and we went to see Enhle after"

Dad: " Your pregnant friend?"

Me" She gave birth to a baby boy"

Dad:" Nitshelene vele ukuthi nimithe?"

Haibo this man, where is this coming from?

Mcm I don't respond to bullshit.

Dad:" Get ready we are having dinner at Spur"

He says as he makes his way back to the

hallway. I roll my eyes behind him, that was so unnecessary.

Buhle: "Phew!"

Me: "Mxm let me go change into warmer clothes"

I head towards to my room and bump into my dad.

" I hope you were not with that boy"

That stops me in my tracks.

Me: " I was with Buhle all day"

He is getting on my nerves he acts like Mtho is not human.

Dad: " The same Buhle who helped you run off with him "

Me: " I need to lie down I am not feeling well"

I walk past him and rush to my room. He shouts that we will be leaving at six. Argh they can go

without me. I lock the door and get into bed with my phone. I put on my earphones and shut the world out. I must have drifted off to sleep because I am woken up by the ringing of my phone in my ears. Its my dad calling damn. I remove the earphones from my ears. I hear him talking outside my door so I get out of bed and go unlock and open. He is standing there with both the girls.

Dad:" So you have been ignoring us"

He looks furious

Me:" I fell asleep with earphones in my ears "

Dad:"But I told you we are going out for supper "

Me:" I was just resting didn't know I would fall asleep,I'm sorry"

Ok I feel bad now.

Dad:" You had us really worried Thando,in future no door locking "

Me:" I'm sorry"

Dad:" Let's go"

He turns and starts walking away and Ntokozo follows behind him. Buhle follows me back into my room just to check if I am really okay. I tell her that I'm fine and I grab a jacket and we leave. At Spur I order Ribs and buffalo wings. I eat almost everyone's onion rings. We have a good time and take lots of pics which I post on social networks later that night before I sleep. Tried calling Mtho his phone is off but I understand.

Nozipho

I think I am going crazy I seriously do. If it wasn't for the white powder I would have long killed myself. Cocaine is the only thing keeping me sane at the

moment. Thando did me wrong and no matter

how hard I try I just can't let it go. I'm supposed to be having the time of my life I mean I am in New York City! Yet every single thing reminds me of my pain. Today we went to Hollywood Universal studios and there was a couple with twins. They were so adorable , but I found myself hating them because they reminded me of Thando's pregnancy. Those children just can not live! My whole life will be a misery if they do. I'm on Facebook and I see she has uploaded photos. Its her,my dad and two cousins at Spur. Mxm my dad though, I am starting to love him less. Didn't know Nobuhle and Ntokozo were visiting. Suddenly a great idea strikes me. Maybe I could get them to do mg dirty work for me. I mean if anything happens to Thando while I am overseas nobody would suspect me :). Time to call my mom and have a brainstorming session.

Insert 80

Mtho

Today is one of the saddest days of my life. We put my hero to rest. My grandfather, he was more of a father to me than my own dad. When my parents had me they were still in Varsity. They got married when I was two because my mother was pregnant again. They had just began working so I still stayed with my grand parents. Even when my parents could afford to stay with me, I remained with my grandparents because I was too attached to them. My parents only took me when I was five because my grandmother died. I wasn't used to them and always cried for my grandparents. My grandpa wanted to continue staying with me, he was going to get a live in nanny but my parents refused. I continued visiting Gramps during school holidays and we had a very strong bond. He insisted on doing everything for me. He paid my fees, bought me all I asked for. Basically he

spoilt me rotten. The car I drive he bought it for me in grade eleven. We were actually talking about an upgrade :( . He bought me the apartment I stay in. I was his favourite grandchild and he made no secret of it. Now he is gone. I am never going to see him again. I don't even have strength to prepare for the funeral. I don't want to accept that he is no more. He is getting buried here in Capetown in his garden. Apparently that is what he wanted. I'm just seated on the bed with my tie in my hands. My head hurts like crazy because I have been drinking like crazy ever since I learnt of his death. I guess its true what they say about a person feeling it when they're about to go. The night before Gramps died we had a bonding session like no other. He told me he was proud of the man I ws becoming and I thought it was just the liquor talking because honestly I am a mess. I guess he was saying goodbye. There is a knock on the door and I ask the person to

come in. It's my cousin Wandile. He looks all ready for the funeral.

Wandile:" Ntwana"

Me:" So its really happening,we burying him? "

Wandile:" Yeah, we will be leaving for church soon. "

I stand up and put my tie on.

Wandile:" Have you had anything to eat? "

I shake my head and tell him that I am not hungry.

Wandile:" Ntwana you will faint when last did you even eat? "

Me:" I really wish Thando was here"

Wandile let's out a sigh. Last night we kind of had an argument about Thando when we were drunk. Well Wandile flat out said that our relationship was cursed. I wanted to punch him,but he blocked my punch. Had I been Sober

I would have kicked his ass.

Wandile: " Well see you downstairs"

He leaves the room. My entire family is against my relationship with Thando, but I didn't expect that from Wandile. I thought we were passed that stage. My phone rings on the bed and its my baby:).

"Hey love was just thinking about you" I answer.

Thando:" Eish babe I need your help "

Me:"Anything for you"

Thando: " Wanted to surprise you. I am at the airport and have no idea how to get to the chapel "

Me:" You in Capetown? "

Her:" Yeah "

My baby though.

Me:" What? You just made my day baby"

Her:" Wanted to surprise you"

Me:" ok,the chapel is around Franschoek let me get the correct address then you cab get an uber"

Thando: " Ok"

Me:"I'll see you there then"

Thando:" Cool"

Mtho:" I love you"

Her:" Love you too"

I really mean that I really love her. She makes me feel like I have never loved before. I thought love at first sight was a myth until I met her. She is everything I want in a girl. Her carrying my children completes me. Oh damn I have to get the church address. I take my stuff and go downstairs. Mbali and my girls cousins are taking photos.

Me:" Such disrespect to my grandfather"

Mbali:" Come join us"

Me:" Voetsek,who can tell me the church address "

Mbali: " Directions are on the Facebook page"

Me:" Arg ok"

I leave them there and I hear one of them say I am still so rude Mxm. I get the address from Facebook then send it to my woman. Now I can't wait to get to that church.

Thando

I can't believe I am in Capetown behind my father's back once again. He thinks that I am going to Gamalakhe( A township near Margate) to one of my school friend's family funerals. I woke up really early while everybody was still asleep. I almost missed my flight but God is good. I am now in an uber headed to the church

where the service will take place. There was just no way that I could miss this funeral. I even bought a dress and heels and a hat. I have to look good as the future Mrs Biyela. I even undid my braids and did a Brazilian 22inch weave. I guess we are nearing the place because there is a convoy of cars slowing down the traffic. I can see the church now but traffic to get there is insane. I pay the uber driver and walk the rest of the way. I have never seen so many sports cars in my life. The church parking is overflowing with beautiful cars. I bump into Yonela as I am headed to the entrance. She looks wow,like I am sure she that is a designer dress. She is with another equal stunning lady that she introduces as her sister Amanda. We all enter the church together and are met by an usher at the daughter. She asks if we are family and Yonela says she is the deceased Fiancé. I had no idea and don't even know how true this is. We are escorted to our seats. I spot Mbali,the

looks she gives me! I can't see Mtho anywhere as we sit down. The service proceeds. It is really sad as different speakers talk about what a great man Mr Quinton Jenkins was Yonela is crying so dramatically and I regret sitting with her. I guess she is hurting. Mtho's mother speaks on behalf of the children and actually makes me cry. When it is time for the Grandchildren to speak. They all step up to the podium. Finally I see my boyfriend. He looks amazing in his tailored suit. They all look great actually. Some coloured lady that I don't know speaks first. She introduces herself as Charleen Jenkins, she is the oldest grandchild. After Charleen Wandile takes the mic and speaks, then it is Mtho's turn. He looks so distraught but my baby speaks beautifully and I just cry rivers. When they are done it is time for body viewing. The family is going to be viewing First. Turns out that we are actually seated with the family. Probably because of Yonela's fiancé

status. I don't view dead bodies so I remain seated as Yonela and Amanda get up. My eyes meet with Mtho's. He gives me a smile as he continues. I am so happy to see him smiling I find myself blushing. Somebody shrieks, I realise it is Yonela she just saw the body. Amanda is trying to comfort her. I don't think the family even knows her because I hear people asking each other who she is. After the body viewing it is time to go to the grave site. I stand up and head towards the exit. My stomach growls, I had meusli when I woke up but that was before six am. People are going into their cars so I guess the gravesite is far. I am looking around when I feel somebody wrap their arms around me. I turn around to see Mtho. "Thank you so much for coming" he says and then kisses my forehead.

Me: "Its my duty as your fiancé"

He smiles and takes my hand into his and we

start walking.

Mtho:" You look beautiful fiancé "

Me:" Thank you "

Mbali comes rushing up to us and blocks our way.

" Sihambha ngezimoto esize ngazo (we leaving with the cars that we came with) " she says without even acknowledging me.

Mtho'Why are you telling me this?'

He puts his arm around my waist.

Mbali:" Just don't want any confusion and overloads"

Mtho:" Chill my fiancé and I will get an uber "

Mbali:"Fiancé? "

She looks at me up and down.

Mtho:" You remember Thando don't you "

Mbali:" How can I forget her"

She rolls her eyes.

Me:" Babe can we go I'm really hungry"

Mtho: " Yeah let me request and uber"

Mbali: " You hungry? Why didn't you eat at your home? "

Me:"I did but that was ages ago and in case it slipped your mind I'm carrying your nephew and niece "

She was trying my patience.

Mbali:" Arg and who gave you the right to bring your dramatic friends here?"

Mtho:" Mbali ngiyakukhuza khuzeka ( I'm warning you) "

Mbali:" Haibo who invites people to a funeral? "

Me:" Who did I invite?"

Mbali:" That dramatic giraffe you were with who is crying more than us family"

I laugh.

" Oh you mean Yonela, she is not my friend" I tell her .

Mtho: " She's your step grandmother "

He chuckles as he pulls me away and we leave Mbali gasping.

Our uber arrives shortly and I find out grandpa is actually getting buried in the garden wow. Its tears all over again as the coffin is lowered into the pit. Mtho refuses to let my hand go even when its time to pour the soil. So we go hand in hand. Yonela is still weeping for dear life asking why he left her all alone.

Afterwards we all head to the house. Mtho is introducing me to everybody and I have to smile when all I want is to eat. We finally make it to the house hand in hand. There are so many people seated in that huge lounge there is hardly any space. Mtho leads me to the table

with finger foods and we dish up. There's samoosas, mini pies, cocktail sausages etc. I fill up my plate and we go sit outside by the pool area. Gosh there are people there too! As we are eating Wandile comes to join us.

"Thando" he says as he nods at me. I sense some hostility there, but I am probably imagining it. I just wave and continue eating.

Wandile: "Ntwana some Yonela chic is causing havoc claiming to be Gramps' fiancé" he is talking to Mtho.

Mtho "What do you mean she is causing havoc?"

Wandile: "She wants special treatment, we don't even know her"

Mtho: "How can you guys know her when you know nothing about Gramps?"

Wandile: "She's just a Xhosa Gold digger"

Ouch! Does he not know I am Xhosa?

Mtho: " I know her and you guys will treat her with respect "

Wandile: " You know her?"

Mtho:" We spent the weekend with her and she made Gramps really happy"

Wandile: " Arg she is almost our age"

He has a look of disgust on his face.

Mtho: " Are you speaking ill of the dead?"

Wandile: " Ntwana you know what I mean"

Mtho:" I do not. "

Wandile: "Mxm"

He walks away looking defeated.

Mtho:" They didn't even bother with visiting him, yet they want to act like they care nxa"

I put my hand on his and squeeze it gently.

Mtho:" Thank God you here I was going to kill someone. It was going to be death at a funeral all over again"

Me:" Calm down my love"

We continue eating in silence. A waitress comes to let us know that the main course is being served inside. Mtho tells me he will get the food and leaves me outside. Two ladies come to me.

Lady one:" You have no manners you know"

I am shocked, this lady I have never seen in my life and she is talking about my manners.

Lady two:" Coming to disrespect my grandfather's memory its typical of Mtho "

Oh yes she is Charlene.

I'm stunned I can't even say a word. Like what have we done?

Lady one:"You look like you not even eighteen

that makeup ain't fooling anyone "

Charleen:" Mtho can't even mourn properly because of you lies"

I am trying so hard to not let them get to me but it doesn't seem to be working.

Lady: " Heyake awukwazi thetha uyi mumu? ( can't you talk are you dumb)"

As I stand up I see Mtho approaching us with two plates in his hands. I sit down and just break down and cry.

" What's going on here?" I hear him shout.

Charleen: " Oh um we were just talking to her "

He comes to put his arms around me and asks if I am okay. I don't reply I just keep crying.

Mtho: " Charleen what did you do to my woman? "

Charleen chuckles.

" Woman? This little girl ?".

Mtho: " I've never hit a girl, but I will sure slap the shit out of a whore"

Charleen: " You calling me a whore?"

Lady:" Is her pussy that good nah that you chose to disrespect your own blood. "

Mtho: " Listen here Nina. This is my fiancé, she is pregnant with my son and daughter. I will not hesitate to kill anyone who upsets her"

Charleen:" Intoni?(what)"

Mtho: " Now please leave us to eat in peace"

He sits next to me and wipes my tears as they walk away mumbling. I tell Mtho of all the mean things they were saying and he is furious. I check the time on my phone and tell him that I have to go to the airport soon.

Mtho : " You leaving today?"

Me:" Yes my dad doesn't even know that I am

here "

He looks so sad like a child whose candy has just been snatched away.

Mtho:" I'm sure he would have understood "

Me:" I am forbidden from seeing you"

Mtho:" What? Why?"

Me:" They think you are bad news"

Mtho:" So you just going to allow them to come between us? "

Me:" I am here aren't I? "

Mtho: " When he forbade you,what did you say"

Me:" Its when I was really angry at you so I promised to stay away from you"

Mtho:"You didn't even fight for me"

Me:" Mtho I'm here with you miles away from home "

Mtho:" But you want to leave"

He is being so unfair right now.

He takes my hand and starts begging me not to go. He is my weakness so I end up not going and we get a suite at one of Gramps' hotels because I can't sleep at the house. My dad is going to kill me, but my man needs me right now. I write him a text lying that my friend is not taking this well so I will be spending the night. I'm not asking I am telling him. I have never needed to ask permission before. We spend the rest of the day in bed ordering room service. Mtho drinks and gets high while I eat. At first he says he can't make love to me because he is mourning and I am down with that. After a few more drinks and blunts he is all over me like a bad rash. I am exhausted from orgasms and dozing off when my phone rings. Its my dad calling damn. I ask Mtho to reduce the TV volume and answer

Me: "Daddy "

Dad:"Thandokazi ukuphi? ( where are you)"

Me:" Didn't you get my message?"

Dad:"Come home this instant,you are a girl you can't just decide to sleep out"

This is news to me because I found Nozi sleeping out.

Me:"Dad Its so late we are already in bed "

Dad:" Let me talk to your friend"

Shit !

Me:" Oh my God I don't believe this! You don't trust me dad?"

Dad:" Who said anything about trust? I want to offer my condolences "

Ok he got me there .

Me:" She is in a diff bedroom I will call you back"

Dad:" Thandokazi I hope you are not lying to

me"

Me:" So you don't trust me?"

Dad:" What is your friend's last name"

Me:" Dad I am not doing this with you. Good night "

I drop my phone and switch it off. I know I will be in deep shit when I get home.

Mtho:" You a good liar and that worries me"

Me:" The things you make me do"

Mtho:" You know I would do the same for you "

Me:" Would you?"

Mtho: " Let me marry you so we don't have to be sneaking around"

Me:" We are both not old enough to get married"

Mtho:" Soon as I pay lobola you are my wife "

Me:" I wanna sleep you finished me"

Mtho:" One more time baby"

He says as he climbs on top of me.

Mtho

I had a late night with my baby and waking up is a struggle. She is fast asleep and snoring so loud. I know she won't believe me if I tell her so I record her before taking a quick shower. I have to be at the will reading at 10:00am. I'm trying my best to be quiet and not wake her up. I write her a note and put it on top of her phone and I'm out. Everyone including the lawyers( There's three of them) is already there. I notice that Yonela is also here.

Lawyer:" Ok I guess we can get started"

I sit next to Charleen. I'm still mad at her so I ignore her greeting.

Lawyer:" This is the last will and testament of

Quinton Jeremiah Jenkins "

So this old man is really gone vele :(.

"He has left a video message" he takes out a disc from his briefcase and Wandile helps him with putting it in the DVD player. Soon as they press play Gramps' face appears.

"If you are watching this then I guess I am dead. Oh my dear family I hope you guys are celebrating my life instead of mourning. I have done the best that I could in my life time"

Watching him makes me want to cry all over again.

"Well let me not waste any of your time and get to the point. My children you have all worked really hard and don't really need anything. So..

Okay fine Let me do this you guys can divide the country club shares between the three of you and you can have a Montagu shop each(nuts store). Thats not bad right? Daddy

won't just leave you empty handed. (He chuckles).

Now to my grandchildren. You guys are all my pride, you gave me purpose when I lost my wife."

Tears escape my eyes.

"Charleen as the oldest let me give you the Benz and the Range Rover"

She screams excitedly and jumps out of her seat and quickly composes her self.

"You can also have the house in Mitchell's plain that you currently live in. Thomas your brother Eish he is such a lose canon but I have left him a trust fund of 5million. "

Thomas did not even come to the funeral.

"Mbali my sweet Mbali a few years before she died your grandmother was bored and opened a salon, which has now become a hair empire.

There is five of them here in Cpt, 3 in Kzn they are all yours"

Charleen: " All of them?"

Mbali:" Yeah baby"

Lawyer:" Silence please"

Gramps: " Wandile my boy. I am entrusting you with 25percent of my 75% stake at Jenkins property holdings and you can have the Bentley."

Me:" The Bentley damn congrats boy"

We fist bump.

The rest of you are still so young so I have left you trustfunds with 2million each"

Wait hold up is that it? Did he not leave me anything?

Gramps:" Oh wait am I forgetting someone? He chuckles I saved the best for last. Mtho my favourite grandchild,there I said it. Everything

else is yours. The houses, the cars, the businesses everything. There is too much stuff to mention the lawyers will give you the full details. Make me proud my boy. Remember me always.

And it ended with him smiling.

Wandile: " Ntwana does that mean you get the Rolls Royce, the Ferrari, all those cars we saw?"

Me: "I guess"

I was in a state of shock. This changes everything. I am now a millionaire.

Insert 81

Mtho

Talking to the lawyers took forever. Thando has been calling me. Knowing her she is panicking. I get the Porsche from the garage. My grandpa's garage is like a car showroom. I can't believe I

own all of this.

"Where are you rushing to?" Someone says behind me. I turn around, its my brat sister Mbali.

Me:" Did you follow me?"

Mbali:" Yeah I want to see which car you are giving me"

She walks to the Ferrari.

Me:" I don't have time for this right now"

I open the Porsche door and get inside.

Mbali:" Are you rushing off to your bitch?"

I bang the door shut, argh its an automatic. I bring the window down

"If you could kindly step outside for me. I want to lock my garage" I tell my brat of a sister.

Mbali is always trying my patience.

Mbali:" Argh its not like I'll steal your precious cars"

Me:" Mbali get out "

Mbali:" Or what? You will call security? "

I open the door and step out of the car.

" No I will throw you out " I say as I make my way to her and grab her by the arm.

Mbali: " Fine I'm leaving "

She wiggles free and leaves. I go back to the car and rush off to my love. I find her sitting on the bed dressed in the attire she wore at the funeral. She looks so pissed and that gives me an instant hard on.

She stands up when she sees me.

" Really Mtho, you are so selfish. I was about to leave without seeing you" she shouts at me.

Me:" Calm down my baby I have great news"

Her:" I have to get to the airport "

Me:" Forget the airport, order champagne,

strawberries and cream from room service. We celebrating "

Her:" You are unbelievable! Do you even care about my relationship with my father?"

Me:" Ssssshhh"

I step closer to her and put my finger on her lips.

Her:" What good news could you possibly have?"

Me:""We are rich baby"

Her:" What? "

Me:"Gramps,he left me almost everything he owns "

Her:" Oh wow Thats amazing "

Me:" We are stinking rich. In fact I want us to make love on a bed full of money"

She laughs,she thinks I am joking.

Her: " I really must leave my love"

Me:" You can't "

Her:" My dad is really upset hey"

Me:" Come on baby I need you now more than before"

Her:" I'm just a phone call away. I need to sort things out with my daddy"

Me:" We don't need them, we have money now "

Her:" You have money Mtho"

Me:" You and I are one"

Her:" Then please understand that I have to go home"

Me:" You will go tomorrow "

Her:" My dad will flip Mtho "

Me:"I'll make it up to him "

Her:" How could you possibly do that? "

Me:" We will figure something out"

I pull her closer and kiss her. My hard on is getting worse as she pulls away.

Her:" If you care about my happiness let me go"

Me:" So I'm not your happiness? "

Her " Mtho we can't keep being selfish and hurting other people just to be together "

Me:" Your dad is being selfish by forbidding our relationship"

Her:" Don't worry I will take care of my dad"

Me:" You can't leave now"

Her:" Be reasonable Mtho. If you want my dad's blessing this is not the way to do it"

Me:" Every second we spend apart is torture"

Her:" You are a new millionaire I'm sure there's a lot to be done. So focus on that"

Me:" Have you already booked a ticket?"

She shakes her head.

Me:" Can't you take a night flight. Please "

Her:" Getting home from Durban is a struggle "

Me:" You will get a cab "

Her:" That is costly"

Me:" Money is not a problem "

Her:" My dad Mtho"

Me:" Fine let's go then"

Its clear she doesn't want to be here so I won't continue begging her.

Her:" You stress me so much yazi? "

She is putting her shoes on :(.

Me:" Sorry if I'm too in love with you "

She actually rolls her eyes!

Sometimes I wonder if Thando even loves me. She has hurt me so many times. Rejecting me for King and playing with my feelings.

" Let's go" she says.

I make my way to the door without saying a word.

Her:" Aren't you going to check out?"

She is following behind me.

Me:" No I'm coming back here"

Her:" Why? "

Me:" To crash,I don't want yo be around my family right now"

Her:" Haibo what have they done to you"

Me:" Just want to be alone"

Her:" It is a good thing that I am leaving then"

Me:" Yeah "

#Yonela

"I can't believe this,not even i100 000 le"

I gulp down my second glass of Chardonnay.

Amanda: " Hayi nawe ude uthi uyi fiancé ( You though, why would you say you his fiancé) "

Me:" He was not supposed to die just yet"

Amanda:" But he did so on to the next one"

Me:" No,he was the perfect catch "

Amanda " Ufile ke ( He is dead)"

Me:" I have a plan B"

Amanda: " I'm listening "

Me:" I need to get pregnant Asap and say its his baby"

Amanda : " uphambene nyan ke ngoku ( You are really crazy) "

Me " Thats the last shot we have at those millions"

Amanda:" Or I could get that yellow hottie to fall for me"

Me:" Won't work,he is too in love with that Thando girl"

Amanda: " Its worth a shot "

Yolanda: " HmMMM"

She might be on to something.

#Thando

My heart is doing that super base beat Nicky Minaj sang about as I get inside the gate at home. It is almost five and my phone is off uncharged.

My dad will surely kill me this time. I don't even know what I am going to tell him. I am in no hurry to get to the main door as I climb up the stairs. I am praying that he is not home as I open the door. I find Ntokozo seated in the lounge watching t.v.

"Hi" I greet her.

Ntokozo: " Hello "

She is focused on what she is watching.

Me:" Is my dad home "

Ntokozo: " Yep"

It smells so good like someone is cooking up a storm. I hear singing from the kitchen. It must be Buhle cooking. I go to join her. She has earphones on and has her back turned to me. I grab a seat at the kitchen island. She only notices me when she turns around.

"Haibo you almost gave me a heart attack" she says as she removes the earphones from her ears.

Me:" Sorry "

Buhle:" Yoh girl your dad is really angry"

Me:" Eish Mtho needed me"

Buhle: " What are you going to say? He knows you lied"

Me : " I'll just tell the truth "

Buhle: " That will kill him "

Me: " Eish, my life though "

Buhle: " Thought you were not coming back today "

Me: " You didn't count me in the food ? "

She giggles.

"Relax there is enough food".

I stand up and head to my room holding my breath and crossing my fingers to not bump into my dad. I'm in luck there is no sign of him as I get to my room and quickly get in. First thing I do is put my phone on the charger. Then I change into my pyjamas and get into bed. I drift off to sleep and wake up to a really dark room. I get my phone from the charger and switch it on. It is just after seven. Not a single call from Mtho. He can be such a brat. He was

sulking the whole way to the airport. His life is perfect he just inherited millions. I still have to fix my relationship with my entire family. My stomach growls, which means I have to go eat supper. I say a quick prayer before I head to the kitchen. My dad is seated in the lounge with Buhle and Ntokozo.

Me:" Sawubona Baba ( Greetings dad)"

Dad:" Yebo"

I head to the kitchen to get my food. Buhle comes to join me. She gets my food for me from the warmer.

" He looks so angry I am so scared " I whisper to Buhle.

Buhle"" You shouldn't have slept without seeing him"

She whispers back. I take my food and sit at the kitchen island.

Buhle: " I think you should go eat in the lounge"

Me:" Eish"

I stand up and get my food then go to the lounge. I take a seat next to Ntokozo and start eating. Its Lamb chops, mashed potatoes and peas :). Buhle is a fantastic cook,for a few minutes I forget that I am in trouble as I munch away. My dad is watching the news channel. He is giving me silent treatment :( Thats even worse than getting shouted at. I finish my food and take my plate to the kitchen. Then I pour myself some grape juice and drink up. I really want to go back to bed but I know it will seem like I am avoiding my dad. So I go back to the lounge. I won't lie its hella awkward and I wish I had my phone to keep me busy. He keeps talking to both Ntokozo and Nobuhle but not to me.

I find myself dozing off on the sofa.

Dad:" Bekungalalwa yini la ovela khona?  
( weren't you sleeping where you coming from)  
".

I just keep quiet for fear of answering shit.

Buhle:" Pregnancy does that Malume "

Dad:" Awusho uphuma phi( where are coming from)?'

Oh now he wants to talk.

Me:" Emncwabeni(The funeral)"

Dad:"You are lying "

Me:" I am coming from a funeral, but in Capetown "

Dad:" INI?( What?)"

Me:"Mtho's grandfather was getting buried"

Dad:" So you lied to me"

He is shouting and its so embarrassing, couldn't he have done this in private?.

Me:" You wouldn't have agreed"

Dad:" You promised to stay away from that boy  
"

Me:" Yes,but I met his grandfather and he was  
really good to me"

Dad""when was funeral?'

Me:" Saturday "

Dad:" And you only came back this evening "

Me:" Mtho needed me"

I know I will regret saying that.

Dad:" He needed you! In what way perhaps? "

Im tempted to say sexually but I remain quiet.

Dad:"So you are just going to keep running off  
with that boy whenever it suits you? Haven't you  
learnt from Nozipho's mistakes?"

Me:" Our relationship is different"

Dad:" Relatiinship? You are still in a relationship

"

Me:" Mtho and I have a really strong bond, I'm sorry I tried to stop loving him but I can't"

Dad: " So you don't care how that makes any of us feel ?"

Me:" I do, but I wish you guys could see that he makes me happy "

Dad:" Thando there is nothing I want more than you being happy. Mtho is just going to hurt you"

Me:" No he won't dad. I wish you could just give him a chance"

Dad:" How? That boy keeps disrespecting me over and over"

Me:"I'm sorry but I love him in fact we are engaged "

He stands up.

Dad:" Let me go to bed before you send me to an early grave"

He marches off.

Ntokozo: "Cha ngiyaku vuma unesibindi shame  
( Wow you really brave).

Me:"mxm"

I stand up and go to bed.

#Mtho

Lying on this bed and thinking about the future.  
Guess I should wear my shades because it is  
looking very bright. My phone rings and its an  
unsaved number.

Me:" Hello "

Caller:" Hi Mtho its Yonela "

Me:" Oh hey girl what's up? "

Yonela: " I can't sleep, I keep having nightmares"

Wow and she decides to call me?

Me:" Oh what is the matter?"

Yonela:" I miss him so much and nobody even cares"

She starts crying.

Me:" Ssssshhh I'm sorry I miss him too"

Yonela: " I just didn't have anyone to talk to"

Me: " Its ok you can call me anytime "

I hope I don't regret saying that.

Yonela: " How are you holding up anyway?"

Me:"Hanging in there"

Yonela: " He adored you"

Me:" He was a father to me"

Yonela:" Yeah I know,um maybe we could hang tomorrow. You know celebrate his life like he said we should "

Me: " Dope idea"

Yonela:" Will you bring Thando?"

Me:"Nah she went back home "

Yonela; " Oh that sucks,well will talk to you in the morning "

Me:" Sure,try to get some sleep"

Her:" Okay good night see you tomorrow "

Me:" Nyt"

Shame poor girl,I guess she was more into Gramps then he was into her. My family was so mean to her after the will reading on some what is she even doing there because clearly she meant nothing to Gramps. Maybe I should bless her with a million.

Likes and sharesand comments

Insert 82

Thando

Woke up to Mtho's text.

"So you don't even tell me if you arrived safely mxm I guess out of sight out of mind".

Akanyi perhaps? I just put my phone back under my pillow and get out of bed. I go to the bathroom to wash my face and brush my teeth. I want to make my dad breakfast in bed, but as I get to the kitchen I realise that Buhle beat me to it.

"Morning" I greet her. She smiles and greets me back.

Me: "I wanted to make dad breakfast as a peace offering"

Buhle: " He is already gone to work, but he ate"

Me: " Hayi he works too hard"

Buhle: " I know. He said he will fetch us lunch time so we can go do some Christmas shopping"

Me:" Kanene its almost Christmas "

Buhle: " Yes on Thursday "

Me:" Completely forgot"

Buhle:" So how was the funeral?"

I take a seat.

Me:" Yho it was packed. He was loved shame"

Buhle; " Shame how is Mtho holding up?"

Me:" Mxm I guess he is fine now that he is rich"

Buhle: " Rich?"

Me:" He inherited almost everything. He took me to the airport in a Porsche which now belongs to him"

Buhle: " Wow, are you serious?"

Me:" Yep he is a millionaire "

Buhle:" Thats great, right?"

Me:" Yeah its wonderful I am happy for him"

Buhle:" You don't look nor sound happy"

Me: " Mtho was already a spoilt brat before this, noe I feel like its all gonna go to his head"

Buhle:" Mos he is used to having money"

Me:" Yeah and he is used to having things done his way. He thinks he can control me"

Buhle:" All Zulu men are like that'

Me:"His grandfather was coloured "

Buhle:"Even worse "

We both laugh.

Me:" I'm in trouble neh?"

She nods her head.

Me:" What are you cooking anyway?"

Buhle:" Fish and chips, can't you smell the fish?

"

I jump up and hug her.

Me:" Please do not go back to Empangeni"

Buhle:" Your dad did say you will be happy because you love fish"

Me:" Really? So he is not angry anymore"

Buhle: " You his baby he can't be mad at you for long. He just cares about you"

Me:" You so wise yazi"

Buhle,:" Let me dish up for you"

Me:" Please do"

Really enjoyed my breakfast, she even mashed some avocado:). I am so full as I help her clean up the kitchen. Ntokozo eventually wakes up and has her breakfast. After cleaning up I go to take a long bubble bath. I then go to my room and decide to video call Mtho because as much as he is a brat I really miss him.

He picks up yesss.

Him: " Hey"

Looks like I woke him up.

Me:" Hey babe did I wake you?"

Him:" Yeah,are you naked?"

Me:" I'm in a towel,I'm from bathing"

Him:" Let me see"

Me:" You such a perve"

Him!:" Hawu I just want to see"

I take my phone lower so he can see.

Him:" mmmmmmmm baby how about you drop that towel"

Me:" I did not call for phone sex behave"

Him:" I just want to see"

Me:" Anyway how did you sleep? I'm in so much trouble "

Him:" I hardly slept because you were not next to me"

Me:" oh come on"

Him:" Serious I had to cuddle the pillow just to fall asleep"

Me:" Get those huge teddy bears"

Him:" You are heartless"

Me:" I told my dad the truth about where I was"

Him:" And?"

Me:" He is very angry "

Him:" Hope he disowns you"

Me:" How can you say that? "

Him:" Not like you will be homeless "

Me:" My relationship with my dad means a lot to me"

Him:" Yeah I know, I'm just kidding "

Me:" You better be"

Him:" Now drop that towel for me"

Me:" You dont deserve such"

Him:" My dick is so hard right now "

Me:" Let me see?"

He actually shows me and I scream.

Me: " Nooo I was kidding "

He laughs

" Waze wakhala (such a scream) ".

Me:" Its huge and scary"

Mtho: " Thats not what you say when it is inside you"

Me:" That huge thing? Hayi Mtho you killing me"

Mtho: " Drop that towel baby"

I drop it and show him.

Him:" Ahh baby damn you so sexy"

He is biting his lips.

I start rubbing my nipples and this drives him

crazy.

Him:" Fuck Thando you killing me "

Me:" You want this?"

Him:" I neeeeeed"

I slowly trace my finger down my stomach and stop just above my cookie.

Me:" And how about this? "

Him:" ahhhh baby don't do this"

Me:" Ok I won't'

I take the phone back up to my face.

Him: " No don't stop please"

Me:" See now you have gotten me dripping wet"

Him:" Show me how wet you are"

Me:" I have to go"

Him:" Noooooo"

Me:"talk later "

I drop the call and die from laughter. That was fun! The look in his eyes. So nice to have such control over a human being. He sends me a pic of his erect dick captioned " You are going to hell ". I reply with " I love you too". Can't believe the freak Mtho is turning me into though. I lotion my body and wear a short floral jumpsuit with sandals. I just put on eye liner and a nude lipstick and leave my weave untied. My dad comes to pick us up. We first go to the nursery to get a Christmas tree. Its huge so the nursery will deliver it at home. We go to woolies to get some groceries which I doubt is even necessary because we bought groceries just the other day. Buhle is planning on baking and I'm planning on learning. She gets all the ingredients we will need. When we are done we take everything to the car then my dad has to go back to work so he leaves us with his card so we can get some Christmas clothes. Guess who I bump into as we are busy shopping? King himself. He is with

my little Prince. Prince is so excited to see me and so am I to see him. I pick him up and attack him with kisses.

King:" You going to make him a sissy"

Me: " No I'm making him a ladies man"

Prince giggles and says "Girls,yuck!"

I introduce them to my cousins as just King my friend and his little brother. Ntokozo is literally drooling over my ex.

Prince:" We going to watch a movie you should join us "

Me: " Maybe next time,we have so much to do today'

Prince:' Okay you should give me your number"

I can't help but laugh.

King: " The movie is starting soon"

Me:" Ok I'll get your number from King baby

enjoy your movie"

Prince:" Ok you should come for Christmas "

Me: " I will"

I hug him goodbye and they walk away towards the cinema.

Ntokozo: " Hayi shame bahle abafana base Margate ( Margate guys are hot)"

I don't dare say he is my ex they will think I am a whore.

#Mtho

Having such a hectic day. I had no idea being rich was so much work. Charleen has been calling me saying she wants to get her cars so I'm now headed there so I can open the garage for her and she takes them. I didn't see a Range Rover though. When I get to the house its still packed with relatives. I wish they could leave

my house.

Charleen : " Why did you go with the keys? "

Me:" Because its my keys "

Charleen:" Well for your info this is a family house"

Me:" Come get your cars"

I head out to the garage. This yard is huge. Getting to the garage takes like five minutes. I see she is following behind me with some rough looking coloured dude. I get to the garage and open. I see the Benz, but no sign of the Rover.

Charlene: " Baby you will drive the Range neh"

The are entering the garage.

Charlene: " Waar is my Range Rover?"

She shouts at me and I shrug my shoulders.

Charlene:" I want my car Mtho "

Me:" I don't know where it is"

Charleen: " I knew you would give me a hard time. You so greedy after all that you inherited you want my car too"

Me:" If I want a Range Rover I will buy it. I don't have all day by the way"

Coloured guy:" Baby should I sort him out"

This cracks me up. So he is actually her boyfriend.

Charlene: " Mtho Leroy will squash you if you don't say where my car is"

Me:" How did he even get it in here? I need to talk to security"

Charleen: " He is my boyfriend"

I laugh again.

Leroy:" Wat lag jy? ( what you laughing at)"

Me:" I have tons of meetings guys so please"

Leroy:" Where is the car? "

He steps closer to me.

Me:" Charlene keep this thing on a leash before I get you both thrown out "

Charleen: " Liefie wag a bietjie (love wait a bit)"

He steps back.

Me:" I have no idea where the Range Rover is. Now take your Merc and go"

Charleen"" I will be talking to the lawyers about this"

Me"" Please do"

Charleen:" I need the keys "

Me:" Arg you made me walk all this way with no keys"

Charleen: " I don't know where they are"

Me:" Gosh Charleen "

My phone rings its Wandile

Me:" Boy"

Wandile: " Where you at we have a meeting in five minutes"

Me:" Fuck Charleen is holding me up "

Him:" What Thats not a good look to the board "

Me " Fuck them I own them "

Him:"Really?'

Me"" I'm coming "

Him:" Hurry up"

I drop the call.

Me:" Being a millionaire comes with a lot of responsibility Charleen,I have to go now"

Charleen:' I need my cars "

Me:" Later, now if you guys can step out so I can close "

Leroy: " Not without the cars "

Me:" Hayi suit yourselves then "

I rush off to the drive way where I left the Porsche with Charleen screaming threats at me. I get in the car and type in the coordinates of where I am going into the GPS. It will take 23mins damn . I have to step on that accelerator. As Im driving out I inform the security about Charleen and her thug and tell them to keep an eye on them. I make a mental note to find out what happened to the Range Rover. Wandile is blowing up my phone and I just ignore his calls because I know the board is probably tired of waiting for me. The board doesn't look impressed as I rush into the boardroom. Damn I am not even dressed appropriately.

" Good afternoon everybody , I'm so sorry this is all still so new to me. I won't be late again" I flash them the smile, it always gets me out of trouble. A MILF tyipa lady in a suite stands up

tells me its fine and I take a seat. We are welcomed to the board. Ok let me put you up to speed. My grandfather's biggest company is Jenkins Property holdings. It owns many hotels, flats,bnbs etc. He sold 25% of the company to the public and remained with 75% of which Wandile got 25% and I got 50% so basically I am the major shareholder. The meeting actually took three freaking hours and I wished to ask for a smoke break. I didn't even understand most of the stuff that was being said and was so relieved when it finally ended. The board members are really sweet though and are going out of their way to accommodate

our clueless selves. Wandile and I are checking out the place now. The receptionist is a very hot Asian lady. She has those Lala Hiriyama vibes going. I fantasise about banging her hard in the board room on the boardroom table. She is adorable as she giggles and blushes for us her

new bosses. Everyone is very nice and offers us their condolences. Its knock off time by the time we leave the building.

Wandile: " Ntwana I need Champagne, caviar and bitches"

Mtho:" Asian bitches right?"

We fist bump. He came with a cab so we leave in my Porsche. He begs me to drive so I let him.

Wandile:" Ntwana we are shareholders!"

Me:" We deserve bitches"

Wandile: " Lots and lots of bitches"

Me:" Yonela wants us to celebrate Gramps life tonight so I guess she can organise bitches"

Wandile;" The fuck is Yonela? "

Me:" That tall mami who was saying she is Gramps' fiancé "

Wandile:" Ooh she fine, Gramp's was tapping

that?"

Me:" All day,everyday "

Wandile:" Damn so that means I can't tap"

Me:" Nah she a model so I'm sure she got plenty fine friends lemi holler at her"

I dial Yonela's number and connect her to the car audio speaker.

Yonela: " Hey you "

Me:" Sup girl how you doing?"

Yonela: " I'm trying wethu,wena?"

Me:" Hanging in there. We still on for tonight?"

Yonela:"Yeah what did you have in mind?"

Me:" Well you can come through to the hotel with some of your friends"

Yonela:" Alright, just send me the directions and time"

Me:" Cool,don't forget your friends "

Yonela: " I would never,see you later "

Mtho: " Later "

I drop.

Wandile:" Does she have Asian friends?"

Me:" I hope so because I'm only cheating on my girl if its worth it"

Wandile:" Look at you trying to be a good boyfriend "

#Nozipho

Its freezing here gosh. The white Christmas crap is not for me. I am actually homesick. My mother is against the idea of me getting my cousins involved in our Thando issues. She even had the nerve to tell me to let this whole thing go. I guess I am on my own then. Every time before I sleep I take lines and then have fantasies about making Thando's life miserable.

I don't have time to wait for Karma to deal with her. I text Ntokozo hi on whatsapp. I got her number from Facebook. Its just one tick, she doesn't even have a profile pic and was last seen last week Argh. I guess I am going to have to call her. I still don't even know what I am going to say. All I know is Thando has to cease being pregnant. I should have never agreed to come here My father tricked me, I am miles away while he spends time with his Precious daughter.

#Mtho

Its later that evening and I have moved to the Presidential suite with Wandile. There is tons of Champagne and caviar now we just waiting for the girls to get here. I take a quick shower then video call my lady maybe we can finish what we started earlier.

"Hello" she answers looking all cute and sleepy.

Me:" Sleeping beauty "

She smiles gosh what that smile does to a nigger.

Her;" You forever waking me up"

Me:" Well I'm from taking a shower and I missed you"

Thando:" Why would taking a shower make you miss me"

Me:" Because we have unfinished business"

Her:" Are you in a different room?"

Me:"Yeah Wandile and I moved to the Presidential suite its dope"

Her:" So you not coming this side any time soon?"

Me:" Hoping to spend Christmas with you "

Her:" Really? Isn't that meant to be done with

family? "

Me:" Yeah I'm coming for lunch there "

She laughs

Her:" You must have a death wish."

Me:" I'll die for you with a smile"

Her;" So...are you gonna drop the towel?"

Me:" I thought you would never ask"

As I'm about to drop my towel Wandile barges in my room.

" Ntwana the girls are here" he shouts excitedly.

Me;" I'm on the phone dog"

Thando:" Whsy girls are those? "

Wandile leaves the room leaving me in the mess he created.

Me;" Just Yonela and her friends babe'

Her;" Haibo Mtho "

Me:" You should be here you see"

Her:" Are you fucking with me right now?"

Me:" Chill my love its just a memorial for Gramps"

Her:" Mxm screw you"

She looks really upset.

Me:" Don't you trust me?"

Her:" Do what ever you want Mtho"

She drops the call on me. Mxm trust Wandile to ruin everything. I call her back, but there is no answer. How am I supposed to enjoy tonight now?

Please I Beg. Like after you read

Insert 83

Thando

When we hear Proverbs,idioms and sayings we think that it is just all talk,but there is so much

truth in them. " A leopard never changes its spots " oh the truth in those words bretheren. Can I get an Amen?

Mthokozisi Biyela will always be a fuck boy. Effie was right, Nozi was right and my dad was right. You can't change a player. There is no word in the English dictionary that can describe how I feel right now. I am more mad at myself than I am at him. Everything my mother taught me just went down the drain. Sixteen and pregnant that is me. If somebody had told me that I would be in this situation a few years back I would have straight up laughed at them. I want to call Enhle and vent, but I don't want to get Wandile in trouble. He looked so excited by the arrival of "the girls" mxm. My best friend and I are in love with fuck boys. I refuse to be a fool for love no never not me. This is where I draw the line. I won't be that girl! I might be in deep, but it's not too late to walk away. Mtho

doesn't even deserve to be a father. He doesn't even like using protection, just imagine the danger he is putting my children in. He keeps calling, I don't know why he is calling me when there are girls to be fucked. Someone once said " You lose them how you got them" another truth. If he could cheat on Nozi such a beauty who am I ? Yes I agree men are trash. How am I supposed to sleep with so much pain in my heart?

#Mtho

I'm sitted on the bed staring at my phone when someone barges in. I really need to learn to lock. What its Yonela! I am still in just a towel,what if I was completely naked?

Yonela:" Hey why are you hiding in here?"

She opens her arms indicating she wants to hug me. So I stand up and hug her tall self.

Yonela: " I don't know why ,but you remind me so much of Quinton "

We are still in hug mode. I am just in a towel so her arms are holding my naked body. Usually my dick would have gotten an instant hard on,but I'm just OK. I pull away because she seems to be so comfortable in this position.

Me : "Hey I'm just going to get dressed and join you guys "

Yonela:" Ok cool "

She turns and leaves.

I go and lock the door. The last thing I need is someone coming in while I am naked. I try calling my woman one more time and there is still no answer so I leave a voice message.

"My heartbeat please don't do this to me. I can't even think straight right now. Please learn to trust me. I told you my dick doesn't go up for any other girl and it has just been proven. Shit

did I just say that? Well yeah this dick is only for you. I love you MaMtshali please call me back"

Damnation! I am not even up for this get together anymore. I put on my ripped black jeans and white T-shirt and my slippers. A joint is what I need to make me feel better right now. I go and join the others in our lounge. Wandile is seated between two girls with a bottle of champagne. Yonela is seated with another girl.

" Hi ladies " I greet.

Girls:" Hi"

Yonela:" Oh there he is"

She stands up and for a second I worry that she will hug me again.

Yonela:" Girls,this is Mtho"

Girls:" Hi,Mtho"

Me:" Hi again "

Yonela: " This is my sister Amanda,I don't know

if you remember her from the funeral "

She is talking about the girl she was seated next to.

Me:" Oh yeah nice to meet you Amanda"

Amanda:" Nice to meet you too"

She is blushing like crazy already what more if I flash zee smile?

Yonela:" Those are my friends Cookie and Dora'

Me:". Oh Cookie like in Empire?"

Cookie:" Nah I was Cookie way before Empire "

Cookie actually cute, her eyes even have that Asian thing going.

Me:" And Dora the explorer "

Dora: " Well I do like exploring "

Wandile "Damn! Kusazoba mnandi mos"

Me:" Ntwana roll up. I need to blunt."

I sit on the arm rest of the couch where Yonela is seated with Amanda.

Wandile:" Ntwana we should hire someone to be crushing and rolling our joints"

Cookie " Let me roll up,then you can pay me"

Yonela: " She rolls pretty well hey"

Wandile hands her the stuff.

Cookie:" How much am I getting?"

Me:" You will be paid in kind".

Cookie:" Fair enough "

Me:" Where the champagne at though? "

I stand up and head to the bar fridge which is just too small. I get a bottle of champagne and don't bother with a glass. Drinking straight from the bottle,Thats how Wandile and I drink these weak drinks. Yonela makes a space for me on the sofa and I sit next to her.

Me:" To Gramps"

Everyone: " To Gramps"

Wandile and I bump our bottles together. My phone rings in my back pocket and I jump up and get it. Mxm its freaking Charleen and not Thando. I just ignore it and put it on the table.

Cookie:"haibo phendula omnye umntana  
( answer the poor child)"

Me:" Its my annoying cousin'

Wandile: " Who?"

Me:" Charleen Ntwana she wants her cars and the Range Rover is not in the garage"

Yonela ' Which Range Rover?"

Me:" Gramps gave her his Range Rover but we can't find it"

Yonela: " Oh maybe its the one that got stolen in the hijacking"

Me:" Oh yeah didn't think  
of that "

Wandile:" Knowing her she will demand you give  
her another car"

Me:" If she's nice I will buy her a Range Rover"

Wandile;" But we all know Charleen can't be nice  
"

Me:" So its her loss"

Cookie: " Well you can buy me that Range Rover  
then because I am done rolling "

She puts up this master price of a joint.

Me:" Wow, where did you learn to roll like that  
girl?"

Cookie:" I been blunting all my life nigger"

Me: " My kinda girl"

Cookie: " Lighter please'

Wandile hands her a joint and she lights that

shit up.

Me:" We all smoking"

Everyone nods.

Me:" Then we need another one"

Cookie:" I'll roll it"

She says while blowing out smoke. She makes that look so sexy. If I wasn't under Thando's spell she would have been my girl for tonight. She passes me the joint and I like her even more.

Wandile: " Joint always goes to the left"

Cookie: " Oops"

We smoke joint after joint after joint. With Cookie doing the honours of rolling up. I'm so high and I miss my baby so I excuse myself and go to the bedroom to try calling her again. She is still not taking my calls damnit. I go back to the party. The girls are dancing and having a

good time. Yonela says she is hungry so we order seafood platters from room service. When the food arrives the seafood reminds me of my girl. I drink some more just to get her out of my mind. Its getting hella hot Dora is giving my boy a lap dance. Me I'm just taking it easy smoking a cigar watching the girls dance. Amanda comes to sit next to me. She sits real close to me though there is enough space on the couch.

" You look like you have a lot on your mind" she says into my ear. The music is really loud so having a conversation is not possible. I just shrug my shoulders. Cookie gets a platter and comes to join us. Yonela comes with the other food and we all dig in.

Wandile: " Ntwana I need vodka"

Cookie:"Me too"

Me:" Order"

So we order two bottles of Ciroc.

Yoh everyone is really drunk now. Yonela and her sister are so stuck on me its really funny. If I wanted I could have a threesome with them both. I see Wandile and Dora head to his bedroom. I guess they going to explore each other. I am sandwiched between the sisters so I squeeze out and get a cigar from the table and tell them I'm going to smoke at the balcony. Cookie comes out to join Yonela

Me: "Ms Lyon"

She giggles.

"Ayindidiki lonto ( that annoys me)" she says as she removes a joint from her boobs.

Me: " You got weed in your boobs?"

Cookie: " Lol yeah my secret stash want to light it up?"

Me: " Sure"

She takes the cigar and hands me the joint.

Cookie " So...you filling in Quinton's shoes?"

Me:" I guess "

Her:" Those are huge shoes to fill hey"

Me:" How would you know?'

Her: " I know Quinton very well"

Me:" Really?"

Her:" I hooked him up with Yoyo"

Me:" Yoyo?"

Her:" Yonela"

Me:" Oh"

Her:" He initially wanted me,but I like my men young "

The way she looks at me when she says that I almost blush.

Me:" I see"

Cookie: "So...have you met the rest of the gang?"

Me:"The gang?"

Cookie,:" Oh I assumed you are the new boss"

Me:" Of the Gs? Nah "

Cookie: " Bummer"

Me:" I do not roll like that and how you know them? "

Her:"I work for them"

Me " You a G?"

Her:" I'm a drug mule"

That gets me chocking on the joint.

#Yonela

Amanda: " What's your problem kanti,I thought we agreed that he is mine"

Me:" I stand a better chance "

Amanda: " Ngoba?(why) "

Me:" Don't you see that we vibe?"

Amanda:" Hayi I missed it"

Me:" Cookie better not be sinking in her claws into him"

I stand up and go join them outside. Mtho is coughing hysterically and Cookie is just standing looking pleased with herself.

Me:" Are you ok?"

Cookie:" Give him your glass "

Mxm she likes giving orders this one. I hand Mtho my glass and he gulps down my Champagne.

"Thank you" he says with short breath.

Cookie:" I was just telling him about Quinton's most thriving business "

Me:" What? "

Mtho: " Are you also a drug mule?"

Me:" Heavens no, Cookie you talk too much"

Cookie: " My bad I just assumed that he is the new boss"

Mtho:"So Gramps was a drug dealer?"

Cookie:" Drug Lord is the word baby"

Mtho: "Wow, at least I didn't inherit that"

Cookie: " You think?"

Me: " Cookie stop scaring the poor kid"

Cookie " I'm being real, I'm sure the Gs will be contacting him soon "

Mtho:"I ain't no gangster "

Cookie: " Its not a choice"

Me:" Cookie can you stop. That weed is getting to you"

Mxm I shouldn't have come with cookie.

#Mtho

Ok I am so shook,just found out that Gramps was a drug lord. Like I was not ready,but that explains a whole lot. I am so ready to go to bed and I really wish my Thando was here right now.

Me:"Ladies I think I am gonna call it a night "

Yonela: " See what you did Cookie"

Cookie just shrugs.

Me:" Should I get you an uber? "

Cookie:" Boy please,we drive "

Me:" Cool "

Yonela: " Is still so early"

Cookie:" The boy has a lot on his mind Yoyo "

Yonela: " Mxm you just dropped a bomb on him"

Me:" Cookie let me get your number"

Cookie:" Sure "

The look on Yonela's

face as we exchange numbers is priceless. I see them off to the car park. Yonela and Amanda seem so unhappy as I hug them all good night. I can't wait to get into bed yhu what a night.

I know its short. My fingers hurt. Thanks for the love

(o

Insert 84

Mtho

I woke up with a hang over and a heavy heart. Tried to call my baby again and it went straight to voicemail. There is only one thing left to do. I'm booking the next flight to Kzn.

#Thando

I didn't want to but I cried the whole night. I was thinking about how messed up my life is. I cried for my mother more than anything. Had she not left me I would have never even met the Mtshalis. I don't even know when I fell asleep.

I wake up with a headache the next morning. I don't think I can even take painkillers. I get out of bed to get water from the kitchen. The room spins around and I hold on to the bed. I feel so weak and dizzy. I really should get some cold water. I stumble all the way to the kitchen and there is this terrible smell of oil. I get to the kitchen and find Buhle frying away.

" Morning" I whisper as I hold on to the counter.

Buhle:" Haibo you look scary are you ok?"

Me:" Gee thanks for the compliment "

I grab the high chair and sit.

Buhle comes to stand in front of me and puts the back of my head on my forehead like she is checking my temperature.

Buhle: " Bowukhala yini? (Were you crying?)

I shake my head.

Me:" No why?"

Her,:" Your eyes"

Me:" Anjani?(How are they)"

Her : " They swollen"

Damb did I cry that much?

The smell is making me nauseas.

Me:" What are you cooking? "

Buhle: " Vetkoeks"

Wow I can't remember the last time I had those. They were my mother's speciality. At some point she used to sell them and people loved them.

Me:" Wow"

Buhle:" Don't you like them?"

Me:" I love them its just the smell. Can I please have cold water?"

Really don't mean to send her but I don't have strength.

Buhle;' How far along are you now?"

She gets me a bottle of sealed water from the fridge.

" Thanks, almost four months why? " I take the bottle open it and guzzle that water.

Buhle;" Uright ngampela?( Are you really ok)"

I am about to respond when I feel the urge to throw up. I jump up and rush off to the toilet. I vomit all the water that I just drank. I feel so drained afterwards. I lie down on the bathroom floor ,it feels so nice and cold. Buhle comes rushing in.

"Thando , thando" she is on her knees shaking me. She is so dramatic I just closed my eyes. I open them to see two of her.

' I'm calling your dad " she says before dashing out.

#Nozipho

Ntombi took me out last night and I met this really hot guy at one of the clubs we went to. Yea we were club hopping in the literal sense. His name is Travis he is dark skinned but very good looking. We danced a bit and he took my number before Ntombi and I hopped onto the next club. He is way hotter than Mtho and I didn't think that was possible. But that doesn't mean Thando must live happily ever after. Yes the phone is ringing, I am calling Ntokozo. Not even sure what time it is that side.

" Hello " she answers.

Gosh how do I even address her?

Me:" Hi Mzala (cousin) "

Ntokozo:" Who is this?"

Me:" Nozipho'

Ntokozo: " Oh how are you?"

Me:" I'm ok wena? "

Ntokozo:" I'm fine"

Me:" You guys are in Margate? "

Ntokozo,,: " Yeah"

Me:" Nilinde ukuthi ngihambe( You waited for me to leave)"

Ntokozo:"Your dad invited us when you were already gone "

Me:" Oh to keep Thando company"

Ntokozo: " I guess"

Me:" How is she?"

Ntokozo: " She's fine,"

Gosh this is harder than I expected.

Me: " Okay. Why aren't you on Whatsapp? "

Ntokozo:" it expired and I don't have data"

Me:" Hawu there is WiFi there mos"

Her:" Ngampela?"

Me:" Yeah ask Thando to help you "

Her:" Ok"

Me:" Was just checking up on you. I have to go "

Her:" oh Thanks."

Me: " Bye "

Her: " Bye"

I drop the call. This will be easier to do over whatsapp. For now let me think of the one thing that Ntokozo would like to have that I can offer her as payment.

#Thando

I gather all my strength and go find Buhle. She doesn't need to disturb my dad at work. She is pacing up and down the passage with her phone on her ear. She sees me approaching and I try to look ok.

Me:" Drop the call its just morning sickness"

I am leaning against the wall. She drops and looks at me.

Buhle:" I thought you were dying,your dad must be busy he is not answering "

Me:" Im just going back to sleep I will be fine"

Buhle:" You have to eat something "

Me:"When I wake up"

I am already headed to my room.

Buhle " I will make you some fruit salad"

I don't have strength to respond as I get to my room open the door and rush to the bed. This is probably because I deprived myself of sleep.

Thanks to Mtho! I bet he slept on some bitch's breasts. My stomach growls with hunger. I guess I can do with a fruitsalad after all. Buhle comes in shortly with a bowl.

She sits on my bed like she I'd going to feed me.

Buhle: " Girl I'm worried about you"

Me:" Its just morning sickness"

She hands me the bowl and I get a spoonful and eat. Honestly it tastes terrible but I get two more mouthfuls before jumping out of bed and rushing to the toilet to vomit. What is happening? I haven't had morning sickness in ages. Buhle is already here.

"Haibo your stomach can't hold anything" she says behind me.

I get up and rinse my mouth.

Me: " I didn't sleep at all last night so I guess my body is exhausted let me go sleep"

Buhle: " Okay but I think you need a doctor "

Me:"If I am not better when I wake up we will go"

Buhle:" Eish ok"

Her body language is saying the opposite though.

She helps me go back to bed. She literally tucks me in. This girl is a Godsend I tell you. I close my eyes, I'm really exhausted and fall asleep very quickly.

#Mtho

This flight seems to be taking longer than usual . I check my watch and see its only been 30minutes. I have this weird feeling that I can't

shake off that Thando really needs me. I guess her hearing Wandile was a blessing in disguise because who knows what I might have done. I might have chowed cookie's cookie ,pun intended if Thats even a pun. I would have hated myself afterward. There is nothing worse than self hate it has led to many suicides. Haven't had much time to think about what Cookie told me. Maybe I just don't want to think about it at all. Gramps a drug Lord? Honestly though it does make a whole lot of sense. Did he start before or after Grams(Grandmother) died? That is a business I don't want to inherit. Charleen can have it Thank you! Though I think we all fantasise about being a gang leader as little boys. Can this year end already? It has been a dramatic one. The dopest thing that happened was me scoring two girls with Thando I knew I had it in me. Now her dad is trying to keep her away from me Wtf? Maybe I should become a gang leader and get my gang

to deal with him. Kidding my thoughts are running wild its probably the joint I had before the flight. Was blunting in the Porsche with Wandile and that Dora chic on the way to the airport. Flying high is the best thing ever,well after fucking high. I miss getting high with my Thando these kids better come out soon yho. Plus daddy can't wait to meet them. I fell asleep while having these silly high thoughts.

#Ntokozo

I am really enjoying these holidays. I wake up as late as I want. Unlike back home where I have to wake up early and do chores. Hunger forces me to get out of bed and I make my way to the kitchen I know for sure I will find breakfast. I find my cousin Buhle chopping onions. I see a huge Tupper wear container filled with vetkoeks. My cousin is obsessed with ths kitchen.

"Morning" I greet.

Buhle:" Hi how did you sleep? "

Me:"Very well"

I get a vetkoek from the container, ooh they are still nice and hot.

Buhle: " I want to cook mince"

Me:"Vetkoek and mince hambha wena kumnandi mos( you go girl,its nice here hey)"

Buhle:" Uncle said I can cook anything, he said food is bought to be eaten"

Me"isalele yini leNtombazane? ( Is this girl still sleeping?)"

Buhle:" UThando?"

Me:" Ya"

Buhle: " She went back to sleep she is not feeling well"

Me:" Oh shame"

Buhle:" She was vomiting "

Me:"Kunjalo ke ukumitha usemncane ( That's what happens when you get pregnant at a young age)"

Buhle:" Morning sickness has no age hawu "

Me:" Yazi there is Wi-Fi here and Thando doesn't tell us"

Buhle: " Did you ask her"

Me:" Nozi told me,and I want to update my whatsapp. "

Buhle:" I have the latest version delete the one you have and I'll send it to you"

Me:" Oh OK "

I do as told and she sends it to me and voilà I'm back on Whatsapp. Why didn't Buhle suggest this sooner? Soon as I am online messages come flooding. There is a "Hi" from an unsaved number. I check the pic it's Nozi I forgot to

save her number. I reply with a "Hi" too. She is actually online.

"I feel like getting drunk " I tell Buhle who is busy with her mince.

Buhle:" Don't drink uncles whiskeys please "

Me:" He has whiskey? "

Buhle:" If you cleaned you would know "

I see Nozi is typing.

Me:" Yho in fact I feel like going out. Remember the stories Nozi used to tell us "

Buhle " About clubbing? "

Me:" Yea,what was the name of that club overlooking the beach?"

Buhle:" Don't remember"

Me:" Let me ask her"

I see she has replied " Oh so you managed to update. How is Margate though'.

I reply with " Its great, just haven't seen much of it. Feel like going to that club you told us about that is on the rooftop overlooking the beach" I send.

Me:" I'm chatting to Nozipho "

Buhle:" oh say hi to her"

Me:" If she was here we would be having so much fun"

Buhle: "Thando is also fun"

Me:" Argh she is too busy with her own things that one"

Nozi replies""Oh Sky bar, You should go for the Christmas Eve bash its lit. "

I tell Buhle about this and she just ignores me mxm she can be so boring. I text Nozi back

"I would love that. Wish you were here these two are so boring" I send.

I an really hungry so I get up and get two more

vetkoeks. There's Lots of them anyways.

I sit back down and find that Nozi is calling on Whatsapp.

" Hello " I answer.

Nozi:" " Hey I just checked and the tickets for the Xmas Eve bash are sold out"

Me:" That sucks"

Nozi:" Imagine there will be so many artists performing "

Me:" Eish I'm going to miss out"

Nozi: " Well I can try talk to my people and get you a ticket"

Me:" Really, you would do that?"

Nozi:" You will owe me! one"

Me:"Nomayini(Anything)"

Nozi:" Ok sokhuluma ku Whatsapp ke ( Talk on Whatsapp then "

Me:" Okay"

She ended the call.

"Guess what " I told Buhle excitedly.

Buhle: " The mince is ready,what?"

Me:" Nozi is going to organise me a ticket to the Xmas Eve bash at Sky bar"

Buhle:" Oh so you will go alone?"

Me: "Yini you want to come? Thought you too busy nursing Thando"

She rolled her eyes and didn't say anything.

Me: " Nozi is so cool I wish she was here"

Buhle is just quiet mxm. I get up and head to the room I sleep in. I want to try on my new clothes. So glad I bought that black leather dress it shows my curves perfectly. I am thick with a huge ass and hips. Really hope Nozi makes this happen.

#Thando

I actually managed to get some decent sleep. I am so hungry when I wake up. I stand up and at least I am no longer dizzy. I go rinse my mouth in the bathroom then head to the kitchen.

Ntokozo is watching t.v in the lounge and no sign of Buhle. I greet her and go straight to the kitchen. Its smells like garlic and that makes me nauseas argh. I make my self some coco pops and sit at the kitchen island. I eat the food quickly because I really want to keep it in. Just as I am almost done the urge to vomit comes and I run to the bathroom. I throw up everything that I just ate. I am so tired of this. Pregnancy is so unfair. Mtho is out there living his best life and I am here vomiting my guts out. How can I have been so stupid to make a lose cannon like Mtho a father. I pick myself up, I am feeling really hot as I go rinse my mouth in the

bathroom. I bump into Buhle coming out of her room.

Buhle:" Suvukile( You are awake)

Me:" Yeah I just want fresh air"

I continue to the bathroom and get there and rinse my mouth and face. I then go sit outside at the balcony fresh air will do me good. I lie down on the mat and enjoy the breeze. I haven't lied down long when I feel like throwing up. As I get up I see Buhle coming out to join me. I am so dizzy as I try to walk. I hear a hoot at the gate. I turn to look and see Mtho's car. Im even hallucinating now wow. Buhle is saying something next to me and everything just spins so fast I feel gravity pulling me down and I give in.

#Mtho

Mr Mtshali will have to be strong if he is home,

but I gotta see if my little family is Ok. The bad feeling just kept intensifying when I landed. Her phone was still on voicemail so I fetched my car and drove straight to her house. I'm now at the gate and I take a deep breath then hoot. As I am waiting for a response I look up at the balcony and see My little family fall into Buhle's arms. Buhle starts screaming and I get out of the car and scream for her to open the gate. It seems like eternity as I stand helplessly watching her put a comatose Thando on the floor then run inside the house. Finally the gate opens and I run faster than Bolt up the driveway and stairs and into that house. I make my way to the balcony both Buhle and the other cousin are trying to wake Thando up. I pick her up and rush off to my car. I don't have time to think right now. Buhle is following behind me so we both get into my car and I rush off to the hospital.

" What happened? " I ask Buhle.

Buhle: " I don't know she has been vomiting all day"

Me ' Damnit "

I keep silent the rest of the way just saying silent prayers in my head. Even bargaining with God. On some " God if you protect them I promise to build orphanages". I'll die if anything happens to my little family.

Like,com

Insert 85

Mtho

The car seems to be going in slow motion and all the robots seem to be red. Buhle is sitted at the back seat with my love.

"She is waking up" Buhle screams. I really must not be thinking straight because I swerve to the side and park. The car behind me hoots angrily as it drives past. I open the window and show

them my middle finger I turn to the backseat. Thando's head is rested on Buhle's lap. Her eyes are slowly opening. I put my hand on her cheek.

Me:" Baby ,are you okay?"

Stupid question I know. She looks at me and frowns.

" What are you doing here?" Her voice is so drained. I am just happy that she is awake.

Me:"I'm so glad you okay my love you scared me"

I actually cry tears of joy for the first time in my life.

Buhle: " We still need to take her to the hospital"

Me:" Of course "

I know I should probably turn and start driving, but I can't stop looking at my woman and I really want to give her thatss on her forehead.

Thando: " Water please"

I haven't driven this car in a while so there is no water.

Me:" Will get you water from the garage. How are you feeling? "

Thando"" Confused and thirsty"

I can't help but smile at that.

Me:" I'm taking you to the hospital"

Thando: " No"

Buhle:"She has been refusing to see a doctor all morning"

I put my hand on her belly, she actually still dressed in her pyjamas. I noticed that her eyes are swollen like she was crying all night.

Me:" Do you feel any pain?"

Thando: " Only in my heart "

She is looking right into my eyes when she says

that.

Me:" Let's get to the hospital "

Thando:" Hospital? "

Me: " Yeah to see what the matter is"

Thando:"No what if they admit me?"

Buhle:" Babe If you need to be admitted then so be it"

Thando:" No,then I'll spend Xmas in hospital "

I turn and start the car without a word. Thando can be very stubborn and I have learnt not to argue with her. . I get her a bottle of water at the garage then drive her to the doctor that always does her check up. She says she feels much better as Buhle and I help her out of the car. Sometimes I could swear she is trying to miscarry. She fainted for heavens sake ,but she insists that she is OK. She says she is hungry,she wants scrambled eggs and toast.

The doctor will surely say that we are over reacting, because she now appears fine. Its really empty at the surgery thank goodness and we are inside in no time. Thando's BP is super high, no surprises there. The doctor checks on the angel and they are OK. I can actually see them swimming in there. Buhle has probably never seen a 3D scan because she looks awestruck. Hell I had never seen any type of scan before this. The doctor says Thando is dehydrated. She asks if she has been drinking water. My Thando says she probably lost all the water last night from crying,like is that even possible? The doctor runs a lot of tests and it turns out she has very low iron. She is anaemic on top of everything. Doctor says she needs to follow a strict diet and drink lots of water and not stress at all. Apparently at this rate she can not afford even 1% stress. All my baby says is "easier said then done". She gets pills for days which I doubt she will even drink. Turns out

when she cried last night she stressed my babies that's why she woke up sick. The doctor warns her that anymore complications will put her and the children at risk. She is starving by the time we leave. I want us to go eat at Wimpy ,but Thando is not dressed the part.

Thando:"Just take us home"

Me:" I still want to talk to you "

Thando:"I want scrambled eggs"

Me:" You will get them"

I can't take her home just yet we have a lot to discuss so I drive to my place.

Thando: " Why are we here?"

Me:" There is a lot we need to discuss "

Thando: " I'm hungry "

Me: " Since when have you never found food here? "

She rolls her beautiful eyes and we all get out of the car and head for the lift. I hope its not a mess I havent been here in a while and I let the girls know this. Its really not bad and I open the windows as the girls sit down at the lounge.

Me:" OK let me make your eggs. Buhle what would you like?"

Thando: " Can Buhle please make the eggs "

Me:" Hawu you don't like my eggs? "

Buhle:" Let me make them,you guys have to talk anyway "

She stands up and I show her to the kitchen and where everything is. Thando is now lying on the couch leaving me nowhere to sit. I lift her feet up then squeeze in and put them on top of my lap.

Me:" I love you guys "

Thando: " Voetsek "

Me:" Why were you crying last night?"

Thando: " I wasn't,don't flatter yourself "

Me:" Babe you need to learnt to trust your man"

Thando; " Mtho you are everybody's man"

Me "Yonela didn't get anything from the will  
babe I just...

"

Thando:" You wanted to play father Christmas?  
And give her some D while you at it to. Oh wait  
maybe she inherited you from Gramps"

OK that's really funny and I laugh which makes  
my baby so mad because she thinks that I am  
not being serious.

Thando: " I told you to do whatever you wanted"

Me:" Let's spend Christmas in Las Vegas"

Thando: " Are you hearing me? I don't want you"

Me:" You dumping me as again? "

Thando: " I'm not going to be your fool"

Me:" We should just get married so that you will always be by my side"

Thando: " Marrying you is the last thing I would do"

Me:"You and I can be happy if you could just stop being so stubborn"

Thando: " You and I could be happy if you could stop being a whore"

Me:" I have stopped "

Thando" When, this morning ?"

Me:" Nah baby. I tried calling you the whole night. I couldn't even think straight"

Thando: " Mtho what do you want from me?"

Me"" Your heart"

Thando:" Mxm "

Me:" If you can just give me your heart we won't

be having these problems "

Thando: " If I didn't give you my heart I wouldn't be having these problems "

Me:" Its clear you freak out more than me when we not together and that's understandable because you pregnant "

Thando: " Do you know the pain I felt last night? "

Me'All because you jumped to conclusions baby"

Thando: " I won't be a fool for love Mtho "

Me:" Can we get past this, I have so much to tell you"

Thando:" I'm not stupid hey"

Me:" I don't date stupid girls"

Just then Buhle returns with a tray of toast,scrambled eggs and butter. The look on my babies face when she sees that food. I love

this girl and I will be damned if I let her go

#Thando

The toast and scrambled eggs was delicious. How does Buhle manage to make such simple food taste so good? Mtho is a very bad influence he rolled a joint while I ate then offered it to Buhle. So they are actually smoking it right now. I really miss smoking and I think its quite unfair that Mtho gets to smoke while I can't. I hear laughter coming from the balcony and feel a hint of jealousy. I also want to be high :( . They return outside a bit too soon. I really wanted to think. I look at Mtho his eyes are so red, he blows me a kiss when he catches me looking at him. My mouth betrays me and curves into a smile.

"You need to take a shower" he says as he

takes off his T-shirt. So there he is all shirtless and yellow and all kinds of sexy in front of me and Buhle. .

Me:" Come again?"

Why is he getting undressed in front of other women though?

He comes to me and takes my hand and makes me stand in front of him.

"Let's go take a shower" he then bites his lips. Mcm he is crazy he thinks that will work on me?

Me:"I'll shower alone "

He chuckles and puts his hands up in surrender mode.

"Suit yourself pretty lady, you know your way around here" he then take a a seat next to Buhle.

Mtho: " We need another joint "

He is talking to Buhle.

Buhle:" Well what else can we do?"

Me:" Mcm stonners"

I leave them and go to the bathroom. I legit thought I was going to die today. I was so weak, at some point in time I felt my soul leave my body. Can't believe Mtho actually dropped everything in Cape town to come here. I lock the door and undress then get in the shower. The shower in Cape town at Gramps' place actually has a radio. Mtho said all the showers have radios. I can't believe that all belongs to my crazy baby daddy. I call him baby daddy because I don't know where we stand right now. I know I can't live without him, but I think I am better off without him. I don't want to become like Nozipho and worry every time I see him talking to a girl. Last thing I want is to be a mainchic I want to be the only chic. Which is not possible in Mtho's world. When I am done I switch the water off and dry my body with the

big towel. I cover my body with the towel and go to his bedroom to get lotioned up. The things I have done in this bedroom! If these walls could talk. I get the lotion from the dresser and then drop the towel and go sit in front of the mirror. Did I mention that Mtho has a huge mirror in front of the bed which shows everything during intercourse. I always close my eyes because watching such is weird. The door opens as I squeeze the lotion onto my hand. I look at the mirror and see Mtho come in. He looks at me and whistles.

"Talk about perfect timing" he says with his eyes still glued onto my back because I have my back to him.

Me:" Argh can I please have some privacy"

He starts walking forward towards me his eyes fixated on me. I stand up and turn to face him. My body fully exposed,what is the point of hiding?.

Him:" Your stomach is so cute"

He is coming closer to me.

I put my hand on my stomach and look at it. He is in front of me now. Mind you he is still very T-shirt less. He reaches out and touches my stomach.

Me:" Please give me privacy"

He pulls me closer with my waist. I push him away angrily.

Me:" I am not one of your whores Mtho "

Him:" You are the mother of my heirs".

Me:" So please treat me with respect"

Him:" " Okay"

He turns around and leaves the room

#Ntokozo

I am always alone in this house mxm. Buhle just

called saying Thando is OK and they are now at Mtho's place. They are always leaving me. Wait until Nozipho gets me a ticket to the Xmas Eve bash. Buhle will die with envy. They finally return just after six. I was really hoping that Malume (uncle) comes before them so they can get into trouble. Thando looks Ok. She really scared me with the fainting. She is only sixteen and she thinks she can handle twins.

Later that night as I Am in bed I get a call from Nozipho.

Me:" Hi"

Nozi;" Guess what I got you three tickets for tomorrow "

Me: " Really? "

I scream with excitement.

Nozi:" Yes so you can take Buhle and Thando"

Me:" Argh but they never take me with them"

Nozi: " They leave you? "

Me:" Yes when they go hang with Mtho "

Eish I shouldn't have mentioned Mtho, there is a brief silence.

Nozi:" Oh so Thando is still seeing Mtho"

Hawu what kind of question is that,she is carrying his twins.

Me:" I guess"

Nozi: " OK, so you can get your friends to go with you or tell you what I'll get my friend Effie to go with you"

Me:" That would be great "

Nozi:" I'll talk to you tomorrow "

Me:" OK bye"

Nozi: " Bye"

I owe Nozi big time she is so sweet. The fact that she can forgive Thando shows that she has

a heart of gold.

Like

Comment

Share

Love you

Insert 86

Thando

Today is Christmas Eve we woke up bright and early to prepare to go shopping for Christmas presents. We had breakfast at Wimpy then my dad left us to do the shopping while he went Lord knows where. I am not good at getting presents. I have no idea what to get for my dad. I got Enhle very beautiful hand bag from a boutique. I actually want to go see her and my Godson tomorrow. While we are shopping

Ntokozo announces that she has tickets for the Xmas Eve Bash at Skybar. I lost interest the moment she mentioned Sky bar. Sky bar is the club Kings brother owns, the same club he took me to for my birthday.

Ntokozo:" Siyaya angithi Thando? ( We are going right Thando?)"

Nooooo I am not up for that mina.

Me:" How many tickets you got?"

Ntokozo: " Three ,Nozi hooked me up"

Me:" Really?'

Had no idea she and Nozi we're even tight.

Buhle:" If uncle agrees then we can go "

Me:"Yeah I guess"

So hoping my dad doesnt agree, but why wouldn't he? Last thing I feel like is a party and I can't even drink. I decide to get my dad a voucher from the men's grooming salon. I get

baby Lwandile cute outfits from Earthchild and Naartjie. I cant wait to shop for my own children. It's a good thing their dad has all the money in the world. I actually take pics of these cute little outfits and send them to him. I get Buhle a Bluetooth speaker for her phone because she loves listening to music while cooking. I really don't know what Ntokozo likes so I just get her a makeup set. They say they need to get their hair done so we go to the salon. I just get my weave washed and curled and I look amazing. I get a call from Mtho as I am waiting for the girls to be done with their hair.

Me;" Hi"

Mtho:" How are you"

He sounds drained.

Me:" I'm OK and you "

Him:" Not bad, did you buy those outfitts?"

Me ' Nah I was just showing you how cute they

are"

Mtho: " Are you still at the mall because I am driving from Port Shepstone"

Me:" Yeah we still here "

Mtho " OK cool I'll call you when I'm there"

Me:" Okay "

I end the call. Mtho is undumpable guys. After twenty minutes he calls me asking where I am and I tell him to come to the salon. The gay guy doing Ntokozo's hair screams excitedly and I check to see Mtho coming through the door.

Mtho:"Sandi keep your g-string on please"

He says as the guy rushes up to hug him.

Sandi:" What do we owe such a pleasure to?"

Mtho:" Ngiyan vakashela nje ( I'm just visiting you guys),where is Sisi Mandisa?"

Sandi:" Let me call her from the back. Weh Sis

wozobona ( Sisi come and see)

He says as he heads to the back

Mtho greets all the staff by name and they all seem to adore him. He then comes to sit next to me.

Him:" My Yonkinto (Everything)"

Me:' Mr Biyela"

Him:" What you wanna be the Mrs?"

Me;" Nah I'll pass"

Gay guy comes back with an overweight but beautiful lady. Mtho stands and squeezes her into a hug.

Lady;" I thought Sandi is lying hey,what brings you here?"

Mtho: " I missed you guys "

Lady:" You going to buy me lunch "

Mtho:" There you go abusing me"

Sandi:" I heard you a billionaire now"

Mtho: " Sandi usenezindaba namanje( You still have news)"

Lady:" Look at your hair you should cut it for him Sandi "

Mtho:" Hayingeke ( never) I'm growing it'

Sandi:" Usu single angith ( You are single now right)'

Mtho:' I'm engaged actually yo that beautiful girl"

He points at me gosh. Now everybody's eyes are on me.

Sisi Mandisa:" Haibo stand up let's see you"

Is she for real. Sandi walk up to me and helps me to stand.

Mtho laughs " Hayi you savages are scaring her" he says as he makes his way to me.

Sis Mandi:" Hello Nana"

I hope she is not calling me that to imply that I am young.

Me:" Hi"

Can the ground just open up and swallow me up.

Sandi:' Mtho is just claiming you right?'

Me;" Ya he is I don't know him"

Sandi:' I knew it,you too innocent for him "

Mtho takes my hand and kisses it. Why is he doing such things his too dramatic.

Mtho:" Babe you should start wearing your ring"

I roll my eyes in annoyance and sit down. Buhle looks so entertained. Mtho can do no wrong in her eyes. Mtho pulls me back up Argh.

" Let's go get these guys some food " he tells me.

Sis Mandi:" Haibo ntombi ukuphika indoda

enhle kanje,kube uyazi ave beyibhekile Lana  
( Don't deny such a handsome man,so many  
girls have their eyes on him here)"

Mtho:" Tell her Sisi"

Me:" They can have him"

She laughs.

" He is trouble neh?"

Me:" Too much"

I can't help but laugh too,her happiness is  
contagious.

Mtho:" Nizodlani ke?( What will you guys eat)"

Sandi: " INandos please "

So I have no choice but to go with Mtho hand in  
hand.

" You such a show off" I tell him as we get out  
of the salon door .

Mtho: " You would also show you off if you were

me"

Me:" Stop lying to people and saying I'm your fiancée"

Mtho:' Oh that reminds me,I have your ring in the car'

I just roll my eyes.

Him;' You look so beautiful by the way "

Me:" I know"

Him:"Tsek"

I try to pull my hand from his but his grip is tight. The mall is packed today and

PDA is not my thing. We get to Nandos and he orders three full chickens,chips,rolls and a salad. He also get three two litres. We take a seat as we wait for our order. He is seated across me and looking right at me.

Me: " Stop staring "

Mtho:" Just looking at your lips '

Me;" Have you sorted everything out with regards to your inheritance"

Him:" Yoh baby that is a headache don't remind me"

Me:" How is it a headache'

Him:" I will tell you in bed"

Me;" Guess you will never tell me then"

He smiles and just looks at me like I'm talking pure nonsense. Why did God give him such a beautiful smile?

Him:" Still waiting for the Xmas invite "

Me:" Mtho when are you going to start taking life seriously?"

He looks at me then chuckles.

" My baby life is too short to take seriously, if you follow this motto your Blood pressure

would be normal" he says with a serious expression on his face.

Me:' That's why I have decided to be single"

Him:' You can't just decide to be single "

Me:" Why not'

Him;" I haven't done anything wrong'

Me:' Not that I know of"

Him; " You too cute to have trust issues "

Me:" For real though, I want us to at least take a break for the rest of this pregnancy "

Him:" Uyaziva ukuba uthini?( Are you hearing yourself) "

Lawd when he speaks Xhosa!

Me:" I love you, but I love my children more and their health comes first"

Him:" You love them more than me?"

He looks hurt and I find that funny.

Me:" Don't tell me you jealous of your own children"

Him:" Its not a competition "

Me:" exactly "

Him:" Thando quit this crazy talk you are my fiancé "

Our order gets called and he stands to go get it. I really want nothing more than to be his woman, as he puts it, but I have to protect my heart. I stand up to go help him with the order and we leave. He makes us take the lift saying he wants to show me something. Next thing I know we are in the upstairs parking going to his car.

Him:" Get in "

Me:" Why? "

Him:" I want to show you something mos"

He puts the food on the front seats and

We both get in the backseat and I get flash back of the time we had sex in this car. He takes both my hands into his.

"Thando you are my world. I can't function without you"

He says. I wish he could stop because he will make me cry.

Him:'I'm sorry for all the times I made you cry baby. I swear to spend the rest of my life making it up to you"

He gets up and gets something from the dashboard. Oh wow its the ring.

He looks at me he actually has tears in his eyes.

Him:" There is no girl in this world that can ever cause me to cheat on you. You are all that I need. Please accept this ring"

I am already crying by now. I just nodded my head and he puts the ring on my finger.

Him:" I am going to love you forever and a day "

He wipes my tears and pulls me in for a kiss. Oh how I have missed these lips. The kiss gets very passionate fast and I can't believe how turned on I am. I find myself taking off his T-shirt. I want him so bad. Luckily the windows are tinted so we don't have to worry. Before I know it we are both completely naked.

" Its going to be a quickie" he whispers in my ear before going in. Its instant pleasure from the first thrust. Damn my phone rings just when I am on the verge of an orgasm. He tells me not to answer so I ignore it. The things I tell him as I reach cloud nine ;). My phone though it won't stop ringing. He finally climaxes and crashes on top of me telling me that he would do anything for me. I just hold him really tight. I know for sure that he is my soulmate.

My phone rings again Argh.I find it on the floor,its Buhle calling.

Me:" Are you guys done we coming "

Buhle: " Your dad is here at the mall"

Me:" Shit"

Buhle:" I told him we at the salon so he is coming".

Me:" Damn tell him I'm at the toilet"

Buhle: " Yeah he said he has been trying to call you'

Me;" I'm coming now"

I drop the call and tell Mtho what's going on. I quickly clean myself up and get dressed then run back to the salon leaving Mtho. I find my cousins outside with my dad.

Dad:" Oh there you are"

Buhle is giving me this weird look like she knows what I have been up to.

Me: " Yeah, um my stomach"

Im mumbling hoping it doesn't show.

Dad:" Are you ladies done with everything?"

We all say yes.

Dad,:" What are we having for supper?'

Me:" How about Nandos?"

Dad; " Is that fine with everyone? "

The girls agree and we go to Nandos. Buhle informs me that I have a love bite on my neck. When did this even happen? Im screwed if my dad saw it. We buy the food then go home. In the car Ntokozo asks my dad if we can go to the bash and he agrees. They notice my ring as we are preparing the food in the kitchen.

Buhle:" Oh my God its a real diamond "

Me:" Ssshhhh my dad will hear you "

Ntokozo: " So you are engaged at sixteen?"

Me:" I guess"

Ntokozo: " Seems like he really loves you"

Me:" That's my soulmate"

We dish up and eat then after we prepare to go out. I have lots of texts from Mtho telling me how he can't wait for me to be his wife. hope he will not be a clingy husband. I decide to wear my black long jumpsuit with a nude heel. I put on my Mac matte red lipstick and diamond earrings to match the rock on my finger. I look like a million bucks. I can't help but take a pic and send it to Mtho. He calls me after a few minutes.

Me:" Baby "

Him:" Uyaphi? ( Where you going)"

Me:" The Xmas Eve what what "

Him: " Esky bar?"

Me:" Yeah"

Him:" And you didn't tell me"

Me:" As in ask permission? "

Him:"You can't go there"

Me:" Why not?"

Him;" That's King's brother's club "

Me:" So?"

Him:" He invited you?"

Me:" Nah Ntokozo wants to go"

Him:" We having a braai here at home, come through "

Me:"Babe Ntokozo really wants to go "

Him:' Then let her go ,but you can't"

Me:" Already got tickets "

Him:' How can you even want to go where King will be hanging?'

Me:" You too cute to have trust issues"

Him; " I'll be waiting for you, "

Me;" Where?"

Him;" I'm at home with my cousins. No parents they still in Cpt"

Me: Baby I'll see you tomorrow OK? "

Mtho; " Thando if you go to Kings party we are through"

Me:" Its not King's party"

Mtho: " See you in a few minutes "

He ends the call leaving me shocked. Who the hell does he think he is? I am going to that bash whether he likes it or not

Insert 87

Thando

The girls look so beautiful. Buhle is wearing a black high waist chino pants and white shirt

tucked in with black heels. Ntokozo is wearing a skin tight short black dress with red heels. I helped them with their makeup and we are ready to go. My dad actually drops us off, sweet right?

Buhle gives them the ticket reference numbers at the door and just like that we are in. A hostess welcomes us and leads us to a table.

Ntokozo:" This place is beautiful my friends will be super jealous"

Buhle:" We need to take lots of selfies"

Me:" Let's get drinks first niphuzani? ( what you drinking?)"

Ntokozo: " Ice Tropez please"

Me " What's that?"

She giggles.

" Nam angazi ( I also don't know),but I heard its nice" she says.

Buhle:" And expensive! Savannas are fine "

Ntokozo:" Hayi even wine is better"

Me:" Yeah let's get a bottle of wine for now. I'm allowed a glass or two "

Ntokozo: " You know drinking during pregnancy makes the child beautiful"

Me:" Could be true "

I mean look at Enhles baby.

Buhle: " Mtho will kill you "

Me:" What he don't know cant hurt him"

Ntokozo: " Vele ( Exactly)"

She high fives me. I just want to enjoy myself tonight I have been through a lot the past few weeks I deserve this.

Ntokozo and I head to the bar to get our drinks. Its so packed so we wait our turn. Someone bumps into my stomach and I am so mad and

ready to give them a price of my mind. I turn around to face them and it is none other than Romeo.

"Askies Mami " he says before recognising me.

Romeo:" what? Does King know you here?"

Me:" Romeo"

Someone pushes me again.

Me:" Argh it's so packed here"

Ntokozo is giving me that " aren't you going to introduce me" look.

Romeo:" Who you with? "

He puts his arm around my waist and pulls me aside.

Me:" I'm with my cousins "

I say as I look at Ntokozo.

Romeo takes her hand and kisses it. The way she blushes yho. He introduces himself and

tells us that we should join them at the VIP section. I want to decline but Ntokozo agrees excitedly.

Romeo. ;" Let's go, don't worry about the drinks we will sort you out"

Me:" Let me get my other cousin "

I pray he is not seated with King.

We all go to our table to get Buhle then we head to VIP. There are three guys seated and as we get closer I notice it's King, Wandile( Tf is he doing here?) and some other cute guy.

Romeo:" Look who I found at the bar"

King looks so surprised to see me. The look Wandile gives me is unreadable. Romeo takes a seat next to King and offers me the seat next to him so I sit and Ntokozo sits next to me then Buhle next to her. I can't think straight now, Wandile is definitely going to tell Mtho my every move.

Romeo pops a bottle of champagne and pours for us. King whispers something in Romeo's ear then Romeo looks at me.

"King says you are not drinking babes" he says to me and I just get the glass from him and take a sip. King says something to Romeo again.

" King wants to sit next to you Mami" Romeo tells me.

Me:" Why?'

He shrugs his shoulders.

Me:" Not a good idea"

Romeo tells King what I said and King leans over to talk to me.

"I want to talk to you " he tells me. Eish this guy, I see Wandile stand up and leave the table.

Romeo: " But I also want to sit next to your Cuz so come this side"

I roll my eyes and exchange places with Romeo

so I am next to King.

King:" Why are you drinking "

Can he give me a break it's not like I'm carrying his kids.

Me:" Dude please neh I'm here to have fun'

King:' Don't drink though rather smoke"

Me:" How is that better?'

Ntokozo is giggling to whatever Romeo is saying.

King;" Because smoke can't penetrate into the uterus"

Me:' So why are people told not to smoke during pregnancy?'

King:" Nicotine is the problem "

Me:" Not weed?'

King: " Nah,let's go blunt "

Me:" Where coz my cousin could do with a blunt

"

King:" Yeah let's go"

Me:' Let me tell her"

Buhle is taking to the other guy and Wandild returns as I stand up to go to Buhle.

" Hi" I greet him because he is next to Buhle. He just nods his head.

"Do you want weed?" I whisper in Buhle's ear.

Buhle: " Yes please "

She looks so excited.

Me:" Let's go"

She excuses herself because she is so well mannered and stand up. King also gets up and we follow him. Since when is King even into weed? He used to make me feel like such a bad influence. He leads us into an office, konje his brother owns the place. He closes the door as we get in.

King "Hey I'm King"

He extends his hand to shake Buhle's.

Buhle:" Buhle'

She gives him her hand and he kisses it Argh. Is that a gentlemanly thing to do?

Me:" Let's do this quick please"

King:" Nice to meet you Buhle,you beautiful just like your name says"

Mxm can he just roll up the weed? He goes to open a drawer and removed a ready rolled joint.

Me:" Whose office is this"

King:" Please,take a seat"

He sits on the table and we sit on the two chairs as he lights.

King:" Ladies first "

He hands me the joint and Buhle looks shocked, but doesnt say anything as I take a drag .

This is exactly what I need. I pass the joint to Buhle when I am satisfied.

Buhle: " How do you guys know each other?"

King: " I thought you'd never ask"

Had I not been high this would've probably annoyed me but Im just chilled.

King:" Are you gonna tell her or should I?"

Me:" He is my ex"

Buhle:" You lie"

She looks so shocked.

King: " Yeah Mtho took her from me"

Me: " I was actually with Mtho first "

King: " Yeah I think at some point you dated both of us"

Me:" No! "

Buhle laughs,guess the weed is getting to her.

King:" Next thing I know she's pregnant with Mthos kids"

Buhle:" Yho Thando"

Me:" He is lying he had dumped me like four months ago"

King:" Hayi I never dumped you"

Buhle's phone rings.

Buhle: " Its Ntokozo's mom"

Me:" Better answer '

Being high is the best thing ever.

Buhle: " Hello ....yebo oh ithi ngimbize cela uphinde ufone manje ( yes let me call her please call back now)"

She drops the call and says she has to go give Ntokozo the phone. She leaves me all alone with King.

Me:" Kingsley "

Lol I have always found his full name funny.

King:" Who told you that name? "

Me:" I know things'

The joint comes back to me :).

King: " Fuck you beautiful'

Me:" That's so random"

King:" Been wanting to tell you all night"

Me;" Well thank you"

He stands up and gets a bottle of Hennessy from the cabinet.

King:'Would you like some?'

Me:" Oh now I can drink?"

King:" Just a bit"

Me:" You trying to get me drunk? "

King:" Why would I do that?"

Me:" You tell me'

He pours a glass then sits and starts drinking.

Me:" I thought that is mine"

King: " Don't want you thinking I'm trying to take advantage of you'

Me:" Okay let's share yours"

He chuckles and I get a sense of déjà vu as he hands me the glass and I give him the joint.

King:" I care about you Thando more than I want to"

Me:" Ncoh"

Ah I feel so good can this feeling last forever.  
He comes closer to me than puts his hand on my stomach.

" Have they started kicking?' He asks. He is close I can smell him. I always loved his cologne.

Me:" Yeah well they move every now and then'

King: "Pregnancy suits you"

Me:" Last time you said iyangivithisa"

He laughs and chokes on the joint causing me to laugh as he coughs.

King:" I'm dying and you laughing "

Me:" Serves you right for being mean"

King:" You not even passing the glass"

I take a gulp then pass it to him.

Me:" Let's go back I want to dance "

King: " We still talking"

Me:" I really want to dance"

King: " Dance for me"

Me:"Mbali would kill me she already hates me"

King:" You know why?'

Me: "Why?"

King:" Because she knows how I feel about you"

Me:" How do you feel about me?"

King:" Like you don't know"

The way he is looking at me cause me to stand up.

" Let's go party " I am already headed towards the door. The music is super loud now and I almost lose my balance and King catches me.

" Do you want to have a miscarriage " he shouts in my hear. Yho imagine I fall and have a miscarriage right here Mtho would so kill me. He continues holding my arm as we head back to the table. My heart almost stop as we reach there and find Mtho looking at us. I quickly pull my arm away from King.

" What the fuck is this?" Mtho screams.

King:' Who the fuck let you in here?'

Mtho loses it and grabs King by the neck then head butts him. The guys quickly get up and

separate them. King's forehead is bleeding damn.

Mtho:' Thando is this how you do me? "

He looks really angry, why is he here though? Trust Mtho to come spoil my fun nxa. Wandile and Romeo are holding him. Wandile is busy telling him I'm not worth it. Me I'm just frozen and speechless.

King:' Get this dog out of here before I get him thrown out "

Mtho:' You seriously have a death wish dog'

Wandile:' Ntwana let's go"

As if on Que the Dj plays " These hoes ain't loyal" and I am tempted to laugh phela I am still high.

Mtho:'This is how you fucking do me?"

He is talking to me. I guess I should say something. One of the securities comes to see

what is going on. King tells him Mtho is trespassing so he is told to leave.

Mtho:" Watch your back dog I have goons now "

King:" Do your best"

Mtho:' Wena let's go"

Haibo he is talking to me. I don't move and Buhle tells me "Just go Thando " mcm.

Mtho:" Thando asihambe'

Me:" Fine"

King:' You don't have to go"

I follow behind Mtho and Wandile. Yoh I am in deep shit. I can barely walk straight and I hope Mtho doesn't notice. Too late he turns around and sees me stumbling. He waits for me to catch up with them.

"You drunk" he shouts at me.

He is causing such a scene and people are

staring. Why does he always do this? He grabs my hand and we keep on walking. When we get outside he stops.

Mtho:" Ntwana your boy is fucking with me"

Wandile:" What about this bitch"

Me:' You calling me a bitch?"

Mtho:" You are vele! Ntwana I'm going to kill her yazi"

Wandile: "Now you get why I don't like her"

Oh so he doesn't like me.

Mtho " I swear to God if she wasn't pregnant I was going to kill her"

Me:" Then fucking kill me "

Wandile:" Faka lesfebe impama ngigcwale ngawe Ntwana ( Slap this bitch)"

Mtho " Ntwana let me take her home. I don't need witnesses "

Wandile:" Sho I'll see you later ke"

Mtho:" Thanks for the heads up "

Wandile: " Anytime Gazi(Blood) "

Oh so he called Mtho, wow I hate him so much. They fist bump and he goes back to the club. Mtho grabs me all the way to the car and literally throws me in the passenger seat. I see a bottle of vodka in the cupholder thingy and I quickly gulp it as he makes his way to the other side of the car. I need liquid courage. He gets in the car and slams the door shut then looks at me.

Mtho: " So you are fucking King with my babies inside you "

I just roll my eyes and that drives him crazy. He slams the steering wheel angrily.

"Fuck you Thando,how can you do this to me"  
he looks like he is going to cry.

Me:" I didn't do anything"

Mtho:" You are so fucking drunk dammit. "

Me:" I didn't drink I just smoked weed"

Mtho " What,? So you been drinking and smoking? Are you trying to kill my children"

Me: " King said weed is not dangerous "

Mtho:" What? King,king fucking said what?"

He starts the car.

Me:" I want to go back to the party I can't leave my cousins"

Mtho " You such a whore can't believe I was ready to make you my wife "

Me:" Fuck you, don't call me a whore"

Mtho:' My bad, you are a slut. Vele what did I expect from someone who stole her sister's boyfriend "

OK that was such a low blow.

Me:" Voetsek Mtho stop this car"

Mtho: " Why? You want to go continue with King?"

Me:" You don't own me"

Mtho " So wena you have been fucking King behind my back"

Me:" That's your style "

Mtho: " I caught you red handed"

Me:" Did you see us fucking?"

Mtho"" Thando I'm not stupid"

Me:" So stop acting like it"

Mtho: " Yazi its girls like you that turn men into monsters. I was ready to become a one woman man fuck"

Me:" You were? Gee thanks"

I say that in a very sarcastic tone. He flips and he stops the car right in the middle of the road.

He puts his hand on my neck and I am so scared.

Him:" Fuck you Thando, fuck you"

He lets go and puts his head on the steering wheel.

Cars are hooting behind us. He just breaks down and starts crying.

Me:" Please drive before you get a ticket "

He doesn't seem to hear me. Gosh he is being so dramatic. Someone comes to knock on his window, he just ignores.

Me"" Dammit Mtho "

I open my door and get out. Its a white man that looks pissed off.

Him"" What's going on here? "

Me:" Sorry sir our car has a problem"

White man:" You are drunk "

Gosh is it that obvious?

Mtho starts the car and shouts for me to get in the fucking car. I do as told and he drives off.

Me:" What is wrong with you"

He just keeps quiet and drives the rest of the way in silence. We get to his house, not the apartment but his home. It seems like there is a party going on and I am not up for that.

Me " Take me home "

He says nothing but takes a gulp of the vodka.

Me:" You such a bully I hate you"

Mtho: " You're a whore I hate you too"

Me"" So what am I doing here"

Mtho: " You know what,fuck it! I dont give a fuck.  
"

Me:" You are so dramatic"

Mtho: "You fucking King"

Me:"Mxm"

Mtho:" Do you know how many girls are dying to be with me,but I tell them I have a woman? "

Me:" So I guess I should be honoured "

I feel a hot slap on my cheek wow I was not ready.

Mtho: " Damn you woman! Let me get my cousin to take you home before I do something I will regret. "

He gets out of the car and heads towards the house. Hold up, did he just slap me?

To be continued

Insert 87

Continued

Mtho

They say men are trash when bitches ain't shit. I hate Thando so much right now. I gave my cousin my keys and told him to take her home. That girl does not have a heart at all. I wonder if those are even my kids that she is carrying. Just that King is a weak fucker he can't produce twins, but I am still doing DNA tests. I am done with that girl for real. I gave her my heart and she threw it right back at me. The funny thing is I was ready to give her all of me. She ain't nothing like Nozipho. Nozi was a good girl she never gave me stress. Its like I left a diamond for a stone. In fact let me call Nozi to apologize for all I put her through. I know she is overseas but I'm sure she is roaming.

#Nozipho

Its Christmas Eve and I'm super high. Ntombi

and I just got back from the club and I locked myself in my room and did my lines. Ntombi has the best husband ever he let's her party while he watches the kids. My phone rings its a South African number that looks very familiar.

" Hello" I answer.

Caller:' Hi Nozi"

Me:" Mtho? "

No freaking ways

Mtho:" Yeah its me please don't drop "

Me:" Um hey how are you"

Mtho:' Not so good,and yourself"

Me:" I'm okay I guess"

Mtho: " I'm sorry about everything I did to you"

Wow okay what going on here?

Me:" Really? After so long"

Mtho: " I'm a fool and I know it"

Me:" Where is this coming from? "

Mtho " I've just been think a lot lately. You a good girl and don't deserve the way I treated you"

Nozi,:" You broke my heart Mtho "

Mtho:" I know and I want to spend the rest of my life making it up to you"

Hold up did I hear correctly?

Me:" Say what? "

Mtho: " I love you Nozi and I want you back"

I must be high.

Me: " What games are you playing Mtho?'

Mtho:' I'm not playing. I miss you my Honey berry"

Me:" You must be drunk"

Mtho:" Not really, I know what I am saying "

Me:" What about your pregnant girlfriend?"

Mtho:' Argh don't even go there. "

Me:" Oh you guys had a fight and you using me to get to her "

Mtho: " Nah never. Me and Thando were not meant to be because you are my soulmate"

I actually laugh at this

Mtho:' I'm serious right now "

Me:" You just drunk'

Mtho:' OK can I prove it?'

Me:" How?"

Mtho:" I will fly to the US tomorrow "

Me:" Really?'

Mtho:' I'll do anything "

Me:" OK come through "

Mtho:' I will book the flight right now"

Me:" Hmmm"

Mtho: " I love you Nozipho "

Me:" I'll believe that when I see you here "

Mtho:" Fair enough. I'll see you soon then"

Me:" Good night "

Mtho: " Night "

He ends the call. Wow so there really is a God?  
This is still too good to be true though.

\*\*\*\*\*

#Thando

I wake up the next morning feeling so sick. Why why why did I drink alcohol? Everything is just a mess. Mtho raised his hand to me and honestly I deserved it. I should call him but my pride won't let me. He also owes me an apology its not like I did anything with King. I recieve a call from Enhle wishing me a merry Xmas and I tell her I will visit her later. I can't wait to vent to her

about her stupid boyfriend. Wandile did me wrong yho. Everyone is already awake and we wish each other a merry Xmas and exchange presents. I'm really not in the mood I just want my babydaddy. My dad calls me to his room gosh what have I done now. He tells me that Nozi's mom wants to apologize to me and asks if its fine if she comes for lunch. What can I say its his wife and his house so I just agree. I feel so miserable so I go to my room and try to call Mtho his phone goes straight to voice mail damn. I take a shower and just wear jeans and a T-shirt that I stole from Mtho. Buhle is cooking up a storm and Ntokozo and I assist where we can. Ntokozo is head over heels in love with Romeo they even left together last night and she returned this morning. I am really not in a social mood but I try my best. I text Mtho a long apology. I hope he forgives me yho I can't imagine my life without him. Nozipho's mother arrives just as we finish setting up the

table and its really awkward as she greets. She even has the nerve to ask me about my babies. I can barely eat I feel like I am losing my mind. It is not a Merry Xmas for me at all. After eating we tidy up and I go take a much needed nap like I am exhausted.

When I wake up its three o'clock and I feel drained. I freshen up and prepare to go see Enhle. My dad is having a drink with his wife in the balcony. I tell him that I am going to see Enhle he asks if he should drop me and I say I'll get an uber. I tell my cousins that I'm going and Ntokozo says she needs to see Romeo so can I be her alibi. We all leave together and Ntokozo meets up with Romeo at seaslopes. Buhle and I go to Enhles place. Its full with visiting family members. We go sit in the bedroom for privacy.

Enhle: " Yoh Mngani I cant wait for New years Eve ngeke I am going out "

Me:" I can babysit"

Enhle: " Haha really? You wouldn't last five minutes "

Me:" I need practise since I'm going to be a single mother "

Enhle;' Don't tell me you and Mtho broke up again.

Me:" Bra Wandile is a bitch nigger"

Enhle:' Wenzeni u baby? ( what did my baby do?)'

I tell her about the events of last night.

Enhle:' Goodness Thando you know the story behind Mtho and King"

Me:" Mngani I feel terrible OK"

Enhle:' He must have been pretty mad to slap you"

Me:" You are defending him "

Enhle; " No I am not Mngani but put yourself in

his shoes "

Me: " Eish '

Enhle: " I hate King he is an asshole and don't you for a second think he cares about you "

Me:" I need to get my man back".

Enhle:" I'm sure he will come round he loves you "

Me:' I love him too"

Its evening by the time we leave. Ntokozo's phone is off so we go home without her. Luckily the parents are not home and there is a note from dad saying he will be back tomorrow morning. Mtho's phone is still off so I end up calling Wandile that jerk.

"Hello" he answers.

Me"" Hi Wandile its Thando"

Wandile:" Ufunani?( What do you want)"

Me:" UMtho"

Wandile; " Just leave him alone "

Mxm I just drop the call. I hope he is not doing something stupid because of anger. I get a call from King but I don't answer. I go to bed and force myself to sleep. I have the biggest hole in my heart right now. The following day its the same I'm still not able to get through to him even on social networks. Buhle tells me to give him time because he is really hurting. I am trying so hard to not stress but its not easy at all. I know I hurt him but this is too much. Later that night I go on Instagram what I see there I will never forget. I see a post from Nozi its a photo of her and Mtho in the snow captioned. " Merry Xmas from me and the love of my life ". Whats going on? I check Mtho's instagram and see that he has a photo of himself at the USA airport. What's going on!!!

Insert 88

#Nozipho

I still feel like I am dreaming, but no it's not a dream he is really here lying next to me and I didn't even have to do anything. Effie told me that he and Thando had a fall out at Sky bar because my bitch of a little sister was all over King. I guess he finally realised the kind of person he is dealing with. I don't want it to be morning because he has to fly back to SA. I really wish I could go back with him, but my aunt said we're leaving on the third. I haven't told anybody besides Effie that we are back together. People are really judgemental they don't understand what Mtho and I have. I decide to wake him up with a blow job. I just can't have enough of that D. It's weird because now he always uses condoms, something that we never used to do. I guess he got a wake up call with

Thando being pregnant, but I really want his baby. Speaking of babies I wonder how Thando will feel about me being a stepmother to her children. Oh how the tables have turned! I can't wait to go back home and rub it in her face.

\*\*\*\*\*

#Thando

You don't know how strong you are until being strong is the only option. I can't afford to be weak right now, I can't afford to stress at all. Mtho ripped my heart right out of my chest and I doubt that I will ever fall in love again. What I know is that everything happens for a reason and one day it will all make sense. One day I will understand why God allowed me to fall pregnant with Mtho's children only for him to leave me for my sister. I can't even be mad at Nozi because he was always hers. My children's movements are becoming much stronger and that is what keeps me going. I keep my eyes

focused on the bright side. Today is New years eve and my cousins and I are getting ready to go out. Enhle will be joining us tonight so I am really excited. I really missed partying with my bestie. She and my cousins have been my support system through out this ordeal. My dad is not even home he is on a cruise with friends. Well that's what he said, but I know he is with his wife. I dont get why they are sneaking around. I am dressed in white shorts and a gold see through top with a gold bra top underneath. I am also wearing gold heels. I tied my hair into a loose bun and my makeup is on point. We request an uber when we are ready. We are not going to Sky bar today even though I think it would have been smarter to go there because there are less chances of bumping into Mtho. Yes Enhle told me that he is back from his baecation. We arrive at Baseline its a club just opposite Sky bar. Enhle is waiting for us outside and I must say that she looks great. We take a

group selfie outside the club before getting in. We get inside the club and its not as packed as the popular Sky bar. We order two bottles of champagne and ofcourse I have a glass. Enhle is busy uploading our selfies on Facebook, she really missed going out my friend shame. As the night proceeds Ntokozo leaves us to go join Romeo and them at Sky bar. Apparently its more lit there ,but Enhle says we are not going there. Where was she on Xmas Eve? Enhle and Buhle are getting so drunk and dancing. Mina I'm on my second and last glass of champagne and just watching them. Enhle comes running to me.

"Mngani Wandile and Mtho just arrived but don't panic" she tells me in my ear. Before I can even take that in I see them heading towards our table. I knew this day would come where u would have to see him, but I am not ready right now. He is flames in black skinny ripped jeans

and a white Golf tee. He looks great in Golf tees by the way. Our eyes meet and I quickly look away as they reach our table. Wandile puts his arms around Enhle and kisses her neck. Mtho is just staring at me like a lunatic.

Enhle: " I thought you guys were at Back of the moon"

Mtho grabs a sit next to me and sits. I am literally shaking at this point.

Wandile: " Hayi azikhiphi( Its not happening there)"

I see Mtho take my glass and observe it.

Mtho: " Enhle why are you allowing Thando to drink?"

Enhle: " Relax that's her first glass"

Buhle comes back to the table thank God. She greets as she sits down.

Mtho: " Buhle you guys don't care about my

children neh"

Buhle:" Why? "

Mtho"" You allowing Thando to drink "

Buhle:" As if you care about those children

Mtho"

Mtho: " Excuse me?"

He drinks the rest of my champagne mxm not today Satan.

Buhle:' You forever stressing Thando out so don't act like you care"

Mtho looks at me and asks if he can speak to me privately. What could he possibly want to say?

Me:" I have nothing to say to you "

Mtho: " Guys please excuse us a bit"

Buhle: " Thando doesn't want to speak to you"

Enhle: " Buhle let's give them space "

This girl is not loyal I swear. Buhle looks at me and I just nod because I know Mtho is very capable of causing a scene. She gets up and they leave me alone with this guy.

Him:' Uright?'

Me:" Ya"

Him:" And my babies? "

Me:" Can you please get to the point "

Him:"What we had was magic Thando, but you chose to throw it all away. I actually find myself laughing this guy is unbelievable.

Mtho: " How could you hurt me like that Thando? When you know how much I love you "

Me:" How did I hurt you? "

Mtho: " You know how I feel about King but you still went and did whatever you did with him"

Me;" I did nothing but share a joint with King but it doesn't matter anymore"

He looks at me for a long time without saying anything

Him: ' I love you Thando "

I laugh again,like this guy has jokes yazi.

Him: ' I can't stand to see you with another guy  
OK,I'm selfish I want you all to myself"

Me:" How was the USA?"

Him:" That was a mistake I was hurting I just  
wanted to hurt you back"

Me:" Well it worked "

Him: " So we are even?'

Me;" I've learnt to live without you Mtho and I  
must say it feels great"

Him:" You dont mean that "

Me:" I mean every single word "

Him:' Baby I'm so sorry its just that I lost my  
mind when I saw you with King"

Me:' You made your bed Mtho now lay in it"

Mtho:' There's no way I'm living without you Thando"

Me:" Then I guess you might as well die"

Mtho: " I love you"

Me:" You can take your love and shove it up your ass Mtho"

He looks shocked as I stand up and go to where Buhle is dancing. I tell her that I am going home and she says she is coming with me. We leave Enhle because mos she is with her boyfriend. I can't believe the nerve that guy has who the hell does he think he is?

#Mtho

I fucked up big time. I think o lost my girl for good this time. I should have never gone back to Nozipho I mean wtf? My dick couldn't even

go up unless she sucked it. I hate myself so much and I guess Thando is better off without me. Nah bullshit I have to do everything in my power to get my girl back. I can't even join the night I might as well go home too.

\*\*\*\*\*

Few days later

#Thando

Today we are at Empangeni bringing back my cousins. They also performed a small ceremony to introduce me to the ancestors and this time everything went smoothly. I think I have to change my number because Nozipho's bf won't stop blowing up my phone. We leave the next morning to go back home. It was quite an emotional moment saying goodbye to my cousins especially Buhle. When we get home, guess who is back? Nozipho Mtshali ofcourse.

She hugs me and is like " How are my stepchildren oops I mean my nephew and niece". This would have angered me but I have become so strong it shocks me even. She doesn't have any idea that her boyfriend is begging me to take him back shame poor thing.

I smile sweetly and tell her " MY babies are great thank you". I hope her having Mtho back will make her back off from trying to kill me and my children. The next day is Sunday and I go to King's dad's church. One of my new years resolutions was to become more spiritual. The service was too good! He spoke about starting Afresh and turning over a new page. It was like he was talking to me. Everything he said hit home. There was lunch after the service since it was the first service of the year. King and Little Prince sat with me since I didn't know anybody else as we ate. We really had a great time and I realised that the best things in life are free. This

year I am in grade eleven and I am also going to be a mother to two children. I have a lot to be thankful for instead of crying over a guy that was never mine to begin with.

Short and sweet ;)

Bonus

Insert 89

#Mthokozisi Biyela

"If I could turn,turn back the hands of time.  
Then my darling you would still be mine"

It is Valentines day today and I am all alone in Cape town at my grandfather's house that I inherited. I decided to leave Kzn because I couldn't bare to be so close to Thando yet not be able to see her and hold her and kiss her. We have a civil relationship , she keeps me updated

about my children and always sends photos whenever she goes for a check up. This morning she sent me a photo of her baby bump. She is now five months pregnant and its the cutest thing ever. I made the picture my wallpaper. My phone rings its Cookie calling. Me and her we fucking. She's very cool but I could never love her. I vowed to myself to never fall in love again. So I am back to being a heartbreaker.

" Hey Sexy" I answer.

She giggles,eish that giggle does things to me.

Cookie:" Happy Valentine's day lover"

Me:" Thank you"

I can't bring myself to say it to her.

Cookie;' Pity I'm catching a flight to Morroco because the things I want to do to you"

Me:" Fuck when you coming back?"

Cookie: " I have to be there at least three days"

Me:" Well Im going to Kzn this weekend to check on my children"

Cookie:" Oh I'll be back by then maybe I can come with "

Me:' I don't think that's a good idea babes"

Cookie:" They are my stepchildren too"

Me:' You will meet them when they are born"

Cookie: " Hmkay,hope this has nothing to do with that Nozi girl "

Me:" Nah we broke"

OK that's a lie I'm still with Nozi but only for my children's safety. There is no telling what she would do to Thando if I dump her.

Cookie:' Skara tells me you want to add Yoyo and Amanda to the team"

Me:" Yeah do you think they have it in them?"

Cookie:" I will train them when I get back"

Me: " That's my baby "

Cookie: " Have to swallow the drugs now"

Me:" Be safe my love "

Cookie: " Always"

Me:" Bye "

I end the call.

Yeah I took over the Gs so I'm officially a drug lord. Wandile is studying at UCT and we live together. I don't need school I am rich.

#Thando

My babies are growing like my stomach is getting bigger everyday. They are kicking up a storm and its the best feeling ever. Their father and I are seriously in a parentsip. I keep him posted on their growth. I dont know if he and

Nozi are still seeing each other and I couldn't care less. Nozi probably realised this because she stopped bragging about the now relationship. He moved to Cape town and I think that is what helped me get over him real quickly. I won't lie I am not completely over him, he was my first love and is the father of my babies. King and I , I can actually say we are bestfriends . We talk a lot over the phone and he takes me out when he is around. I was attending church every Sunday but now that my stomach is showing I am embarrassed. It is after school now and I am going for my driving lessons. I want to be driving by the time my babies arrive. King also helps me with lessons. Oh I forgot to mention that Nozipho's mom moved back home and she is trying her best to be nice to me. I don't know if its because I am no longer with Mtho. I get a text from Mtho asking if he can come this weekend because he wants to bond with his children. I last saw him on New

years Eve. I tell him its okay. I can't keep him away from his children.

\*\*\*\*\*

Today is Saturday I am meeting up with Mtho at the doctor's office. I wake up and get ready. Effie is visiting for the weekend and she still hates my guts. I bump into her on my way out and she ignores my greeting. The uber is already waiting for me. I can't wait until I driving my car. I am nervous about seeing Mtho after such a long time. How does this parentship thing even work?

I see his car already parked outside the surgery as I arrive. Why am I so nervous though? I call him and he tells me he is already inside in the Que. I take a deep breath and go inside. There he is seated on the chairs. He is busy pressing his phone then he looks up and sees me and gives me that smile of his. I become weak at the knees and all the feelings come rushing

back. He stands up as I woke up to him.

"Hi" I greet with a shaky voice.

Him:" Unjani( How are you?)"

He looks like he doesn't know whether to hug me or what its really awkward.

Me:" I'm fine thanks and you"

Him: " I'm fine too"

He offers me the seat next to him and I sit down and he also takes a seat. My babies kick maybe they can sense that I am with daddy. Its quite a hard kick so it startles me.

Mtho: " What's wrong? "

Me:" They just kicked "

I feel another kick so I take his hand on my stomach. The look on his face is priceless.

Him:" You are now a jumping castle"

Me:" You have no idea"

Our turn comes and we go in. The babies have really grown and Mtho is quite emotional by the time we leave. He asks me where I would like to have breakfast and I just shrug my shoulders. So he makes the decision to take me to his place. There are no groceries because he doesn't live here so we order in. He notices that my feet are swollen so he gives me a foot massage. I actually fall asleep during the massage and he wakes me up when the food arrives. He plays some music as we eat. Brandy Have you ever is playing and he is humming along to the song. I don't know why but this gets me so emotional and I excuse myself to go cry in the toilet. " Have you finally found the one you've given your heart to, only to find that one won't give their heart to you? " . I think that's the line that got to me. I compose myself and wash my face and head back to the lounge.

"Are you okay " he asks me with a concerned

look. I nod my head and sit down and continue with my feet. Now its Anthony Hamilton her heart playing. He must be doing this on purpose. " I had a habit of messing up staying out late and get drunk. I let you down a thousand times broken promises..." This was planned right? We continue eating in silence and just listening to the music.

"Thando" he finally breaks the silence.

Me:" Hmmm"

I have a lump in my throat.

Mtho: " I'm sorry for everything I put you through "

I just remain quiet as a tear escapes my eye. He comes to kneel in front of me and takes both my hands into his. I pull one hand away and wipe my tears.

Mtho: " Please forgive me"

Me:"I forgave you a long time ago Mtho "

Mtho: " So why aren't we together?"

Me:" You left me for Nozipho "

More tears run down my cheeks. He wipes them for me.

Him:" My heart belongs to you "

Me:" You made your decision "

Him:" I wasn't thinking straight baby"

He also has tears in his eyes. God why do I love him so much.

Me:" Its too late now"

Him:" What do you mean?"

Me:" The damage is already done Mtho"

Him:" But I love you"

Me:" I love you too,but love is not enough"

Him: " I need you Thando"

Me:" I should go"

I try to stand up but he holds on to me Argh.

Him:" Please don't go"

Me:" I can't do this Mtho"

Him:" You the only one I want"

Me:" You very selfish Mtho,what about Nozi?"

Him:" Honestly. Its not even like we are together"

Me:" You can't keep going back and forth between us"

Him:" I won't baby all I want is you"

Me:" I can't Mtho I'm sorry"

Him:" I'll die if you leave me I swear "

Me:"Emotional blackmail won't work "

Him:" Thando don't do this"

Me:" Please let me go before you stress my

babies out"

Him:" So you don't want me anymore?"

I shake my head and I can see the pain in his teary eyes. He let's go off me and says he will take me home then heads to his room. It seems like forever before he returns. His eyes are red like he was crying. I love him so much but I got to love myself and my children more. Our love is a toxic one it will never work. He drives me home in complete silence. He drops me at the gate. I say bye and he doesn't respond so I get out and leave. My heart :( why did I even agree to go to his place? The things I put myself through though! Seems like there is nobody home so I just throw myself and drift of to sleep to avoid wallowing in my misery. When I wake up I see a text from Enhle asking if I went to Mthos because she saw his Whatsapp Status. I check it and see its a photo of me sleeping, he probably took it when I fell asleep during the

foot massage. It is captioned. " She wasn't a star,she was the whole God damn galaxy #TheOneThatGotAway". This guy is trying to get me killed by Nozipho neh.

Insert 90

Its the last day of the first school term. My report is looking great and I just got my learners license. I call King to tell him the good news. He has been such a patient tutor. He promises to take me out to celebrate tomorrow. My dad is also very proud of me. I am at a happy place,something I didn't think was possible. Letting Mtho go was a wise decision. Since then my BP is normal, but I have to take the treatment for the duration of my pregnancy. At least he had the decency to block Nozi from viewing his status the time he put my photo hence I am still in one piece. I really don't know what is going on with those two. Nozi is still

with Leonardo, but she still puts Mtho as her status and captions it with hearts. I guess it is one big love triangle, well knowing Mtho it's a hexagon but that's none of my business. He is still a great dad always checking up on the kids, but I haven't seen him since that emotional weekend. The next morning King picks me up after breakfast and we start at the doctor for my monthly check up. King is in awe of the 3D scan. I can actually see my babies features now. My daughter is sucking her thumb and it is the cutest thing ever can't wait to send Mtho the video. Afterwards we head to the beach for a picnic. King has a basket full of all my favourites. I guess he really pays attention when I speak. He is a better friend than a lover that is for sure. After eating I lie down on my side because I am so full. King also lies down and faces me. It's a bit awkward I mean his face is inches from mine.

King:"Thando"

I close my eyes to eliminate the awkwardness.

Me:" Hmmm"

King:" What is this?"

Me:" What?"

King:" What are we doing? "

Nooooo why is he asking that now?

Me: "Let's not ruin it by giving it a name"

King"" You know you my queen right? ".

Ah no I don't know because Mbali is your queen. Well that's what I should say,but instead I just smile and he kisses my forehead. Thank goodness his phone rings. It is that bitch nigger Wandile and he goes to meet him at the car park. King must not complicate such a beautiful thing please! I take this time to send the videos of the ultrasound to Mtho.

#Mtho

Having such a chilled Saturday at my crib with my lady. We lying in bed naked after a great session of her riding me. She is now rolling up as I watch her. A message comes in my phone. Cookie gets it for me from the charger. I see its videos from Thando, every time her name pops up I get excited. Wow it's videos of the ultrasound. Cookie comes to join me as I watch. I have a huge smile until I hear Thando say " She probably gets the thumb suckling from Mtho and the voice that replies is what wipes the smile off my face. That fool King says " Yeah totally ".

"What the fuck" I am so mad I throw my phone on the bed.

Cookie: " And then?"

She looks really confused.

Me: " What the fuck is he doing at my babies ultrasound?"

Cookie: " Who?"

Me: " Thando wants me to kill him I see"

Cookie: " What are you taking about"

I get out of bed I am really pissed. She just ruined a chilled day for me. Later on that day as if to add salt to my wounds Wandile tells me that King and Thando were having a picnic at the beach. I lose it and call Thando.

"Hello" She answers.

Me: "If you can't respect yourself at least respect my kids "

Thando: " What?"

Me: " I told you not to let King fuck you with my kids inside you "

She actually laughs this bitch.

Me" The nerve to send me a video with the mother fucker talking"

As I am saying this I realise that he really is a mother fucker because he is fucking the mother of my kids.

Thando: " Listen here wena, you don't talk to me like that ever"

Me:"Uyangnyela yazi Thando? ( Do you know that you are shitting on me) "

Thando: " Go to hell Mtho"

Me" Can't wait until you give birth and I take those kids and raise them with your sister"

She laughs again, she has quite a sense of humour I see.

Thando" In your dreams, in fact that just gave me an idea. King will make a great step dad "

Me:" I will kill you both "

Thando: " You are so childish "

Me:" Im not playing"

She yawns loudly.

Thando: " You are making me sleepy good night"

She actually hangs up on me.

Thando is pushing me for real. I have to deal with King let me make some calls.

\*\*\*\*\*

#Thando.

Sunday morning I wake up to a message informing me that King is in hospital. I'm not sure who sent it so I call the number back.

" Hello "It's a man.

Me:"Hi I just received your message"

Man:"Yes I'm Nkosi, King's brother "

Me: "What happened?"

Nkosi:" He was badly beaten up outside my club

"

So this brother really exists.

Me " Oh God, is he OK "

Nkosi:" He will be"

Me " So he got robbed? "

Nkosi: " No they didn't take anything"

Me: "OK I'm on my way to the hospital"

Nkosi: " Cool "

I end the call and jump out of bed to take a quick shower. I wear a maternity dress and sandals and quickly comb my huge afro ( pregnancy has been good to my hair).I bump into my dad as I am rushing out.

" Morning " I say as I rush past him.

Dad: "Haibo are you in labour?"

Me " Just got a call a friend of mine is in hospital"

I get my car keys from where all the keys are kept. Today I am going to drive all alone.

Dad"" You driving? "

Me: " Yes"

Dad""No let me take you "

He drives me to the hospital in my car. I guess he doesn't trust my driving. He says he will fetch me when I am done. I find King's room, his brother and mother are there. They both seem shocked that I am pregnant. King's mom looks like she will faint she probably thinks its King's baby poor woman. King looks terrible, he has a bandage on his head and one eye is closed and his lip is bust. Just looking at him makes me want to cry.

"What happened" I ask him. He asks his family to give us some privacy and they leave us alone.

King""Some street kids came out of nowhere,they told me to stay away from you"

Me'What!"

I am so shocked to hear this.

King"" One had a knife but the others told him the orders were not to kill me. I was so scared"

He begins to cry and that breaks my heart. I am seated in front of his bed. I can't bare to see him like this.

"I'm so sorry its all my fault" I am crying too.

He puts my head on his chest and tells me not to cry it's not good for the babies.

Me'You know Mtho did this right?"

King'Obviously"

Me:"I'm sorry"

King"" He won't get away with it I am a child of God"

Someone clears their throat behind us and I check to find Mbali.

Mbali: "What the hell are you doing here?"

I get up and wipe my tears. She comes closer to me and tells me that if I was not carrying her brothers children she would kick my ass.

Me:" I was just leaving "

King: " You don't have to go"

Me: " I will be back later okay?"

Mbali: " No you won't!".

King: " I'll see you later "

I walk out with Mbali hurling insults at me gosh I am so tired of these Biyelas who the hell do they think they are? When I am outside I call Mtho.

"Hello" Its a girl

Me'Hi can I please talk to Mtho"

Girl' He is in the shower"

Me' Please tell him to call me back "

Girl" Is everything okay with the babies?"

What the hell? Just then I hear Mtho's voice in the background. Then I guess he takes the phone.

Mtho" Hey wasup?"

Me: "I hate you so much"

Mtho: " What's new? "

Me" You are a criminal Mtho what if they killed him?"

Mtho:" Calm down,what are you talking about? "

Me:" You got King attacked "

Mtho: " What? King was attacked? When?\*

Me" Voetsek don't act like a fool. I am going to the police right now "

Mtho: "I don't have the slightest clue what you're talking about "

Me" You going to jail and you will never see

your children "

Mtho'Do you even have proof?"

Me: " So you did it Mtho! Why?"

Mtho: " King must back off or next time it will be worse ".

Me'Did you just say that?"

Mtho'If I can't have you, what makes him think he can?"

Me: " He is dating your sister for God's sake "

Mtho: " That's what pisses me off the most "

Me"" I hate you stay away from me and my children"

I end the call angrily. I can't believe I once loved this guy he is a monster.

(Some breakfast)

To be continued

Insert 91

Mtho

Thando must really love King because she has blocked me everywhere. That idiot is still in a relationship with my sister and now he has turned my babymama against me. Honestly I am so close to wiping him off the face of this earth. Nozi has been bugging me about coming to visit me. I might just agree to spite Thando. Although Cookie has practically moved in. I'm not complaining she takes good care of me. She's my ride or die kind of girl just what I need because of the kind of lifestyle I am leading. Being the leader of a gang and drug Lord is not child's play I'll tell you that! Cookie walks into the room as I am deep in thought. She is smoking a joint and hands it to me before

sitting on my lap.

Her: " I don't get it though "

Me:" What?"

Her:" Are you still in love with her?"

Me:" Who?"

Her:" Thando "

Me:" Why do you ask such? "

Her:" I don't understand why you don't want her to have a boyfriend"

Me:" She can date anyone she wants ,but not him and not while she is carrying my child"

Cookie:" Why not him?"

Me:" He is dating my baby sister and he is an asshole. We have a history "

Cookie:" I see"

Me:" You remember Nozi"

She rolls her eyes.

Cookie:" Yes"

Me"" She's Thando's big sister"

Cookie; " What? So you went from the little sister to the big sister"

Me:" No its actually vice versa"

Cookie:" You are worse "

Me:" So I'm thinking of inviting Nozi over just to spite Thando "

Cookie:" Over,where?"

Me:" Here, we can have threesome's you will like her"

I squeeze her ass.

Cookie:" No thanks I'll pass "

She stands up and walks out. She looks upset, why? Don't tell me she is catching feels Argh that is the last thing I need to have a hood rat in

love with me.

#Thando

King's one eye is in very bad form. He is getting operated tomorrow. Tonight there is a service at his father's church to pray for the success of the operation. He refused to report Mtho to the police and I don't get why. Mtho seriously deserves to be punished. I am not lying when I say I hate him. I don't want anything to do with him he is poison. I request an uber to take me to the church for the service. Its actually quite full to my surprise. Mbali actually comes up to me and asks what I am doing there. Little Prince runs up to me before I can answer him. I pick him up and kiss him on the cheek.

He gives me his other cheek and I kiss it too.

Prince:" King said there are two babies in your

stomach "

I laugh and Mbali rolls her eyes and walks away. Prince and I go to take our seats because the service is about to begin. King's mother is leading the prayer and we all join in praying like crazy. The holy spirit is definitely here. We pray for about thirty minutes and then King's dad takes over. He leads us into more prayer. When we are done praying he prays for the whole church. He calls up a girl from the crowd and starts prophesying over her. I am shocked I didn't know he had the gift of prophecy. People excited as he prays for them. Next thing I know he is pointing at me and I am getting ushered onto the stage. He tells me that I have many enemies and some I have never even met. He tells me my children are in great danger he prays for me saying he is breaking any form of danger and I have nothing to worry about. When he us done I am so scared. Could Nozi still want

my children dead?

\*\*\*\*\*

#Mtho

I invited Nozi to come over anyway. Cookie must know that I don't do feelings while it is still early. I am on my way to pick her up from the airport. NoZi has her advantages, like her head game is very strong. I feel like she and Cookie combined will give me total bliss. She looks so happy to see me and makes us take selfies which I know will be on Instagram for Thando to see.

I take her to V&A Waterfront for Lunch then we head home. I fetched her in the Ferrari its selfies and videos all the way. This could be Thando but she fucked around.

We arrive at the house its her first time here and I can see she is having fantasies of becoming a Real housewife of Franshoek. I

pour her some champagne and we also smoke a joint. Honestly I can't deal with her sober. She is giving me some good head when Cookie walks in on us.

Cookie: " What the hell"

Nozi jumps up in shock. I just remain seated, I'm annoyed with Cookie I was about to come nxa.

Nozi:" Who is this?"

Cookie:" Who are you?"

I have no choice but to stand up and pull my pants up.

Me:" Cookie meet Nozi,Nozi this is Cookie"

Nozi:\* Oh she is the cook"

Cookie: " Fuck no "

Me: " Cookie can we speak in private please "

Cookie:" So you invited her to our home without

my permission "

Why is she being like this? I pull her away from Nozi to the passage.

Me: " And then?"

Cookie"" You don't respect me Mtho".

Are those tears I see in her eyes?

Me:" She is also my girl so quit fronting ".

Cookie:" Fine let me give you guys space "

She starts walking away from me and I don't have energy to follow her.

#Cookie

The nerve of that boy! I honestly don't know what kind of woman

raised him. He treats women like they are toys for his enjoyment. There is nothing that I don't do for him but this is the Thanks that I get?

Somebody please tell him that hell hath no fury like a woman scorned. I am Cookie Ndamase andinyelwa kemna.

#Thando

Kings operation was a success and he should get his vision back in no time. I feel terrible poor King can not enjoy the holidays because of me. Mbali actually spoke to Nozi about me. Nozi asked me why I can't let other kids be happy in their relationships. Maybe I should stay away from King for real.

2 Weeks later

#Thando

I am seven months pregnant and I am huge. I don't even know which position to sleep in

anymore. I can't believe I still have two more months to go:(. My babies are very healthy but I still can't help and think about what King's dad said. Who are these enemies that I don't know of? Mtho has been really quiet and I am glad that he finally got the message.

#Mtho

Nozipho's stay really got to Cookie. Things are just not the same between us. I miss my Cookie so I am meeting up with Yonela to get ideas on how to make it up to her. I find her already waiting for me at News cafe. She is sipping a cocktail and stands up when she sees me. She sweeps me into a hug. This girl loves feeling my body against hers though.

Me:" Wassup girl"

I take a seat. A cute waitress comes to ask me what I am drinking and I ask for some gin.

Yonela:" Awunqabe( You so scarce)"

Me:" Been busy hey"

Yonela: " So you missed me?"

I chuckle.

Me"" Something like that"

By the way Wandile and Yonela fuck occasionally.

Yonela"" When are you throwing a housewarming "

Me:" Hmmm I should do that "

Yonela:" I'm your girl when it comes to planning such"

Me:" Noted"

My drink arrives. This waitress is so cute she reminds me of Thando.

Yonela: " Cookie is very lucky "

Me:" She's the reason I'm here actually"

Yonela: " oh?"

She looks disappointed.

Me:"Yeah you know her well right? "

Yonela:" I guess"Funeka

Me:" I kinda upset her and want to make it up to her"

Yonela: " Haibo kanti are you guys exclusive? "

Can't believe she is asking me that.

Me:" How can I make it up to her?"

She shrugs and sips her cocktail Argh I am talking to the wrong person. Its clear she has it bad for me.

#Cookie

I am looking at this Nozi chic's photos on Instagram. She is really beautiful I will give her that. I search her on Facebook and send her a

friend request. What is so special about her? The time I left Mtho he didn't even try to get a hold of me until I returned three days later. Only to find her still there. I also check out her little sister Thando she's so adorable with her baby bump. I chuckle as I realise that she is carrying Mtho's entire world in her belly. Mtho is obsessed with those feotuses. If anything were to happen to her I'm sure he would die.

#Nozipho

I am just lying in bed Skyping with Travis the American guy. He is sulking because I didn't spend much time with him. That is all Mtho's fault. A notification of a friend request on facebook pops up on the corner of the screen. I check it out when the call ends. Well well well it is that girl who found me and Mtho while I was pleasuring him in the lounge. Now she is stalking me Argh. I accept her friend request

because I am so curious about what she could possibly want.

To Be Continued

9 more inserts until the end so please to comment your comments inspire me

Insert 92

#Mtho

Do you ever crave someone's presence ? Like you would literally be happy sitting next to them in silence. I miss Thando so much I can't take it anymore. Cookie is asleep next to me, but I feel so empty. I look at her latest Instagram post. She looks so beautiful she is glowing for real. She looks so happy too, she is happy without me and that hurts a lot. I think I have to fly down to Kzn. The time is 06:45am. I book a flight for

8am. I don't have much time so I wiggle out of Cookie's arms and head to the shower. Cookie comes in to join me shortly. I really am not in the mood for sex right now.

" Where you going so early " she asks as she enters the shower.

Me:"Kzn I miss my babies"

I void looking at her naked boy.

Her:" Oh let me come with you"

Gosh not this again.

Me; " Nah not now"

Her:" When?"

Me:"Thando is really mad at me and I don't want to annoy her any further "

I am already getting out of the shower. Cookie has become so clingy. Somebody tell her nobody likes a clingy bitch.

#Thando

Today is Saturday and King's family invited me for lunch. Its just to thank God for King's life. I wake up after ten and it seems like I am the only one who is home. I make myself an omelette for breakfast. I have taken quite an interest in cooking. I must know these things since I am going to be a mother. I watch 16 and pregnant on MTV while I eat. I am so nervous about giving birth and don't think I can go the natural route. King video calls me as I am washing my plate. He looks weird and has a scar on his eye. I hope it is not permanent though it makes him look cute.

" Hey" I answer.

King: " Wow you are awake "

Me'Ive been"

King:" You coming Right?"

I was having doubts because Mbali will also be there.

Me: " Yeah "

He smiles.

King:" Great Prince misses you "

Me""Just Prince? "

He laughs.

"I just miss the little ones" he teases.

Me: " Well I cant wait to see Prince "

King:" See you later then "

Me:"Two o'clock right?"

King:" Yep ".

Me:" Shap"

I end the call. What am I even going to wear since I look like a balloon?

## #Cookie

I'm not the sort of person, who falls in and quickly out of love. I have only ever been in love once when I was sixteen years old. Yet here I am crazy about this little boy. He is five years my junior yet I give him all the respects he needs. When he became the leader of the Gees I am the one who helped him cope. I cater to his every single need. All my efforts are not noticed because his heart clearly belongs to Thando he says her name in his sleep. Now he just woke up and rushed off to Kzn and we had plans to go and spend a day on the yacht.

## #Nozipho

I am still in bed nursing a terrible hang over when Mtho calls me.

Me:" Hello "

Mtho: " Hey hun where you at?"

Me:" I'm at home,why?"

Mtho:" Are your parents there?"

Me:" Nah I doubt it"

Mtho:" What do you mean,its either they are home or not "

Me" I'm still in bed why you asking all of this?"

Mtho: " Want to come join you in that bed"

I scream in excitement.

" Oh my God are you around? "

I ask.

Mtho: " Yeah"

Me:" Let me shower and check coast "

Mtho:"Ayt I miss your bedroom"

Me:" My bed misses you too "

Mtho: " Tell me when you ready"

Me:" Okay baby"

He ends the call. Wow what a great surprise. Our relationship is not like before but he is really trying. I check who is home and its really quiet. I hear music coming from Thando's room. Perfect she is home!

#Mtho

I really need to see Thando. Going to her place is the only option. I just wanna talk! Nozi gave me the go ahead so I am driving there now. Its true that money can't buy you happiness. I have all the money in the world ,but my woman is not by my side. I hoot when I am at the gate and after a while it opens. I am actually nervous as I drive up the driveway. I am about to lay eyes on my small family after so long. Thando doesn't get that there is nothing that I wouldn't do for her even if that means killing. I get out of the

car and get the stuff I bought from the boot. I bought some clothes for my angels. That will be the perfect excuse to talk to Thando. I get to the door and it opens as I am about to Knock. Nozi literally jumps on me guess she Missed a nigger. I look around to make sure Thando is nowhere in sight before I kiss her hello.

" What's that?" She asks as she takes the bags from my hands. Feel bad I didn't get her anything.

Me:" Oh some stuff I bought a while back for my angels"

Nozi:" Oh "

Yes she is disappointed. Why can't these broads get it? I am going to be a father very soon.

Me:" Is Thando home? "

Her:" Yeah let me go give her "

She starts walking off and I stop her.

Me:"I kinda need to discuss something with her so let me go give her myself "

She gives me a questioning look and says she will go call Thando. I take a sit on the sofa and wait.

#Thando

I don't know why I am so worried about looking good its not like King's family are my in-laws. I am wiping off the red lipstick from my lips because it makes me look like a whore when my door goes flying open. I have given up on Nozi ever knocking.

Nozi"" My man wants to talk to you"

Me:" Your man?"

Nozi:" Yes he is in the lounge "

She then leaves without closing the door. Argh what could Leo possibly want to say to me? I am already in my white dress and I put on my slippers and head to the lounge. There I find the last person I expect to see.

Me'Mtho?"

He looks at me he looks so nervous and I know I'm a fool but I find that so hot plus he looks like he just got a haircut.

Mtho: " Hey"

Nozi is just looking at me.

Me"" You want to talk?"

Mtho""Yeah I got something for the kids"

As if they can hear him they started kicking.

"Ouch" I say as I put my hand on the spot where I just got a hard kick. Mtho rushes up to me and asks if I am OK.

Me: " These brats think I am a foot ball ground "

He smiles, fuck my heart for skipping a beat.

Then places his hands on my stomach.

Him " Damn that's the boy right"

Me"" Definitely "

Him:" Yey Nina ( Hey you guys) take it easy in there "

He is talking to my stomach.

One look at Nozi gets me back to my senses.

Me:"So what did yo bring?"

Yey God took his time when he made this guy.

Him: " Oh ya"

He goes and gets the bags from the sofa and hands them to me.

Me: " Thank you"

I turn to head back to my room.

Mtho: " Thando "

I miss how he says my name. You know how Zulus say THAnDooH instead of Thando like us Xhosas.

Me:" Hmmm"

I look at him. Nozi is now seated pressing her phone.

Mtho:" I'm really sorry, I can be so stupid at times please forgive me"

Me:" You should be apologising to King not me"

Mtho:" If that's what it will take then I will"

Me" What if they killed him? He almost went blind;"

Just talking about it makes me angry all over again.

Mtho: "Honestly you can be with any guy, why him?"

Me:" I don't ask you about who you date"

Mtho: " So you dating"

Me:" I'm going to be late"

I turn and rush off to my room. The things he came with are adorable. I can't believe he bought them super star little sneakers. I actually take pics of them because they are really cute. I wonder what kind of parents Mtho and I will even be. Time is going so I fast I finish getting ready. Mtho and Nozi are seated outside now at the pull area smoking a joint. My eyes meet with Mthos but I look away and rush to the gate where my uber is already waiting. I don't even get why those two are even together honestly. Nozi has a guy that loves her so much and she's risking that by being with a guy that will never love her the way she deserves to be loved. Oh well she is a big girl she knows what she is doing. I arrive at Kings and press the intercom at the gate. It has a camera so they

open the gate for me and I slowly walk up the drive. Lunch is great they braaied meat and fish and some corn too. Everybody is fussing over me the pregnant girl. At first King's mother had seemed to judge me but I guess she saw the bond I have with both her sons. Mbali can not even hide her jealousy and she catches me in the kitchen all alone.

Mbali: " Who sent you?"

Me:" Sorry? "

Mbali: " First my brother, now my boyfriend "

Me:" What are you talking about?"

Mbali:" Are those even Mtho's kids?"

Me:"I don't have time for this "

I leave her in the kitchen. I bump into King in the hallway.

Me: "I think I'm gonna go now"

King:" Oh come on its still early "

Me:" Mbali seems to be intimidated by my presence "

Mbali: " Don't flatter yourself"

She walks up to King and puts her arms around her waist.

" Why would I be threatened by you " the look she gives me. King rolls his eyes its so cute.

King:" Let me drive you home then "

Me: " Thank you "

Mbali: " Im coming too"

I go say goodbye to everybody and they give me a lunch box to take home. Its got some fish because I just couldn't get enough. Guess King told Mbali to stay behind because she doesn't come with.

\*\*\*\*\*

Yonela

" I miss this place" I say as Cookie leads me to the lounge.

Cookie:" Let me get some wine and glasses "

I take a seat on the sofa aa she goes. I never likes this girl and I dislike her more now. Mtho was meant to be mine. This house belongs to me.

She returns and pours me some wine.

Me: " So how is the young Bae?"

She giggles mxm as she hands me the glass and pours for herself too.

Cookie:" He is stressing me out though "

Music to my ears.

Me:" How "

Cookie: " Akafebi man!( He is a whore)"

Me:" Yhu"

Cookie: " Xake hambha kukhala Fe fe fe"

Me:" You are crazy "

I die with laughter .

Cookie: " He is heartless Chomi"

Me: " But you also a whore"

Cookie: " Not when I'm in love "

Me:" You are in love? "

I'm shocked and I can't hide it.

Cookie: " He is perfect "

Me:" But he is a whore"

Cookie:" That can be fixed"

Me:" How? "

Cookie: " Ufuna Ivamna ndedwa ( He needs a love potion )"

Me:" Ivamna chomie haibo!( No ways girl love potion)"

Cookie is not her to play neh. I seriously can't let

her do that because she will have him forever  
mos

Insert 93

#Thando

King didn't take me straight home. He said he wanted to spend more time since he is going back to school tomorrow. We went to Milky lane for dessert. So I am eating my waffles and cream and King is just staring at me so I ask if I have something on my face and he chuckles.

King:" I still can't get used to your beauty "

I blush like a mad thing gosh so he really finds me beautiful? I must be beautiful then because Mbali is flames. Anyway I do what I do best and change the subject.

Me: " Mtho wants to apologize to you"

His expression instantly changes.

King:" Oh he told you that?"

Me:" I saw him earlier "

King:"Are you back together "

Me:" No,he was there to see Nozi"

King:" Oh and you spoke "

Me:"He had some stuff for the kids "

King:" I don't ever want to see that guy"

Me:" He seemed pretty remorseful "

King:" You defending him I cant believe this "

He is shouting and people are staring. I regret even trying to change the subject.

Me: " I just want peace "

King:" You still love him don't you?"

Where the hell is this coming from?

Me: " Please take me home"

King: " I'm sorry "

He puts his hand on mine.

King:" I didn't mean to upset you"

Me:" No I am the one who should apologize  
King "

King: " I care about you a lot "

Me: " I know and I care about you too "

Is he blushing? Ncoh

#Nozipho

Spending the night at Mtho's place even though tomorrow is school. I told my parents that I am at Effie's and they believe everything I say. What has Thando done to Mtho? He has so much anger now! Mbali actually called him earlier, she was furious telling Mtho that she's going to hurt Thando she can't take it anymore. Turns out they were all at King's place for a braai and King disappeared with Thando. This Xhosa girl is on

a mission that I am sure of. Mtho has been drinking like crazy ever since that call. He is really drunk now and he is scaring me. He is saying things like " King should get ready to meet his ancestors ". I didn't take him seriously until I heard him talking to someone on the phone. I think he organised for King to get beaten up. I tried to tell him that King is not the problem her, but Thando. He just wouldn't hear it, he even told me to shut the fuck up at some point. He has passed out now, but not before giving me some loving. I can't sleep so I am on Facebook reading. A message comes through, its the Cookie chic she is greeting me so I greet back.

" Mtho is that side have you seen him? "

Me: "Yeah he is actually sleeping next to me"

Let's see how she will take that!

Cookie " Oh"

Me:"Yeah".

Cookie:" Enjoy him while it lasts "

Me:" Hahahaha "

Argh she went offline and I was enjoying this.  
Poor girl she has no idea how far Mtho and I  
have come.

\*\*\*\*\*

#Thando

Pregnancy is really taking its toll on me. My  
body is heavy and it hurts. At least tomorrow is  
Saturday and I don't have to wake up early. I'm  
just going to sleep the entire day even though  
King wants to hang. I last home him the day  
before school opened. That was two weeks ago.  
I don't know why but I am on whatsapp chatting  
to Mtho. I have to maintain a healthy  
relationship with him seeing that the children

are almost here. I am complaining to him about how my body feels. He says he will book me at a Spa. Honestly that is the least he could do. I fall asleep while chatting and wake up the next morning. I already have a missed call from King so I call him back.

" Ndlovukazi" He answers.

Me:" And that would make you iNdlovu?"

He laughs.

King:" So what are we doing today?"

Me: " I'm so tired hey, my whole body hurts "

King:" Eish sani. Is it cool if I come there then?"

Me:" Yeah that would be ideal"

King:" What time?"

I check the time it's half past nine.

Me:" 12 O' clock"

King:" Nah make it Eleven "

Me:" Okay "

I yawn and he laughs

King:" Should I bring my massage oils? "

Me:" Please do"

King : " Okay then see you later"

I end the call then go to do my hygiene process in the bathroom. I am starving so I warm myself last night's left overs. I go to eat in the lounge while I CatchUp on some Empire. Nozi comes just as I an finishing my food.

"Morning " she actually can be nice lately probably because she has her Mtho back.

Me:"Good morning "

Nozi:" Give birth already hayi "

She makes her way to the kitchen. Why does she want me to give birth? So she can play step mommy? Honestly I don't mind just that I still don't trust her. She will take out her anger on

my children every time Mtho hurts her. I get up and go wash my plate in the kitchen where Nozi is making a smoothie.

Nozipho; " I made too much do you want some?"

Me:" Sure"

So she pours me some.

Nozi: " Aren't you scared?"

Me:" Of?"

Nozi:" Giving birth"

Me""Yho don't even talk about that".

Nozi:"Are you getting a C-section?"

Me""\_Definitely "

Nozi: " You know that means you will be scarred for life"

Me:" I can't push yho"

Nozipho: " You should go to those Birth

classes"

She actually seems like she cares.

Me:" I'll check them out"

Nozi:" Can't wait for  
you to give birth"

Me: " Me! Can they just come out already"

We both laugh then she becomes serious again.

Nozi: " Listen Thando I know we had our  
differences in the past, but I love you"

What? OK this is rather awkward like I am  
unable to can she just said she loves me.

Me'Im sorry about everything and I love you too"

Wow she actually hugs me.

Nozi:" Let's go shopping for the babies today"

Me: " I would love to but, King is kind of coming  
over "

Nozi:" Hmmm you and King"

Me""He is a great friend"

Nozi: " Yeah he is an amazing guy"

Me: " Let me go bath"

Nozi"" Cool "

I walk away to the bathroom. Did that just happen? Was Nozi being for real?. I bath and wear my maroon Maxi dress with slippers. My hair is plaited in simple cornrows. Mtho says they make me look like the baby that I am argh. King arrives exactly on time. Nozi is leaving as I go to open for him.

"You Kids behave " she says as she gets into her car. I just laugh because she is being crazy. King brought me so much goodies :).

" I will miss this when I am no longer pregnant " I tell him as I put the plastics on the kitchen counter.

King: "I will still do it"

Me:"Hayi I will be trying to lose weight"

King""I love your new weight "

Me:"Hell no "

I notice massage oils in another plastics.

Me: " And these? "

King:" I owe you a massage don't I ?"

My phone rings before I can answer. Its The babydaddy calling.

"Hello" I answer.

Mtho: " Hey unjani?"

Me: " Good and you? "

Mtho: " I'm okay, so I booked you for a full body massage at Sorbet "

Me:" Thank you I need it "

Mtho: " I will send you the voucher"

Me: " Okay"

Mtho: " Wenzani? ( What you doing?)"

Me:" Nothing "

I actually look at King when I say that.

Mtho:" Okay I will call you later"

Me:"Bye"

I end the call. Okay now we call each other?

King:"Ready for your massage? "

Me:" Are you serious? "

I mean I do have a full body massage booked.

King:" Yebo"

Me:" Okay let's go to my room"

He follows me.

Me"" Shit can't even lie on my stomach"

King"" Lie on your side"

I do as told.

King:" You supposed to take the dress off"

I open my mouth and close it without saying a thing and he laughs.

"Relax will you? How am I supposed to massage you while you are dressed" he asks.

I sit up and pull the sleeves down. I pulls it down only up to my waist so it's like I'm in a skirt and bra.

King':" Your breasts are way biggger"

I lie on my side and tell him to massage me. He gets the oils and gets to work. His hands are working magic on my body and involuntary moans escape my mouth.

King:" Please stop that "

Me:" Aaaah I can't it feels so goooood "

He pulls my entire dress off and tells me he wants to give me a full body massage. I feel myself get wet as his hands go over my lower

back. I haven't had sex in ages and I heard pregnancy does things to a woman's libido. My moans seem to be getting louder much to my embarrassment.

Me: " Oh King"

He is doing things to me with his hands. He makes me lie on my back. Yeses the desire in his eyes! I was not ready.

He places his hands on my breasts and that drives me crazy. I pull him down for a kiss. He kisses me so hungrily. He kisses my neck, breasts abd everywhere else. Before I know it my bra and underwear are off. I can't think straight I want him so bad. His finger is doing things to my clitoris while he kisses me. Then he stops No why is he stopping?

King: " I can't"

Me:" Please "

King:"Are you sure?"

I nod.

I help him take off his clothes and now he is completely naked as he joins me on the bed.

"I love you so much" he says before going down on me. He stops just as I am about to come and comes back to kiss me. I just want him inside now.

King:" I don't have a condom hey "

Fuck!!!!!!

Me: "You can't be serious"

King:"But I got tested when I was admitted at the hospital and I haven't had sex "

Me:" Are you sure?"

King:" Yeah"

I pull him in for a kiss because I am about to explode with lust. Oh when he finally inserts it!

Why does it feel so good and I ain't even high?  
He is so gentle because of my huge stomach  
and when I finally come it takes a few minutes  
for him to follow suit.

" I love you Thando" he says as he gets wipes to  
clean us up. I can't say a word. Did I just let King  
fuck me with Mtho's babies inside me?

Bonus

Insert 94

Thando

Every time I fall asleep I hear Mtho's voice  
saying " Don't ever let King fuck you with my  
kids inside you. So since the encounter with  
King I have not been able to sleep. I legit hate  
my self. I put my children's lives at risk with my  
actions. Today is Wednesday I didn't go to  
school. I am at the doctor. I want to get tested  
for H.I.V. I can't live with myself if I got my

children sick. She does those rapid strip tests and the results are negative. There is still the window period to worry about. This is eating me up inside and I can't even talk about it to anyone. I have been avoiding King like a plague. I know its not fair, he did not force me to have sex with him. Honestly think that I am bewitched, the decisions I make sometimes just don't make sense even to me.

#Cookie

I managed to get the love potion from Mam' Mgqadazo this afternoon. I am now cooking him some dumplings and umleqwa (village chicken). He has been hinting that he is craving this food. I will pour the potion into his food before serving him. He is not home he has been busy all weekend. Amanda, Yonela's sister got

arrested in Morroco and it's not looking good. I told Mtho that she was not ready but does he ever listen to me?. Mtho and I could be Cape Town's power couple if he could just listen to me. He thinks he knows everthing he knows absolutely nothing. Well Mam' Mgqa said that he would be eating out of the palm of my hand after eating the Ivamna. I dish up for both of us and sprinkle the potion on his then put it in the microwave. Hours pass and he is still not home. He is not taking my calls and I end up going to bed without him.

The Next Day

#Thando

My sleep only comes around four am and at six am its already time to wake up. Not sleeping is taking its toll on my body. I feel exhausted as I

head to the bathroom. Nozi is in a good mood as she drives us to school. Effie got her own car so we no longer pick her up.

"You say you a gangster that dont faze me none,I did it on my own. I ain't get help from no one, from no one" Nozipho is singing along to the song that's playing on the radio. I switch on the air con because I am feeling really hot.

Nozi drops the volume.

"Are you okay? " She asks me.

Me'Yeah"

Nozi:" Shame I know being pregnant is hard"

She looks genuinely concerned and I feel a pang of guilt. We arrive at school and she parks at her usual spot. I get out and feel so dizzy as I make my way to the boot. I see Nozi open the boot and everything is going in circles then it is lights out for me.

## #Cookie

I have no idea what time Mtho got back home but he is already up again. I check and see that his food is still in the microwave. He is in the lounge making calls so I warm it up for him. I go serve it to him with an ice cold beer. I put the food on the coffee table then sit next to him waiting for him to end his call. He ends it and then looks at me. He looks so drained.

Me" Is everything OK?"

Him:" I don't think I can do this"

Me:" If anyone can do this, it is you "

His phone rings as I get his plate from the table and hand it to him.

" Hey" he answers.

I watch him as his expression changes.

"What? Where is she now?"

He looks like he is going to cry.

Mtho: " Let me book a flight "

He is already standing up as he ends the call.

Him:" Dammit everything is going wrong "

Me:" What's wrong?"

Him:" Thando just fainted at school "

I should have guessed, what else could have him so worked up?

He is headed to the bathroom and I am behind him. Fuck he hasn't eaten the food yet.

Me:" So you are going to KZN?"

Him:" I have to"

Me:" I am coming with you "

Him"" No "

He gets into the bathroom and bangs the door

shut . I am going with him and not taking no for an answer.

#Thando

I open my eyes and see that I in a hospital. As I am trying to take that in I see Mtho he looks so relieved to see that I am awake. Oh yes I fainted at school. When did Mtho even get here? Isn't he supposed to be in Cape town? He puts his hand on my forehead, he looks so worried.

Him" You're awake finally! I thought you were in a comma. "

How long have I been unconscious for?

I don't even have strength to speak so he says he is going to get a doctor. He return with a doctor shortly. The doctor smiles at me and asks how I am feeling.

" My babies " I just remembered Now that I am pregnant.

Doctor'We are keeping an eye on them"

Me:" Is something: " Your blood pressure is very high that might lead to early labour "

Me""No I'm only seven months pregnant"

Doctor: " We will do everything in our power to prevent premature labor "

Mtho: " If she were to go into labour what are the chances of survival? "

No why is he asking such things?

Doctor: " A lot of children are born at 32weeks and they turn out just fine. "

Me:" Please make sure I don't go into labour "

Doctor: " Just take it easy and rest don't think too much"

She leaves the room.

"What is stressing you is it me?" Mtho asks. I let out a sigh. I wouldn't dare tell him that I slept with King. There is no telling what Mtho would do to King. He takes my hand and squeezes it.

Mtho:" Tell me what I gotta do for you not to stress. You know I would do anything for you right"

I just look at him. I feel so guilty and I hope I can forgive myself one day.

Insert 95

#Cookie

I managed to convince Mtho to take me with him to Kzn. He left me here at his apartment and went straight to the hospital. There are no groceries here and I seriously want to finish my mission of cooking for him. I decided to tidy up

and found his camera. The last photo he took is of Thando sleeping. In fact she is the only person on this camera. I hope she doesn't make it because its clear that his heart will always belong to her. Will not if I have anything to do with it. I hear the door opening I guess he is back. I go and find him seated on the couch.

Me'Hey baby "

He doesn't say anything and I am trying to read his expression.

Me:" Is she OK? "

Him: " She might give birth early "

Me"" Yho kanti what is the problem"

I take a seat next to him.

Him:" Her Bp she stresses too much "

Me:" Eish""

Trying so hard to seem concerned.

Him:" I hope she is doing better when I go see her at three"

Urgh he is going to leave me again.

Me:" We need groceries "

Him:" Oh I'll drop you off at checkers its just opposite the hospital"

Me:" Cool, I wish I could go with you to the hospital "

My phone rings in the bedroom and I run to go answer. Its Yolanda.

Me:" Yoyo"

Yolanda: " Biscuit unjani"

Me:" So so wethu,wena? ( I'm trying and yourself)"

Yolanda:" Amanda is out so I can't complain"

Me:" Oh wow how? "

Yolanda"" Your Ben ten did the things that made

the charges to be dropped "

She sounds so excited

Me:" Really didn't think he had it in him"

Yolanda: " Been trying to call him akaphenduli  
( he is not answering)"

Me: " Oh ya we are in Margate his baby mama  
fainted"

Yolanda: " Are you serious shame "

Me:" Yeah so uneso stress shame ( he is  
stressed)"

Yolanda:" Yho and I know how much he loves  
Thando"

She's such a bitch I don't respond to that.

Yolanda:" Can I please talk to him"

Me:" He doesn't want to talk to anybody right  
now "

She so wants my man lona( this one).

Yolanda:" Haibo did you even ask him"

Me:" I know my man"

She laughs that annoying Xhosa girl laugh.

Yolanda"" Tshisa my man! Fine I will talk to him some other time"

Me:" Bye"

I drop before she annoys me any further. Yoyo has always been jealous of me always.

#Thando

My poor angels I put them through so much strain. I can't give birth at seven months how will they even look? Somebody please tell me how not to think too much. The guilt ate me up when I saw Mtho. I am a terrible person and if anything happens to these children it will be all my fault. Enhle comes in she is still in uniform

so I guess she came straight from school.

"Thank God you're okay I was so worried" she says as she hugs me.

Me:"I'm so glad you're here"

I don't know why but I start crying.

Enhle:" Ssshhh crying is not good for the babies"

I cry even harder.

Me:" I don't deserve these kids"

Enhle: " Please don't cry"

She hands me a tissue and I blow my nose.

Me:"I slept with King without protection "

Enhle:" What?"

The look she gives me,I can see the judgment in her eyes.

Me:" I know I'm a terrible person "

Enhle: " When?"

Just as I am about to reply Mtho walks in with a huge hamper with goodies and flowers.

Enhle rushes up to him and gives him a hug. I quickly wipe my tears as they greet each other. I regret pouring my heart out to Enhle because she is team Mtho.

" Why is she crying? "

Mtho asks Enhle accusingly as he comes up to me.

Enhle: " She's just very emotional"

Mtho: " No Thando, kanti yini my baby?"

He is stroking my hair and this gets me crying all over again. He pulls me into a hug and I just weep in his arms.

Mtho is trying so hard to console me asking me what he can do to make it better. The doctor comes in while all of this is happening.

Doctor:" Why are you guys making her cry,I don't want her crying "

Mtho:" I really don't know what to do anymore "

Enhle: " She's going through a lot "

Doctor" Sweetie do you want to talk to the psychologist? "

Oh she's talking to me. I shake my head and say I am OK. He checks my Bp and he says its still very high. He says he will increase the dose they are giving me. Yho does that mean I'm still going to spend sometime here? I hate hospitals with a passion. The doctor says he will back later and I should consider talking to the psychologist. Nozi arrives with Mbali Argh. Seeing Mbali reminds me of my sins and makes me want to cry all over again.

Nozi:" How is she are the babies fine?"

She is asking her boyfriend. He doesn't reply just shrugs its like he is losing his mind shame.

I just want all of them gone I want to be alone. Nozi comes up to me and tells me that I really scared her. So she caught me as I fainted and called an ambulance. I wish the doctor could put me in a self induced comma I can't deal with the world right now.

#Cookie

I really don't know how long we will be here for so I buy mostly junk food. I buy hake for tonight hope that cheers him up he loves seafood. I am done shopping and this shopping centre doesn't have much to offer so I standing with my trolley outside not sure whether I should uber or call Mtho. Two guys come up to me one white one black. They look like junkies.

White guy:" Suster please give us a piece job we are hungry"

Black:" Please we will do anything "

Me:"I don't have anything now,but you can give me your number"

So I take their numbers. They might come in handy. I know that junkies will do anything for a fix

#Mtho

I feel like I destroyed Thando. She is falling apart in front of me and there is absolutely nothing that I can do. She barely shows any emotion as we all try to speak to her. Her dad arrives and the look that he gives me, but I don't have strength for his drama right now and I think he sees it because he doesn't start any drama. Thando is already asleep by the time visiting hours end because of the medication she was given for her anxiety. I know she is in the state all because of me. She was just an

innocent little girl when she came here. Now she is about to be a teenage mother. Lord what can I do to make this right?

#Cookie

I got an uber because Mtho's phone was not even going through. I made the hake with Chips. I sprinkled the herbs on Mtho's portion. It is evening now and he is not yet back home Argh he hasn't even bothered checking up on me.

#Mtho

Im a bit drunk, OK I am really drunk and I am back at the hospital for the evening visiting hours. I bump into Nozipho and her parents at the reception area. Apparently Thando doesn't want to see anyone. That freaks me out ,what is

going on with her. I go to her doctor and he tells me the same thing. I tell him I am the father of the unborn children then he asks me something that makes me hella mad. He asks if I am King Wtf? Apparently King is the only person she is willing to see. What fuckery is this,I'm drunk so I cause a terrible scene Nozi tries to calm me down which pisses her dad off. That King fucker why is he still alive even?

To be continued I am tired guys.

Insert 96

#Mtho

Fall in love they said,it will be fun they said!  
Fuck them I hate this feeling in my heart right now. Thando was brought into this world to bring me to my knees I swear. Where did I go wrong with this girl? I'm willing to drop

everything the money and the bitches for her but yena she wants Kingsley. She's carrying my offspring but she wants Kingsley. She is going to turn me into a murder I swear. I am smoking my weed and guzzling my Klipdrift skoon(neat) straight from the bottle on my way to that hospital. Nobody and I mean nobody can stand in the way of me seeing my kids. I bump into Nozi at the reception at least she is alone. She embraces me into a hug.

Nozi:" Eeuw babe you smell like things"

Me:" Can't do this life thing sober right now "

She gives me a sympathetic look. If there's one girl that loves me it's this one. My heart belongs to her little sister unfortunately.

Me:" They can't stop me from seeing her she is carrying my kids "

Nozi: " They mean well babe, they don't want her stressing"

Me:" So I stress her?"

Nozi:" Maybe she is not ready to see any of us"

Me"" Fuck that"

We walk to her ward and at least there is no sign of any doctors. She's actually sleeping as we get in.

Me"" I hope they haven't sedated her, that can't be good for my kids "

She opens her eyes I guess I woke her up. She gives us a confused look.

"Hey" I say to her. She looks so young and innocent. Must she be so adorable? When she looks at me with those huge deer eyes of hers my heart melts.

Thando: " Hi "

OK that's a good sign she is responding to my greeting.

Nozi:" How are you feeling? "

Thando;" I got lots of sleep so I feel much stronger"

She sounds much stronger too that sort of puts my heart at ease.

Me;" That's good to hear you had us worried "

She gives me a weird looks

" Are you high? " she asks me.

Me:"And a bit tipsy"

Nozi""A bit? You're drunk AF"

Thando:" So early"

OK my Thando is back :).

Nozi:" Let me let dad know you're doing much better"

She leaves the room to make a call. There is an awkward silence.

Me:" I love you so much"

It just comes out.

Thando:' Please don't "

Me:" Sorry "

Thando; " Why you so drunk though? "

Yes she will not let it go.

Me: " You didn't want to see me you wanted to see King"

She plays with her fingers and avoids eye contact.

Me: " Do you really love him?"

Her:" Mtho don't do this, this is why I didn't want to see you'

Me:" I'm sorry I'll drop it ke(then)"

Her:" Remind me to give you back your ring"

Me:" My ring?"

Her:" The one you proposed with"

Me:" Its yours'

Just then Nozi comes back, she is not alone. She is with King(fucking)sley what the hell is he doing here.

Nozi:" Look who is here"

She has the audacity to smile like he is welcome and we should be excited. He is carrying a lot of red roses how corny. Thando smile is so huge right now and that makes my blood boil.

" Hey" he says walking past me like I don't even exist and pulling my mini FAM into an embrace.

Thando: " Wow you actually came"

She sounds so happy to see him its really nauseating.

I roll my eyes and Nozi shakes her head at me. They finally let go off each other then the fucker looks at me.

" You are here" he says.

Me:" Where the fuck should I be?"

He is seriously testing me strue.

Thando:"Mtho please!"

Did she just snap at me?

Me:" What? I'm asking a valid question "

Nozipho touches my arm as if to calm me down.

King:" How are the little ones?"

He asks Thando and that seriously gets to me.

Me:" What's it to you? "

Nozi:" Mtho come on you have to accept that Thando and King are seeing each other "

Thando: " We are just friends gees "

Nozi: " You don't owe anyone an explanation babe"

Me:" Are you seeing each other? "

I am asking the fuckhead looking him right in

the eye.

The fuck head smirks and says "You know I am seeing your sister dog" the way he says that makes me want to break his neck but I have to hold myself because that will stress freaking Thando urgh.

#Thando

I don't know why I felt so jealous when King tells Mtho we are not seeing each other he is seeing Mbali. Nozi actually managed to talk some sense into Mtho and we reached some sort of agreement for him to respect my friendship with King. They even left earlier giving King and I time to talk. I told him my biggest stress and he assured me he would never put my children's life in danger he is H.I.V negative. I will take his word for it for my own

sanity

#Mtho

I had to act like I am cool with King for my children's health. It sucks that Thando has whatever she has with him but at least they are not fucking. One thing I know is Thando would never settle to be the other woman. That doesn't mean I'm cool with it though. I still hate his guts and would prefer if he was nowhere near my people. I trust Thando but I don't trust him. I get home and find cookie watching tv and smoking a joint so I join her. I could do with some of her cookie its been a very trying morning. She makes me breakfast and I pass out on the sofa.#Cookie

Mthokozisi Biyela is unbelievable! I went out of my way to prepare him some good food and he

is passed out on the sofa mxm. He returned in the wee hours of this morning smelling like a brewery and he just took a shower and continued drinking then went to the hospital. I try to wake him up but he won't budge urgh I take his food and put it in the warmer. Yes I didn't forget to sprinkle the herbs. I actually sprinkled everything because I was so convinced that he will eat. Oh well he will eat when he wakes up.

He wakes up panicking that lunchtime visiting hours are almost over. I try to convince him that he will go in the afternoon but does the boy ever listen to me. He rinses his face and gets ready to leave I give him his food and he takes it. He says he will eat on the way. He says he is starving yay! And without even a goodbye he dashes out of the door. Well all will be good soon as he eats that food. I wonder how long it

actually takes to work.

Later that Night.

#Cookie

Mtho is only getting back home now since he went at lunch. He is drunk AF and cursing at Lord knows who.

" What happened ?" I ask hoping that Thando died.

Him:" That fuck head thinks he has won I can just see it in his eyes"

OK at least he is not talking about Thando.

" Who?" I ask.

Mtho:" Who else ? That King thinks he will be the stepfather to my kids"

Oops I spoke too soon.

I don't know what to say so I just listen to him

vent.

" And Nozipho doesn't get why I can't accept this crap" he goes on.

Me: " Her and me both"

Mtho: " What? You of all people should get it"

Me:" What is the big deal?"

Mtho:" Its not like he cares about her,he just wants to spite me because he knows that she is the love of my life "

Wow did he actually say that, I think I just heard the sound of my heart breaking. He keeps going on and on I just get up and go lock myself in the bathroom and cry. I hate this Thando girl and I have to deal with her once and for all. I forgot to ask Mam' Mgqa how long it takes for the Ivamna to start working. Either way I need to get this Thando out of the way

Happy Birthday Zintlë Mïchëllë Dlamlënzë this one is for you

Insert 97

Mtho

Thando is getting discharged today. Its a Tuesday and people are busy so I, her babydaddy offered to pick her up. This is my last chance to get through to her. I woke up without Cookie by my side in fact she left a note that she had something to do. What she has to do so early in a foreign town is beyond me. She returns just after my shower as I am getting dressed.

Me:" Suyangjolela wena neh?( You cheating on me)"

Cookie:" Seriously my love? It don't get better than this"

She comes from behind me and wraps her arms around me.

Me:" Don't you forget it. I need a favour from you"

Cookie:" Your wish is my command baby"

Me:" You know I am picking Thando up from the hospital, I wanna bring her back here so can you go do your hair or something"

She let's go of me and I catch her eye at the mirror. Is that anger I see? I turn around and face her then pull her into my arms.

Me:" I need to talk to her in private and this is the only place I can do it. Please "

She's shorter than me so she put a her head on my chest and returns the hug.

Cookie: " What time will that be?"

Me:" I'm going there now "

She let's out a sigh and then says.

"Fine I'll go grab breakfast then head to the Spa".

Me:" You can also go shopping I'll give you my credit card because you deserve it baby"

I seal that off with a forehead kiss.

#Thando

I'm getting discharged today. Feels like I have been in here forever. My babies though I can't wait to tell them about everything that they put me through. My stay at the hospital made me understand the meaning of a blessing in disguise. Everyone was so worried about the babies that they forgot to hate each other. My dad even got along with Mtho. That's probably because he knows we are not together anymore. Poor dad would die if he knew Mtho is back to dating his firstborn. The cherry on top is Mtho being cool with my friendship with King. Mtho will be picking me up and taking me home. My dad really wanted to but he has a very important

case and he is nominated to be appointed as Judge in the near future. My phone rings its Mtho saying he is on the way. Gees its just 8:30am I haven't even showered. Don't get me wrong I can't wait to leave this place but really? I get out of bed and head to the shower. The joys of being a Mtshali you get your own ensuite room at the hospital. Nozi brought me fresh clothes for today last night. She's being so caring, everyone is. Mtho's parents came with Mbali the other day and the ice princess complimented my natural hair. So yeah this really was a blessing in disguise. Now I can just enjoy my pregnancy until my children are ready to see the sun. No more stressing. Someone comes in while I am fixing my hair. Oh its Doctor Mthimkhulu, he is fresh out of medical school.

He smiles as he realises that he startled me. Something about his smile reminds me of

Mtho's.

Doctor Mthimkhulu:" Look who can't wait to leave"

I laugh. He is very cool he actually made my stay at the hospital more bareable.

Me:" I'm so tired of you guys "

Now its his turn to laugh.

Doctor M:" Uxokelani(Don't lie) you will miss this place. "

Oh yea he is Xhosa from Umtata. He calls me Mkhaya(home girl).

Me:" Never"

Doctor: " Have the discharge forms been signed already? "

Me:" No my, um the person who is fetching me is not here yet"

Doctor: "Doctor Andrew sent me to let you know

your final check up is at 9am"

Me:" What check up now?"

Doctor: " To make sure you are in top form"

He sees the look on my face and laughs.

"Don't worry you will get discharged" he tells me.

Me:" Thanks for keeping me company when the insomnia was at its ultimate "

I am at the stage of pregnancy where I am very restless and can't find the right and comfortable position to sleep in so I struggle to sleep.

Doctor Mthimkhulu has been working night shift and we would watch Game of thrones until I fell asleep.Mind you that would be way after mid night.

Doctor: " So I guess I'll see you in the DMs then?"

Me:" Huh?"

Doctor:" @DRBayandaM that is my Instagram

handle"

Me:" See You in the DMs"

OK next thing he is pulling me into a hug. I think the twins like his cologne or maybe not as I feel a hard kick. Doctor M feels it too and we both laugh as he let's me go slowly. He then touches my stomach.

"They don't want to share their mother" he says as he lightly brushes my stomach.

"No they don't" a voice behind us says. We both turn to see Mtho.

Me:" Oh you're here"

He has this look on his face that is making me so uncomfortable .

Doctor M:" Oh is this your brother"

Mtho: " No its the guy whose sperm is inside her"

Must Mtho be like this? He acts like an

uneducated person at times.

Doctor Mthimkhulu(or should I say Bayanda?)  
Chuckles.

" Why do the most amazing girls go for the most messed up guys?Take care of yourself Thando see you when you come to deliver I'll be right by your side ". He then walks out and leaves.

Mtho:" What the hell was that?"

Me:" What? "

Mtho:" You know what forget it. "

His expression Switches from the scary expression to a smile real quick. From a hundred to a zero real quick.

"You look cute" he tells me with a smile and I roll my eyes as I finish packing up my stuff. Dr Andrew comes in and for my final check up. Its nothing much just checking my BP and

temperature. My guardian ( Mtho lol) then signs the discharge forms and we're out.

"You look funny" Mtho tells me as he starts the car.

Me:"I know"

Mtho: " But in a cute way"

Me:" Urgh is there even such? This isn't fair "

Mtho: " I would trade places with you in a heartbeat if I could "

Me:" You wouldn't handle it"

Mtho"But you make it look so easy"

Me:" I'm a super woman "

Mtho:" You don't need a vest with an S on your chest"

Me:" No I don't "

Mtho: " So superwoman what would you like to eat?"

I see that he is getting into the Spar parking lot.

Me:" Nah I'll eat at home "

Mtho:" I want to cook for my children "

Me: " What? I'm going home mna"

Mtho: " We need to discuss the future "

Me"" Future? "

Mtho: " Yeah, the kids are almost here we need to discuss the way forward so we can do this while I cook for you"

Me:" OK but can I have a glass of wine while you cook"

Mtho"" Hawu"

Me:" I been craving "

Mtho:" OK let's grab some meat, I know you love meat"

Me:" I'll stay in the car"

Mtho: " Suit yourself "

He gets out to buy the stuff leaving me in the car to think. I hope Mtho is not inviting me to his place to try and have sex with me. Its clear Mtho is not capable of loving anyone but himself. I am just tolerating him for the sake of my children. I am at a good place and I will not let him trespass in my happy place. He does have a point though. We need to discuss the way forward.

#Cookie

I might as well use this time to meet up with my two crack head friends. I am so relieved that the number they gave me actually works. I am meeting them at the beach. I see they are already there as the I pay the uber driver. They look like crack heads how will I pull off talking to them? I rush up to them and we cross over to

Wimpy. I might as well buy them lunch who knows the last time they had a decent meal. I order three mixed grills and juice for all of us.

" If anyone asks I am running an Anti-Nyaope Charity and that's what were discussing "

I tell them because I can see the stares.

They are so excited about being at Wimpy. They devour their food and we even order dessert.

I clear my throat as they slurp their ice cream shakes.

Me:" Okay now that we have eaten let's get down to business"

White one:" We will do anything for you oh pretty one"

Me:" Great I want you to kill someone for me"

" What!" They both shout in unison. Why do they look like they have never done this before?

#Thando

Mtho is making lamb chops in the oven and mashed potatoes with gravy. Yes that's what I asked him to make, he asked. I'm having a glass of wine and helping him by chopping things like onions and green peppers. We are actually talking like adults and having a great conversation until:

Mtho: " So I think I'll get two nannies and the kids can stay with me in Cape Town"

Me:" What?"

I must be drunk.

Mtho: " You can visit them whenever."

Me:"Will you breastfeed them?"

Mtho: " Wait so you want them to stay with you at your father's house?"

Me " I'm their mother"

Mtho: " You need to focus on school "

Me:" I can't believe you , you want to take my children away from me"

He comes up to me.

" I'm trying to make your life as easy as possible " he says.

Me:" Let me guess, you will raise them with Nozi like you said you would "

I already have a lump in my throat I can't believe he is doing this. He has all the money in the world so he can win custody in a heartbeat.

Mtho: " You know what I would love more than anything in this world"

He wipes a tear I had no idea had escaped my eye.

"What?" I ask.

Mtho: " If we could raise these children together"

Argh he is starting, why does he always do this?

Me:" Is the food almost ready I'm starving"

Mtho: " Its not too late Thando we can still be together "

Me:" Gosh Mtho! Must you always be such a bore "

Mtho:" I'm just putting it out there that if you still feel the same I'm ready to drop everything for you "

Me:" I don't want you to drop anything my life is great at the moment. Nobody is trying to kill me and my children."

Mtho:" If you worried about Nozipho I'll make sure I protect you"

Me:" Are you hearing your self?"

This guy honestly thinks that life is a movie.

Mtho: " We could skip the country and go anywhere in the world you want to go, just for like six months"

I am defeated I am just looking at him. I think he is on some strong drugs.

Mtho: " Im not trying to ruin your life baby, but don't you know that I'm the only one for you?"

Me:" Mtho "

He takes my hands into his and pulls me close to him.

Mtho: " I know we have hurt each other in the past and I can be really stupid at times....."

Me:" Hold it right there. We are never ever getting back together so save it."

Yazi every time I try to give him the benefit

Of the doubt he let's me down.

Mtho: " I'm sorry you feel that way, go sit in the lounge and I will dish up for you "

Me:' Thank you"

I am already headed to the lounge. I hope I made myself loud and clear. Its time I put myself first.

Insert 98

Thando

Feels weird being back at school because everybody knows my business now. They even called me a little whore that seduced my brother in law on the toilet walls. I have been through worse so that's not something that can give me sleepless nights. During second break I get a text from Mtho telling me that he has a surprise for me and will be sending a lady to pick me up after school. Argh I wish he could go back to Cape town already. I dont reply and hope he takes the hint. After school there's no sign of his car that's a very good sign. As Enhle, Nomusa and I are chatting away my

phone rings it is an unsaved number.

Me:" Hello "

Caller:" Hi I am Lizzy I have been sent by Mr  
Biyela to pick you up I'm in a white Honda"

Urgh no man. I look around and see the white  
Honda across the street.

Me"" OK I see you I'm coming"

I end the call. I tell mg friends that I have to go.

Enhle: " Haibo aren't you going with the bus  
since Nozi has Maths extra classes "

Me:"Change of olans Mngani will talk Later "

I won't tell her what Mtho is up too I don't want  
her getting too excited. I get to the white Honda  
and get in.

"Hi" I greet the lady. She is very pretty. She  
smiles at me

" Hi,Thando neh?".

Me:" Yes and you are?"

Lady: " Lizzy"

Me:" How do you know Mtho and what is the surprise "

Lizzy:" Oh um we go way back"

Me:" Hmmm he has never mentioned you before"

Lizzy: " Ncoh he tells you everything? You must really love each other"

Me:" So what is the surprise? "

Lizzy: " Now it wouldn't be a surprise if I told you would it?"

Urgh hope I won't regret this.

#Mtho

Cape town is legit calling my name. I might as

well book tickets here at the flight centre since I'm already at the mall. I'll book for tomorrow morning. Really want to say goodbye to my unborn children before leaving. Just my children because their mother doesn't want me. So this is how rejection feels? Nozi has been nagging about coming to sleep over. I had to lie and say I'm crashing at my parents house. She said since when has that been a problem. She really wants this D and sex is the last thing on my mind these days. I must be growing up for real.

#Cookie

This girl is really stupid. How do you get into a strangers car in this day and age where we are still waiting for our girls to be brought back from Nigeria ( or are they back?). Jealous down she is very beautiful! She has this innocent look about her. I almost feel guilty about what I am about to do to her.

Me:" OK now I have to blindfold you so you don't see where we going"

She gives me a weird look.

Me:"Mtho's orders come on play along'

I fake a laugh.

Her:" I hope he is not trying to win me over again "

I shrug and park on the side of the road. Screw the blindfold Chloroform will do.

Me:" Let me get the blindfold"

I get out of the car and go to the boot. I pour chloroform on the blindfold cloth then go to her side.

Me:" Okay close your eyes "

Her:" Do we have to do this" She's talking to much so I grab her and put the cloth on her nose. She struggles a bit and then passes out. Yes! I actually did it. I get back into the car and

drive off before people get suspicious. Now its up to the crack heads to finish her off. I am not a murderer.

#Nozi

I just got back home from my Maths Tuition. I am so hungry so I just drop my bag in the lounge and head to the kitchen. I find my mother there. She cooks almost everyday now, like ever since she and my dad made up her housewife game is on point. She smiles when she sees me and I give her a hug.

Mom:"My baby how was school ?"

Me: "Matric is hell"

Mom:" Hang in there just a few more months left"

Me:" Yeah yeah I'm starving "

I look inside the pots she is cooking Spaghetti

Bolognaise my favourite.

Mom:" Almost ready, where is your sister ?"

Me:"Isn't she back? She took the bus"

Mom shakes her head.

Me:" I don't know she's probably with Enhle "

Mom:" I hope she is not with that boy "

I roll my eyes, she is referring to Mtho. I didn't tell her we are back together because she is so proud that I managed to get over him and saw that I deserve so much better. I will tell my family when the time is right. I can't wait for Thando to give birth. I am as entitled to those children as she is. There I go derailing. This has been happening quite a lot lately.

Me"" No I don't think so"

Mom:"I'm really proud of you my daughter you have such a beautiful pure heart"

Me; " Where's that coming from? "

Mom:" Forgiving Thando, getting over that boy"

Me:" His name is Mtho mom gees"

I leave her in the kitchen. I not about to listen to her bad mouth my boyfriend.

#Cookie

The crack heads are waiting for me on the freeway. I pick them up and they direct me to our Final destination,or should I say Thando's final destination? They assured me this was the perfect place and I must say I couldn't agree more. Its a very quite village looking place but with shacks. We park in front of a tiny deserted shack.

Me:" OK boys after this she is all yours you can rape her if you want, I hear sex with a pregnant woman is off the hook"

White one:" Ah and our money? "

Me:" Kill her then send me proof then I'll pay you "

I give them the Hisense phone I got them from Pep.

Me:" You know how to use it right?"

White one: " Ya but what if you run away?"

Me:" I won't "

The black one doesn't talk much just makes weird facial expressions.

White one: " We can't take your word for it"

Me:" I don't want to be around when you kill her I want a clean conscience. "

Why can't they get that? Plus I still have to get Mtho to give me R30000 I have R20000 and we agreed on R50 000.

White one " We can't kill her until you pay"

Me:" Are you crazy, no work no pay"

White one: " Suit yourself then, boy let's go get a fix "

Me"Wait...OK you guys keep her I will come back with your money"

White one:" Hurry up"

Me:" Let's get her out of the car then"

I walk away from them as they are busy getting her out and into the shack. I try calling Mtho but his phone is off. How will I get R30000 in so little time? When they are done I give them R50 for food and drugs to keep them busy until I return.

#Mtho

I get home to find Cookie looking very distressed. She tells me that her neice has been kidnapped and the kidnappers want R35000.

She won't stop crying and is driving me crazy. I really want to EFT her the money but its too much money way beyond my limit. She has to wait until tomorrow I'll sort it out in Capetown. She doesn't seem pleased that I booked us tickets for tomorrow morning. When I ask her more about the kidnapping she says she doesn't want to talk about it and starts rolling a joint. Hayi Women!

#Thando

I hear people talking in the distance.

"I told you we couldn't trust her now we are stuck with a pregnant girl" .

What's going on? Something smells terrible. I slowly open my eyes. I see two very dirty guys seated across me. I am lying on a cement floor. I choke on something and cough. The two guys

both turn in surprise and look at me. They look scary AF what's going on?

Guy one:" She's awake damn"

Guy two:" Let's kill her already "

Me:" Please don't kill me. I will give you anything you want"

They both laugh, they look like they are on things.

Me:" Who are you guys? Where's Lizzy"

I'm so confused, did I just get kidnapped.

Guy one:" Shut up"

Me:" My baby daddy is rich he will pay you guys any amount please don't kill me"

I'm am now crying because I saw the gun on the floor near them.

Guy one:" Gag this bitch before I shoot her"

The other guy gets a dirty cloth and gags me

with it. I can't believe this is happening to me.

Insert 99

Season Finale

Part One

Mtho

I wake up to lots of missed calls and messages from Nozi. What does she want now? Cookie and I have to get ready for our flight and the last thing I need is her sulking about my leaving. I read her message 'Are you with Thando? She didn't sleep at home and Enhle last saw her after school". I read it over and over again then dial her number. It goes straight to voicemail so I call Nozi.

" Hello" she answers tiredly.

Me:" Is she back"

Nozi:" No do you know where she is?"

Me:" No I haven't seen her since the day they got discharged "

Nozi:" Enhle says she left in a white Honda after school"

Me:" What who was driving? "

Nozi: " Some girl"

Me:" Have you spoken to King he might be with her"

I see Cookie waking up from all the shouting I am doing.

Nozi: " I don't have his number"

Me:" Let me get it from Mbali"

I drop the call and quickly scroll for Mbali's number.

Cookie:"Is everything okay?"

Me:" Thando is missing"

Cookie:" What do you mean missing?"

Me:" Nobody knows where she is"

Great Mbali's phone is ringing. I'm sure she is already up preparing for school.

"Big brother" she answers.

Me:" I need King's number"

Mbali:" Haibo for what?"

Me:" Thando is missing I want to hear if he knows anything "

Mbali:" How would he know where she is"

Me:" Mbali this is really important "

Mbali:" Fine I'll text it to you"

Me:" Now please"

Mbali:" Wow you said please "

Me:" Mbali send it "

I drop the call.

Cookie:" Did you try calling her?"

Me:" Gee thanks I didn't think of that"

Cookie:" I'm just trying to help. You said it yourself that she is a drama queen maybe she just wants to be alone"

Me:" I can't leave with you "

Cookie:" I'm also not leaving then "

Me:" Nah you should go "

Cookie: " I can't leave you at a time like this"

Me:" I really want to be alone "

She looks hurt.

Cookie:" Oh"

Me: " I'll drop you off at the airport get ready"

I get a cigarette as Mbali's message comes in. I do the last thing I ever thought I would do. I dial Kingsleys number. God is on my side he answers.

" Hello "

Me:" King its Mthokozisi"

King:" Oh what do you want?"

Me:" Are you with Thando?"

King:" What the hell? "

Me:" Answer with yes or no please "

King:" I'm not with her I'm at hostel "

Me:" Well she didn't make it home yesterday  
and her phone is off"

King:" And you only telling me this now'

Argh I end the call. When was I supposed to tell  
him mxm. Damn it Thando where are you?

#Thando

I am starving and exhausted. I can't believe I

made it to the next morning. This cement floor gets very cold at night and is very uncomfortable. Someone kept calling these guys and I think it is who ever is behind this whole thing. It sounded like they were fighting so if they could just ungag me maybe I can make a deal with them.

#Cookie

I can't go to Capetown without making sure that Thando is dead. I have to convince Mtho about allowing me to stay. I find him at the Balcony smoking a cigarette.

Me:" Let me roll you up something stronger"

Him:" Have you bathed?"

Me:" Cancel the flights we both need each other right now "

He let's out a sigh.

Me:" I'm freaking out about my neice too"

Him:" Are you trying to say that Thando has been kidnapped? "

Me:" God forbid no, I'm sure she will show up today at school or something "

Him:" Get ready so I can take you to the airport "

Me:" What about the R30000 "

Him:" I thought its R35000"

Me:" Yes R35000"

Him:" I'll sort it out later then EFT you"

Me:" See I cant go"

Him:" Fine then cancel the tickets. I'll go take a shower "

He looks so stressed shame my baby.

#Thando

Just when I feel like I'm about to pee on myself the two guys return from where ever it is they disappeared to. They have a loaf of bread and a two litre cool drink. I am starving and I really hope they share with me.

The white guy sneers at me.

" Aren't you too young to be pregnant " he says as he sits next to me. He removes the gag roughly.

Me" Thank you can I please have something something to drink"

He opens the drink and puts it on my lips and I guzzle the drink. I don't know if its because I was really thirsty but I really enjoy the drink. I check the name as he pulls it away. Wow its a Kingsley, didn't know there was such a brand.

Me:" Thank you. "

Guy:" Do you want bread?"

Guy two:" Obvious she is pregnant, the baby must be hungry"

Me:" Babies"

Both guys:" What?"

Me:" I'm carrying twins"

Guy one:" Is it boys?"

Me:" Its a boy and girl"

I can't help but smile as I talk about them.

The guy breaks a chunk of bread for me and hands it to me. I take it and devour it .

Guy two:" You said your babydaddy is rich, is he a Blesser?"

I find that so funny and laugh.

Me:" I don't know maybe he is a Blesser now, but he is only 18 he inherited his grandfather's money "

White guy:" Wait, you not talking about

Mthokozisi Biyela are you?"

Me:" Yes that's him"

Finally some light at the end of the tunnel.

Guy:" No you lie "

Me:" You know him?"

Guy:"Are you serious you are carrying Mtho's kids?"

Me:" Do you have data? I can go to his Instagram and show you"

Guy2:" If that's true then that changes everything "

Me:" Really how? "

Guy2:" Mtho is our guy"

Me:" Your guy? "

Guy: " He looks out for us we can't do this to him"

Me:" I can call him now and you hear me taking

to him"

Guy:" Don't get clever you not calling anyone "

Guytwo:" Mtho will kill us if he finds out about this"

Me:" He won't because you guys were clearly hired. Can I please have more bread?"

He breaks more and gives me, we are all eating this simple meal like it is the last supper.

Me:" Who are you working for"

Just then the phone rings.

"Shut up" the guy orders me before answering the phone.

" Do you have our money ?" he shouts at the phone.

"We kill her when you bring the money that is the deal" he then drops the call.

Me"" I'll double the amount that they are paying

you to kill me"

The guys both look at me.

Me:" Mtho will do anything for these children "

Guy: " including killing us for kidnapping you"

Me:" He never has to know about your involvement"

Guy:" I am done trusting you females "

Me:" Come on I don't even know you guys even if I want to tell"

Guy:" We want a million rand"

Me:" What that's crazy "

Guy: " Then I guess you want to die."

#Mtho

Its Mid day now abd there is still no word from Thando. She didn't show up at school this morning. She has been reported as missing. I

feel like I am losing my mind. Not even drugs or alcohol can numb the pain in my heart. I have already got a private Investigator looking for her. We don't have much to work with just that she left in a white Honda that was being driven by a lady. Enhle says they didn't get a proper look of the lady. Thando's father keeps asking me annoying questions like if I have enemies. I don't have any enemies yet. Who could have taken my Mini Family? I hope she's just being a brat and will be back home or there will be hell to pay.

#Cookie

I am driving to the place where Thando is being kept. I will give the guys the R20000 I'm sure they will just be happy to see so much money and kill her. Running away to Cape town did cross my mind but what if they don't kill Thando and this all comes back to bite me? I have to

ensure that Thando is dead. I park in front of the shack and slowly walk up to the door and knock.

"Who is it?" Someone shouts from inside.

"Its me " I shout back. I hear movement approaching the door and chains being unlocked. The white guy appears and looks at me like its his first time laying eyes on me.

Me:"Snap out of it "

I realise that he is high. He smiles exposing brown teeth.

White one: " You have our money?"

Me: " Is she dead? "

White one: " Money first "

Me:" Dead body first "

There is a smell coming from within the shack.

White one: " She is dead "

Me:" Where is she?"

White one pushes the door aside indicating that I should come in. I place my hand over my nose and mouth to block the smell. I see her lying on her side not moving. She has her back to me so I can't see her.

Me:"She might be sleeping, turn her around"

I'm not taking any chances.

White one: " We don't have time for games give us our money "

Me:" Not until I feel her pulse "

The white guy goes to her body and turns her around slowly.

Season Finale

Insert 100

The last one

Thando

I see her fall onto her knees with her eyes still open. She opens her mouth in shock as the blow on her head caught her by surprise.

"You are alive" She says to me accusingly.

I try to get up but she pulls me down and I hit my stomach. Fuck it really hurts, I scream in pain. He hits her on the head with a bottle this time and she falls to the floor.

"You're bleeding!" The white guy screams. I look down and see blood.

Me:" I have to get to the hospital"

Why am I bleeding? I'm trying so hard not to panic. I try to get up but it really hurts. The guys both rush up to me.

Me:" She came with a car right? Drive me to the hospital "

They both look at each other.

Me:" Please, I can't lose my babies.

White guy:" We can't drive"

Me:"Okay take me to the car quick "

I have never seen so much blood as they carry me to the car and put me in the drivers seat.

Me:" The keys"

My voice comes out in a scream.

They both run back inside, the white guy returns with the keys and hands them to me. I put them into the ignition and start the car. I am so glad that King taught me how to drive a manual car. I see the other guy come out of the shack through the rearview mirror. He is carrying the mystery lady's body in his arms. Gosh I hope she is not dead.

"Quick I'm losing a lot of blood" I shout. My stomach is starting to cramp and I have to lean

against the steering wheel. They help each other to get the lady's body into the backseat and the black guy also gets in. The white guy comes to the front seat.

Me:" I need to make a call"

He hands me his phone and I shake my head as I drive.

Me:" Direct me to Margate hospital "

White guy:"We not far from Margate just go straight until you reach the free way. "

I have never driven on the freeway and this makes me really nervous. I am in so much pain and I am struggling to keep my eyes on the road.

I see a phone on the dashboard it must belong to this lady.

Me:" Take that phone and dial this number "

I am talking to the white guy. He takes the phone and thank God it doesn't have a

password. I give him Mtho's number and he dials it.

Me:" Put it on loud speaker. "

The pain guys and I am feeling so woozy. Great the phone is ringing.

" Cookie where are you ? " he answers.

Me:" Mtho "

Him:" Thando is that you? Cookie what is going on?"

Wait who is this Cookie he speaks of?

#Mtho

What is going on or am I hearing things?

Me:" Cookie what's going on?'

Thando:" Mtho I am dying"

Me:" Thando? Where are you"

" Eita Mtho meet us at Margate hospital" some guy says.

Me:" What?"

Guy:" Your woman is not okay we on the way to the hospital. "

The call gets ended. I have never been so confused in my life. That was Cookies number. What does that guy mean that my woman is not okay? More than anything what are they doing with Thando?

"What's going on?" Someone next to me asks. I come back to reality. I am with the private investigator that I hired to help me look for Thando. We are driving around looking for the white Honda.

Me:" Drive to Margate hospital "

P.I:" Is everything Alright"

Me:" I don't know"

My heart is beating so fast I feel like I am having a heart attack. We are not far from Margate hospital and we arrive in a few minutes. Now what? I run out of the car into the hospital with the P.I following behind me. What do I even say? I have my phone on my hand so I dial Cookie's number as I enter the reception area.

"Fede" A guy answers.

Me:" I am at the hospital "

Guy:" We are on the freeway please send an ambulance please she can't drive any further"

Me:" Who what's going on "

Guy: " The pregnant girl she is bleeding too much"

Me""What? Which freeway are you on?"

At this point I am shaking, did he just say Thando is bleeding too much?

Guy:" La ngase 3 ( here near extension 3')

That's not far at all.

" I'm coming" I shout as I run back outside and tell the P.I that we have to go back to the car.

This time I get into the driver's seat and he doesn't protest. I drive like a crazy person to that freeway updating the P.I the best I can because I am still also very confused. I see a white Honda parked on the side of the road could that be them? Wait, White Honda? I park next to it and we both come out running to the car. A guy comes out his T-shirt has blood. Oh its Sean the white hobo what is he doing here?

Sean:"Quick get her to hospital she's dying"

We both rush up to the car. I see Thando in the driver's seat.

" What the fuck? " I scream as I open her door. She is not moving and she is in a pool of blood. I see Cookie lying on the backseat as I carry

Thando. I have so many questions but there is no time. I run back to the car we came in. I tell the P.I to follow me with the other car. My hands shake uncontrollably and I struggle to put the keys into the ignition which frustrates me further. Why is this happening? I drive like a F1 racer begging Thando to stay with me. I'll die if anything happens to her. I would rather she loses the pregnancy. When I get to the hospital I carry her in my arms and go rushing in.

Everyone looks at me and I start screaming for a doctor. Two porters come with a stretcher and I place her on it and she is wheeled off to Lord knows where with me following closely behind. I am bargaining with God once again. " Please God let her live, you can take the children but not her. I will be a good guy I'll even quit smoking" They stop me as we get to the theatre saying I can't enter. I am livid how can they tell me that? I need to be by her side right now :( A doctor comes up to me to ask me

what happened. She is looking at my blood stained white T-shirt. I don't even know what to tell her because I too have no idea what happened. All that I know is there will be hell to pay for whoever is responsible for this. The P.I guy comes to me and tells me that I need to come outside. I follow him to the white Honda. Cookie is now awake, her hands are tied to her back and she starts crying when she sees me.

" I'm so sorry Mtho I didn't mean to hurt her " she says in tears.

Sean: " You hired us to kill her so how can you say you didn't mean to hurt her?"

Me:" What the fuck is going on here? "

P.I:" Let me fill you in, this lady kidnapped Thando and got these guys to kill her"

I can not believe what I am hearing right now.

Me:" Which lady?"

There must be another lady that I didn't see that is the only explanation. I peek into the car there is so much blood on the drivers seat.

Me: " Why was she driving?"

My voice comes out as a whisper. I hold on to the car because I feel weak.

Cookie: " Mtho I did this because I love you "

Wait did she just confess to being responsible for this? I open the car door and crouch down to her level.

"What did you just say?"

I shout in her face. She is crying this bitch has the audacity to cry.

Cookie: " I'm so sorry Mtho I didn't mean to hurt her"

Something inside me just snaps and I pull her out of the car with her hair. The P.I and Sean come to hold me while Silence (The black hobo)

holds Cookie and pushes her back into the car.

P.I: "Dont forget where we are"

Me:" You got a gun? "

P.I:" Why?"

Me:" I'll take that as a yes, tie this bitch up I'll deal with her later. "

Sean: " Sho case"

Me:" You guys were her accomplices, I should kill you too"

Sean: " She hired us to kill her but we didn't she is alive"

Me:" You better pray that she is alive "

I turn to the P.I and tell him to deal with this situation while I go back inside. I trust him, he has been working for Gramps for years though I keep forgetting his name.

"Give me the keys to your apartment" he says to

me. I get them from my pockets and hand them to him. I give Cookie one last look and tell him that I want to find her alive.

I then head back to the hospital entrance. That Cookie is a psycho! I hate myself for letting a psycho into my life. I will die if Thando doesn't make it. I know I should probably call her family but how do I even begin to tell them that my girlfriend kidnapped Thando and she is bleeding to death. I curse myself for having such thoughts. I bump into that doctor I found Thando with the day I came to pick her up.

Me:" Dude I need to know if she's okay "

He looks at me with confusion then it registers.

Doctor: " Oh yes the guy whose sperm is inside Thando"

He then notices my bloody T-shirt and his expression becomes serious.

Him:" Is everything okay"

Me:" Thando is in the theatre room I need to know if she's okay"

Him:" Is she in labour? "

Me:" I don't know she is bleeding a lot"

Him:" She will be fine "

He gives me a gentle pat on the arm.

Me:" She was kidnapped dammit the kidnapper hurt her that's why she is bleeding. "

Him:" Hayi "

He puts both his hands on his mouth like the dramatic Xhosa guy that he is.

Me:" Ewe"

Him:" Please go to the waiting area and I'll update you as soon as I know anything "

He seems hurt, does he care that much about Thando or is it just doctor patient concern?

Me:" Make sure she is OK"

" Dr Mthimkhulu report to theathre 061 "

The intercom announces.

Him:" That's me, I think its the theatre Thando is in"

He is already running there and all I can do now is go to wait in the waiting area. I don't even have my phone on me I probably left it in the car. I take a seat next to an old Indian man. He gives me a toothless smile. I have nothing to smile about so I look down and put my head in my hands. This is probably Karma, the universe is definately getting me back for all the terrible things I have done. Cookie? I thought we had an understanding. I was fucking with her because I trusted that she would never fall in love with me. I must say I saw the warning signs. Following me all the way from Cape town, catering to my every need. I just thought she was a cool girl. Oh God if Thando dies I will kill her with my own hands. In fact she doesnt

deserve to be alive. I thought Nozipho was the crazy one, ya neh I really know how to choose 'em. I feel someone gently tap me on the shoulder. I look up to see that doctor. I stand up quickly.

" Is she okay" I demand.

Him:" She just gave birth "

Me:" So they are Ok hallelujah praise God!"

Him:" Please let me finish "

My heart sinks as I look at him. I just know that it is bad news.

"Your daughter didn't make it I am so sorry" he seems genuinely hurt.

Me"" And the boy and the mother?"

Him:" The doctors are busy with the boy but he seems fine"

Me:" And Thando? Can I see them?"

Doctor: " Thando needs a blood transfusion immediately. Let her family know we might have her blood type at the blood bank but they need to authorise the transfusion "

Me:"What is her blood type?"

Him:" B"

Me:" I'm an O negative I can donate to any blood type "

Him:" We can't do anything without her parent's consent and we are running out of time "

Me:" Then call her father dammit"

Him:"Yes let me inform reception "

He hurries off. I really want to go and be by her side . I can't imagine the pain she feels right now. Carrying two children and losing one during birth. Cookie has to pay for this, she needs to feel the pain that I am feeling right now, she needs to feel the pain that Thando is

feeling. I sit back down again. I just need some really strong liquor right now maybe I should dash to the liquor store at Checkers which is just opposite the hospital. I hope Mr Mtshali doesn't take his time getting here so I can give Thando this blood. I guess I can't drink if I am going to be donating blood. The doctor guy comes to tell me that Mr Mtshali is on the way.

Me:"So you guys can be getting my blood in the mean time"

Doctor; " Let me arrange that"

He leaves me once again. I am so glad that I am an O+ and can donate to anybody. I wish I had my phone on me to call my parents I really feel like they should be here right now. A nurse comes to fetch me she gives me a change of tshirt. Just an old ugly T-shirt I have no idea belongs to who.

Nurse:" Don't you have anyone that you can call

to be with you?"

Me:" Can I use your phone? "

She gives me her phone which I use to call our landline. The helper answers and I tell her to please inform my parents that I am at the hospital with Thando and they should get here immediately. What? I don't know their numbers off by heart. The nurse than leads me to the room where they will be drawing my blood. Everyone looks at me with sympathy I guess they have heard.

Nurse:" Did you eat breakfast?'

Honestly I just had a pie all day.

Me: " Yeah"

Nurse:" I will first draw out a little bit and test to see if it is suitable for donating"

Me:" I don't have H.I.V if that's what you're asking "

Nurse:" There's a lot that we take into account sir"

Me:" Get done already "

I don't mean to snap but time is of the essence. She gets a bit of my blood and puts it into a little tube then gives it to a Porter to take to I don't know where. These people are acting like we have the whole day and Thando needs this blood.

"How long will it take to test"

I ask.

Nurse : " Not long"

It seems like forever before the porter returns and gives the nurse the go ahead and they draw my blood. Afterwards its back to the waiting area for me. I feel a bit woozy and quickly take a seat. I put my head on my thighs and close my eyes. A part of me is convinced that I will wake up to realise that this is all just a bad

dream. I just lost my daughter and Thando is fighting for her life and it is all my fault. I should have never kept pursuing her when she pushed me away. I don't understand how Cookie can be so evil I mean she freaking lives with me for God's sake how can she feel threatened by Thando? Mr Mtshali arrives he looks like he will have a heart attack any minute. He is demanding an explanation that I can't give him when he is given the relevant papers to sign for the transfusion to go ahead. I take this as my chance to go to the shopping centre across the road. I grab two pies from checkers and a Klipdrift half jack to wash it down. Eating is a struggle but I have to. I just got litres and litres of blood taken from my body. I drink the Klipdrift neat, the entire half Jack I can hear my liver complaining. The liquor actually gives me strength as I walk back to the hospital while smoking a cigarette. Back at the hospital Mr Mtshali is talking to a Muslim doctor so I go

and join them because I now have fuck it in my system.

They both look at me as I stand next to them.

" He is the one responsible for impregnating my daughter " Mr Mtshali tells the doctor. The doctor gives me a sympathy smile, oh how I hate those.

Doctor:" Would you like to meet your son? I'm really sorry about the girl"

Me:" Can I please see Thando?"

Mr Mtshali let's out a sigh" If anything happens to my daughter boy " the look he gives me!

The doctor gets a nurse to take us to the ward with all the premature babies. Yes premature, I'm so nervous how will he even look? There my baby is connected to so many pipes and machines. He is so tiny and looks so fragile. The nurse picks him up

carefully and hands him to me. He is fast asleep. I hesitate he looks very fragile and I'm tipsy what if I drop him? She shows me how to hold him and I take the tiny bundle. He is so pink and hairy. Like his entire body is hairy and that creeps me out.

Me:" Why is he so hairy?"

Nurse: " Oh dont worry it will disappear isn't he just so cute?"

Mr Mtshali looks so uncomfortable he can't even look at his grandchild. The baby starts moving and making his face like he will cry so I give him back to the nurse.

Nurse:" He is a strong boy'

I really don't know what to say all I want is for Thando to be alright.

Mr Mtshali:" When will we be able to see my child? "

Nurse:" The doctors will let you know"

The little person is now crying in the nurses arms.

Nurse: " Ncoh someone is hungry let me feed him"

Mr Mtshali and I leave her to it and go back to the waiting area. I feel weird I just met my son for the first time and I felt nothing but pain, damn you Cookie for all of this.

Mr M:" Where did you find her?"

I really dont want to talk about this. I am saved by the arrival of my parents. I rush up to them and my mom throws her arms around me. That is when reality really hits and the tears just start pouring out.

#Thando

I feel so weak when I open my eyes everything is in twos so I quickly close them again. I open them quickly when I remember what happened. My hand goes to my stomach, why does it feels so soft? I try to get up but I am in so much pain. The doctor and nurse both come up to me.

Doctor: " You're finally awake your family has been waiting"

Me:" My babies"

The look the nurse gives me sends me into a screaming fit.

"No where are my children?" I yell. Gosh even screaming hurts.

Doctor: " Sshh sshh "

The nurse injects something into my drip and it knocks me out. I wake up much later judging from the darkness coming from outside. I look to my side and Mtho is sleeping on the couch next to my bed. I touch my stomach again, it

doesn't feel like there are babies in there. Could it be?

"Mtho" I shout his name and he jumps up.

Him:" You're awake "

He comes to stand in front of me.

Me: " Where are my babies?"

He looks at me and the pain is evident in his eyes.

Him:" Thando I'm so sorry... "

Me:" No no Mtho noooooooooo"

I am screaming and two doctors come rushing in and try to calm me down. I don't want to be calm I want my children.

Me"" Where are my children?"

I demand. Why won't they give me my children? My father, his wife and Nozi are also here now. I don't want any of them though I just want my

babies. When the doctor tells me that my daughter didn't make it. It feels like my heart is being ripped out of my chest. What did I ever do to deserve such pain? Don't I deserve happiness? I lost the only parent I ever knew last year now this? Why doesn't God just take me too?

Bonus Insert

Nozipho wakes me up from my deep sleep. The sleeping pills really knock me out. I cant sleep without them at all. She gives me that smile of hers. She is already dressed and dolled up. She is wearing a beautiful long lace dress that hugs her tiny body. She looks so good in black because of her skin color.

" You need to go bath " she tells me softly. I let out a loud yawn and stretch too. I am really not looking forward to this day. Its been a week since that terrible day and we are burying my

daughter. The daughter that I never got to meet. The boy, he is still in hospital. I hear he is doing great and will be out soon. I was supposed to bond with him and put him on my chest because apparently that helps premature babies grow faster. I failed, I failed to be a mother to him. I couldn't even hold him without losing it hence I am not breastfeeding. Well the milk doesn't even want to come out anyway. I hear Mtho's mother names him Noah and explained some crap about how Noah from the bible saved his family from the flood and so this baby will wipe all our tears. I hate the name but I couldn't care less really. I am just numb and that's fine with me because I am so tired of feelings. I left the hospital two days ago and haven't been to see Noah. I just don't feel that bond that apparently comes naturally. It's really hard for me because I always envisioned two kids and now there is just one. I get up and head to the bathroom without saying anything

to Nozipho. I barely speak because I have nothing to say. When I am done there is a black dress on my bed that Nozi bought for me yesterday. It fits perfectly to my surprise because I'm losing weight rapidly, yeah eating and me are not in the same Whatsapp group. There is also a doek argh am I a widow? I wish I didn't have to do this but I owe it to my daughter. Her body already got cremated the same day I lost her and its in an urn somewhere in this house because I didn't want it near me. I wish I could get brainwashed and forget this chapter of my life. Mtho, I don't know how he is holding up but I hear from Nozi that he is falling apart, Good! I hate him so much and I will never forgive him for killing my baby. Yes he killed her because it was his bitch that kidnapped me and caused me to bump my stomach. I remember him saying how sorry he is and crying. I spat on him, he repulses me. I don't know who hates him more, me or my dad. Nozi comes in as I

am lost in my thoughts in front of the mirror. She helps me with my doek which I really don't want to wear but I don't have energy to protest. " Noah is coming home tomorrow " she tells me with a huge smile like that is supposed to cheer me up. I don't see myself mothering him at all in a way its like I resent him. Probably because he is the splitting image of his father. I sit on the bed and put on my shoes slowly with Nozi watching me. She really has been very supportive but a part of me thinks that she is happy that I am going through this. I learn that the service will be here at the garden and King's dad will be conducting it. There is a White gazebo in the garden and everyone is already seated. I see Mtho he is wearing dark shades mxm. There is a poster written Rest in perfect peace Baby Zoey we will always love you. What is up with them and English names? Just reading that poster breaks my heart and I can't hold back the tears. Nozi is holding my hand

and leads me to my seat which is right in front next to the parents. I can't believe I am burying my own child at just the age of sixteen.

#Mtho

She still looks so beautiful even though she is so broken. I see tears streaming down her face as Nozi leads her to her seat. I wish I could go to give her a hug but she hates me, I hate myself too. Nozi promised me she would take care of her. I dealt with Cookie the same day. I just couldn't stand to look at her so I shot her in cold blood. So you can add being a murderer to my list of attributes. The P.I took care of the body. Its funny because I don't feel remorseful about killing her at all. I can't take my eyes off Thando, her head is on Nozipho's shoulder and Nozi is rubbing her back. I hate myself for

putting her through so much misery. I really wish I had not continued pursuing her. Now I truly understand the meaning of African Proverb "IF YOU LOVE A FLOWER DON'T PICK IT UP

BECAUSE IF YOU PICK IT UP IT DIES AND IT CEASES TO BE WHAT YOU LOVE SO IF YOU LOVE A

FLOWER LET IT BE LOVE IS NOT ABOUT POSSESSION LOVE IS ABOUT APPRECIATION "

By Oshe Meme. I don't deserve her forgiveness so I won't even ask for it. In fact the best thing I can do is stay far away from her. Im not even concerntrating on what King's father is saying. Apparently he offered to conduct the service. Apparently he prophesied about this whole Cookie thing and prayed for Thando yet here we are.

#Thando

King's dad spoke so beautifully. He read Ecclesiastes Chapter three. It speaks about how there is a time for everything a time to be born and a time to die. A time to mourn and a time to celebrate. His words were meant to be very uplifting but I am glad when the service ends. I just want to rush back to my room but people want to offer me their condolences. Mthos family better not even come anywhere near me. I see King and his father approaching me as I am receiving condolences from people that I don't even know apparently they work with my dad. Kings mother greets me as she pulls me into a hug. My dad's colleagues excuse themselves and leave the three of us.

" How are you doing? " King asks me as his

mother let's go of me.

I just shrug my shoulders because I might break down if I speak. His mother leaves us after giving me some words of encouragement and telling me I should come for lunch after church tomorrow.

King:" You don't deserve any of this"

Me:" Who deserves it?"

Why do people feel the need to talk to me? He seems hurt by my reply.

King:" I'm here for you Thando don't shut me out. Please"

I just give him a blank stare.

Mbali comes to join us, she puts her arm around King's waist. She still feels the need to mark her territory argh.

" Hey how are you holding up " she gives me a sympathetic look and I snap.

" That's it! I'm so sick of you all asking me how I am doing. What do you guys think? I just lost my child for God's sake. " I am in tears and screaming. Everyone is looking at me shock written all over their faces. I storm off and they better not follow me if they know what is good for them. I get to my room and lock it before throwing myself on the bed.

Bonuses are not meant to be long. Thanks for reading this Diary. Stay tuned for Season Two  
Coming Soon

## Insert One

It has been eight months since my world got turned upside down.

I have become what you would call a lonely soul. I can't stand to be around people. People are too happy for my liking. I tried to take my own life two months back but I just woke up in hospital. They say it gets better with time, that is a whole load of bull. I am home schooled now because I just didn't have the guts to go back to school. My typical day is like this I wake up roll up a joint ( yes I can roll now), smoke, eat breakfast ( I can't eat with out smoking), take a shower and wait for my tutor Mr Stanford to arrive. He is a retired Chemistry professor so he is really smart. I sure he doesn't come cheap. Today he is a bit light so I light up another joint. He will be giving me back my test scripts as we are done with the school term. You are probably wondering about my son Noah. Mtho's parents took him to stay with them because I just couldn't bare to have him around. I cant even remember the last time I saw him. Nozi gave up on trying to take me with them when they go to visit

him. As far as I am concerned I am not a mother to anyone. I drop the joint and stump it out as I see the black Range rover approaching the gate. I open it with the remote then quickly run to the bathroom and rinse my mouth with mouth wash then wash my hands and spray some perfume. I rush to open as I hear the door bell..

He gives me that tired smile of his.

Me:" Morning "

I step aside for him to walk in.

Mr Stanford:" You look shaken "

He says as I follow him to the study.

I roll my eyes behind him and don't say anything. We both take our respective seats. He opens his briefcase and takes out my test scripts.

Mr Stanford:" Well I am a proud teacher, let's start with your assignments"

Oh yes there's those too.

[#Mtho](#)

She snaps her fingers in my face.

" Earth to Mtho, kanti ucingaphi?(what are you thinking?)" .

Me:" Oh sorry I kinda zoned out"

Yonela: " This is important though "

Me:" I know"

Yolanda:" Maybe I should get you a drink you seem very  
distracted "

Me:" Nah its chilled you were saying?"

Yonela:" Cindy and Leslie will be arriving in Columbia anytime  
now so..."

My phone rings and I put my hand up to indicate that she  
should keep quiet. Its a video call from my mother.

"Mother dearest" I answer and she is with Noah.

Mom:" Say hello Daddy"

"Dada" he says as he tries to grab the phone.

Me:" Hello my boy how are you"

Mom:" He has been screaming Dada all day so I decided to call  
you "

Me:" I miss him so much"

I see he has given up on the phone and is already crawling off

on to the next one. He has so much energy.

Mom:" Kanti when are you coming home we miss you too"

Me:" Next week I promise"

Mom:"Did Nozipho tell you that they want him for the holidays"

Me:" I haven't really spoken to her lately"

After everything that happened I ended things with Nozi but we are still friends. I just wanted to be single and focus on being a father to my child. Also I think I am poison and I damage people's kids.

Mom:" Oh well I don't think it's a good idea, Noah hardly knows those people"

Me:" Well Thando is his mother and she is entitled to spend time with him"

Mom:" Argh she made it clear she wants nothing to do with him"

Me:" Has she still not been to see him?"

Mother: " No not since the time he was in hospital with pneumonia "

I let out a sigh, nothing breaks my heart like Thando not

wanting to have a relationship with Noah. I get that she is hurting but Noah is just an innocent baby come on.

Me:" Thats bad"

Mother: " I'm his mother anyway"

Yeah he calls her Mama. My mom has been amazing,she even took leave when Noah was born.

Mom:" I have to go I think he is in the toilet"

She drops the call. He is such a handful my boy but my mother loves it.

Yonela:" That's better now you are smiling "

Me:"My son is my everything hey"

Yonela " When am I meeting him vele? "

Me:" I'm hoping he moves here next year but I don't think my mother would allow that"

Yonela;" She wont, from what you've told me she is obsessed with him. "

Yonela though, she is quite something. After the whole Cookie debacle I tried avoiding her but she wouldn't budge. Nobody knows what happened to Cookie, we didn't leave any loose

ends. Yonela says she probably ran off with a rich man.

Me:" So anyway Martinez is already waiting for the girls at the airport"

Yonela:" Cool, have you sorted out Amanda's Visa?"

Me:' I knew I was forgetting something "

Later that Day

Thando

Nozi comes home with an inked shirt. It was her last highschool exam so she and her friends signed each others shirts. She is in such a good mood argh and she wants me to go clubbing with her and Effie tonight but no can do. Nozi has been quite the big sister shame,she has been there for me through out this miserable time. She has been dealing with my tantrums quite well but more than anything she has been a great God mother to Noah. She gave herself that title by the way. We are sharing a joint in the balcony as she tells me the latest high school gossip.

I am actually laughing until she says " Don't you think Noah should spend the holidays with us? Mtho's mother is so stingy

with him, his our baby too"

I don't answer her I just continue smoking hoping she will take the hint but no!

"He is crawling now and learning to talk, he calls me Mamiza imagine" she laughs as she says this. Why is she talking about him? She knows that I don't like that.

Me:" I got my tests back today, I'm going to grade twelve "

I am desperately trying to change the subject. She looks at me like she is trying to read my brain.

Nozi:" That's nice"

She stands up and walks into the house. Eh is she angry at me? How dare she judge me, I thought she was the only one who got me mxm fuck everyone.

[#Nozi](#)

I can't believe a human being can be so heartless. I just told Thando about her son and she showed no emotion what so ever! Come on its been eight freaking months. I'm so fed up with her behaviour now. She doesn't deserve to be a mother at all. I go straight to my room and video call Mtho's mother but

Noah is asleep so I will call again later. Noah is the most adorable baby I have ever seen, he is so easy to love, but of course she wouldn't know that because she won't even see him. I decide to call Mtho I haven't spoken to him in a while.

" Nozi" he answers.

Me:" Hi Babakhe ( That's what I call him now) unjani?"

Mtho:" Cant complain hey,yourself? "

Me:" I'm okay just really mad"

Mtho:" At me?"

Me:" No at Thando"

Mtho:" What has she done? "

Me:" She hates her own child Mtho who does that?"

Mtho:" Is that what she said? "

Me:" No but her actions say it all"

Mtho:" Is she going for therapy"

Me:" You know she refused, she likes herself the way she is"

He let's out a sigh I know this whole thing stresses him out and I feel bad for calling him.

Me:" That's why Noah needs to come here for the holidays, one

day with him and she will fall in love "

Mtho: " Nah we can't force him on her"

Me:" But why is she doing this Mtho? "

Mtho: " Its all my fault just give her time"

Me " Its been eight months. It's really not fair on Noah "

Mtho:" She will come around you will see"

Me:" When?".

Mtho:" Honestly I don't know "

He sounds defeated shame.

Me:" Well we still want to spend this holiday with Noah "

Mtho: "You can spend Christmas with him"

Me:" Haibo Mtho that's not enough "

Mtho: " Nozipho he is not your child"

Ouch that really hurts.

Me:" My bad "

I drop the call and throw my phone on the bed then head to the shower. Its better I just go out and get wasted.

\*\*\*\*\*

Two Weeks later

Mtho

This time tomorrow I will be with my boy so I am in a great mood. Wandile and I are just hanging at the crib playing games on the play station four.

Wandile:"Hayi Ntwana let's go out"

Me:" For what? We have everything we need right here"

Wandile: " There's no pussy though"

Me:" You won't die if you don't fuck just one night ntwana"

Wandile:" Being A father has made you so boring, I'm calling Dora over"

Me:" Eh you still vibe? "

Wandile:" We made up,but she still owes me make up sex. I can tell her to bring a friend"

Me:" Ntwana which part of my being celibate don't you understand? "

Wandile: " Weh next thing you will be telling me you are born again "

Me:" A born again drug dealer, I like the sound of that "

We both laugh as he stands to get his phone and make the call.

He returns to tell me that Dora is coming with Yonela because they were having a sleep over. I'm cool with that because Yoyo is my girl and at least I won't be bored while they have make up sex. The girls arrive with two bottles of patron. I dont really feel like drinking plus I have an early morning flight tomorrow. Yoyo pours drinks for everyone so I decide I'll have one or two glasses.

Wandile:" Thanks Yoyo someone was being such a party pooper earlier on some "I'm not drinking"

Me:" Tsek I have an early morning flight "

Yoyo:" When are you getting the private jet?"

I have been contemplating getting a private jet lately I mean I can afford it and its much more convenient.

Me:" Maybe I'll get it for myself as a Christmas present"

Yoyo;" You deserve it"

Wandile is busy rolling a joint and Dora is not much of a talker until she gets drunk.

Me:" Ntwana that joint is so small "

Wandile:" This is Chronic dog "

Yoyo: " Thixo wam(My God) hope you not getting high on your own supply "

Me: " Like I would go and buy from someone else "

Wandile lights up the joint and we smoke. Dora is now all giggles OK I guess the Chronic and Patron are doing their job. After a few minutes Wandile and Dora leave us to go have their make up sex.

Yoyo:" Mxm they suck abaya(those two) we still have a full bottle and another half of Patron. "

Me:" Haibo we don't have to finish it"

Yoyo:" Well let's at least finish the half"

She refills both our glasses.

Me:" Let me teach you to play station "

Yoyo: " Not Soccer though "

Me:" What you wanna play?"

Yoyo: " Car racing "

I get up and change the game from Fifa.

Yoyo: " So tomorrow you will be teaching Noah "

Me:" Yoh he can't stay focused on one thing for more than a

two second"

She laughs exposing her perfect teeth. I have never seen such perfect teeth you would swear they were false.

Yoyo:" Come on two seconds? "

Me:" He has a very short attention span "

Yoyo:" Well he is only eight months ndze Bantu"

Me:" My mom says he is so stubborn"

Yoyo: " I wonder where he gets that from"

She is looking at me when she says this.

Me:" Definitely from her mom"

Yoyo: " You think?"

Me:" Haibo are you saying I'm stubborn? "

Yoyo:" No never "

She says this in a sarcastic tone.

Me:" Ah I can't wait to see him though "

Yoyo:" You a great dad"

She rubs my hand causing me to drive off the road and she passes me and wins.

"I won, I won" she jumps up and down excitedly.

Me:" You cheated "

Yoyo: " Don't be such a sore loser "

Me:" Oho I'm a sore loser? "

I go to her and start tickling her ,we fall and roll on to the floor.

She stops laughing and is looking into my eyes and I into hers.

I must say she is very beautiful and I have been noticing this a

lot lately. Before I know it my lips meet with hers and we get

lost in a passionate kiss.

Like

Comment

Share

Because weed is legal!!!!

Season Two

Insert two

Mtho

I break the kiss, her eyes are still closed as I pull away.

Me:"We can't "

She opens her eyes and looks at me.I am still on top of her.

Me:"You my step grandmother"

Yoyo:" Come on that is crazy"

I let go of her and stand up.

Me:" Good night "

She is still lying on the floor as I rush off to my room. The next morning I wake up really early and get ready while everyone is still sleeping. I get an uber to take me to the airport. I can't believe that I made out with Gramps' woman, he must be turning in his grave on some "Now you also want to inherit my woman". I try to block off those thoughts and think about getting home and spending time with my son. I haven't seen him in almost two months, yeah its been that hectic. My mom is already at the airport with Mbali and Noah when I arrive. He screams Dada and wants to jump out of Mbali's arms as he sees me approaching. This kid adores me, never did I think someone could love me so much. So this is what unconditional

love feels like. I get him from Mbali and kiss him on the cheek.

Me:" What are they feeding you? You so heavy and tall"

He replies in baby language its the cutest thing ever.

Mbali:" Don't get excited I only came to help Mom with Noah  
not that I missed you"

Mom:" Noah has a car seat she's lying she missed you"

We are walking to the parking lot.

Me:" He looks more and more coloured everyday"

Mom:" He looks like dad neh"

Me:" Yeah Gramps is haunting us through my son"

Mom takes Noah from me as we get to the car apparently I am driving. We are in Durban so we first go to Mbali's salons to check out if everything is okay. My poor baby falls asleep on the way to Margate. He has Thando's eyes, every time I look into them I see her. I always wonder how our daughter would have looked. I know that she would have been beautiful just like her mother. I go put Noah in his room when we get home. I am really grateful to Thando for giving me such a blessing and I hope one day she can see how much of a blessing he is.

I haven't eaten anything today so I head to the kitchen to grab a bite. I find mom making me a sandwich, she always knows when I am hungry. I sit at the counter and watch her as she prepares it.

Mom " So Mr B.E.E how long are you staying?"

Me:" I just got here mom and you already want me to leave"

She laughs as she puts the sandwich in front of me.

Mom:"I'm so excited about Noah's first Christmas"

She has the biggest smile.

Me:" Oh I thought he is spending it with Thando "

I take a bite of the sandwich its Chicken Mayo my favorite.

She looks at me like I just told her she is fat.

" What no I don't want her anywhere near my baby, she is not mentally stable" she says.

Me:" Why would you say that mom? "

Mom:" She wants nothing to do with him she would probably hurt him "

Me:" Mom Thando has been through a lot she needs professional help not judgement"

Mom:" Let her get the help first then"

She walks away leaving me alone in the kitchen. I really wish there was something I could do but I know I am the last person she would want to see.

#Thando

Dad wants us to spend Christmas Empangeni Argh I am not in the mood of having to deal with people. Nozi on the other hand wants us to spend Christmas with Noah. Honestly I don't know which one is worse. Nozi has been making him her status and ppic on Whatsapp lately. He looks nothing like me, in fact he looks coloured I guess Mtho's mom's family's genes are strong. She even posted a video of him in the pool with Mbali. I think I am going to block Nozi from my Whatsapp she is doing this on purpose. Funny thing is I saved every picture and video. At least he is in good hands, he always looks so happy. My parents have been forcing me to see a shrink apparently I am suffering from Postnatal depression. They don't even know the half of it. Mtho didn't give them the full details of what led to my miscarriage or whatever it is that happened to me. So they all

think I'm a crazy spoilt brat. I finally agreed to see the shrink just to get them to back off and my dad is driving me there. My poor dad never knows what to say to me because I am an emotional wreck. We arrive at Miss Green's office and she is waiting for us because we had an appointment. She looks much older than I expected. I guess her being a Miss and not a Mrs made me think she is young. My dad tells me to call him when I'm done and leaves us. How long is this even going to take? I take a seat on the couch opposite her chair. She gives me a smile which I don't return. I don't want to give her false hope like I want to be here.

Miss Green: " So Thando how are you feeling today? "

Is that a general greeting or have we started already? I shrug my shoulders and don't say anything.

Miss Green: " Darling I'm gonna need you to be more vocal OK?"

She has a pen and notebook in her hand.

Me: " I'm OK I guess"

Her: " You guess?"

Gosh can this be over already.

#Mtho

I am in the kitchen trying to feed Noah some mashed potatoes when

a message comes in on my phone. Noah is seated on his high chair for feeding so I place the food in front of him and get my phone from the counter. Its a Whatsapp message from Yonela.

" You didn't say goodbye. Hope you had a safe trip. Kiss little Noah for me"

Great at least she is not taking about what happened last night.

My mom comes in the kitchen and starts shouting. I look up to see Noah's face covered in mashed potatoes. He is playing with his food and I find this really funny and take pictures of him. My mom doesn't find it funny though.

"You supposed to be feeding him instead of pressing your phone Mthokozisi" she says as she picks him up and heads out of the kitchen to clean him up I think. She needs a sense of humour Noah and I both found that super funny.

"Didn't want to wake you guys. Noah is good just goofing around" I reply to Yonela and send her the photo I just took of him covered in mash. I put my phone in my back pocket and head out to the cottage I use when I'm here. I could do with a joint I haven't smoked all day. I rented out my apartment since I no longer need it. Another text comes in as I am rolling up. I check it out when I am done rolling the joint.

"Ncohe he is too cute. I could eat him up. He looks like you hey". I put my phone on the bed without replying and light up my joint. As I am smoking I think about the first day I saw Thando. She looked so adorable and innocent. I can't believe I made her smoke her first joint. I really ruined her, I hope she is OK. It sucks that she is so close but I can't see her and talk to her. This is not how things were supposed to be. I find myself calling Nozi.

" Hey Mtho " she answers on the first ring. If she hadn't said my name I would have thought that it was voicemail.

Me:" Wow that was quick"

She laughs and says her phone was in her hands.

Me:" I'm in Margate hey"

Nozi:" Oh when did you arrive?"

Me:" Earlier on"

Nozi:' Oh "

There's a bit of an awkward silence.

Me:"Yeah um how are you? How is everybody there?"

Nozi:" You mean how is Thando? "

Me:" Well her too"

Nozi:" She went to see a shrink so I hope that helps"

Me:" Oh that's great"

Nozi:" Yeah"

When did things get this awkward between us?

Me:" So do you think she will want to hang with Noah?"

Nozi:" I don't know "

Is it me or is she being really cold?

Me:" Are you mad at me?"

Nozi:" Why would I be mad at you?"

Me:" Well you sound like you don't want to talk to me"

Nozi;" I'm just surprised because the last time we spoke you

told me that Noah wasn't my child "

Oh so that's what it is? Gosh women!

I let out a long sigh.

Me:" I'm sorry about that I didn't mean to hurt your feelings I

know you care about him"

Nozi:" I love him Mtho "

Me:" I know, do you want to see him?"

Nozi: " Really when?"

She sounds really excited.

Me:" You tell me"

Nozi;" How about tomorrow? "

Me:" Cool you can spend the whole day with him if you want"

Nozi: " Really? That would be great "

The excitement in her voice. I can just tell that I made her day.

Me:" So I will bring him in the morning "

Nozi:" That will be fantastic "

Me:" OK then see you tomorrow morning"

Nozi: " I can't wait "

We say our goodbyes and end the call. This could be a big

mistake but I am hoping that Thando will also be there and actually spend time with him too.

\*\*\*\*\*

The next morning I wake up and take a shower then head to the main house. At least my mom is at work so that is minus one problem. I find Mbali and Noah watching MTV Base in the lounge. Noah is on his knees clapping his hands excitedly as Mbali twerks to the music.

Me:" Why are you twerking for my son"

Noah crawls up to me and puts his hands up for me to carry him.

Mbali:" He loves it "

I pick him up and give her a disapproving look.

Sis Pat the nanny walks in with his bowl of porridge in her hands.

She smiles at me and greets. I tell her I will feed him while she prepares his bath because I am taking him somewhere.

Mbali:" Hayi ungazuli nengane Mtho ( No don't go gallavanting with the baby )"

I take a seat on the sofa and put him on my lap. Sis Pat hands me some cloth and then goes.

"That is a bib you put it around his neck" Mbali tells me when she sees the confused look on my face.

Me:" I knew that"

I try to put the bib on his neck but he fights me.

Mbali: " Weh let me feed him"

Me:" I can feed my own child "

She rolls her eyes and walks away but not before doing a young twerk causing Noah to shriek excitedly.

" Wtf Mbali" I scream as I throw the bib at her.

Mbali:" He is his father's son"

She says before disappearing. Mxm She is not mentally stable that one. Sis Pat comes to get him when I am done feeding him. Its a good thing he is going to bath because he is a mess and I also have to go change my T-shirt because it is covered in porridge. When I get back to the house he is ready and all dressed up in Skinny Jeans, white Golfer and black Nike shoes. Mbali is taking a million selfies with him.

Me:" Where is his car seat?"

Mbali;" In mom's car

and she is not here "

Me;" Argh he only has one?"

Mbali:" Duh "

Me:"Well then you will have to come with us"

Mbali:" You are crazy I have plans Mina and where are you taking him vele?"

Me:" I'm crazy?"

Mbali forgets that I am her big brother.

Mbali:" You don't know?"

Me:" Go bath quick so we can go"

I say as I take Noah from her.

Mbali:" Haibo I am not going with you "

Me:" So how am I supposed to drive with him? "

Mbali:" Don't go then "

Me:" Mbali we will just drop him off then I'll bring you back....please "

She opens her eyes wide

"Drop him off where? Haibo Mtho uyisaphi ingane( where are you taking the child)"

She asks me.

I give her my phone so she can take photos of me and my son without answering her.

Mbali:" I hope you not taking him to that crazy girl"

Me:" Who?"

Mbali;" Thando"

Me:" You have no idea what she went through so don't talk shit about her"

I am actually shouting and this makes Noah cry.

Mbali:" You see what you've done"

She tries to take him from me but I push her away. I don't need her I will just get an uber. I get his bag from Sis Pat she tells me it has his diapers and two bottles and a change of clothes. I request the uber and it arrives shortly and off we go. Noah is back to his happy self he loves being inside a car. I pay the uber driver when we arrive and then I call Nozi to tell her that we are at the gate. The gate opens and we go up the driveway.

I am actually nervous. The last time I was here it was my baby girl's funeral. The door opens as we are going up the stairs and Nozi comes running down to us. She grabs Noah out of my arms and starts attacking him with kisses.

Me:" Well hello to you too"

She looks at me and smiles.

Nozi:" Oh hi, oh my goodness he is so adorable I love the outfit "

I hand her his bag and tell her I will be back later to pick him up.

Nozi:" You're leaving already ?"

Me:"I doubt your family would want me here"

Nozi:" Its just me.....and Thando"

Me:" She definitely won't want to see me"

Nozi:" Okay then see you later"

Me:" Shap"

I give my baby a kiss and I leave.

#Thando

I'm lying in bed watching the latest Season of Game of thrones on my laptop in my room when the door goes flying open.

"Guess who is here, say hello to mommy" . Its Nozi she is with a baby, its Noah. She sits on my bed and the baby grabs my bowl and chips causing them to all spill on the bed. I am just frozen.

Nozi:" Ooh you love chips don't you?"

He is already filling his mouth up with my chips. I can't take my eyes off him. He is way cuter in person. He tries to feed me a chip, I have no choice but to open my mouth. He laughs and feeds me some more. This makes me really emotional so I get up and excuse myself before I start crying in front of them. I rush to the bathroom and lock myself inside. Why would Nozipho bring him here though? I am consumed with guilt. I resent my own baby for something that he had no control over. What kind of mother am I?

Season 2

Insert 3

Thando

I am trying to calm down but it is really difficult so I head to the

balcony to finish the joint Nozi and I left earlier. It really helps I feel much better now. I take a deep breath and go back to my room. Nozi is teaching Noah to stand by himself. He stands for a few seconds but gets too excited as he sees me get in and ends up falling down and crawling to me. He lifts his hands up as he reaches me.

Nozi:" He wants you to pick him up'

I pick him up,gosh he is heavier than he looks.

"Ouch" I scream as he pulls my hair and the little bugger giggles in delight.

Nozi"" I think he needs a nappy change let me get his bag "

She gets up and leaves the room. I take a seat on the bed with him. He is looking at me with those huge eyes of his.

Me:" Didn't your Mama tell you its rude to stare"

He laughs and says "Mama", yoh guys that melts my heart. I know he is probably just repeating what I said but still. He is so gorgeous and I can't help but smother him with kisses. Nozi comes back in and just stands by the door and watches us.

Me:" That's creepy"

Nozi:" That's beautiful "

She says as she joins us on the bed.

Me:" What?"

Nozi:" You guys bonding, do you want to change his nappy? "

Me:"Is it a number two?"

She laughs as she makes him lie on the bed. It is a struggle because he keeps trying to get up so I have to hold him down as she takes off his jeans.

Me:" Thank God its not a number two"

Nozi:" For now, wait until he eats"

Me:" You are a natural hey"

She is done changing his nappy and is now putting his jeans back on.

Nozi:" He makes it so easy look at him"

I look at him he is trying to bite my hand so I can let go of him.

Me:" No he doesn't this little monster "

We both laugh as I set him free and he gets off the bed real quick. This child has too much energy.

[#Yonela](#)

I am visiting my family in Khayelitsha. My mother and I are in the kitchen defeathering the chicken she just slaughtered. She is going to cook it with idombolo (dumplings) my favorite.

Mom:' Kanti namsaphi uKukie umamakhe esokola nje(where did you guys take Cookie her mom is struggling) "

Me:" Yho she disappeared off the face of the earth"

Mom:" Haibo Yoyo "

Me:" Knowing her she is somewhere exotic with a rich old man "

Mom: " Haibo why doesn't she send money like she used to though?"

I shrug my shoulders.

Mom:" I will invite her mother over shame they are starving"

Me:"Shame Cookie is so selfish yazi "

I had forgotten that Cookie is the bread winner at home or should I say was since it seems she has gone AWOL. I try to remember the last time I spoke to her. Wait a minute her profile picture on Whatsapp she is at the beach.

I take my phone and show it to my mother. She is in a bikini

sipping a cocktail. Perfect my mother will see her for the devil she is.

Me:" Uyambona (Look at her) she is living her best life"

Mom:" Use Margate?"

Me:" I don't know"

Mom:" Look behind her its the Margate hotel"

Me:" Margate? That's where Mtho is from mos"

Mom:" Mtho?"

Me:" Um some guy, Mama I have to rush to the shops

Ndiyabuya"

Mom:"OK my baby udlule ngo Ma ka Kukie( Come back with Cookie's mom"

Me:" She probably has things to do mama"

I say as I remove the apron.

Mom:"She doesn't "

My mom though ever the good Samaritan. I leave her in the kitchen and grab my keys from sitting room where my little brother is watching. rugby.

Me:" Let's go to tops boy boy"

Kungawo:" Hayi just bring me a six PAC"

Me:" You are so lazy"

I love my little brother and I spoil him rotten. He is in Matric this year.

Kungawo:" Oh and some rizzler and cigarettes "

Me:" Hayi you smoke weed now?"

Kungawo; " No its for a school project "

He says that with a smirk on his face.

Me:" Mxm"

I walk out off to my car. I still remember the first day I came home with this car. My mother was so happy she even testified at church that Sunday. I lost my father when I was just twelve years old. My mom raised us on a factory worker's salary. I saw how she struggled and I promised myself that I would get rich and spoil her. Its Saturday so Tops will be closing at five today. That is where I am rushing off to.

[#Thando](#)

Noah is being a brat right now. He is screaming at the top of his lungs and Nozi and I don't know what to do with him.

Nozi:" I'm going to have to call Mtho"

Me:" Ok"

She seems shocked by my reply. She is bouncing up and down in an attempt to calm him down but it seems to be making him worse.

"Please hold him" She says as she hands him to me. I take him and he yawns and then rests his head on my breasts. I gently rub his back and whisper "Ssshhh" he seems to like it because he is no longer screaming.

Nozi:" We don't know what's wrong he won't stop crying"

She must be talking to Mtho.

Nozi:" OK hurry "

She drops the phone and looks at me.

" He is quiet " she whispers

Me: " Yeah"

She comes around to look at him.

Nozi:" He is falling asleep"

She is still whispering .

So he just wanted to sleep? Did he have to throw such a

tantrum though?

When I hear his breathing get heavier I take him to my room and place him on the bed. I watch him as he sleeps. He looks so much like Mtho. I can't believe this is actually our child. Like an actual human being. I don't know how long I have been standing there for when the door opens slowly. Nozipho walks in quietly. I'm a bit embarrassed I hope she didn't notice that I've been watching the baby like a psycho.

Nozi:" Mtho is here"

Me:" Oh "

Why didn't she tell him that there was no need for him to come anymore.

Nozi:" I forgot to tell him that he fell asleep "

It is as if she reads my mind.

Me:"OK "

Nozi:" So he is going to chill until he wakes up "

Me:" OK"

I probably sound like a broken record.

Nozi: " He is rolling up a joint for us so you should come join

us"

Me:" OK"

She gives me a weird look then walks out. I really could do with a joint plus Nozi and I are completely out of weed. I am not ready to face Mtho. I hate him so much, no actually hate is a weak word. I despise him. Noah smiles in his sleep I wonder what he is dreaming about. He looks so innocent and I just want to protect him from this terrible world. I hope becomes nothing like Mtho. I walk out of the bedroom and can smell the aroma of weed as I walk down the passage. I hear him before I see him. He is laughing wow lucky him he can actually laugh. I don't remember the last time I had an actual real good laugh. He is taking a puff of a very fat joint as I get to the balcony. I avoid eye contact by all means but I know he is looking at me. Nozi: " I knew you the smell would convince you to come "

Me:" You know I love the Mary "

I have not acknowledged the S.O.B at all as I sit on a camp chair.

Nozi:" Was telling Mtho you roll like a boss"

Look at her try to include the S.O.B I forget that she is super in love with him argh.

"That I will believe when I see"

The S.O.B says. I remain silent. How is he going to just jump into conversation nje just like that? There is an awkward silence until the S.O.B passes me the joint. (In case you're really slow, the S.O.B is Mtho. S.O.B=Son of a bitch no offense to his mom in anyway is meant). Now I am forced to look at him.

"Thanks" I say as I quickly look away. I didnt think that I would be sharing a joint with this guy again.

[#Mtho](#)

Nozi is trying her level to break the Ice but this is not her fight.

I'm just happy that Thando spent time with her son, that is enough for me. She has lost weight but she is still sexy AF. I watch her as she leans back on the chair with her eyes closed.

Nozi:"This weed is good hey "

She passes the joint to me.

Me:" Its Chronic A grade from Columbia "

Nozi: " Wow you smoke imported weed now"

She has no idea.

Thando seems to be lost in her own world.

#Yolanda

I am tipsy from all the wine I have been drinking. The conversation is flowing at the dinner table as we all enjoy our meal.

Mom:" UAmanda asisamazi (We don't know Amanda anymore)"

Me:" She's busy with school and work"

She is actually in Malaysia for a pick up. The drug mule thing is dangerous but really worth it.

Sis Thuli (Cookie's mom):" I hope uKukie will be home for Christmas"

She looks so sad as she says this.

Me:" I will try to track her down for you Sisi"

I have never liked her but her mom is a lovely person and she doesn't deserve this.

Sis Thuli:" Ndingavuya mntanam' ( I would be so happy my child)'

My brother excuses himself and leaves us boring old people.

Mom:" Yonela you bought him beer "

I don't know if that is a question or what so I don't reply. When we are done eating I clear the table and then make my mom and Sis Thuli some tea. After they finish their tea I drop Cookie's mother off at home. She tells me to be careful as I drive back home. She had no idea how high security this Range Rover is. I mean it was owned by one of Cape towns most Notorious gangsters. He might not have left me anything but this car is mine for keeps.

#Thando

Its my hit again as Mtho passes me the joint. I remember my first joint ever it was on the very same balcony with Mtho when he still made my knees weak. Its funny how thin the line between love and hate is. I take four deep pulls then pass the blunt to Nozi. I then get up and excuse myself.

Nozi:"You're done?"

Me:" Yeah I am going to take a nap next to my son"

I then walk away and notice that Mtho has the most stupid grin

on his face. I wonder what he is smiling about mxm. I get to my room and get on the bed next to the baby. I kiss him on the forehead then close my eyes. For a change I actually feel sleepy without any sleeping pills. I don't know how long I have sleeping for when I feel some thing jumping on top of me. I open my eyes and see Noah. He is awake and saw the need to wake me up too. He is so happy to see me open my eyes.

"Why would you wake me up" I say through a yawn and close my eyes again. He jumps on top of me again.

Me: " So you doing this on purpose? "

He giggles gosh he is too cute I can't stay mad at him. He has a bad smell though.

Me:" Yuck you have done a number two "

He is on top of me and looking at me with so much fascination. I stick out my tongue at him and he copies me. Its so cute I can't help but laugh. He is too smart for an eight month old. I get out of bed and carry him. Someone has to deal with the bad smell. Nozi and Mtho are now in the lounge digging into some

pizza. The way they are looking at me as I get there is just weird.

Me:" He needs a nappy change"

I hand him to Mtho because I don't think Nozi would manage this stink bomb.

He screams "Dada" he is so happy to see Mtho guys. Mtho stands up and says he will change him at home.

Me:" Won't that give him a nappy rash?"

I know he is lying he probably wants his mom to change him when he gets home.

Mtho: " Hayi I don't change nappies "

Me:" Haibo Mtho he needs a nappy change and he needs it now "

I can't believe I'm talking to him, but I feel strongly about him changing this diaper.

Nozi:" Let me change him"

She tries taking him from Mtjo but Noah wants his dad. Yes my boy!

Me:" He wants daddy to change him"

Mtho rolls his eyes and asks for his diaper bag. I go get it from my room and find him changing him on the floor. He is fighting as usual so Nozi has to assist him. Oh how I wish she wouldn't! You should see the look on Mthos face right now!

" Hayi what did you guys feed him this stinks" Mtho says with a disgusted look.

Nozi hands him some wipes, me I am just watching. Mtho looks clueless and this is really fun to watch.

Nozi:" No you putting the nappy on the wrong way"

I burst out laughing like he was putting the nappy backwards.

Mtho glances at me but doesn't say anything. Nozi takes over and I realise they would be a perfect yellow little family the three of them. Finally they are done. Mtho still looks disgusted and he goes to wash his hands.

Nozi:"We going to miss you so much "

She is playing with Noah.

Mtho returns and they have to leave. He doesn't have a car seat for the baby so they go with Nozi he will bring her back after dropping off the baby. I can't believe it but actually so sad

to see my baby go. I think I love him.

Like

Comment

Share

Tag a friend

Do something!

Season Two

Insert 4

Thando

Enhle my dear friend has never given up on me even though I have been such a terrible friend. She checks on me every single day and she is one of the few contacts I kept on my Whatsapp. She was so happy when I told her about spending time with Noah. Noah, I can't stop thinking about him, I think I am obsessed. Enhle wants us to have a play date with her son and Noah. I think that's a dope idea plus I haven't seen them

both in ages. I am not the best Godmother now am I? She said she would arrange it with Mtho I hope he agrees. It crazy how I need permission to spend time with my son. Well its all my fault anyway. Spending time with Noah was very therapeutic I must say. I haven't changed my bedding because it smells like him on the spot where he was sleeping. His scent actually helps me to sleep, I know I sound like a psycho and I probably am. Nozi and her mother are visiting Nozi's mom's sister in Durban but they will be back before Christmas so its just me and my ever busy father. He is now a judge so he is more busier than before. I'm not complaining because I like my own company. I am seated at the pool area about to blaze a joint before I swim when my phone rings on my lap. Its a landline, probably my dad.

Me:" Daddy"

Caller:" Um OK well I guess you can call me that because I am someone's daddy"

Haibo why does this sound like Mtho? Why is he calling me?

We are not cool like that!

Me:"Mtho? Is everything OK?"

I hope my baby is OK I mean why else would he be calling.

Mtho:" Everything is fine Thando"

Me:" Oh so what's up?"

Mtho: " Enhle tells me you guys want to take the boys out"

Me:" Oh yes"

Mtho:"That would be nice hey, Noah misses you "

That makes me smile.

Me:"Really? "

Mtho:"Let me call you on my cell phone this line has issues"

Me:"OK"

Mtho:" So you have to unblock my number "

Me:" I will "

Mtho:"OK I will call you now now"

He ends the call. I hope this isn't a trick to get me to unblock him. I unblock him and then light my joint. I need to be high for his call because I'm nicer when I'm high. Argh why is he video calling me though mxm. I accept the call reluctantly. Oh my goodness I see my baby. He has the biggest smile ever. Shit I

have a joint in my mouth. I blow out the smoke onto the screen and that excites Noah so much. Mtho appears oh Noah is on his lap.

Mtho: " Mommy is having a joint wow"

Me:" Well daddy didn't tell me he was going to video call me"

I say rolling my eyes.

Mtho laughs.

"Relax he is a young stoner this one" he says as he kisses Noah's hair.

Me:" I hope you not teaching him to smoke "

Mtho: " His parents are stoners so he must know"

Noah keeps trying to grab the phone.

Me:" I miss him yoh"

Mtho: " Come through"

Me:" You guys come through "

He looks surprised.

Him:" Really? "

Me:"yeah I'm all alone and bored "

I'm still smoking so I guess I'm getting high.

Mtho: " OK don't finish that joint it looks proper "

Me:" Nozi told you I roll like a boss"

Mtho:" I taught you well"

I am about to reply when the screen becomes shaky and I hear a thud sound then the call gets disconnected. I guess Noah got a hold of the phone. I hope its broken :). I guess it isn't because he calls me back but its no longer a video call.

Me:" What happened?"

Him:" Your brat dropped my phone"

I can't help but laugh.

Me:" Get him here already so I can give him a kiss just for that"

Mtho:" Siyeza ( We are coming) "

Me:" See you soon"

We end the call and I quickly finish the joint and then rush off to shower. Its blazing so I wear my bum short and Bra top( So glad I didn't have a C-section). I hope Mtho doesn't think that I am trying to seduce him. I always plait my Afro into Amagoda(yeyi English is not my mother tongue) before

sleeping so I unplait them but don't comb my hair. I am so excited about seeing my baby can they get here already!

[#Mtho](#)

I don't want to jump the gun, but I'm really excited by Thando's invitation. She looked so amazing on that Video call. She was in a bikini and I tried so hard not to get a hard on, being with my son probably helped. I know she probably just wants to spend time with Noah but that on its own is an achievement. My mom is home and she has this obsession with my baby so I will need her permission just to go out with him. She is upstairs in the study getting some work done. I could just go without telling her, but I know she will freak out. Honestly I don't know why she doesn't make her own baby because I am leaving with my son after Christmas. I hope the Maserati I'm getting her for Christmas will help soften her up and be her new obsession. I pick Noah up and head to the study. Urgh he has done a number two, really? This guy though! I find my mom on the phone and I take a seat on top of the table with Noah on my lap. Terrible idea he grabs the papers on the table and starts

crumpling them up. Eish, my mother tells who ever is on the phone she will call them back.

Mother:" What do you guys want? "

Me:" He needs a nappy

change then I will take him to the park "

Mother: " He is your son you change him "

He crawls on top of the papers and over to her.

Me:" You see, he wants you to change him"

She let's out a sigh as she takes him and stands up.

" If I knew that I would be changing nappies in my old change "

she mumbles to herself as they leave me there. I get up and

follow behind them. Luckily she is too busy to care about me

taking my son out. He falls asleep as I'm driving to Thando's. I

don't know what it is about being in a car that makes him fall

asleep. I press the intercom at the gate and it opens shortly. I

see her standing at the balcony as I drive up. Goodness she

looks amazing. Why she gotta wear such tiny clothes? I swear

she's tryna tempt a nigger. I take a deep breath before getting

out of the car. She is looking down at me and that makes me

hella nervous. She is the only girl that can make me feel this way.

"Hey" I say as I wave up to her.

"Where's my baby?' She asks with no smile whatsoever.

Me:" Nice to see you too "

I go over to Noah's side and get him from his car seat careful not to wake him. She is no longer at the balcony. Oh there she is coming down the stairs. Gosh she is perfection. I also get his diaper bag from the back.

"Why is he sleeping?" She asks from behind me. I turn and she is right in front of me. I hand her the diaper bag and she takes it.

Her:" Argh when is he going to wake up"

Damn you Noah why did you fall asleep, this girl clearly is not up for spending time with me.

Me:" I don't know"

I follow behind her as she goes up the stairs. I can't take my eyes off her ass. Why is she wearing bum shorts though? She leads me to her room I guess that's where Noah will be

sleeping. Why did she and Nozi swop rooms? Its just weird being in here. I place him on the bed with his stomach.

Her:" Well we might as well get high then"

Me:" Oh yes you left me some of that weed right?"

She rolls her eyes,she has no idea what that does to me.

Her: " Nah but I rolled another one while waiting for you guys"

She heads towards and I follow her to the balcony. She sits on top of one of the pillars and I just stand in front of her. She has the joint in her hand and asks me if I would like to light it. No what I would really like is for her to open up her legs so I can stand between them while we smoke.

Me:" Do the honours "

She lights it up. When did she even learn to roll like That?

I'm just watching her as she tries to avoid eye contact while smoking.

Her:" Why are you standing in front of me? "

I don't say anything I just stand on the side. She hands me the weed.

Me:" Who is your dealer? "

Her: " Why? Its not good as the California dreaming?"

OK that gets me laughing.

" California What " I ask as I almost choke from the smoking I'm doing. She's actually smiling wow I love weed.

Her:" My dealer is actually white"

Me:" Is it Christopher?"

Her:"I don't know his name just saved him as weed guy on my phone. "

Me:"Its not bad"

Her: " Its not bad? You crazy that's some Cheese"

Me:" Heh now you even know the different types"

Her:" Weed is all I have"

She has a sad look on her face and it breaks my heart. I don't say anything just hand her the weed that she claims to be all she has .

Her:" Play some music"

Me:" On my phone? "

Her:"Yeah my speaker is on the TV stand inside "

I go inside and get the speaker.

"What kind of music do you want?" I ask her.

Her: The weekend any album"

This is why I love her we like the same things.

" You should roll another joint for us I'm not feeling this one"

she tells me as I'm busy connecting my phone's Bluetooth to her speaker.

Me:" I'll roll up some California dreaming for you "

Its quite worrying that she has become so used to weed.

Her:" Yay you brought some?"

I nod as I take the joint from her. Her eyes are red so I don't get how she is not feeling this joint. I finish the rest of the joint while we are silent just getting lost in the music. Thando seems to be miles away,her eyes are closed. How I wish I could kiss her.

She opens her eyes while I am staring at her.

"What happened to that lady? "

She asks me. .

Me:" Which lady?"

Our eyes are locked.

I know who she is talking about.

Her:" Your Psycho girlfriend that kidnapped me "

Me:" She's dead I killed her"

Why am I telling her this.

Her:" I'm serious Mtho, which jail is she in?"

Me:" Why? "

Her"" I want to see her"

Me:" Nah come on "

Her:" Is she even in jail Mtho?"

Me:" She is in hell"

Her:"I need to see her"

Is she not listening to me.

" I want to look her in the eyes and ask her how she feels about what she did" she says.

Me:" Let me get the weed from my car"

I leave her there because I can't handle the pain I saw in her eyes.

[#Thando](#)

I will never understand Mthokozisi Biyela in my life. Why did he come with a sleeping baby? Couldn't he wait for him to wake up

first. Now I have to tolerate him like he didn't destroy my life.  
Why is he running away from my questions about his psycho girlfriend.

What is it with him and crazy girls? Or maybe he makes them crazy? I mean I also fit into the crazy box now. He returns with his weed and the beloved golden pipe.

Me:" You still have that?"

Him:" Yeah I hate rolling with rizzler"

Me:" Ooh you should get a bong mask"

He looks at me like I'm insane.

Me:" What?'

Him:" You scaring me"

Me:" You made me this way Mtho "

He comes and stands right in front of him in that position that made me so uncomfortable earlier.

" I'm sorry Thando" he is not looking at me he is focused on getting the weed inside the pipe.

Me:" Sorry won't bring back my daughter"

He doesn't say anything and that angers me.

Me:" I'll never forgive you Mtho"

Gosh why is there a lump in my throat. He looks up at me, there is tears in his eyes.

" She was my daughter too" his voice is breaking.

Me:" I carried her in my stomach,I bonded with her "

Tears are running down his cheeks as he lights up the pipe.

Mxm what the hell is he crying about?

Me:" Now you don't even want to tell me where that Cookie person is. I wouldn't be surprised if she's waiting for you in Cape Town "

I think I struck a nerve because the look he gives me is terrifying. He has no reason to be angry right now.

Me:" You are probably still fucking her aren't you?"

"I told you she is dead dammit, I fucking shot her in the head"

he is screaming at me. His lips are trembling as he takes a pull from the pipe. Something in his eyes says he is not lying. Could he really have? We are now both silent and we just continue smoking.

" Are you serious? " I finally manage to say.

He let's out a long sigh.

Him:" Yes Thando I am now a cold blooded murderer"

The way he says that is so scary but I still keep pushing.

Me:" What did you do with her body? "

He looks at me, I really don't like the look in his eyes.

" I don't know what Mpande did with it" he says in a low voice.

Me:" Mpande?"

Him:" Private investigator I hired to look for you"

Me:" Oh"

That's all I manage to say.

Him:" I'll never let anyone hurt you again. You and Noah are my life"

Me:" I forgive you "

Him:"Really? why?"

Me:" I know it hurt you too and the worst part is you blame yourself"

Him:" I'll never forgive myself Thando"

He looks like he will cry again so I hand him the pipe to smoke and go to check on the baby. Wow he is still fast asleep. I can't

help but think about what Mtho just told me. I hate myself for not feeling bad about him killing her. Poot Mtho I have been so mean to him not knowing what he is going through. How do you even sleep after taking someone's life? I find him seated in the lounge staring into space.

Me:" Who else knows?"

I ask as I take a seat next to him.

Mtho:" Just me and Mpande, well and you now "

I take his hand into mine without even thinking.

Me:" I'm sorry for being so hard on you "

Him:" It is my fault Thando and I'll hate myself for the rest of my life "

Me:" Don't be so hard on yourself you Couldn't know that she's capable of that"

Mtho: " I don't feel bad about killing her"

Me:" I'm glad you killed her"

We are now both looking into each others eyes. His mouth slowly curves into a smirk.

" Remember this is where you lost your virginity" he says with

that naughty smile. Oh yes we are seated on that sofa. I laugh he can be so silly sometimes. He puts his hand on my cheek and I don't stop him as he pulls me in for a kiss. I haven't been kissed in ages, and his lips are working magic and stimulating places. Things I getting really heated up when I hear Noah crying from my room. I push him away and jump up and rush off to my baby. Goodness Thando what are you doing?

Season 2

Insert 5

I find my baby seated on the bed rubbing his eyes. He smiles when he sees me.

Me:" Hey you're awake. Mommy missed you"

Feels weird calling myself somebody's mommy. I pick him up argh he doesn't smell so good. Who takes a dump in their sleep though? I carry him back to the lounge. Mtho is still seated on that sofa. Noah is so excited to see him,he literally wants to throw himself at him. Mtho stands up and gets him from me.

Noah:" Dada"

Mtho kisses him on the cheek man watching them melts my heart.

Mtho:" Sies what is that smell?"

He puts him on the sofa and starts tickling him . The way he is laughing.

Me:" I don't think you supposed to do that to a baby "

Mtho looks at me and asks for his nappy bag.

Me:" Let's go change him in my room"

Mtho:" Did you just say let's? "

Me:" Yeah teach me"

I am already walking to my room and they follow behind me. I take a sit on the bed as Mtho and Noah enter.

Mtho:" Why are you using this room?"

I'm sure he has been dying to ask me that. He puts Noah on the bed on his back. He quickly gets up and crawls to the bedside table and grabs my bible. I read the bible a lot lately. I take the bible away from him and he starts crying so I give it back to him.

Mtho:" Nah take it, he must know that he can't get everything

he wants "

He tears a page out goodness. Mtho takes him and I get a chance to put the bible away. I help him change his nappy.

Hands down this baby's poo stinks I wonder what he eats.

Guess I'm about to find out because Mtho says that its time for him to eat.

Mtho: " Why would you give Nozi your room though? "

We are washing our hands in the bathroom.

Me:" She took it the time I went to Cpt with you "

He is carrying Noah on his hip. Noah is trying to touch the water. I dry my hands and head back to the lounge. Noah makes me want to live again. I now realise that my behavior has been very selfish. How can I want to deprive this child of a mother?

Mtho places Noah on my lap and gets his purity from the bag.

His phone rings so he hands the food to me. He goes out to the balcony to answer. It must be one of his girls argh he should have answered in front of me because I don't care. How do you open this purity thing? Noah clearly loves his food because he

is already drooling.

Me:" Let's wait for your ass hole father to open it"

He laughs like he understands me. I don't know why but I feel angry at Mtho. Can he hurry with that stupid call so he can come open this thing my baby is hungry. He eventually returns with an expression that I didn't expect.

Him:" We have to leave"

I roll my eyes, really? What could be more important than this right now?

I hand him the purity and ask him to open it. He comes and stands in front of me.

"My mom needs us, we have to go" he is whispering he looks really sad. He is probably faking, why though? He really doesn't have to do this like I am so over his ass!

Me:"Mtho you go and do whatever it is you have to do, but first open this purity"

He is annoying me now.

Mtho:" He will eat when we get home"

He takes my baby from me.

Me:" Haibo Mtho I'm still spending time with my baby"

Mtho:" Mos I just told you my mom needs us"

He is still continuing with the sad act.

Me:" Really? So Mina I mustn't spend time with my son?"

Mtho:" Dammit Thando nobody said you shouldn't spend time with your son"

He is shouting at me. How dare he shout at me.

Me:" Fine go to your bitches but you are not going with my child  
"

I am shouting too and the baby starts crying.

Mtho:' Are you calling my mother a bitch?"

He is getting Noah's bottle and trying to comfort him.

Me:" Leave my baby and go wherever you want to go"

I try to take Noah but Noah pulls away and burries his head in his father's chest. Its is clear where his loyalty lies.

Mtho:" He is your baby now? When you didn't even want him'

Ouch low blow. I don't have a come back for that so j just take a seat on the sofa. Argh why is he sitting next to me?

" I'm sorry I didn't mean that , just that my mother just told me

she wants a divorce " he is whispering. I look at him,he looks so close to tears.

Me:" What? Are you serious?"

He nods his head without saying anything.

Me:" Why though? "

OK maybe I shouldn't have asked that.

Mtho: " Apparently he has a son and he is almost my age"

What? I'm so shocked I can't even hide it. What is wrong with me though?

Me:" I'm sorry hey, for being a brat too just that I thought that was one of your girls"

Mtho:" I don't have girls"

Me:" You right your mom needs you guys'

Mtho: " Yeah she was crying "

His voice breaks when he says this. I know he loves his mom more than anything. Who doesn't?

Me:" Let me see you guys out then"

I help him with Noah's stuff and we all go out to the car. My poor baby has given up on eating and is now sucking his

fingers. I hope that is not a habit of his. Mtho puts him on his car seat and he is back to his happy self. Apparently he loves cars. I give him a million goodbye kisses. Mtho and I are now facing each other.

Me:" Be strong for her neh"

Yoh why is he looking so defeated though?

" I just want to kill that man"

His expression is now a scary one. I hope he doesn't mean that . I have heard that killing is addictive.

Me: "Can't imagine what your mother is going through"

Mtho: " I know seeing Noah will cheer her up"

He actually has a slight smile when he says this. The power my baby has!

Me:" OK then you better get going. Thank you so much for coming"

Mtho: " Thank you for having us "

We look into each others eyes for the longest time without saying a word. I eventually put my arms around him and we hug for yet the longest time again. I won't lie I feel right at home

in his arms. I slowly pull away I mean we can't hug forever.

He is still looking into my eyes.

" Its true what the say about money not buying happiness "

He says.

Me:" Huh?"

Mtho: " I have all the money in the world but I'll never be happy until your last name is Biyela "

What? No can he not!

Me:" You should go"

Him:" Yeah"

He walks over to the other side and gets into the car. He waves before driving away and out of the gate. I let out a long exhale.

Will I ever stop loving this guy?

\*\*\*\*\*

Its been two days since I was with Mtho and Noah and I miss them both like crazy. I haven't been able to stop thinking about Mtho since that day. Gosh why do I still love him so much? Him video calling me all the time is also not helping the situation at all. He tells me shit is crazy at his house. His mother moved out

and is currently staying at a hotel. Oh speak of the devil he is calling me.

Me:" Hey"

Him:" Hi I thought you might be sleeping"

O ya it is way past midnight.

Me:" Nah I can't sleep "

Him:" Me too"

Me:" Why? "

Him:" It's hard to sleep when all you want to do is get a knife and put it in your father's heart "

OK that's scary.

Me:" Dont think such thoughts. He is still your father "

Mtho:" I can kill him and get away with it you know"

Me:"Mtho stop the killer talk you are scaring me"

Mtho:" Oh sorry "

Me:" So is your mom still at the hotel?"

Mtho:" Yeah with Noah she has become so clingy with him"

Me:" Eish I hope they sort things out before Christmas "

Mtho:" Actually we are leaving for CPT tomorrow thats where

we are spending Christmas "

Me:"Oh "

That's all I can manage to say.

Mtho: " I want you to come with us"

What? Is he hearing himself?

Me:" To Cape Town? "

Mtho: " Yeah we can all spend Noah's first Christmas with him "

Me:" Um I don't think that's possible "

Him:" You mean you don't want to"

Me;" No my dad would never let me"

Him:" I'll talk to him'

Is he crazy?

Me:" No don't do that"

Him; " I just think it would be great for Noah to have both his parents around for Christmas"

Is he guilt tripping me? Well its working.

Me:" Would your mom even want me there? "

Mtho's mum is no fan of mine.

Mtho:" She would do anything for Noah and she's happy you're

spending time with him"

Me:" I love spending time with him"

Mtho:" So please come with us"

Mtho makes it seem so simple.

I just let out a sigh. I know what he is asking of me is

impossible. Why does Mtho like putting me in such situations?

He knows that there is nothing I would love more than to spend

Christmas with my son. Cape town is beautiful and I am sure it

would be very refreshing. My dad is not my only concern.

Nozipho would not like that at all. I think she's happiest when

Mtho and I hate each other.

Mtho: " I'll understand if you can't I just thought it would be

dope"

Me:"It isnt possible Mtho "

Mtho:" OK well I'll book us an evening flight so you can spend

the day with Noah "

That makes me smile.

Me:" Thank you so much Mtho"

Mtho:" You know I'll do anything for you Thando"

I wish he wouldn't say such things.

Me:" I'll see you tomorrow then"

Mtho: " Cool should I bring the California dreaming?"

My smile gets wider.

Me:" Of course "

Mtho:" OK then take care'

Me:" You too kiss my baby for me"

Mtho:" Akekho(He is not here)"

Me:" Oh ya"

Mtho: " I needed a break from him"

Me:" Hawu?"

He laughs

Mtho:" Your son is draining "

Me:" I wonder who he takes after "

We both laugh.

Mtho:" He is more like you than me"

Me:" Never "

Mtho:" Haibo he is so stubborn bra"

Me:" I'm not stubborn"

Mtho:" You think?"

Me: "I know"

Mtho:" I missed this "

Me:" Me too"

Did I just say that?

Mtho:" I'll see you tomorrow Thando "

Me:" Bye Mtho"

Mtho: " Bye"

Why doesn't he hang up?

I can still hear him breathing. I end the call. Mtho shouldn't do this to me again. I can't! I've come so far.

Season 2

Insert 6

I woke up really late the next morning. It is probably because I hardly slept. After Mtho's call I only managed to fall asleep in the wee hours of the morning. After the call I rolled up a joint and smoked it by the window in my room. Next thing I am going through Mtho's social media and liking posts. I come across a

picture of him and that lady that kidnapped me. Kukie Dontsa that is her name. Yho wakanda name is Kukie? I won't lie it is a beautiful picture and they look hella happy. She is the one that tagged Mtho and captioned the pic My heart keeper. She was clearly in love with him. Wait when did all of this happen? Wasn't Mtho dating Nozi that time? Argh he can be such an asshole. I click on Kukie's name and it takes me to her profile. Her profile pic is her and Mtho kissing while meaning on some nice car. You will forgive me I don't know cars but its a beautiful black sports car and they are also dressed in black. Her timeline shows that she hasn't been online for a while now. I am tempted to write rest in peace on her wall but that would not be wise. Why don't I feel bad about the fact that my babydaddy shot her? I see that somebody wrote on her wall recently. Its A Yolanda Yoyo Ndwalane. "Where are you kanti your mom misses you". Yho that makes me feel some typa way. Wait isn't that, Yonela ? I check out the profile pic and it is her. She has the most gorgeous smile. So she knew this Kukie person? I decide to send Yonela a friend request. I just have a few

questions to ask her. The soft tap on my door forces me to get out of bed. I unlock the door and its my dad.

" Morning" I say while yawning.

Dad:" Oh usalele (You are still asleep)"

Wait why is he still here because it is now half past ten. Yho he is still in pyjamas even.

Me:" um yeah"

Dad:" You have visitors'

Eh the way he says that doesn't sit well with me.

Me:" Oh who?"

Dad:" They are in the Lounge"

He then turns and walks away. Mtho and Noah must be the visitors. Why is my dad acting up though? I thought he was cool with Mtho. I quickly rush to the lounge to see what's going on. I hear her before I see her. She is laughing that signature laugh of hers.

"Mngani" she screams when she sees me. I can't help but smile excitedly.

"Mgani" a small voice says. Goodness its Noah. We all laugh

as Enhle and I jump into a hug. She was actually talking to my father before I came to them.

Dad:" He is a real Zulu boy"

Mtho:' Yebo don't let the skin tone fool you"

I must have woken up high from last night's joint. Mtho and my dad are making jokes. Oh I forgot to mention that Noah is in my dad's arms. Little Lwandile is too cute he has this huge afro and it's really curly. Enhle looks amazing in her black jumpsuit and she has short hair wow. I mean real short hair those ladies cuts.

Me:" You look amazing mngani"

Her:" So do you"

She is lying I'm in my Pyjamas and have a pantyhose on my head. My son stretches his arms towards me and I get him from my dad.

Dad:" He knows his mother "

Enhle: " So Mngani was his first word wow "

Mtho:" No Dada was"

Enhle:' Lol that's not a word though "

I take a seat next to Little Lwandile on the couch he is so grown and too cute.

Enhle: " You should go bath we are going out "

Noah is trying to break free from my grasp and go to Little Lwandile.

Dad:" And you will be making me that coffee while she baths"

Enhle:"I'll make you an entire breakfast "

I take this opportunity to look at Mtho who is seated across on the infamous couch. I have noticed that he likes sitting on it. He is actually staring at me and he smiles when our eyes meet. I really really don't mean to but I respond with a blush. I quickly look away before anyone notices this madness. Noah and Lwandile are now standing on the couch and jumping up and down. It's too cute but probably dangerous. I stand up and excuse myself because I need to take a shower. Enhle is already in the kitchen now. I ask her to please also count me in on the breakfast and run off to shower before she can reply because I know she will reply nonsense. I feel so happy as I shower. I can't believe that my best friend is here. I haven't

seen her in ages. If my maths is correct Lwandile is a year old now. I'm the worst friend ever, I know. I can't believe Mtho made this happen. I can't believe my dad was actually carrying my baby. I always thought he resented my baby because he didn't even try to keep him here he just let the Biyela's take him. I guess everything happens for a reason. I'm done showering so I dry up and wrap myself in a big towel then head back to my room. Oh how I miss my en-suite room. Something smells great in the passage. I guess its Enhle working her magic in the kitchen . I am actually starving. I get in my room and lock the door before dropping the towel. What do I even wear? Well Enhle looks classy so I'll ho for that too. I know she will call me a copy cat if I wear my black jumpsuit so I just go for my Denim dress. I've actually never worn it k

I find everyone eating in the dining room. There is eggs,bacon and baked beans. I dig in because I am starving. Enhle and i clear up the table and I put the dishes in the dishwasher. My dad and Mtho are with the kids in the balcony having what seems like a deep conversation. What could they be talking

about? I sit next to Enhle in the lounge.

" I missed you Mngani" she tells me with a huge smile. Mtho and my dad come back inside with the kids. My dad says he is going back to bed and tells us to enjoy ourselves. We are all seated at the back as Mtho drives us like our chauffeur. We arrive at the Old Mac Donald farm just as Noah is falling asleep in Enhle's arms. Mtho takes him from her And we get the stuff for our picnic from the boot. We set up near the dam. Mtho places the sleeping Noah on the blanket. Lwandile is fascinated by the ducks in the river and Enhle gets some rolls from the basket and they go to feed them. Mtho is looking at me in a weird way.

Me:" What?"

Mtho: " Your beauty never ceases to amaze me"

Me:" Wah"

Mtho: " Don't ever put a weave on again, you are rocking that short hair."

Me:" Thank you"

He gets a bottle of wine from the cooler bag and gets two paper

cups. He fills them up with the wine and hands one to me. I take it and thank him. The wine is very nice and cold. Enhle and Lwandile return. Lwandile wakes Noah up after a while and we all tour the farm while taking pictures. We go back to eat and the food is amazing. I can't believe Mtho organised all of this. Apparently he just picked Enhle and Lwandile up this morning unexpectedly. So I find out that Enhle is also going to Cpt so they both trying to convince me to go with them. If only life was fair. That would be the ultimate holiday. The children are exhausted so we pack up and head home. We drop Enhle off first and then take Noah to Mtho's mom at the hotel. Saying goodbye to him is really heartbreaking. I refuse to go inside with Mtho so I waited for him in the car. After what seems like eternity. He finally comes back just as I am about to call him. He comes in looking so depressed that I ask him what is wrong.

Mtho: "My mom is not OK hey she is trying to be strong but I can see right through her"

Me:" You should come spend the night after dropping me off"

Mtho:" Mbali and Anele are there "

Me;" Oh at least "

I am relieved at least she is not alone with my son in her depressed state.

Mtho starts the car and drives down towards the beach.

Me:" Wrong way"

Mtho: " I want to blaze first "

Like I would say no to that. He doesn't say anything he seems lost in thoughts. We arrive at the beach. Its windy outside so he rolls the joint in the car. The whole time he is quiet and I am on my whatsapp asking Nozi when she is coming back but she isn't online. When he is done he lights the joint and passes it to me.

"I thought you don't smoke with rizzler anymore"

I say as I take the joint from him.

Mtho: " I misplaced my pipe"

He pushes his chair and lies back with his eyes closed. We continue smoking in silence until the joint gets finished. He opens his eyes and looks at me.

"I think I want to meet him" he says.

Me:" Who?"

Mtho:" My brother"

Me:" Really?"

Mtho:" Yeah I mean he is my blood even though he is a  
bastard"

Me:" Oh yeah?"

He gives me an apologetic look.

Him: " I didn't mean it like that"

Me:" Relax I didn't take any offence to that"

Him:" But meeting him would piss my mother off"

Me:" Just give her time first"

Mtho: " Ya neh. "

Me:" I'm sure CPT will cheer her up "

Mtho: " I bought her a Maserati for Christmas I hope that helps  
"

Me:" What's a Maserati?"

He looks at me like I'm an alien.

Him:" Are you serious?'

Me:" Haibo I am"

Him:" Goodness Thando "

He takes his phone out and starts scrolling then gives it to me.

Its a beautiful black sports car wow.

Me:" You bought your mom that?"

That car looks hella expensive. .

Mtho:' Yeah"

Me:" wow there is no way she cant love it"

Mtho:" I hope so"

Me:" What are you buying me for making you a father? "

I don't even know where that came from but it has him smiling.

He looks at me like he is deep in thought.

Him:" How about an Island?"

I laugh he is silly. Is that even possible? He laughs too then his expression becomes serious.

" I'm booking tickets for tomorrow morning should I count you in?"

Urgh not this again.

Me:" No "

Mtho:" My mom can talk to your dad "

Me:" No Mtho "

He lets out a long sigh and sits up.

Him:" I'm sorry for being so pushy "

Me:" Yes you're very pushy"

He looks at me with his red eyes.

Him:" I'm sorry "

Me:" You know Nozi would freak out "

Him: "Its not like we will be sleeoi g together"

Me:" You dont know how crazy you make these girls "

Mtho:" I only want to make you crazy though "

Me:" Haven't you made me crazy enough though? "

Mtho:" I'm a different person now"

Me:" I hope so for your son's sake"

Mtho: " He makes me want to be a better person "

Me:" You're a great father "

This gets him smiling.

Mtho: " Thank you for making me a father and you will get your island"

Me:" I'll be waiting'

He drives me home while we talk about silly stuff. He parks in front the gate.

I get a bit emotional because I know they will be leaving tomorrow.

Me: " When are you guys coming back"

Mtho:" I have no idea"

Me:" Oh"

Mtho:" I wish you could come with "

Me:" Next time"

Why am I so sad?

Mtho:" I guess "

Me:" Safe trip"

Mtho:" Thank you"

I open the door and slowly get out.

"Bye " I say .

Mtho"" Take care"

I close the door so that he won't see the tears that are about to drop from my eyes. I run up to the gate and press the remote and it opens. Tears won't stop coming out and I find my dad

watching TV in the lounge.

Dad:" Kwenze njani? (what's wrong?)"

Me:" I just really wish I could spend Christmas with Noah"

I wipe the tears with my hands.

Dad: " Mthokozisi told me about his parents its a shame "

Why is he talking about this? I just nod my head. I just want to rush to my bedroom.

Dad: " If that boy could be trusted you would go to Cpt for a week so that you can be with Noah"

Did I hear correctly? What does she mean if that boy can be trusted? Doesn't he trust me?

Me:" I would love that"

He gives me a weird look

Me: 'To spend a whole week with Noah "

Dad:"You know you and Nozi have come a long way and I would hate to see you guys fighting again "

OK I get it.

Me:" Yeah let me go lie down I had a long day"

I am already walking away. I'm not looking forward to Christmas at all.

Season 2

Insert 6

Continuation

I woke up to Nozipho's replies on Whatsapp. She was telling me that her aunt from her mother's side is doing a Thanksgiving dinner party on Christmas Eve so they won't be coming. She told me that I am Welcome to come, but she knows that I would rather spend it with Noah. I replied and told her that Noah is probably on the way to CPT now. I see that she is typing and then my phone rings she is calling.

" Hello" I answer.

Nozi: "Hey what do you mean Noah is on the way to Cape Town?"

Me:"They are spending Christmas there"

Nozi:" Why?"

She sounds angry.

Me:" I can't really get into details but Mtho's mom is going through a lot and she needs a change of scene"

Nozi:" So what does that have to do with Noah? You should have told them you want to spend Christmas with him"

Me:" I did but I understand "

Nozi:" Don't be such a push over Thando,Mtho is lying to you he is probably taking your child to his whores"

I let out a sigh. She can be so dramatic.

Me:" No I was with him when his mom told him she wants a divorce "

Damn did I just say that?

Nozi:" Haibo his parents are getting a divorce? "

Me and my big mouth.

Me:" Its not a done deal"

Nozi:" When did you find out about this ?"

Me:" A few days back"

Nozi:" I was talking to Mtho last night he didn't tell me anything"

Me:" Well I don't think its something he wants people to know "

Nozi:" When were you with him?"

I knew it was going there.

Me:" He brought Noah over the other day "

Nozi: " Oh I see, let me call him"

She ends the call no goodbye or anything. Nozi is clearly still in love with Mtho and I am glad that I didn't go to Cape Town.

[#Nozi](#)

I honestly don't know how to feel about what Thando just told me. I dial Mtho's number and it goes straight to voicemail. I leave for a little while and all of sudden Mtho and Thando are playing happy families? Effie says I'm a fool for putting everything Thando did to me behind me. She doesn't understand how I can forgive her. Forgiving Thando was also for my own sanity. I hated the person I was becoming.

I know she wouldn't make up with Mtho, but then again she is not the most loyal sister. OK I might be over reacting. She said that Mtho came to drop off Noah right? I go to Mtho's Instagram page for some clues. He last updated last night. There is a photo of Him and Noah at Old Macdonald farm they are too cute. The next one is Enhle, Noah, Thando and that must be

Enhle's son. Why didn't Thando mention this to me? Why is she hiding things from me, unless there is something to hide.

#Mtho

I am so glad when the plane finally touches Cape Town soil.

Noah is too hyper and he was a nightmare in the plane.

Wandile is already waiting for us at Arrivals. He looks like he didn't sleep at all. I hope he wasn't throwing a party in my

house. He greets my mother with a hug. We fist bump and then

he has a young reunion with his mini fam including Noah. I take my phone out of airplane mode as we head to the parking. I

see there is a missed call from Nozipho so I call her back.

"Hi" she answers.

Me:" Hey what's up? I saw your missed call"

Nozi:" Oh yeah I called you earlier "

Me:" Oh I was flying. We just landed in Cape town"

Nozi:" Oh yeah Thando tells me that you guys are spending Christmas there"

Me:" Yeah I actually wanted her to come and spend time with Noah"

Nozi: "Oh and she refused?"

Me:" She said your dad wouldn't agree"

Nozi:" Hmmm, I saw your pics. She has been spending time with him"

Me:" Yeah she is so into him hey. Thanks for convincing her to give him a chance"

Nozi:' I'm glad to hear that'

Me:" Can't you convince your dad to let her come even if its just for Christmas?'

Nozi:" I can't walk on water Mtho "

She sounds annoyed. Women are weird what have I done now?

Me:'Are you back home? "

Nozi;' Nah not yet"

Me:" Maybe you and Thando can both come. I know Noah would love that, he adores you Mamiza'

I hope that helps. She laughs,great it helped.

Nozi:" I was really looking forward to spending Christmas with him. "

We are now inside the car with Wandile driving and my mom seems to be listening to my conversation.

Me: "I know you of all people can convince your dad about you guys coming "

Nozi: " The thing is I'm spending Christmas in Umkomaas. Long story "

Noah is drifting off to sleep as usual.

Me: " Oh so Thando will really be lonely "

Nozi: " She prefers it that way anyway "

She sounds cold. I really thought she was cool with Thando. Or am I the problem? Does she not want Thando near me without her around? That's a huge problem because Thando is my soulmate.

Me: " I'll call you back hey. I have to drive"

Nozi: " Okay cool'

I end the call.

Mom: " You Biyela men lie so easily "

She is seated on the passenger seat in front.

Me: " Hayi Ma ungaqali ( no mom please don't start)"

Ever since my dad broke her heart all Biyela men ain't shit.

Mom:" Who is that anyway?"

Me:" Nozi"

Mom:" She wants to come for Christmas? Isn't that a day for family "

Wandile: " She is family"

I see Enhle roll her eyes.

Me:" She and Thando want to spend Christmas with Noah "

Mom:"Thando wants to spend time with him now? Please give me a break "

Me:"Mom she needed time to heal"

Mom:" Heal from what exactly? That girl thinks the world revolves around her"

Wandile: " I second that"

Me:"You guys have no idea what Thando has been through " They must not piss me off.

Enhle:" Only you and I know the depths of Thando's despair"

Mom:" I don't care what she went through but I will never forgive her for the way she treated Noah. I don't want her here

for Christmas "

I keep quiet before I say something that I will regret. My mother always liked Nozi so I know it will take time for her to warm up to Thando. I just wish she wouldn't talk shit about the mother of my child. We finally arrive I missed this place and I am happy to be here with my son. Herbert comes to meet us and helps with the bags. He has known my mother since she was a teen and he adores her. I set up a nursery for my kids when Thando was 6months pregnant. We had to take out the pink baby crib and repaint the entire room blue when Zoey didn't make it. I go and put Noah in there on his crib.

\*\*\*\*\*

Thando

Its two days until Christmas. My dad really wants us to go to Umkomaas to Nozipho's aunt's house for that Thanksgiving ceremony. I told him I'll be OK alone but he doesn't want to leave me behind maybe he thinks I will run off to Cpt. Mtho video calls me every morning and night and I get to talk to Noah and Lwandile. I really wish it was possible for me to go

join them. I feel terrible about my dad not going to spend Xmas with his in-laws but I can't go there. They would all just judge me for my mother and father's sins. I keep myself occupied by smoking weed and reading the word of God and praying. Y'all won't get it but I am more spiritual when I am high. I have just finished rolling my morning joint. My dad is home so I go out to smoke in the garden while listening to The weekend. I love my morning sessions they always elevate me. After my joint I just lie on the grass and look up at the sky with my earphones in my ears. I'm so lost in my thoughts when my phone rings. It is my dad why is he calling.

"Daddy" I answer.

Dad:" Where are you?"

Me:" I'm in the garden meditating "

Dad: " Oh please come inside"

Me:" OK"

I end the call and get up with my stuff. I put my lighter in my bra. I find him in the lounge standing. I'm a bit paranoid thinking he found a trace of my weed.

Me:" Morning dad"

He smiles OK that's a good sign.

Dad:" Sorry to disturb your meditation my angel"

Me:"Its ok I was done anyway"

Dad "Do you want to go to Cpt?"

I must be hearing things.

Me: " Cpt?"

Dad:" Yeah I know you want to spend Christmas with your son

"

I can't contain my excitement any longer. I go to give him a hug.

Me:"Thank you,thank you so much"

Dad:" Please don't let me down Thando I know you can't think straight when it comes to that boy"

OK there he goes ruining such a beautiful moment.

Me:" I'm going there for my son"

Dad: " Should I book you a flight for tonight because I will leave for Umkomaas'

Oh that's why he is allowing me to go to Cpt.

Me:" Yeah tonight is fine. Let me go pack"

I run off to my room before he can annoy me with more lectures. First thing I do when I get to my room is call Mtho.

Mtho:" Hey ma wakhe(his mom)"

Me:" Guess what"

Mtho:" You coming to Cpt "

Me:" You're a good guesser "

Mtho:"Are you serious? "

Me:" Yeah my dad is booking me a flight for tonight "

Mtho: " You lying"

Me: " Seriously"

Mtho:" What time?"

Me:" I'll let you know "

Mtho:" I don't believe you hey"

Me:' Weh haike"

Mtho:" I hope you not messing with me because I'm going to let

Noah know that you're coming "

I laugh.

Me:" Tell him mommy is coming"

Mtho:"He will be so happy"

Me: " I'll call you later to tell you what time I'll be arriving"

Mtho:' OK we will be waiting for you"

Me:" Shap"

I drop the call and open my closet. What do I even pack? How long am I even going to stay there?

#Mtho

I'm over the moon right now. Thando just told me the best news ever. I had a late night and I am still in bed.Thando's call actually woke me up. Argh how will I even tell my mother that she is coming. Its my house but she is still my mom. I wonder how Thando managed to get her dad to agree. I've actually been praying for God to make this happen and he really did. My phone rings again its Yonela.

Me:" Yoyo "

Yonela: " Hey you don't say uba you are back and Noah is here"

Me:"Oh I've been meaning to tell you"

I have been avoiding her since that kiss.

Yonela:"So when can I meet him'

Eish. .

Me:" Anytime he is always available "

Yonela;" Really? I will come cook dinner for you guys tonight "

Me:" Um my mother is here too "

Yonela:" Wow OK Herbert can cook. "

She sounds so excited,she is very sweet.

Me:" Cool then see you later"

Yonela: " Cant wait to meet Noah"

Me:" Bring him a present ingane ayibonwa ( you do not come see a baby )empty handed.

Yonela: " I know that Hawu"

Me:" Cool"

I drop the call. Well I doubt that Yoyo is in love with me. She of all people knows that Thando is my true love. I hope my mother behaves herself and doesn't say mean things to both Thando and Yonela.

.

.

.

I am at the airport with Enhle and the boys waiting for Thando. Yoyo canceled at least she said she will come through tomorrow. My mother is not happy about Thando coming through I had to guilt trip her and say that its what's best for Noah. I know she will fall in love with Thando once she gets to know her.

Please like after reading guys you don't lose anything by doing that. But comments are my favourite :)

(Thando is going to CPT bitches)

S2

Insert 7

Thando

I find Mtho, Enhle and the boys waiting for me at the airport. Mtho is carrying his son and Enhle is holding her son's hand. I only have one bag. I didn't want to carry a lot of stuff. Everyone looks so excited to see me. I feel so loved :).

"Hey" I say as I reach them.

Enhle:" Mngani I'm so glad you came"

Mtho gives me Noah and takes my bag from me. I really wish he wasn't so ridiculously good looking. We all walk to the car with Enhle and I catching up. Mtho is not saying much . He takes out his keys and presses. A black Jeep wrangler's lights flash. Wow is that the car they came in? I notice that the number plate is Noah-Wami. Wow this is the most beautiful thing that I have ever seen. Mtho opens the back. Do you call it a boot on a Jeep? He puts my bag inside.

"Someone must sit in front ngeke phela" he says as he goes to the drivers side.

Enhle:" Mngani you sit in front "

She is already going in at the bag with her son.

Me:" I can't I'm carrying a baby"

Mtho:" Come in with him I'll pay the fine if I get a ticket"

Really so we just gonna break rules of the road because we can afford to pay the fines? I roll my eyes and get in at the front. I strap both Noah and I into the seatbelt. Mtho laughs at the fact that we actually fit. Noah try to grab the hand brake.

Mtho:" Hayi this one should go to the back"

Me:" You don't listen "

Mtho " Akukhulunywa nendoda kanjalo(you don't talk to a man like that) "

He says as he starts the car.

Me:"Its the truth mos"

Mtho: " Yoh wena if you were my wife I'd be an abusive hysband"

Only Mtho can say such.

Me:" Please play some music "

At least we don't have to talk if music is playing. He obliges and switches on the radio.

Enhle: " Ooh Mngani when the babies fall asleep we going to have drinks in the hot tub"

Someone's phone rings,oh it's Mtho's. He asks me to please answer it. Haibo is he serious. I get it from his pockets. Its "Yoyo" calling. I decide to answer it.

Me:" Mtho's phone hello"

Yoyo:" Oh hi is Mtho available?"

Yeah its definitely Yolanda.

Me:" Yeah he is driving though "

Yoyo:" okay who am I speaking to?"

Why would she ask that?

Me:" Thando"

Silence

Me:" Hello?"

Yoyo:" Which Thando?'

Me:" Haibo why ?"

Mtho keeps glancing at me nervously.

Yoyo: " OK just tell him to call me back please "

She drops the call.

I look at Mtho.

"What's going on between you and Yonela?"

He gasps.

Him ' What do you mean?"

Me:" She is acting weird. She said you should call her back"

Noah is drifting off to sleep now.

Mtho: " What do you mean? Mos you know that she was dating

Gramps'

Me:" Yeah "

He can't even keep his eyes on the road he is looking all over the place.

Lwandile is also sleeping on his mother's lap. Enhle is busy with her phone. I push the chair back and lay back with my eyes closed. Usher's let it burn is playing. I really hope Nozipho won't mind my being here. I'm just here for my son.

[#Mtho](#)

I can't believe she is actually here in my car. She looks so good with our son on her bosom fast asleep.

Me:" This moment deserves a selfie Ntwana"

I tell Enhle as I quickly glance back at her. Thando is doing that thing she does where she just closes her eyes and zones out.

Enhle:" So what do you suggest Ntwana?'

Me:" Ntwana ngenziwa uwena Kanje?( Is this you doing me like this) "

She laughs.

Enhle: "I can't move ntwana my baby is sleeping. Thando

should take it"

Me:" She's sleeping "

She opens her eyes when I say this.

Me:" Uzilalisile kanti(you're fake sleeping)"

She looks at me.

" How can I sleep when you're making such a noise? " she asks me.

Me:" Siyaxolisa (We're sorry) can you take a selfie of us?"

Thando:" Ah Mtho you want to post on Instagram and drive your girls to hate me"

Why is Thando like this?

Me:" Fine yeka(leave it)"

This is one is still madly in love with me its obvious.

[#Enhle](#)

Thando and Mtho are so fun to watch. Never have I seen two people more in love than the two of them. I know they way the hooked up is messed up according to social standards, but they were meant for each other. I take my phone and lean forward so that we can all appear in the photo.

Me:" Say cheese "

I say as I take a snap. I look at the photo. Thando is rolling her eyes and Mtho is smiling with all his teeth out and me I'm just looking pretty. Its a beautiful picture so I decide to take more.

Thando is worried about Mtho putting the pics on Instagram. So what? She cares too much about what people say. My friend has been through a lot because of Mtho's love for her. Before Thando came along Mtho was the ultimate fuck boy. He has changed so much and matured greatly since Thando came into the picture. Thando just needs to stop being stubborn so we can start plans for our double wedding. We finally arrive at the house. I can't get over how huge it is. It shows that the Jenkins's ancestors were white ngeke phela all this land. The butler comes to help with Thando's luggage though it isn't much. I can't believe there is a butler I thought that only happened in the movies. I go to put my baby in bed as Mtho goes to show Thando her room. My boyfriend is still not back argh. I sit on the bed and call him.

"Hello" its a girl Wtf?

Me:" Where is Wandile? "

Girl:" He forgot his phone here"

Me:" Where is here? "

Girl:" Somewhere "

Yazi this girl doesn't know me!

I take a very deep breath.

Me:" Listen here I don't know who you are and I don't give a fuck. Give Wandile the phone now"

Girl:" He is not here he left a while ago, oh here he is '

Wtf I hear some talking and then.

" Baby hey" Its Wandile.

Me:" What's going on?"

Wandile:" Oh I forgot my phone where I was chilling,but I came back for it"

Me::" So you chilling with bitches?"

Wandile:" Babe I just want to get home OK. Bye"

He drops the call. Wandile must not fuck with me no he mustn't.

I put the "hot" in psychotic he knows. I get up and leave the room. I need some wine before I explode. I find Thando and

Mtho with Mtho's Mother in the dining area. They seem a bit intense. Auntie Cindy (Mtho's mother) smiles when she sees me.

Me:" Can we have supper so I can get drunk"

Thando looks shocked to hear me say that. I don't give a fuck about in-laws right now Mina(Me).

Aunty Cindy:"Where's your boyfriend?"

Me:" He is the reason I want to get wasted "

I am already dishing up on my plate.

Aunty Cindy:" Don't ever allow him to treat you like you are nothing. You gave him a son for goodness sake"

Me:" Mxm he will know me tonight "

Mtho: " Ave unedrama(you are so dramatic) ntwana"

I don't even remember how Mtho and I ended up calling each other Ntwana,Wandile doesn't like it.

Aunty Cindy:" Hayi bring my grandson to sleep with me please before you get to know each other "

Shame Thando looks so out of place as she eats. Mtho should hook her up with a joint after this. I know that will definitely help.

Mtho:" Vele that child shouldn't be sleeping in that room"

Me:" Hayi his dad is the one that won't be sleeping in that room"

Aunty Cindy laughs

"Yeyi Enhle I used to think you were so quiet. I remember when I met you for the first time. I was like what has Wandile done to this innocent child"

Mtho: "Everyone thinks she is innocent until she opens her mouth"

We continue eating and laughing with Thando just focused on her food.

[#Thando](#)

Mtho's mother couldn't even fake a smile when she saw me. All she said was "Oh you are back in the land of the living" what is that even supposed to mean? Mtho then said " Mother please behave, this is the mother of my child " . Now they are all having such a great time,why am I here again? Oh yes for Noah my son. Maybe Nozi was right I should have just demanded my son and they come here to Cpt alone. I'm so

glad when dinner is over and Enhle says we should go chill in the hot tub with some wine. I go to change into a bikini and find Enhle already in the hot tub with her glass. She smiles when she sees me and tells me to pour myself a drink. I will not say no to that. I pour myself a glass of wine and join her in the hot tub. Yho the wine is bitter and I make a face. Enhle laughs.

" The good shit always tastes terrible " she says.

Me:" I need good shit"

Enhle; " Told Mtho to hook us up with weed . He is on it"

Me:" Great,I need to be permanently high to survive here "

Enhle: " Hawu Mngani this is as good as your house"

Me:" How is it my house?"

That wine is going straight to her head I see.

Enhle: "Girl you know you and Mtho are meant to be"

She must not start.

Me:" Why are you so mad at Wandile?"

Enhle:" Mxm a girl a very rude girl answered his phone when I called him"

The door opens and Mtho comes in with Wandile. Great

another person that hates me.

Wandile: " Hey ladies can we join you "

He is already taking off his T-shirt.

Enhle is looking at him with so much disgust.

Mtho: " Hayi Wandile don't get naked in front of my babymama"

He is unbuckling his belt and stops.

Wandile:" I'm not going to take off my underwear relax she won't see that I'm more gifted than you "

He is such an idiot.

Enhle: " Vele he is used to getting naked in front of other women'

Wandile comes over to her side.

"Hah baby do you think so low of me" he leans over for a kiss but Enhle moved back. Mtho sits on the edge of the bath tub and takes out a joint from his pocket.

Mtho:' Hayi let us single people smoke"

He lights it up and my heart dances with joy just from the smell.

Wandile is now just in boxer shorts and he gets into the tub.

Mtho shakes his head disapprovingly and hands me the joint.

My hands are wet so he gets me a towel and I dry them then take the joint.

Mtho takes off his T-shirt. Lord please don't tell he is coming in.

Phela Mtho doesn't wear boxer shorts, he wears those boyleg kinda underwears.

Mtho:" Its so hot in here"

Enhle:"Tell your cousin to stop touching me "

Mtho: " Hayi guys no sex in the hot tub respect us"

He takes off his jeans,Mtho is in underwear for all to see. Hayi I just take a sip of my wine. He comes in next to me.

Enhle:" This moment deserves a selfie"

Hayini she is now on Wandile's lap as Wandile smokes the joint. I thought she was mad at him. I wish I was like her. She can never stay angry for too long. The wine keeps flowing and the joints keep coming. By now Enhle and Wandile are all over each other. Mtho tells them to get a room and they actually leave us mxm. I don't want to be left alone with Mtho in my drunken state :( . I stand up and his eyes are glued on me.

Mtho: " Where are you going? "

Me:" To sleep"

He pulls me back down into the water.

He comes closer to me and looks into my eyes.

Him: " Let's pretend like this is our first time meeting "

I roll my eyes,can he not come so close to me.

Me:" I want to sleep. "

He pulls me closer and kisses my neck. It feels so good,phela I haven't been touched since that time with King.

Me:"Mtho "

Him:" Do you want me to stop? "

Me:"ummmm"

He bites his lower lip gosh.

Me:" Fine let's pretend like this is our first time"

He smashes his lips on to mine and makes love to me for dear life. The orgasms just keep coming and I am sure the whole house can hear my moans. I am now on top riding him and he doesn't know what to do with himself.

Him: " Thando please marry me"

Heh the things people say during sex. I don't respond I just keep doing my thing.

Him:" Oh Thando I'm gonna come inside you "

The door opens and we both freeze. I am facing the door and I see his mother looking at us with so much disgust. Fuck can I just die?

Please Like and comment

Happy 3K likes

S2

Insert Eight

Thando

Mtho turned in time to see her click her tongue and walk out. I tried jumping up, but Mtho held onto my waist tightly.

Mtho:" Don't stop"

Me:" Are you crazy?"

He shoved his manhood deeper inside me causing me to moan

involuntarily.

Mtho:" Keep bouncing I was about to give you triplets"

The desire in his eyes is insane.

Me:" Your mom "

Mtho ;" She won't come back "

He grabs my nipple with his teeth. He knows that drives me crazy.

Me:" Mtho don't "

He flips me over. Now he is the one on top. He is still inside me and he gives me a mind shattering orgasm. He is looking right into my eyes with a smirk.

Me:" What,are you proud of yourself?"

He smiles that smile of his, I swear that smile almost gives me another orgasm.

Me:" Get off me"

I say as I push him off. He slowly pulls out while still looking into my eyes.

"I'm serious about getting married"

He says as he gets up and helps me to get up too.

Me:" Your mom just walked in on us having sex"

Mtho:" She knows we have sex,we have a kid together "

He looks so chilled as he hands me a towel.

Me:"She already hates me Mtho, how will I face her?"

He comes to stand in front of me. He is still naked.

Mtho: "You are going to be my wife, the sooner she gets that into her head the better. "

Me:"How will I even go to my room. What if I bump into her?"

Mtho:" Mos you're sleeping in my room"

Me:"No ways"

Mtho: " Let's get dressed,go smoke a joint and sleep in each others arms"

He is already getting into his jeans. I can believe how lightly he is taking this whole thing. Why am I even having sex with him again?

Mtho: " Fine you don't have to get dressed. Let me go have a word with mom. I'll find you in the bedroom,just go through that door "

He points behind me. I hadn't even noticed that door.

I open my mouth to say something but he is gone through the other door. The one his mom entered through. What the hell am I doing? I hear footsteps so I quickly run through the door Mtho showed me. It leads me directly into his room. Haibo this room. Argh mirrors on the roof, why am I not surprised? The room is beautiful though and very clean. Am I really going to spend the night with Mtho? Well I've already had sex with him. The door opens giving me a huge fright. It's Mtho and he looks relieved when he sees me.

Mtho: " Thank you for coming, I didn't think you would "

Me:" I'm just here for the weed"

I say as I take a seat on the couch.

Mtho:" Mom is tripping on auto"

Me:" I'm leaving tomorrow "

Mtho:" You're crazy,she will get over it"

Mtho

Wow she is really here in my arms. I have been watching her sleep for the past hour. I legit wish this moment would never end,but I know Our relationship is very unpredictable. I believe

now more than ever that we are meant to be. I am willing to do whatever it takes to ensure that I spend the rest of my life with Thando in my arms. I don't want nobody else. I can't believe I thought that I felt something for Yonela. Its probably because I hadn't had sex in ages and she was all in my face. I Must have finally drifted off to sleep because I am woken up by a knock on my door. Thando is still in my arms but she's no longer facing me. The knock comes again. I pull away from Thando slowly, careful not to wake her up. She turns and sleeps on her stomach without opening her eyes. I walk up to the door and unlock then open. It's Wandile and he looks hella sleepy.

"Dawg Yoyo says she's here"

He says through a yawn. He looks rather annoyed. I step out and close the door behind me.

Me:" What?"

Wandile: " Eh Ntwana says y'all spoke about her coming to see Noah "

Me:" What time is it"

He shrugs.

Me:" Eish, is Noah even up?"

He shrugs again as he starts walking away. Mxm Yonela can't be serious argh. I make my way to the main lounge. The house is empty no sign of the kids. I hear talking from the hallway. Its Herbert talking to Yonela. They come to where I am.

"Morning"

She says with the hugest smile. She has a gift bag in her hands.

Me:"Hey "

I am trying so hard not to show my annoyance. Lwandile comes in running like he is being chased. He wraps his little arms around my legs like he is terrified. My mother comes in shortly with a mask on her face running after him.

Lwandile:" No no no"

He is laughing.

My mom stops when she notices Yonela.

Mother:" What is she doing here? "

Gosh don't tell me she remembers her.

Yonela smiles and stretches out her hand for a handshake. My

mother just looks at her hand.

Me:" Um mom you remember Yonela don't you?"

Mother:" Mtho what is she doing here? "

Yonela:" I'm here to see Noah, I had no idea he is already walking "

She is looking at Lwandile with a huge smile.

Mother: "Mthokozisi stop turning my father's house into a brothel"

She then comes up to me and snatches away Lwandile from me then storms off. Yonela's mouth is half open.

Me:" She's going through stuff"

I just really want to go back to my bedroom.

Yonela:"I got this for Noah"

She hands me the gift bag. I open it and see that its cute little yeezy baby sneaks.

Me:" Wow these must have cost a fortune"

They are too adorable.

Yonela: " Hope they fit,didn't know he is so grown"

Me:" Oh no that was Lwandile my nephew "

She looks embarrassed.

Yonela: " Oh gosh I thought... "

Me:" He is Wandile's"

Yonela: " I didnt know he was also here,I would have brought him something too"

Me:" Yeah its the whole family "

Hoping that will make her leave.

Yonela: " So where is Noah?"

Me:" I think he is still sleeping "

She looks at my neck in a weird way.

Me:" What?"

Yonela: " Nothing"

Me:" Well you can take a seat"

She doesn't look like she wants to leave.

Yonela:" Hope I am in time for breakfast"

Me:" Yeah I don't think anyone has eaten. Let me go freshen up"

Yonela: " Cool"

I turn and walk back to my room. Thando is awake and looking

at me with those huge but adorable eyes.

Me:" Morning sleepy head"

She has a serious expression on her face. I go back into bed next to her.

Her:" How long are we going to keep on doing this?"

Me:" What?"

She let's out a sigh. I hope she doesn't regret last night.

Me:"I want it to keep happening forever"

Thando:" Can we go buy morning after pills"

Me:" Eish there's an uninvited guest"

"Who?". She asks with a frown.

Me:" Yonela"

Thando rolls her eyes.

Me:" She had a present for Noah "

Thando: " What is she trying to do,be Noah's step mom? "

Me:" I love it when you're jealous "

Thando: " This is why I can't be with you Mtho. Next thing Yonela wants to kill me"

Me:" That's crazy Yoyo and I are just tight. "

Thando:" That's what you think"

Me:" Let's take a shower and go have breakfast "

Thando"" With Yonela, or is it Yoyo,and your mother? No thanks ill pass. "

Why must she be so difficult though?

Yonela

Every time I'm in this house I get motivated. Kaloku from the first time I set foot in this house I was in love. When Quinton brought me here I was so fascinated. He died too soon. I know I would have gotten him to marry me and all of this would have been mine. Well there's a new Younger and sexier Quinton in town, Mthokozisi Biyela. I know he is falling for me. I saw it in his eyes that night. I know exactly how I will enter into his heart. Through the one thing that he adores, his son Noah. I just have to get the kid to like me and play a motherly role in his life since that Thando kid has no interest in being a mother to him. I am actually starving I didn't eat anything before coming here. I actually thought I was late. I guess the boys had a late night because Wandile also sounded like he was still asleep. My

phone rings its Amanda my sister.

Me:"Nana"

Amanda:" Uphi (where are you? )"

Me:"At Mtho's why?"

Amanda:" Oh you slept there?"

Me:" Nah my car is in the garage I ubered over this morning "

Amanda: " Is he falling for you ke?"

She says that like its impossible. Amanda always thinks she is way hotter than me just because she is yellow and I am dripping in Melanin.

Me:"I told you he kissed me and now I'm about to meet his son"

Amanda: " OK ke are we still going to long street later? "

Me:" Ewe I'll call you vah"

Amanda: " OK"

I end the call.

My family is everything to me. My mother is my queen and my siblings are my world. The adorable baby boy I mistook for

Noah comes running up to me. He has the cutest smile on.

"Hello lala" I say as I pick him up and put him on my lap. Mtho's

mother comes I'm carrying the cutest baby I have ever seen.

She looks at me with a deadly look.

"Why are you still here?" She snaps. Yoh this lady though.

I stand up still carrying the kid.

Me:"um I'll be joining you guys for breakfast"

Her:" What? Don't you have food at your house? "

Me:"Mtho invited me "

Her:" Why? "

Me:" Well actually I'm here to meet Noah,is that him?"

Her:" What do you want from my family? "

,OK I know it won't be sunshine and roses because I was with her father and will soon be with her son,but I really didn't expect this. I flash her a smile.

"He looks so much like Quinton"

I say as I come closer to them.

Her:"Don't talk about my father "

Herbert comes through thank God. I was losing my patience with her.

Herbert: " Breakfast is ready ladies please follow me"

He turns and Mrs Ice Queen follows behind him and I follow them too. She can't mistreat me in my own house. Yes this house is meant to be mine. Quinton died too soon before I could get him to marry me.

#Thando

He comes into bed and puts his arms around me. I hope he is not trying to have sex with me. He doesn't move nor say anything.

Me:"Shouldn't you be taking a shower?"

Mtho:" I'm not leaving your side again ever"

Me:"Your mom will be mad at me for keeping you from breakfast"

Mtho:" Let's take a shower then we will go have breakfast at the beach with Noah"

I turn to face him.

Me:"Just the three of us? "

Him:"Yeah"

Me:" That would be nice, but you have a guest and your mother needs you "

Him: "Ok then let's go have breakfast and then we go to the beach"

There's a knock on the door before I can reply to him.

Him: "Who is it?"

It's Herbert announcing that breakfast is ready.

Mtho: "OK coming "

He looks at me.

"Let's take a quick shower"

He doesn't give me time to respond he just picks me up and carries me to the shower. He opens the water, well at least I slept naked.

Me: "You're a bully"

Him: " You don't listen, that's the problem "

He takes the soap and starts bathing me. I just let him. I am no longer going to deny myself happiness.

[#Mtho](#)

Thando's clothes are all the way in the room she was meant to use so she wears my sweat pants and vest. My clothes always look so good on her.

"Ready?" I ask her as she finishes fixing her hair.

She tells me to go first and she will follow. I do as she says though I know she is capable of not following me and missing breakfast. I get to the dining room to find everyone. Enhle and Wandile are still in their pyjamas.

"Dada" my baby says when he sees me. He is on Yoyo's lap.

Yoyo laughs and says " O my Goodness he knows you"

I go to get him and sit next to my mother. He has a fish finger in his hand and he gives it to me to bite and I bite it. Its really wet and tastes like he has been sucking on it.

Enhle:" Is Thando joining us?"

Me:" Yeah she will be here shortly"

Mom': So you slept in the same bed?"

I love my mother but lately she is really annoying.

Me:" We are engaged mother"

Mom: " What?"

Thando walks in just at that moment. She greets with her eyes face down.

Yoyo:" Thando oh my God I didn't know you were here "

She stands and goes over to give her a hug.

Thando fakes a smile, I know her real smile.

Thando: " Good to see you again "

Noah is Now watching them curiously.

Yonela goes back to sit down.

Mother: " Oh Mthokozisi I invited Charleen and her fiance over for Christmas they coming today. "

"What?" Wandile and I shout simultaneously.

Mother: "Christmas is a time for family. Charleen is more family to us then any of these girls"

Enhle: " Ouch"

I really don't need this so I stand up with my son.

" Let's go have that breakfast at the beach we spoke about"

I tell Thando before leaving the table. I guess she stands up because I hear the sound of a chair shifting.

"It was great seeing you again Yonela" I hear her tell Yoyo. I need to call my dad. He must fix his marriage before his wife drives me insane.

S2

Insert 9

Thando

We ended up ordering food at Mc Donalds( coz it's Noah's favourite. I don't know how coz he only has six teeth) and having a picnic at the beach. Mtho is doing his favourite thing,taking pics and videos.

Me:"Please don't post on Instagram"

Noah is covered in sand gosh.

Mtho: "I won't, I'll print them and put them in our family album"

Me: " You have a family album?"

Him: " I'm talking about our family. You me and Noah"

Noah is eating sand. I get him from where he is seated.

Mtho: " Motherhood suits you"

I am trying to clean Noah's mouth.

Me: "Its exhausting imagine if there were really two"

He looks at me and doesn't say anything.

Me:" I wonder how she would have looked sometimes"

I see him swallowing. I guess its still a touchy subject for him.

Noah comes to the rescue by crawling over to him. He takes him and tries to clean his hair.

Me:" Bringing an eight month old to the beach is not very smart "

Mtho: "Yeah he is cramping my style I'm trying to be romantic here"

Me:" I would like to spend a night with him if its OK with your mom "

I know it won't be OK with her,but Noah is mine.

Mtho actually thinks that is a great idea. His phone rings and he tells me its his dad before answering it. I take Noah for a walk so he can have some privacy. We are walking along the waves and he wants to get into the water. I must say I have the cutest baby in the world. Mtho comes to join us shortly. Well he is just recording us as we play with the water. This day can't get more perfect. Noah starts sneezing from the sea breeze so its time to go home. We get our stuff and head to the car. Two girls come up to us.

Girl one:" Mtho is this your baby he is so cute"

She says as she takes him from Mtho.

Mtho: " Amanda,Dora hey. Meet my son and his mother "

The girls both look at me like they didn't see I was with him.

Girl one:" Oh hi,you so pretty love your hair"

The other girl doesn't pay attention to me she is too busy looking at my man( yea my man).

Me:" Thanks you're pretty too"

She really is pretty,kinda reminds me of Enhle.

Mtho: " Babe this is Dora and Amanda"

The other girl finally looks at me,she looks familiar.

Girl two: " I'm Yonela's sister we met at Quintin's funeral"

Oh yes! Its so weird when the call Gramps by his name though.

Me:" Oh yes now I remember you "

The Dora girl is taking selfies with my Baby.

Amanda"" Nice seeing you again "

She gives me the fakest smile ever.

Noah starts crying.

Dora:" Oh no what did I do baby? "

Me:" He is tired he had a long day"

He stretches out his arms to me and I take him. He is rubbing his eyes he is sleepy Shame.

Mtho:" Well girls that's our Que to go. Enjoy the beach"

Dora: " OK,where's my boyfriend though? "

Mtho: " I don't know Dora am not his keeper "

He takes my hand and we walk away, No he pulls me away.

Me:" Who is her boyfriend?"

Mtho:" Some guy I know"

Me:" You and Yellow bones"

Noah is falling asleep in my arms.

We reach the car. I put Noah on the back seat lying down. Mtho is busy putting our stuff in the boot. I see those two girls are still watching us. I go behind Mtho and put my arms around his waist. He turns around and faces me then pulls me into a kiss.

Yes I am marking my territory bitches!

[#Yonela](#)

I was not ready for the drama I found at Mtho's. Nevertheless I ate my breakfast as awkward as it was after the couple left.Can somebody please tell me What the hell is this Thando kid doing

back in Mtho's life? At least I seem to have won over his mother. After Wandile and his girlfriend left the table with their son, we found common ground. We even had some wine and spoke about Quinton. OK she got really drunk and broke down about how he was never a father to her since she got pregnant with Mtho. I think that's crazy because Quinton adored Mtho. She also told me her husband has a teenage son in Swaziland and she just found out recently. Ya neh men are trash, mamela this lady is beautiful she looks like a Black American. I had to fake a call just so that I could leave. Its evening now and I am at home getting ready to go out. I hear Amandas laughter coming through the passage. Good she is back. She knocks on my door then pokes her head inside.

Her:" Yay you're back"

She comes inside.

Me:" You missed me na?"

Amanda:" Thought you were going to ditch me"

Me:" Have I ever? Where were you? "

Amanda:" The beach,oh my God there's this new life gaurd"

I forget that she is still so young and naive.

Me:" How much does a lifeguard earn again? "

She rolls her eyes.

"Guess who I saw at the beach?"

She says looking excited again.

Me:" Who?"

Her:" Mtho and Noah and Thando"

She looks so pleased with her self.

Me:" Oh ya,they left after breakfast because Mtho's mother was being a cow to Thando "

Amanda:" Hold up! You didn't tell me she is still I'm the picture"

Me:" I didn't know either. "

Amanda: " Hayi just give up on the Jenkins mula mntase( sibling)"

Me:" Go get ready I want to get drunk "

Amanda: " Ok and who knows maybe we can find a really rich man for you.

The look I give her. She chuckles as she walks out. She knows how to annoy me as much as I lover her. She doesn't get it.

Mtho is not just another Blessor. I think I am in love with him since that night when he kissed me.

[#Mtho](#)

So my mother really invited Charleen and her thug over. I am surprised that they don't have any children because colored people love reproduction. We are all at the table having dinner.

My mom seems drunk I don't even have energy for her. Thando and I had a joint before dinner so at least she is in a good mood and chatting to Enhle.

Charleen:" Your kids are too cute guys"

Mother:" When are you having your own "

Charleen smiles, she actually looks like my mother.

"He has to marry me first" she giggles and looks at her thug. I'm legit bored by this dinner. Last time I saw Charleen I was forced to give her a Jeep Cherokee because of the Range Rover gramps meant for her to inherit. She is very rude and I don't like her at all. Thando, Wandile, Enhle and I are going out clubbing after this its Christmas Eve after all.

Me:" Mother will you manage to babysit?"

She looks at me like I just called her a slut.

Mom:" What do you mean? Don't these children sleep with me?"

Me:"Just saying "

Charleen:"I'll help her out I need to practise"

Hayi she must stay away from my boys. We finally finish eating and excuse ourselves to go get ready.

[#Thando](#)

We are taking shots of Cruz the watermelon limited edition in the cab on the way to the club. We got a cab because we all plan to get wasted. I am dressed in shorts and a bra top and heels. Mtho says I look like a million bucks.

Mtho: " Ladies welcome to Long street"

Enhle:"Finally! I have heard so much about it"

Really? What happens on this street? Argh am I even asking its beautiful and full of clubs.

Wandile: " Let's go to Cubana first"

He is talking to the cab driver. He drives us there and parks outside. Wandile pays and we all go out. Seems like Mtho and

Wandile are well known here judging by the treatment we are getting. We are led to a very private table. They order Champagne and more Cruz.

Mtho: " No weed for you tonight "

He is whispering in my ear.

Me:" Why?"

Mtho: " I don't want you misbehaving "

I just roll my eyes.

Enhle:" Yoh mngani I missed dancing with you "

Me:" Me too"

The waiter returns with our alcohol, time to get turnt.

\*\*\*\*\*

I open my eyes,I'm in Mtho's arms. We are both naked. I don't even know how we got back home or when. We all got really drunk last night but we had a great time. I hear my phone ringing somewhere. I try to get up but Mtho holds me tighter.

Me:" My phone "

He let's me go without opening his eyes. It sounds like my phone is ringing somewhere under the pile of our clothes that

are on the floor. It stops as I get out of bed with the duvet wrapped around me. I find it in Mtho's jean pockets. How did it even get there? Its a missed call from my dad so I call him back.

"Ndodakazi (Daughter)" he answers.

Me:" Hi dad Merry Christmas "

Dad:" Thank you sthandwa sam, same to you. Are you still sleeping at thus time? "

I check the time its 11:39 what?

Me:"um yeah Noah slept really late last night"

Can't believe I'm lying about my baby.

Dad"" How is he?"

Me:" His good, also still sleeping "

Mtho is now watching me with a frown on his face.

Dad:" Ok tell him Grandpa wishes him a merry Xmas when he wakes up. "

Me:" I will"

Dad:" OK enjoy yourself"

Me:" Thank you dad,enjoy yourself too"

Dad:" Bye"

Me:" Bye"

We end the call.

"What?" I ask Mtho because he still has that frown on his face.

Mtho: " Your dad?"

Me:" Yeah"

I go back to the bed.

Mtho: " Were you taking about me saying I'm still asleep?"

Me:" You wish. My dad still hates you "

Mtho: " Fuck is that the time? "

He is looking at my phone.

Me:" I'm surprised too"

Mtho: " We missed Christmas"

Me:" Eish and I don't feel well"

Mtho : " Let me heal you real quick "

He is climbing on top of me.

Me:" We didn't even get morning after pills yesterday"

He continues kissing my neck without saying anything. I can't resist him and he knows.

S2

Insert ten

Christmas turned out to be quite nice. We all actually managed to get along. Mtho's mother is in the best of moods. She is even being more tolerant of me. I think it has everything to do with the Christmas present her son got her. I don't care much for cars, but that Maserati is a beast. Mtho actually got it customised for her. The interior is black and red apparently she loves those two colours. The leather seats have C.R. Biyela embroidered on them with actual rubies (her favourite stone and second name). She cried actual tears of joy. Charleen was like "How much money do you have Mtho?"

Mtho: "A whole lot"

I loved my presents too. Especially the tickets to spend New Year's Eve in Las Vegas that one is my favourite. He also got me jewellery and a Laptop. I felt bad coz I only got him cufflinks. He told me not to because I gave him the best present ever Noah. I almost dropped a tear. The food was out of this

world. It was a buffet with every type of meat you can think of salads and rolls. Oh and there was a whole turkey too. Mtho and I actually sneaked out for a joint before joining everyone at the dining table. That food was too good to eat with out smoking first. After lunch Mrs Biyela said that she was taking her new toy for a spin(her actual words) and she's been gone ever since. So its just us the couples ( including Charleen and her man) seated at the pool area drinking and smoking. The kids are indoors with the Cook(forgot her name) apparently she loves kids. I'm just wondering why she isn't home with her kids on Christmas. Mtho's phone rings in my hands. I was actually trying to play music from his phone through the Bluetooth speaker. Oh the speaker was Mtho's mother's present to Noah because he loves music. Charleen joked that its probably because I partied a lot when I was pregnant. I took it as a joke and laughed. Its Yoyo calling, Gosh this girl.

" Hello"

I answer.

Mtho looks at me with a nervous look.

Yonela: " Hi Thando are you guys home ?"

Me:" Yeah why?"

Yonela: " Will be there in Five "

Me:" Five what?"

Yonela: " Minutes"

Me:" Okay"

She ends the call. Mtho is still looking at me.

Me" Yonela says she will be here in five minutes"

Enhle: " Why?"

She doesn't like her.

Mtho" Eish "

Wandile:"The fuck she want Ntwana? "

Me:"She sounds like she's in a car with other people "

Wandile: " Ai Ntwana call her back"

Why do both the Ntwanas look so nervous?

Wandile stands up. Enhle gives him a questioning look. I think she is seeing this too.

Mtho stretches out his hand and takes his phone from me. He dials and puts it on his ear. I guess he is calling Yoyo. Clearly

there is more to this than meets the eye.

Mtho: " Hey you called? "

....

Mtho: " You're here? Who you with?"

.....

He looks at Wandile and there is an unheard message passed between them. Wandile mouths out something I think its "Fuck"

Mtho:" OK coming"

He ends the call. He notices we are all staring at him so he looks at me.

Him:" Um lemi just see what they,I mean what she wants"

He is already walking away. This yard is huge and the main gate is not visible when you're at the pool area.

Enhle gets up too and walks behind him.

Wandile':" Enhle uyaphi(where you going?)

That name thing again.

Enhle:"Toilet,Mngani please come with me"

Argh really I'm so relaxed in this position.

Enhle: " Hurry "

That makes me jump up and follow her. Enhle can be scary.

"Were following Mtho "

She tells me when were out of hearing range.

Me" Why"

Mtho is already nowhere in sight. Its almost like he ran to the gate.

Enhle: " Something is fishy "

Me:"mmmmm"

She takes my hand and we sneak off to the gate like little spies.

There's a black Range Rover driving in , it stops as it reaches

Mtho. Enhle quickly pulls me behind the hedge before we are

seen. I hear doors opening and the excited bitchy screams. I

stand but Enhle pulls me back down, but not before I see

Yonela coming out of the drivers side she is wearing a black

Cap written Melanin in Gold.

Mtho: " Melanin "

Yoyo: " Dripping in it baby "

Bitchy voice:" Yoh you look wasted though "

Mtho: " Dora what are you guys doing here though "

Oh its that Dora girl I met at the beach.

Dora. " I'm here to see my boyfriend Hawu I miss him"

Enhle and I both look at each other.

Mtho:" Eish you have to leave, his babymama is here"

Wtf is going on here?

Yonela laughs and says 'I told her'.

Dora:" So? We don't have to tell her anything"

Another bitchy voice; " As if! You know you two can't keep your hands off each other"

Mtho:" Enhle will kick your ass"

Just as my brain is trying to process what Mtho just said. Enhle shoots up and heads towards them. I slowly get out of the hiding place too.

Mtho:" Enhle?"

Everyone looks scared and they should be.

Enhle: " Which one of you is fucking my boyfriend? "

She is looking at Dora and Amanda. Amanda looks terrified and she points at Dora. Enhle doesn't even ask twice she gets to her and grabs her by the weave. The girl screams. Mtho breaks

the fight up. He is holding Enhle back. She is spitting venom like a cobra.

" let me kill her Mtho" she screams.

Dora:' Your man is the one you should be fighting hoe"

Mtho: " Shut up Dora'

Yonela: I'm so sorry guys "

Enhle: " Fuck you,especially you Mtho"

She is crying,my friend is crying.

Yonela:' We are leaving "

She is already headed to the car.

Mtho looks at me and I show him the middle finger. The other girls also get into the car. Enhle is weeping in Mtho's arms now.

I go to them.

Mtho:" I'm sorry "

Mxm what is he apologising for her. I hate him

Please like comment and tag

S2

Insert 11

It breaks my heart to see someone as strong as Enhle in this state. She went crazy on Wandile throwing everything she could find at him. We are now in the guest bedroom that I was using when I arrived. She is guzzling Tanqueray gin straight from the bottle.

" I don't know who to hate more "

She says as she sniffs.

Me:"Between Mtho and Wandile?"

Enhle: " I thought Mtho had my back"

Me:" Mos he does the same thing "

Enhle: " He is probably dating the other girl"

Me:"He was dating some girl called Cookie,think she was one of them"

Enhle: " Was?"

Me:" She's dead now "

I also take a gulp of the gin.

Enhle gives me a confused look.

Me:"Mtho killed her"

Her mouth is wide open and eyes popping out. I can't believe I

am even telling her this, but I'm tired of keeping things inside.

I let out a sigh, Enhle is looking at me as if to say "carry on".

Me: " She um, she is the one who causes me to go into early labour and lose my daughter "

Just saying it still breaks my heart.

Enhle: " How?"

Me: " She kidnapped me, she wanted to kill me "

I can feel the lump on my throat.

Enhle: " What? When did this happen?"

She looks angry now.

Me: " Remember the white Honda that picked me up from school that time?"

Enhle: " The time you went missing? But Mtho said that you needed.....oh my God he he is a monster "

She is standing up now.

Me: " Nobody knows this story please don't ever repeat it"

Enhle: " Oh Mngani the whole time everyone thought you were being a brat, I had no idea"

Me: "I'm OK now"

Enhle: " So how did Mtho kill her?"

Me:"He shot her"

Her eyes open wide again.

Enhle:" Did you see him do it"

I shake my head.

Enhle:" Gosh this family. I am done"

She throws herself back onto the bed.

Me:" So that Dora chic might be dangerous too"

Enhle:" Ooh shame she must try me!"

There is a knock on the door so I go open. Argh its Mtho.

Me:" What"

Mtho:" Is she okay?"

" Mxm don't act like you care" Enhle shouts from behind me.

Me:" Please go "

Mtho"" OK but are you going to sleep here?"

Me: " Yeah this is my room after all"

Mtho "Oh "

He is looking so sad for what?

Me:" You're an asshole by the way "

He frowns.

Mtho:" I didn't do anything wrong "

Me:" Really? "

Mtho: " Please come through to my room we need to talk"

Me:" You mean you want to seduce me?"

Mtho:" Well that too,but I want to talk "

I just roll my eyes and tell him I'll see. OK I admit it I can't resist

Mtho's D. The thought of him seducing me is an exciting one

but right now my friend needs me. I go back to join her on the

bed. She says she is taking the first plane to Durban tomorrow

with her son. My phone rings its Nozi calling OK.

Me:" Hey"

Nozi: " Hey you don't miss your big sis neh?"

Me:" You know I do come on"

Nozi:"You have been so scarce guess Cape Town has you

busy. '

Me:" You have no idea"

Nozi:" What's happening? "

Me;" Um I mean Noah has me hella busy you know him"

She laughs.

" I'm thinking of coming through tomorrow " she says.

Eh did I hear correctly?

Me:" Here?"

Nozi:" Yeah I miss my Noah"

Gosh that's the last thing I need actually.

Me:" Oh so you're back in Margate?"

Nozi:" Still in Umkomaas so imagine the boredom"

Me:" How was the party? "

Her:" It wasn't a party argh it was chilled"

Me:" Oh... So you will fly this side?"

Her:" Yeah an afternoon flight should do "

Me:" Oh OK I'll see you tomorrow then "

Her:" I can't wait Cpt is the best especially on New years Eve "

Me:" I heard "

I hear someone scream in the back.

Her:" Gosh I have to go"

Me:" OK good night"

Her:" Love you and Noah'

Me:" We love you too "

I end the argh Enhle is sleeping ya neh Dry Gin is no child's play. Fuck Nozi is coming tomorrow I should tell Mtho. I get up and make my way to his room. There's loud music playing so I don't knock I just enter. He is with Wandile and they both look at me.

Me:" Well if it isn't the fuckboys"

That is definitely the Gin talking. The volume is still high so they didn't hear me at least. The both have a joint and are smoking.

The volume gets lowered.

Wandile: " How is she?"

Me:" How do you think she is? "

He scratches his head and doesn't say anything.

Mtho: "You should go check on her Ntwana"

He passes me the joint and I take it.

Wandile: " Oh you're getting rid of me now coz she's here"

Me:" Enhle is sleeping so chill"

Mtho:" Ntwana please tell her I don't fuck around anymore "

He sips something from a glass.

Wandile: " Yeah he hasn't had pussy since forever "

I just roll my eyes and continue smoking.

Mtho:"Tell her Ntwana"

Me:" Oh Nozi says she's coming through tomorrow "

Mtho: " Why?"

Wandile:" Yoh more drama"

Me:" She's bored and misses me and Noah "

Wandile: "You guys miss each other now?"

Me:" Enhle is leaving tomorrow "

That should put him in his place.

Wandile: " Over my dead body"

He is already headed towards the door joint still in Hand.

Me:" She's sleeping "

He stops,turns and looks at me.

" Where?" He asks me.

Me:" My room"

Mtho: " Ah the guestroom near the Cinema. "

There's a Cinema?

Me:" Let her sleep"

Wandile is already out of the door before I can finish my sentence.

Me:" Argh "

I turn and find Mtho looking at me.

Me:"I'm really mad at you"

He comes closer to me,he is standing right in front of me.

Him:" Let's not waste time on unnecessary drama please"

He pulls me closer,lifts my head up and puts his forehead on mine.

Him:" Were you serious about Nozi coming through "

I nod my head gently. He is looking right into my eyes and by now you should know what that does to me.

Him:" That means I won't be able to do this"

He squeezes my breast.

Me:"Ouch"

It hurts in a nice way. He places his lips on mine and removes them just as I close my eyes.

Him: " And I won't be able to do that"

I'm not opening my eyes no they would just give away the

desire I am feeling. He pulls me in for the most passionate kiss I have ever had. The kiss seems to go on forever until the door goes flying open and we both pull away from each other. It's Wandile Wtf.

OK he looks dishevelled.

"Enhle is not waking up" he shouts.

Mtho:" What you mean"

He is already rushing behind him and out of the door. I also run behind them. Im out of breath as I reach the guestroom.

Wandile is picking Enhle up, new bride style.

Me" She's just drunk "

He rushes past me with Enhle in his arms. I look at Mtho who is also panicking.

Mtho:" She's not breathing "

What,my heart guys yho. I get instantly dizzy. Mtho catches me in time.

Mtho: " Let's go to the hospital "

I just nod and he pulls my hand as we run after Wandile.

Guess what? I know ita short so no need to point out the

obvious. Really busy.

Love your Admin

S2

Insert 12

I feel like I am going to lose my mind at this hospital. Nobody is telling us anything we have been waiting for almost two hours.

Wandile hasn't said a word to us, but every time he sees a doctor he jumps up from his seat and enquires what is going on. We are seated at the waiting area. Mtho is holding my hand tightly I think he is also freaking out. "Enhle Madikizela" a doctor finally shouts and we all jump up and go to him.

Doctor: " Are you family?"

Why do they always have to ask that nonsense. I mean we wouldn't be here if we were not close to the patient.

Wandile: " She's the mother of my child "

Mtho: " I'm her brother "

OK lying just comes naturally to this one.

Doctor: " OK. We had to pump her stomach"

Wandile:" She's alive?"

Why would he ask that though?

Doctor: " Yes"

He also looks like he is wondering the same thing as me.

Wandile:" Thank God, can we see her?"

Doctor: " I'm afraid not. She had a bad case of alcohol poisoning. Had you brought her here any later she would have died "

Mtho:" She was poisoned?"

His eyes are popping out.

Doctor: " Not necessarily. She just consumed a toxic amount of alcohol"

Heh I didn't even know that was possible.

Wandile: "What do you mean we can't see her?"

Doctor: "Just go home and rest you will be able to see her tomorrow"

Wandile:" What? How am I supposed to sleep?"

He is shouting.

Doctor: " The doctors are still busy with her and she is heavily

sedated"

Mtho:" Will she be ok doctor? "

Doctor: " Yeah by tomorrow morning she will be fine"

" Thank God " I finally manage to speak. I am so relieved yho.

We finally manage to convince Wandile that we should go

home and rest and we will be back first thing in the morning.

When we get home we find Mtho's mother in the lounge with

Lwandile.

She jumps up when she sees us.

" Why aren't you guys answering your phones" she shouts.

Wandile picks his baby up and squeezes him into a hug.

Mtho: " Sorry we were at the hospital "

Mrs Biyela:" What? "

Mtho explains to her what happened and I just head to my

room. Argh I can't sleep in this room my friend almost died in

here. I see the bottle of Tanqueray lying on the floor empty.

" God please don't take away anybody that I love. My heart

can't take it anymore "

I say a silent prayer. The door opens,its Mtho.

Him:" Babe "

I look at him as he comes in. He pulls me into a very tight hug. I try to be strong but that squeeze is too tight so I try to free myself.

Me:" You're suffocating me"

He let's go with my hands in his and he is just looking at me in a creepy way.

Me " What?"

Him:" I love you so much do you know that?"

Me:"I don't "

Him:" I do Thando, and this whole thing with Enhle just made me realise how short life is"

I just roll mh eyes,don't tell me

he is going to use my best friend's near brush with death to his advantage. He pulls me closer and puts his arms around my waist.

" I can't wait for that day,where you'll be in your white dress saying "I do" to me" he whispers while looking into my eyes.

Me:" I'm tired Mtho "

Him:" Let's go to bed then"

Me:" I'm sleeping here"

I have no plans of sleeping here I'm just being a brat.

" Why?" He asks with a frown.

Me:" I'm practising for when Nozi is here"

Mtho: " Argh Thando where is she even going? "

So vele Mtho also doesn't want Nozi knowing about us? I'm hurt. Now I really want to sleep here.

Me:"Please go we have an early morning tomorrow "

Mtho:" One more night baby please"

Me:" Voetsek I'm not your hooker"

His eyes are popping out.

"Haibo Babes and then" he is still holding onto me.

Me: " If you're horny just wait for Nozi"

I wriggle free from his hold and walk to the window so he won't see the tears that I threateningly to escape my eyes.

He comes behind me.

Him: " Babe come on Life is too short for this"

He holds me from behind and kisses the top of my head. I don't

say anything.

Mtho: " I love you"

I turn around and face him.

"So why do you care what Nozi thinks if you love me?"

Fuck my voice is breaking.

He looks confused.

Him:" I care?"

Me:" Yeah earlier on you said that once she is here you won't be able to kiss me"

Mtho:" Hawu mos you're the one that is always going on about us being sensitive to Nozi's feelings "

Me:" If you never dated her again, maybe it would have been easier this time around "

Mtho:" I was very stupid that time"

Me"" Very"

Why is he smiling mxm.

Mtho: " I can't wait for Vegas"

Me:" You know I can't go right "

Him:" WHAT?"

Me:" Nozipho? "

Him:" Fuck no, how long is she even staying for?"

His face is red now.

Me:" She is coming for New years mos"

He is clenching his jaws he looks angry.

Him:"Screw it we have to tell her that we are back together"

Me: " Are you crazy?"

Mtho:"She can't stand in the way of our happiness Thando No!"

Someone knocks on the door and he storms off to answer. Its

Wandile with Lwandile in his arms they come in.

Wandile: " He is crying for his mommy "

Yho that makes me want to cry. I go up to them and he actually

throws himself into m yarms. I take him and he places his little

head on my breasts.

"Ssh ssh" I say as I pat his back gently.

"Mama" he says with the most heartbreaking voice.

Me: " Mama went to buy you another Christmas present OK

nana? She will be back soon"

He nods his little head like he understands me. Enhle has to

make it, what in the world would we tell this little boy if she doesn't?

Wandile

Watching her with my little boy just made me love her even more. I'm an asshole and my seat in hell has already been reserved. I almost lost the mother of my child because of my loose ways, yet here I am drooling over my cousin's girl. I loved Thando from the very start. I hated what I felt for her so I directed that hate towards her. Mtho and I have always been into the same women. I remember when we were younger we would compete to see who would get the girl first. Well Mtho won most of the time. Don't get me wrong Enhle is my life but I just can't stop feeling the way that I feel about this Thando chic. She is so my type Gosh. I love them innocent looking girls. Well my baby actually manages to fall asleep in her arms. Is this a sign from the universe?

"Thanks" I say as I take him from her. I can't help but look at that yellow cleavage that was acting as my son's pillow. She smiles at me. Why the heck is she smiling at a nigger? I quickly

turn and walk to the door before I blush like a fool. I need to get over this silly crush because Mtho would kill me if he knew. My cousin has become rather dangerous lately and I wouldn't want to be on his bad side.

\*\*\*\*\*

Mtho

Thando can be really stubborn. It took a lot of convincing to come sleep here. She wouldn't even let me touch her and that was absolute torture because I'm addicted to her. Well we are now headed to the hospital with my Mom too. Mom gave Wandile and I serious lectures this morning about Toying with people's kids' hearts. I took the chance to tell her that I want to marry Thando, she just rolled her eyes and continued with her lecture. We get to the hospital apparently it is not visiting hours just yet. My mother manages to convince them to let us see her though. Gosh why is there a pipe connected to her windpipe? She slowly opens her eyes and looks at us.

Her:" My ,my baby"

Mom "He is fine lahlah"

Her eyes land on Wandile and I can see the anger in her eyes as she quickly looks away. The doctor comes in.

Doctor: " She still needs lots of rest guys so you can't stay for long. "

Wandile " What's with the pipe?"

Doctor: " She was struggling to breathe last night, but we will remove it"

My baby(Thando) is not saying anything she is just holding her friend's hand.

Mom" " When will she be discharged?"

Doctor:" Its still too soon to be asking such questions"

Me:" OK I will be handling her medical bills"

Doctor: " Oh"

He looks surprised.

[#Thando](#)

I'm really glad that my friend is OK. She looks so drained and fragile not like the Enhle I know at all. We leave the hospital because she needs lots of rest. We are told to only return for the evening visiting hours. In the car Mtho's mother asks if Enhle's

family has been told.

Mtho: " No there is no need for that,she is OK"

Mrs B:" Haibo Mtho "

Wandile: " Mtho is right mom "

Mrs B:" I don't agree"

My phone rings it's my dad.

Me:"Daddy"

Dad:" Hello ngelosi unjani( angel how are you?) "

Me:" I'm fine dad and you? "

Dad:"I'm fine too, Hawu I hear Nozi saying she is coming that side,I thought you are coming back "

Me:"Oh I am dad, just that something happend to hold me up"

Dad""What happened?"

He sounds concerned.

Me:"My friend was hospitalized "

Dad:" Hayi which friend?"

Me:" Enhle, she is also this side with her son"

Dad:"\_oh".

Why does he sound that way?

Me: " I'm just from the hospital though, she will be OK"

Dad:"mmmmmh I don't think Nozi should come though because that will only delay your coming back"

Me:" Umm ya you have a point dad. "

I couldn't agree with him more.

Dad:" So when are you coming? "

Me:" Soon as my friend is discharged daddy"

Dad:" OK hope she gets well soon"

Me:" Thanks dad"

Dad:" I love you angel be safe"

Me:" Love you too daddy"

I end the call.

Mrs B:"You shouldn't have told him about Enhle "

Me" Why?"

Mtho:" Eish mom is right baby. We don't want her parents to know "

He sounds pissed wtf? Does he even know I told my dad that so I could spend more time in CPT?

Wandile: " I doubt they will find out from Mr Mtshali though"

I just roll my eyes in annoyance. My phone rings annoying me further. Its Nozi this time argh.

Me:" Hey "

Nozi: " So vele you don't want me coming to Cape town?"

Me:" Sorry? "

Nozi: " You told daddy you're coming back soon so I shouldn't come "

Me:" No I didn't"

I don't have energy for this.

Nozi:"So daddy is a liar?"

Me:"He isn't, I am coming home tonight "

Mtho looks at me through the rearview mirror.

Nozi: "Oh with Noah?"

Me: " Yeah"

Nozipho screams in excitement.

"" What time is your flight so I can fetch you guys from the airport " she sounds over the moon

Me:" I'll tell you when we have booked"

Her:"Great is Mtho also coming "

Me: " No"

Her:" OK then you will let me know "

Me:" Cool"

I end the call.

Mtho:" Wtf was that about? "

Me:" I have to go home soon as Enhle gets discharged"

Mrs B:" Sure "

Me:"With Noah"

Mtho: " Hell no "

Mrs B:" Never "

Mxm I don't have energy yazi

Like and cimment

S2

Insert Thirteen

I am not hearing anything Mtho has to say. I am a mother now so that makes me a woman. Enhle is getting discharged this morning and we are flying back to Kzn in the afternoon. Mtho's mother is throwing tantrums what's new? Wandile and Mtho are

also sulking. Im having some cereal alone at the main balcony when Mrs Biyela comes out to join me. I feel instantly uncomfortable.

Mrs B:" Can we talk?"

Like I have a choice!

I swallow and clear my throat.

Me:" Sure"

Mrs B""What is your agenda?"

Me:" Excuse me?".

I really don't understand.

She is standing in front of me with her arms crossed.

Mrs B:" You might have my son fooled but I see through you "

I'm so tempted to roll my eyes right now. She comes closer to me,she looks scary.

Her:" You will not take Noah or Mtho away from me. "

I let out a sigh upon smelling the liquor on her breath.

Me:" I have no intentions of taking either one of them away from you "

She smirks.

Mrs B:" Where were you when Noah was crying all night from colic"

What the hell is colic?

"Where were you when we had that Asthma scare?" She is now shouting and really scaring me.

Voice:" What's going on here ?We both turn to see Mtho. I am so relieved to see him. The tears are running down my cheeks now.

Mtho:" Are you OK?

He is coming towards me.

His mother grabs him by the arm.

"Don't let her fool you baby" she is crying too now. Mtho jerks his arm away and comes to me. I throw myself into his arms and weep.

Mrs B:" Mtho are you choosing this bitch over me? "

Mtho:" Mother please "

He is passing his fingers through my afro.

Mrs B:" Mthokozisi are you choosing her?"

She is screaming. Mtho squeezes me tighter.

"Yes mother I am choosing her"

He barks back at her. I hear her gasp before hearing footsteps, she must be going back inside. Mtho lifts my head up making me look at him.

Him:" What happened?"

I can't even talk I just put my head back on his chest. My phone rings in my pocket I just ignore it.

Mtho: " I'm sorry you had to go through that "

Me:" She doesn't want me to go with my child Mtho"

My voice is so weak and I need a tissue.

Mtho:" I don't get why you have to go"

Me:" This is exactly why I have to go. "

He let's go of me and puts his hands in his pockets. I wipe my eyes and my nose with my hands.

Him:" So who am I supposed to take to Vegas?"

Me:" I'm sure there's a long list of girls that would drop everything for you "

He rolls his eyes,since when does he roll his eyes? Its cute though.

" Thando when are you going to get that it's you and only you that I want" he is saying through clenched teeth he looks angry. He gets something from his pocket and hands it to me,it's a tissue.

"Thank you" I say as I take it and blow my nose.

Mtho: " You're not leaving with my son Thando"

I look at him and he just walks away and leaves me confused.

Who do they think they are? Him and his mother! Noah is my baby nxx

[#Mtho](#)

Thando is really frustrating me. She can be so childish at times.

I don't get what Wandile and Enhles' problems have to do with our relationship. I have been trying so hard to show her that I

am a changed man. I just chose her over my mother. I even

booked us a wedding in Las Vegas and now she refuses to go.

I'm so tired of running after her. If she wants to walk away from this I'll hold the door for her but my son is not going anywhere.

[#Nozipho](#)

Screw it I'm booking a ticket to Cape town for tonight. Thando

has been making excuses about not coming back. She even said something about Enhle being in Hospital but I know that was a lie because there was no proof on social media. Thando is up to something in that Cape town. I try to call her and she doesn't answer mxm. I wont even tell her that I'm coming I'll just catch her red handed.

.

Thando

You can cut the tension with a sharp butcher's knife as we are all on our way to the hospital to pick Enhle up. Wandile is driving the Jeep. Mrs B is seated in the front seat and Mtho and I are at the back. There isn't much taking going on. I am just busy with my phone and so is Mtho. I am so glad when we finally arrive at our destination. Enhle is already dressed in her own clothes. She is seated on the bed talking to the doctor.

They stop talking as we enter.

Doctor:" Hello , you guys just can't wait to take her home can you?"

He says with a smile, but nobody smiles back.

Mrs B:"Is she OK now doctor?"

Doctor;' Yep we wouldn't discharge her if she wasn't.

Well duh!

I go and sit next to her as the doctor continues talking to them.

Me'" You scared us mngani"

I say as I squeeze her hand.

Enhle: " You are not getting rid of me that easily "

She's smiling that's good.

Me:" Well our flight leaves at 5pm.

Her:" What time is it now?

I check my phone.

"Its 11:45 " I tell her.

Enhle:" Oh still have to deal with this family "

She rolls her eyes.

Me:" Mngani you have no idea how tired I am of dealing with them "

I whisper because I see that they are done talking. They come to stand in front of us. Wandile looks really nervous and I can't help but feel sorry for him.

Mtho:" Ntwana are you ready to go? "

Enhle doesn't reply she just stands up and gets a small parcel with her things from the cupboard next to the bed.

Mrs B:" Lwandile will be so happy to see you'

Enhle actually smiles.

" ,I can't wait to see him" she says.

Mtho: " Wandile let's go sort out the payment "

Wandile:" Sure"

They leave us.

Enhle: " Mxm look at him hanging his head in shame like someone had a gun to his head and told him to chest on me"

Mrs B:" They are like that my baby men!"

She claps her hands once. So Enhle is her baby and me I'm just the evil witch trying to steal her son and grandson?.

Enhle:" I'm done shame I can't! "

Mrs B:" Yes don't make it easy for him'

Me:""Would you be singing the same song if it was Mtho?"

Eish that just came out. She looks at me with a deadly look.

Mrs B:" Yes but you wouldn't listen because you have ulterior

motives"

Enhle's eyes are popping out now.

Me:" Oh yes how can I forget "

I roll my eyes.

Mrs B:" Are you rolling your eyes at me?"

Fuck she saw that!

Enhle:"Aunty Cindy you have to give my friend a break,you have no idea what your son has put her through "

Mrs B;" I don't care what Mtho did,that's no excuse to neglect your child"

Enhle:" Please don't judge her because you don't even know the half of it"

MrsB;" Enhle I know she is your friend but you don't have to defend her disgusting behaviour. She loves sex but can't deal with the consequences "

I gasp wtf?

Enhle:" Like I said Aunty you don't know the half of it"

Tears are so ready to pour out of my eyes as Enhle looks at me.

Mrs B:" What kind of mother comes into her child's life at eight months?"

Enhle looks angry now.

Enhle:" The kind that lost one of her children due to your son's bitchy ways"

She snaps.

Mrs B looks so angry now.

" What? Don't you dare blame Mtho for her behaviour. Oh is that what you're gonna do too neglect Lwandile?"

Enhle:" Never,but I am sure you would love that since you're so lonely lately "

Gosh Enhle though.

Wandile and Mtho return at that moment

Mtho:" OK everything's sorted"

Enhle and Mrs B are having a staring contest.

Wandile: " Everything OK?"

Mrs B finally looks away.

"Everything is fine" she says as she heads towards the door.

Mtho looks at me and I just look away.

Enhle:" Let's go"

Nobody says anything as we make our way to the car. Lord knows I hate drama. Mtho receives a text and he checks it out .

Mtho: " Mom says she got an uber,what happened in there? "

Enhle:" I just put her in her place "

We reach the car and Wandile goes to the driver's seat.

Mtho:" What do you mean"

He opens the back door, haibo who will sit in front?

Enhle:"You have to tell her the real reason for Thando's breakdown "

Nooooo Enhle you're not supposed to know too.

Mtho: " Breakdown? "

Enhle gets in at the back of the car and so does Mtho, great now I have to sit in front. Wandile gives me a nervous smile as I get in. Ya neh catch a man cheating and he becomes humble AF.

Enhle: " She is so rude to Thando its not cool"

Mtho:"I know ,but she means well"

Enhle:" She means what? You should tell her the truth Mtho"

Mtho: " What truth? "

Enhle:" About how she really lost the other twin"

I am looking at Mthi through the rearview mirror and he looks at me too.

"You told her!" He tells or asks me. I'm really not sure whether that is a statement or question.

Enhle:" Yes and you should be ashamed of yourself Mtho letting everybody think the worst of her meanwhile you know what happened "

She is screaming. Wandile looks confused.

Mtho:" Listen Enhle that is none of your business, it has nothing to do with you damit"

Enhle:" She's my best friend, it has everything to do with me"  
Those two will kill each other back there so I ask Wandile to stop the car so I can trade places with Mtho. He stops on the side of the road.

Me:"Mtho come sit here"

I say as I get out of the car. At least he is listening to me as he gets out. Yho the look in his face though.

"What else did you tell her?"

He is standing in front of me.

I ignore him and just pass and go inside the back of the car.

The rest of the drive home is a silent one

To be continued

S2

Insert thirteen

Continued

Mtho

Fuck it I can't believe this Thando chic right now. I asked to talk to her in my room the instant we got home, I have been waiting in here for the past ten minutes. She finally comes in holding my son. "Dada" he says excitedly and I take him from her. I see what she is trying to do and it won't work.

Me:" How could you tell Enhle?"

She can't even look at me.

Me:"I trusted you Thando "

She looks at me with tears in her eyes. I hate seeing tears in

her eyes, but this time I am not moved, she betrayed my trust.

Me: "Did you tell her I shot Cookie?"

She nods her head as tears escape her eyes.

"Why! You want me to go to prison?" I am shouting angrily and my baby starts crying. Thando is also crying as I comfort Noah.

"Sorry baby your mom is just not very loyal" I say to Noah while brushing his back. Thando walks to the ensuite bathroom. I don't understand this girl, but today she will make me understand her.

[#Thando](#)

I get in the bathroom and lock myself inside. I get that I shouldn't have told Enhle but he has no right to shout at me after all the pain he has put me through. That shit about me not being loyal made me so mad. Enhle is my best friend for Christ's sake, she's the one person I vent to. Mtho will always be a selfish mother fucker always. I'm standing in front of the mirror crying. I am so tired of crying I wish I was as strong as Enhle. Yes she does cry because she is human, but she gets up

real quick and brushes herself. I hear a knock on the door mxm  
what does he want from me. I go open and he us standing  
there without Noah. Noah is on the bed playing with Mtho's  
phone.

Mtho:" I'm just trying to understand you I'm not fighting "

He pulls me closer and puts his arms around me.

Me:"You exhaust me Mtho. Your whole life is exhausting "

He let's go and looks at me.

Mtho:" What do you mean?"

Me" "I should go pack"

I start walking away but he pulls my hand and makes me look  
at him.

Mtho:" I'm not letting you walk away from me this time"

He has a scary look on his face.

Me:" I'm taking my son with me this time "

He chuckles a malicious chuckle.

"Noah is not going anywhere and neither are you Thando"

He says then he pulls me closer abs squeezes my butt wtf?

Mtho: " You are mine,God created you for me and the sooner

you get that into your head the better"

He is looking right into my eyes.

" Dada, Mama" Noah says from the bed and we both look at him.

He is concentrating on the phone. Mtho let's me go and goes to him. He looks at the phone and laughs then calls me to come have a look. I go join then on the bed,he shows me his phone. Its a photo of me and him that we took on Christmas.

Mtho: " He called you Mama"

Me'" How did he get to photo's? "

Mtho: " He is very smart like his mother"

Mxm he better not try to suck up to me.

Noah grabs the phone from my hands and Mtho laughs.

Mtho: " I should buy him his own phone"

Me'" Really he is eight months "

Mtho'" He knows how to use it look at him"

Goodness he is using his little finger to scroll past the photos. It is the cutest thing ever. OK I'm not going to let this cute moment sidetrack me.

"I need to pack his stuff" I say not daring to look at Mtho. I just hear him exhale but he doesn't say anything.

"I'll ask Florence to help me" I say as I stand up.

Mtho:" Stop being crazy Thando you're not going anywhere "

That causes me to sit back down on the bed really fast and

Noah laughs.

I look at Mtho who is now lying on his back on the bed.

Me:" Excuse me?"

He looks at me. "What exactly did you tell Enhle " he asks.

Me:" I told her everything "

I see him clenching his jaws.

Me""I was hurting OK I needed someone to talk to"

Him: "Hurting from what? If you need to talk about such things talk to me dammit"

He is now sitting up and screaming at me.

Me:" You're a monster and I don't want my child anywhere near your or your messed up family"

I get up and try to pick Noah up but Mtho holds on to him.

Noah bursts into tears. Mtho pushes me and picks Noah up.

"You see what you have done you crazy woman" he is not shouting now as he tries to calm a frantic Noah. I almost fell when he pushed me. Actually that wasn't a push, it was a shove. Him:" You can leave if you want but my baby is not going anywhere"

He then turns and walks away leaving me in shock. After everything Mtho has put me through he is going to take my son from me too?

.

.

Nozipho

I almost missed my flight because shopping at the airport's boutiques took forever. I'm really hurt by Thando's behaviour. I am such a fool for giving her multiple chances. I bet she is riding Mtho's dick this very instance. I call Wandile when I get to the airport. I completely forgot the address. Mxm why is he not picking up urgh. I really just want to surprise Mtho and Thando so I can't ask either one of them for the address.

"Are you OK ma'am?" A man asks me. He looks like a cab

driver.

Me:" I forgot the address of where I'm going but its in Franshoek"

Man:" Oh do you know the owner of the house?Only the Elite stay in Franschoek so I might know that house "

Me:" Um Jenkins"

Man:" As in Quinton Jenkins?"

Me:" Yes"

I smile excitedly.

Man:" OK I can take you there "

Me:"Thank you"

He leads me to his cab. Thank you Lord for always being on my side.

[#Mtho](#)

I can't believe Thando actually had the courage to leave. Well at least she had the wisdom to leave my son behind. Enhle left with Lwandile though and my boy is not OK so I'm taking him to one of my favourite strip clubs later to cheer him up. Well I also need some cheering up. We are playing some FIFA in the

game room while we smoke and drink. There is a knock, eh  
who came all the way here though?

" Come in " I shout. It's Herbert OK.

Herbert:" Some trouble at the gate Sir "

I swear I have told him to address me as Mtho a million times.

He hands me the phone.

" Hello " I say into the receiver.

Voice:" Sir there is a lady here"

I told security to not let anyone in without consulting me after  
that whole Dora incident.

Me:" Who?"

Security"" She says she is Miss Nozipho Mtshali "

Me:" No ways !"

Security:" So we don't let her in?"

Fuck what the hell is she doing here?

Me:" Let me talk to her"

Security: " OK"

\*shuffling\*

Nozipho: " Mtho hope you told these idiots to let me in"

She never changes.

Me: " What are you doing here?"

Nozi:" Really? I'm here to see my nephew and sister "

Me:" Thando left this afternoon "

Her:" What really?"

Me:" You guys didn't talk?"

Her:" No I last spoke to her the other day"

Me:" And you just decided to come "

Nozi:" Gees you making me feel like I'm invading your space"

Me:" No you're not, I'll tell them to let you in"

Nozi:"Thank you "

\*shuffling\*

Security:" Boss"

Me:"Let her in but search her first"

Security"" Okay"

He sounds surprised because we never search anyone who enters. I drop the call and hand it back to Herbert.

Me:" We have a guest "

Wandile: " Who? "

Me:"Nozipho "

Wandile" Fuck No "

Me:" Isn't she your favourite Mtshali sister?"

I tell Herbert to go help Nozi with her luggage and show her to the guestroom and I'll be with her soon. He leaves.

Wandile:" What is she doing here?"

Me:" Apparently she thought Thando was still here"

Wandile:" So now what?"

Me:" What do you mean?"

Wandile:" Thando's gone, Nozipho is here"

Me:" I only have space for one Mtshali sister in my heart

Ntwana and you know who that is"

Wandile:" Ya neh you're whipped. "

Me:" As fuck Ntwana"

We fist bump as we laugh. I'm glad my cousin is actually laughing.

[#Nozipho](#)

Wow I can't believe that Thando actually went back home this afternoon and I am here. I've been here twice but I still can't get

used to how huge and beautiful this place is. Its really quiet as Herbert leads me to the guestroom.

"Mr Biyela will be with you shortly. " he says before walking out.

Now I get why Thando didn't want to go home. This is the life!

Maybe its a good thing that Thando left because Mtho and I have a lot of catching up to do.

S2

Insert 14

Thando

They cab dropped me at home just before 10pm to find the parents cuddling in the lounge. Its quite a repulsive sight. They jumped apart as I entered the lounge. To say they were surprised to see me is an understatement. Dad shot up and buckled his belt wtf?

" Ndo- Ndodakazi" he stuttered at me. I saw Mrs M adjusting her dress which was exposing her yellow thighs. This is the last number of awkwardness, seriously it takes the cake. Are they

having sex in the lounge where we all watch TV and sometimes have snacks.

Me:" Hi Parents "

Mrs M stands up too "you're back...darling" she says while trying to smile. They are dressed in formal clothes so they probably just got home too.

Dad:" Ubekwa yini Lana ? ( what brings you here?)"

Really this man is going to ask me that? After he has been telling me to come home.They could have locked the door at least. I mean its late!

Me: " I'm back like you asked me to"

I don't even know if that is English I just want to be in my room organising a fat joint before my dealer sleeps.

Mrs M"" But Nozi went to Cpt today "

Me:"When?"

Dad:" Hawu she said she's going to fetch you and Noah"

Mrs M : "Yeah where is my grandson? "

Me:"He is not here I'm back A lone. What time was Nozi's flight?"

Dad:"17:00"

Me:"So was mine"

Dad""But you're just arriving"

He will always be suspicious of me.

Me:" I'm really tired"

I fake a yawn.

Dad has a frown on his face.

"You had no idea Nozi was going to Cpt?" He asks.

I shake my head as I am already rushing off to my room. Sorry daddy time is not on my side I can't sleep without smoking. I get to my room and lock myself in. It looks so clean even the bedding and curtains were changed. I throw myself on the bed as I call my dealer. He says he was about to go to bed but he will be here in 30 mins just because it's me. He is forever flirting with me that one. I take a quick shower and he calls as I am lotioning to say that he is here. I just throw on my silk gown, its a bit too short but come on its dark outside. Good the parents must have taken the sex to their room because they aren't in the lounge. I open the door careful not to make a noise and

sneak off to the gate. I open the gate and see the car approaching slowly I run to it and it stops. I can't believe I'm meeting up with drug dealers at this time of the night in tiny silk gowns and its not dark at all. The street lights are doing the most. I gets out of the car and smiles at me.

"Hey you looking sexy " he says as he leans against the car.

I'm not here for chitter chatter though!

Me:" Thank you"

I say as I pull the gown down. Mind you I'm not wearing anything under this gown.

He licks his lips

"So are you gonna smoke with me?".

He takes out a joint from his pocket and lights it.

Me:" I really can't stay "

I extend my hand to him to give him his payment. He looks at me and doesn't take the money.

"This one is on the house its your Christmas present" he says as he takes a puff of his joint.

Me"" My parents aren't aware that I'm out here so I have to be

getting back "

He smiles , if I was into white guys I would probably have week knees from that smile. My drug dealer is fine!

"You don't tell your drug dealer that is obsessed with you that no one is aware where you are Love" he says . He calls me Love instead of Thando.

Me" Ah dude give me my weed please "

I'm super freaked out but I'm trying to not show it. He chuckles and gets something from his pocket and hands it to me. Yay its my weed:).

Me:"You sure its on the house?"

"Thaaaaaando " shit that's my dad shouting from the balcony.

Him:" Good night Love"

Me:" Good night"

I turn and run towards the drive way. My dad is standing at the balcony watching me as I enter the gate fuck!

Dad:" Uphumaphi?(where are you coming from) "

He sounds angry,when did they even finish having sex?

Me:" Oh um Enhle came to get her medical aid card it was in

my bag'

When did I even think of that?

Dad:" So late"

Me:" Yeah her son's temperature is really high"

OK I know I should stop. I run up the stairs and inside the house.

"Lock it"

He is already in the lounge. Oh now they want to lock.

I get the keys from the key holding place and lock. I can't even look at him as I am shaking with fear that he knows that I'm lying.

Dad:" Did you speak to your sister "

"No" I say as I yawn and face him.

Dad:" Tomorrow evening we are leaving for Sri lanka let her know "

Haibo why doesn't he talk to his daughter.

Me : "Sri Lanka? "

Dad:" Yes we spending New years there"

Me:" I was actually thinking that I would visit the Cadinja's"

Dad:" Oh"

Me:" Yeah I haven't spoken to them in forever "

Dad:" OK then I guess that's fine"

Me:"Thank you dad,you and Ma can have a romantic New Year  
"

Haha he blushes I think he is remembering me catching them  
red handed earlier.

Dad:"We will talk in the morning. Don't sneak out at night "

He turns and walks away. Heh this old man.

\*\*\*\*\*

[#Mthokozisi](#)

I am woken up by a great sensation coming from my lower  
region. I open my eyes and look down to see Yoyo licking my  
dick. She smiles as she sees me look down. Shit Last night got  
out of hand real quick. I let out a moan as she deep throats my  
entire manhood. She has skills I won't lie. Why is she stopping?  
I open my eyes to see her get on top of me. She is completely  
naked. She inserts my dick inside her and starts moving. Yho  
this girl really knows how to handle a man I'm fully awake now.

To be continued

Like and comment

S2

Insert 14.2

Mtho

Never ever in my life have I been ridden like the way Yoyo just rode me! I'm breathless even though she did all the work. She gets off and goes to the bathroom she returns shortly with a wet towel and wipes me Wow!

Her:We should take a shower "

Mind you she is completely naked and my dick is already hard.

Her body is perfect.

Me:" Nah come back here, I want to make you cum too"

She smiles exposing her perfect teeth, I told you guys that I love her smile right?

" Who says I didn't cum" she asks as she gets back into bed.

My phone rings somewhere.

Me: " But I'm not the one who made you come"

I say as I get on top of her. Whoever is calling can wait.

[#Thando](#)

This morning after my morning joint I felt so close to God so I convinced the parents that we should go yo church so we are on our way there. I'm kinda excited about seeing King and his family. They have always been good to me. I am wearing a black high waist 3/4 bubble skirt with a white shirt that I have tucked in and a nude heel. I have tied my hair into a bun and m wearing my diamonds earnings. I'm a bit nervous as we enter the chapel and the ushers lead us to our seats. I see King when I look up to the stage he is playing the guitar in worship team. He has got a goatie and he has grown his side burns. He looks very handsome. The last time I spoke to him I told him I needed to be alone and I'll talk to him when I have healed. He told me that he understands and will give me my space. Well I think I have healed now. I'm really hoping that King will lead a few songs but he doesn't and it is time for the word of God. Its his mother at the pulpit today. I had no idea that she also

preaches. Her preaching is so powerful that I am moved to answer the alter call at the end of her preaching I give my life to Jesus. So I am now a born again Christian. After the pastor prays for us we are led to a room where we are told more about the decision that we have just made. They take our details and we are free to go back to the service. Oh church is already out, where are my parents?

"Thando hey" Someone says behind me. I turn to see Mbali in a very tight dress as always. I can't believe I had actually forgotten she exists.

Me:" Hi Mbali"

Mbali:" I didn't know you are back from Cape town"

Me:"I got back yesterday "

I see my parents at the corner of my eye they are following King's father to the refreshments room.

Mbali:" Oh is it? Long time hey"

Do we really have to do this small talking?

Me:" Yeah "

Mbali:"You look good"

Me:" Thanks, you too"

Mbali:" Is it me or are you lighter?"

I'm about to answer her when I see King approaching us with the biggest smile.

"Wow it's really you" he says as he pulls me into a tight hug. I catch my breath as he finally let's go.

Me:" Yep in the flesh"

I'm smiling too I'm really happy to see him.

He is still holding both of my hands and I can just see the anger in Mbali's eyes.

King: " You look more beautiful now "

Why is he making me blush in front of his girlfriend?

Me:" Thank you "

Mbali clears her throat

"How is my nephew?" She butts in. We both look at her,King still won't let go off my hands.

Me:" He is great "

King: " He looks like you hey"

Mbali:"No he doesn't "

Someone calls for King.

He let go off one of my hands.

Him:" I'll see you now, now at the refreshments room neh"

Me:" OK"

He let's go and walks away leaving me with an angry Mbali.

Me:"I should go join my parents"

Mbali:"Please give me your number"

OK that's weird but I give it to her anyways then I go to the refreshments room. My parents are seated with King's mom and little Prince. He is over the moon when he sees me. King's mother hugs me too and congratulates me on my decision to accept Jesus as my life and saviour. I show her photos of Noah and she also says he looks like me. Prince says I should bring him to his house to play and I promise him that I will. King and his dad join us too. Anyway it comes up that I'm supposed to go to the Eastern Cape today and my dad can't take me there because they have to be at the airport at 5pm. Guess who volunteers to take me there? Yes Mr Kingsley himself. So King will drive me to Mt Frere tomorrow morning. The adults send us

to go and get them more juice.

King:" Do you want me to come babysit you tonight? "

We are walking to the kitchen.

Me:" You want Mbali to kill me?"

King:""we broke up"

Me:"Really? "

King:" Yeah she's just being a clingy ex "

Me:"How were the final exams?"

I change the topic.

King:" I'll tell you all about that and more tonight when I come through "

Me"Who said that you could come?"

He smiles.

Him:" Who said I'm taking No for an answer?"

I just roll my eyes dramatically and he laughs as he gets juice from the fridge.

[#Nozipho](#)

Mtho and Wandile didn't come home last night ever since they went out. I knew I should have gone with them. It is now lunch

time and there is still no sign of them. Mtho's phone just rings unanswered and Wandile's goes straight to voicemail.

I even slept in Mtho's room last night. I waited for him naked on the bed. I felt so foolish when I woke up this morning. Anyway I'm at the dining table with Mrs Biyela and Little Lwandile and Noah. These too are too adorable they have me wanting a baby ASAP.

Mrs B:" These boys I wonder when they will grow up I mean they're fathers for Pete's sake"

She's been angry at them ever since I got here. I sense there's a whole lot more to her anger.

Me:" I know right"

I am trying to not say much with regards to this issue though I am also very angry at them for not coming back home.

Mrs B pours some wine for the both of us. She's been drinking ever since I got here.

[#Mtho](#)

Me:" Fuck"

Yoyo opens one eye and looks at me.

"Hmmm" she says.

We have just been having sex and ordering room service all morning .

Me: "I'm supposed to be leaving for Vegas tonight"

She opens her other eye too.

Her"" Las Vegas? "

Me:"Yeah I had organised a trip for Thando and I"

Her: " Oh"

Me:" Do you want to come with me?"

Her eyes open wide and then she is smiling.

Her: " I'd love to!"

Me: " Flight leaves at 8pm"

She sits up excitedly.

Her: " I need to go home and pack then "

Me "Screw packing,we will buy new clothes"

Her:"Mmmm I like the sound of that"

Me:" As long as you got your passport "

Her:" its somewhere in my car at home "

Me:"You have a car?"

Its a family car.

Me:" Oh OK"

Her:" I can't wait I've always wanted to go to Las Vegas "

She legit looks like she can't wait. I don't know what I'm doing but it feels good to be with someone who appreciates what you do for them instead of making you feel like you're begging.

[#Yonela](#)

Yhooooo guys Jesus is alive indeed! Finally,finally Mtho is mine. I need to get fertility pills ASAP. I convinced him that I have to go home and get some things kaloku he won't let me leave his side. Unfortunately I can't get the pills today its too short notice kanti I want to make sure I fall pregnant soon. We had so much unprotected sex this morning I better be pregnant! I tried so hard to get pregnant with Quintin's baby but didn't that's why I want fertility pills.

The boy is mine Finally

[#Thando](#)

The parents left for the airport an hour ago. King is on his way to babysit me as he puts it. Mbali actually greeted me on

Whatsapp but I haven't responded yet. I can't believe Mtho has not even contacted me. I miss my son so I call Nozipho I'm sure she is with him.

"heeeey" she chirps she sounds so happy. I guess being with Mtho does that to her.

Me:" Hey Sis how is the Cape?"

She laughs, there is so much noise in the background.

"It's wonderful why did you leave" she replies. She is slurring her words so that means she is drunk.

Me:"Um coz you asked me to"

I say that between my teeth.

Her:" Huh?"

Me:" How is my baby I miss him so much"

Her:"Ncoh he is adorbs"

Me:" Any chance I could talk to him? "

Her: " I'll call you back "

Me:" OK"

Call ended.

Mxm so that's why Mtho isn't even calling me. He is busy

getting drunk with Nizipho.

The more likes the sooner the next insert. Its short because its a continuation

S2

Insert 15

Thando

So Nozi video called me and I spoke to my baby and guess what he called me Mama:). Needless to say I am in great spirits when King arrives. He is no longer in church attire. He is wearing skinny jeans which expose his rickets(amagwegwe) And a muscle hugging vest. He is carrying a backpack wonder what is in there, hope he isn't planning on sleeping over.

"Welcome" I say as he throws himself on the sofa.

Him'Fuck I'm so tired, my dad made me mown the lawn and shit"

Me:" You use a lot of vulgar words for a PK(Pastor's Kid)"

I take a seat too.

He chuckles.

Him:" I'm sorry I forgot that you are a new creation."

Me:" Yeah don't be a bad influence please"

He opens the side pocket of the bag and takes something out.

Him:"So does that mean that you can't have this"

He shows me a full bankie of weed.

Me:" Wait,I can't?"

Him:" Of course you can ,this is the holy herb man"

Me:" Right! "

Him:"Plus God says come just as you are "

Me:" Mmm listen to you sounding like the serpent trying to convince Eve to have the forbidden fruit"

He is extracting some weed and getting ready to crush.

Him:" Weed was actually the forbidden fruit"

Me:" Whaaaaaat?"

Him"Think about it"

Me: " Hold that thought "

I stand up and go to my room to fetch my crusher and other weed equipment. I get back and hand him the stuff.

Him:" Gees talking about being a dedicated weed smoker\*

Me:" Bra I'm sure I even roll better than you"

King":OK then roll your own joint and I'll roll mine"

Me:" Bring it on"

So we both busy with our joints while taking about this and that when my phone rings. Its Mtho calling. I don't know why I'm nervous about answering in front of King.

"Hello"

I answer.

Mtho:" Thando so you don't even let us know that you had a safe trip "

Mxm not today Satan!

Me:"I told those who care"

He laughs, like an actual laugh.

Him:" Really?"

Me:" Yeah I was talking to Noah and Nozi"

Him:" Oh so vele its like that? "

Me:" You made it like that "

Him:" Thando you left"

Me:" I had to"

Gosh did he have to call now though? I can't even give him a peice of my mind.

Mtho:" Yazi yini ( You know what ) Thando?"

Me:" Whaaat?"

Mtho:" One day I'll find somebody who will love me the way I deserve to be loved "

I burst out in laughter. Is he serious right now?

Me:" Dude Give me a break please I'm trying to smoke a joint here"

Mtho:" With who?"

Me:" Wouldn't you love to know?"

Mtho:" You such a hoe "

Me:" I have better things to do so bye"

I end the call and continue with my joint. Mtho will not ruin my evening I refuse.

[#Mtho](#)

Every time I'm about to board a flight I always feel like it might be my last day on Earth so I decided to call the love of my life but yena she is busy smoking weed with Lord knows who. I'm

sick of her childish games for real! I'm trying to calm down she really pissed me off, I mean that was before the flight even took off and now we are in the clouds but I'm still so mad. I wish I could smoke a joint to cool down because I don't want to kill Yoyo's vibe.

[#Yonela](#)

Its happening! Im going on a Baecation with Mthokozisi Biyela. He has only been around for a year but he is already Cape Town's most wanted bachelor and now he is all mine. Amanda couldn't believe it when I went home to get my passport and clothes. I'm going to take lots of pics and put them all over social media. They must know who the future Mrs Biyela is. He seems like something annoyed him ever since that phone call he made earlier. I just put my head on his shoulder and close my eyes. We hardly slept last night and this morning we just made love until I left to go get my stuff from home so I am really tired.

\*\*\*\*\*

Thando

King and I had a great evening we got high, ordered pizza and watched horror movies. Never ever watch horror movies after smoking weed. I was screaming like a little girl and King had so much fun with that. We slept at 2am. Yes we, he slept over. Yes in my room. No we didn't have sex, he didn't even try. Can someone say gentleman? Anyway this morning my alarm woke us up. We had a joint and then I made breakfast while he took a shower. I am sitting at the balcony eating when he appears in just a towel. Lord have mercy why am I feeling moist down there?

Me:" Oh you're done"

Him:"Yep, breakfast looks yummy"

Aah correction he looks yummy.

Me:" Yours is in the kitchen"

Him:" OK thanks "

He goes to get his food and returns.

Me:" So vele you're going to eat naked"

Him:" I'm not naked"

Me:" You're half naked"

He smiles and even chuckles.

" I'm sorry does it disgust you?"

He says as he raises one eyebrow.

Me:" No it doesn't just thought it might be uncomfortable "

Him:" For who?"

Me:" You who else"

Nx why is he teasing me he even has a smirk as he takes a bite of his cheese-griller.

Him:" Thanks for letting me back into your life I really missed you"

He has a serious expression.

Me:" I missed you too"

I'm trying so hard not to smile. Well he is single now, he told me that he and Mbali broke up. He said that she is just a clingy ex when I asked him about her behaviour at church. I still haven't responded to her Whatsapp text. I haven't really been online. After eating I go shower and wear my short floral jumpsuit with sandals because it is really hot. I'm really nervous about seeing the Cadinjas its been a long time. Its like I

completely forgot about them, truth is I have been avoiding them because I was too ashamed about falling pregnant. I knew that they would be so disappointed. I don't even know how I will tell them that I now have a son.

### #Nozipho

Mtho was here for a short while yesterday afternoon. He said that he is going somewhere for a couple of days. His mother was freaking out but Mtho was not having it. I strongly believe that he is following Thando to Margate so I will book a flight for tonight to go back home. Mrs B told me something that made my blood boil during breakfast. She said that she caught Thando and Mtho having sex in the jacuzzi. She says Thando was screaming like a porn star. That broke my heart. I can't believe Thando is doing this to me again. I bet she and Mtho are together at this instance. Nothing hurts like being betrayed by someone twice with the same thing. Its clear Thando doesn't care about our sisterhood, she is very selfish and doesn't deserve this cutie called Noah. So guess what I did? I convinced Mrs B that she should get full custody for Noah,

that's when she was saying Mtho and Thando don't deserve to be parents. I agree especially Thando! Acting like she is coming here for Noah kanti she's here for Mtho's dick mxm. She clearly doesn't give a damn about Noah. To think he actually called her Mama during the video call and cried after we ended it poor baby has no idea his mother is a little whore.

#Mtho

We are at the hotel I am Jet lagged AF . SA is six hours ahead of USA so it is still morning here. Yonela wanted us to take a selfie at the airport but I refused. I don't want Thando knowing I came here with another woman. I don't even know why I care because she clearly doesn't care. Her status on Whatsapp says "So excited about today". She is clearly living her best life.

Yonela is fast asleep next to me. We just got to the hotel and had sex then she dozed off. She loves being in control and I am not complaining. We started with unprotected sex so I see no need for a condom anymore. Yoyo is a smart girl she is definitely on the pill.

To Be Continued very early tomorrow

Please like and comment

S2

Insert 15

Continued

Thando

It was such an emotional moment as I arrived at the Cadinja's. I realised that I have been very selfish by avoiding them. The first thing Mrs Cadinja asked is "Uphi umntana( where is the baby)?"

Turns out my dad told them about my pregnancy. I told her that he is with his father. I guess dad left out the part where I neglected my baby. Ncumisa is here with a girl called Zameka.

We are on our way to the shop and Ncumisa says next time they are coming to Margate because there are hot guys for days. They think King is my baby daddy and I just let them be.

When we get to the shops there are some guys chilling outside.

We greeted them as we enter the shop. I feel someone

spanking my butt and I turn around angrily. Its that guy, the one that was dating Phelokazi and make her do drugs.

" Yintoni?( What is it)" I shout angrily.

Him: " Thandokazi awusemhle maan( You're so pretty)"

Me:" So that means you must just spank my ass?"

He smirks and says "Sowuyakhumsha ngok( you now only speak English)"

I roll my eyes and turn to walk away but he grabs my arm.

Him"" Khathi numbers kalok( give your number)"

Me: " khawundiyeka( leave me alone) "

I'm so pissed as I pull my arm away and rush off to the girls. I

have never liked that guy and can't believe that he has the

audacity to ask me for my number. We buy our airtime and as

we are leaving the shop the guy and his friends hurl insults at

me saying I think I smell better than shit. Typical Mt Frere guys

behaviour mxm.

[#Mtho](#)

Me:" Wow you look amazing "

She really does. She is wearing a red blazer with shorts and

heels. I am dressed in black Chino pants and a red shirt. She smiles that Colgate smile of hers.

Yoyo:' Thanks you look so sexy"

Me:" No you look sexy"

I say as I pull her closer and squeeze her butt. I legit can't get enough of her body. She wants to take a selfie as we leave the hotel hand in hand, but I remind her why we can't. We are going to the casino.

[#Nozipho](#)

I got home to an empty house. Thando says that she went to the village where she was born. I really wish she would just stay there and never come back. Why did my father have to find out about her. If she had not been discovered Mtho and I would still be together. In fact we would be raising our baby. Thando is a con artist she makes everyone think that she is this quite shy little girl. That is not what I saw on Mtho's laptop though. Yes I found Mtho's laptop in his room and it doesn't have a password can you believe it? When I went to see what movie I could watch I got more than I bargained for! I

found a video of Thando and Mtho having sex. Thando didn't look innocent at all. Mrs B was right she screams like a porn star. There was about three videos and I copied them all onto my USB. Thando is really stupid how can she agree to a sextape? I guess she agrees to everything Mtho asks her to do. That is probably why Mtho sticks with her because Mina I don't take his shit. I'm going to make them famous.

[#Yonela](#)

I'm having so much fun in Las Vegas and I'm sure I'm pregnant by now. It sucks that he doesn't want us to take pictures together. In fact it breaks my heart. Honestly I don't get his obsession with that Thando kid. I remember even Cookie was always complaining about her. By the time I'm done with him he will be like "Thando who?"

\*\*\*\*\*

Thando

Today is New years Eve. We are having a braai. There is some bash happening at the community hall that we will go and check out later. Tomorrow we are going to the Port St John's

beach though Ncumisa is trying to convince everyone that we should go to Margate beach. Nozipho told me that she is back home to my surprise. I feel bad that she's alone but I really tjoybjt that she would spend New years Eve there. So I guess she was being legit she. She said that she went there for Noah and I . I feel so guilty because she is clearly sticking to her end of the bargain while I on the other hand can't even spending a second not thinking about Mtho. I'm even wondering if he will call to wish me a happy new year at midnight or if he will be lost in the thighs of some woman. Wandile testified to him being a changed man, but then again they always have each others back. I log into my Whatsapp and see a missed call from Mbali. Gosh what does this girl want from me?

I decide to text her " Hi" she's actually online. Ah she's calling me. I take in a few deep breaths before answering.

Me:" Hello"

Mbali " Hi Thando"

Me:" Hi Mbali"

Mbali:" Im sure you wondering what I want from you "

She chuckles.

Me:um sort of"

Mbali:" Haibo you are my nephew's mom"

She sounds hurt.

Me:" I'm kidding"

Mbali:" I kinda need your advice with something "

Me:" Oh,okay"

Advice from me really?

Mbali: " I'm pregnant"

OK I was not ready for that!

Me:" Oh"

That's all I can manage to say.

Mbali:" Yeah Almost three months"

Me:" Wow "

Mbali:" I haven't told King yet"

"Is he the father?" I blurt out without even thinking.

Mbali:" Well duh I'm not loose"

Shock has now taken over my body.

Me:" And what advice do you need?'

Its a whisper really.

Mbali:" I don't know if I should keep the baby "

Whooooaaaaaa why did Mbali think I would be the best person to advise her?

That's the best I could do gyd please like and comments

S2

Insert 16

Thando

The bash turned out to not be my scene at all but Ncumisa and Zameka seem to be enjoying themselves. We had a box of five litre wine that I guzzled. Midnight came and after the countdown we went back home. I was so drunk and found myself thinking about Mtho. I went on Whatsapp and his profile picture had me drooling. Does he have to look so good? Its really not fair. He standing in front of the Las Vegas sign. Next thing I know I'm calling him and it actually rings, I guess he is roaming.

"Hello" he answers. I'm surprised really didn't expect him to

answer.

Me:" You don't even wish me a happy new year "

Him:" It's still 19:30 where I am"

Me: " You went to Las Vegas without me"

Him:" You wanted me to drag you here?"

"Let's go" I hear a familiar voice say in the background.

Mtho tells the person to shush.

Me:" Who is that?"

Mtho:" Um no one. Are you at the count down party?"

I know that voice, I have heard it before.

Me:" Mtho who is that? Is it Cookie?"

Mtho: " What have you been drinking you sound out of it?"

Me:"I hate you"

Mtho: " Here we go again "

Me:" You lied you said you killed her "

Mtho: " What the fuck Thando get some sleep "

Me: " You're in Las Vegas with the woman that killed our baby "

I'm crying eishh wine never loved me.

Mtho: " Its not her gees"

Me:" You're lying Mtho you're such a liar"

Mtho: " What the hell are you crying?"

Me:" Do you even care about me Mtho? Its like your mission is to shred my heart into pieces"

Mtho: " Baby its not her please stop crying"

Me:" I know that voice damnit"

Mtho:" Yeah it's Yonela"

Oh yes that's her voice!

Me:" You're in Vegas with Yonela? "

Mtho:" And other people "

Me:" Who Wandile and his bitch? Let me guess Yonela is your bitch sies Mtho you have no shame Gramps must be turning in his grave"

Mtho'Nah its a group trip"

Me:" Liar let me talk to Yonela "

Mtho: " OK hold"

There is silence for a while and then

" Hello" its her.

Me:" What are you doing in Vegas with my boyfriend?"

Yey alcohol will make you brave.

Yonela:"um we all decided to come spend the New year here"

Me:" Who is all? Let me talk to Wandile "

Yonela: " Were actually rushing off to the club babes we will call you back"

Me:" No I want to. .."

Eh she ends the call. She hangs up on me. I call Mtho back but there is now no answer. Mtho will never change and I am such a fool for loving him. I cry myself to sleep thank God the girls have passed out.

[#Yonela](#)

I am furious as I end the call and hand the phone to Mtho.

Him"" Eish she's drunk let me switch it off. "

Me:" She's like what am I doing with her boyfriend in Vegas"

Mtho"" Really? She called me her boyfriend?"

He is actually smiling. I feel like slapping that smile off his face.

Me"Let's go"

I'm already headed to the door. I don't need such bullshit in my life. I need to have a serious talk with Mtho tomorrow morning. I

won't be his fuck buddy no ways.

\*\*\*\*\*

Thando

I wake up with the mother of all headaches. I am never drinking cheap wine again. Mrs C wakes us up shame because we have to prepare to go to Port St Johns beach. I really wish I could spend the whole day in bed but I can't so I drag myself out of bed and go bath. As I am bathing I remember my call to Mtho fuck I can't believe I did that. Screw it I quit drinking. I will stick to Mary Jane(Marijuana) because it never deceives me.

[#Nozipho](#)

I slowly open my eyes, I'm in an unfamiliar room. Someone is snoring next to me. Its whaaaat? Its Mondli what the fuck am I doing in bed with Khwezi's big brother. Khwezi and I used to be best friends until I found her in bed with Mtho. That was the day our friendship ended. One might wonder why I'm still in love with Mtho. All I can say is the first cut is the deepest. OK back to this situation, Mondli is not even hot how the hell did I end up in his bed? Last night I was at the countdown party with some

girls I know because Effie is not around. I remember drinking a lot because those girls were really boring. I don't even remember seeing Mondli. I sneak out of the bed. My clothes are all over the floor. I get dressed and take my purse. We are at Margate hotel so I sneak out of the room and request an uber. Argh the things that happen when Effie is not around.

#Yonela

Las Vegas is beautiful! Had so much fun last night with Bae and we made lots of friends. His phone rings somewhere in the covers. He turns and faces me.

Me:" Your phone "

Him""Its a reminder "

He searches in the bed and finds it and shows it to me. Its written. "Wedding Day".

" Who's getting married?" I ask him as he stretches and yawns.

Him:" Thando and I were supposed to be getting married"

Me: " Are you serious?"

Him:" Yeah but it was meant to be a surprise "

Me:" Isn't she too young?"

Him:" No rules in Vegas"

Why does he look sad?

Me:" Oh "

Him:'She frustrates me that girl Yoyo "

Me:" That's why you want to marry her?"

He looks at me and exhales.

Him: " Its true what they say"

Me:"What do they say?'

This topic is boring me now.

Him:" The ones we love never love us "

Me:" They say that?"

Mtho: " Something like that "

Me:" Hmmmmmm"

Mtho:" I thought I loved Nozi until Thando came along "

Mxm he can be such an ass how is this supposed to make me feel? I don't say anything. Him:"Let me call her "

He gets his phone and dials her number. I get up and go to the toilet because I really don't want to hear this. So what am I to

Mtho exactly?

#Thando

Ncumisa: " Ina Mtho is calling"

She gives me my phone, she was sending herself songs. Eish

Im so embarrassed about the call I made to him.

Me:" Hi"

Him:" Babes unjani(how are you) this new year? "

Me:" I'm good and you? "

Him:" Not good really wish you were here"

Me:" I'm sure the American beauties have you busy"

He laughs and sings " They got nothing on you baby,nothing on you baby"

I actually miss him.

Me:" When are you coming back?"

Him:" What you miss me?"

Me:" Maybe"

I'm tipsy, we are at Port St Johns beach.

Him:"We're supposed to be getting married today "

Me:" Who? "

Him:" You and I here in Vegas I had made a booking"

Me:"Really? "

Him:" Yeah "

Me: "You didn't tell me that"

Is he serious though?

Him:" Should I book you a ticket to come? "

Me:" No I'm actually in Mt Frere hey"

Him: " Oh so would you have agreed to be my wife? "

Me:" You know there is nothing I would love more "

Wine has me saying things.

Him:" Really? So you don't hate me"

Me:" Do you think I can hate you?"

Him:" You just made my year "

Me:"Its the first day of the year"

Him:" Yeah and my year has already been made by you "

Me:"So when are you coming back?"

Him:" When do you want me back? "

Me:" Tomorrow and come to Margate with my son "

Him:" I'll book the next flight "

Me:" Really?"

Him:" Yeah. I love you Thando and this year I'll make sure you know that"

Me:"You better"

Him:" Tell me you love me too"

Me:"I love you too"

I see Ncumisa's eyes popping out.

Mtho: "Now you make me want to video call you"

Me:" Don't, I look terrible "

Mtho: " Like that is possible'

Me:" You'd be surprised"

Mtho:" Very"

Me:" I have to go I'll video call you later"

Mtho: " OK almost wifey"

I laugh he is stupid. King could never replace him.

Me:" Bye almost hubby"

I end the call.

Ncumisa: " Haibo niyajola?(y'all dating) "

Me:" I told you nje"

Ncumisa:"Omg and King? You can't have all the hot guys tshin"

I laugh.

"King is actually dating Mtho's sister"

I tell her.

Ncumisa: " No wonder your baby is so cute!"

Me:" Oh because I'm ugly right? "

She laughs

Her: Ha.ana(No) just that now I see the resemblance"

Me:" We are going to Margate right? "

Her:" When?"

Me:" I think the day after tomorrow "

Ncumisa:" Hell yes!"

She looks so excited.

Nozipho

This is the worst New Years day I have ever had. I feel so lonely and I hate myself for getting drunk to the point that I ended up with Mondli. That's not my style I'm too pretty for ukulahla. I'm drinking champagne while on Instagram. What Mtho is in Las Vegas mxm. I go to check him on Whatsapp and I see he just had a status update. Its a picture of Thando and

Noah captioned. "I'm homesick I miss my mini FAM". Mxm so they are really back together? I gulp down my glass of champagne. I place the glass on the table and stand gosh I'm so drunk. I stumble to my room. I need to get that USB and make the happy couple famous. It will be my new year present to them.

To be continued

Please like. I still don't have a phone

S2

Insert 16.2

Yonela

I'm so hurt Mtho told me we are going back to SA tonight. We just got here but he says he misses his mini family. I don't get his obsession with a 16year old girl. Its pretty clear that she is very childish and I'm sure she can't ride him like I do. I need to find a way to convince him to not book those flights. Funny thing is he still can't keep his hands off me. One thing I promised myself is that I will never be a sidechic and I am not

about to start now. His status on Whatsapp bores the shit out of me. He is supposed to be posting us and our trip mxm.

#Mtho

I'm so stressed I think Yoyo is in love with me. She's been acting strange today and I really didn't expect that from her.

Honestly if my heart didn't belong to Thando, she could've been my main. I like her a lot, but I'm crazy about Thando and I really want to make our relationship work this year. Maybe this whole thing with Yoyo was a mistake. We are having lunch at this beautiful Italian restaurant and she seems like she is sulking.

"Are you OK?" I ask her as the waiter refills our wine glasses.

Yoyo: "Why do we have to leave tonight, we just got here"

I let out a long sigh. I didn't expect this from a 26 year old woman for real.

Me: "I promised Thando that I would be in Margate with Noah in two days time."

She takes a sip of her wine and doesn't say anything.

Me: "Yoyo you know I like you a lot right?"

Her: "and I like you a lot too"

OK this conversation is not taking the direction I want it to.

Me:" Yeah we vibe,you know that"

This is so hard. How do I tell her not to catch feelings? I don't need another Cookie situation.

Her:" What exactly are we doing Mtho? "

Me:"We vibing,arent we?"

Her:" Vibing?"

Really? She wants me to explain.

Me:" Yeah we make each other happy right? "

Her:" I guess. "

Me"" Don't I make you happy?"

Her:" Of course you do come on"

Me"" So stop sulking and let's enjoy our last day in this crazy city"

Her:"Ok"

Me:" Please smile for me"

She does.

Me:" There we go"

I love her smile I swear she could've been the one.

## #Thando

Everyone is so exhausted when we get back home. The beach is really tiring. I just want to bath and sleep. I go to take a bath and then get into my pyjamas then get into bed. Zameka is already fast asleep. Ncumisa went to bath after me. I take this time to video call Mtho. He doesn't answer so I try two more times before giving up. I still don't get why Yoyo's squad is his squad, but then I'm probably being biased because of the Dora vs Enhle issue. Yoyo is very sweet and I can't judge her because of Wandile's stupidity. I have to learn to trust Mtho if I want this relationship to work. I log on to Whatsapp there's a text from King asking if I'm avoiding him. I actually have been avoiding him since speaking to Mbali. I don't get why he lied to me about them breaking up. Oh I told Mbali to tell King that she's pregnant and then they can decide the way forward together. I reply with a " I don't talk to liars" its two ticks but he is not online. Just as I am dozing off my phone rings its King mxm.

" Hi" I answer in an exaggeratedly tired voice.

King: " Hey you good?"

Me:" Mhnmm"

King:" I think you sent me the wrong text on Whatsapp "

Me:" Which text?"

King:" You don't talk to liars"

Me:" Oh yeah I don't "

King:" So it was meant for me?"

Me:" Duh "

Ncumisa comes into the room from bathing.

King:" What did I lie about? "

Me:" You and Mballi breaking up and I don't understand why"

King: " That's not a lie we aren't together "

Me:" Why are you lying? "

King:" Why would I lie?"

Me:" You tell me"

He is pissing me off.

King:" What makes you think that I am lying?"

Me:"When did you break up?"

King:" Um like in September why are you asking me all of this

?"

Me: " She's pregnant with your child "

He actually laughs making me more angry.

King:" That's crazy"

Me:" Really King I didn't expect you of all people to be such an ass"

King:" Mbali is crazy Thando that's why we broke up "

Me:" She's carrying your baby crazy or not "

King:" That's impossible "

Me:"Because you're infertile?"

King:"No because we broke up "

Me:"I guess she was already pregnant when you broke up because she's three months pregnant "

He bursts into laughter he must be drunk .

Me:" What's so funny Kingsley"

Him:" Fuck I hate it when you call me that"

Me:" Its your name "

Him:" I know but still. Listen Mbali is crazy I don't know why you're even talking to her"

Me:" Stop being a jerk and man up she needs your support "

King: " She's not pregnant she's just messing with you "

Me:"Why would she lie about being pregnant?"

King:" I have no idea hence I say she is crazy"

Me:" Mxm you men. Its so easy to have unprotected sex but when it comes to taking responsibility for your actions it's a different story"

King: " Don't let Mbali fool you she's ..."

Me:"Dude no wonder she's thinking of aborting! Don't talk to me until you Call her and talk to her Kingsley. "

I end the call angrily.

" And then?" Ncumisa says as she

joins me in bed

Me:" Mxm men are trash that all I can say"

Ncumisa:" Yoh kodwa what do you expect from a light skinned nigger?'

She thinks I'm talking about Mtho I'll just let her think that because I'm really sleepy

.

.

The next morning my whole life fell apart. I woke up with lots of missed calls from Mtho, Enhle, King, Mbali and other people. It had me wondering if it is my bday. First person I call is Mtho but it goes straight to voicemail. I see that he texted me that he is on a flight back to SA that has me excited. I can't stand him at times, but I can't live without him either. I call Enhle next.

"Mngani" She answers in a low voice.

Me:" Hey Friend how are you "

Enhle:" I should be asking you that "

She doesn't sound OK at all.

Me:"I'm good "

Enhle"" Oh...I take it you haven't been on social media?"

My heart sinks, first person I think of is Mtho what if he was in a plane crash and there's RIP messages on social media.

Me:" Why, what happened?"

Enhle:" Um OK don't go online. Are you still in the E.C?"

Me:" Yes Enhle what's going on?"

Enhle: " There's some videos of you "

Me:" Videos? What videos?"

Enhle:" Like a sextape "

Me:" WHAT?"

Enhle:" Dont panic mngani"

Me:" What do you mean there's a sextape with me in it?"

Enhle:" Um its you and Mtho babe"

I feel dizzy I have to take a seat.

Me:" Enhle you're joking "

Enhle"" Did you and Mtho make a sex tape ?"

Me:" No I would never do that Enhle"

Ncumisa has enters the bedroom,the look she gives me tells me that Enhle is not joking.

Enhle: " It has been posted on YouTube and its already viral "

Me:" Whoooo whaaat he..."

I'm trying to speak but I can't. I'm shaking and my phone falls onto the floor. Ncumisa is still looking at me.

Me:" Ha-have you seen it"

She nods and hands me her phone. Oh my God I can't even watch it. Why would Mtho do this to me? Tears are already

coming out of my eyes and the room is just spinning. I see Ncumisa's lips moving but I can't hear a word that she is saying. Why would Mtho do this? I had no idea he was even recording. My life is over I just want to die.

Please Like after reading Silent readers must fall!

S2

Insert 17

[#Yonela](#)

Mxm we are back in SA, I really don't get the point of that trip it was really short. At least I managed to shop til I dropped before leaving. We are having something to eat at one of the restaurants here at the airport then we will get ubers home because we are going seperate directions.

Mtho: " Is it me or are people staring and talking about us? "

I also noticed that but I like it let them talk.

Me:" The just want to be us"

Mtho:' Look at those girls the are even pointing its really rude "

Me:" Should I put them in their place? "

Mtho: " No I'll talk to the manager"

He raises his hand and the waitress comes rushing over to us.

Mtho:" People are really making us uncomfortable they keep staring and talking about us can't you guys doing something about it'

Waitress: " Oh I'm sorry sir which people? "

She can't even look at him argh these girls should stop drooling over my man.

Mtho:" Honestly most of the people here am I missing something? "

She's a yellow girl so her cheeks turn pink.

Waitress; " Um sir with all due respect I think its because of the videos that were posted online "

Mtho frowns and asks " What videos?"

Both our batteries are flat because shopping took our whole time we almost missed our flight even.

Waitress: " Um you haven't seen them? "

Mtho: " I just landed in SA and my phone is off what are you talking about "

Now her cheeks are a bright pink.

Waitress:" Its its videos of you having sex sir"

Haibo I was not ready.

Me:" Us having sex?"

She looks at me and shakes her head.

Her:" No not you ma'am"

Mtho: " What? Can you show me these videos?"

Waitress: " I am not allowed to use my phone but let me talk to my manager for you "

She turns and walks away to look for her manager.

Mtho:' You've got to be kidding me"

He looks pissed,his vein is popping out on his forehead.

Me:" You have a sextape?'

Mtho:" I'm as confused as you are right now"

The girl returns with an older man.

Man:" Good Afternoon you requested for me"

Mtho:" Can I use your phone ?"

Manager:" Sure "

He unlocks his phone and hands it to Mtho "

Waitress: " Just go on YouTube its viral"

All eyes I mean all eyes in the restaurant are on him as he is  
bush with the phone.

" What the fuck?" He whispers.

I get closer to him to see. Goodness its a video of him and  
Thando in the act.

Me:" Fuck"

Mtho stands up abruptly and hands the phone back to its  
ownner.

"What the fuck are you looking at !" He screams at the  
Spectors.

I stand up and collect our things we need to get out of here  
before he causes a scene.

Manager:" Please calm down sir"

Mtho takes some money out of his pockets and throws it on the  
table.

" Let's go!" He barks at me. His face has become ref now.

Manager:" Sir these are dollars and its a lot of money"

Mtho is already headed towards the door.

Me:" I'm sorry this is my number call me and we will sort out the payment "

I write my number on a peice of paper and hand it to him then I take the dollars and put them in my purse. It is a lot of money. I rush after Mtho.

[#Mtho](#)

I am shaking with rage in the cab. Who the hell could've gotten hold of those videos. I am charging my phone with the car charger and I switch it on. I have so many missed calls from a lot of people but I just need to call Thando. I can't imagine what she is going through right now. She didn't even know about those videos. Her phone is off.

" FUCK " I shout in annoyance.

Yoyo:" Babe please calm down "

Me:" I'm going to kill whoever is responsible for this with my own hands"

Yoyo: " Kanti where were these videos"

Me: " Their on my laptop in my room"

Yoyo:" So someone hacked your laptop?"

Me:" It doesn't have a password, but its in my room"

Yoyo: " Shit babe who could have had access to it?"

Me:" I don't know but I will find out soon. There's a camera that is always rolling in my room that's how the videos were taken"

I keep trying to Thando but it won't go through dammit. I go on

Whatsapp her last seen is hidden. She's in Mt Frere and I don't know how else to get hold of her. We finally arrive at my place.

Yoyo handles the payment of the cab as I am rushing inside the gate. The security guys greet me and I just wave at them.

Herbert meets me at the door.

Herbert: " Sir welcome back I was expecting you so soon "

Me:" Herbert who has been to my room?"

Herbert: " Linah came to clean the other day sir why is something the matter?"

Me:" Where's Wandile? "

Herbert:" He went home to Margate"

Oh ya he told me.

Me:" And my mother? "

Herbert: " She went out with your son sir is everything OK?"

Me:" Have you seen social media?'

Herbert: " I don't really like those things"

Of course he is very old fashioned,he doesn't even own a smart phone. Yoyo comes in with one of the security guys helping her with our luggage.

I rush off to my room I need to find out who is responsible for this.

[#Thando](#)

My life is over. Everyone is calling me all kinds of nasty names on social media. Why Mtho would do such a thing to me is what I don't get. I switched my phone off because I just can't face the world and what it has to say to me. At least the grown ups here have no idea what is going on. I just said I am not feeling well. I've bee. In bed all day with Ncumisa and Zameka trying to be there for me but all I want is to be alone.

[#Nozipho](#)

I really regret posting those videos,honestly I was not thinking. They went viral in just an hour and people are saying really cruel things. I tried to call Thando but her phone is off. I hope

she is OK.

My phone rings its Mtho calling. Why is he calling me? My heart is beating so fast, but there is no way that he can know that I posted those videos. He is also probably trying to get hold of Thando.

" Hello " I answer trying hard not to give away my nerves.

Mtho: " Nozipho how could you? "

Oh no he knows, but how?

Me:" Um what are you talking about?'

Mtho:" Don't play dumb with me girl. You posted those videos"

Me:" No Mtho how could you even think that? "

How does he know?

Mtho:" I have you on camera dammit. You will regret this I swear "

He ends the call. Oh no I am so screwed.

#Mtho

My mother's bickering is driving me up the wall. The last thing I need now is her lectures. I have booked a flight and it leaves in an hours time. She doesn't want me to go with Noah but I am

not giving her a choice . Thando must be going through hell and I know seeing Noah will cheer her up. I really need to get a private jet. I had no idea Nozipho was still so bitter. As I rolled the tapes I saw that there is a night that she waited for me naked in my bed. What is wrong with these girls? She is going to pay for this that's for sure. I'm now on the front page of every newspapers. " Young Business Mogul breaks the internet" mxm the shit that they have written about me and Thando. They don't even know that she is the mother of my child and future wife. I posted a video stating that Thando had no idea about those videos existence and that she is the love of my life. I also mentioned that they were posted by a jealous ex who hacked into my laptop. Really hoping that does some damage control. Soon as I land in Durban. I am driving straight to Mt Frere with Noah. Nozipho will regret this she has no idea what I am capable of. She has tarnished my name. My business associates have been calling me nonstop.

#Thando

I really do not see the point of living. I will not get through this I

just don't see how. The whole world has seen me having sex. There were three videos posted in total. I'm in the bathroom there is a medicine cabinet full of different pills. I just want to end this pain that I am feeling. I drink as many pills as I can. I feel so dizzy so I make my way back to the bedroom. I'm struggling to walk so I have to hold onto the wall. I bump into Mr C at the passage he is saying something but I can't hear a word. I'm burning up I feel so hot and everything is spinning. I try to take another step and I feel myself falling on to the floor and its Lights out.

#Mtho

Well Mt Frere is a very small town. I didn't struggle to find the Cadinja's house since I've been here before. My son is fast asleep on his car seat. I park outside the gate and as I get out of the car I see so much comotion inside the yard so I run inside. Someone come out ,he is carrying my Thando in his arms.

Me:" What's going on?"

A girl that looks familiar tells me that Thando drank some pills,

she tried to commit suicide. They quickly get her into a car and she is rushed to hospital. I get my sleeping baby from the car and hand him to this girl then I rush off behind them in my car. I call Nozipho she doesn't answer so I leave a voicemail telling her if anything happens to Thando I will kill her with my bare hands.

To be continued

Like, comment and invite your friends

S2

Insert 17.2

Mtho

Everything is just a mess. I can not lose Thando. I really don't trust this hospital and I really wish she was at The Netcare hospital in Margate. We have been waiting at the waiting area for the past hour and nobody is telling us anything. The Cadinja's are freaking out we can't tell them about the videos so they are still confused as to why Thando would want to kill

herself. Nozipho called me crying and apologising saying that she didn't mean to do it. I just dropped the call. I am so sick and tired of Nozipho and her crap. She makes it seem like I am the only guy on this earth. I honestly don't get what she was trying to achieve by doing all of this. Mr Cadinja returns, he had gone looking for a doctor.

Ncumisa: " Ompi bathini? ( uncle what are they saying)"

Mr Cadinja: " Uyeza ugqirha( The doctor is coming)"

He looks like he knows something but doesn't have the guts to tell us. The doctor arrives shortly after him. It is an Indian middle aged man.

Doctor: " Are you all family?"

We all nod in agreement.

Doctor: " She drank a lot of the pills and we have been trying to pump them out"

Mrs C:" What do you mean trying? "

Doctor: " She had a seizure while we were busy with her"

That sounds serious and my heart is beating so fast.

Ncumisa"" Is she ok doctor? "

Doctor: " She is currently in a comma, Shes not looking good at all but we are trying our best"

Me:"There you go with your trying! You can't try doctor you have to save her"

Doctor:"We are doing everything in our power "

His pager went off and he excused himself.

Mr C:" I think we should go home and rest we will be back first thing in the morning "

Everyone is exhausted and they slowly stand up and prepare to leave. I don't move, I am not going anywhere.

Ncumisa puts her hand on my shoulder.

"let's go " she whispers.

Me:" I'm not going until I know she is out of danger "

Mrs C:" You need to get some rest and food "

Me:" I can't leave her here"

Mrs C : " You can't spend all night on a chair "

Me:" I can't leave her"

That's all I can say as my voice is breaking. They finally agree to leave me and they promise to take care of my son and bring

him with in the morning. They won't even let me see her.

Something must be terribly wrong, why can't I see her? Please Lord I can't lose the only girl I will ever love. Noah can't lose his mother.

### #Nozipho

I am so shook I really didn't think this through. Hearing that Thando tried committing suicide broke my heart. What kind of monster am I? Mtho sounds like he really hates my guts. I think I just ruined any chances of us getting back together. How could he have known that I posted those videos? I really thought that I covered all my tracks. I'm praying that Thando lives. My dad would never forgive me if anything happens to her. I think they know because they have been calling me all night. I am ignoring all calls. I just want to die from an overdose of this cocaine.

### #Yonela

I have been trying to call Mtho but his phone is going straight to voicemail. I know that he flew down to Kzn to be by Thando's side. I can't believe that he is trending on every social network

for having a sex tape with Thando. That should have been me. I would have made it work like Kim Kardashian. I wouldn't be surprised if it was Thando who leaked those tapes. She is smarter than she looks and one of these days she will surprise us all. She probably did that to seek attention fr Mtho because he was in Vegas with me. I can't believe she had the audacity to ask me what am I doing in Vegas with her boyfriend! I can't believe I ever liked her. Quintin adored her and I had to like her too. I am getting my fertility pills tomorrow so I need to make sure Mtho returns soon.

\*\*\*\*\*

[#Mtho](#)

I ended up going to sleep in my car when I realised that they were not going to allow me to see her. I am woken up by a knock . Its that Ncumisa girl knocking on my car window. I check the time on my phone it's 07:45 yoh I really slept. I roll down the window .

She smiles and I smile back and I think she blushes.

Ncumisa:"Sorry ukukvusa(to wake you) "

Me:" I'm glad you did"

I sit up and stretch.

Ncumisa: " We brought you some food"

Me:" Thank you"

Ncumisa: "Its just me and my aunt she is already inside"

She hands me a plastic with a Tupperware lunchbox inside.

Me:" Where's my baby"

I open The lunch box,the food smells great. Its Braaied meat and Pap and Chakalaka.

Ncumisa:" He was still sleeping and we couldn't wake him up"

Me:" Really? He usually wakes up so early"

I close the lunch box and check myself out on the mirror. I look like crap.

Me'" I'll eat later let's go inside "

I open the door and get out. She's staring at me.

Me:" Let's go "

Her:" Oh yes"

Its like she just came back to her senses. I lead the way and she follows. Being good looking is a curse sometimes I swear. I

mean I haven't even bathed and this girl is drooling like this.

We get inside to find Mrs C talking to the Indian doctor. He is carrying

a brief case in his hand and jingling his car keys. He looks like his shift is over.

"So that just complicated the whole situation" he says as we reach them.

Me:" What complicated which situation?"

I blurt out. I know they are talking about Thando. They both turn to look at me.

Mrs C gives me a look that I don't like.

Doctor:" You will update them I'm running late "

He says to Mrs C and rushes off.

"Whats going on? Is Thando OK?"

Mrs C:" I don't know"

Me:" What do you mean"

Mrs C : " She's fighting for her life because and so is the baby"

Me:" What baby?"

Mrs C:" She's pregnant that's what the blood tests say"

My mouth is wide open but no sound is coming out.

Ncumisa " Thiza( Goodness)"

#Nozipho

I've been up all night doing lines but here I am still alive. How does one overdose? The higher I get the more I realise how much I messed up. If Mtho tells everyone that I posted those videos everyone will be on Thando's side. Mtho clearly doesn't love me and I don't blame him. How did a beautiful girl like me get so messed up? I honestly don't deserve to live. I've got three text messages from my parents but I'm too afraid to read them. I feel exhausted so I just lie on the floor and close my eyes. I feel really exhausted maybe this is death coming to take me. Let me just go gently into this death.

Please Like and comment.

Next insert will come quicker if you guys interact

S2

Bonus

Insert 18

Nozi

The sound of my phone ringing wakes me up. I didn't die I am so disappointed. Its my mother calling for the umpteenth time.

"Hello" I finally decide to answer her.

Mom:" Nozi"

She sniffs, she is crying.

Me:" Mom are you OK?'

Mom:" Your father he is in hospital "

She says between sobs.

Me""What happened? "

Mom:" He had a heart attack "

Me:" No"

It comes out as a whisper. I must still be sleeping and dreaming.

Mom:" Its that stupid bastard child of his "

She shouts.

Me:" He saw the videos?"

Mom:" Yes he had a heart attack On the spot. I've been trying to get hold of you"

I am now shaking uncontrollably. I am even struggling to hold the phone. What have I done?

[#Mtho](#)

She looks so beautiful yet so helpless as she lies on the hospital bed. She is very pale, I can even see the veins on her face. I can't believe she is pregnant. The doctors say it will be a miracle if the baby survives. I just want Thando to be OK.

Ncumisa: "I have never seen anyone in a comma"

Me: " My mom was once in a comma"

Ncumisa: " Did she wake up?"

Me: " Yes she is fine now "

Ncumisa: " So Thando will be fine "

Me: " Yes she's a fighter"

Ncumisa: " You really love her"

Me: " With all my heart "

Ncumisa: "She's lucky to have you"

Me: " No I'm the lucky one "

A nurse comes in to tell us that visiting hours are over. I take her hand and kiss it.

" Please come back your son and I need you. Remember this was supposed to be our year "

I whisper to her.

Nurse: " Ixsha liphelile bhuti ( time is up). I kiss her on the lips before leaving the ward.

[#Nozipho](#)

I gathered the last strength I had after ending the call with mom. I got inside the shower opened the cold water and sat down. Mind you I am fully clothed. I just caused my father to have a heart attack. I didn't even have the strength to tell my mom that I posted the videos. She sounded so disgusted with Thando and said she is exactly like her mother. My father is lying in some hospital bed in a foreign country and it is all my fault. I couldn't even tell my mother that Thando is also fighting for her life. The cold water is so soothing as it rushed down my face mixing with my tears. I really fucked up this time.

[#Mtho](#)

Noah is very restless. I found him crying when I got back from the hospital. He was very happy to see me but he is still being a

cry baby. Its almost as if he can sense what is going on. I even had to bath with him.

I am now seated with him on my lap and a tray of my food from earlier. He is devouring my meat and I'm cool with it as long as he is not crying. Mr and Mrs C have been hostile towards me ever since we found out that Thando is pregnant. Ncumisa is being very sweet though and everyone else is just minding their own business. Ncumisa comes in to join us in the sitting room.

Ncumisa:" Oh he can actually laugh? "

She says as she takes a seat on the sofa next to us.

Me:" He is always laughing what you mean?"

Ncumisa:"Oh I haven't seen him even smiling "

Me:" Yeah he is in a bad mood I think he can sense that his mom and little sister are not ok""

Ncumisa:" Doctor Raj says its not even a baby yet just a clot".

Me"" Yeah but I know its a girl"

She looks at me with this creepy smile.

Me:" What? "

Ncumisa:" How old are you again"

Me:"19 why? "

She's giving me weird vibes.

Ncumisa:" You're very wise and Thando is lucky to have you"

Me:" Once again let me correct you. I am lucky to have her "

I stand up with Noah and our food in my arms.

Me:" Its almost visiting hours let me get ready"

She stands up too and stretches out her arms to get Noah but he refuses.

Me:" He is so clingy today "

I make my way to the room where I put me and Noah's stuff. I

want to take a young nap before going to the hospital. I put

Noah on the bed and lie down next to him. He gets on top of

me and starts jumping and laughing. As long as he us not

crying I don't mind. Noah and His mother are the two people

that I don't want to see cry, oh and my mother too. I'll kill for

them. Speaking of which, I have to decide what to do with Nozi.

She cannot get away with this. There's no excuse for her

behaviour.

#Nozipho

I get out of the shower when I start feeling cold. I feel so much better and I can even think straight now. I remove my clothes and wrap myself with a towel then head back to my room.

Taking this room from Thando was the best decision I ever made. En-suite is life. I decided while I was in the shower that I am going to that village that Thando is . I can't just sit here and wait for a death that refuses to come. I have to go and make things right. Mtho says she's in a comma. He keeps texting me threats . So I guess she doesn't know yet that I he I've that posted the videos. I am going to drive to that village. Its actually on the GPS shocking right? I have to talk to Mtho and make him see where I'm coming from. He can't tell Thando that I posted those videos. I get dressed in my Kappa Tracksuit. Its red I bought it after I saw the one Enhle bought for Thando. I wear my black and white vans and quickly brush my bob and dab some pink lipstick on my lips. Google said my destination is 3hrs away so if I leave now I'll arrive at 3pm. I

really have to talk to Mtho. He once loved me I believe that. So I can manage to convince him to not tell Thando the truth.

[#Yonela](#)

Mtho is still ignoring me. I feel like an annoying clingy girlfriend. I don't understand why he is shutting me out. I'm driving on my way to the Fertility clinic to pick up the pills. I am praying that I am already pregnant. Even if Thando will always have his heart but I know that having his child will be my key to his life and pockets. The cherry on top is that he is really hot and I am super in love with him. Amanda was shocked that he is seven years younger than me. I also never thought that I would be in love with a teenager at my age, I guess its true what they say about age being just a number.

Mtho

Ncumisa is the one that wakes me up. I open my eyes to see my son fast asleep next to me.

" Visiting hours in five minutes time" she whispers.

Me:" Shit I fell asleep"

Ncumisa: " Or maybe you should sleep and we will go in the

evening "

Me:" Are you crazy?"

I jump out of bed and look for my car keys.

Ncumisa:"The adults have already left"

Me;" Why didn't you wake me up sooner"

I find the keys in my jacket pocket.

Me:" Please watch my baby I'll bring you something nice"

Her:" I was hoping to come with you "

Me;" Please I really can't leave him unwatched '

Ncumisa: "OK"

I smile at her,and she looks down. She is such a blusher for a dark skinned girl.

Me:" What should I bring you? "

Her:"Streetwise two"

I'm. Already opening the door making my way out. She can't be serious about wanting me to bring her two pieces of fried greasy chicken. I'm praying that there is some improvement on her condition as I drive to the hospital. Heaven I need a miracle. Mr Frere is a small town and I arrive at the hospital in

no time. I get to her ward to find Mr and Mrs C with a doctor.

They all watch me as I get inside.

" Is she still sleeping? " I ask .

Mrs C:" She's in a comma "

Gees tell me something I don't know.

"Is there any improvement doctor?"

I ask looking at the doctor.

The doctor looks at the Cadinja's and Mr C nods.

Doctor: " Well she has stabilised "

Me:" And the baby?"

Doctor: " We did an ultrasound the pills seem to have caused some damage to the embreyo"

Me:" Please speak English "

Doctor: " The womb should start cleaning out the feotus anytime. There was no heartbeat detected"

Me:" What?"

I don't know if I've become really stupid or what but he is not making any sense.

Mrs C : " The baby is dead"

Me:" Oh, will Thando be OK? "

Doctor: " Only time can tell. There is a lot happening inside her body "

Me:"What the hell is that supposed to mean?"

Doctor:"She needs to wake up from this comma soon or her body might start fighting against itself. "

Me:" So she is not out of danger?"

The doctor doesn't answer me. So Thando and I just lost another child because of a jealous girl that is obsessed with me. Feels like dejavu. Mr and Mrs C tell me they are leaving as they have other commitments. I am happy to be alone with Thando. I'm glad that I managed to ensure that she gets a private ward. I think I should organise for her to be transferred to Margate. I grab a chair and sit in front of her bed. She looks so young and fragile. What am I saying? She is young and fragile. I promised to protect her but I keep failing her and our children. A tear actually escapes my eye. How long will she continue to suffer because of my love for her? Lord please bring her back for Noah's sake and I promise to stop pursuing her. There are go

making deals with God again. Visiting hours end at 2pm but they let me stay an extra hour.

" I'm sorry my love, I don't think I know how to love you right "

The tears keep pouring out and I'm glad I always have a handkerchief.

Me:"I just keep fucking up "

My phone rings in my pocket and I get it. Its Nozipho calling and she is the last person I want to hear from so I just drop the call and switch off my phone. I wonder if she has even told her parents what she has done. That Thando is fighting for her life because of her bitterness. A nurse comes in distracting me.

Nurse:" There's a lady that says she's the patient's sister at reception "

Me:" Oh Ncumisa let her through "

I'm wiping my eyes and nose with the handkerchief. The nurse leaves. After a few minutes someone does come in but its not Ncumisa.

Me:" What are you doing here? Have you come to finish her

off? "

How dare she show her face here.

#Nozipho

I have never seen him look so angry he looks almost diabolical.

"How dare you show your face here"

He screams as he charges towards me. He gets to me and grabs me by my neck and starts strangling me. It hurts and I can't breath. I can't even scream. I'm looking into his eyes and all I see is hate.

" You killed my baby ' he hisses as he continues to choke me.

He is

killing me like he said he would.

Like and comment for

S2

Insert 19

Nozipho

I can't die like this No! I hear someone scream and then I feel

Mtho being pulled away from me. I land on the floor with a thud.

Voice1:" Kwenzekani apha?(what's happening) "

Voice2:" umkelwa zinqondo?(are you losing your mind)"

Mtho: "This place is not safe I'm calling The Netcare hospital in Margate to come get Thando"

He is whispering I can barely hear him.

Someone comes to me and kneels down. I slowly open my eyes to see an Indian doctor.

" Are you okay?" He asks me.

Mtho:" She has no right to be here"

The doctor helps me to get up. There's also a nurse who looks so shocked.

Doctor:" Are you okay?'

He asks me again and I nod my head. My throat hurts from getting choked and the lump that is forming.

I look at Mtho, he looks deadly.

" I'm sorry" I say to him with a trembling voice.

Mtho: " I want her out of here now "

He tells the nurse, he looks more calm now.

Nurse:" But you said she could come in"

Mtho has his phone on his ear. Seems like he is making a call. I hope he is not calling the cops because he is super dramatic right now.

Me:" She's my sister Mtho"

"Heyi Voetsek maan" he screams and smashes his phone on the floor. He looks at me,I have never seen him look so terrifying.

Mtho:"Nozipho ngcela ungihambela Lana (please leave)before I do something I won't regret"

A security guard walks in.

"What is going on?" He asks the nurse.

Doctor: " I think you should both leave,its way past visiting hours anyway "

Mtho:" I'm not going anywhere until the Netcare ambulance gets here to pick up Thando"

Nurse:" What are you talking about?"

Mtho:" She's getting transferred to a better hospital "

He made an emphasis on the "better".

Doctor:" Who authorized that? "

Mtho:" Me"

I can't help but feel jealous. Why does Mtho love Thando so much? Its clear that he would do anything for her. I go to her bedside. She looks terrible I must say,very pale.

"Get away from her" Mtho screams at me. The Doctor and nurse look defeated.

Security: " Visiting hours ate over please leave"

Mtho:" vaya awuzwa? ( Go, are you deaf?)"

Me:" Please Mtho I dont even know where I am going to sleep "

Mtho:" So you want to sleep with me?"

The security guy puts his hand on my back and gently pushes me.

"Please you will continue this outside" he says. I push his hands off me and head towards the door. I don't know what I was thinking coming here. I put my hand around my neck as I continue walking. I can't believe that the man I love just treated me that way. He clearly doesn't give a damn about me.

Wait,what did he mean that I killed his baby? I get to my car. Its

so dark and scary outside where will I even sleep? I can't drive back to Kzn.

#Mtho

I am seated at the waiting area again. I have organised for Thando to get transferred to Margate. I hope the ambulance is on the way because my phone is now broken. Nozipho really has quite a nerve coming here. I strongly believe that she was here to finish what she started. The girl is a psycho just like Cookie. She doesn't know what I do to psychopaths.

The Next morning

Yonela

Mtho's phone is now taking me straight to voicemail. He is really frustrating me. There's a soft knock on the door.

"Come in" I shout. The door opens it's the little sister.

Me:' Morning Nana"

She sits on my bed, she is still in pyjamas.

Amanda:' You look terrible "

She frowns.

Me:" Im just a bit stressed Mntase(sibling) "

Amanda:" About your Ben 10s reputation? "

Me:" He is not a Ben 10"

Amanda:" you're seven years his senior Yoyo"

I can't believe this!

Me: " So? Since when has age ever mattered? "

Amanda:" You're in love with him that's the problem "

I just remain silent while looking at her.

Amanda:" Don't fall in love that's the first rule Sisi"

Me:" Mxm who said I'm in love with him"

She chuckles as she gets up.

" Well the babymama is fighting for her life and lover boy is still making the front page with different women " she says as she walks to the door.

Me:" What are you talking about?'

Her:" Go on twitter,your kid is trending"

She opens the door and walks out. Mxm Amanda can bore the shit out of me. I take my phone and go straight to twitter. Eh there it is, a video of Mtho strangling someone at the hospital. Someone, a doctor comes to pull Mtho away from the person.

She falls onto the floor, video ends. The video is titled Young, rich, gorgeous and dangerous. Kanti kwenzekani ngo Mthokozisi ( what is going on with Mtho). The video was uploaded last night. I read the comments. People are asking why is he so angry? One says that she saw him at the airport looking cozy with a different woman. Most of the girls talk about how hot and dreamy he is. He is has become a celebrity over night. Who the hell was he strangling and why? The next comment I read makes me stop in my tracks. "Yhu he puts the Fuck in FuckBoy. No wonder that girl committed suicide". Who committed suicide? I really need to get a hold of Mtho.

#Mtho

There are no public phones in Mt Frere at all! I had to swallow my pride and flirt with a nurse to borrow her phone. When she finally gave it to me I realised that I don't know the hospitals number. So I had to ask her if I could use her Google too. I managed to call the hospital and was told that the ambulance would be here at 9am to pick up Thando. The hospital staff here tried to throw tantrums when I let them know, but I think

they glad to be getting me out of their hair. I didn't sleep at all I just sat in that waiting room going out for an occasional smoke.

At 7am I checked around the hospital to check if Nozi was anywhere. I instructed the security to make sure no visitors in Thando's ward until I get back. I even paid him before hand. I then drove down to the Cadinja house. I need to get my son. I got there to him crying in Ncumisa's arms in the sitting room. He threw himself in my arms. He looked like he had been crying all night.

"Yoh somebody missed daddy" I say to Ncumisa. Noah is clinging onto me for dear life. Ncumisa also looks like she hasn't slept.

"How is Thando?" She asks with a concerned look.

Me:" Still the same, she's being transfered to Margate though" I tell her.

I kiss my baby on his forehead.

Me:"Daddy's here now "

Ncumisa:" Who is that lady that you were fighting with at the hospital?'

I look at her with the shock evident in my face.

Ncumisa:" Its all over the internet "

Me:" How? "

Ncumisa:"You haven't seen the video?"

Me:" What video? "

Noah has his head on my chest so I'm trying to remain calm for his sake.

Mr Cadinja passes by and stops when he sees me.

Mr C:" Is she awake?"

I shake my head.

Mr C;" OK she will wake up don't worry "

He proceeds to the kitchen. My attention is back on Ncumisa.

Me:" My phone is broken, what video are you talking about "

I'm speaking through gritted teeth. She better speak fast I don't have much time.

Ncumisa:' Let me show you "

[#Nozipho](#)

I parked at the Engen garage all night and attempted to sleep in my car. It was the safest place. There's no such thing as a

decent hotel at this place. I did some lines and drifted off to sleep. In the morning I'm greeted by the chirping of the birds. The sun is already out. I'm glad that my windows are tinted because I see people passing by. I'm starving and I see a Debonairs and Steers behind me. I check myself on the mirror I look horrible. My neck actually has red marks where Mtho strangled me. I switch on my phone. I had switched it off to save my battery. I see that my mom had called me. My heart starts beating fast as I call her back.

" Nozipho "

Thank God she answers.

Me:" Mom you called"

Mom: " Your father is out of danger "

I let out a breath I didn't even know I was holding.

Me:" That's great "

Mom: " He wants to talk to Thando but we can't get hold of her"

Damn they don't know that She is in hospital.

Me:" Um her she I'll try to get a hold of her"

Mom: "Are you still in Cape town?"

Me:" No mom, I have to go I'll call you later"

Mom:" OK make sure you speak to Thando because your dad really wants to talk to her"

Me:" I'm glad he is awake"

Mom:" Me too he really scared me"

Me: " I can imagine "

Mom: " That Thando thing will be the death of him"

Me:" Don't say that"

Mom:"I'll be waiting for your call I must go now. Love you "

Me:Love you too"

Mom:" Mncwah"

Me:"Mncwah"

I end the call. Thank God daddy is okay. Now Thando has to wake up to and we all fix things. I'm really done with this obsession over Mtho it is clear that he loves Thando. I am still cracking my head wondering how Mtho knew that I posted the videos.

# Mtho

I'm back at the hospital with Ncumisa and Zameka, they will be

going to Margate with us. Ncumisa will go with Thando in the ambulance. I will drive down with Zameka and Noah behind the ambulance. I have now seen the Video that Ncumisa was talking about. It was taken by someone in the ward with us but they all deny it. I don't even have strength for that. I just want Thando to wake up

The drive seems longer than usual. Noah wants me to drive with him on my lap. I don't get why he is being such a brat. I'm playing my favourite Hillsong album. Zameka is busy on her phone and trying to Mind Noah at the same time. We finally reach our destination after what seems like eternity. Noah is now asleep in Zameka's arms.

I park the car and tell Zameka I'll be right back. I go to the ambulance which also just arrived. They are already offloading Thando.

" Any improvement?' I ask Ncumisa who is leaning against the ambulance.

She shakes her head.

Me'" OK lets go drop Noah and we will be back."

I turn and she follows behind me. I tell the paramedics that I'll be back soon. I trust Netcare to keep her alive. We get into the car and I drive home. I really hope the helpers are still around. I could do with Gogo Nombi's dumplings right now .

#Nozipho

I got to the hospital to find that Thando was transferred back to Margate. I am now driving back home while eating Zinger wings. I figured I should just be honest with my mother and sent her a text telling her everything, about me posting the photos to Thando commuting suicide. She hasn't replied so I guess she hasn't seen it. Argh there's a road block . Mxm really they are stopping me. Its a lady and a guy. I would've preferred two guys,but OK.

I press the button to open my window and its slides down.

Lady cop: "Eating and driving"

Guy cop:"Please share "

I stretch out my wings to h and he gets two.

The lady cop rolls her eyes. She's actually cute.

I offer her some too but she gives me that "Really?" Look.

Lady cop:" May I see your licence?"

I don't have a licence.

Me:" Its not here but I have my learners "

Guy cop: " OK that's fine"

Lady cop: " No why don't you have your licence? "

Guy cop is now chewing the chicken bones.

Me:" Um I am , my sister is in Hospital I can't think straight'

Lady. Cop: "Oh yes you are the girl from the video maan"

Me:" Video?"

Guy Cop: " No its not her man Lizi"

Lady Cop:"Nguye(It's her). Even the clothes"

Me: "What video"

She takes out her phone from he pocket and shows me the video of Mtho strangling me. My phone rings on my lap as I am watching the video its my mom calling. I pause the video and answer the call.

Me:"Mama"

Mom:"Nozipho I just read your message'

I let out a sigh of relief. At least she hasn't seen the video.

Me: " Oh yes"

Mom:" You're father can't know that you're responsible for this"

Me:" Mtho says he has evidence "

Mom:"He is bluffing"

Me:" Mom I'm just going to make a public apology"

Mom:" You will do no such thing. Your father can't know the truth it will kill him. I can't be a widow I'm too young

Her voice is breaking.

Me:"She's in a comma "

Mom:" Her death would also kill your father"

Me:" So what must I do mom?"

The cops ate looking irritated and I see the lady stare at something in the car. Its my purse that is on the passenger seat. Its open and some of the contents are sticking out. No my cocaine is also sticking out.

Me:" Mom I'll call you when I get home I'm driving "

I end the call and quickly grab the purse.

Lady cop: " Bring it"

I'm too late she has seen it. I give the purse to her and hold my

breath as she opens it. She puts her hand inside and takes out my drugs. The guy cop looks shocked.

Lady cop:"Zisa (bring) ihandcuffs"

Oh no I'm about to get arrested for drug possession. When it rains it pours.

#Mtho

We got home to find Mbali and some of my girl cousins her age. They were so happy to see Noah. I left them with Noah and Zameka. Ncumisa insisted on coming with me. We got back at the hospital to find Thando already comfortable in her ward. Her doctor was the same guy I had found drooling over her the time she was still carrying the twins Dr Mthimkhulu.

I don't like him at all and will request another doctor for Thando. He updates us saying that Thando's body is responding well to everything and they will do everything in their power to ensure she wakes up. He then leaves the ward.

Ncumisa:" He is so young "

Me:"Exactly! I can't trust him with Thando's life"

Ncumisa:" He studied for this and the knowledge is still fresh in

his head"

Me:" Nah he has no experience'

Ncumisa:" He looks like he knows what he is doing "

Excuse me." I go out of the ward. I just want to record a short video telling the world that Thando is my fiance and that Nozi her sister uploaded those videos.

To be continued

Like and comment to motivate my fingers to type

S2

Insert 20

Yonela

I keep replaying the video over and over. How could Mtho confess his undying love for Thando online? Now I am really going to be a laughing stock to my friends. After all the bragging that I have been doing! His public relations must be delighted because the publicity stunt he pulled is working in his favour. Everyone is now Team Thando and Mtho. Did he really have to call her his fiance? Hayi Thando must have a gold

plaited and diamond encrusted pussy. I feel sorry for that girl that he says is responsible for making the videos public. He only said its someone very close to Thando that he dated when he was younger. The people are demanding her name and I know it's only a matter of time before Mtho gives it to them. I really wish I could get hold of him and be able to let him know that I am here for him. Thando is in a comma and I know Mtho needs a shoulder to cry on. I'm sure he switched his phone off because of the media.

[#Mtho](#)

Doctor:" You are familiar with someone in a comma so you know how to assist them with coming out of the comma right?"

I nod.

Doctor: " OK tomorrow please be here by 7am"

Me:" Alright "

I feel so exhausted as I bid him farewell and head to the exit.

Wandile is having a smoke while leaning against his car waiting for me.

Me:" Skuif Ntwan"

He takes out a packet from his pocket and hands it to me.

I take a cigarette and light it then smoke as I lean against the car too.

Wandile: " Bathini Ntwana? ( What are they saying) "

I let out a sigh and shrug my shoulders.

Wandile; " I've got a bottle and a bag of weed let's head to the beach"

My boy knows that the beach, drugs and alcohol are my stress relievers. We get into his car. I'll be leaving mine at the hospital parking lot I know its safe. We get to the beach, its a bit windy but that's perfect.

"Ngiphethe ibong mask Ntwana yam' (I've got a bong mask)"

he tells me as we get the stuff from the car and head towards the rocks where we can sit. I just want to escape reality for a few hours.

[#Nozipho](#)

You don't know how strong you are until being strong is the only option. I'm in a dirty holding cell in the middle of nowhere. I asked the other lady I'm in the holding cell where we are and

she just laughed at me. I'm still waiting for my phone call, I'm entitled to one right? This lady cop that arrested me you would swear that she caught me sleeping with her man the way she hates me. Oh here is cop.

"Nozipho Mtshali" she shouts into our cell and I jump up and rush to where she is.

Her:" Slay Queen time for your phone call "

She hands me a cellphone. I don't even know who to call. Well anyway Mtho and Effie's numbers are the only numbers I know off the top of my head. So I call Effie.

"Hello" she answers.

Me:" Effie its Nozi I'm in jail "

She laughs mxm she better be siber.

Me:" I don't have much time you need to talk to Leo he cab get me out of here"

Effie: " Which prison? "

She sounds serious now.

I ask the cop where we are and she says Mt Ayliff, I tell that to Effie. The phone is snatched away from my ear before I can tell

Effie why I was arrested. Nx these people have no idea who I am. They will regret treating me like this.

Cop:" Who is Leo? You're dealer?"

I just roll my eyes and go sit on the bench next to my cellmate. I know Leo will come through for me. He is crazy about me. Its funny how we don't love those that love us.

\*\*\*\*\*

Mtho

I am at the hospital at 6:45am. Wandile and I didn't sleep at all. We went club hopping all over downtown Margate until the sun came out. We just went to my apartment which is occupied by my two white chick friends Leigh and Sammy now. Wandile threw himself on the couch and fell asleep. I got into the shower and took Wandile's car and headed to the hospital. Needless to say I feel like shit. I could do with some sleep, but how do I sleep when the girl I love could be in a permanent sleep? I get into the hospital to find The Dr Mthimkhulu dude talking to the receptionist. The lady is blushing like a little girl. They both keep quiet as they look at me.

"Morning" I greet.

Reception:" Hey"

Dr Mthimkhulu: " Oh you're just on time for the therapy session"

Me:" Therapy session?"

Dr:" Yes for Thando's mind stimulation"

Me:" Oh"

Dr:" Okay Sis Pat izobonana ( see you later)'

He says to the receptionist. He turns and I follow behind him as he leads the way to Thando's ward. There is another doctor the one that told me to come at 7am last night he is with a white lady she's in formal wear so I'm not sure if she's a doctor or not.

Dr Mthimkhulu: " Doctor Smith and Ms Milanos this is Mr Biyela he is the patient's boyfriend "

Me:" Fiancé "

Dr Smith: " Oh yes we met last night"

Ms Milanos:" OK let's begin he is the perfect person for the therapy "

Dr Mthimkhulu: " Are you sure? Because I'm led to believe that he is the reason why she is in this state"

What the fuck?

Ms Milanos: " Oh yes I'm aware of the events that led the patient to the comma"

Me:" Her name is Thando stop referring to her as the patient "

Dr Smith:" We will leave you guys to it. Dr Mthimkhulu let's go check on Mr Wattles"

Dr Mthimkhulu looks disappointed as he follows behind doctor Smith. I knew it he is crushing on my girl nxa.

The therapy takes a full two hours with no response from Thando. It entails me talking to her and holding her hand,with Ms Milanos coaching me. Its was really frustrating and I need a smoke. Ms Milanos says she will be back again tomorrow morning. That's too far I need Thando awake as in yesterday.

#Nozipho

I had the worst night ever. The smelly blanket they gave me didn't do justice to the cold. There's no beds just very thin mattresses if I can call a piece of sponge that. Prison wardens are cruel people. They kept coming to taunt me. Saying that nobody is coming for me. Saying that a pretty little thing like me

won't last a week in prison. No lie I am terrified. Leo better be coming for me.

#Mtho

I picked Wandile up from the apartment and then we go home. I find my baby sleeping on top of Mbali on a sofa in the lounge.

Mbali:" Oh look its the lost brothers"

Nomvelo( my cousin):" Must be nice partying all night while we babysit you're crying baby "

Wandile goes straight to the kitchen.

Ncumisa is sleeping on the floor. I jump over her and

I go to Mbali and get my baby.

Me:" Hah Mbali he stinks, why didn't you change him before he slept?"

Mbali: " He has been shitting since last night I think he has a runny tummy."

It does smell like diahorea indeed.

Me:" Are you serious why didn't you tell me?"

Mbali: " Your phone has been off"

Me:" O yes its broken. "

I'm headed to Noah's room I hear Nomvelo say " But you can upload videos". She talks too much for a fourteen year old. I get to Noah's room and place him on his bed and prepare to change his nappy. Mbali is right he has a running stomach. The last thing I need is for my son to be sick. I really wish my mom was here. I clearly have no clue how to take care of a baby.

Noah wakes up as I am changing him.

"Dada" he says with a weak voice.

Me:" Ntwana yami ( my boy) you're awake"

His eyes look sunken in. I finish changing him and then go back to Mbali. Ncumisa is now awake on the sofa.

Me:"Mbali why is my baby looking so exhausted "

Mbali:" He didn't sleep"

Me:" Why?"

Mbali: " I don't know he kept crying, dad even wanted to take him to a doctor this morning"

I look at Noah in my arms he is drifting off to sleep again.

Me: " Something is wrong with him"

Ncumisa: " I think uyamilisa"

Me:" What's that?"

Ncumisa:" Teething "

Wandile returns with a mountain of a sandwich and sits next to Ncumisa.

Me:" Eish I'm taking him to a doctor I don't like how he looks"

Ncumisa stands up" I'll go with you she says".

Wandile: " Smoko?"

Me:" My baby is sick Ntwana"

Wandile: "Should I come with?"

Me:" Nah watch the kids"

I turn and head towards the door with Noah still in my arms and Ncumisa following me. Please God not my son too.

Ncumisa carries Noah as I rush to the doctor. They let us through since I told them that he has had diahorea since last night. One look at him and the doctor says he needs to be admitted. Apparently he is really dehydrated. He is still sleeping on the stretcher bed in the doctors office. I borrow Ncumisa's phone and call my mother I really need her right now. I don't think I can go on.

To be continued

Like and comment

Spread the word

S2

Insert 20.2

Mtho

My mother took the first available flight and she is here now.

The Meds have knocked Noah out so mom and I are have supper at the Spur down the road. Well we are both not eating much. Screw this I excuse myself and go outside to my car to smoke a joint. I leave all the windows open when I am done so that the smell will be gone by the time we come back in the car.

Mother gives me a weird look as I take my seat. I don't sag anything I just take a sip of my beer.

Mom: " Were you smoking Ganja?"

I hate it when people call it Ganja, it makes it sound like a drug.

Me:" No why?"

I'm avoiding eye contact because my eyes are probably what gave me away.

Mother:" I can smell it Mtho"

Oh ya there's also that. Sometimes I wish weed was just a pill that you could pop and know one would know.

Me: " Oh"

That's all I say as I take a bite of my ribs. At least my appetite is back thanks to the "Ganja".

Mom:" I will sleep in Noah's ward,you can go home and rest"

Me:" I'll sleep in Thando's ward"

Mom:" That's not allowed she's not a Child"

Me:" We have therapy early morning so it's better that way"

Mom:" Where will you sleep?"

Me:" I'll share the bed with her"

That's a joke but she doesn't find it funny.

Mother:" Mtho you look terrible you need to go home and get some decent sleep"

Me:"Kuyafana(its all the same) I won't sleep "

Mother: " Noah will be fine, that drip will help hydrate him"

Me:" And Thando?"

Mom:" You really love her?"

Me:" With my everything mom. She's the one "

Mom let's out a sigh of surrender.

" I really hope she wakes up soon I hate seeing you like this my boy" she says as she puts her hand on mine.

Me:"I think going with Noah on one of the sessions would help"

Mom:"Really?"

Me:' Mom you've been a comma. Tell me could you hear us when we spoke to you?"

She shakes her head.

"It was like I was in a deep sleep" she says.

Me:" Well all commas are different"

Mom:" She's going to be fine "

Me:" I know "

We continue eating in silence.

The beautiful silence is shortlived when my mother's phone rings.

Mom: " Hi my flower"

She calls Mbali her flower.

She frowns.

" No I have not neglected you my love you're being silly" She says into the phone. I stand up and head to the toilet.

\*\*\*\*\*

My mom convinced me to spend the night at home . I drank some sleeping pills and they knocked me out,its a good thing I had set an alarm. I wake up,blaze a joint and take a quick shower then I'm on my way to the hospital. I am really hoping to hear some good news. I start at Noah's ward and find him wide awake. He is actually standing on his bed holding onto the cot rails while my mom feeds him.

" Dada" he shouts excitedly when he sees me. My mom has her back to me so she turns to look at me. Noah is stretching out his arms he wants me to pick him up. I notice that the hair on his side has been cut and the drip is now on his head.

I pick him up carefully and ask my mom what happened. She tells me that Noah pulled out the drip from his arm earlier on. I'm really happy to see him back to his energetic self so I'll let

the messed up haircut slide.

Mom:" I don't even know why they put it back on he is fine"

She says as she puts a spoonful of mashed potatoes in his mouth.

Me:"I guess he just wanted ro be closer to his mom "

Mom:"He is teething it happens, you should have made him some ORS"

He is in my arms as my mom continues to feed him'

Me:" ORS?"

Mom:" Oral Rehydration Solution "

Me:" What are you talking about mom?"

Mom:"Nozi was right you and Thando aren't ready to be parents"

Me:" Excuse me?"

Did she just mention that witch?

Mom: " Its a glocuso solution that you give to anyone who is dehydrated "

Me:"Nozipho said what? "

My phone goes off in my pocket. Its the reminder that I set for

Thando's therapy.

I set it ten minutes early. Noah is done eating and now playing with the little beard that is growing on my chin. I haven't really had time to shave. That's when I get the best idea.

Me:" Do you want to tag along for the therapy session?"

Mom:" Um I don't think... "

Me:" I'm talking to my son "

Mom:" He can't "

Me:" Please clean him up. I'll go ask Ms Milanos if its OK "

I hand Noah to her and rush out of the door.

[#Nozipho](#)

I can't believe I am still in here. I can't believe that Leo didn't come through for me. I was under the impression that he would do anything for me, I guess I was wrong. I'm starving I can't eat the disgusting food that they give to us. God this is enough now I have learnt my lesson.

[#Mtho](#)

It really hurts to hear that there is no change in Thando's condition. Well at least Ms Milanos agreed that bringing Noah

along to the therapy is a great idea. My mom wanted to come too but its not a good idea,since she and Thando don't really get along. So I'm dragging Noah's drip with one hand and carrying him with the other as we go down the passage to Thando's ward at least its not that far. We find Ms Milanos seated next to my sleeping beauty. She stands up and smiles at Noah "No ways I knew he would be adorable but this is too much"

She cooes as she reaches out for Noah. I hand him to her and she begins speaking baby language to him. I hate it when people do that. I feel like it makes babies stupid.

"Mama" I hear Noah say,he is looking at Thando.

Ms Milanos: " Yes that's your mommy do you want to try and wake her up? "

She places him next to Thando on the bed. Noah being Noah climbs on top of her and Ms Milanos quickly picks him up. He reaches out his arms towards Thando and shouts "Mama" again. I get closer to them and get Noah from Ms Milanos. Me'Tell her how much you miss her kisses"

I say to Noah as I kiss him on the cheek. The door goes flying open and we all look to see Dr Evans Noah's paedetrucian "What the hell ?" She yells.

Dr Mthimkhulu enters shortly after her.

Ms Milanos: " I don't appreciate you guys disturbing my session'

Dr Evans: " What is my patient doing here? "

She looks furious as she marches over to me.

Me:" It was my idea really"

I don't want Dr Milanos getting in trouble.

Dr Mthimkhulu: " You don't have the power to make such decisions. "

Mxm the day I punch this guy will be the day.

Dr Evans reaches out to get Noah but he refuses and buries his head in my chest.

Dr Evans: " He can't be here its too dangerous "

Me:" What do you mean too dangerous that's his mother not someone with a contagious disease. "

Ms Milanos:" This is all upsetting my patient "

I take a look at Thando and she is still looks fast asleep.

Dr Mthimkhulu: " You were supposed to check with him before doing this"

Ms Milanos: " I don't report to you "

Noah gets his head up and looks around then his eyes land on Thando.

"Mama,mama,mama" he sounds so anxious so I stand in front of Thando. He reaches out for her, its really heartbreaking I wish she would reach out to him too.

[#Thando](#)

I have really been trying to open my eyes since I heard Noah say Mama,but my eyelids are super heavy and my limbs just won't move no matter how hard I try. I can't believe I tried to end it all. I know that was really selfish if me leaving my son behind. I know how it hurts to grow up without a mother and I don't ever want Noah to experience that. Lord I really need to wake up just for my son. Not that Mtho who has been coming here and crying saying he can't live without me. I can't even stand the sound of his voice.

#Nozipho

I've accepted it this is how I am meant to die. Oh what I'd do for a fix, at least can I die high?

"Mtshali" I hear someone shout. I look up and see the lady cop that arrested me.

Lady cop" Get up someone finally decided to pay bail for you"

I jump up with the little energy I have left.

Me:" Am I going home? "

Lady cop: " Hurry before I change my mind"

She is unlocking the bars and I quickly run out. I follow her, I've never been so excited about anything in my life. I look terrible I have been wearing these clothes since forever. I just want to get home and soak in a bubble bath. No I'll eat first. I am given my phone and car keys and led to the exit. So this is how Freedom feels:) I will never take it for granted again. I can't wait to squeeze Leo into hug as I walk to the reception area. That's not Leo its Mondli what the?

He smiles at me as I approach.

"Mondli?" I can't hide my shock.

Mondli:" Yeah Effie couldn't come with me"

Me:" Where is Leo?"

Mondli:" Who?"

Me:" You paid my bail?"

Mondli: " Yes "

Me:" Why? "

Mondli: " I'll do anything for you"

Argh kill me now I'd rather go back in that cell. Now I owe him a favour mxm Effie of all people she had to call him.

[#Wandile](#)

Just babysitting my little Sister Sne and Mtho's little sister Anele when my boy King decided to come through. Its been a min!

Since we both at Varsity we hardly spend time together. We are smoking a bong in my room and drinking some lean while playing some PlayStation(Who says men can't multitask?).

King:" It was really messed up of your cousin to post those videos though"

Me:"Apparently Nozi posted them"

King:"Doesn't matter who posted them dawg, why would he

even make such videos "

Me:" Ain't like he held a gun to Thando's head"

King:"Now she's in a fucking comma "

Me:"Yeah that's sad Mtho is falling apart"

King: " Fuck that shit he doesn't deserve her"

Me:" And you do?"

King:"You know I can treat her better dawg"

Me:"Mtho is crazy about that girl and so is she about Mtho "

King:" HmMMM"

Me:" What's that supposed to mean? I know she is your ex but that's the past "

King:" We will always be connected we have insane chemistry"

Me:" Dawg Mtho will kill you if you continue with this obsession"

He sits up and looks at me with a smirk on his face.

Me:" I'm serious, besides Thando chose Mtho dawg"

King:" We will see about that"

Me:" Dawg focus on other girls. "

King:'Last time I made love to her she was pregnant with

Mtho's children but she Chose me "

Me:" What you what? "

Did he just say what I think he said.

Please like and comment

Still phone less

Love you

S2

Insert21

Wandile

After dropping such a bomb on me King now wants to tag along to the hospital. He doesn't get why it's not a good idea so fine I agree for him to come with. Luckily we find Thando's ward empty with just her still unconscious. King goes to her side like a love sick puppy and takes her hand into his and kisses it.

Me:" Stop being creepy"

King:" Please wake up my Queen "

He looks like he is about to burst into tears.

[#Mtho](#)

Noah is back to his chaotic self. The drip was even removed.

Mother has gone to shower at the hotel and buy some decent

food. So its just Mbali,Ncumisa and I.

Me:"Let me go check on his mom"

Mbali: " He doesn't even know its his mom "

Ncumisa: " A child always knows "

Me:" He calls her Mama, so trust me,he knows "

I am already headed towards the door.

Ncumisa:" I'll come with you"

She follows behind me.

Zameka actually left today because the matric results are coming out tomorrow morning. She and Ncumisa are both in Matric,but Ncumisa said she will stay until Thando wakes up. I hear voices as we approach her ward it must be those doctors doing their useless rounds. I get in to find Wandile and Kingsley. King is by Thando's side holding her hand.

Me:" And then? "

Ncumisa:" Molwen( Greetings)"

They greet back and King is still holding my woman's hand.

Me:"Kuhambani Lana? (what's going on here?)"

Wandile scratches his head, he looks nervous and he should

be.

King: " Im here to see Thando "

Me:" Why? "

Ncumisa:" King,its good to see you again "

Me:" You know each other? "

I'm bewildered really.

Ncumisa:" Yeah we met when he brought Thando to Mt Frere. "

Me:" When was this ?"

Ncumisa:" He brought Thando over for New years Eve"

I feel so betrayed why does Thando always do this?

[#Nozipho](#)

I must say Mondli is very sweet. He bought me a whole lot of Zinger wings and insisted that I cant drive myself to Kzn so he organised for my car to be towed back home. I charged my phone in his car but I made sure its on airplane mode. I'm not ready for the world. He dropped me off at home and told me not to worry about the charges. He is fresh out of law school. He told me that he would do anything for me hehe he shouldn't say

such things. First thing I do when I get home is call my dealer then soak in a nice warm bubble bath.

#Thando

I really need to wake up. I'm so tired of just being a listener while my whole world falls apart. I hate how Mtho thinks I'm his. I hate the way he spoke to King nxa. I hate how he speaks to everyone. How could I be in love with such an arrogant guy? I need to wake up and get my son as far as possible from that sex addict punk ass psycho. Mtho is poison with a capital P. I need to wake up and live without him.

\*\*\*\*\*

Nozipho

Well I passed Matric with three distinctions for English, Accounting and Geography. I got an SMS with my results in the wee hours of the morning. I had actually forgotten that the results were coming out today. I got my phone out of airplane mode and just as I thought I have millions of messages from the parents. I feel bad because my mom is freaking out so I call her and it goes straight to voicemail. Im glad because I

don't even know what to say to her. After getting my statement if results from school I will try to go see Thando. I hope she's OK. Oh what a way to begin

#Mtho

Me: " Fuck it I'm so tired of this I don't think she can hear me"

Ms Milanos:" Really? What's with the negativity all of a sudden?"

Me:"This is really draining"

Ms Milanos: " Let's go get some fresh air"

She's already headed outside and I follow her.

When were at the passage she turns and looks at me.

" Are you serious? Why would you say such things in front of her?" She looks angry.

Me:" Its not like she can hear us"

Ms Milanos: " Do you want to switch off the machines then? "

Me:" No,how can you even suggest that?"

Ms Milanos:"You're the one that's giving up "

I lean against the wall. I feel really weak.

Ms Milanos: " I know this is really hard for you. You have to be

strong for her though "

I feel myself sinking to the ground and land on the floor with my butt. I put my face in my hands. Lord I can't do this any longer.

#Thando

Had this amazing dream of my mother. She looked so beautiful and she told me she loves me so much. She was with the most beautiful baby girl I have ever seen. She was holding the baby in her arms and singing to her. What a gorgeous baby, she looked my way with her huge sparkling eyes. I've seen those eyes before! I got closer to them and mom look at me Mom'Zoey is in great hands. Noah is the one that needs you" Zoey? Wait that's my baby girl.

They started disappearing right in front of me.

"Noooo mom don't leave me again"

I ran up to them.

" We love you Thando but its not yet time " I heard mom say but can't see her anymore. I heard the baby giggle and say "Mama".

Me:" Please don't go,please stay I need you guys "

I couldn't help crying.

#Mtho

Ms Milanos us crouched next to me talking in my ear as I have this breakdown. People keep on passing and staring but fuck that shit.

Ms Milanos: " Its OK "

That Dr Mthimkhulu kid passes with another doctor.

They stop and look at me.

Ms Milanos: " He is going to be fine"

Dr Mthimkhulu: " So he does have a heart"

That ticks me off and has me jumping up and grabbing him by the collar of his scrubs. Just as I am about to headbutt him the other doctor pulls me of him.

The fool has a smirk on his face. He clearly has no idea who he is messing with.

Ms Milanos: " I think you should get some fresh air "

She looks shocked.

Dr Mthimkhulu: " And some counseling "

I push past him and head back to Thando's ward. I just want to kiss her cheek and get out of here. I want to spend the rest of this day getting drunk and high. That's the only time I have inner peace. When I'm drunk and high. I try to calm myself down as I step inside the room, though I want to punch the damn drip she is connected to. As I step closer she turns her head and I stop in my tracks. She looks at me her eyes wide open. Those huge eyes that can see the future are looking right at me. I'm convinced that I'm losing my mind when the two doctors step in with Ms Milanos.

" Shes awake oh my God" I'm not sure who said that. They rush up to her. I look at Ms Milanos and she smiles at me with that I told you so look. My heart is awake! I get closer to the bed. Dr Mthimkhulu is helping her sit up and giving her water. Her eyes land on mine again.

Me: Finally you're awake my sleeping beauty"

She doesn't smile, she frowns instead.

Dr Mthimkhulu places the glass of water aside.

" How do you feel?" He asks her.

Thando:" Tired "

Her voice sounds hoarse.

Dr M"" But you've been sleeping hey"

I don't like the way he looks at her.

Thando looks at me again.

" Where's my baby?" She asks me.

Me:" He is around,I'll go get him"

Thando: " OK"

Dr Mthimkhulu: " Oh not now we still have to check you out first

"

Thando put her hand on her lower abdomen.

"My stomach hurts" she whispers.

Dr M:" I'll get you something for that now that you're awake "

Thando:" Can I bath I feel really dirty"

Me:" Yeah I'll help you with that"

Thando"" No"

Me:" No?"

Thando: " Please leave I don't think I want you here"

Me:" Me? "

Dr Mthimkhulu: " Please respect her wishes"

I swear I am this close to breaking his neck.

Me:" OK I'll be back later with Noah"

I turn and walk away. I'm just glad she's awake everything else I'll deal with later.

Please like,I know its short but it's the best I could do.

Season 2

Insert 22

Mtho

"Guess who is getting discharged today" my mom says excitedly as I enter Noah's ward.

Me: "That's great"

I take a seat on the couch.

Noah is actually sleeping.

Mom frowns as she looks at me.

"Is everything OK with Thando?" She asks with a worried tone.

Me:" She is awake"

Mom:" Are you serious? "

She puts her hand on her mouth with her eyes popping out.

Me:" Yes "

I lean back and close my eyes.

Mom: " Shouldn't you be ecstatic? "

I exhale. I actually wish I could close my eyes and fall asleep on this couch.

Mom:" Don't tell me she has amnesia "

That causes me to chuckle.

Me:" I wish"

Mom: "When,how did she wake up?"

Me:" I don't know like she just opened her eyes, turned her head and looked at me"

I open my eyes and see that mom has tears in her eyes.

" That is beautiful " she whispers.

Me:" She requested that I leave this room"

Mom: " No why? "

Me:" She's angry mom,she hates me I saw it in her eyes"

Mom comes to stand in front of me.

Mom:" You told her who posted the videos right? "

Me:" I'm not going to tell her mom"

Mom:" No,why not?"

Me:" For Peace's sake"

Mom:" Mtho I thought you loved this girl"

Me:" I do with all my heart, but I once loved Nozi too"

Mom:""What are you saying?"

Me:" I need to put an end to all of this before someone ends up dead"

Mom:" How will you do that?"

Me:" I need to make things right with Nozi "

Mom let's out a sigh.

" Mr Mtshali will not forgive us this time around" she whispers.

Me:" Ill make amends"

Mom:" How? "

Me:" I want to marry Thando "

Mom looks at me like I'm crazy. Wait isn't she the same person that was about to cry when I told her about how Thando slipped back into consciousness?

Mtho: " I don't see a reason to wait because we're soulmates "

Mom: " You're both children just because you can afford marriage doesn't mean you're ready"

I see Noah lift his head up on the bed. I stand and walk up to him. He gives me a lazy sleepy smile as he sees me.

Me:" Mommy is finally awake and she wants to see you "

[#Nozipho](#)

Effie has agreed to accompany me to the hospital to see Thando. I am driving us while we catch up. Well I'm filling her in on my dramatic life.

Effie:" So you're a convict babes"

I laugh I never thought I would find the whole incident funny.

Me:" Yho what if Mtho causes another scene?'

I saw the video of him strangling me that went viral. I sort of feel famous instead of embarrassed. I also saw the video of him telling the world that he and Thando are engaged and that someone he dated when he was younger posted the videos.

What the fuck does he mean when he was younger? Him and I just broke up a few months back.

Effie:" He will not touch you babes,if he tries he will have me to

deal with like its not your fault he and Thando decided to be pornstars"

When I told Effie that I uploaded the videos she was so proud of me.

Me:"I wish I could undo all of this"

I really do.

[#Mtho](#)

I called Wandile to tell him that Thando is awake and told him to tell Enhle. Last I heard they were not on speaking terms and I know he needs an excuse. Im still pissed about him bringing King. He needs to decide where his loyalties lie for real. Noah is already and set to go home. My dad arrives with Mbali and Ncumisa as my mom is busy signing the discharge forms and I am playing with Noah.

Dad:" Sanibonani"

You can cut the tension with a butchers knife. My mom doesn't reply nor look up from what she is doing.

Me:" Sho thayima( Hi dad) "

Mbali picks up Noah and kisses him on both cheeks.

Ncumisa: " I heard she's awake, can I go see her?'

She says coming closer to me.

Me: " Yeah you will go with Noah "

Ncumisa:" How is she? "

Me:"I don't know you'll see her"

Ncumisa: " I'm so happy she's awake yho"

Me:" me and you both "

Dad is now carrying Noah while Mbali plays Peek-a-Boo with him. Mom stands up, I guess she is done.

Dad is stealing glances of her. I must say she looks great in that Maxi dress she is wearing.

Mom: "Are we passing by Thando's ward?"

She's talking to me.

Me: " Definitely, she asked to see Noah"

Mbali:"Argh as if she cares about him. She was ready to die and leave him behind"

Me:"Ncumisa can take Noah to see her"

Mbali:" Hayi we also want to see her"

A nurse comes in and gets the forms from my mother. She

kisses Noah goodbye on the lips nxa. Who does that? Even I don't kiss him on the lips.

Mom:" I'd also like to see Thando "

We are now headed to reception.

Me:"Why?"

Mom:" Haibo Mtho she's my grandson's mother. "

Me: " I don't think that's a good idea mom. I don't want her getting upset in anyway"

Mbali:" Why would she upset suka we are going"

Me:" Mbali you're the last person I would allow to go there"

Dad:"How are her parents taking all of this?"

Me:" I think they're out of the country"

Dad:" So they don't know?"

Me:" I really haven't even thought about them"

We get to reception to find Dr Mthimkhulu flirting with the receptionist again. Someone tell me why this was assigned as Thando's doctor again. He stop what ever joke he was cracking that had the receptionist giggling.

Mbali: " Dr Bayanda"

He smiles at her then looks at me.

Dr : " Oh the little guy is going home has he seen his Mom?"

I refuse to waste my vocal cords on him.

Ncumisa: " We want to go see her now "

Dr" Okay let's go"

Me:" Oh now you're not worried about him catching something?"

He chuckles.

" I'll heal him " he says as he winks at me and starts walking expecting us to follow him.

Me:" I'll be outside, you guys can go.

Dad hands Noah to Ncumisa and we both head outside to the car park. He takes out his cigarettes and offers me one. I'm surprised because he never does that.

#Nozipho

The shock I got when we found Thando wide awake. I almost turned back at the door. The smile she gave me when she saw us reassured me though. I ran in and smothered her into a hug. I'm so glad she is ok. How in the world was I going to live with

my self if she died? She looks horrible, she has lost lots of weight.

Me: " I'm so glad you're OK"

She gives me a weak smile.

Thando: " Where are mom and dad?"

Me: "They are still in Sri Lanka, dad sort of had a heart attack "

She opens her eyes wide and mouth wide open too.

Me: " But he is OK now "

Its pointless hiding anything from her.

Thando looks down as if she just remembered something embarrassing.

"I ,I didn't know about those videos" she says in a low voice.

Me: " I know babe, let's not talk about that"

So Mtho hasn't told her yet? Maybe he was lying he doesn't have proof that I posted those videos. maybe he is just calling my bluff. Thando raises her head up and looks towards the door and smiles. I look that way to see people at the door. It's Bayanda (Dr Mthimkhulu), some girl she has Noah in her arms, probably his nanny. Then it's Mbali and her mother.

Thando:" My baby"

She reaches out her arms and the girl comes over and hands Noah over.

I see that his hair is cut on the side.

Mbali comes over to give Effie and I hugs.

"What happened to your hair ?" I hear Thando ask Noah.

"Mama" Noah shouts as he pulls Thando's hair.

Mbali:" Haibo He really calls you Mama?"

We are all standing in front of the bed now. Mrs Biyela is acting weird towards me, but then she's been weird since Cape town.

Strange girl:" I told you a child knows their mother "

Mbali:" Congrats I saw your results by the way"

She is talking to me.

Thando looks at me.

" No ways is today the day? I don't even know what day it is" she says .

Me:" Yep got just three distinctions though"

Thando: " Wow congratulations that's great"

Strange girl:"Three distinctions wow"

Thando:"How did you do Ncumisa?"

Oh so that's the girl's name.

Ncumisa:" Argh I passed wethu"

Noah looks really adorable so I get him from Thando. I really missed him.

" Hey you cute thing" I say as I kiss his cheeks. Mrs Biyela rushes up to me and literally snatches him out of my arms. I'm so confused this woman is really losing her mind. Seems like nobody noticed that but Effie and I. Why is she acting so hostile towards me all of a sudden? No could Mtho have told her?

Speaking of which ,where is Mtho?

#Mtho

So my dad and I are done smoking now and its hells awkward.

Dad:" You're brother is coming to SA next week"

Is that how he breaks the ice?

Me:" Brother? "

Dad:" Mnotfo"

That's his bastard son.

Me:"Uyaphi?( Where is he going) "

Dad: "He is coming to study this side"

Me:" Where?"

I hope he doesn't expect me to play happy families with him.

Dad: " UCT"

Me:" No ways"

He is definitely going to be my problem.

Dad:"Next week is Orientation week and he hasn't been accepted into Res yet"

Me: " I can't have anything to do with him"

Dad:"He is your brother "

Me:" You cheated on my mother that's how he got conceived!"

I don't mean to but I'm shouting.

Dad:" That was my mistake, not his"

Me:" I've got ninety nine problems dad please don't be the hundredth one "

He just shakes his head and walks away towards his car. He then turns and faces me.

" You're your mother's son indeed"

He then walks away. He is really unbelievable, is that why he is here? I thought he was being a great grandfather to Noah.

[#Yonela](#)

Cookie's mother is having tea in the lounge with my mother while I cook in the kitchen. I can hear everything that they are saying.

Mom: " Hayi ntombi seyifuna amapolisa ( No girl this needs the police now) "

Cookie's mother:" Ayifani toe naye Lena( This is really unlike her)"

She's right Cookie lived for her family,it's so unlike her to just not be in touch for so long.

I hear my mother calling for me and I rush over to the lounge.

Me:" Mama"

Mom:" Sithetha ngo Kukie( Were talking about Cookie)"

The main door opens,its Amanda.

Amanda:" Utheni uKukie Ma ubuyile?"

She is asking Cookie's mother. Amanda was more tighter with Cookie than me.

Mom:" No Amanda actually you're just the person we need."

Amanda sits next to Cookie's mother and squeezes her into a hug. I take a seat next to my mother.

Mom:" Lento ka Kukie iyasihlupha nibonanje(This Cookie issue is troubling us) "

Amanda!" eish nam Mama( Me too mom)"

Cookies Mom"" Sothi umntu utshiphile kanti akasekho( we will say she is gallivanting only to find she is no more)"

Me:" Don't speak like that "

Amanda:" What is Mtho saying Yoyo?"

Haibo why would she bring him up.

Me:" He doesn't know anything either "

Mom: " Who is Mtho'

Amanda:" Bekehlalisana no Cookie ( He was cohabitating with Cookie) "

Cookie's Mom: "Uphi yena? ( Where is he)"

Me:" He has a lot going on and akazinto ngo Cookie( he knows nothing about Cookie)"

Amanda:" Last I spoke to Cookie they were in Margate together

nje"

Mom:" Khanithi I number yakhe( give his number)"

Me:" Asinayo"

Amanda looks at me, and I look away. Mxm why would she even mention Mtho. One day my mom will meet Mtho and I don't want her knowing he was with Cookie first. In fact Cookie can stay wherever she is.

#Mtho

I decided to go wait in the reception area. Now that Thando is awake I can focus on business. I kinda neglected my duties but I have a great team. As expected I find the Bayanda guy ( I refuse to call him Doctor Mthimkhulu now that I know is name) and the receptionist. I walk past them and take a seat on the couch. There are two other people seated. They both seem to be staring at me as I grab a newspaper from the magazine rack in front of me. I probably look like shit that's why they can't take their eyes off me. I mean it's can elderly couple so I can't say their drooling over me. I pick the Sunday times and there on the front page is yours truly.

Wow I made the front page again. The headline : " All you need to know about Pretty Boy Mthokozisi Biyela( Exclusive)"

What the hell? I pick my head up and the couple quickly looks away. They have been watching me this whole time. They probably read this newspaper. Let me see what crap they have written.

" He is SA's youngest billionaire and ridiculously good looking, but there is more to Mthokozisi Biyela than meets the eye. He recently inherited his late grandfather's riches. His grandfather was nine other than Quintin Jenkins who has a property empire, franchises, eateries to name a few of his achievements. This all now belongs to the 18 year old. "

What the hell I'm not 18, and since when is my life front page worthy? I stand up and throw the paper where I was sitting. I need to call Boitshepo my publicist. Never in a million years did I think I would have to use her. I am walking in the direction of Thando's ward. I just want to catch a glimpse of her. When I am about to reach I hear laughter and familiar voices. Someone comes out and we almost bump into each other. Its Nozipho

she looks terrified.

"M-mMtho" she stutters in a low frightened whisper.

I really didn't expect to see her here she really has a nerve.

Me:" What are you doing here? "

Nozi:" I I was worried about Thando"

Me:"We need to talk but not now"

Nozi:" Oh um about what? "

I take out the phone from my pocket that I'm using at the moment since my phone is broken. I hand it to her and tell her to save her number. She does so and then hands its back to me.

Me: " I'll call you later. "

I turn and walk away.

#Nozipho

So many questions are running through my head. Why hasn't he told Thando? Why does he want to talk? Is he planning to torture me later? It broke my heart seeing him like that. He looks worn out and defeated. He looks so yummy though with his unshaved goatie. How do I stop loving him?

Please like and Comment

Still fighting the foneless fight

S2

Insert23

Nozipho

Effie:" Don't worry babe I'm here. He won't harm you I'm sure

He wants to apologize "

I let out a sigh. I'm really nervous about Mtho coming here. He

made it clear that he hates my guts. The buzzer goes off

indicating that he is at the gate. I have the gate remote in my

hands and open for him.

" Go he can't see you remember " I say as I shoo Effie away

with my hands.

Effie:" Ok, remember all you have to do is scream and I'll be

here in a flash "

I hear his car door open and closing and nod my head then

Effie turns and hurries off to my room. I take in a deep breath

and let it out again . I hear him whistle as he climbs the stairs. The tune sounds familiar but I can't quite put my finger on it. I hear him knock on the door and slowly walk over to it. I slowly open the door and there he is, my first love. He looks breath taking in black chino pants and a white shirt which he has folded up to his elbows. His hair looks freshly cut and he smells great. I wonder if he still uses Jimmy Choo cologne. He looks nothing like the mess I saw at the hospital.

"Can I come in?" He asks. I must be staring gosh.

Me:" Um yeah "

I step aside and he enters. I close the door gently and turn to see him take a seat on the sofa. Did he go get his hair cut and dress formally for me? Is he here to seduce me? I really hope so.

" What would you like to drink?"

I ask him.

Why is my voice shaky? He looks at me,his eyes Lord!

Him:" Nah come take a seat"

He pats the space next to him. He wants me to sit next to

him,OK that's a good sign. I slowly walk to the sofa and sit next to him. I didn't even make much of an effort to look good. I'm in the same clothes I was in earlier at the hospital when he saw me. He is looking right at me,he has this thing of looking a person right in the eyes. Im trying so hard not to blush.

Mtho:" How are you? "

Me:" I'm fine I guess, and you? "

Mtho:" Honestly I'm falling apart but I'll be OK "

Ah I don't know what to say to that so I just look down.

Mtho:" I'm not going to tell Thando that you uploaded those videos "

OK that catches me by surprise and I quickly look up at him.

Me:' I didn't.... "

Mtho: " I have you on camera Nozipho"

I'm back to looking down again.

Mtho:" The camera is always rolling in my room"

I look up at him with my eyes wide open.

Mtho:" Yes I saw everything you were up to in my room"

No did he see me waiting for him in my birthday suit? I'm sure

my cheeks are now red with embarrassment.

Mtho: "That was invasion of privacy and I could get you arrested"

Me:" Please don't I can't go back to jail. I'm really sorry Mtho"

The lump in my throat is getting bigger at just the thought of going going back there!

Mtho:" What do you mean back there? "

He has a frown which makes him look so sexy.

Me:" I got arrested on my way back from that village where

Thando was hospitalized at first"

Why am I telling him this? Maybe I'm looking for his sympathy.

Mtho:" For what?"

Me:" Drunk driving "

I can't tell him I'm into drugs no ways I don't want him thinking

I'm messed up.

Mtho:" Yho"

Me:" It was terrible"

Mtho:"I'm sure you were just in a holding cell. If I get you

arrested you going to Maximum security prison "

Is he really that heartless?

Me:" Mtho I ..."

He lifts his finger up and puts it on my lips.

Him:" Ssssshhhh let me do the talking "

Having his finger on my lips makes me want to throw my arms around him,Im so desperate for his affection though I know we are way past that stage. What he says next gives me hope again.

Him:" I owe you an apology "

He removes his finger from my lips and takes my hand into his.

Him:" You we're always such a great girlfriend "

He is looking me right in the eyes making me emotional and the tears finally give in. He uses his thumb to wipe them off. Is this really happening or am I dreaming?

Mtho:"I remember when I first saw you at Spur. You were with your parents and I was terrified of them but I just had to get your number"

Me:" You still remember?"

Mtho: " Of course. You gave me such a hard time "

He chuckles and that has me smiling too.

Mtho:" I had never seen a girl so beautiful ever"

Me:" I remember you told me that. Well actually you were like is your dad an assassin because you are the bomb"

We both laugh at that.

Mtho:" Can't believe I was ever that corny "

Me"" You were the King of corny"

Mtho:" Oh come on I had you blushing with my corny lies"

Me:" Me?"

Mtho:" Yes you Missy"

Me:" Nah black don't blush"

Mtho: " Yeah black don't blush but I make black blush"

Me:" Get over yourself boy"

I playfully punch him on the arm. This is such a beautiful moment for me by the way.

Mtho has a serious look on his face all of a sudden.

Him:" Young love is a beautiful thing and I'm glad I experienced it with you. You and I have been through the most hey. We have loved each other and hated each other too"

Me:" I've never hated you Mtho "

Honestly I have never,I can't I have tried.

Mtho:" I've never hated you either. I'll always care for you"

Okay,I think I would prefer him saying he will always love me but care is okay too I guess.

Mtho:" I don't blame you for anything you've done. I know you did those things because you were hurt"

Me:" You really hurt me Mtho"

Mtho:" I know and I'm truly sorry. Falling for Thando wasn't something that I did on purpose. I would never hurt you intentionally Nozi never "

Me:" You broke my heart "

I'm crying again.

Mtho:" I know babe I know"

He pulls me into his arms and places my head on his shoulder,this makes me cry harder.

"Sssh" he says while rubbing my back. Everything is coming back to me, all the pain I felt when I found out that Mtho and Thando we're having an affair.

Mtho:" You we're my first too Nozi and you will always have a special place in my heart."

Me:" Your first"

He is lying.

Mtho:" Yeah didn't you realize?"

Me:" No I can't been your first love"

He hands me a handkerchief. Too late his shirt is already wet with my mucus and tears.

Mtho:" I dated girls before you but never loved them. "

Me:" Oh it was just about the sex?"

Mtho:" Nah you we're my first"

I sit up and look at him with my eyes popping out.

Mtho:" I'm serious, don't you remember how I struggled with the condom?"

Me:" Oh yah and we ended up not using it "

Mtho " Yeah I lost my virginity to you"

Me:" You didn't tell me"

Mtho; " I was embarrassed"

Me:" Really ? You should have told me it would've been more

special. "

I blow my nose after saying that because I'm sure I sound so desperate.

Mtho: " A guy never tells such"

Argh that's pure nonsense. His phone rings in his pocket and he takes it out. Its that silly Samsung he gave me to save my number in earlier. What happened to his IPhone? Oh yes he smashed it the night he strangled me. He looks at the screen then puts the phone back in his pocket.

He says it can wait. I wonder who that is,probably one of his bitches.

Mtho:" Nozi we once had magic but you know that our relationship had reached its end"

Me:" Really?"

Mtho:" After the whole Kwezi thing, things were never the same"

Me:" And whose fault was that Mtho? "

Mtho:" Mine Nozi. I was nothing but an asshole,I took your love for granted"

Me:" Yes you did"

Mtho:" You've got so much love to give and you will make some guy very happy one day,but that guy isn't me"

Ouch that really hurts.

Mtho:" You deserve someone that will treat you like the queen that you are"

Me:" I don't want anybody else Mtho I want you"

I say between sobs.

Mtho:" I can't love you the way you need to be loved. "

Me:" But you can love Thando?"

Mtho:" Nah I don't deserve either one of you hey. Trust me I have hurt Thando more than I hurt you "

I don't know why but I find comfort in that knowledge.

Mtho:" I'm going back to Cpt today. I'm going to stay away from Thando and you. She will never know that you uploaded the videos but please do me one favour"

Me:" What?"

Mtho: " Work on your relationship with Thando. She needs you more than ever right now and Nozi she loves you "

Me:" I love her too"

Mtho:" I know, so please take care of each other"

Me:" Are you leaving with Noah? "

Mtho""Nah ,Thando still needs him "

Me:"Ooh so he is staying with us?"

Mtho:"Us?"

Me:" This year is he coming to live with his mom's family?"

Mtho:" Ah no he is actually moving to Cpt,I mean you're going to Varsity, Thando is in Matric. ..it won't work"

Well I actually applied at Wits and UCT and I was thinking of going to study in CPT just yo be closer to Mtho, but after this talk maybe Jhb is a better option.

Me:" What do you mean? Obviously my parents would get a full time nanny"

Mtho takes out his phone and checks something then he stands up.

Mtho:" Yho I gotta run, my flight leaves in two hours "

I stand up too, to walk him out. He makes me face with and asks if we're good and I nod my head.

Mtho:" That's my girl! You very strong babes and you deserve to be treated like a queen"

Me:" Yeah I know "

He opens his arms for a hug and we hug for the longest time ever then I walk him out to his car. He asks me to promise to take care of Thando and Noah and I do. After he drives off I take a seat on the stairs. I don't know what to make of what just happened.

[#Mtho](#)

I really hope Nozi is being real. I'm so done with all this drama. I know I started it hence I had to end it. I am now driving to the hospital to go say Goodbye to Thando. When I get there I walk past reception trying not to be noticed. I get to Thando's ward and she is alone watching T.V. She turns to look at me as I step in. I really should have gotten flowers but I had no time.

" What are you doing here?" She has the most annoyed look on her face. I get closer to her bed.

Me: " I've come to say Good bye, I am going to Cpt this evening"

Thando:" Bye "

Me:" I'm really sorry about everything Thando"

She just rolls her huge eyes at me.

Me:" It was never my intention to hurt you "

Thando: " You know what I found out Today Mtho? "

Me:" What?"

Thando:' I was surprised to wake up and find that I'm on my period...'

Oh gosh I know where this is going and I don't think I can handle it.

Thando:" Only to find that I'm having a fucking miscarriage Mtho. You made me pregnant Mtho"

She is looking right at me with tears in her eyes and a I want to do is pull her into my arms.

I just look down and mumble I'm sorry. Now she is shouting at me to get out,shouting things like I took another baby from her.

I really can't take it, its breaking my to see her like that so I turn and walk out of that hospital with tears threatening to come out

of my eyes. This time I know I have lost her for good.

Like,comment and share babies

S2

Insert 24

Narrated

As Mtho exits the hospital he bumps into doctor Mthimkhulu and doesn't even give him a second look. Dr Mthimkhulu is about to begin his shift and when he sees Mtho he rushes into the hospital and to Thando's ward. He finds her in quite a state and he knows who the cause of this is so he drops his brief case and rushes back out after Mtho. He finds him in the parking lot and pulls him with the scuff of his neck. Mtho is shocked as he is caught offguard. Now Doctor Mthimkhulu is yelling profanities at him even saying things like he should stay away from Thando. This annoys the shit out of Mtho and he head butts him. So they are having a serious fist fight which takes two security guards to break. Dr Mthimkhulu does boxing as a hobby so he has done quite a number on Mtho. Mtho is

really mad now because he doesn't get why this moron just attacked him.

"Watch your back dawg,you don't know what I'm capable of"

Mtho shouts as he goes to get into his car. His outfit for the interview is now ruined great just great!

\*\*\*\*\*

Nozipho

This morning I am woken up by voices in the hallway. Effie is snoring next to me, so who could that be? I jump out of bed and go out of my room to go check and I am met by the most heartbreaking sight ever. I've felt heartbreak many times in my life,but this just takes the cup. Its my parent's they're back from Sri Lanka. Mom is pushing dad,he is on a wheelchair. His shoulder on the left side is lightly slumped and his mouth is pulled to the left too.

" What happened? " it comes out of my mouth without me even thinking. My dad looks at me,I think he is trying to smile but its an epic fail. He makes it worse by trying to say my name. I go kneel in front of him.

Me:" Daddy?"

Tears running down my face.

Mom shakes her head behind him as if to reprimand me.

" What happened?" I ask her.

Mom: " He had a stroke"

Oh no,I put both my hands on my mouth. What have I done?

[#Thando](#)

It seems like my life just keeps getting more dramatic everyday.

I just want to be numb to all of this pain. Mthokozisi is the common factor in all of my anxieties. How could someone that once made me so happy,cause me so much pain. How did I even fall for such? He has proven himself to be a jerk over and over again. I hate how he behaves like he has the rights to me and nobody else should even care for me. He got Bayanda suspended yesterday. I have absolutely no idea why he attacked the poor guy. Imagine he attacked my doctor, who does that?

[#Mtho](#)

That Bayanda fuck caused me to cancel my trip to CPT. I look

horrible anyway so there was no way I could've done the interview without everyone jumping to conclusions. That bastard did a number on me and he has to pay for this. There's a knock on my door, it must be Wandile that was quick.

"Come in it's not locked" I shout. The door opens and Wandile comes in. He stops in his tracks when he looks at me.

"Ntwana? What happened?" He asks with a shocked expression.

Me: "Ntwana you won't believe who did this to me"

He throws himself on the bed next to me and takes the joint from my hand.

Wandile: "Ntwana aren't you supposed to be in Cape town?"

Me: "I have some stuff to deal with first"

Wandile: "Who did this?"

Me: "That Bayanda fuck"

Wandile: "Bayanda?"

Me: "That buff kid that is Thando's doctor"

Wandile sits up and looks at me.

"What? Why?" he asks.

Me:" He wants to die young I guess"

Wandile: " Where did this even happen at the hospital? "

I nod my head as his eyes are now popping out.

Me:" I'm sure there's a video out there already "

Wandile: " Hawu someone was recording?"

Me:" Probably, Ntwana I want that kid dealt with ASAP"

Wandile: " Dealt with?"

Me:" Yeah he must know that he just messed with a Gee"

Wandile:" Yoh Ntwana is it that deep? "

Wandile knows about the gang but he wants nothing to do with it, and I prefer it that way too.

Me:" Look at my fuckin' face Ntwana"

He looks at me.

Wandile:" Ya yena ukushayile( he kicked your ass)"

Mtho: " I called you here so we could brainstorm a few ideas on how to make him pay ,because if the Gees get involved.."

Wandile:" Why did he beat you up vele?"

Me:" Uthi ngiyazi Ntwana?( you think I know) "

Wandile:"Eh uvele waksukela?(He just attacked you)"

Me:' He is into Thando that's what I know "

Wandile:" Gosh not this again"

Nozipho

My mom, Effie and I are on our way to the hospital to see Thando. Im so glad my dad decided to sit this one out. He probably doesn't want to stress Thando back into another comma. Mom says that the doctors said Physio would help him get back to his normal self. I can not even begin to describe the guilt that I feel. I think this is the universe telling me to let this thing with Mtho and Thando go. I really hope Mtho sticks to his word of staying away from Thando. It will make everything so much easier. Well as long as Thando believes that Mtho uploaded those video she will want nothing to do with him.

Mom:" I really wish I didn't have to do this"

She is parking the car, we have arrived at the hospital.

Me'" Do what? "

Mom:" See the cause of my husband's stroke "

Me:" Mom we both know I am the cause of that stroke"

Mom: " Stop saying that someone might hear you"

My mom knows everything including Mtho saying that he will not expose me.

Me:"Let's go"

I open the door and get out of the car.

#Thando

I prefer being alone, but I hate my own company. I hate my thoughts more than anything. I keep hoping that this has all been a dream and I will wake up next to my mother in our room at the Cadinja's backyard. I am not even excited by the possibility of being discharged today. I'm just seated on the bed staring at the plate of food which is in front of me. I hear footsteps nearing the door, then Nozipho, Effie and Nozipho's mother enter. My heart freezes because I am expecting my father to walk in too.

Mrs Mtshali:" Oh my poor baby look at you "

She comes up to me and squeezes my hand. OK at least she is showing affection and not anger. I hope her husband will be as sweet when he finally comes in.

Me:" Ma you are back, how was Sri Lanka?"

I was forced to call her Ma and it still feels awkward AF.

Ma:" Hayi I'm glad to be back that place is too hot. How are you feeling?"

Me:" Much better"

I'm tempted to ask where dad is but I'm too afraid of the answer. What if he he is too upset to come see me?

Wandile

Mtho asked me to take Noah to the hospital to see Thando. I tried my best to get out of that but it made me seem like a jerk so I finally agreed. I hope I can just drop off Noah and fetch him when visiting hours end. I don't have the strength nor energy for making small talk with Thando. As much As I feel Thando, I still think she is a little whore. She's now getting my cousin's ass kicked by Doctors for the why? Thando is too easy and if I told her I want to hit it she would definitely let me hit it. Okay let me stop with my shady thoughts because we're now at the hospital. I get Noah out of his car seat and we head towards the hospital entrance. Eish I also have to find out the Dr Mthimkhulu guy's car model, colour and number plate for Mtho.

Honestly the less I know the better. I tell the receptionist who we are here to see.

Receptionist:' I'm sorry but we don't allow babies into hospital wards"

Me:"Really? He has been coming though"

Receptionist:" I'm sorry sir I can't allow you to go in with him"

Argh this doesn't make sense at all. A doctor comes up to us and starts playing with Noah.

" What is he doing back here?" She asks me.

Me:" His mom is still admitted,we're here to see her. She asked for him"

Doctor: " Oh I see"

Me:" She says children are not allowed "

I say as I look at the receptionist. The doctor smiles and tells the receptionist that they can make an exception. So off Noah and I go towards Thando's ward. Seems like she already has visitors. Oh it's Nozipho, Effie and Nozi's mother. Thando sees us first because everyone has their back to us they are facing her. Her faces lights up causing Nozi, Effie and Mrs Mtshali to

turn and look at us.

" My baby" Nozi says as she comes to meet us half way. She grabs Noah from my arm. Well I'm glad their here at least I don't have to be alone with Thando. Mtho told me that Nozi posted the videos,honestly I think she deserves a high five.

Thando and Mtho did her wrong.

#Thando

Its been confirmed that I'm free to go home today. Apparently Mtho has paid for the hospital bill so Mrs Mtshali just signs a few papers and just when I'm about to tell them that I don't have clothes to change into,Wandile walks in with my baby :) . Seeing Noah makes my heart melt. I just forget how messed up my life is and he makes everything seem perfect. I remember Mtho used to do that for me. Everyone turns to see them enter and Nozi screams excitedly and goes to get Noah from Wandile. My son is very hyper just like his dad, he can see everyone's attention is on him and he loves it. His eyes land on me,the smile guys! " Mama" he shouts and stretches his hands towards me.

Effie:" Did I hear him say Mama ?"

Nozi can see my son wants me but she is still busy attacking him with kisses.

Wandile; "I'll be right back"

He turns and rushes out the door like we make him uncomfortable.

Nozi:"Fine go to your mom"

She hands my baby to me at last.

Me:" Hello my Yonkinto(everything)"

I squeeze him into a hug.

Ma:" What's with the haircut? "

Nozi:" He had a drip in his head"

MA: " was he also admitted?'

Nozi:" Yeah he got dehydrated or something "

I am just focused on my son.

[#Yonela](#)

My mother just told me that they got the police to track Cookie's phone and it shows that she is in Margate. Honestly that doesn't make sense. From what I hear Margate is a small town,

if Cookie was there Mtho would know. This all just doesn't make sense and Mtho's phone being off just pisses me off. Maybe he and Cookie are having the time of their life in Margate. I don't even want Amanda to know about this. I log into my Instagram oh Mtho finally responded to my DM." Hey my phone is broken. My life is a mess. See you on the flip side" that's his response? See you on the flip side really? He is definitely busy with Cookie. I don't even know how her phone was tracked because it's still on voicemail. I send Mtho a text " Yeah how is Thando doing, I read that she is awake that's great'. Well I glad that she is up from the comma. When I first met Thando I found her sweet and adorable, but that was before Quintin died and I had to go for Mtho. I miss Quintin a lot, he treated me like an egg. Mtho can be really frustrating and childish like what the fuck I've been stressing ouchea and all he can say is " See you on the flip side" mxm.

#Thando

We're on our way home with Noah so I'm less nervous about seeing my dad. My son gives me strength guys:). Wandile said

we can return him home later, but I have a feeling he is spending the night with us. We arrive and Ma parks in front of the garage. Nozipho is acting weird or maybe I'm just imagining things. We all get out of the car I've got my baby in my arms, he is so clingy like he won't let anybody else take him. Everyone seems to be walking in slow motion as we go up the stairs. We get inside and there is no sign of my dad. I actually hope he is out. Don't think I'm ready to see him. How do you look at your dad when he has seen you having sex? I put Noah down and he holds onto the coffee table. He can now walk while holding on to things.

Ma:" Let me get your dad"

Me:" Oh OK'

Nozi and Effie look at each other. What's going on? I guess I'm in deep trouble. I take a seat on the sofa and watch Noah as he tries to switch on the TV. Nozi and Effie also sit down. I guess they have to see this. OK now I'm really scared. Nozi gets up and gets the remote, switches on the TV and puts on the Cartoon network for Noah. The hallway door open, I look up to

see Ma pushing my dad in a wheelchair what? As they get closer I see that he doesn't look at all. What happened to my dad? As he gets closer he opens his arms I get up and go throw my arms around him. He squeezes me into the tightest hug ever. Why is my dad on a wheelchair? Did this happen when he had the heart attack? Well duh Thando obviously you gave your dad a stroke. I'll never ever forgive myself for as long as I live.

Please like,comment, share,tag a friend or two or three.

It's not my intention to starve you but it is what it is. Thought I would get a phone for my bday but I was wrong.

S2

Insert 25

Thando

Never did I imagine that I would hate myself the way I hate myself right now. I have brought the Mtshali's nothing but misery. My dad can barely speak,but I saw the pain in his eyes.

Imagine sitting on a wheelchair because of your daughter's slutty behaviour. Nozipho says dad will go back to his usual self, she says he is getting the best Physiotherapist in the world. I don't understand how she can still be so nice to me after everything I have done to her. It must have hurt her to see those videos especially after I had promised to stay away from Mtho, but she is still being such a great sister I honestly do not deserve her. We are in the lounge watching some movie, well Effie is watching. I'm just lost in my thoughts and Nozi is playing some videos on YouTube for Noah. My phone rings, it's an unknown number. I hesitate to answer but eventually do.

Me: " Hello "

Caller: 'Hey Tee its Wandile'

Me: " Oh "

Wandile: " I'm coming through to pick Noah up neh "

Me: " Oh "

Wandile has never liked me so I'm not even going to try and be nice.

Wandile: " Sho imma see you in a bit "

Me:" OK"

I end the call and tell Nozi that Wandile is on his way.

Nozi:" Can't he sleep over?'

I just shrug my shoulders. Nozi gets up with Noah and says they will be right back.

[#Nozipho](#)

I get in my room and put Noah on the bed, then dial Mtho's number. He picks up on the third ring.

Mtho: " Hello"

Me:" Hey Mtho I need to ask you a favour "

Mtho: "A favour?"

Me:" Yeah can Noah sleepover since you're in CPT anyway"

Mtho:" I didn't leave and I really miss him so no can do"

Me:" But, Thando is really not OK hey,I feel like he is the only thing keeping her sane after she saw dad"

Mtho:' Shit did he shout at her? "

The concern in his voice? It hurts how much he cares for her.

Me:" No he,he had a stroke he currently can't do much "

Just saying that brings a lump on my throat.

Mtho:"No fucking ways are you serious?"

Me:" Yeah "

Mtho: " When did this happen?"

Me:" When he saw the videos?"

Mtho:" Fuck Nozipho do you see what you have done?"

I close my eyes and tears come out.

Mtho:" Thando probably blames herself damnit!"

Me:" Don't shout at me Mtho I already feel bad enough "

Mtho:" Damn you Nozipho"

Noah uses his little hand to wipe my tears while speaking baby language.

Mtho:" Is that my baby? "

I put him on loud speaker.

" Say hi to daddy" I tell Noah.

Mtho:" Hey My Boy"

Noah:" Dada? "

Mtho:"Yho I miss you my love"

Noah:" Dada,Dada "

Me:" So can he sleep over?"

Mtho;" Eish imma come with Wandile to bring his stuff and give him a good night kiss"

Me:" OK cool thank you so much "

#Thando

Nozi and Noah return.

Nozi: " Guess who is sleeping over?"

She says excitedly.

Effie:" Who?"

Nozi:" Noah "

Me:" He is?"

Nozi:" Yeah they just going to bring his stuff over "

I wonder who is this they she speaks of,but I dare not ask.

Me:" Oh "

Nozi:" Maybe I should tell Mtho that he should stay the entire week"

OK so she is speaking to Mtho? Thats not very loyal,but then again I don't deserve anyone's loyalty.

Effie:" Ooh then I'm staying the whole week too"

They really adore my baby shame,but who wouldn't? He is too

cute and I still can't believe that he is mine. Well when Mtho and Wandile arrive Nozi and Effie go with Noah to them. Mtho has a nerve showing up at my house after what he did. I mean my dad almost died because of his stupidity.

\*\*\*\*\*

Mtho

I'm back in Capetown and I finally did that interview. My life has really changed since those videos. I can't even go to the shops without people staring at me. The girls! Oh Lord the girls! They are flooding my inbox on all my social media, I guess they want some of this D. Basically Nozipho made me hella famous and I'm kinda enjoying it even though I lost the love of my life. I'm on my way to the airport to pick up my so called brother. My dad is literally forcing him down my throat argh.

[#Yonela](#)

I'm so pissed! This morning when I woke I was on my period Mxm. I am taking the fertility pills ,but Mtho has been avoiding me ever since he got back. Tonight I'm just going to show up at his place and seduce him, after all he can't resist me. Someone

tries to open my door but its locked so they knock.

" Who is it? " I ask.

" Hayi khawuvule( just open)" its Amanda. I get up and go open and she comes in.

Amanda: " Utshixeleni?( Why is it locked) "

Me:" Privacy "

Amanda " Argh, have you asked your boyfriend about Cookie?"

Gosh I'm so tired of this.

Me:" Akamazi Amanda( he doesn't know anything) "

Amanda:" Her phone says she's in Margate and that is Mtho's home town "

Me:" You know your friend she probably found a Blesser"

Amanda:"Cookie is not into old men,that's your style"

Me:" Mxm "

Amanda: " Its like she just disappeared off the face of the earth"

I fake a yawn because I'm really bored by this topic. It's clear

Cookie doesn't want to be found.

Amanda:" I need Mtho's number"

Me:" For ntoni?(why)"

Amanda: " Duh"

Me:"I think he lost his phone but I can go to his place later"

Amanda:" OK I will go with you"

Argh no I want to go alone.

[#Nozi](#)

Thando is helping me pack. Tomorrow I'm leaving for Johannesburg for Orientation week. I decided to go to Wits instead of UCT because I am done chasing Mtho. Noah is someone in the house with the parents. He has brought a lot of happiness in this house and I'm glad Mtho allowed him to stay a bit longer.

Me:" Don't you wish Noah could stay forever? "

Thando:" He is staying forever "

Me:" Really? That's great!

Thando;"He is mine and nobody can take him away "

Me:" So is Mtho cool with that?"

Thando: " I don't care,I don't need his permission "

Me:"Go girl"

I high five her. I know Mtho and his mother won't like this one bit, but Thando is right Noah is ours.

# Thando

I hear Ma (Nozipho's mom) screaming for us to come and we both go running out of the room. They are in the lounge.

Nozi: "What's... "

She stops what she was about to say as we see Noah stumble towards us. Oh my goodness my baby is walking!

Nozi quickly grabs Ma's phone and starts recording him. It's a very beautiful moment and I even drop a few tears of joy. Noah is all I live for now.

# Mtho

Meeting my brother for the first time was very awkward. He looks exactly like my father so it's pretty obvious that he is my brother. I don't even know what to say to him as I drive back home. I'm just asking him the obvious like how his flight was etc. Apparently this is his first time in SA, oh ya he is from Swaziland where my dad was born. Yes I'm Swati. He seems pretty excited shame and I am trying my best to be a good

sport. When I get home I ask Herbert to show him to his room so he can drop his bags. I take a seat on the lounge and roll up a joint. Weed is always such a great icebreaker. He returns shortly and takes a seat.

Me:" You blaze right? "

Him:" Nah"

Me: " You kidding right?'

Him:" For real"

Me: " Eh do you drink?"

Him:" Hell yeah

Me:" Oh at least '

Him:" Is this your house? Its huge"

Me:" Yeah I inherited it from my late grandfather"

Him:" Cool"

Me:" Wait til you see the cars"

Him " Mmmm I think I'm gonna love it here"

Maybe his coming here is not such a bad thing after all. My phone rings its Nozi calling

She is my only link to Noah since Thando doesn't want

anything to do with me.

" Hello " I answer.

Nozi:' Hey guess what?"

She sounds excited.

Me:" What?"

Nozi:" Noah is walking"

Me:" For real? "

Nozi:" Yep"

Me:" Fuck and I missed it"

Nozi: " I've got a video I'll send it to you"

Me: " Please do"

Nozi:" OK let me send it now"

Me:" Cool"

She ends the call.

Me:" Fuck I missed my son's first steps"

Mnotfo:" You have a son? "

Me: " Yep"

I think he has been living under a rock because my business is now public knowledge.

That Night

Yonela

Amanda and I are in an uber to Mtho's place. I am praying that he is home. I am wearing a trench coat and my sexiest underwear underneath. I pay the uber driver when we arrive.

The security guards know me and they let us in.

Herbert meets us at the door and leads us to the main lounge where we find Mtho and some guy that I have never seen. They are playing PlayStation. He looks so surprised to see us.

" Ladies,this is a surprise" he says as he comes to hug us both.

He introduces the guy as his little brother. I had no idea that he had a brother. His brother is very cute I must say. They actually look alike just that Mtho is yellow. Mtho organises us some drinks and rolls up a joint. This will be easier than I thought.

To be continued

Like and comment

Meet Mnotfo

S2

Insert 25.2

Mtho

I'm trying so hard with Thando but she is really pushing it. She doesn't want to bring back my baby. I managed to get him a spot at one of the most prestigious day cares. I had to pull a few strings to get him in and now Thando doesn't want me to get him. My mom is upset by the whole issue, she says Thando didn't even Thank her for raising Noah from birth, but she just took him away. I never expected Thando to do this when I allowed them to have Noah for a week. I've got so much on my plate already with Cookie's phone being traced back to Margate. How the hell did that even happen? The P.I that helped me get rid of Cookie's body says that Cookie didn't have a phone on her so obviously those two fuckers that were helping her kidnap Thando have it. I asked Wandile to track them down and he can't seem to find them.

[#Yonela](#)

Mtho still hasn't touched me. That night we just chilled and

spoke, then when it was getting late he got us an uber back home. I didn't even get a chance to be alone with him. I think he is friend zoning me all over again.

[#Thando](#)

It has been decided that it best if I go stay with Aunt Nozipho in Capetown. I'm down for that because at least nobody knows me there and It still hurts me seeing my father in a wheelchair though his speech is improving. Its my final highschool year and I still going to be home schooled. We will be leaving tomorrow morning with Noah. Yes I'm going to be staying with him fulltime just like it should have been. Mtho and his family have been trying to throw tantrums which my family won't even entertain. I don't even want Mtho knowing that we are in Cape Town. They are crazy if they think I carried a baby for seven months just to give it to them on a silver platter.

\*\*\*\*\*

A week later

Thando

Staying with aunt Nozipho was the best idea ever. I have peace

of mind here. We are having lunch at Mugg and Bean after doing some shopping. Noah is fast asleep in his pram. I excuse myself as I need the toilet. The restaurant toilet is out of order so I have to use one of the mall toilets. As I get in the toilet there are four girls washing their hands and I pay no attention to them. I get into the toilet, do my business and come out. The girls are busy giggling as I wash my hands. As I'm about to get out they block my way.

Girl one: " Aren't you that girl from the sextape?"

Oh Lord this can't be happening.

Me:" Can I please pass"

The others come to surround me.

Girl2:" Hayi Ntombi (Girl) you have moves teach us please"

They all giggle.

Me:" Can you please move"

My voice is shaky and I'm trying so hard not to cry.

Girl 2:" No kalok you're the mover here teach us yini torho"

They are giggling and high fiving each other.

Some one comes in the door and they are forced to move out

of the way and I take this chance to rush out of the door. Tears are flooding my face already as I try to rush back to my aunt. I bump into someone because I am not really looking where I am going.

"Sorry " I mumble as I stumble and the person catches me just in time.

" Are you okay?' The person asks me with their arms still holding on to me. I nod my head as I look up into the most gorgeous eyes I have ever seen. He gets a handkerchief and hands it to me,he is still holding me with his one arm.

" Thanks " I say as I wipe my tears and blow my nose. I'm embarrassed I'm sure I look like a hot mess.

Him:" What's wrong?'

I notice he has those vampire teeth like Mtho

I hear the girl's giggles from behind me and that brings me back to reality.

Me:" I. I have to go"

Him:" Let me walk you "

I notice that I was actually going the wrong way but I continue

with him by my side because I can't turn back in the direction of those girls.

Me:" Can I use your phone to call my aunt "

Him: " Sure thing"

He hands me his phone and I realise that I don't know my aunts number.

Me:" Eish I don't know her number"

Him:" Why do you need to call her?'

Me:" oh I'll just call my phone because I left it with her"

Why didn't I think of that in the first place?

I dial my number praying that my aunt will answer and luckily she does. I ask her if we can meet at the car because I'm not okay. She sounds worried as she agrees. I don't even know how she will manage with the trolley and Noah's pram. I end the call and give it back to its owner and thank him. He walks me all the way to the parking lot. I tell him that he can leave but he insists on staying until my aunt comes. So we're both standing outside the car waiting for my aunt.

Him:" By the way I'm Mnotfo "

Me:" Mno,mnowhat?'

He smiles,goodness he is really hot.

" Mnotfo" he says again.

Me:Mnofo?

He laughs and I end up laughing too.

Him: " She laughs wow "

Me:" What language is that?'

Him:" Swati,It means wealth "

Me:" Oh Mnotho"

Him:"Yeah in Zulu "

Me:" I'm Thando"

Him:" Thandzo nice meeting you "

Me:" Nice meeting you too"

I don't know why but I already feel better.

Please don't forget to comment and like

S2

Insert 26

Thando

That toilet incident left me terrified of leaving the house. I really thought leaving KZN was a solution because at least here nobody knows me. I forgot that the whole of SA now knows me. I hate Mtho so much and I will make sure he never sees his son again. He is a heartless monster and I don't want him contaminating my child with his poison. Noah might have Biyela blood but his birth certificate says Mtshali so he will be nothing like the Biyela's. He looks so much like Mtho as I watch him sleep next to me. A message comes in my phone. It's a Whatsapp message from a number that I don't know.

" Hey I hope you're feeling much better" thats what the message says. I check the profile picture but its just a meme.

Who could this be, and how do they know that I wasn't OK?

"Um who is this?' I respond next thing my phone is ringing its the same number calling. I hesitate before I answer .

Me:" Hello"

Caller:" Hey it's Mnotfo I hope you don't mind me calling"

Oh the guy I bumped into at the mall.

Me:" Oh um no I don't mind "

Mnotfo: "You sound like you're feeling much better"

Me:"Yeah I'm OK now"

Mnotfo:'That's good"

Silence

Mnotfo:'Um So I ah can I take you out some time?'

Okay that I was not expecting! Typical of men!

Me:" Just because you helped me now I owe you a date? "

I'm pissed.

Mnotfo: "No Mntfwana(babe) it ain't like that ,ukutsi I would like to see those beautiful eyes again"

Shame this fuck boy doesn't know that I'm immune to his charms.

Me:"I'm leaving Cape Town tomorrow morning so that is not possible"

Mnotfo:' Oh dang,that sucks"

He sounds really disappointed and for a second I feel bad, but I'm not going down that road again. This year its just me,my books and Noah.

Me:' I was about to sleep so if there is nothing else. ..'

Mnotfo;"Yho okay then lemi not keep you"

Me:" Shap"

I end the call. I feel bad I know that was really rude but its the only way. This Mnotfo guy is extremely good looking and he is obviously a player and he reminds me so much of Mtho so he is a definite No No. I log onto twitter to find myself trending.

Those stupid girls actually took pics of me rushing off with that guy. Its from the back but my hair gives me away. It's captioned "She's onto the next dick". I will never live this down clearly. I fall asleep in a pool of my tears.

The next morning I am woken up by Noah pulling my hair. He laughs as I open my eyes and grab his hand.

" Ouch " I say as he giggles,I swear he loves it when I'm in pain. I envy him,he has no worries at all. I hate how much he looks like Mtho when he smiles. I slowly get out of bed and stretch. I really wish I had weed a joint is the only thing that would make me feel better. I pick Noah up and we go to the bathroom where I wash my face and brush my teeth. We go back to the bedroom and I change his nappy,atleast its just

pee. The whole time I am trying to think of how I can get weed. I don't know anybody here, besides Mtho and there is no way I will ever talk to him not even for weed. We head to the kitchen where we find my aunt. She tells me she is cooking porridge for Noah before she goes to work. Yay I'm going to be home alone now I definitely need to get me some Cannabis.

[#Mtho](#)

Nozi promised to talk some sense into Thando, but she still won't give me my son. I know I have hurt her but this is really uncalled for. Who Keeps a father away from his son? Never did I imagine that Thando could be so heartless. If she keeps this nonsense up, I will have no choice but to go the legal route. I pray that it doesn't get to that. Yonela says she has something to tell me and she is coming through later because she said she can't tell me over the phone. I hope it isn't about Cookie. Wandile found those guys and they said that they sold the phone. All of that is the least of my worries I just want my baby fuck!

## #Thando

My aunt was hesitant about leaving us alone but I assured her that we will be okay I mean there is security at the gate. So now its just me and my son. I just finished bathing him, its really hot so I leave him in his nappy and a vest. I can't take a bath because he will destroy the house I have to watch him. He is such a problem now that he is walking. My weed craving is getting stronger by the minute. I even found myself googling "Weed suppliers in Capetown" the results were not helpful at all. I log on to Whatsapp and get an idea. Maybe I can ask that Mnotfo guy to hook me up. I know its messed up but its not like I want to date him so fuck what he thinks of me. I text him "Good morning" but his last seen is last night. I log out and we head to the kitchen with Noah following behind me. Noah has already had porridge so I make myself some cereal while he plays with his toys in the lounge. I keep checking my phone and its still one tick argh. I end up sending him an sms saying " Hey I ended up not leaving, do you still want to hang?". Hope I don't seem desperate. Argh what do I care what he thinks I just want

to be high. So vele this is what I've become? I'm using guys just to get weed.

### #Yonela

There is no way that I am letting Mtho slide through my fingers. We have insane chemistry surely that counts for something. I told him that I have something to discuss with him so I'm preparing to go over to his place. I really hope we can have privacy this time. I am going to tell him that I am pregnant. I know he will be happy because Thando refuses to let him see his child and that is really frustrating him. So my pregnancy couldn't have come at a better time. I just have to make sure we end up having sex and I will definitely fall pregnant I'm even going to drink Cinamilk before I go.

### #Thando

Noah has fallen asleep on the floor next to his toys so I pick him up and take him to my room and put him on the bed. I take my phone out of the charger and find Whatsapp messages. One is from Enhle " Mngani I Miss you, hope you are keeping on sosha lami( my soldier) love you". That instantly puts a smile

on my face,I make a mental note to call her. I wonder if she has seen the nasty stuff those girls wrote about me. The other message is from the Mno guy yes! " Morning pretty ,of course I still want to hang, just tell me the time and place ". My smile gets wider as I type a reply.

" Great,come to my place with some weed" I then send him my location too. Now I know that seems desperate and bitchy but I really want to be high and it's not like I want a future with this guy so I couldn't care less what he thinks of me as long as he just brings me marijuana. I know he will try getting in my pants like the typical fuckboy that he is but he ain't getting none unless he tries raping me which would be stupid because security is super tight here. I wouldn't be surprised if there are cameras. My phone rings in my hands,he is calling. My heart flutters a bit. Couldn't he have texted.

" Hello" I answer nervously.

Him:"Morning Mntfwana ulale njani? (Babe how did you sleep)

Wow his accent though.

Me:"Ngilale kahle( I slept well )"

Him:" So you changed your mind about going?'

Ah can we skip the small talk though!

Me:" Um yeah"

Him:" I'm glad babe"

I roll my eyes

Me:" So are you coming? "

Him:'Yeah what time though? "

Me:" Um now is good "

He chuckles

Him: " It's either you really want to see me again or you really want to get high"

Me;"I really want to get high with you "

Didn't even think before saying that.

Him:" I don't blaze though "

Mxm andadikwa( so bored)

Me:" Oh"

Feel like dropping the call already.

Him: " But then I'll break my weeginity for you"

Me:" Your what?'

Him: " Weeginity you know like my weed Virginity"

OK that's funny and I chuckle.

Me:" You're crazy"

Him:" About you yeah"

Oh no such corniness I can't!

Me:" So get here already then "

Him:" Cool I'll see you soon "

Me:" Cool"

I end the call. I know I'm leading him on, but argh guys do it to women all the time. I have no intentions of doing anything with him I just want the blunt. I take a quick shower and wear my denim shirts and a vest with slippers. I leave my long box braids untied. I'm trying to look very unappealing.

My phone finally rings, it's him telling me that he is at the gate.

OK now I'm nervous, I really wish he was just here to drop the weed and leave. I'm in no mood for a stranger's company.

Especially a Swati fuck boy that will be trying to get into my pants. I say a silent prayer before contacting the security asking them to let him in. I am tempted to wake Noah up so that I won't

have to be alone with the guy. I peek out the window and see him walk up the drive way. He is wearing ripped black jeans with an animal print vest. His body really does justice to those clothes I must say. Oh so he doesn't drive? He is carrying something but I can't see what it is. After a few minutes the doorbell rings. Gosh I need to find a dealer for real. I slowly walk to the door and open it nervously. Our eyes meet and he smiles,he has flowers,that's what he is carrying. His smile though! Why does it remind me so much of Mtho's smile?

Me:"Hey, come in"

I step to the side so that he can enter. He hands me the flowers and I thank him. I notice that his cologne smells amazing as I close the door and lead him to the lounge.

" Wow this place is beautiful" he says as he looks around.

Me:"Thanks, what would you like to drink?"

He turns and faces me. His eyes have this peircing effect.

Him:" Just water is OK"

Me:" Don't tell me you don't drink either"

He smiles that smile again and I'm fighting so hard for it not to

have the same affect Mtho's had on me.

Him:" Well I didn't think that's what you were offering"

Me:" So ?"

Him:" Water is fine for now "

Me:" OK,you can take a seat"

Him:" Thanks'

He sits on the couch ad I go to the kitchen. He seems a bit shy which is weird for such a good looking guy.

To be continued

Key words: "Like,comment and share

S2

Insert 26.2

Mtho

I'm lying in bed busy on my laptop private jet shopping when there is a knock at the door. I tell the person come in and it's Yonela.

"Hey " she says as she comes and sits on top of the bed.

I close my laptop and put it on the side. Her eyes wander off to

the bedside table where there is my CAT lines and she's gives me a what the hell look.

Me:" I'm going through the most "

Yoyo:" But cocaine Mtho? "

Me:" Its not cocaine ""

Yoyo: " Oh Lord is it heroine?"

Me:" Nah it's just CAT chill"

Yoyo:" But still though "

Me:" Surely you didn't come here to discuss my drug habits "

Yoyo: " I'm worried about you babe"

Me:" You said you have something to tell me"

She takes in a deep breath and that gets me worried.

Yoyo; " Yeah "

Me:" I'm all ears"

She looks at me.

" I'm pregnant " she says.

Me: " Oh congrats I guess"

She frowns

Yonela: " Mtho its your baby"

Me:" What? "

Yoyo:" We have been having unprotected sex,why are you surprised? "

Me:" Aren't you on the pill?"

She shakes her head.

Me:" What the hell? Are you stupid? "

Yoyo:" What do you mean Mtho? I thought you would be happy"

What drugs is she smoking?

Me:" Happy? Fuck why would I be happy?"

Yonela:" I can't believe you right now "

She looks like she is about to burst into tears.

Me:" Yonela I have ninety nine problems right now. I don't need this"

I get out of bed and pick up the bottle of Jack Daniels next to the bed and gulp it down. Her head is in her hands and she is crying.

Me;"You're twenty six years old but you don't know about family planning? "

She looks at me. If looks could kill I would be six feet under right now.

Me:" Or you trying to trap me? Fuck there's no way I'm having another baby Yonela! "

She stands up.

Her:"So what are you implying Mtho?"

Me:" There's still time to get rid of it "

Her:" WHAT? FUCK YOU MTHO! I AM NOT KILLING MY BABY"

Me:"Yonela I can't have another baby right now"

One of us has to be calm and I'm trying to be that person. What she is telling me right now is the last thing I need.

Yonela: " I'm not killing my baby"

Me:" Well then I hope you're ready to be a single mother "

Yoyo:' Go to hell Mtho "

She gets her bag and rushes out the door. I'm so mad I throw the bottle of liquor at the door after her.

[#Yonela](#)

Mtho is unbelievable I was seriously not expecting the reaction

he just gave me. I bump into Herbert in the passage.

Herbert: " Is everything alright Miss Yonela? "

Me: " No "

I say as I sniff and wipe my tears. Herbert has always been nice to me.

Herbert: " Oh anything I can help with? "

Me:" He is such a jerk how do you work for him? "

I'm expecting him to appear any minute now.

Herbert sighs and doesn't say anything. I honestly don't know how he feels about my relationship with Mtho. I get my phone and request an uber because it doesn't seem like this asswipe followed behind me. Mtho must not make any enemy of me! I know all his secrets so he must not try me!

[#Thando](#)

"Ready to lose your weeginity?" I ask as I stand up with the perfectly rolled joint in my hand.

Mnotfo: " Yeah let's do this"

He stands and follows behind me as I go out go the balcony. I take a seat on one of the chairs and light it up.

Mnotfo:" This is a breath taking view hey"

I'm starting to think that he stays in Khayelitsha.

Me:" Thank you"

Just from the smell I can tell that the weed is amazing.

He comes to take a seat next to me as I take a puff.

I take two more pulls then hand the joint to him.

Him:" So I just pull it in and let it out again?"

Me:" You really have no clue do you? "

Him:" None whatsoever "

Me:" OK let me show you"

I take the joint and show him how it is done. Its crazy never in a million years did I think that I would be teaching someone to smoke weed. I hand the joint back he tries but starts coughing .

He puts his hand on his chest " Damn " he says as he tries taking another pull. I suddenly remember how Mtho taught me to smoke, but there is no way I'm doing that with him. He coughs again and shakes his head while give me back the joint.

" Nah its not for me" he says. Argh I take it and smoke.

Me: " That's weird because you look like a stonner'

He chuckles

Him:" You're not the first person to tell me that'

Me:" So I'm going to smoke all this weed alone? "

Him: " Yeah I'll get high from the second hand smoke,I always do'

Me:" Hmmm so where did you even get this weed?"

He smiles and tells me that he stole it from his brother.

Me: "I'd be so mad"

Him:" Nah he won't even notice,he has weed for days "

Eh I should meet his brother,I need such friends not his goody two shoes self.

I smoke some more then stub it out because I'm high now. Now thing about my high is that it makes me paranoid AF. I'm wondering how I am going to entertain this unhigh guy that I have no intentions of being anything with. Noah comes to my rescue, he shouts " Mama " through the baby monitor and I jump up and rush to my room to get him. He was standing by the door so I bump him when I open.

Me:" Eish askies my baby "

I pick him up as he starts crying.

Me:" Sssshh mommy is sorry "

I kiss him and he stops crying in no time. I'm blessed that my baby is not much of a crier.

I carry him to the balcony where the Mnotfo guy is still seated. I wonder how he will react when he finds out that Noah is my son. He smiles when he sees us,he didn't even smoke but his eyes look red.

Noah:" Dada"

He stretches out his arms to him. Mnotfo takes him and plays with him. I feel embarrassed why is Noah acting like a child in need of a dad,calling strangers Dada?

" Wow he likes you " I say as I take a seat.

Mnotfo:" Babies love me"

Me:" Is it now? Let me get him something to eat"

I head to the kitchen expecting Noah to cry for me but he doesn't even care about me leaving him with a guy he just met.

I warm him some purity then go back to the balcony. Mnotfo says he will feed him,o-k-a-y you would swear he is vaying for

stepfather of the year. I hand the food to him and watch them.

Ya the weed he came with is some good shit because as I'm watching them I see so many similarities in them.

Mnotfo: " How old is he? "

Me:" Nine months "

Mnotfo: " What? And he is walking"

Me:" Uyaphapha(he is forward) "

Mnotfo: " Um is he yours?"

Was waiting for that. I nod.

Him:" That explains the beautiful eyes and cuteness"

Fuck this weed making me blush when I don't mean to.

Me:" Thanks "

When he is done we go inside and I clean Noah up then we all watch Shrek 3. We chose it because of Noah but he is more interested in turning the house upside down. Mnotfo comes to sit closer to me causing my heartbeat to accelerate.

" So Thandzo I don't really know much about you accept that you are beautiful, have the cutest son and you smoke weed"

I laugh and I'm tempted to tell him that I like how he says my

name.

Me:" I don't know anything about you,accept that you have a hard to pronounce name "

He chuckles

" you can call me Sthandzwa" he says.

Lord Swati is a beautiful language!

Me:" I'll call you Mno'

Him:" Coz you can't pronounce Sthandzwa?"

Me:" Yeah"

He chuckles,I hope he can't see how nervous he is making me.

Like I can't even look at him.

Him: " So who else stays here?"

Me:"It's just me and my aunt"

Him:" And the baby? "

Me:" Yeah and him"

Him:" Nice"

Me:"I just moved here from

Kzn"

Does he really not know about my Shenanigans?

Mnotfo:' I just moved from Swaziland"

Me:" Your family relocated? "

Mnotfo: " Nah I'm here for school. I'm going to be doing my first year at UCT"

Me:" Oh cool,what are you going to study?'

Him:" Bcom Accounting "

Me:"Really? So you must be good in accounting "

Him:" You can say that, I passed it with a distinction "

Me:" Ooh I just found myself an accounting tutor'

Him:' You doing accounting"

Me:" Yeah I'm in matric this year "

Him: " Really, that's a relief I though you're in grade ten"

Me:" What?"

I playfully punch him. I'm starting to loosen up, he is good peoples shame. Time seems to fly and my aunt will be back soon so he has to leave. He requests an uber and I hug him good bye.

Him: " Just a hug?"

Me:" Why you want a kiss?"

He blushes like an actual blush.

Him: " I'll just respect the little man over here and do this "

He kisses me on the forehead. Then high fives Noah as his uber arrives. Noah cries for him as he gets in the car. What the fuck, this child though. He is screaming " Dada, Dada"

Me:" What the hell? That's not your daddy "

My poor baby probably misses his dad shme. Maybe I should arrange for Mtho to spend the day with him. I don't want to be those bitter moms that use the kids in their fights. I know that shit hurts the kids I mean my mom never told me my dad was alive and that clearly damaged me. Just that I don't want to talk to Mtho ever again. Mnotfo is really sweet, pity I'm done dating d will probably never see him again.

Like,comment, share

Working on the next one

S2

Insert 27

Thando

Schools have opened so my aunt got Noah a full-time live in Nanny Sis Tshidi. She is a middle aged woman that is ever smiling. Her and Noah get along very well and I'm happy about that because matric is already showing me flames. I have three different teachers that come here everyday from 09:00am until 15:00pm. I haven't seen Mnotfo since that visit but we talk on the phone everyday. I told him that I'm not looking for a boyfriend and he was actually very understanding. We talk on the phone every day and have a lot in common so we have gotten very close. Today is Saturday my aunt is taking Noah over to Mtho's for the day. I realised that Noah needs his dad. I haven't spoken to Mtho, we communicate through my aunt and it is better that way. I am just going to spend the whole day doing my Accounting assignment. I haven't smoked weed since that one that Mnotfo gave me got finished and I really could do with a joint but I will be strong. I kiss my baby Goodbye as they leave. It's Sis Tshidi's weekend off so I'm all alone. Being alone intensifies my craving for weed though :( . I go to my room

and throw myself on the bed and scroll through my phone.

" I need help with my accounting assignment if you're not busy"

I text Mno. argh its Saturday he is probably busy,even though he likes making it seem like he doesn't have a life. Oh he is typing and reply.

" Hey pretty, I'm never too busy for you " .

He still calls me all these pet names and showers me with compliments even though we are just friends.

OK my plan was that I would send him pictures of my assignment and he would help me but that just wasn't working so we agreed that he will come over. I know that my aunt won't be back until late. Oh and I managed to ask him to bring some weed!!!! Talk about killing two birds with one stone.

[#Mtho](#)

I had a deep introspection and realised that maybe I am the asshole that everyone claims I am. I am trying to be a better man and I started by apologizing to Yoyo and I told her that I will take full responsibility of the child she is carrying. She has been really busy and we haven't had a chance to go to the doctor.

During the course of the week,I think it was on Wednesday.

The most amazing thing happened. Thando's aunt called me and said she will bring Noah over. I guess there really is a God out there. Apparently Thando is now staying in Cape Town full time. The old me would have seen this as an opportunity to try and get back together with her,but I am starting to accept that we are just not meant to be. Thando will forever be the love of my life but I'm learning to live without her.

Yonela

Well atleast Mtho has come to his senses and says he will take full responsibility of our baby. He wants us to go to the doctor and that sent me in a state of panic. I keep making excuses and I have no idea what I am going to do. I need to have sex with him ASAP,plus I am ovulating. I need to go over to his place later and make sure that I end up with his sperm in my womb.

Thando

I'm at the balcony seated at the bamboo table wit my accounting books attempting to do the asignment. To be honest it's not

difficult at all and I can probably do it on my own. A silver grey polo stops at the gate. It's an uber and Mnotfo comes out. I love the view from the balcony because he can't see me, but I can see him. His ripped blue skinny jeans fit him exactly like the black ones he wore last time. His white vest hugs him as perfectly as the one from his previous visit. I already told security that he would be coming so they open for him. My eyes are glued on him as he walks up the driveway. Oh did I mention that he is wearing black aviator sunglasses? Its still hard to believe that he doesn't smoke weed, in fact his look screams bad boy but as I have gotten to know him he is nothing like that. Or maybe he is good at hiding it? One thing that I have learnt is that men are the biggest deceivers. I stand up and go to the door because he will be knocking anytime now. I get to the door before he knocks and I forget to wait for him to knock. I open, I guess he was about to knock because his hand is up.

" Hey" he says as he flashes the killer smile.

Me:" Hello"

He has something in his hands, its a gift bag.

" This is for you " he says as he hands me the gift bag. I take it and thank him as he steps inside. Why is he getting me gifts though? I thought I made it clear that we can never be more than friends mxm. I open the gift bag and can't help but smile. He got me a rolling machine!

Him: " You like it? "

Me:" I love it!"

I didn't even know such a thing existed until I saw it that day at the mall at some shop that sells tobacco and stuff.

Him:"Ngiya jabula ukuva lokho"

Heavens! When he speaks Swati he does things to me.

He leans against the couch and puts his hand in his pocket.

Me:" Um let's go to the balcony "

He retrieves his hand from his pocket and it comes out with a bankie of weed. Like a full bankie the size of a money bag from the bank.

" For you my lady " he says as he hands it to me. I think that is the moment I fell in love with him. Not knowing that giving in to such emotions would be like unlocking a Pandora's box.

He frowns as he sees the shock in my face.

Him:" Why do you look like you're not happy?"

Me:" I'm over the moon,wow that's a lot of weed"

I take it from him and look at it. I probably look like a child that has just been given a whole slab of their favourite chocolate bar.

Him:" Yeah ngentela ukutsi(so that) next time you tell me to come over its because you miss me and not because you need weed"

Me:"Oh come on I did miss you"

I lead the way out to the balcony as I open the bankie and smell it. I take a seat on one of the Bamboo chairs and he takes a seat on the one next to me. He picks up my assignment and looks at it.

Me:" Let me put my new gift to the test while you take a look at that. I stand and head to my bedroom to get my rolling paper and other equipment. I can't believe he came with so much weed I wonder if hr stole it from his brother again.

#Mtho

It feels like a dream,I can't believe my son is in my arms falling asleep. Seeing him made me miss his mother so much. Every time I look into his eyes I see her. Her eyes are much bigger than his but they are the same beautiful shape. So now here I am lying on the couch with Noah falling asleep in my arms while I'm listening to that Tony Braxton and Baby face Album Love and Divorce. I seem to be relating to every single song. It really feels like I lost my wife,I'm just glad that I still get to see my son. I thought that I was not going to see him anytime soon. I was not going to fight Thando I've put her through too much already. I stand up and take Noah to the guest bedroom which I had turned into his bedroom when I thought he would be staying with me this year. I place him on the bed and watch him sleep. I'll forever be grateful to Thando for blessing me with a son. I take a few pictures of him as he sleeps before leaving the room.

#Thando

Mnotfo: "Yati yini lekushayako mntfwana?( You know what

you're struggling with babe)"

Did I mention how much I love the way he says (Mntfwana)?

He is a proud Swazi and that is very sexy.

Me:" What?'

Him:" Ma debits wakho maningi kuna ma credits( your debits are more than your credits)"

I take a look and realise that he is right.

Me:" Argh let's take a break please "

Him:" Smoke break?'

Me:" You read my mind '

Him:"My junkie friend"

Why am I more hurt by him calling me his friend, than him calling me a junkie?

I get the joint and lighter from my pocket and I light up the joint while he is staring at me. He shakes his head and chuckles then his attention goes back to the papers in his hands. Now its my turn to stare at him as I smoke. I blow the smoke towards him and he keeps fanning it away with his hand.

Me:" So you still don't want to smoke?'

He looks up at me and puts the paper down.

Him: " Let me try again"

I pass him the joint.

" You're such a bad influence though " he says then takes a pull and I expect him to cough but he actually pulls it off. I clap my hands as he blows out the smoke.

Him: " You are a proud teacher I see"

He takes another pull.

Me:" You been practising?"

Him:" You got me, my brother smokes like a chimney hey so if you can't beat them join them"

Me:" And here I was thinking I'm the only one corrupting you "

I say fake sulking and that makes him laugh while taking another pull sending him into a coughing fit. I get up and go get some water from the fridge. I return and hand him the glass while I take the joint from him. Well I guess this time he smoked enough to get high because he becomes super talkative and we end talking and forgetting the initial reason for his visit

Him:" Wait isn't Noah waking up today? "

Me:"He is not here he is visiting his dad "

Him:" Oh the whole time I'm thinking he is asleep"

Me: "He would have been happy to see you"

Him:" I was actually looking forward to seeing him "

Me:I forgot you guys are BFFs"

My stomach growls and I excuse myself and head to the kitchen. There's left over ribs from last night's dinner so I warm them up. I open the fridge and get the orange juice out as I close the fridge Mnotfo enters the kitchen. He gives me a fright and I drop the juice. At least its in a plastic bottle.

Him:" Ncese Mntwana ( Sorry babe) didn't mean to scare you "

He picks up the juice and hands it to me

His eyes are now little red slits.

Me;" Fuck you're high "

Him: " Is that why you look more beautiful?"

He raises one eyebrow and is looking right at me.

I just chuckle and turn to the cupboard to get two glasses for

our juice.

" Ngiyakthandza Mntwana( I love you babe) this friend zone ain't working for me"

He says behind me. I freeze like I literally freeze. That Ngiyakthandza Mntwana made the hairs on the back of my neck stand up. Why is he saying such things? I shouldn't have made him smoke.

Him:" Every time I look at you I want to kiss you so bad. "

No! Can he please stop. I'm afraid if he continues I won't be able to resist him. I open the cupboard slowly and get the glasses out. I'm afraid to turn and look at him because my face might be blushing without my consent. I'm glad he is not saying more as I pour the juice in the glasses. I slowly turn and there he is with his red eyes looking right at me.

" Some juice " I say as I hand him the glass.

Him'Thank you "

He is a heart throb and he can have any girl he wants. I'm sure girls throw themselves at him all the time. Yet he just told me

he loves me. The last time a dashing guy told me he loves me and I believed him my whole world was turned upside down.

The microwave indicates that the food is ready and I take it out.

Him:" Anything I can help with?"

Me:" Yeah you can some plates from that cupboard "

He gets the plates and we dish up the food in silence. We having ribs,rolls and Greek salad. We head to the lounge and dig in.

" So you're not into me vele?" Mnotfo decides to disturb the perfect silence. His question catches me off guard and I wish I could ignore it.

Me:" Its not that I'm not into you "

Him:" Then what is it? Because I know we have an insane connection "

And that is how I end up pouring mg heart out to him. Telling him my entire story from the time my mother died up to losing my daughter. I don't mention the recent events though. Well it ends with me in tears and him wrapping me in his arms. When I eventually calm down he rolls another joint for me with the

machine of course.

Him:" I know this will cheer you up".

He hands it to me with the lighter and I light it up. He doesn't smoke with me this time. He was right I feel much better after the smoke and we go back to finishing my assignment. When its time for him to leave he gives me the longest hug ever. He is really a great guy pity I'm too broken.

To be continued

Like,comment and share

S2

Insert 28

Mnotfo

I am lying in bed with my earphones in my ears listening to some RnB music whilst thinking about Thando. The first time I ever laid eyes on her she was in tears. When she looked up at me with those huge but beautiful eyes my heart started beating abnormally in a way that no other girl has made it to beat and I knew that I had to make her my lady. Much to my dismay she rejected me, something that has never happened before, but it

made me want her even more. From what she has told me life hasn't been kind to her and I just want to ensure that she is always smiling, I never ever want to see her drop a single tear again. She has the most beautiful heart and she deserves all the happiness in the world. My thoughts are distracted by my door flying open. Its Wandile looking drunk as ever. He and Mtho live to drink and get high and that is not something that I'm used to. My mother was very strict and she didn't tolerate any nonsense. I breathe for that woman. She gave me enough love that I never felt the void of my father I always knew my father but I just saw him maybe twice a year. I knew that he had another family and I was his love child. He was there for me financially I never lacked anything.

Wandile: " Ntwana"

He throws himself on the bed and takes out one of my earphones from my ear an listens. I am listening to some Joe Thomas, the song I wanna know is currently playing.

Wandile " Yho wajula kangaka usemathandweni?( Why are you so deep in thoughts, are you in love) "

I chuckle, I know he wouldn't understand.

Me: " Ngiyazi Bluzela nje( I'm just listening to RnB)"

Mtho also comes in with a lit joint in his hands. The smell of the marijuana makes me miss Thando even more. He frowns as he looks at us.

Mtho: " Anden? Aren't there enough girls in Cape Town for you two to be cuddling each other?"

Wandile sits up and asks Mtho to pass the joint. Mtho takes a seat on the bed too as he hands the joint to Wandile. Growing up as an only child I am used to having my own space and privacy so at times they do get on my nerves. Like right now I just want to listen to my music and daydream about kissing Thando's lips. My relationship with Mtho was a bit rocky at the beginning because he has the hugest ego ever but Wandile's presence actually brought us closer. I pause the music and remove the earphones.

Mtho: " My Jet just arrived and I'm finna celebrate, what you guys finna do?'

Oh yes he has been awaiting the arrival of his private jet.

Wandile: " Let's get six Asian bitches to come over two per person "

He and Mtho find this funny and they even fist bump. I really hate how they objectify women. Maybe its because I was raised by a single mother ,but I respect women so much!

Mtho:" Ntwana have you ever fucked an Asian bitch?"

He is talking to me and I shake my head I have only ever had sex with two girls in my life and they were both black.

Mtho:" Well tonight you will"

Wandile:' Not one but Two boy!"

I really don't feel like having sex with Asian strangers but I don't want to be a kill joy so I let them be.

[#Yonela](#)

I'm looking at the ultrasound photo in my hand. Oh how I wish it was really mine. It cost me a lot of money but it was money well spent. I sent Mtho a photo on Whatsapp but he hasn't seen it yet. Hopefully seeing the Photo will make him want to bond with his unborn child and invite me over to his place because I am

ovulating. Why can't God just grant me this one wish of carrying Mtho's offspring?

[#Thando](#)

Nozi is visiting for the weekend and I am happy to have her around. She is enjoying Varsity and has so many stories to tell me. The best part is that she even has a boyfriend that she seems to be head over heels in love with. Seeing her this happy puts my heart at ease.

Nozi:" Anyway enough about me,do you have any guy that has stolen your heart "

I instantly think about Mnotfo. I'm seriously falling for the guy but I can't give into this feeling.

Me:" Nah that's the last thing on my mind right now "

She takes my hand and squeezes it gently

Nozi:" I'm so proud of you hey,you've been through the most yet here you are"

Me:" I've got an amazing family you guys have been my strength "

Nozi:" So um are you and Mtho now good?"

Me:" I haven't seen him, we communicate through Aunty for Noah's sake"

Nozi:" Oh okay. Do you think you will ever forgive him? "

Me:" Never I hate him so much"

Nozi:" You will find the right guy when the time is right"

Me:"I'm not even looking though until I'm thirty "

Nozi:" Yoh and what about your sexual needs I would die "

We both laugh. I'm glad that we can finally have that sisterly bond

[#Mtho](#)

The boys and I are celebrating my new purchase. I am the proud owner of a private jet :) yeah I feel like I have made it in life. We got six Asian bitches just as Wandile had suggested. I haven't had sex since the time I was with Yoyo in Las Vegas and I could do with a good lay. One of the girls is giving me a lap dance and my dick feels like it is about to explode, ya neh it really has been a while. We are in the entertainment room and the door bell rings. Mnotfo gets up to go check who is there. Its Herbert I thought he had already retired to his cottage. He tells

me that I have a guest argh how I hate uninvited guests.

I stand up and I see Herbert's expression as he looks at my pants. Shit my dick is standing and I'm embarrassed.

Me:" Who is this guest?"

Herbert:" Miss Yonela"

Me:" What the fuck? "

She had this thing of showing up unannounced and it sucks.

Herbert:" She is in the lounge"

He then turns and leaves clearly this whole scene makes him uncomfortable and I can't help but chuckle as I follow behind him. I find Yonela seated on the sofa,she smiles when she sees me. No lie she has a killer smile and I find myself smiling back.

Me:' Baby mama "

She stands up as I get closer and pulls me into a hug. She is wearing a very tight dress and I can't help but squeeze her ass.

Her:"Don't do that pregnancy has made my sex drive go ballistic"

Me:' What? I hope you are not having sex with some guy with my baby inside you"

Yoyo: " Never, you know that I only want you "

She bites her lower lip and grabs my already hard dick.

Me:" I hope so becau..."

She cuts me short by smashing her lips onto mine. My hands are all over her body and hers all over mine. I can't believe that I have been depriving myself of such pleasure for the why? She wraps her legs around me and we tumble onto the floor. I am going to take her in this lounge the bedroom is too far.

\*\*\*\*

The Next Morning

Mnotfo

Last night was a crazy one Mtho just disappeared on us only to find that his girlfriend arrived. Wandile didn't mind handling the girls that were meant for Mtho. I have no idea how he handled four women I just hope he used protection. Well me I told the girls that they can have the night off told them they could sleep on my bed and I went to the guest room. They were worried that they wouldn't get paid so I told them it would be our secret nobody has to know that we didn't have inter course. I'm not

into meaningless sex and I'm not about to start in South Africa. I just woke up and found the girls still fast asleep so I am chilling in the lounge watching t.v and going through my chats with Thando. I think I'm obsessed because she is the first thing I think of when I wake up and the last thing I think of when I'm asleep. I get up with my phone in my hand and go pour myself some juice in the kitchen I put my phone on the kitchen counter as I drink the juice and Mtho's girlfriend I think her name is Yonela or something comes in, she is just in Mtho's T-shirt. "Morning" she greets me with a smile.

Me: " Hey"

Yonela: " You're home I didn't know "

Me: " Um yeah "

That T-shirt is exposing her tighs and making me very uncomfortable so I excuse myself and rush off to the bathroom.

#Yonela

I'm over the moon God has answered my prayers finally. I know without a doubt that I am carrying Mtho's baby now because we had sex the whole night. I find his super hot brother in the

kitchen and greet him. Gosh he is so shy and its really cute. I try to make conversation with him but he excuses himself and rushes off forgetting his phone on the table. Ooh let's see his hot photos! I take it and realise that he is on Whatsapp. Its opened on a chat and my curiosity gets the better of me. Its a person saved as Thando wait could it be? I check the profile picture and it is Thando indeed. I read the convo and get the shock of my life.

Mnotfo is like " Hey Pretty"

Thando: " Hey you"

Mnotfo:' Really really miss you"

Thando: "Lol come on what could you possibly miss?"

Mnotfo:" Your smile more than anything "

Thando:" Haha that just made me smile"

Mnotfo: " Lemi see"

And she sends a picture of herself smiling. Then there was a long ass video call. What the hell is going on here?I hear footsteps coming back and I quickly put the phone back down and run to open the fridge. He comes and says he forgot his

phone and gets it then leaves. Hayini! What is Thando up to now? Well I never! heh!

Like,comment, share

I know its not wow but ke....

S2

Insert 29

Yonela

Mtho and I eventually got out of bed and took a shower together then we went to have breakfast in the dining room where we found Wandile and Mnotfo already eating.

Me:" Wandile long time babes"

Wandile : " Yoh long time indeed

He looks surprised to see me.

I take a seat opposite Mnotfo and Mtho takes the one next to me.

Wandile: " Iphi itshomi yakho( where is your friend)?"

I know who he is talking about.

Me:" Ikhona( She's around) "

I get some toast and butter it.

Mtho: "Ah Ntwana you had four women last night but you still asking about Dora"

Wandile:" You know us Jenkins men have quite an appetite "

Mtho: " I wouldn't know, I'm not a Jenkins "

Wandile: " Yoyo tell him"

Yoh that is a low blow even for him. Wandile talks a whole lot of shit, but I thought we were past this stage of him being a brat about me going from Grandfather to grandson.

Me:" Four women? "

Wandile " Yeah Asians "

He looks well pleased with himself. Mnotfo looks really embarrassed by the topic and its really cute. He looks like Mtho But a darker and yummiier version of Mtho. The fact that he seems to be oblivious to his hotness makes him more attractive and honestly I don't blame Thando .

Me:" How many women did you handle? "

I'm speaking to Mnotfo. He is not looking at me so he doesn't realise I am talking to him.

Mtho: "My boy lost his virginity last night to two Asian bitches"

He and Wandile chuckle and I can tell Mnotfo doesn't like the topic.

Me:" Don't let these two corrupt you babes,get yourself a good girl "

He doesn't say anything just gives a weak smile and continues eating his bacon. I have so many questions going through my mind. When did he and Thando even meet because I asked Mtho if Mnotfo has met Noah and he said No. Its clear they are having a relationship behind Mtho's back. So little Mnotfo is not so innocent after all.

\*\*\*\*\*

Thando

Mtho managed to convince my aunt that my baby should go to the daycare that he had gotten him a spot at. Today is Monday his first day and my aunt and I are both taking him. He looks so adorable with his spiderman backpack pressed on his back. I take a million pictures of him. We are going to meet up with Mtho there because there was no way he was going to miss his

son's first day of school. You would swear his was going to grade one. I am not looking forward to seeing Mtho but I have to be civil for the sake of my son. I am seated at the back seat of my aunt's Range Rover with Noah while she drives, she is busy with a call until we arrive at the daycare. It looks nothing like a daycare your average daycare Its beautiful though and it looks very expensive. The grass is very green and there is a huge jungle gym in front of the Huge building. I'm feeling nervous because I keep expecting to see Mtho as we drive in and park. I know I can't avoid him forever but I really wish that I could. My aunt parks and I get out with an excited Noah. He is in such a good mood like he knows what's going on. Aunt carries his bag that has his nappies, cosmetics and changing clothes.

Aunt: " Mthokozisi is already inside"

That makes my nerves escalate and I check myself out on the window. I'm just dresses in my Kappa tracksuits and Nike Roshe and tied my box braids in a bun. Not that I want to look good for him but I don't want to look like I'm a mess without

him. We press the buzzer and the door opens and we get in. Noah spots him first and screams Dada. He is seated on a couch and he looks up from his phone and smiles as he stands up. Noah tries to jump out of my arms so I have no choice but to put him down and he runs to his father who is now crouched down waiting for his son to come into his arms. Noah reaches him and they embrace. Noah loves His father and it would have been wrong to keep them apart.

[#Mtho](#)

My son is my everything like I literally breathe for this kid. I never thought it was possible to love someone so much. I stand up with him in my arms. I slowly walk up to his mother and grandmother. Thando gets more beautiful every time I see her and its clear that I will never stop loving her.

" Sanibonani( Greetings)" I say trying to hide the nerves.

Aunt:" Yebo Hayi ayikhukhohlwa ingane yakho( Hi your son doesn't forget you) "

Thando looks like she wants to roll her eyes.

Me:" He can't forget me Aunty, how are you Thando? "

I am looking at her.

Her:" I'm fine "

She doesn't even fake a smile.

Me:" Let's go to his class"

I say as I lead the way.

\*\*\*\*\*

Thando

Its been a really long week and I'm glad that its Friday. I just had my last class and I want to take a nap before Noah comes back. My aunt picks him up after school and they usually return at 17:00. I am lying in bed about to fall asleep when my phone rings its my aunt calling. She tells me that she has to fly to Durban tonight for a Seminar that is tomorrow morning. My aunt is a politician and her job is very demanding but she still puts Noah and I first so she suggests that we fly with her but unfortunately I am doing a chemistry practical tomorrow. It's a two day seminar so she can only get back Saturday evening. She sounds so heartbroken by not being able to take us with her but then she takes my education very seriously and has

hinted that she wants me to be a doctor,so after much assurance she tells me again that she will be on the first plane back home on Saturday after the Seminar. She tells me she loves me and will see me later and ends the call. She is the closest thing I have to a mother.

The next morning Sis Tshidi wakes Noah and I up and we get ready for the day. Mtho will be coming to take Noah to creche and he managed to convince my aunt that he should keep him for the weekend. Im not happy about that but then I respect my aunt and can't argue with her. As I am feeding Noah security notifies me of Mtho's arrival. He is early it's only 06:20 and I'm just in a bra and a towel wrapped around my waist. I hand Noah over to sis Tshidi and go put a T-shirt on. When I return I find Mtho feeding Noah and sis Tshidi Nowhere to be seen. I didn't want to be alone with him.

" You're so early" I say as I walk past them into the kitchen.

Mtho:" Morning to you too"

I just roll my eyes and open the cupboard to get some cereal for myself. Being in Mtho's presence is very uncomfortable for

me. I don't want to see nor smell him because my heart seems to not understand that I need to stop loving him. Thankfully Sis Tshidi comes through, she has Noah's bags in her hands.

Sis Tshidi:" Nazi izinto zakhe( here is his stuff) "

She puts the bags on top of the table.

Mtho: " All these bags is he moving back home? "

Me:" You wish! This is his home "

Sis Tshidi kisses Noah's cheek and mumbles something about getting started with the ironing and rushes off. I guess we made her uncomfortable but I really wish she didn't leave me with him.

Mtho: "We're going to have tons of fun"

He is speaking to Noah while feeding him. It's like I'm not even there so I go back to my cereal making.

Mtho: " You are such a big boy you finished all your food and you didn't make a mess give daddy a high five "

He extends his hand and Noah high fives him. I'm done making the cereal and I should sit down and eat but I'm watching them.

Mtho removes Noah's bib and wipes his mouth clean with it.

Fuck why did he have to be such an asshole? We would have made such a beautiful family. He looks up and our eyes meet, then he quickly looks back at Noah. I take my cereal and go join them at the kitchen table/Island.

Mtho: " We're done"

Mxm why can't he look at me?

Me:" Please bring him back early tomorrow "

Mtho:" Tomorrow? Your aunt said I could have him all weekend"

Me:" What? How do you guys even make plans behind my back? "

Mtho; " Fine I'll bring him back tomorrow evening, this is everything right? "

He picks up Noah and the bags and the nappy bag falls out of his reach so I have no choice but to get up and help him with it.

" Please don't feed him junk food"

I say as I follow him to the door.

Mtho: " Yes Ma'am"

Me:" I'm serious Mtho "

Mtho:" I won't I promise"

His Ferrari is parked outside and I notice the number plate is Personalised as Zoey4Ever. That makes me really emotional . ( In case you forgot Zoey is Noah's twin sister). He opens the boot and we put the bags inside then I get Noah from him and plant Good bye kisses all over him then Mtho gets him into his car seat and straps him in. He closes the door,then faces me.

Him:" See you tomorrow then"

Me:" Take care of my baby"

Him:" I will I promise "

Me:" You better"

He chuckles as he goes to the drivers side and gets in. He waves and then drives off. Ya neh he clearly doesn't love me anymore.

\*\*\*

Mnotfo

I got home really late last night because I was at the library at school studying. Nevertheless I wake up early this morning shower and go to school. Mtho gave me his GTI to use but I

would prefer something less of a chic magnet. I am writing next week so I've been spending most of my time at the library. The house is quiet, I'm sure Mtho and Wandile had a late night too last night and are still fast asleep. As I head out I bump step onto something and it makes a squeaky sound. Its a child's toy. Oh I think I remember Mtho saying something about his son coming for the weekend. I make a mental note to come back early so I can meet my nephew. Maybe I can even organise a play date between him and Noah, yeah that would be a great excuse to see Thando because I really miss her.

To be continued

Sorry guys but there's always a function to attend this December and my phone situation also hasn't changed.

Like,Comment and share

S2

Insert 29.2

Thando

The heart is more stubborn than a donkey. You tell it one thing and it does another. I keep telling myself to get over Mtho yet here I am going through his Instagram drooling over his latest photos. You would think that having his baby would make me used to his hotness, but the butterflies in my stomach are an indication that I'm not. The house is so quiet without Noah, its still morning and Mtho said he will bring him in the evening. What am I going to do with myself all day? Sis Tshidi gets Weekends off so I'm basically alone. I hate being alone. I can't stand my own company! I'm tempted to smoke a joint but I am trying to quit. Mnotfo's sobriety kinda inspired me. Speaking of Mnotfo I kinda miss his sweet self so I decide to call him. Surely he will be surprised because he always does the calling. His phone rings unanswered and I don't want to seem desperate by calling him more than once so I continue with stalking my baby daddy. I see that Yonela comments on all his photos so I end up checking her profile. Her latest photo is her and my son in pyjamas on Mtho's bed wtf? It's captioned " He is such an early bird ". Seems like the picture was taken this morning. I am filled

with an instant anger. How can Mtho do this? Ever been so mad that you start crying? Yeah that's me right now. I remember the time he was with her in Vegas and he lied that it wasn't just the two of them. Mtho is disgusting how can he be sleeping with Gramps' girlfriend? And Yonela is way older than him. Now I really need a joint! Thanks to the rolling machine Mnotfo bought me I have three ready made joints so I get one from my secret stashing place and light it up. Mtho is a pig and he will never change. My hate for him just went on a hundred! As the weed is starting to kick in my phone rings. Its my knight in shining armour.

"Hello" I answer in a low voice.

Mnotfo:' Hey hun unjani( how are you)?"

Me:" I'm OK"

Mno:" Are you sure? You sound like you're crying"

I sniff and say I'm fine.

Mno:" I was in the library when you called,is everything alright?"

"

Me:" Yeah I'm just watching a really sad movie "

Can't tell him I'm crying over my messed up ex once again.

Mno: " Are you sure?"

Me:"Yeah,what are you doing at the library so early?"

Mno: " Studying I'm writing Accounting on Wednesday "

Me:" Like you need to study genius "

Mno:"There's no geniuses in Varsity Mntvwana "

Talking to him is already cheering me up.

Me:" Well let me not keep you from your studying"

Mno;" Nah its chilled, I'm grabbing a bite from the cafeteria"

Me: "That just made me hungry"

Mno:" Still a food killer I see"

I chuckle

Mno:" How's my little ninja?"

Me:' He is not around I'm all alone "

Mno: " Oh maybe I should come keep you company"

Me:" Maybe you should "

Mno:" OK let me eat and study for one more hour then I'll come through "

Me:" OK"

I am now smiling.

Mno: " See you soon"

Me:" Bye"

I end the call with a smile. Maybe Mnotfo came to be my redemption, what's the point in being single and miserable when Mtho is living it up? Besides the best way to get over someone is to get under someone new. I saved the Photo from Yonela's page and send it to Mtho via whatsapp with many question marks. I log out get out of bed and head to the shower.

[#Mtho](#)

Yonela:" He seems sleepy babe maybe we should let him take a nap first"

I look at Noah as he yawns.

Me:" Yeah he will definitely fall asleep in the car "

Yonela picks him up and places his head on her bossom.

Me:" Let me spark a blunt then"

Yoyo:" Did you call Mnotfo?"

Me:" O ya that"

She's the only one that can pronounce his name. I get my phone from the table and head out to the balcony. I check my Whatsapp messages and I see that Thando sent me a photo. I open it. Its a photo of Noah and Yoyo in bed with a lot of Questionmarks fuck! I rush back inside the house. She is singing a lullaby to Noah.

" What the fuck Yoyo, why don't you take a video of that too?"

I scream furiously.

She puts her finger on her lips indicating that I should be quiet.

Me:"Yini Lena? ( What's this) "

I show her my phone and she rolls her eyes and walks away.

Me:" Do not walk away from me Yonela "

She turns and looks at me.

Her:" I'm going to put your baby to sleep "

She rolls her eyes again and walks away. I look at the picture again, it was taken this morning, but how did it get to Thando?

How am I even going to explain this to her?

[#Yonela](#)

Nxa, I'm so pissed as I put Noah on his little bed. So Thando still

thinks Mtho is hers kodwa ( even though) she is opening her legs for his little brother. I bet they are together this instance because it doesn't seem like Mnotfo slept at home. She wants to have the best of both worlds uyanya! I take a few deep breaths and leave the room head back to the lounge. What is she even doing on my Instagram? Clearly I'm a threat to her! I find Mtho in the balcony smoking. I usually stay far away when he is smoking because I don't want my baby consuming second hand smoke.

Which reminds me I have to do a blood test to see if I'm pregnant, I can't put off going for a scan with Mtho forever. He looks at me with so much anger in his eyes.

Mtho:" What game are you playing at Yonela "

He never calls me my full name unless he is not happy with me.

" What do you mean?" I ask with my calmest voice.

Mtho:' Why would you send Thando that photo "

Me;"I'm not crazy babe she is probably stalking me on

Instagram. He opens his eyes wider which makes him look so much like Noah.

Him:" You put it on Instagram? You are crazy woman! "

Me:" I'm in the first trimester of pregnancy and I don't need this stress so I'll give you time to calm down "

I turn around and walk away. I hear him mumble something about me being so childish for a 26 year old. I really hate it when he mentions my age.

# Thando

Showering high is life! I feel so much better as I lotion my body in front of the mirror. I'm playing Nasty C on my phone and singing along.

" Am I ever gonna quit, Hell Naw!' I sing. There's no way I'm quitting weed I would go insane. Mtho read my message on Whatsapp but didn't bother responding. I really hope he finds Mnotfo when he brings Noah back. Two can play this game mos. It looks like its going to rain and its a bit chilly so I wear leggings and a hoodie with my Vans. I make myself some Russians and eggs and eat up. My phone rings as I'm pouring some juice. I hope its Mnotfo saying he is on his way. Oh its Mtho hmmm.

Me:" Hello "

Mtho:" Hi Thando you good?"

Really? He is going to ask me if I'm good !

Me:" What do you think Mtho?"

Mtho:Kodwa Thando you know Yoyo is Noah's step  
grandmother "

Me:" Oh wow so you are aware of that,but you're fucking her  
anyway"

Mtho "Hah Thando don't insult me please. I'd never do that"

Me:" You're disgusting Mtho sies all the stuff he left for you just  
wasn't enough you had to take his woman too!"

Mtho:" Don't talk shit and my life is none of your business "

Me: " Bring my child back and live your filthy life'

Him:" I'm bringing him tomorrow "

Me:" Uyanya Mtho you said you will bring him this evening "

Mtho:" No you said I should, but I won't because you can't  
respect me"

Me:" Respect you? You can't even respect yourself Mtho"

Mtho:'You know what I don't owe you an explanation"

Me:" You are disgusting shame ngigeza izandla ngawe( I wash my hands of you)"

Mtho:' If you want this D all you gotta do is ask and stop throwing tantrums"

Me " Ooh shame I don't want STIs phela wena you don't like condoms and you're probably fucking all of CPT"

Mtho " Voetsek Thando can't believe I ever loved you "

Me: " Dude me! I ask myself everyday what I saw in you"

He chuckles a sarcastic chuckle.

Him;" Have you seen me? I'm hot"

Me " Get over yourself you just yellow and brainless,there's hotter guys that are way smatter. Be glad Gramp's left you everything otherwise you would be doomed"

Mtho;" You ain't even pretty can't believe I left Nozi for a butterface like you"

OK that hurt.

Me:" Bring my child and go to hell after "

Him:" Go fuck yourself because I can see you're sexually starved"

I drop the call because tears just decided to pour out of my eyes. I am shaking with anger, I hate Mtho so much and he doesn't deserve to be a father. I am so angry and I find myself getting whisky and pouring myself a full glass and gulping it down. I can't believe Mtho would insult me like that because of Yonela. I hate him so much and he will never see Noah again. Noah doesn't need such a jerk for a father. I don't know when I passed out on the sofa but I am woken up by Menzi one of the security guys. He tells me I have a visitor as I jump up. I am so dizzy so I sit back down. I think I drank half the bottle of the whiskey, neat. I tell Menzi to let the person in. I have no choice but to stumble to the bathroom to freshen up, plus I probably smell like a brewery. I wash my face and brush my teeth. I can still hear Mtho's voice as I look at myself in the mirror. " You're not even pretty,I can't believe I left Nozi for a butterface like you ". That cut me deep I won't lie. When I feel like I look better I head back to the lounge. I find Mnotfo seated . The bottle of Johnnie Walker is on the floor I didn't even drink much of it but it did a number on me. I can't even walk straight. He stands up

when he sees me and smiles. Why am I crying over Mtho again?

Me:" Hi"

I don't get any closer to him for fear that I might grab him and kiss him.

Mno:" You started the party without me I see"

Me:" Oh um it was meant to be one glass but I got a bit carried away"

Mno:" Are you gonna give me a hug? I missed you"

He opens his arms and I get into them. Feeling his body against mine does things to me,Mtho was right I am sexually starved. He smells amazing and I really wish I could be in his arms forever but he eventually let's go.

Him " So loneliness has you drinking ?"

Me:" Ngicela kutsi ukhulume le SiSwati kuphela ( please speak Swati only)"

He laughs, fuck why am Mtho? Him;"Uyasitsandz?( Do you like)"

Me:" Only when you speak it'

He chuckles and gets the Johnnie Walker bottle.

Mno:" Let me have a shot so I can be on your level"

Me:" Let me get you a glass "

Him:" Its chilled I'll use this one "

He gets the one I have been drinking from as I take a seat.

Me:" At least you drink"

Him:" I forgot to bring you weed "

Me:" I still have two joints, in fact let's smoke one and I'm not taking no for an answer "

Him:"Well the baby ain't home so let's get high and drunk"

Me:" Yay'

I jump up happily.

Mno: " Cava le smile"

Me:" Let me get it"

I rush off to my room to get the joint. I get my phone too. I want to take lots of photos and make sure Mtho sees them. I get back to the lounge and sit next to Mnotfo. There's a message on my phone from my aunt telling me that she will only be back tomorrow Wonderful!

Mno:" Are we smoking here?"

Me:" Yep'

I light up the joint.

Mno: " So vele you drinking this neat?"

Me:" Yep,but you can get a drink from the fridge"

Mno: " Eh my love you trying to die Young I see"

He stands up and heads to the kitchen. He gets back with a bottle of coke and another glass and mixes drinks for both of us.

Me:" Man I love this shit,man I love this shit"

I'm singing.

" I love it" he joins in and I pass him the joint.

Me:" Wow your smoking has improved "

Mno:" I've been practising "

Me:" With who? "

He better not have another stonner chic in his life.

Mno:" My brother and cousin smoke all day everyday "

Me:" I should meet them "

Mno;" Hayi "

Me;" Why not?"

Mno: " They are womanizers they would definitely try getting into your pants"

Me:" And you wouldn't want that ?"

Mno;" No I wouldn't "

I'm watching his lips as he talks and I hope to taste them really soon.

Me:" I wouldn't let them "

Him:" I know you wouldn't "

Me;" Here Is to getting drunk and high "

Him:' I still gotta drive home"

Me:" You're driving? "

Him:" Yeah my brother gave me one of his cars "

Me:" Oh OK you'll sober up before leaving there's no rush"

Him:" At all"

Me:" Or you could spend the night'

The things that liquor makes me utter.

Him: " Now that is an offer I can't refuse"

Me: " So kiss me already "

Him:" I thought you would never Ask "

He puts his glass down and comes closer to me. Time seems to stand still as our lips meet and we share our first kiss. Its magical and I am getting moist down there. He kisses like the gentleman that he is. Slowly and passionately and I don't want him to stop. He eventually pulls away and he is looking right into my eyes.

"Wow" I really didn't mean to say that out loud.

Him:" I think I just fell deeper in love with you "

Me:" Nami ngiyakutsandza"

Him' Aww C'mere"

He pulls me in for another kiss and I lie down on the sofa. His hands are caressing my breasts and he is kissing my neck.

" I want you so bad " I whisper in his ear. I looks at me.

Him:" Nami Mntwana ngiyakufuna "

Me:" So make love to me then"

Him: "Are you sure?"

Me:" Never been so sure about anything in my life"

He smiles and brings his lips onto mine . I help him take off his

T-shirt. His torso is exactly how I expected it to be. He also takes off my hoodie and I'm left in just a bra and leggings.

"I love your body Mntwana" he says as he kisses my breasts and his hand travels down and into my underwear. I let out a low moan. For a second it feels like de ja vu. He gently massages my clit. His touch drives me crazy and I just want him inside me. He stops, making me to open my eyes and look at him. He removes his hand from my vagina and gets off me.

Me:" Why are you stopping?'

Is he crazy.

Him:" I'm sorry I can't do this"

Me:" Why? "

Him:" You're drunk"

He is putting his T-shirt back on.

Me:" Don't you want me?"

Him;" I do,more than anything Mntwana but I don't want to take advantage of you "

I stand up in front of him.

Me:" Please,I need this"

Him:" I have to go"

Me:" Please don't "

I think I'm going to cry.

He pulls me into a hug and kisses my forehead.

" Remember you're a queen OK" he let's go and walks out the door as tears trickle down my eyes and I crash onto the floor. I guess Mtho was right I am just a butterface. Silly of me to think such a hot guy could want me.

[#Mnotfo](#)

I could have had sex with Thando but I realized that she is not ready. I love her too much to take advantage of her. I want us to have something real and I don't want her regretting anything. I want our first time to be magical not on a sofa at her home. I can't disrespect her like that. She will understand when she is sober. I don't even know why she is drinking like she has got problems I hope her stupid ex has nothing to do with it.I hope nobody is home as I park on the driveway. I slowly make my way into the house. I hear the TV playing so they are definitely home. I hear a child's laugh and remember that my nephew is

home. Yonela is on the floor playing with, wait isn't that. He looks up at me and comes running.

" Dada" he says and I pick him up.

Me:" Noah? "

Mtho comes in and smiles at us.

Mtho:" I see you have met your uncle "

Fuck this can't be happening. Mtho is the baby daddy that broke Thando's heart! I almost slept with my brothers baby mama. No scratch that I'm madly in love with my brother's baby mama.

Keywords: Like, comment, share

S2

Insert 30

Mnotfo

Ever felt like you were having an out of body experience? Like you were in a movie and shit wasn't really happening to you? Yeah that's me right now . There's no way that Thando could be Mtho's baby mama. No way Mtho can be the baby daddy

that has Thando so messed up. My brother the reason for my Thando's heartache? No way no how! This is one of those dreams one gets when they fall asleep during the day accidentally, those dreams that you wake up from and feel so relieved that it was just a dream. There's is no way that God would allow such to happen. Noah is in my arms playing with my goatie.

Yoyo:" Are you sure this is the first time you guys are meeting?"

The way she looks at me when she says that.

Mtho: "He can sense the Biyela blood"

I wish he wouldn't call me that, my surname is Zulu.

Yoyo:" Yeah plus niyafana shame( you look alike)"

All I can do is fake a smile.

\*\*\*\*\*

Thando

I woke up with a splitting headache. I feel so dizzy as I head to the kitchen to get some water. I guzzle it straight from the bottle. I am never drinking again ever! The last thing I remember is listening to some really depressing music and

crying. I don't even recall how I came to bed. I am so embarrassed about my behaviour yesterday and I am sure Mnotfo will never call me again. I clearly freaked him out with my slutty behaviour. Anyway he is way too hot and sweet for a damaged butter face like me. Its almost noon and I'm sure my aunt will be arriving soon so I quickly tidy up through the headache from hell. Afterwards I throw myself on the couch and Google ways to cure a hangover. They say I should drink more alcohol, hell no. Let's see number two. OK I'll make some spicy food. I get some meat from the fridge and throw it in the oven with lots of spice.

[#Mtho](#)

I'm enjoying the last hours with my son. I feel terrible about the things I said to Thando as much as she also said hurtful things to me, I know I was way out of line. I hope she will give me a chance to apologize when I take Noah back. The fact that she is angry and jealous about the picture shows that she is still in love with me. She is the love of my life and I can't have us being enemies. I really wish Yoyo could go home, she is all up

in my space and I need to breathe and miss my Thando in peace.

" Nah my boy don't do that" I say to Noah as he puts my phone into his mouth. I was playing some videos for him on YouTube. Wandile walks into the room causing Noah to jump up excitedly and drop my phone. My boy adores Wandile,he goes running to him. Yoyo also comes in informing us that brunch is ready.

Wandile: " Is Mno around?"

We have decided to call him Mno.

Yoyo;" I think so let me get him"

She insisted on cooking for us. She's sweet yena shame. Me:"

Hope my phone isn't broken"

I stand up and pick it up. The phone is fine. We head to the dining room. Yonela returns shortly and tells us Mno is coming.

Wandile:" Is that French toast? "

Yoyo:" Yep with Parmesan cheese"

Wandile:" I love you "

Yoyo: " No you love food"

Wandile: " You got me there"

Yoyo:" We have an announcement "

Me" We do? "

I hope she doesn't mean what I'm thinking.

Yoyo: " We're pregnant\*

Wtf this girl though! Did she just say that?.

Wandile: " We? You and who?"

I love my boy right now.

Yoyo looks at me and I can't hide my annoyance. Why is she doing this?

Mnotfo: " Congratulations '

He just walked in and takes a seat.

Didn't expect him to say that so I just let out a breath I didn't even know I was holding.

Wandile;"Eh Ntwana you're a baby maker neh"

Yonela looks really proud of herself right now. Let me burst her stupid bubble.

Me:" I'm taking Noah home soon so I'll drop you at the taxi rank"

Yoyo:" Who me?"

Me:" Yeah I can't drive to Khayelitsha "

Yoyo: "Yhu I'll get an uber then "

Me:" OK"

We continue to eat in silence. Well Noah is incapable of being silent. After eating I invite the guys to the balcony for a smoke.

We leave Yoyo in the lounge with a very sleepy Noah.

Wandile:" So vele umithisile uYonela?( Did you really get her pregnant) "

I am busy rolling up a joint so I just shrug my shoulders. I'm not ready to talk about this, this something else on my mind.

Mnotfo;" Well she's a nice person"

Me:" Hayi she wants to trap me, she basically wants to move in now "

Wandile: "Yoh Ntwana don't allow that to happen, remember Cookie?"

Why would he bring up ghosts?

Me:"Bra Thando is the love of my life and theres nobody that can take her place. "

I switch on the joint.

Mnotfo: " Thando? "

Me:"Yeah Noah's mom, you'll meet her one day "

Wandile: " Hawu she's back in the picture? "

Me:"She will never be out"

Wandile: " You know she's a whore right?'

Me;" Don't start Ntwana "

I skip Mnotfo and give Wandile the joint.

Mnotfo: " Eh why you jumping me dog?"

Me: " You want to smoke?"

Mnotfo: " I need to "

Wandile laughs and says he will pass it to him.

Me:"Shit is addictive"

Mnotfo: " I guess"

He looks troubled.

Me:" Ugrand Ntwana? ( are you OK)"

Mno: " So why you calling lomunye Mntswana (another child) a  
whore"

Me:"Wandile hates all my chics, haven't you seen him with  
Yoyo?"

Wandile:" Nah for real though Thando is a bitch"

Me:" You don't even know why you hate her so much "

Wandile:" I have my reasons trust me"

Me:" Name one"

Wandile:"I don't want to start no trouble because I know you can kill for that whore"

Me:" Keep calling her that and you'll be taking your last breath soon "

Mno: "Tell us the reasons we want to know"

Me:" Ai let's drop it before I kick someone's ass"

Wandile chuckles as he passes the joint to Mno.

Me:" Thando is going to be my wife and whoever has a problem can go jump in a river"

Mno:" So you guys still seeing each other?"

Me:" Not really,in fact we had a hectic fight yesterday because of Yonela's stupidity "

Mno:" What happened "

Wandile:" Ntwana your big brother's life Is like a movie"

Me:" Mxm she posted this pic on Instagram and Thando saw it"

I show them the picture on my phone.

Wandile:"So little Thando doesn't want you, but she don't want you moving on? "

Me:"Yeah that made me realise she's still into me"

Wandile; " Nah I think you ayt with Yoyo man Thando stresses the shit out of you "

Me:" That's because I'm in love with her,she's my forever and a day man"

Mnotfo chokes on the joint and we laugh at him.

Mnotfo

Am I hearing correctly? Mtho has never mention the word love when speaking about any girl,but he just said that he is in love with Thando. So that's why Thando was drinking like that! She was upset about the photo. So she wanted to use me to forget about Mtho. I'm so glad I didn't sleep with her. Its clear these two are crazy in love and I would have ended up getting hurt.

Its too late though I'm already feeling so hurt.

Wandile:" Hayi Ntwana forget about that girl man"

Mtho: " Tsek wena what you know about Love? Just because

Enhle don't want you "

Wandile:" NtwNa if I wanted Enhle I can have her in a heartbeat. Plus she's a good girl unlike Thando. "

Mtho:" Enhle a good girl? Gerraro here man"

Wandile:" I know for a fact that she never cheated on me especially not when she was pregnant. "

Mtho:" What you saying man?"

Mtho looks hella pissed now.

Wandile:"Your precious Thando slept with King when she was pregnant "

Mtho: " Don't talk shit man"

I see a fight brewing here.

Wandile: " Ask her then"

Mtho: "Don't fucking talk shit,Thando would never do that"

Wandile:"You think? I bet if I wanted to hit that she would let me"

That's it Mtho punches him in the face and they start fighting. I just watch because this ain't none of my business. Finally Yonela comes running with Herbert by her side. They get in

between them and break them apart.

Yonela: "What's going on here? "

She's looking at me and I just shrug my shoulders.

Wandile: " Thando is a whore Ntwana and the sooner you accept that the better "

Mtho " Get the fuck out of my house"

Wandile: " You throwing me out ?"

Mtho: " Yeah get the fuck outta here "

Wandile: " With pleasure"

He walks away.

Yonela: " Haibo Mtho "

Mtho: " Nawe vaya maan( you also leave) "

Yho I've never seen this side of him but I'm glad I didn't sleep with his precious Thando.

Happy New year babies we made it to 2019!!!

Here's to more likes and more comments! Cheers

Insert 31

Mnotfo

I don't know if this is the Lord's way of strengthening the brotherhood between Mtho and I, but it's just the two of us in the lounge since Noah is still asleep. Mtho is a freaking mess, he keeps smoking a cigarette every minute.

Me: 'Why don't you just have a drink? '

Him: "I'll get drunk and I still have to drive my son home"

Well at least he is a responsible dad.

Him: Last thing I need is to show up at Thando's drunk with Noah, I mean she's already mad at me about everything"

Me: "I can drive you "

I just need him to calm down and I know a drink will help.

Him: 'Really? Oh and going there with you would make Thando be less mean to me"

Noo what have I just gotten myself into?

Me: "How? "

Mtho; " We had the craziest fight and I know she will be waiting for me guns blazing, so if I am with you she will have to be civil'

If only he knew what I know he wouldn't be saying that.

Ignorance truly is bliss.

Me:"Sounds like you guys fight a lot "

He stands up and tells me to hold that thought he will be right back to tell me all about it. Honestly I don't want to hear about it,but I guess I don't have a choice. He returns shortly with a bottle of Henessy and two glasses.

Me:" Who is going to drive if we both get drunk"

Him:" You're only having one glass"

Me:"Cool"

He pours for both of us and hands me one then takes a seat.

Feels like De ja vu, I was doing the exact same thing for

Thando yesterday. No I see where Thando gets all her bad habits.

Mtho: " Nxa Yazi uWandile"

O ya there's that.

Me"" You should call him and see if he is OK "

Mtho:" WHAT? Never, he disrespected me "

Me:" I'm sure he meant well "

Mtho; You don't know Wandile wena,he will do anything to ensure that I'm not with Thando"

Me:" Why?"

Mtho: " He never like her from day one "

Me:" There's gotta be a reason "

Mtho "Yeah well I kinda was dating Nozipho Thando's sister before Thando"

OK I can't hide my shock, Thando never told me this and she made it seem like she told me everything.

Mtho:" It wasn't deliberate relax "

Guess the shock is evident in my face.

Me:"You didn't know they we're sisters?"

That's the only logical explanation.

Mtho:" Thando's story is similar to yours hey"

Oh yes she told me that she never knew her dad until a few weeks before her 15th birthday. Well he retells the story also with the parts that Thando forgot to mention.He is now at the part where he sent his uncles to pay damages for Thando and Thando's dad had a heart attack. Wandile wasn't kidding when he said his life is like a movie.

Me:" Yho so much drama"

Mtho: " Ntwana it gets worse "

Me'What?"

Him'Lalela( listen)"

I keep quiet as he continues with the story. I see he is getting rather emotional as he talks about Thando losing one twin. I recall how broken Thando seemed when she told this story.

However she never mentioned Cookie. I can't believe my ears right now.

[#Thando](#)

My aunt just arrived and she looks like she hasn't been sleeping at all. I am making her a cup of tea in the kitchen. Its 16:30 and Mtho still hasn't returned my son. I take the tea to my aunt in her bedroom. She is lying on the bed busy with her laptop. Her body is just in a towel.

She sits up and thanks me as I give her the tea.

I take a seat on the bed next to her. She smiles at me and I realise for the first time how much she looks like Nozipho.

Me"You should get some sleep you look tired "

Aunt:" Yeah the tea will knock me out, is Noah coming back

today?"

Me:" Of course how can you even ask ?"

Aunt"" Thought maybe you and his dad..."

Me:" He should be on his way now "

Aunt: " Are you OK? "

Why is she asking me that.

I stand up and yawn.

Me""I also haven't been sleeping much I've been studying "

Aunt: " Guess we all having an early night. "

Me""I made supper"

Aunt:" Unamanga( you lie) "

She says that like the dramatic Zulu woman she is. She is forever teasing my cooking skills ever since I tried making noodles for Noah and they were an epic fail.

Me:" Its just roasted chicken and potatoe Wedges,oh and Greek Salad"

Aunt:"Mmmm all this for me? "

Why is she looking at me so suspiciously?"

Me: " I'll dish up when Noah arrives, let me leave you to your

tea".

Aunt: " Is Mtho staying for supper? "

Me:" No "

I can't hide the disgust on my face.

Aunt" OK let me rest then "

I turn and walk towards the door then I remember something so

I face her again.

She still has the suspicious look.

Me:" Oh um when Mtho arrives please open for him and get

Noah because I'll be sleeping I'm going to take a nap before

Noah comes with his energy "

Aunt: " OK"

I'll act like I didn't see her raise one eyebrow as I turn and head towards the door.

[#Mtho](#)

My phone rings in my pocket. I get it out and see that its

Thando calling. Wow she is the last person that I expected to

get a call from, but also the only person I want to get calls from.

Me:" Wow she's calling "

Mno looks at me as if to ask who.

I show him my phone screen it has a photo of her sleeping and its saved as My Forever. Mno: " Thando? "

Me:" Yeah lemi answer "

Mno:" Put it on loudspeaker.

"Hello" I answer, I put it on loudspeaker.

Thando: " I hope you're on the way with my son"

Me:" Um oh yeah we we're about to leave"

Thando: "Argh really? We want to sleep early tonight"

Me: "Oh how about I take him to school tomorrow"

Thando: " Mtho bring my child back "

Me:" One more night please"

Thando: "Nooooo"

Why does she sound close to tears? She is such a cry baby though.

Me:" Well its just that my brother still wanted to spend time with him, here talk to him"

I Hand the phone to Mnotfo and he looks at me like I'm crazy.

Me:" Say hi ntwana"

This guy clearly has never heard About taking one for the team.

To be continued later

Like,comment, share, tag a friend

S2

Insert 31.2

Thando

Eish Mtho thinks I have time for games. I drop the call and send him a text. " Bring my child in the next thirty minutes or I'm sending the cops there". He is busy playing happy families instead of bringing my child home. What did he mean his brother wants to spend more time with Noah? What Brother Mxm. Its After five now and he better be here by six. I throw myself on the bed and decide to call my bestie, haven't spoken to her in a while.

[#Yonela](#)

Mtho will be the death of me. He can be so childish. The cab drops me off at the gate at home. I really hope Amanda isn't home I dont have energy for her. The gate is not locked so I

make my way inside. I hear voices coming from the lounge as I get in through the kitchen door. I am really not in a social mood right now. I slowly make my way towards the voices. Its my mother and Cookie's mother and another lady.

" Mntanam ubuyile?" My mother says,she has the biggest smile. I see that they are having tea and cake.

I have no choice but to fake a smile.

Me:' Molweni Bantu abadala (Hello Elders)'

Cookie's mother: " Molo ntombi ( Hi girl)"

Mom:" Join us for some tea"

Me:" I would love to mommie but I'm not feeling well "

Mom: " What's wrong? "

She looks worried and I instantly regret lying about my health.

Me:" Think I'm just fatigued nothing a good rest can't fix, see you later"

I'm already walking to my room. When I'm not home my mom thinks I'm working. She knows how busy modelling gets and doesn't ask questions. My mother always wanted to be a model in her youth but couldn't so she ensured that Amanda and I

fulfilled that dream for her. I wonder how she will feel about my pregnancy. Mtho has to marry me though. I can't disgrace my mother by having a child out of wedlock.

### #Mtho

" Ntwana asivayise le ntwana before Thando starts world war three" I say as I stand up. I just read Thando's text. I'm not drunk just hella tipsy. At least my boy is driving. He helps pack up Noah's stuff and we get him from the Gameroom where Herbert took him when he woke up and head to the garage. We get into the Jeep, I sit at the back with my son.

Mtho:"You do know that I don't have a licence right? "

He puts the keys into the ignition and starts the car.

Me:" We're above the law don't worry "

### #Mnotho

The level of arrogance in this guy. He says we're above the law, and I know he means that. How the hell did he get a smart girl like Thando to fall for him? She doesn't strike me as the

type that is shallow and goes for good looks.

Mtho;"Play some metro FM Ntwana"

I do as told and we sing along to love songs the entire way to Thando's. Mtho was my GPS not knowing that I know the way perfectly well. Shit is crazy. Upon arrival my heart is beating like never before.

This is really messed up how did I let Mtho drag me into his movie? Its too late to back out now we are driving up the drive way.

Mtho: I'm thinking of buying a house here "

Me: It's a beautiful area

We see someone come down the stairs it is Thando's aunt. My heart stops as I expect Thando to follow behind. Mtho comes out with Noah. I don't move as they meet up halfway. I see the aunt taking Noah and they come towards the car. I have no choice but to come out.

Mtho: This is my brother

He tells the aunt and she smiles at me.

Me:" Sawubona"

Aunt: Don't I know you from somewhere? "

Mtho: " He looks like me apparently"

Me:" Nah you look like me "

He takes out Noah's stuff.

Aunt " I didn't know you have a brother "

Mtho:I didn't know either until recently',where's Thando? "

Aunt: oh she's a bit held up

Mtho: " She's avoiding me"

Aunt " Sowumenzen?(What have you done) "

Mtho: " Eish I need to talk to her".

Aunt " She will talk to you when she's ready "

That is music to my ears as im not ready for this confrontation.

So we end up leaving with no Thando in sight.

Thanks for the support guys.

Like,comment and share

S2

Insert 32

Mnotfo

I'm seated at the student center with my friends, Bongani, Ntsika and Sihle. They are doing the same course as I am so we got acquainted.

Ntsika: "So siyaya kule Valentines bash majita? (Are we going to the Valentines bash guys)"

Oh yes Today is Valentines day and there is a bash on campus later.

Sihle: "Inxaki nishimile gents (the problem is you guys don't have girlfriends)"

Bongani: "Haska ushime wedwa (speak for yourself)"

Sihle: "Dude that Someleze chic what's the story?"

He is talking to me. Someleze is this girl that always flirts with me and has apparently told everyone she likes me. She's gorgeous but too extra for my liking.

Me: "Hayi I'll pass"

I check the time its five minutes before our next class. I tell them and we get up and head to class. I've been thinking about Thando a lot lately. I still haven't spoken to her since the day I

almost had sex with her then later on found out that she is Mtho's babymama or should I say Forever. She also hasn't said anything to me. I'm starting to think that she never even cared about me.

After all our classes the guys want to grab a drink but I manage to escape. Its only Wednesday and I do not like drinking during the week. As I am driving home I am listening to the radio and people are calling their Bae's wishing them a happy Valentine's day. I am overcome by a strong urge to call Thando.

# Thando

My classes ended a bit early today and I am glad because I'm exhausted. Noah kept me up all night, he was very restless. He was fine in the morning though. So anyway I am catching up on my sleep when I am woken up by my phone ringing. Argh it better be important. I get it from under my pillow and answer it with my eyes still closed.

Me: " Mmmm"

Caller:" Thando Hi I hope this isn't a bad time"

I open my eyes and check the caller I.D because I'm convinced

that I'm hearing things. Turns out I'm not hearing things its really him calling.

Me " Mnotho?"

Mnotfo: " Oh so you deleted my number?"

Me:" No I just didn't check who was calling "

He chuckles.

Him:" Really now ?'

He doesn't believe me. I thought he had deleted my number,why is he calling after so long?.

Me:" Yes I was sleeping "

Mnotfo:'Sleeping? On Valentines Day?"

Me:" Oh its Valentine's day? "

I seriously had no idea.

He chuckles again.

Him:" Come on are you serious? "

Me:" Yeah it happens when you're single"

Him:" Ya well I probably also wouldn't have know if I hadn't gone to school"

So he is just going to pretend like he hasn't been ignoring me

for the past I don't know how many weeks. I just keep quiet.

Him:" I miss chilling with you hey"

Me'Really? "

Mnotfo:" Yeah "

Me:" Twenty years later"

Mnotfo: " Eish Mntwana I have a good reason for that"

I really missed hearing that Mntwana.

Me:" I'm listening "

Him:" I can't tell you over the phone "

Me:" Now you're just making excuses to see me"

Him:" Well I do miss those eyes, but there really is something I

have to tell you "

He sounds pretty serious.

Me:" Well you can come through now if you want"

Him:" OK I'm on my way, should I hook you up with some

Kush?(weed)"

Me:"No I'm trying to quit"

Him:" Why?"

Me:" Why not?'

Him:" Shit traffic cops I have to go"

He ends the call. Wow I can't believe that I didn't know it is Valentines day. My life is really sad indeed. I wonder what it is that Mnotfo wants to tell me. I had eventually given up on him ever calling,I figured I scared him off with my slutty behaviour.

[#Mnotfo](#)

I'm really nervous as I arrive at the gate and security lets me in after telling Thando about my arrival. I have decided to tell Thando about my relation to Mtho, before she finds out by herself. I have no idea what to expect as I park the car and slowly get out. I slowly climb the stairs and eventually reach the door and knock. I thought of bringing her some flowers and chocolates but then decided against it. I can't be getting my brother's girl gifts. Just saying that breaks my heart. She opens the door and gives me that flawless smile. She is wearing a denim mini skirt which is doing wonders for her curves and a vest that shows her cleavage.

Me:" Hey you look beautiful "

I really didn't intend to compliment her but it just came out.

Thando:" Thanks come in"

She steps aside and I get in. Now I really wish I had brought her those flowers. I take a seat on the couch and she asks if I would like anything to drink and I say water is fine. I can't take my eyes off her as she goes to the kitchen. I really don't blame my brother for being mad about her she is the whole package. She returns with a glass of cold water and hands it to me, then takes a seat next to me. I take a sip of the water as she looks at me expectantly.

Me:" Don't do that"

" What?" She asks with a smile. I don't know if its just me or she is really happy to see me.

Me:" You're staring "

She blushes and looks away and says "sorry"

[#Thando](#)

I can't believe he is here I was convinced that I would never see him again. Its like he gets hotter every time I see him. I'm trying so hard not to show how nervous I am. I am even trying to maintain eye contact. His lips

though, they look so inviting.

" Don't do that" he says.

Me:" What?"

Him:" You are staring "

Eish is it that obvious well at least he didn't say I'm drooling. I nervously look away and say I'm sorry. He chuckles Mxm he is laughing at me.

Him:" So why are you trying to quit weed? "

Me:" I'm trying to be more like you"

Ok maybe I shouldn't have said that hope I doesn't think I'm some obsessed freak.

Mnotfo: "What? Boring old me"

Me:" I'm dropping all my bad habits"

Mnotfo: " Eh but I love me some high Thando "

Me:" Yeah right"

Mnotfo: " Ngempela Mntwana uyangchaza( for real babes you fascinate me)"

There he goes making me blush again.

Me:" You said you have something to tell me "

His expression suddenly becomes serious and that makes me really nervous.

Him:" Um now I think I need a joint"

Me:" Don't tell me you've become a stonner"

Him:" Not really but I wish I could be high for what I'm about to tell you "

Me:" You're scaring me"

He takes a deep breath and takes both my hands into his and looks at me. My heart is doing that Super Bass that Nicky Minaj sang about.

Him:" Okay, remember the last time I was here"

Gosh no why is bringing that up though? I just nod my head.

Him:" When I left I went home and guess who my brother introduces me to"

Me:" Who?"

Him: " His son"

Me:" Okay "

I'm really not following.

Him:" Guess who the son was"

Me:" I suck at guessing "

Him:"Noah the son was Noah your son "

Me:" What? Mtho is your brother?"

He nods. I snatch my hands away from his and put them on my wide open mouth. How can it be?

Mnotfo: " I was as shocked as you when I saw Noah"

Me:" You're Mtho's newly found brother? "

Him:" Yep "

Now it makes sense why he looks so much like Mtho, how did I not see it. Why does God keep doing this to me? I try to say something but nothing comes out of my mouth.

Mnotfo: " So that's why I have been AWOL I didn't know what to do hey"

I take in a deep breath and let it out.

Me:" Does Mtho know that you know me?"

He shakes his head and I am relieved.

Me:" OK yho this is deep "

I'm so glad I didn't sleep with him.

Mnotfo: " It was so hard hearing him talking about you and I

had to pretend like I didn't know you "

Me:" What was he saying about me?"

Gosh I hope he didn't bad mouth me.

Mnotfo: " He kinda had an argument with Wandile about you"

Me:" Argh I'm sure Wandile was talking shit"

I roll my eyes.

Mnotfo: " Yeah and Mtho went crazy he really loves you hey,he even threw Wandile out along with his girlfriend "

Me:" Wandile has a girlfriend? "

Mnotfo:" No I mean Mtho's girlfriend Yonela "

Me: "So they are really dating?"

Mnotfo: " Yeah I mean they are having a baby "

Me: " WHAT? Yonela is pregnant ?"

I can't hide my shock. This feels like a dream really and I am so tempted to pinch myself.

Mnotfo: " Um yeah, I'm sorry it wasn't my place to tell you"

Me: " Wow Mtho is unbelievable"

Mnotfo: " I'm sorry "

He brushes my hand as if to comfort me.

Me:" No its not like I give a fuck,just that I'm disgusted. You do know that Yonela was his late grandfather's girlfriend?"

Mnotfo " Are you serious?"

Now it's his turn to be shocked.

Me:" See how disgusting your brother is"

Mnotfo: " I had no idea "

Me:" She's like way older than him even argh now I need a joint

"

I get up and head to my room.

# Mnotfo

No doubt Thando is as crazy about Mtho as he is about her.

They way she looked so interested when I said Mtho was talking about her made me jealous and I ended up talking about

Yonela's pregnancy. I can see the hurt in her eyes and I

instantly regret telling her. I hope she is not going to call Mtho

in her room. She returns with a joint in her hand and a lighter.

Ya she is really hurt because a few minutes ago she was

talking about quitting.

Her:" Let's get high"

Me:" What happened to quoting?"

Her:" Fuck quitting "

She heads to the balcony and I follow her. I really regret telling her that Yonela is pregnant.

# Yonela

This photoshoot just doesn't seem be ending and I'm really not feeling well.

" Come on why you not smile?" The photographer yells in frustration.

Me:" Sorry I'm ah.."

I feel so dizzy and before I know it I collapse onto the floor and its lights out. I wake up at the hospital. Apparently I fainted. A doctor comes in.

Doctor: " Oh you're awake "

Me:"What's wrong with me?"

Doctor: " Oh nothing, nothing's wrong you just have to take it easy because you're pregnant "

Me:" What?"

That's the best news ever. I could kiss him right now!

To be continued

Like,comment and share

Insert 32.2

Narrated

Yonela is over the moon she feels like God has finally answered all her prayers. As much as her and Mtho haven't been on good terms since his outburst, he has been civil towards her and would check up on her. The doctor tells her that they were just waiting for her to wake up before doing the sonogram. She asks to call her boyfriend first and the doctor leaves her to it.

"Hello" Mtho actually answers and she can tell he is driving.

Yonela:"I'm in hospital I fainted during a photoshoot"

She actually sniffs to make it seem like she's in tears.

Mtho:" What? Which hospital?Is my baby OK?"

She can't help but smile and is glad that this is not a video call.

Yonela: "I don't know please come I'm really scared"

Mtho: " Which hospital"

He sounds like he is panicking and Yonela is glad she has him right where she wants him.

Yonela; " The General hospital "

Mtho:" Fuck that's a public hospital! "

Yonela: " We don't all have medical aid "

She rolls her eyes in annoyance.

Mtho: " I'm on my way "

Yonela; " Please hurry up "

## MEANWHILE AT THANDOS

Thando actually notices Mtho's Gti parked outside as she and

Mnotfo sit at the balcony to smoke. She recalls Mnotfo telling

her that his driving his brother's car. She curses her

absentmindedness because someone else would have actually

checked out the car. She lights up the joint, she is still trying to

process everything that Mnotfo told her. After four pulls she

hands the joint to him and watches him as he smokes.

" Careful you will become an addict like me,plus Mtho is a

terrible influence " she blurts out without thinking. Mnotfo

chuckles without saying anything. He just takes two pulls and hands her back the joint.

Thando: " Hayi you want me to get high alone then I end up seducing you again "

Not smoking in weeks has clearly made her weak because she is already so high.

Mnotfo chuckles again and say's " Mtho would kill me if I did anything to you ". Then takes a drag of the joint.

Thando:" Argh I'm not his property"

Mnotfo:" He is crazy about you"

Thando: " Really? Is that why he is having a baby with another woman "

Mnotfo can hear the pain in her voice as she says that and it makes him so angry at Mtho. He doesn't say anything just passes Thando the joint.

Thando; " I just lost our baby and he goes and makes Yonela pregnant "

Mnotfo: " Oh yeah he told me about that"

Thando looks at him and he can see the tears in her eyes.

Thando: " Did he tell you why it happened? "

Mnotfo: " Yes he told me everything"

Thando: " I doubt "

She blinks and the tears roll down her cheeks. Mtho gets his handkerchief, he always has a handkerchief,he hands it to her.

Mnotfo" Please don't cry Mntwana I can stand to see you crying "

Thando: " I hate him"

Mnotfo: " No you don't, you love him and he loves you too"

Thando: " Don't you dare defend him!"

She is shouting.

Mnotfo: " I'm not defending I'm ,just that I watched him break down just like you are now "

Thando: " Yeah right"

Mnotfo: " You guys love each other and you need to sort things out "

It really hurts him to say that but he knows that he has to be strong.

Thando: " He has moved on, just like that after everything he

has put me through"

She bursts into serious tears and all Mnotfo can do is wrap his arms around her as she weeps. This is also gets him so angry at his brother. How could he destroy such a beautiful flower?

\*\*\*\*\*

[#Mtho](#)

OK when Yonela told me that she is is pregnant I was really mad at myself and her because I legit thought she was on birth control, but a child is a blessing and I'm really hoping for a daughter. I just arrived at the hospital and I'm so scared. I can't lose another baby I just can't. Yonela needs to take a break from these photoshoots until she gives birth to my baby. When Nozipho miscarried my first born( don't know if that is the proper term because the baby was never born) I was torn more especially because at first I had wanted her to terminate the pregnancy. I was over come with so much guilt because I figured God was punishing me for not wanting the child. When Thando gave birth prematurely and Zoey didn't make it my whole life seemed to be crashing down. Once again it was my

fault for allowing that psycho Cookie into my life. I couldn't even grieve properly because I had to be a father to Noah. Then recently Thando had a miscarriage and I lost a third baby which I didn't even know existed in the first place. Please God my heart can't bare to lose another baby.

I really hate hospitals, but public hospitals are the worst. I need to get Yonela on my medical aid. No baby of mine will be delivered in a public hospital. I have no idea where Yoyo even is so I try calling her but her phone goes straight to voicemail. I head to reception and tell them who I am looking for. They seem confused but tell me to go check in the labour ward. Argh how do I even get there? To my luck an overeager student nurse says she will go with me. We get in the lift and I realise she

is blushing like crazy. These good looks can seriously be a curse at times. We reach the maternity ward and we bump into a doctor that the student nurse asks about Yonela's whereabouts and he tells us to follow him. As we are walking I realise that it's chaos here. Heavily pregnant women are

walking or should I say marching up and down the passages with nurses shouting at them.

Yonela is definitely not delivering my baby here. We climb down some stairs and I see a sign written " Sonar' and we enter that room. I see Yonela on a bed and she is in a terrible state. She is with another doctor. She sees me and I see the pain in her eyes. Lord please don't let it be. I rush up to her and throw my arms around her and she continued crying.

Doctor: " Oh you must be the baby's father "

Me:" Yes is my baby OK "

He looks at me with so much sympathy and that's when I know something is wrong.

Doctor:" I'm sorry, the scan shows that it's an ectopic pregnancy "

Yonela cries harder.

Me:" A what? "

Doctor: " The baby is not in the womb its in the fallopian tubes and therefore can't survive in fact the mother's life is in grave danger and we have to operate her imeddiately"

I instantly feel weak. I'm about to lose the fourth baby and I'm not even two decades old.

#Mnotfo

Thando is a broken soul no doubt about that and its infuriating to know that this is all Mtho's doing.

Thando: " You know I told myself that this year I'm not going to cry anymore yet here I am crying for the umpteenth time"

Me:" Just let it all out Mntwana "

I am rubbing her back with my hand as she cries into my arms.

My phone rings in my pocket and I use my other hand to get it out. Its Mtho calling argh he can wait.

Thando:' Answer it"

Mnotfo: " Its Mtho I'll talk to him later "

Thando: " No answer it could be urgent"

Me:" OK"

I answer the call and realise he is crying.

Me: " What's the matter bafo?( He insisted I call him that since he is mg big brother) "

Mtho:" Yonela is in hospital their about to operate her because

something is wrong with the baby "

Me:" What? What's wrong with the baby?"

Thando sits up and looks at me curiously.

Mtho: " Its in the wrong place so they will remove it,if they don't

Yoyo will die "

Me:" Damn OK just send me your location and I'll be on my

way"

Mtho:" Sho Ntwana"

I end the call.

Thando: " What's wrong ?"

Me:"Something is wrong with Yoyo's baby so they have to  
remove it. Mtho's not OK I have to go. "

I'm already standing up. She stands up too.

Her:" I'll go with you "

Me:" What? "

Is she crazy?

Thando: " Please, I know the pain of losing a baby and Yonela  
will need all the support she can get"

Me:" But if we show up there together Mtho will.. "

Thando: " Let's cross that bridge when we get to it. Let's hurry up before my aunt gets back "

OK this is a terrible idea but she is already leading the way. I really don't get where she is going.

Like and comment

I know you guys are over the moon.

S2

Insert 33

Narrated

Mnotfo tried to change Thando's mind about going with him to the hospital but she wouldn't hear it. Upon arrival he calls Mtho to find out which ward they are. He is on loudspeaker so

Thando hears everything.

Thando: " He sounds sad'

Mnotfo: " Yeah,let's go "

Thando: " Maybe I shouldn't have come what will I even say I'm doing here? "

Mnotfo: Mntswana what was your plan kantsi?(though) "

Thando: " I didn't really think this through "

Mnotfo: " Do you want me to get you an uber home? "

Thando: " No don't worry I'll get it myself"

Mnotfo: " Oh let me wait with you then"

Thando: " No go Mtho needs you, I'll be fine "

Her phone rings as they get out of the car it's her aunt calling.

" Go " she say to him before answering her phone. He hesitates but she shoos him off with her hand so he leaves. He reaches the labour ward and as he is looking for the Sonogram as Mtho instructed he bumps into a stretcher with Yonela on it and Mtho following behind. Yonela looks like she has been crying her eyeballs out. Mtho's eyes are also teary and he gives Mnotfo a weak smile upon seeing him.

He tells him that they are headed to theatre for Yonela's operation so they both follow behind the stretcher which is being pushed by two porters. They have to take a lift and they all squeeze in. Mnotfo keeps stealing glances at Yonela who seems to be lost in her own world. Nobody is saying a word in the lift there's just an awkward silence. Finally the lift reaches

the floor they are headed to and as the doors open Thando is standing right outside the lift with some other people that were also waiting for the lift. Mtho thinks he has lost his mind and is hallucinating so he blinks rapidly as their eyes meet. Thando and the people they are with have to step aside for the stretcher to be wheeled out of the lift.

" Thando? " Mtho finally manages to speak. Mnotfo is so nervous and he just follows behind the stretcher.

Thando: " Hey,What are you doing here? "

She looks back at the stretcher which is being wheeled off with Mnotfo following behind it.

" Is everything OK with Yonela? " she asks acting clueless.

Mtho:" Um no she's , she's going to theatre. "

Thando can see how devastated he is and she is a bit jealous because that means he is in love with Yonela. OK scratch that she is really jealous.

Thando: " Why,what's the matter? "

He scratches his head.

" She's getting operated " he says as he looks away and

notices the stretcher is now nowhere in sight.

Thando: " Well duh, that's what happens at Theatre mos.I mean what's wrong?"

She feels bad for prying but she wants to hear him say it.

He can't bring himself to tell her though so he says he has to go because he has no idea where the operating room is.

Thando: " Oh let me come with you. Poor Yonela she must be terrified and she looks like she's been crying"

Mtho:" There's no need for that,I'm sure you have your own reasons for being here'

Thando : " I'm actually done so its no bother. Plus I have to thank her for being such a great stepmother to my son he is always screaming Yoyo"

He really does scream Yoyo randomly and that makes Thando really mad. Mtho can't even look at Thando at this point.

" Come on let's go " she says as she leads the way. Mtho let's out a long sigh and follows behind her. As they turn the corner they bump into Mnotfo. He was also about to turn the corner so he and Thando collide into each other.

Thando: " Ouch"

Mnotfo: " Sorry"

Thando is tempted to laugh upon seeing the nervousness on his face.

Mtho: " Oh Ntwana this is Thando Noah's mother "

Mnotfo: " Oh nice to meet you"

He is avoiding eye contact because acting has never been his thing.

Thando:" And you are?"

Mtho: " He is my brother, the one I told you about "

Thando: " Oh now I see the resemblance though he is way hotter. Nice to meet you too hot brother "

Mtho rolls his eyes and asks Mnotfo where they took Yonela.

He leads the way and they follow. They are all given protective shoes before entering theater. They are shown where to wait during the operation. Yonela is already

inside the operating room. They take a seat on the bench with Thando in the middle.

Thando: " So what's your brother's name?"

She is kinda enjoying this.

Mtho: " You won't be able to pronounce it"

Thando: " Hawu is it French?"

Mnotfo: " My name is Mnotfo but you can call me Mno"

Thando: "So its Mtho and Mno ncoh"

Silence.

Thando:" So Mno are you going to tell me what's wrong with Yoyo because Mtho is failing to"

Mtho:" She's pregnant OK and the baby is in the wrong place so they are removing it"

His voice breaks as he says the last part.

Thando: "Oh,is it your baby?"

She is looking directly at him.

He just nods and looks away as a tear escapes his eye. He is not sure whether he is crying for the baby or because now any chances of him and Thando making up are gone. What she does next actually catches him by surprise. She places her hand on his and squeezes it.

" I'm sorry " she says. You know how when you're in pain and

trying to be strong then people keep telling you how sorry they are and that makes you cry harder? Well yeah that's what happens to Mtho the tears just pour out and he breaks down. Thando wraps her arms around him and he places his head on her shoulder and cries silently. This is all too absurd for Mnotfo to watch so he gets up and leaves them. He doesn't get how Thando can be comforting Mtho after everything he has put her through.

To be continued you know how we do!

The quicker you like and comment the quicker the continuation comes

<3 Inga M

S2

Insert 33.2

Narrated

Mtho is embarrassed as he blows his nose into the handkerchief that his brother passed to him before going AWOL on them.

" I'm sorry " he blurts out to Thando.

" Its okay , crying helps " she replies.

Mtho: " You're amazing you know that?"

Thando: " If anyone knows the pain of losing a child its me"

Mtho: " Hence I say you're amazing "

"Where's your brother?" Thando decides to change the subject.

Mtho " I was wondering the same thing"

Thando: " He is probably smoking "

Mtho:" He doesn't smoke "

Of course she knows this,but she is still in character.

Thando: " Really ?"

She acts shocked.

Mtho: " He is a saint, I think he was a virgin"

Me:" Mmmm maybe you should hook me up with him,I've always wanted to take someone's virginity"

Mtho"" He is not a virgin anymore I hooked him up "

Me:" Oh, but still hook me up "

Mtho: " That's not funny "

Me:" I'm serious "

Mnotfo finally returns and sits back next to Thando.

" Where have you been?" She asks him.

Mnotfo: " Kuyabandza lana bengsafun kufudzumala kancane( it's cold in here I just wanted to get a bit warm)"

Thando: " Goodness you speak Swati "

Mnotfo wants to roll his eyes he is so bored by this act Thando is over doing it

Mtho: " Told you I'm Swati "

Thando: " You're Zulu AF dude"

After what seems like eternity Yonela is wheeled out of the operating room she appears to be still unconscious.

The doctor tells them that the operation was a success and she will be awake in no time. Two porters come to take her back to the ward as Mtho, Mnotfo and Thando follow behind. When they get to the ward she is already awake and her eyes pop out as she sees Thando. Thando gives her a smile of reassurance, but she mistakes it for an in your face bitch kind of smile.

Yonela: " What is she doing here? "

She asks Mtho.

Mtho: " Who Thando? "

Yonela:"Why would you bring her here? "

She is now talking to Mnotfo.

Mtho: " Gees can you not cause an unecessary scene. "

Thando: " It's OK I'll leave "

Mtho: " You don't have to"

Yonela: " What?"

Thando: " I'll go"

She turns and Mtho follows behind her but Mnotfo stops him and says he will walk Thando out.

Thando: " Yeah you stay with your girlfriend she needs you "

The way she says that tears at Mtho's heart.

" Did you have to do that? " he asks Yonela angrily as soon as Thando and Mnotfo are out.

Yonela: " How could you disrespect me like that Mtho when I just lost our baby?"

Tears are coming out of her eyes.

Mtho just let's out a sigh of defeat.

Meanwhile in the passage

Mnotfo: " I told you coming me here was not smart "

Thando: " I don't get why she is tripping though "

Mnotfo: " Really? "

Thando: " She's being an absolute bitch for nothing"

Mnotfo: " Duh she just lost a baby and then next thing she wakes up and you're here"

Thando: " But still I came in peace but she on the other hand....."

Mnotfo " But nothing Thando, you clearly had other motives for coming here"

Thando: " Excuse me?"

Mnotfo: " That whole act nje I don't even know who you are"

Thando: " What?"

Mnotfo" I'm starting to think Wandile was right about you "

Thando: " heh? Ungake ulinge ( don't you dare)"

She is shaking with anger.

Mnotfo: " Just go "

Thando:" Fuck you "

She turns and walks away angrily. Mnotfo goes back to the ward to find Mtho seated on the chair next to Yonela's bed. They are both not saying anything to each other.

Yonela: " I hope she's gone "

Mnotfo:" She is"

Yonela: " Why did you come with her?"

Mnotfo is shocked upon realising that the question is directed at him.

Mtho stands up and says that he needs a smoke and walks out.

He can't believe that Yonela is still going on about this.

" Yeah run after her" she shouts as he exits the ward.

He is actually tempted to do that. He even picks up his pace hoping she is still in the hospital. Back in the ward Mnotfo takes a seat on the chair.

" How are you feeling? " he asks Yonela.

Yonela: " I seriously don't get whar you guys see in her."

Mnotfo:" I beg your pardon? "

Yonela: " Thando,she's not even pretty"

Mnotfo:" What do you mean? I just met her today "

Yonela laughs in disbelief.

" Oh please I know she's your girlfriend. " she says. Mnotfo can't believe what he is hearing.

Mnotfo: " That's crazy I just met her a couple of hours ago "

Yonela: " Oh is that the story you're feeding Mtho? "

Mnotfo: " Angati ukhuluma ngani nyalo( I don't know what you are talking about now) "

Yonela: " Cut the act will you. I saw the texts on your phone "

Mnotfo's mouth is wide open but no sound comes out.

Yonela: " So vele Mtho doesn't know nc nc nc"

Mnotfo: " How long have you known? "

Yonela: " Its been a while now "

Mnotfo: " I had no idea she was Mtho's babymama until recently "

Yonela: " Really? Knowing her she knew you were Mtho's brother "

Mno"" Nah she didn't "

Yonela: "She's quite a whore that one I wouldn't be surprised if she knew along. "

Mnotfo: "She didn't"

Yonela'Dont worry your secret is safe with me,but you can do so much better"Mnotfo: " Yeah I figured that out "

\*\*\*\*\*

A month later

Yonela

I'll never ever enjoy Valentines day again. That is the day that I found out that I am carrying Mtho's baby,but the my joy quickly turned in to pain as I found out that it was an ectopic pregnancy. How can God be so cruel? To give me something that I longed for and then take it away again! Its like give a child candy ,but telling her that its poisonous and she can't eat it.

Luckily Mtho wasn't smart enough to realise that I showed him a fake scan. I have no idea why I had an ectopic pregnancy and I hope it has nothing to do with the two abortions I had a few years back. The worst part in all of this is that I now have a scar that reminds me of that operation and it will make it really hard for me to book a swimwear shoot. Mtho was really supportive after I got discharged from the hospital and I even

stayed at his place, but now he is being so distant he even told me that he thinks it's best we stay away from each other. How the hell are we supposed to make another baby if we are staying away from each other?

"Oh so you're done morning uMealticket?"

That's Amanda I didn't even hear her come inside the house. She calls my baby Meal ticket, she says the only reason I'm sad is because I have nothing attaching me to Mtho.

Me: " I'll never be done "

Amanda: "Ndibona unganxibanga ublack kalok( so why aren't you wearing black) "

Me" It's been exactly a month"

She takes a seat next to me I guess she wants to torment me some more.

Amanda: " Une drama mntase ungade uzilelele ihlwili( you are so dramatic sis, how can you mourn a clot?) "

I just keep quiet , I won't let her get to me.

[#Thando](#)

Nozipho is around since she is done with this terms tests at

school. We are getting ready to go to Noah's school. Today there is a parents meeting. She insisted on coming with me though I don't think its necessary. We will be meeting Mtho there and I hope there won't be any awkwardness. Mtho and I have actually been getting along well since the time at the hospital. We sort of pretended like our fight never happened. We are not best friends or anything but we do talk every now and then. Mnotfo on the other hand, I have not spoken to him ever since that time and I miss him so much. I have been tempted to call him so many times.

" Let's go" I tell Nozipho as I apply some Labello on my lips. I don't have any make up on. She takes her purse and car keys and we leave. On the way her boyfriend calls and she talks to him through the car Bluetooth speaker. He is Tswana guy and she seems smitten. They talk the entire way with me directing her until we arrive and she tells him that she has to go. A Rolls Royce parks next to us.

Nozipho: " Wow I'm sure my car looks like a wheelbarrow next to this"

Me:" Bra all the kids here are from rich families"

Nozi: " I can tell from the cars"

We get out of the car and the driver of the Rolls Royce also comes out. It is none other than Mtho. He looks so good is a black fitted suit and shades. He looks like Will Smith in Men in Black. He is concentrating on his phone so he doesn't see us.

Nozipho: " Mtho?"

He looks up and sees us and gives us that heart melting smile.

I feel so under dressed in my jeans and T-shirt with pumps.

"Hey " he says as he makes his way to us.

Nozipho: "I am definitely taking your car for a spin after this meeting"

Mtho: " Sure no problem, ufike nini ( when did you get here)?"

Nozipho " Two days ago,and then why you all dressed up?"

Mtho;" I'm coming from a board, meeting. Hi Thando"

Me:" Hi"

Nozi: " Wena nna board meeting! "

She claps once.

Mtho: " How's Varsity? "

We are walking towards the entrance.

Nozipho: " Its awesome Jozi is indeed the city of gold"

#Mtho

I hate having to play nice with Nozi when she basically ruined my life. If she hadnt uploaded those videos Thando and I would still be together, she would be pregnant with our second child and I would have never impregnated Yonela. I don't even get why she is here. Its a parents meeting for crying out loud! I really thought that this was going to be my chance to bond with my son and Thando. After the meeting sfe wants to test drive my car.

Me:" How about you guys come over for dinner. You can drive my car and I'll drive yours. "

Nozipho: " Really? That's an offer I just can't refuse "

Me: " If that's OK with you of course "

I say looking at Thando.

Thando: "Only if your hot brother will be there"

It's so cute when she tries to make me jealous,it gives me hope.

Me: " Yeah he will be"

Thando: " Then let's go "

Nozi: " Hot brother?"

Thando " Yoh sis wait til you see him he is so yummy"

I just chuckle and hand Nozi my car keys and she gives me hers. They will be going in my car and I in Nozi's. On the way I call Herbert and tell him to cook all of Thando's favourites which is mostly seafood. A text comes in my phone and I check it at the robot. It's from Yonela she is telling me that its been a month since she lost our child and she's is not OK can she please come over because I am the only one that understands her pain. Eish she can be so dramatic, she didn't even mourn Gramps this much. I make a mental note to text her back the instant I get home.

[#Mnotfo](#)

Wandile and I are playing a game of pool by the pool area and having some ice cold beers. He recently moved back to the house since that time Mtho had thrown him out.

Wandile: "Ntwana today's board meeting was levels I wish I

had recorded it"

Me:" Hayi aren't those boring? "

Wandile:" Not when you're a major part of the board "

Me:" Hayi I would be super bored"

Wandile: " Even Mtho says they're boring "

Me:"Dude I can't picture him in a board meeting "

Wandile: " Yazi the way that meeting went so well we should be celebrating "

Me: " Let me guess, with Asian bitches?"

Wandile: " Ntwana you know me too well "

Me: " Mtho says he is on a pussy fast though "

Wandile: " That doesn't mean we should suffer. "

Yes after the Ectopic pregnancy Mtho vowed to abstain for the rest of the year because he is fertile AF( his own words) . I don't know why he doesn't just use condoms. Oh speaking of Yonela I have her on Whatsapp and she is always starting a conversation with me. Asking if Thando and I are still seeing each other even though I told her we were just friends. Funny thing is she encourages me to date Thando though that time

she told me I deserve better. I think she just doesn't want her  
near Mtho.

Wandile: " I think I just heard the gate open "

Me:" Mtho must be back'

#Thando

Nozipho is so excited about driving a Rolls Royce and I had to  
record her the whole way for her YouTube channel. Yes she  
has a YouTube channel! Noah is falling asleep in my arms as  
we arrive at Mtho's place. Security let's us in with no questions  
asked,probably because they think we are Mtho. Nozi parks  
and we get out of the car. Mtho was meant to be following  
behind us,but there is no sign of the car. We make our way  
towards the house and Herbert meets us halfway and takes  
Noah off my hands. We get inside the house and the first thing I  
notice is the huge portrait of Noah. Like it is huge you just can't  
miss it.

Nozi: " Ncoh that is really cute "

She points at the picture.

Me"" Yeah"

We go to the sitting room as Herbert takes the sleeping Noah to the bedroom. I notice that the place has been redecorated and it is beautiful. Someone comes barging in as Nozi and I are admiring the decor.

"Bafo uyamuva uWand---" he stops mid sentence as both Nozi and I turn to look at him. Its Mnotfo, he is just in denim three quarter shorts and nothing else. The sight of him makes me instantly wet. His abs are to die for.

Mnotfo: " I'm sorry I thought you were Mtho "

I smile, gosh his shyness is too cute.

Me:"Hey"

Mno: " Hey"

Nozi: " Let me guess you're Mtho's brother?"

He nods shyly, he looks like he doesn't want to be here.

Me:" Oh this is my sister Nozipho "

Mno: " Oh hi nice to meet you "

I know exactly what is going through his mind. All the horror stories that I told him about Nozipho.

Nozi:" Nice to meet you too,you're not as little as I thought you

were"

Just then Wandile also comes in.

"Nozipho is that really you!" He shouts excitedly.

Nozipho:"In the flesh baby"

He runs up to her and they hug. He even picks her up. Gosh its going to be a long night.

Likes and comments do the most :\*

Inga M

Insert 34

THANDO

I just stood there like I was part of the furniture. Wandile told Nozipho to join them for a game of pool as he pulled her by the hand.

" Let's go " she said to me as Wandile dragged her along.

Mnotfo also followed behind them it' s like he doesn't want to be alone with me. I sighed and took a seat on the sofa. I shouldn't have let Nozi talk me into coming here. I feel so unwelcome. I decided to pass time with my phone. Mtho walked in and I was

a bit relieved.

Mtho:" Why you sitting here all alone?"

Me:" They are playing pool outside "

Mtho: " Hawu and you don't want to?"

I look up at him and just shrug my shoulders.

Mtho:" Is Noah also playing? "

Me:" He is sleeping "

Mtho:" Oh let me change into something more comfortable then

I'll roll you a joint"

Me:" That's an offer I can't refuse "

Mtho:" I'm glad somethings never change"

He smiles as he walks away. I could really do with a joint to deal with this whole situation. I mean Wandile seems to be back to hating my guts again, and now I think Mno hates me too. It sort of slipped my mind that I told him to fuck off the last time I saw him. I recall him saying that Wandile was right about me mxm. Mtho returns shortly. He is in floral shorts and a vest.

He has to joints in his hands.

Mtho:" One for you,one for me"

He says as he hands me one.

Me:" Thank you "

Mtho:" Should we go smoke by the pool area?"

Me:" Yeah sure"

I don't want to be alone with him and get high. It never ends well.

Mtho " OK but first I just want to thank you for being such a sweetheart"

Me:" Masambe( let's go)"

I stand up and start walking. We get to the pool area and find them laughing and having a great time. Wandile gives us this weird look and rolls his eyes.

Me:" Can I please have a lighter'

Mtho hands it to me.

Nozipho " Yay weed I haven't smoked since I arrived in CPT"

Mtho: " Hawu doesn't Thando have some weed at home? "

Nozipho: " I thought she quit"

Me:" You need to hook me up with your dealer"

Mtho: " I'll be your dealer "

I remember how Mnotfo used to bring me Mtho's weed and that time I had no idea who it belonged to. I take a glance at Mnotfo he is concentrating on scoring the black ball and he manages to put it in.

Nozipho:" Yay it's my turn "

Wandile:" Hayi let's blaze first "

Mtho also lights up his joint and we all smoke including Mnotfo.

Herbert comes to tell us that dinner will be ready in thirty minutes time. Mtho asks him to please bring some wine and glasses. He returns with a bucket that has two bottles of wine and also with the glasses. Mtho pours as Wandile teaches Nozi how to play pool against Mnotfo. I'm starting to relax because I'm high.

"Thank you so much for coming" Mtho says as he hands me a glass.

Me:" Well Nozi practically dragged me here"

Mtho:"I guess I should thank her"

I notice Mnotfo looking at us but he looks away when I catch him.

Me:" So, when are you hooking me up with your brother? "

Mtho: " Don't start with that nonsense please "

Me:" Why is it nonsense you know we like keeping it in the family?"

Mtho: " Unganya Thando uyezwa?( You would shit yourself you hear me)"

I see that he is serious,shame if only he knew! Ignorance is bliss indeed. The game of pool ends and Mtho says he wants to play. Mnotfo hands him his stick,so he versus Wandile.

Mnotfo pours himself a glass of wine. It's quite unlike him to drink this much. I mean we found him drinking beer, then he smoked a joint and now he is having wine. I guess Wandile and Mtho have succeeded in corrupting him. Nozipho excuses herself to go to the toilet. The guys are busy with their game so I go stand next to Mnotfo. The combination of wine and weed has got me feeling invincible.

" You look super high hey" I say as I stand next to him. He really does.

Mnotfo: " I've been getting intoxicated "

Me:" I noticed "

He just rolls his eyes and takes another sip or should I say  
gulp?

Me:" Dude its not a race take it easy"

Mnotfo: " Because you are my mother?"

Ouch I see Wandile has poisoned his mind against me.

Me:" So we're enemies now? "

Mnotfo: " I didn't say that"

Me:" Actions speak louder than words "

Mnotfo: " Trust me I know that Mntvwana "

Me:" Ncoh I missed hearing you say that "

He looks at me like I'm crazy and goes to join the guys at the  
pooltable. So vele he hates me? It hurts. Nozi returns and few  
minutes later Herbert calls us in for dinner. At the table Mnotfo  
ends up sitting right opposite me. The food has me so excited.  
Its all my favourites and I don't know if it was intentional, but  
then again Mtho kinda taught me this food. We eat and  
chat,though Mnotfo and I don't really do much talking. My baby  
wakes up while we are eating and Herbert brings him. He is still

sleepy and ends up falling asleep in my arms again.

" Where should I put him? " I ask Mtho.

Wandile: " Eh now you don't know your way around this house?

"

Just then Herbert steps in he is followed by Yonela. Mtho looks like he has just seen a ghost. Honestly she does look like a ghost. Her

hair is a mess and eyes are swollen.

Mtho:" What are you doing here? "

Yonela: " I've been trying to call you"

Herbert takes Noah from me and I follow him. I want to see where he is sleeping, or maybe I'm just avoiding the Mtho and Yonela drama. Oh wow Noah has a nursery and its really beautiful. My tipsy self is tempted to sleep next to him. I mean his bed can fit both of us. Just when I thought things couldn't get more awkward Yonela shows up. I force myself to go back to the dining room. On my way I bump into Mnotfo.

"Uyaphi?( where to) " I ask him because he seems like he is in a rush.

Mnotfo: " To my room to lie down"

He looks annoyed and keeps walking.

Me:"Eish I also don't feel like being at that table anymore"

I'm following him.

He turns and looks at me with a what the fuck? look.

Me:" So you hate because of crap Wandile has been feeding you?"

" I don't have energy for this" he turns and starts walking away.

Me:" We're not done here"

I'm following him again and I guess we reach his room because he opens the door and I quickly get in before he closes the door in my face.

Mno:" Kantsi yini? ( What is it)"

Me:" Why are you being so mean to me? "

Mno:" I just want to sleep though "

Me:" Let's sort what ever issues we have our first"

Mno:" Hayi Mntwana I don't want any trouble please go"

Me:" I miss you "

He opens his eyes wide in shock.

Me:" Don't you miss me?"

He opens his mouth like he wants to say something but just ends up biting his lips which is such a turn on for me.

Me:" Wandile just hates me hey, don't take him seriously "

Mno: " Its not about Wandile"

His voice is so low.

Me:" What is it about then?"

Mno: " You're in love with my brother "

Ncoh he is jealous.

Me:" That's not true I'm in love with you "

He opens his mouth again but I just press my lips against him and we share the most passionate kiss.

" What the fuck?' Someone shouts and we both quickly pull away from each other.

" You fuckin hoe you just have no limits do you?' Shit it's Wandile when did he even come in and why didn't we hear him?

Mno: " Eish ntwana it's not what it looks like"

Wandile: " I know this bitch is trying to seduce you Ntwana"

I'm just frozen onto the spot I'm standing. What have I done?

Just a crop top coz I love yall.

Don't forget to like and comment

Sweet dreams :\*

Inga M

S2

Insert 34.2

Thando

Its been confirmed God hates me. Like that is the only explanation!

Wandile: " Kanti yini inkinga yakho Wena skhebereshe ndini?(  
What is your problem you whore)"

Mnotfo: " Ntwana its me you should be mad at"

Wandile:" INI?( WHAT)"

Mnotfo: " I called Thando to my room and kissed her"

Wow I'm shocked is he really taking the fall for me?

Wandile: " That's bullshit I know what this one is capable of"

The lump on my throat, Wandile sure knows how to make a person feel like shit.

Mnotfo:" Nah ntwana I'm a bit drunk and I sort of...."

Wandile:" Suka I don't believe that for one second"

" Excuse me" I finally manage to speak and I rush out of the room. I go to Noah's nursery he is still sleeping. I pick him up and head to the dining room. Nozi is seated alone.

"Let's go" I tell her.

Nozi:" Hawu why?"

Me:"Its late'

I don't wait to argue with her I turn and head towards the exit.

As I get out of the door I find Mtho and Yonela having a heated argument. They both keep quiet when they see me.

Mtho:" And then?"

Me:" We're leaving'

Mtho:" But dinner is not over"

" Exactly! Kanti yini? ( what's the matter) " Nozipho says from behind me.

Me:" Its way past Noah's bedtime. "

I walk past the lovebirds and down the stairs.

Mtho:" Haibo why the change of heart now? "

He is following behind me argh can he not do that? This is how I end up being hated by these girls he dates.

Me:" Nozipho please open'

I shout as I'm now standing front of the car.

Mtho: " Eish I'm sorry I didn't expect her to show up "

Me:" What?'

Really he thinks I'm upset by Yonela's arrival?

I look up at her and she is just standing there watching us.

Mtho: " We not even together "

Me:" Nozipho can you open?"

Nozi: " Let me get the keys"

She goes back inside.

Mtho:" I can see you're upset"

Me:" I'm not I give a fuck about you and Yonela or Yoyo or whatever you call her"

Mtho; "Thando "

Noah starts squirming in my arms.

Me:" Argh I'll get an uber if she doesn't want to go home "

I search for my phone in my pocket.

Mtho: " Let me get him"

He tries taking Noah from me.

Me;" Can you go back to your girlfriend before she gets ideas of kidnapping me"

Just then Nozi comes out.

Nozi:" I'm not even sober enough to drive"

Me:" I'll drive now open up'

She presses the keys and the car unlocks. I put Noah down on the backseat.

Mtho: " Eish maybe I should get someone to drive you guys "

Me:" I can drive Mtho "

I get into the driver's seat and close it while he is talking. Nozi comes running and gets into the car and I drive off.

" And then what was that About?" She asks me as we get out of the gate.

Me:" I don't want to confuse my baby's sleeping schedule "

Nozi:" Is it now?"

The way she says that shows that she doesn't believe me.

Me:" Yeah what else could it be?"

Nozi:" Um so it has nothing to do with the arrival of that chic? Is she dating Mtho?"

Me:" She is and why would her arrival upset me?"

Nozi:"It's clear you're upset "

Me:" I'm not"

Gosh I hope she doesn't think I'm still into our ex.

# Yonela

I watch as her Royal highness drives away. Mtho looks like he wants to run after the car mxm. Its a good thing I came here.

He slowly climbs his way up the stairs and stops when he reaches me.

" Please leave" he says in such a low voice I almost don't hear him.

Me:" Intoni?( what)"

Mtho: " Please go and never come back or I'm getting a restraining order"

Me:" Haibo Mtho"

He walks up the stairs and leaves me standing there in shock.

If only he knew that his beloved Thando is fucking his brother.

He gets inside the house and I decide to go back inside too.

#Nozipho

If I wasn't so in love with Obakeng I would have been upset with Thando. She is such a party pooper nxa. Its clear that she will never ever stop this nonsense with Mtho. I mean she believes that he uploaded their sextape but she is still stuck on him. She is such a fool for love it's not even funny. I actúally feel asorry for her because Mtho will never change

# Thando

Well I managed to get us home in one piece. Aunty was not happy with us even though I had texted her that we are having dinner at Mtho's. Noah is now fully awake and causing havoc and aunty says we have disrupted his sleeping schedule. I'm now in my room, Noah is watching cartoons with Nozipho. My phone rings its Mtho calling I just ignore it, I don't have strength for him and I'm also afraid that Wandile has spoken to him. He tries calling two more times before giving up. I get into bed fully clothed and decide to call Mnotfo. I still can't believe he took

the blame. It rings unanswered until it goes to voicemail. Great he doesn't want to talk to me.

\*\*\*\*\*

Mtho

Yonela didn't want to leave last night so I ended up going to lock myself in my room. Thando won't pick up my calls: (. I'm so mad at Yonela had she not arrived last night would've been a great night. I check the time it's almost 9am I overslept. These days I try to go into the office everyday like a normal employee. I'm trying to lead by example. I try calling Thando again to no avail. I let out a sigh of defeat and head to the shower. I need to get my forever back in my arms.

[#Thando](#)

Today I'm just writing Accounting and English then I'm done with this school term. I quickly bath and have a jungle oats bar before my English teacher arrives. I'm sure Nozi is still fast asleep because she and Noah slept very late. I wonder how he even managed to wake up for creche. Well the tests are not that bad especially English and by 11am I am done with both.

There's still no sign of Nozi. I decide to try calling Mnotfo again and to my surprise he answers.

Him:" Mntswana "

Man that just makes me smile.

Me:" Hey I thought you were avoiding me "

Mno:" Why would I do that?"

Me:" Because I got you into trouble last night"

Mno:" Nah I'm a big boy I can take care of myself"

Me:" I'm really sorry hey I don't know what came over me"

Mno:" You were drunk I understand "

Me:"I wasn't I was just tipsy. You were wasted"

Mno;" Yeah the hang over is my witness. I'm never drinking wine again "

I am so relieved I really thought he was mad at me.

Me:" So Wandile kept his mouth shut? "

Mno " Yeah I guess "

Me:"Wow that's so unlike him"

Mno;" Don't worry Mtho will never know"

Me:" Are you at school?'

Mno:" Nah I'm done with exams"

Me:" Really I just also wrote my last paper "

Mno:" And I'm sure you killed it "

Me:" Yeah, let's meet at the beach for a drink to cure your hangover "

Mno:" When? "

Me:" In an hours time"

Mno:" OK which beach?"

Me:" Come pick me up, then we will see"

Mno:" Cool see you in a bit"

Me:" Bring some weed"

Mno:" Cool"

We end the call and I jump up and down in excitement.

" Who has you so happy? " I turn and see Nozi she looks like she just woke up. Gosh how long has she been standing there?

Me"Um no one"

Nozi;" Girl please I know that look,only a guy can have you smiling like that "

Me. : OK fine its this other guy I met at the mall. He wants us to

meet up in an hours time "

Nozi:" Ooh tell me more "

Me:" Ah there's nothing to tell yet let me go get ready"

I go to my room before she asks more questions. I text Mno "

Change of plans I'll get an uber let's meet at Strand beach"

The last thing I need is him showing up here and Nozi seeing him. I change into a bikini and I wear bum shorts and a T-shirt over it and flip flops. I request an uber and I'm off to the beach.

I get a text from Mtho in the car.

" Hey I hope you're good. Can we meet up when you're free? "

Argh can he leave me alone! I don't reply. He is crazy if he thinks I can get back with him after he impregnated Yonela. I still think that was very disgusting. Mtho has hurt me a lot and I believe that Mnotfo is my redemption. Pity that he is Mtho's brother. I get to the beach and call Mnotfo he tells me that he is on the way. I pass my time by going into Instagram. He finally arrives, he is in Military pants and a black vest with adidas slippers. My heart skips a beat as he walks down the sand towards me.

" Hey" he says as he reaches me.

Me:" Hey"

I can't wipe the smile off my face.

Mnotfo: " Umuhle( you look beautiful)

Me: " Thank you. "

We take a seat on the sand and he gives me the joint.

Me:" You the best"

Mnotfo: " Suka"

He shoves me playfully and we both laugh.

Me:" Play some music"

Him:" Hayi you won't like my music "

Me:" Try me "

He plays a song while I light up the joint.

Me:" Wow who is this? "

Him;" It's Wizkid, fever"

Me:" I love it "

Him:" Really?"

Me:" Yeah put it on repeat its the one"

Him: " Eh OK"

He looks so sexy as he sings along and dances to the song.

The higher we become the hotter he looks. We're both standing and dancing now.

" Mntwana can I ask you something? " he says as he pauses the song.

Me:" Nooo why did you stop it"

He is standing right in front of me.

Him: " What's this ?"

Me:" What?"

Him:" Us"

Me:" Huh?"

Him:" I know you're still in love with Mtho, so where does that leave me? "

Me:" I'm not in love with Mtho I'm in love with you"

Mno: " Are you sure because I don't want to be a pawn in your wicked games "

Me:" You're all I want"

Mno: " So then I can do what I've been dying to do?"

Me:" What's that?"

He pulls me closer and kisses me and the song continues. I'm  
in love I swear!!!

I dare you to like after reading.

Inga M

S2

Insert 35

Mnotfo

Lord knows I tried to fight the feelings I have for Thando, but the heart is the most stubborn organ in the human body. That day when I went to meet her at the beach I had a whole speech planned. I was going to make it clear that we can never be more than friends. Upon seeing her and looking into those gorgeous eyes ( her eyes are my weakness) and hearing her saying she is in love with me I realized that there's no way I can ever just be friends with her. It's only been a week since we made things official but it already feels like she is the love of my

life. We barely see each other because of the presence of her sister and that is really hard because I wish I could spend every second with her. In fact most of our relationship has been through the phone. Today she is leaving for KZN and there is just no way I'm letting her leave without me giving her a goodbye kiss. I know most of you will judge me because she has a history with my brother. Well breaking the bro code was not my intention, but Mtho has done nothing but hurt Thando. I just want to help her pick up the pieces of her broken heart and put them back together. She deserves to smile always because she has the most beautiful heart. The fact that she could forgive her sister after everything that she did to her shows what a remarkable person she is. The way she was so concerned about Yonela when she heard about the baby made me fall harder for her. In my past relationships I have been used and taken advantage of because of the good heart I have. What I'm sure of is that Thando would never take advantage of my goodness because her heart is bigger than mine. She makes me feel like I have never been in love before. Now I get what

Bruno Mars meant in that song of his when he said " You make me feel like I've been locked out of heaven for too long ". She indeed is an angel though she has no idea of her worth thanks to my brother! I want to ensure that she never drops another tear again. She has the most beautiful smile, it pierces right through her eyes. I want to make sure that she always has that smile on her face. This really feels like first love, I just can't get her out of mind. I'm chatting to her on Whatsapp trying to convince her to make a plan to see me before she leaves.

[#Thando](#)

Nozi:"Heh I wonder who has you smiling like that?"

Eh I had forgotten that she is in the room. We are in the lounge just lazying around.

Me:" Oh remember the guy I told you about? "

Nozi:" The one you met at the mall?"

I nod my head.

Nozi:" Does he have a name?"

She asks while raising an eyebrow.

Me:" um yes his name is Siyabonga"

I had to think of a quick lie.

Nozi:" And when am I meeting him?"

Me:" Soon, just that he is really shy"

Nozi:" I see"

Why doesn't she look convinced?

Me:" He wants to see me, since we're leaving tonight "

Nozi:" Great so I'll finally get to meet"

Me:" Um not yet he is not ready hey. I'm just going to meet him at the mall for some ice cream "

Nozi:"When? I can go drop you"

Me:" No need sis I'll get an uber"

I get up from the floor that I've been lying on.

Nozi:" I need something from the mall anyway. "

Argh why is she like this? I'm not really going to the mall. In fact

I haven't been to the mall since that incident with those girls.

Well that incident turned out to be a blessing in disguise

because it led me to Mno.

Me: " Um there's really no need I can bring you whatever you need "

Nozi:" Ya neh you really hiding this guy"

Me:" I'm not just that I respect his wishes. I don't want to overwhelm by introducing him to you just yet"

Nozi:" Fine suit yourself "

Me:" Let me go change "

I go to my room and close the door and lock it then I call Mno.

" My Errythang" he answers.

Me:" I prefer it when you say it in Swati"

He chuckles

Mno:" Okay My Yonkintfo "

Me:" That's more like it"

Mno:" Hope you calling to tell me tindzaba etimnandzi( good news)"

Me:" Yes actually I managed to cook up a story so we can meet up"

Mno:" Really? That's great just tell me the time and place"

Me:" I'm getting ready to leave home but I don't know the destination"

Mno:" Hah Mntwana who knows the destination then?"

I giggle because he says that so dramatically.

Me:" Well I would say the beach but I don't want to be boring"

Mno:"Mine (me) anywhere is fine as long as ngito bona Wena(  
I'm going to see you) "

He knows and understands that I don't like being in public  
places.

Me:" So the beach then?"

Mno;" EStrand?"

Me:" Yeah its nice and private"

Mno:" OK my baby let me get ready ke ( then)"

Me:" Hurry don't keep me waiting like last time"

Mno:" Imma step on that accelerator "

Me:" You better because I can't wait to see you"

Mno:" I will because I can't wait to see you "

Me:" You and kissing though "

Mno:" Its not my fault I can't get enough of your lips"

Me:" Hayi bye Baby "

Mno:" See you soon Sthandvwa( love) "

Me:" Shap"

I drop the call. I'm in leggings and an oversized T-shirt so I change into a Jean mini skirt and a vest. I wear my black and white vans. I tie my afro into a bun and just put on some lip gloss. These days I like keeping it natural that's how my baby likes me anyway. I grab my sling bag and head back to the lounge as I request an uber.

Nozipho is still there busy on her phone.

" I'm out " I tell her as I see my uber is five minutes away.

Nozipho:" Enjoy"

Me:" I definitely will"

[#Nozipho](#)

Thando is hiding something from me and I know exactly what it is. I'm very disappointed in her because I really thought that we were starting on a clean slate. It actually hurts me that she is still seeing Mtho and lying about it to my face. Its clear that she is dickmatized. I hate being made a fool of when I'm trying so hard. I grab my keys and decide to go show up unexpectedly at Mtho's house. Let's see what Thando will have to say about that.

#Thando

As always I arrive at the beach first as its just ten minutes away from my place. Well our house is a beach house right in front of the beach but we don't meet at that beach because it's too risky. I just put earphones on and listen to some Wizkid while I wait on the bench in the parking area. Yes I'm now addicted to Wizkid since my baby introduced me to him. I hate that we have to sneak around like this, but there's something about forbidden love that is so sweet. Well I wouldn't call ours a forbidden love but I know that Mtho will be a bitch about this relationship. He has been trying to get us to meet but I told him to please leave me alone because he is upsetting my boyfriend. I guess he got the message loud and clear because he stopped bothering me. I finally see the white GTI pull up and park right in front of me. My baby is here! The excitement guys, I feel like a love sick teenager. What am I saying? I am a love sick teenager! I watch him as he gets out of the car and walks towards me. He is dripping in sex appeal. I used to think Mtho was the hottest guy I ever laid eyes on, but I was clearly wrong.

Phela Mtho has an unfair advantage of being a yellow bone.

Mno on the other hand mmmmm gosh he is just the whole package. I love how his side burns run so smoothly down his face. I love how his eyes become smaller when he smiles.

"Hey baby" he says as he takes a seat next to me.

Me:" Hey you "

I reply blushing like crazy. He makes me blush like a fool this guy every time he speaks.

Mno:" You look beautiful'

He never forgets to compliment me ever.

Me:" You don't look too bad yourself"

Mno:" Your lips look extra juicy today"

Him and my lips though!

Me: " Wanna taste?"

Mno:" Duh""

I can't help but laugh and he comes closer to me and places his lips on mine.

[#Mtho](#)

I'm working from home today. Well to be honest I'm meeting up

with the Gees later so I'm just taking it easy until then.

Everything has been running smoothly its just a standard meeting and update since I'm not very hands on with the business. I'm having some whiskey and watching a movie in my room I don't know where everyone else is. There's a knock on my door and I tell the person to come in. It's Herbert and he tells me Nozipho is here to see me. That's the last person I want to see honestly. Nevertheless I wear my slippers and head to the lounge. I find her standing with her arms folded.

" Nozipho " I say as a form of greeting.

Nozipho: I'm sorry did I disturb something? "

Me:" No , what brings you here? "

Nozipho: "I just thought I should pass by I was in the neighbourhood"

Gees we are not friends and she better not get it twisted.

Me:" Oh..."

Nozipho:"So are you busy?"

Me:" Yeah actually I'm busy with some business stuff'

Hope she sees that I have zero interest in chilling with her

without me having to spell it out.

Nozipho:" In your room?"

The way she asks that, its like she is implying something.

Me:" Honestly I don't think that's any of your business "

Nozi:" Hawu what's with the attitude? "

Me:" Listen I just tolerate you because you're my son's aunt,  
but we are not friends so please "

Nozipho: " You and Thando think you can fool me?"

Me:" What? "

Nozi:" I know she is here "

Me:" What? You are getting crazier by the day I see"

Nozipho:" You are not sticking to your end of the deal Mtho "

Me:" My what? Ukhuluma ngani?( what are you talking about) "

Nozipho: "Don't play dumb with me I know Thando is here"

Me:" Hayi you as keeping me from my whiskey "

I turn and walk away back to my room. She follows behind me.

" So vele this will never end?" She mumbles behind me and I

just ignore her. Lord why do I attract psychos? I get to my room  
and open the door and get inside as I'm about to close the door

she holds it and comes in.

" Where is she, so she's hiding?" She says as her eyes scan the room.

Me:" Don't make me get security to throw you out"

I am already getting my phone.

Nozi:" Wait, I'm sorry just that Thando has been acting weird lately. And she left the house saying she's going to meet up with her boyfriend I thought that.---"

Me:" You thought that she came here?'

Okay I'm hurt, I

thought that Thando was lying about having a boyfriend just to make me jealous.

Nozi:" I offered to drop her at the mall and she downright refused so I thought she was hiding something"

Me:" You're unbelievable you know that "

Nozi:" I'm sorry OK, please don't tell Thando I was here "

Me:" Thando and I don't even talk . Remember you made her hate my guts. Now please leave I've got pressing matters to attend to"

Nozi: " OK, I'm really sorry about this. Besides I'm over you anyway"

I just chuckle and press play on the remote.

" You'll close the door on your way out. "

I say as I sink into the bed and grab my glass of whiskey. She turns and walks out. Gosh what a psycho. So vele Thando is really seeing someone? I've really lost my forever and day?

-----

Thando

I don't get how Noah always falls asleep in cars but he becomes so hyper in a plane. All I can say is I'm so relieved and drained when the plane finally lands. The parents are waiting for us at arrivals. Dad looks much better and he is now able to walk with the help of crutches. I throw my hands around him when I see him. I really missed this old man and I didn't even realize it. He also seems very happy to see me. Seeing him is another reminder of why I can never take Mtho back. My father almost died not once but twice because of his Shenanigans. I wonder how my dad will feel about me dating

another Biyela though. I finally let go and go hug Nozi's mom who is busy playing with Noah. I never thought I would say this but I kinda missed her too. I guess its true what they say about absence making the heart grow fonder. As much as I'm already missing my boyfriend I am happy to be home.

Like,like, like, and comment

Inga M♥

S2

Insert 36

Being home feels great! The parents are really spoiling us,especially Noah. They are both obsessed with him to a point that he doesn't even sleep in he hasn't slept in his nursery ever since we got here. He has been sleeping with his grandparents for the past three nights. Today is Monday and I'm going to see my best friend Enhle. I just finished bathing and I'm getting dressed. It's raining so I wear my Adidas red a white tracksuit with my red All stars. Noah is already ready his grandmother

bathed him early in the morning.

" Do you really have to go with him?' Ma asks me. She is feeding him some noodles. Well he is actually feeding himself with his hand.

Me:" Yes Enhle and his cousin want to see him"

Ma:" Oh OK, we also want to see them though'

Nozipho walks in while yawning.

Its just after eleven and she clearly just woke up.

" See who? " she asks as she kisses Noah's cheeks.

Me:" Oh Noah and I are going to see Enhle and Lwandile"

Nozi:" Yoh I'm sure he is a big boy now"

Me:" Yep he is turning two this year"

Nozipho; " Ooh and guess who is turning one next month?"

She says as she tickles Noah. My phone rings at that moment so I walk away to the kitchen to answer. Great it's my boyfriend.

Me:" Hey "

Mno:" Hey Sunshine how are you today?"

Me ' Other than missing you, I'm good"

Mno:" Well you don't have to miss me for long because guess

what?"

Me:" What?'

Mno:" We're coming there on Wednesday "

I scream in delight, then quickly compose myself because Nozi and her mom are in the lounge.

Me:" Are you serious baby?'

Mno: " Yeah I have to meet the rest of the family "

He doesn't say that with Mich enthusiasm.

Me:" Oh that's nice "

Mno:" I'm nervous what if they don't like me?'

Me:" What? Is that even possible? They ate going to love you!'

Mno:" If you we're not there I was seriously going to chicken out  
"

Me:" Well I'm glad I'm your motivation "

Him:" Go Lover ( singing that Kelly Rowland song)'

I laugh.

Me " So you say you're coming on Wednesday? "

Him:' Yebo I think in the evening"

Me:" I'm already counting the days"

Him: " Yoh mine Mntswana ( me baby)'

Me:" We will talk later I'm getting ready to go see my bestie"

Mno:" Okay my love enjoy "

Me:" I will"

Mno:" Ngiyaksandza( I love you)

Me:" Nami Ngiyaksandza(I love you too)

He laughs and we end the call. That is the best news,my morning is made. I go back to the lounge. I have to change Noah's T-shirt because he has messed it up with the noodles.

Then we are out. I am driving my car :).

I play some music really loud just to keep Noah awake. I call Enhle when we get to her place and the gate opens. At least the rain has stopped. I see Enhle coming out of the house with the biggest smile. I also come out of the car and run up to her as she screams " Mngani" excitedly. We squeeze into a hug. Man I really missed her. We finally let go. She looks gorgeous as always. Her short hair is blonde and it suits her perfectly.

" You look beautiful " I tell her.

She rushes to my car to Noah and unstraps him from the car

seat and starts attacking him with kisses.

Enhle:" Hello cutie pie, yoh must you be so adorable. Hayi shame you are in trouble mngani( friend) you have yourself a little heartbreaker here "

I laugh and lock the car up and we get inside the house. We find Enhle's older sister and Lwandile in the lounge watching MTV. Some Gqom song is playing and Lwandile is dancing while Enhle's sister records him and cheers him on. It's the cutest thing ever. He is as hyper as his mother. Enhle's sister reduces the volume when she sees us and Lwandile is not impressed. He runs to her and grabs the remote from her.

Enhle: " Hayi Wena come say hello to your Godmother and cousin"

Lwandile is too cute with his curly afro. The Jenkins genes are very strong in our kids.

" Sawubona Sisi" I greet Enhle's sister.

" Hey, asisanazi shame. Sekemngaka umzukulu( We don't know you guys anymore.Our grandchild has grown)"

She says as she takes Noah from Enhle. She's only 24 but she

likes acting way older. Lwandile goes to her and pulls Noah down. Then they do the cutest thing. They hug each other. Luckily Enhle's sister captures that moment.

Enhle:" Wandile and Mtho part two "

Me:" Yho Mngani but we must make sure they aren't fuckboys"

Thobile:" It's inevitable, they are too cute"

Me:" It's possible sisi"

I instantly think of my own hot boyfriend who happens to be the sweetest guy. Enhle grabs me to the kitchen and she takes out some wine from the fridge.

" We have a lot of catching up to do" she says happily.

Me:"You're still a drunk my friend'

Enhle:" I'm worse now'

She takes out two glasses and leads me to her room.

Me:" Wait let me go kiss my Godson "

Enhle:' Good luck"

I rush back to the lounge, I find the children playing on the carpet with some toys. I kiss Lwandile on the cheek and he gives me this funny look as he wipes his cheek and says

"Sies". I can't help but laugh he is too cute.

Thobile:" He hates kisses"

Me:" Oh that's why Enhle

wished me luck"

Thobile " Yep"

Me:" OK then let me leave them to their playing"

I head back to the bedroom. Enhle is pouring the wine and I take a seat on the bed. She hands me a glass and joins me.

Enhle: " It's so good to see you my friend I really missed you"

Me " Yoh Mngani you have no idea how much I missed your crazy ass"

We catch up and she tells me that school isn't the same without me. Which I think is crazy because I was home schooled last year anyway. She tells me that she and Wandile are not together she just couldn't forgive him after that Dora incident. She tells me that she is enjoying the single life.

" Wena are you and Mtho still playing your cat and mice games?" She asks me.

Me:"Oh hell no! After he leaked those videos there was just no

turning back"

Enhle:" Yoh don't remind me about that. "

Me:" Actually I've met the sweetest guy"

She screams excitedly.

Enhle: " Do tell, do tell"

Me:" He is Swati"

She screams again And I have to cover my ears.

Enhle: " Does he have a brother? I've always wanted to hear a  
guy say " Ngiyaktsandza Enhle" "

I laugh, I really missed this craziness.

Me:" Well its funny you should asks because. ."

I end up telling her the whole story of how Mnotfo and I met and  
when I get to the part about him being Mtho's brother her eyes  
are popping out.

Enhle:" Mngani tell me you are joking"

Me:" I wish I was "

I show her a photo of Mnotfo on my phone.

Enhle:" Wow he is a flame alright, but he looks so much like  
Mtho I'm surprised you didn't see it"

Me:" I sort of thought it was all in my head"

Enhle:" You know Mtho will freak out when he finds out right?"

Me: " He has moved on,in fact he is dating Yonela remember her?"

Enhle: " Yonela?"

Me:" Gramps' sugar baby "

Enhle:" Yoooh unamanga Mngani( you lying) "

Me:" Yeah and she was even pregnant but something went wrong "

Her mouth is wide open in shock.

Me:" So ke he can't have a problem with me and Mno's relationship"

Enhle:" Is that his name?"

Me:" His full name is really hard to pronounce "

She chuckles and claps once.

' Heh wonders shall never end" she says in a dramatic Nigerian accent.

Me:" Ya neh"

Enhle:" Mtho is still going to kill someone though, you know that

he is obsessed with you "

Me:" We will handle him wethu"

Enhle: " How will you do that? We are talking about a cold blooded killer here"

I had forgotten that I told her about that.

Me:" Stop being dramatic Mngani that was a whole different situation "

Enhle;" The point is he can kill for you"

Me:" Oh come on its not that deep "

Enhle:" You think?"

She raises one eyebrow.

Me;" Can we talk about something else please "

I gulp down my wine.

.

.

Later that evening at home my dad tells us that Buhle wants to come visit. I welcome the news because she was always sweet to me and I miss her. So she will be coming tomorrow. Nozipho brings up Noah's first Birthday party . Its only next month but

we will already be back in Capetown so it is agreed that we will celebrate it next Saturday here at home with the family. Nozi is super excited and already starts planning it. The next day Buhle arrives and I'm so happy to see her. She is all over Noah as expected. The day goes by really fast and I am glad because tomorrow my baby is coming. He says they are coming in Mtho's private jet. I had no idea that he owns a private jet. They will be arriving in the evening so I will only see him on Thursday. Our Wednesday is mostly spent preparing for Noah's party which has been shifted to this Saturday. The theme is Lion King ( Nozi's Idea) and we go around shopping for the necessary decor. I'm exhausted by evening and I'm woken up from my nap by Mno's call.

"Hello" I answer in a sleepy voice.

Mno: " Guess who just landed.

Me:" You're in my hood yay!"

Mno:" Yep and I wish I could see you baby"

I check the time its just after eight.

Me:" Maybe I can make a plan"

Mno:" Could you?'

Me:"Are you home?"

Mno:" Yep I just met the family. Mtho wants us to go downtown for some drinks"

Me: " Mmmmm maybe I could drive there "

Mno:"Wont that be too risky?"

Me:" Yeah you are right, we will just have to be strong "

Mno:" Hoping to spend all day with you tomorrow "

Me:" Definitely baby"

I hear someone shouting in the background.

Mno:" I have to go my love. I'll call you before you sleep"

Me:" OK"

If only he knew that I want to sleep now. We end the call.

.

.

The next day Effie comes over. She looks amazing in a pixie haircut and she's actually being nice to me wow. All they want to do is talk about Noah's party but all I want to do is make an excuse to go see my boyfriend and get out ife here even

though I feel bad about leaving Buhle because she is much closer to me. Around lunch time I tell them that I have to go get something from Enhle's place. Thank God Buhle doesn't ask to tag along. I call Mno in the car and he tells me he is at Senzi's( some Shisa Nyama joint) with Mtho and Wandile. How the hell did he allow that to happen though?

Me:"So I guess I shouldn't leave the house then "

I'm irritated.

Mno:" Nah I'll sneak out Hawu mos it's right in front of the beach"

Me:" OK I'm driving a blue mini cooper. I'll be there just now"

Mno:" Can't wait "

I end the call and start the car. I wonder where we are even going to chill. I'm mad at him though, he is the one who said he wants to spend all day with me but now he is telling me about being at Senzi's. I actually drive past Senzi's and spot them seated at a table outside with some hubbly. At least the didn't spot my car. I go park right at the beach and call him. I tell him where to find me and he says his on the way. I wonder how he

plans on sneaking out because they are sitting outside and they will definitely see him. Ten minutes pass and there is no sign of him. I'm seriously losing my patience and just when I am about to call him I see him coming down the streets towards the beach. He looks tipsy and very sexy and any anger I had towards him subsides. I come out of the car so that he can see me. He spots me and smiles while biting his lips. Mmmm can he get here already!

'My baby' he says as he pulls me in for a kiss. I get lost in the kiss then I come back to my senses and pull away.

"Yini?" He asks me.

Me:" Let's go this is a small town and anyone can spot us "

I get inside the car and he does the same.

He asks me where we are going as I start the car.

Me:" Honestly I don't know but we need to go somewhere private I mean Senzi's is just up there"

Mno:" Yeah you're right plus o think I saw you drive by"

Me;" Really?"

Mno:" Ya wasn't sure it's you though since the windows are

shaded.

Me:" Mmm eish I think we should go chill at a B&B that's a safer option"

So we check into this B&B at Ramsgate. There's a bar so we get some wine and snacks too. We are seated on top of the bed now and having some wine. Mno's phone rings he tells me to shush its Mtho calling.

" Hello" he answers.

...

Mno:" Eish ntwana I kinda bumped into this babe and she took me for a ride she's showing me around Margate "

.....

He chuckles

" Ah don't worry Ntwana, I'll hala at you later"

He ends the call.

Me:" Wow you such a good liar it's scary"

Him:" Things you make me do"

He pulls me for a kiss. His kisses drive me crazy and things get heated real quick. I think its about to go down.

Inga M <3

You might get a bonus if you impress me

S2

Insert 37

\*Bonus

Thando

We are now both top less and Mno is placing sweet kisses on my neck and he slowly goes down to my breasts. He stops, causing me to open my eyes. He is looking right into my eyes with so much desire.

"Ngiyktsandza uyeva?( I love you, you hear me)" he whispers.

Me:"I love you too"

He goes back to kissing me going all the way down to my belly button. He encircles his tongue around my navel making me moan in ecstasy. With his other hand he unbottons my jeans and puts his hand inside my underwear.

"Aah Mno' I moan as his finger plays with my clitoris. How I wish he could just penetrate me already. His fingers keep

working magic on my vagina like a pianist at a live concert. I can take it anymore so I unbutton his jeans and pull him closer. I can feel his manhood throbbing through his underwear. "Baby I need you inside me" I whisper in his ear. He chuckles and pulls off my jeans with my underwear. I'm so excited as he opens my thighs because I know what's coming next. He buries his head between my thighs and I feel his tongue on my nuna. I'm feeling disappointed because I was expecting him to penetrate me by now. My disappointment is replaced by insane pleasure as he locates my G-spot with his tongue. I'm sure the neighbours can hear me as I scream things that don't even make sense. I'm about to tell him to please enter me, but it's too late I come all over his tongue. He slowly climbs off me and I'm too embarrassed to look at him so I keep my eyes closed. I hear him walk away so I open my eyes a little bit and see that he is headed to the bathroom. I quickly pull the duvet and cover myself. I'm so mad at myself for cumming so soon, I mean wasn't that just foreplay? He returns shortly with a towel. I quickly look away as he comes to join me.

" Let me clean you up my love' he says as he pulls the covers off me. He opens my thighs and wipes me clean then throws the towel on the floor and lies next to me. He makes me to face him.

" I'm sorry " I mumble.

Mno:" For what my love?"

Me:' Cuming so soon"

Mno:" What? The whole point was for you to come baby"

Me:" Oh,okay and what about you?"

He chuckles.

" Don't worry about me, I live to please you Mntswana " he says looking me in the eyes.

Me:" I love you"

Mno:" I love you too Thando and thanks for letting me love"

Me:" So,shall we continue"

I say getting closer to him but he stops me.

Mno:" You know baby I don't want us to rush into having sex, I want us to connect on a spiritual level first. Sex is always going to be there my love, I mean we have both had our fair share of

sex right?'

I nod because what else can I do?

Mno:" Don't get me wrong there's nothing I would love more than to be inside you my love, but I want to challenge myself to love you in ways that don't involve coitus. I want us to get to know each other to the maximum. I want us to make love without our bodies touching. I don't know if I'm making sense"

Me:" You're making perfect sense baby"

Mno:" Well I know you're probably thinking, but we just had oral sex, well I wanted to satisfy you because I saw how much you needed to release"

I'm embarrassed again and cover myself with my hands.

He chuckles and blows my stomach making me laugh.

Mno:" I love you so much hey"

Me:" You gonna make cry"

Mno:" The only tears I want to see from you are tears of joy"

We continue sipping our wine and talking about everything from our childhood to our future plans and dreams. Before we know it it's dark outside and we have to go home. Mno calls Mtho but

he doesn't answer his phone so he tries Wandile who tells him that they are at Mtho's apartment and gives him directions. Of course I know the way so he drives while I am his GPS. He parks at the gate and we spend another hour in the car talking until Nozi calls asking where I am. I tell her that I am on my way. I kiss my boyfriend goodbye and drive home with the hugest smile.

\*\*\*\*\*

Its Finally Saturday the day of Noah's party. Nozi makes sure that we are up early to prepare. Mtho's family has been invited because it would be wrong not to. The parents have become really close with King's parents so they invite them too, and of course Enhle will be coming too. Buhle is cooking up a storm in the kitchen with Mantombi's help, while Nozi Effie and I are busy with the decorations. Enhle arrives at 11:00am with Lwandile. He looks so adorable in a Monkey Onsie. Enhle helps me with blowing up the balloons.

' What time is the party I starting again? " she asks me.

Me:" The invitations say 1pm why?"

Enhle:" Because you guys ate nowhere near ready"

Nozi:" We're almost done I just hope the guys arrive in time to braai the meat'

Oh yeah apparently Mtho and them will braai the meat. The intercom goes off just after 12pm and Nozi tells us that Mtho just arrived. I'm suddenly nervous because I know that he is with Mno. Nozi opens up for them.

Buhle tells us that she is done and she is going to bath.

Enhle: " You should also go bath "

Me:" Ya let me do that"

I get up and go to my room to get ready. Well I no longer have an en-suite bathroom and I can hear Mtho's loud voice as I go to the bathroom. Why am I so nervous though? I take a long shower and eventually come out and go back to my room. I lotion my body slowly and get dressed. I'm wearing a black Tutu skirt,sleeveless crop top and black heels. I tie my afro in a beat bun and put on large hoop earrings. I keep the makeup on a minimum with just eye liner and a dark purple matt lipstick. I think I look great hey. I take in a deep breath as I make my way

out of the bedroom to the lounge. I see most guests have arrived. I go to greet Mtho's parents who are seated at the balcony with my parents. I guess they didn't divorce after all. Mbali is also here, she's talking to Enhle and Buhle so I go join them. I greet her and she actually gives me a hug and says I look great. I'm tempted to ask if she shouldn't be pregnant but I tell her she looks stunning instead.

As usual her dress is just too short.

Enhle: " The guys are already outside braaing"

The looks she gives me when she says that, like she wants to say more. Just then the intercom goes off. I answer and it's King's parents at the gate so I open for them.

"Where's Nozi and Effie?" I ask Buhle checking the time and it is already after 1pm.

Buhle: " Getting ready"

There's a knock on the door and I go open. Little prince throws himself at me almost knocking me off my feet.

Wow he has actually grown so much taller. I greet his parents and behind them coming up the stairs is King. I really didn't

expect him to come and I don't know how to feel about his presence. I hug both his parents and they get inside with prince.

King finally reaches me. He has a huge present in his hands.

"Thando" he says with a smile.

Me:" Kingsley "

Can't help but return the smile.

King" Come on give me some sugar "

He says opening his arms for a hug. I get into his arms and he squeezes the life out of me. I hear someone clear their throat behind us and I open my eyes to see Mtho. He is dressed in Black ripped jeans, black shirt which he has now folded up to his elbows and black chuck tailors. You would swear that we planned the black attire.

Me:" Oh Mtho hey"

He has a dish with ready braaiied meat inside.

Mtho:" Who invited this one"

King rolls his eyes in annoyance and hands me the present while walking in.

Me:"Must you always be such a jerk?"

Mtho: " I don't get why he is here,unless he is Noah's father"

His eyes are red so I guess they have been smoking while brazing at the pool area.

Me:"You've been smoking some higher grade weed neh"

I don't wait for his reply I turn around and leave him there. He better not ruin our son's party with his drama. It's 14;30 now and Ma tells me to go get the guys because the party is about to start. I make my way to the pool area where King has also joined the guys. To my relief they are playing music and having a good time. My boyfriend guys, he is wearing Ripped faded jeans and an Ash pink T-shirt with Vans. He rocks pink I must say. Our eyes meet as I reach them,he smiles and quickly looks away. This is crazy though all the guys I've ever dated are right here. I pray that there will be no drama.

" The party is starting " I tell them.

Mtho:" We we're about to blaze a joint care to join us?"

Me:" I guess two pulls can't hurt"

Mtho lights up the joint and hands it to me.

Mtho:" Guys this is how you choose a babymama! Doesn't she look stunning with that smoke coming out of her mouth"

Wandile:" You guys are even matching"

Mtho:" Ya and we didn't even plan it"

He takes his phone out of his pocket and hands it to Mno.

" Ntwana can you take a picture of us" he says as he wraps his arm around my waste. Yho talk about awkward! My poor boyfriend shame. All I can do is stand there and smile. See what I mean about God having a sense of humour?

To be continued

Like and comment

Inga M

S2

Insert 37.2

Narrated

Everyone is seated at the patio on the long table which is beautifully decorated in African prints and props according to

the Lion King\Jungle theme. The centre piece is a huge cake written "Happy Birthday Noah Wild 1" a play on words since he is turning one. Nozipho elected herself to be the programme director/M.C. and is standing in front of everyone. She calls the first speakers which are none other than Mtho and Thando.

This catches Thando by surprise and she is irritated by Nozi for ambushing her like this. Mtho makes his way to the front and Thando has no choice but to follow suite. She looks down because the peoples eyes are making her more nervous than she already is.

Mtho:" I would be a gentleman and ask the Mrs to go first but as you guys can see uyahlonipha akakhulumi before indoda( She is respectful and doesn't speak before a man). "

Everyone chuckles besides King and Mno. Mtho continues to talk about how his life has changed ever since he became a dad. He says that he has become more responsible and selfless. Thando has to hold herself from rolling her eyes at that statement. He goes on to thank Thando for making him a father and also thanks everyone who has played a role in raising

Noah. An applause follows as he finishes the speech by wishing his one and only son a Happy first birthday. Thando swallows hard as she realises that it is now her turn.

Thando:" Well I'm not much of a talker and it doesn't help that he( She looks at Mtho) is a blabber mouth and has said almost everything that there is to be said. People laugh and that helps calm her nerves.

Thando: " Well as you all know Noah is the first fruit of my womb. I am learning to be a mother to him every single day and it is the most beautiful experience ever. Now I know what my mother meant when she would say that I will understand when I have my own children every time I questioned her strictness. "

She becomes emotional as she mentions her mother and Mtho gently brushes her arms.

Noah shouts " Mama" and that puts a smile on Thando's face. "This little guy owns my heart guys. Now I can truly say that I know unconditional love" she continues to drop a great speech bringing everyone close to tears and they clap when she completes the speech. She goes to the toilet when she is done

where she quickly composes herself and returns to the party because she doesn't want to miss a single speech. The grandparents from both side also deliver heart warming speeches and Thando is glad that Mtho insisted recording every moment with his new camera( he still has a thing for cameras). Mbali talks on behalf of the aunties,Enhle was not in the program but she squeezes herself in making everybody laugh. All in all its a great party and after the formalities the girls warm up the food and bring it to the table for everyone to dish up for themselves. The food is great especially the braaied meat. A message comes in Thando's phone as she is eating. She sees Mnotfo's name pop up and she quickly looks at him from where he is seated,but he is listening to what Effie is saying. Yes he is seated between Effie and Nozipho. Thando who is sitten between Enhle and Buhle wipes her hands with a napkin and opens the message. "You look beautiful" that's what the message says. She smiles and blushes like a little girl. " Thank you " she replies and puts the phone away. People are completing the food and the decor saying it seems very

professional. As Thando is drinking her juice another message pops up. " Smile for me baby" it reads. Without thinking she looks up at Mno and he is looking right at her and she smiles. Now it's his turn to blush.

" Haibo Njalo" Enhle whispers I'm her ear while poking her on the side with her elbow.

Thando looks away from Mnotfo embarrassed that Enhle caught her.

Enhle:" I can see hearts coming out of your eyes "

Thando laughs and tells her not to be silly. After eating the girls clear up the table and put the dishes in the dish washer while the grown ups catch up ovet drinks. The guys all head outside with the speakers.

In The kitchen

Effie:" Where the hell have you guys been hiding your brother Mbali?"

Mbali:"Mnotfo?"

The mention of his name gets Thando's attention.

Effie:" Yeah he is so fine"

Mbali:" He wouldn't be my brother if he wasn't fine"

They laugh.

Mbali:" Hands off Effie I'm saving him for my bestie""

Nozi:" Who is your bestie Zizipho?"

Mbali:" Yeah she's crushing on him big time"

Enhle laughs as she sees Thando's reaction.

Enhle:" What if he is not available? "

Mbali: "When Zee came to sleep over I saw the chemistry they had'

Argh Thando can't take listening to this so she leaves the kitchen going to check up on the kids outside. They are jumping on the jumping castle. Mtho also happens to be there jumping with them. He jumps off when he sees her.

Thando:" Heh if that Jumping castle has a problem we know who to blame"

Mtho:" Eish I shouldn't have done that now I feel dizzy "

He unbottons his shirt revealing his six PAC. Thando tries so hard to not look.

Thando: " That's what you get for playing with kids toys

grandpa"

Mtho; " Oho let's see how long you can last"

He picks her up and they both get on the jumping castle.

Thando: " Mtho no my Tutu"

Mtho; " Your what?"

They are now jumping hand in hand. Well Thando is holding on to him so that she doesn't fall.

Thando can't help but laugh at Mtho's childishness. That insyant Mnotfo comes through because he wanted to ask Mtho for the car keys. His heart breaks as he sees how happy they look. Thando sees him just as he turns around and walks away.

Thando; " Argh Mtho this is stupid let go of me"

She pulls away and lands on her back revealing her underwear.

Mtho helps her up while laughing.

" Are you trying to tempt a nigger?" He asks her.

Thando can barely stand straight so she has to hold on to Mtho for balance.

Mtho:' You smell so good"

Thando:' Thanks its the perfume my boyfriend bought me'

Mtho; " Mxm you're such a party pooper"

Noah starts crying and they both go to him. He fell down and

Thando picks him up but he wants Mtho.

Thando:" Argh you are so not loyal"

Mtho comforts him and Thando leaves them. She goes looking

for her boyfriend at the pool area. He is actually dancing while

everyone cheers him on, he is a great dancer and Thando had

no idea he could dance like that. The girls come out too and a

circle is formed, Enhle goes in next and does her thing. Thando

is trying to catch Mnotfo's eye but he won't even look at her. It

doesn't help that Effie is all over him. Mtho comes with the kids

and Lwandile steals the show with his hyper dance moves.

Mnotfo gets the keys from Mtho and Mtho tells him to get the

bottles of Johnnie Walker too. Thando wants to follow him but

she fears it will be too obvious plus the cars are visible from

where they are. Nozi gets some champagne from the house (

oh she only drinks champagne now), joints are rolled and they

all have a jolly time. King's patents are the first to leave, but

Prince doesn't want to go just yet so King says he will take him

home with later.

Mtho mumbles something that nobody can make out.

Wandile is trying to get to talk to Enhle but she just won't give him the time of day. Thando hears Mnotfo say that he is going to pee and she sees this as her chance. She follows him into the house. The grownups are seated at the patio lost in conversation.

" Baby " She says as he is in the passage. He turns and looks at her.

Thando: " Are you mad at me?"

Mnotfo:" Should I be mad at you?"

She shrugs, she is hella tipsy because she has been taking shots.

Mnotfo:" Yati Mntswana ( You know babe) I don't think this is going to work)"

Thando: " No don't say that "

Mnotfo:" It's clear you and Mtho belong together "

Thando; " You're crazy"

Mnotfo:" I can't do this hey, watching the two of you together "

just drives me insane"

Thando:" What do you want to do? Mos you know I have to act "

Mnotfo:" It doesn't seem like you're acting though, oh I forgot you're one hell of an actor"

Thando; " Baby "

She touches his cheek and he gently pushes her hand away.

Mnotfo: " I think you're enjoying this "

Thando " How can you say that?"

Mnotfo " I know what I'm seeing"

Thando:' Fine then let's tell Mtho the truth "

"What Truth?"

They both turn to see Mtho come in behind them.

Like and comment

Issa crop top I know and apologize. Not feeling so good.

Inga M

S2

Insert 38

Thando

Mtho:" What truth should I be told ?"

Me:" Oh um Mnotfo and I we--"

Mnotfo: " We we're thinking of Throwing Noah another party in Cape Town for his actual birthday"

I look at him like what the fuck now?

Mtho:" Ntwana that's a dope idea hey'

What? He fell for it?

Mno:" I know, I'm thinking we get an actual Ark,you know like Noah's Ark"

Mtho; " My nigger"

He fists bumps him.

I'm just standing there confused as ever because I thought he is the one who wanted the acting to stop,yet here he is giving the performance of his life.

Mnotfo: "Cool,let me go take a piss that's the bathroom right?"

He asks me and I just nod.

He goes to the toilet ,leaving me with Mtho.

Mtho:" The party was great hey"

Me:" Um yeah we should go back"

I start walking ahead, but he stops me by holding my waist.

Mtho: " I don't like the fact that you have a boyfriend hey"

Me:" You expect me to be single forever?"

Mtho: " I miss you'

I just laugh and pull my hand away then walk away. Somebody please tell him that I'm no longer that naïve little girl that couldn't resist him. I get back outside to find Enhle dancing with her son. They are doing the "Mlume Bobby" while facing each other, it's the cutest thing ever and Wandile is recording. I pour myself another shot of Johnnie Walker and gulp it down.

" Easy now, are you trying to destroy your liver?" King says as he stands next to me.

Me:" My liver can take this "

King:" Hawu at least mix it with some juice "

He gets a glass and does a mix for me.

Me:" Aren't you drinking ?"

King: " I am but not too much, I'm leading worship at church tomorrow'

Me:" Really? Then I'm coming"

I see Mtho and Mnotfo get back from the corner of my eye.

Effie:" Hayi can you play some Nigerian music now "

She must be jealous because now Wandile had also joined his baby mama and son.

Nozi:" Please"

Wandile:" Are you guys now dating Nigerians in Jozi"

I see Mnotfo take out his phone and he asks to connect to the Bluetooth speaker. He is also quite a fan of Nigerian music.

Effie: " Play some Wizkid'

Mno " Oh you like Wizkid girl?I Got Wizkid for days'

Wait I thought that was our thing! :( . He connects to the speaker and plays a song.

" Aww yeah,yeah,Starboy dey for you. Ooh Starboy de for you "

the song starts and both Effie and Nozipho go crazy and hit the dance floor. My eyes meet with Mno's and I know he is playing that song on purpose. Next thing Effie grabs him and starts dancing with him. That little tramp is doing some dirty dancing with my boyfriend to OUR song. I just take a gulp of the drink

King poured for me.

King: " Are you OK?"

Me:" I'm fine"

King:" You look pissed'

I guzzle the drink and give him the glass.

" More" I tell him.

King: " Come on babe you don't want to get drunk too early"

Effie now has both her legs around Mnotfo's waist and she is gyrating. Mtho and Wandile are smoking what looks like a joint so I go join them only to find it's a cigarette but I don't care.

Me:" Skuif"

Wandile: " Hayi you smoke cigarettes now?"

Me;" Same shit"

Mtho: "What are you and King talking about that has you wanting a cigarette?"

Me:" Can I Smoke please?"

I snap.

Mtho:" What if your parents come out though? "

Me;" We've been smoking weed and you we're not worried

about that "

He get's a cigarrete from a packet in his pockets,he lights it than hands it to me and I take it. Thankfully the song ends, another one by Davido starts though. I don't even want to look what is happening behind me. I'm really mad at Mnotfo how can he do that? Maybe he is not as innocent as I thought. He seriously had me fooled. Enhle comes to join us, she gives me a disapproving look.

"Don't tell me you're doing that ( points at my cigarrete)

because of that( points at Mno and Effie). " she says.

Wandile: " Can't believe Effie is still trying to make me jealous naku lonyaka( even this year) "

Enhle:" Eh get over yourself Wena getting over you is easy"

Mtho hayi let's also dance Hawu. He pulls me . "If" by Davido is on. Wandile also pulls Enhle to the dancefloor. Did I tell you guys that when I'm drunk I become the world's best dancer? Now if you guys have ever danced to Nigerian music you will know that it requires a lot of grinding and sexy dance moves. So there we are all dancing on the dancer floor with our

partners. Nozipho must have gone inside the house because I don't see her. The song ends and they repeat Wizkid-Fever. Then I feel someone tap my shoulder its Mnotfo and he asks Mtho if he can dance with me.

Mtho: " Sure ntwana I want to roll up a joint in the car anyway "  
He gives him my hand and walks away. Now me and Mno have danced to this song so many times I'm sure we even have a routine to it.

" Baby girl you fine as hell tho

Girl you make my eye dey red oh

Anytime you not de close to me girl yeah yeah "

He sings this in my ear as we dance. He knows his voice turns me on when he sings with that Nigerian accent,what is he trying to do to me?

Enhle: " There are kids around njalo(by the way)'

I hear her say, but that doesn't stop me and my baby from the dirty dance moves.

"Ntwana don't forget that's your sister in Law" I hear Wandile add.

Enhle: " Ex sister in law"

Gosh Enhle's mouth when she is drunk though! She might just end up blowing up this whole thing. The song finally ends and just as I'm taking him in Effie comes and pushes me away saying that it's her turn. I need to go change into jeans anyway so I let her be and go to the house. I find Nozi talking to dad in the lounge.

Nozipho:" Yes Thando come help me argue my case"

I am so drunk and definitely don't want to be talking to my daddy what if he smells the liquor and the things I have been smoking?.

Me:" I'm rushing to the loo'

I make a run for it, I start at the bathroom and wash my face,then brush my teeth. Then I go to my room and exchange the Tutu skirt for jeans. I text Mno" Don't you want to get out of here? "

Then I put my phone in the charger and head back to the party.

Argh Nozipho and dad ! I go join them as Nozipho tells me to help her convince dad to allow us to go downtown for the after

party. Since when have we ever need permission though?

Turns out that she wants him to give us his card. Well I see this as the perfect excuse to spend some alone time with my boyfriend.

Me:" Yes dad that's a great idea ,I'm sure the neighbours will start complaining about the noise"

Dad:" Vele the party should be over by now,it's a one year olds party"

Me: " But the people still want to party "

Nozipho:" I been telling him "

Dad;" Look at you Twp ganging up on me"

We make puppy eyes and say " Pleeeeeeeeaaaase"

He laughs,its so good to see my dad laugh hey.

Dad;" OK BT I'm not giving you guys my card I will rather transfer the money to you"

Nozipho jumps up excitedly and hugs dad, we all share a group hug. Such a beautiful moment I tell you. Nozi rushes off to tell everyone the good news, I assume.

Dad:" I'm proud of you "

He pulls me closer for another hug. Hearing him say that even though I'm not exactly sure why he is saying it, warms heart.

Mtho's parents leave with both Noah and Lwandile. Apparently Mrs Biyela misses her grandkids. She jokes that Enhle and I shouldn't see this as an opportunity to make more grandkids.

Nozi tells us the dress code for the after party is blue jeans and white T-shirts. Like why is there a dress code?

Mtho;" Hayi dress code yoknuka I'm not changing "

Nozi:" Fine we girls will do it, Effie I'll find you something In my wardrobe. Thando you can sort out Enhle"

Mbali:" King can you give me a lift home I have plans with my girls. No way I'm partying with you old people"

Ncoh look at her mark her territory, if only she knew that I'm so over her King.

Nozi;" Let's go change guys"

Mtho:"Hambhani (go) we will be here getting high"

Argh I really don't feel like wearing no uniform. We all follow her inside and Enhle and I go to my room.

Enhle " I don't your jeans will fit me,have you seen this ass?'

Me:" Suka my ass is bigger"

Honestly motherhood did wonders to my body.

Enhle:" Yoh mngani Effie is all over your man though."

Me;" I saw her gyrating on him"

Enhle laughs and claps her hands once. They way she gets so excited by gossip my friend though!

Enhle;" So Nawe you also decided to show her your moves?"

Me;" Argh he asked to dance with me, and that is our song"

Enhle:"Hayi shame yena he is sizzling, like even they way he talks and carries himself is a turn on "

Me:" Choose a jean and stop drooling over my man "

An SMS comes in my phone and I go get my phone from the charger. It's from Mtho "Do you mean to the after party or a party for just the two of us?"ayi he clearly sent it bu mistake.

Wait but it's a reply to a message I sent.

"Oh no" I scream as I realize my mistake.

Enhle:" What?"

Me;" I sent a message meant for Mno to Mtho "

She opens her mouth then closes it with her hand.

Me:" Fuck"

Enhle : " What did your message say"

Me;" Let's get out of here "

Enhle: " Hah so Wena you want to leave me with these people and go get laid"

Me:" That's not the point Mngani"

Enhle;" Well at least it wasn't ' Ooh Mno baby can't wait to feel you inside me""

I gasp in shock And she laughs.

Me:" This is serious Wena'

Enhle: " Its no biggie though the only problem you have is Mtho thinks you want his "D"

She laughs again.

Me:" Mxm"

Enhle " Shouldn't you be getting dressed in blue jeans?"

I can't believe I made such a mistake. Mtho and Mno, OK maybe it's possible to make such an error considering my level of intoxication. Enhle and I both end up wearing blue ripped shorts with white vests.

Enhle:" We have to wear heels otherwise no club will let us in "

Me:" Which club are we even going to?"

Someone knocks on the door I go open and find King standing there.

Me:" King? "

King: " Oh I'm about to leave so I wanted to say good bye"

Me:" You're not coming to the after party? "

I'm just being polite.

King: " Nah I've got an early morning remember "

Me:"Of course"

He opens his arms indicating

that he wants a hug so we hug.

" Be good and I hope to see you at church tomorrow " he says

then walks away. There is some level of maturity to him and I

like it ;) . When we're done getting ready we make our way to

the lounge and find that everyone is already outside waiting for

us. Since when does Nozi get ready that fast? Nozi is wearing

boyfriends jeans with a crop blouse and heels she looks

stunning. Effie is wearing ripped highwaist skinny jeans and a

white crop top. Buhle is wearing skinny jeans and a v-neck T-shirt with takkies.

Nozipho: " OK Thando the girls are going in your car"

Me:" You're driving "

Nozi: " No problem"

Mtho: " Its just three of us so one of you can join us "

Wandile:" Ya Enhle come with us "

Enhle;"No Thanks, take Thando"

Mno:"Yeah come through Thando "

I don't even hesitate ,I go to their car and get in the back.Mtho's driving and Wandile takes the front seat, so Mno joins me at the back. My heart is doing double beating right now. Mtho starts the car and drives off.

Mtho:" So vele you guys wore blue and white "

He chuckles. I'm just looking out the window avoiding looking at Mno next to me.

Wandile:" Hah ntwana uNozi was going to deal with them if they didn't'

The both laugh these two fools. I take this chance to look at

Mno and he blows me a kiss. I quickly look in front to see if nobody is watching. They don't seem to be paying attention to us. I'm still mad at Mno for dancing with Effie though.

Mtho:" Thando did you get my text? "

Shit I had forgotten about that. If I say no then he will have to tell me what the text said. If I say yes he will want to know my reply.

Wandile:" Yoh Ntwana did you see Effie all over intwana yakho( your boy)"

Mtho:" Yho Wena if he didn't get a hard on from that he is gay"  
Thank you Wandile for changing the subject, though I don't like this one either. I give Mno an angry look and he frowns.

Wandile:" She's trying to get to me but that doesn't mean you shouldn't fuck her boy"

Mno:" Nah I'll pass, I'm not even into yellow bones"

Me:" Mmm but your dancing said otherwise"

I couldn't help myself.

Mno:" Mos I was dancing like that with you too"

Wandile: " Oh ya Ntwana you missed out,that was sex on the

stage"

Mtho;" Who Thando and Mno? "

Wandile " Yeap"

Mtho actually laughs and asks if he recorded and Wandile says

No. That's not the reaction I expected at all.

Me:" Which club are we even going to?"

Mtho:" I don't know but not Skybar"

Sky bar is King's brother's club.

Mno takes my hand as Wandile and Mtho argue about which

club to go to. I really don't even feel like clubbing. I just want to

be in his arms.

.

.

Later at the club

Its safe to say that I'm getting wasted. Effie is still all over my

man and she is seriously pissing me off. I'm seated at our table

in the VIP section drinking some water and trying to sober up.

Everyone else is on the dancefloor. Mno's love of dancing is

starting to get on my nerves. Mtho comes to sit next to me.

" This is our chance to get out of here" he tells me. Gosh he is talking about the SMS.

Me:"That SMS was a mistake "

The look on his face is priceless and I regret saying that.

Mtho: " How can that be a mistake? "

Me:" I was drunk"

That's me thinking on my feet.

He smirks exactly the same way Mnotfo does it.

" So let's be drunk in love then" he is whispering in my ear.

I push him back.

Me " Please cut it out. I'm not that naive little girl that was in love with you "

Oh God he looks hurt.

Mtho:" You're not in love with me anymore? "

He is looking right into my eyes and it's like I'm staring into a memories museum.

Mtho: " Tell me you don't love me anymore and I will leave you alone"

Why does this feel like the most difficult question that I have

ever been asked?

.

I really love writing for you guys and I appreciate your interaction. You guys make my life.

Don't forget to like this post after reading and reading your views means the world to Me.

Lovey you guys Forever and a Day

Inga M

S2

Insert 39

Narrated

On the dancefloor Mnotfo feels really drunk and he decides to go to the table to take a seat. Upon almost reaching the table sees that Thando and Mtho are seated very closely to each other, looking into each others eyes. He stops in his tracks causing him to almost spil someone's drink. At the table Thando reaches out her hand and places it on top of Mtho's

hand which is on the table.

Thando: " Mtho you know we are not meant to be'

They both have tears in their eyes.

Mtho:" All I know is that there's nobody out there for me,but  
you"

Thando gently closes her eyes and tears come out. Mtho wipes  
them of with his thumb.

Mtho:" I promise that from now on it will only be tears of joy that  
come out of your eyes"

Thando chuckles because that sounds like something Mno  
once said to her. Mno can't take it anymore and he turns  
around and storms off to the toilet. He is so angry,not at  
Thando but at himself for allowing himself to think that Thando  
could ever get over the love she has with Mtho. He gets in the  
toilet and takes a leak while trying to calm down. Did he really  
think he could compete with Mtho? These people have a child  
together for God's sake! That bond is too hard to break. These  
are all thoughts that are circling mind as he washes his hands.  
He is looking at himself in the mirror and he notices that the

vein on his forehead is popping out. It happens every time he is angry or upset. He has seen it on Mtho too. He hates it when people say he looks like Mtho, why can't they say Mtho looks like him? He puts his hands in his pockets and slowly walks out of the toilet and goes straight to the table. He needs to talk to Mtho. Oh now Enhle and Wandile are also at the table. He takes a seat next to Thando on purpose then he says " Sorry to disturb the baby mama's and baby daddies get together but I think I'm gonna call it a night Ntwana"

He is talking to Mtho who is still next to Thando. Thando is between Mno and Mtho.

Mtho: " Hah Ntwana so early?"

Wandile:" Yini uvaya no Effie?( You leaving with Effie?)"

Mno:"Nah I just want to go sleep,I'll get an uber just need the address and keys"

Mtho: "Ayt you going to the apartment right?"

Mno:" Yeah"

Mtho : " Let me request the Uber for you, but Ntwana if you going to fuck let us know now so we don't come back early "

Mno: " I'm going to sleep"

Mtho stands up and tells him the uber is here already. Mno stands up too, and Thando also has to stand so that Mtho can pass. She is so confused as to why Mno is leaving without even letting her know what's going on. He won't even look at her, like a guilty person. Maybe he really is leaving with Effie.

Mno;" Enjoy the rest of the party guys "

He then turns and walks away. Thando watches him think that he will turn back to look at her but she doesn't. She looks at the dancefloor and sees Effie with Nozi, maybe she is just stalling and will get another uber and follow him.

" Mngani are you gonna sit down or you also want to leave? "

That's Enhle. Thando takes a seat and gets her phone out.

Wandile: " Gees Thando try to not look so sad. Why ingathi uyazshaya ngentwana( does it seem like you're into the guy) "

Enhle;" Dude are you sure you are straight? "

Wandile: "If anyone knows I'm straight its you. Look at the son I gave you"

Enhle;" Even Somizi has a child "

Thando is not paying any attention to them. She is typing frantically on her phone asking Mno what is going on. Mtho returns shortly and sits back next to Thando.

"Intwana ibuhlabile( Mno is drunk)" he says.

Wandile:" He is still a lightie in this industry"

Enhle : "Mngani let's go to the bathroom "

She says as she pulls Thando by the hand otherwise she wouldn't have heard her. Enhle literally drags her all the way to the bathroom.

" And then? Why are you looking so sour all of a Sunday?' She demands and the get in the bathroom.

Thando: " Let me call him "

She is already dialing Mno's number. It rings unanswered.

" Damn" Thando screams in frustration.

Enhle:"What is going on?"

Thando:" Mno how could he leave just like that? What if he and Effie planned this?"

Enhle:" What? Come on it's clear the boy only had eyes for you. I'm surprised nobody else noticed especially during the

party at the table'

Thando tries calling him again but to no avail.

Thando: " He looked angry do you think he is angry at me?"

Enhle:" Omg you really love him?"

She looks shocked.

Thando: "With all my heart"

Enhle: " Then go after him,mos he went just here to the apartment "

Thando:" Mtho's apartment? Isn't it being let out "

Enhle:" Those girls aren't around so they are using it"

Thando:" How do you know all this? "

Enhle:" I know things Child . Now just fake being sick and say you're getting an uber home too then go get some of that Swati D'

Thando finds herself laughing.

Thando: " Since when do you supposed this relationship?'

Enhle:" Since I don't blame you for falling for him. He is dripping in sex appeal. Like everything he does he makes it look so sexy,even

the way he talks. The guy is Sex on legs Mngani"

Thando; " Sex on legs?"

She bursts out laughing.

Enhle:' Yeah and I saw the way he looks at you he is whipped.

So go get your man girl"

Thando: " Kanti why did he leave? "

Enhle:" You will have to ask him that question "

Thando: " What if---"

Enhle:" You're still here? He is gonna fall asleep"

Thando:" Okay okay let's go"

She rushes out the toilet with Enhle following behind.They get back to the table to find Nozi, Effie and Buhle there too. Effie is sulking about Mno's leaving.

Nozi;" The night is still young so let's get more alcohol "

She flashes her card excitedly. So more alcohol is bought but

Thando is so miserable and she keeps checking her phone.

She just doesn't know how to make an excuse to leave the

party without seeming suspicious. After sometime Enhle tells

her that she managed to get Wandile's keys to the flat so they

should sneak out of the club.

Thando: " We can't just disappear they will definitely notice"

Enhle:" Fine we will say we're going to get food. "

Thando; " They sell food here'

Enhle:" Yeah but not burgers. Are you sure you want to go fix things with Mno or you want to be miserable in this club?"

Thando " OK let's go'

Enhle tells Wandile they will be right back they just getting a bite from Steers. He asks them to bring him that Rib burger.

They rush out and get an uber though it's a walking distance.

When they get there Wandile's key comes in handy and they open the gate. Thando is so nervous as the use the lift.

Thando:" What if he is with some girl?"

Enhle " Which girl because we left Enhle back there?"

Thando " Mbali said something about him having chemistry with some friend of hers"

The lift doors open and they walk out. They are now at the door and Enhle knocks.

Thando: " Maybe this is a bad idea Mngani "

Meanwhile Inside

Mnotfo arrived and he was torn. He got the left over Jameson of Jameson and played Sam Smith's "I'm not the only one".

Every single word seems to hit home. He feels like he is not enough for Thando. He decided to call the only woman that will love him as much as he loves her his mother.

"Mfanami( My child)" she answers happily.

Mnotfo;" Ma'

His Mom:" Yini ngatsi uyakhala?( Why does it seem like you're crying)"

Mnotfo:" Eish Mame"

His Mom:" Bakwenteni labo bantfu mfanami( What have those people done to you my child) "

She sounds so concerned.

Mnotfo " Inhitiyo yami iva buhlungu lobkhulu( My heart is aching) "

His Mom;" What have they done? I knew that woman wouldn't accept you?"

She sounds angry now.

Mnotfo:" No Ma the family has been great ukutsi nje I have been stupid"

His Mom:" Wenteni Nyalo( what have you done now)?"

Mnotfo proceeds to tell her about meeting Thando and falling in love with her only to find that she is Mtho's baby mama. His mom can't believe what she is hearing.

His mom " Mnotfo I told you to focus on your studies and leave South African girls alone they will only bring you trouble"

Mno:" I should have listened to you mom"

His mother goes on shouting and he even puts his phone on the side. Just then there is a knock on the door . Who could that be now. He makes his way to the door,with his phone still in his hands and his mother is still going on.

He opens the door without even asking and he finds Thando and Enhle there.

"Mom I have to go" he then drops the call.

" What are you doing here?' He asks with a shocked expression.

Thando:" Can we please come in"

She can see he has been crying and that breaks her heart.

He steps to the side and the get inside.

Enhle:" Let me see what I can eat I hope there's food"

She's already headed to the kitchen leaving Mno and Thando alone.

Thando 'Youve been crying my love"

She tries to reach out for him but he steps back.

Mnotfo:" Angati kutsi nifunani lapha( I don't know what you want here) "

He speaks Swati when his mad not knowing that it's such a turn on to Thando.

Thando: " What have I done for you to be so angry?"

Mnotfo:" Really? Just go back to Mtho where did you even tell him you're going?"

Thando:" What? Is that what this is about your jealous?"

She can't believe her ears right now.

Mnotfo:" Udlala ngenhlitiyo yami Wena( You're playing with my heart)"

Thando: " You are the one that stop me from telling him the

truth mos"

Mnotfo " Mxm what's the point because you're still crazy about him. I'll never be enough for you "

Me:" You're a fine one to talk, by the way Effie is crying for you at the club "

Mno:" Mntswana you're draining me please leave"

Thando:' Why didn't you let me tell him the truth?"

Mno:" Really on his son's birthday?"

Thando: " So when are we going to tell him?"

Mno:" There's nothing to tell I'm done"

Thando can't believe her ears.

Thando: " You're breaking up with me?"

Her voice breaks as she says this.

Mno: " Mntswana Ngikytsandza(babe I love you) but this is too much "

Thando:' Stop tripping Nami Ngiyakthandza mos"

Mno : "What am I gonna do with you ?"

He is chuckling that's a good sign. Thando:" There's nothing you can do coz I'm stuck on you"

Mnotfo:" Awww C'mere"

He pulls her closer and places his lips on hers.

Mno: " Ngiyakthandza uyeva?"

Thando nods her head gently and he places his lips on hers again and kisses her. Enhle walks in at that moment and turns back around and goes back to the kitchen.

Thando can barely stand straight as Mno pulls away.

" Get rid of your friend " he whispers while looking into her eyes

Thando:" OK'

She loves the way his eyes are right now and she could have an orgasm just by looking into them.

She turns and goes to find Enhle in the kitchen.

She finds her standing and eating. Her eyes light up excitedly as she sees Thando.

Thando smiles " Please leave Mngani"

Enhle:" Haibo "

Thando:" He is a bit shy "

Enhle; " Where will I go?'

Thando:" Back to the club, you will say I was t feeling well and

went home "

Enhle:" You know you can't sleep here right?"

Thando:" Yeah that's why you will call me when you guys are leaving the club if I'm not already home by then.

Enhle:" Eish you owe me big time"

Thando hugs her and says "I know"

So Enhle goes back to the club. The instance she is out of the door Mno pulls Thando in for another kiss. They kiss each other hungrily and Mno picks her legs up and puts them around his waist and then carries her to the bedroom. They tumble onto the bed and Mno pulls away. Thando's heart sinks she knows why he is stopping. He looks into her eyes.

"Are you sure you want this Mntswana because after this there's no turning back" he whispers.

Thando; " I want it"

She can barely speak.

Mno:" I made a vow to myself that the next girl I sleep with will be my wife"

Thando:" Get naked already"

He laughs and kisses her forehead then tells her he loves her.

Meanwhile at the Club

When Enhle arrives at the club she realises she can't spot Wandile only to find that he went to the apartment to get something. Mtho is still talking but that's all Enhle heard as she rushes to the toilet to call Thando,her phone goes straight to voicemail.

Like,comment,share

Inga M♥

S2

Insert 40

Bonus insert

Enhle

Damnit why is her phone off? If Wandile finds them all hell will break loose,he already thinks so little of her. I try her number again and I still get voicemail. I have to think quick, I dial Wandile .

"Enhlez" he answers as I'm about to give up.

Me:" Wandile where are you?"

Wandile: " I'm arriving at the flat why?"

Me:"Oh"

I swallow saliva that I don't even have.

Wandile: " Why?"

I hear the sound of the car door opening.

"Are you already inside?" I blurt out.

Him:" Yeah I found some car arriving to my luck because I can't find my keys. Where you guys anyway? I been waiting for that burger"

OK he doesn't have the keys and I pray the door is locked.

Me:" Oh um I was just wondering where you went"

He chuckles arrogantly.

Him:" Ncoh you miss me, I'll be back now now "

I just drop the call because I know there is no stopping him. I just pray the door is locked so that they can be warned and he doesn't catch them in action.

Thando

Mno is gently stroking my genitalia while kissing my breast.

This has me moaning and I pull him closer as I feel his bulging penis against my thigh. I am completely naked and he is in just underwear.

"I don't have condoms baby" he whispers as he kisses my breasts and starts going down to my belly button. He is the master of foreplay no doubt, but I really want him to penetrate me. I long to feel his manhood inside me.

Me: "I trust that you're not sick and I'm clean too"

What am I saying?

He looks shocked to hear me say that then he chuckles.

Mno: "What if I make you pregnant?"

Me "I'll drink morning afters tomorrow, now please make love to me"

He laughs and then says "Yes Ma'am"

As he is about to kiss me there is a loud banging noise.

"What's that?" I ask with eyes popped out.

The banging continues.

Mno:" Someone's at the door "

Thando:" Who?"

Thando ' Fuck where's my phone?"

Mno gets up and I can see how erect his penis is and it looks way huger than Mthos.

I feel terrible for comparing but it happens right?Women compare their currents to their exes all the time right.? Wait why is he getting dressed?

" Where are you goin' I ask.

Him: "Just get under the blankets and I'll handle who ever it is "

Me:' No don't go to open "

Him:" I have to,just stay put. I'll make sure nobody comes in,but just stay under the covers just in case"

Mxm I feel like a dirty secret now. He opens the bedroom door and I get under the covers and say a silent prayer.

" Lord please let that not be Mtho" he can't find out like this. " I whisper.

[#Mnotfo](#)

I become sober the instant I hear Wandile on the other side of

the door. I'm so glad that the door selflocks right now. I slowly open the door and he comes in.

"yoh Ntwana so glad you're still up I lost my keys" he says as he walks straight to the bedroom.

Me:" Ntwana "

He stops and turns to look at me

Me;" I'm busy in there please don't go in"

The smile on his face.

Wandile;' Ah my Nigger! "

He comes closer and whispers " Who is it?"

Me: " Ah I met her at the club'

Wandile: " Ayt you sneaky mother fucker. I came to get more weed from the drawer "

Me:" OK let me get it for you "

I leave him smirking at me and go to the bedroom. Thando is frozen under the covers and I close the door.

" It's Wandile dont say a word he is leaving just Now "

I whisper as I open the drawer and get the weed he wants.

Thando doesn't move I hope she hasn't fainted under those

blankets. I go back to find Wandile in the kitchen eating the meat Enhle had started eating.

"Let me finish my food boy"

He takes the weed and puts it in his pocket then walks to the lounge. Mnotfo follows behind him.

Wandile takes a seat then picks something from the Sofa.

Wandile'Whose phone is this Ntwana? "

Shit that is Thando's phone.

"Its off " he says as he presses the side button.

Oh no he is switching it on.

Me:" Ah Ntwana cedza phela lokudla( finish eating)"

Wandile:" Hold up this is Thando's phone "

He looks at me and I'm speechless so I just scratch my head.

Wandile: " What is Thando's phone doing here?"

Me:" Aah I think--"

He gets up abruptly cutting me short. He storms off towards the bedroom and I run after him. He sends the door flying open and goes to the bed. I freeze on the spot as he uncovers Thando.

Gosh she looks terrified.

Wandile comes charging at me and as I'm taking that in, he headbutts me right in the stomach and I go flying across the passage.

"You fucking Swati Bastard" he screams and I see Thando come running past him. She kneels down to me as I am on the floor. Wandile comes and kicks me repeatedly.

"You're going to kill him" I hear Thando scream. All I can do is cling onto my aching ribs.

Wandile: " Get the fuck out of here before I get my hands on you"

He is livid.

Thando: " I'm not going anywhere"

Me:" Thando please go"

I don't want her infuriating him to a point where he lays a hand on her because that will force me to retaliate.

Wandile : " Ya vaya seqa mgaqo ndini(leave you loose woman)"

Thando:' Or what? You're going to beat me up too? Well yeah rather beat me up then just leave Mno alone"

She us crying and Lord knows I hate seeing her cry.

I try to sit up but it really hurts.

Me:" Please go baby"

I whisper.

Wandile goes crazy ' What did you just say?" He is holding my  
by my neck.

Wandile; " Uthi baby kulento?"

Thando comes and tries to pull him away,he pushes her and  
she falls onto the floor.

" Ouch " she screams.

Mno:" You idiot you're hurting her"

I shout at him.

Wandile: " Mtho will do worse to both of you when he finds out  
about this "

Me:" Thando please get an uber home and I'll sort this out"

Thando: " I'm not leaving you with this psycho. "

Mind you she is wrapped in a bed sheet only.

Wandile: " Hambha (go) if you know what's good for you"

Me:" I'll be fine and I'll call u later please go"

Wandile: " That's if you will live to see the next hour "

Thando: " I can't leave you here, Mtho is very dangerous "

She looks terrified. Argh what could he possibly do to me though?

I eventually manage to convince her to leave. Wandile wont even allow me to walk her out, but I'm glad though because she won't see the pain I'm in.

Wandile: " Do you have a death wish"

Wandile asks me when Thando leaves.

I just keep quite.

Wandile " Get up let me take you to the hospital "

Me:" No need I will be fine"

I think he broke my ribs.

Wandile:" Let's go "

He jumps over me and heads towards the door.

\*\*\*\*\*

The Next Morning

Thando

I barely slept and I feel exhausted as I go to the toilet to pee. I

bump into Ma in the passage. She greets me and tells me they

are going to church at 10:00 am and I am welcome to join them. Yes Church is definitely what I need. I feel really empty inside. Last night when I got home I couldn't sleep. Tried calling Mno all night but his phone has been off. I'm so scared and don't know what to do. I don't have Wandile's number and I'm this close to calling Mtho.

"I've been expecting his phone call, but nothing and that scares me more. Knowing him he would have called by now, telling me how ugly and useless I am. I know that there's no way that Wandile could have not told him. He is a cold blooded killer after all" I hear Enhle's voice in my head. No could he kill his own brother for me?

To be Continued

I'm obsessed with writing for you guys

Inga Mvumvu

<3

I read every single one of your comments.

S2

Insert 40.2

Thando

I'm staring at my reflection in the mirror ,no lie, I look on point.

My Afro is tied into a neat bun leaving my huge forehead and eyes exposed. I am wearing a high waisted grey pencil skirt with a white chiffon long sleeved shirt tucked into the skirt.

Whoever said when you look good you feel good lied. I feel so miserable. I barely slept I Kept having nightmares of Mtho shooting Mno. I ended up calling Mtho in the wee hours of the morning I think it was 03:00 am and to my surprise or fright rather , he answered. He told me that they had just arrived at home from the hospital. Just when I was paralyzed with a fear of the worst he told me that Mnotfo had been robbed. I had to act surprised and ask if they hurt him. He told me that He has a couple of broken ribs. He sounds so angry as he tells me all of this. He even goes as far as saying that if only he could get his hands on those thugs but Mno said that he didn't see their faces. Well saying that I was relieved to find that Wandile hadn't

sang like a canary would be an understatement. I even let out a huge sigh of relief. I still couldn't sleep after the call though. Well that explained why his phone keeps going to voicemail. I can't believe Wandile didn't tell Mtho, that doesn't make me hate him less though. He had no right to beat my boyfriend up like that. I mean he broke his ribs! To think that Mno told me that he gets along better with him than Mtho.

" Sesiyaphuma( We're leaving) " Ma shouts from outside my door. I quickly snap out of it and grab my nude heels from the floor. I'm so excited about going to church. I seriously need the guidance of the holy spirit right now.

[#Mnotfo](#)

I'm in so much pain, no not physical pain but an emotional kind of pain. Last night's events didn't only give me physical scars like the scratch on my abdomen from Wandile's kicks. -He was wearing Timberlands like he kicked me with Timbs! Don't even know how I survived that.- but they also gave me an internal emotional pain. I'm not even mad at him though, we had a very deep talk in the car on the way to the hospital and he tried to

get me to see how dangerous and deceptive Thando can be. He is convinced that Thando knew from the get go that I am Mtho's brother. I know that's impossible but I agreed just so that he could let the issue go. I know that I have to let Thando go and that just tears my heart into pieces. I really love her and I can feel that she loves me too. Yet we can never be together in fact Mtho can never know about our affair.

[#Mtho](#)

I've got the mother of all headaches and I just want to get high and fall asleep. I haven't slept a wink since Thursday. I also haven't been really sober since then. Margate is domain and when I'm here I have no choice but to party hard because everybody wants a piece of me. Last night was supposed to be epic and everything just went wrong. Thando disappeared before I could even tell her about the gift I got her for giving me such an awesome son. I don't get why she had to disappear like that. I could have driven her home instead of her getting an uber. Its almost like she's avoiding me. I refuse to accept that she is over me. Argh there's a knock on the door.

" Who is it? " I demand as I put the weed I was crushing under the pillow.

" Were going to the mall" My mom shouts from the otherside of the door.

Me:" OK see you later"

Mom:" OK take care of your brother'.

Me:" Sho Dimamzo"

I take a peak through the window and she her walking away with Noah and Lwandile and my little Sister Anele. My mom is super woman I still can't believe she forgave my dad for Mno and even accepted him. She really loves him you can just see it in her eyes. The way she shouted at as when we got home with an injured Mno, she even wanted to slap me. That was scary AF because that coloured woman slaps.

[#Thando](#)

The service took longer than usual because of the extreme manifeststion of the holy spirit. King's voice is truly anointed. When he sang " Oceans- Where feet may fail" the Holy spirit poured down on everybody. The sermon wasn't very long

because worship took long but the preaching really touched me. I really missed church and I make a mental note to find a church for us (Me, Noah, Auntie) back in Cape Town. I have never prayed so hard in my life. I really wish the service didn't have to end. After the service I'm having coffee with the parents and King's parents in the foyer. Prince comes to tell me that King sent him to call me. I excuse myself and follow little Prince. He is so tall but he is still little Prince to me. I find King talking to some guys. He excuses himself when he sees.

" You made it" he says with a smile.

Me:" And I am so glad,the service was amazing "

King:" I'm glad,hope you in a better mood now "

Me: " What do you mean?"

King:" Yesterday at the party ,you looked angry"

Me:" No I was just tired we had woken up early to prepare "

He is probably talking about the time Effie was dancing with my man.

King:"Nah it wasn't just being tired ,I know you remember?'

Hearing him say that makes me smile. He has always been

such a great support system.

Me:" How is Varsity "

King:" It's OK,the real question here is. How is the Cape?'

Me: " Its Amazing hey"

King:' I've never been to CPT"

Me:' What ? You should come"

King: " Is that an invitation?"

Me:" Maybe"

We both laugh.As we continue catching I really missed him.

The parents tell me it's time to leave. I hug King and Prince and head to the car but Mrs Reverend( King's mom) stops me and says she also wants a hug so I hug her and her husband too. In the car my dad is going on about how King is such a great young boy,he keeps singing his praises until we get home. He has me wondering if he knows that we once dated and is trying to drop me hints to get back together with him. We get home to find Buhle alone. Apparently Nozi and Effie said they going out for breakfast.

\*\*\*\*\*

#Mnotfo

It's been exactly nineteen days since I have had to walk away from something that made me so happy. Who ever said it gets better with time, can you tell me how much time exactly? I had to block Thando from absolutely everything in my phone. I really wish I had offered her an explanation but Wandile says it's better this way. She was never mine, I just wish my heart could understand this.

"Mnotfo" I hear someone say from behind me. I look back to see Yonela with her sister the one she once came through with.

"Hey" I say as they walk up to me.

" Hey you" The ever smiling Yonela says as she pulls me in for a hug.

"Hi" I greet her sister too.

What are they doing on my campus though? I sure as hell know that they aren't students here.

Yonela: " You remember my sister Amanda"

Me;" Yeah of course "

Yonela: " She's here for an interview \_ooh look at the time Amy

yibu baleka( be running along"

She says as she pushes her sister.

Amanda:' Haibo Yonela ude undigxothe( why are you chasing me away "

She says bye to me and starts walking away leaving me with Yonela.

Yonela: " So how's Thando?"

Ok that I didn't see coming.

Me:" Angmati( I don't know) "

Yonela: " Anisajoli na?( aren't you guys dating anymore)"

That question just sucked all the energy out of me.

She laughs and says " You're such a naughty boy" she bites her lips in a seductive way as she says this.

Me:"I'm getting late for class"

Yonela: " Oh, um can I ask you for a favour ?"

I have a feeling I'm not going to like this.

Me:" Sure"

Yonela " Please get Mtho to remove the restraining order against me"

Me:" Yho so he was serious'

Yonela: " Ewe( Yes) and I really need to see him"

Me:" Eish I think you should just forget about him"

She really should, Mtho's heart only belongs to one girl.

Yonela: " Mxm I didn't ask for your advice have I ever judged you about sleeping with your brother's baby momma?"

Me:" Yho that's deep. Thando and I we're just friends"

She chuckles in disbelief.

" Uxokelani( why are you lying) I wonder what you're brother would say if he knew "

She says folding her arms in a daring way.

Me:' Bye Yonela"

I turn to walk away but she stops me.

Yonela;'I'm going to text you my account number. I need just R10000 or Mtho will know the truth "

Its now my turn to chuckle in disbelief. I pull my arm away from her and walk away. To think I once respected her,she's so pathetic right now.

#Yonela

Ever since I lost the baby my life has been terrible. I have been struggling to get modelling jobs because of the scar I have on my abdomen from the operation so money is a bit tight. I'm even thinking of selling the Range Rover I inherited from Quinton and get something smaller, because there's no way I'm going back to taxi's. I'm used to bringing the bacon at home and spoiling them. That's why I need to talk to Mtho. He is the reason I have this scar after all. Seeing Mno was unexpected and I got the idea to blackmail him on the spot as we spoke. I hope he pulls through because I need a new outfit for a party going to on Saturday

Inga Mvumvu

<3

Like and comment

Can we please share this one too

Season Two

Insert 41

Mnotfo

I got home to find Mtho playing with the PS4 so I joined him.

The brotherly bond we have is quite amazing and it took a while to build. Now Yonela wants to destroy that! I just can't allow her to do that.

Mtho:" Nah Ntwana where is your mind at? "

He just scored again.

Me:" Eish I need R6000"

I have about R4000 in my account.

Mtho:"Is that what is bothering you and making you play like a pussy?"

Me:" I guess "

He takes his phone from the coffee table.

Mtho:" I've been telling you to gimme your account number.

Money ain't a thing that can stress you,maybe girls but not money man'

Me:" You have no idea"

He asks for my account number and does a transfer. I check my account and he actually sent R20000.

Me:" Whoa bro that's way too much man"

Mtho:" Really? My underwear costs more than that. At least now I have your account number"

Me: " Thanks a lot hey I owe you big time"

Mtho:"That's what big brothers do"

He just loves that big brother title even though he is only two years older than me. I excuse myself to go call Yonela in my room.

" Hello' she answers on the first ring like she has been waiting for my call.

Me:'Um Yonela yimi Mnotfo( it's me)"

Yonela: " Oh hey'

She sounds happy mxm.

Me:" I can't believe you're capable of blackmail. I had so much respect for you "

Yonela:" I have no choice "

Me:" You always have a choice "

Yonela:" Did you call me to lecture me on ethics?"

Me;" Text me your account number and I'm o-"

She screams happily right into my ear.

Me:" Gees you Xhosa chic's and money'

Yonela: " Oho Your precious girlfriend is also Xhosa "

Me:" She's not my girlfriend,send me your account number and as I was saying I'm only doing this because I care about my brother "

She laughs hysterically much to my annoyance.

Yonela; " When you were busy fucking Thando where was that care? "

Me;" Just send the number "

I drop the call. I can't believe I thought she was sweet. An SMS comes in with the account number. My bank limit is R5000 so I transfer it and text her that I'll send the rest tomorrow

[#Yonela](#)

Well that was easy! It was like taking candy from a child. The SMS comes in but it's only R5000 what the fuck? Oh here comes another telling me about his bank limit. I text him back telling him to send it first thing in the morning or else...qedele Wena! I am so happy and I scream excitedly. Amanda comes

running into my room.

Her:"Haibo What's got you so excited did Mtho take you back?"

She chuckles.

Me:"Mxm khophume apha( get out of here)"

Amanda:" I'm waiting for the good news "

Me:" Akhonto( its nothing)'

She doesn't even know about me blackmailing Mno,its embarrassing really.

Amanda:" Andizukucenga ( I won't beg you)"

She leaves the room.

This one needs to learn to respect me nxa.

\*\*\*\*\*

Thando

It's Saturday morning and I'm up bright and early because I'm on a mission. I'm taking Noah to Mtho's place for the weekend,no that's not the mission. Mtho told me that he has a board meeting in the morning but he will be done by 11:00am, so the plan is to get to his place early and get to have a talk with Mnotfo. We can't leave things hanging like this. I get a

notification that the uber has arrived so I pick Noah's bag up and hold him by the hand.

" Aunty simkile( we are gone)' I shout and she comes rushing from the kitchen to kiss Noah goodbye. He is only going to be gone for two days,but I know she will miss him,he brings so much joy in this house. On the way Noah does what he does best and falls asleep. We arrive and I pay the driver. Carrying a sleeping Noah and his bag is a bit of a struggle ,but thankfully Herbert comes to my aid. He tells me that Mtho isn't yet back and of course I act surprised. We go to Noah's nursery to put him in bed. Herbert asks if I would like anything to drink,I tell him that I'm fine. He leaves me in the lounge watching TV. The moment he is gone I make my way to Mnotfo's room. I really hope he is home,I couldn't even ask Herbert. I gently knock on the door and wait but nothing so I continue knocking to no avail. I check in the keyhole and there's a key so he must be home. Why is he ignoring me?I try to open the door and it actually opens. There he is on the bed in just his briefs fast asleep with earphones in his ears. I walk closer while admiring his body. I

am even tempted to take a photo! I am now standing right in front of his bed and watching him,creepy I know. He looks like some Greek God I swear. His abs are calling out for me to touch them. He suddenly shifts and groans in his sleep. It's really cute and all the love I was trying to bury deep within immediately resurfaces. He suddenly opens his eyes and jumps out of bed screaming and that makes me scream too.

Mno:" Thando what the hell?'

He shouts as he grabs the duvet an covers himself. I want to tell him its too late because I've already seen him.

Me:" Oh I knocked and you wouldn't open so I let myself in"

Mno:" What are you doing in here? "

He gets his T-shirt from the closet and puts it on.

Me: " We need to talk "

He looks at me like I'm crazy.

Mno;" What the hell,if Mtho And Wandile--'

Me:" They are not home relax"

He still has the duvet around his waist and I seriously don't get why he feels the need to hide from me when we were this close

to having sex the last time I saw him.

Mno:"Still you shouldn't be in my room"

Me:" What happened though? You just left me hanging, no explanation nothing "

He sighs and takes a seat on the bed without saying anything.

He can't even look at me so I go stand in front of him.

Me:" I miss you"

He looks up at me.

Mno;" Mntwana you know we can't be together"

Me:"Really? After making me fall madly in love with you ,you telling me that"

I am angry.

Mno:" Ssshhh someone might hear you"

Me:"Fuck someone "

He opens his eyes wide.

Me:' How can you let Wandile tell you what to do with you Ir life?"

Mno:' You're my brothers babymama though'

His voice is so soft making me seem crazy for shouting.

Me:" But you knew that what changed?".

I take a seat next to him.

Mno:" Wandile just made me realise how crazy this whole thing is. "

Me:" So Wandile really got to you"

Mno:" No my conscience did"

Me:' Did you even love me? "

There's a lump forming on my throat.

Mno: " Come on"

Me:" Don't tell me to come on"

I mean to shout but my voice is breaking as tears escape my eyes.

Mno:" Hha Babe please don't do that please don't cry."

He stands up with the duvet still around his waist and he gets me a handkerchief.

I take it and wipe my eyes.

Mno:" You know I love you with my everything, but this is just not right"

Me:"Says who? Who made Wandile God?"

Mno: " It's not about Wandile"

Me:"What is it about then?"

Mno:" Loyalty"

I chuckle in disbelief.

Me:' Now you want to be loyal? "

Mno:"Look I know Loyalty is not one of your strongest points because you took Mtho from your sister but I ---"

I cut him short with a slap,how dare he?

Me:" You know what fuck you, you know nothing about that issue so don't you dare judge me"

I stand up furiously. He stands too with his hand on his cheek.

Mno:" That came out wrong "

Me:" Really? How did you mean to put it?I see Wandile has poisoned you against me. Wnell I don't need a weak boyfriend anyway I need a soldier and you clearly aren't "

I storm off out of the room making sure to bang the door. I'm so mad, who the hell does he think he is? I bump into Herbert.

" Oh there you are,you still don't want anything to drink?"

He asks me as I try to quickly compose myself. I put on my best

smile and tell him I would like some wine please.

Herbert: " Coming up"

I go take a seat in the lounge. I just need a drink to calm me down, though a joint would be much better. I'm hurt and angry simultaneously. Herbert returns with a glass of wine and I thank him. I love Herbert because he minds his own. The wine is really helping and I ask Herbert for a refill. Just one more glass and I'll be gone. That Mnowhatever thing better not come this way if he knows what's good for him. Halfway through my second glass I hear Mtho's laughter from outside. Eish I really didn't want him to find me here. I quickly gulp down the wine and take it to the kitchen. I don't want him to see that I even got comfortable drinking his wine. That wine must have really matured because two glasses has me hella tipsy. The main door opens as I reach the lounge. Wandile comes in laughing at whatever they we're talking about with Mtho, his expression changes the minute his eyes land on me. He is the last person I want to see right now, no actually he is the last person I want to see ever. Mtho comes in from behind him and he smiles when

he sees me.

" Thando why didn't you tell me that you are here? "

He asks. Wandile walks right past me like I am not even there.

Me: "I brought Noah"

Gosh he is wearing a tuxedo with his blazer in his hands.

Mtho:" Oh I didn't see your car outside give me a hug Hawu"

He says as he pulls me in and squeezes me into a hug. He smells so good. I've got a thing for a good cologne guys.

Me:" Used an uber"

Mtho:" Oh where's my baby?"

Me:" He is a sleep "

Mtho: " Well please take a seat,I'm glad I caught you because we need to plan Noah's party"

Me:" Party?"

What is he taking about? Noah already had a party.

He takes my hand and leads me to the sofa and we both take a seat.

Mtho: " Noah's Ark remember? "

Argh really he took Mnotfo seriously?

Me:"Ah you really wanna do that?"

Mtho:" Hawu Thando I'm even getting the yacht painted with the name Noah's Ark"

Wow he is serious. Thanks a lot Mnotfo! Herbert comes to ask if I would like more wine and I say yes I mean I might as well since it seems like I'm still going to be here.

Mtho; " You had wine?"

Me:" Just a glass"

Eish Herbert just had to expose me.

Mtho: " Mmmm don't you want a joint?"

Me:"That's exactly what I need'

He chuckles as he stands up and tells me that he is going to change and bring the joint. I want to tell him not to change because he looks great iin a tuxedo but I don't want to give him the wrong impression. Herbert comes through with my wine.

Me:" Thanks Herbie, you might as well bring the whole bottle "

Herbert:' Sure"

I was just joking but he is already gone. He returns with the bottle and another glass I guess it's for Mtho. Herbert probably

thinks we are trying to be romantic. Mtho comes back in ripped jeans and a vest. He frowns when he sees the bottle of wine on top of the table.

Me:" Herbert insisted "

Mtho:" Really now? "

He sits next to me and finishes rolling the joint then we go outside to smoke.

Mtho:" I'm so happy to see you hey"

Can he just let me smoke and not be weird please. I think he read my mind because he remains quiet until I pass him the joint.

Me: " So when is this party going to be?"

Mtho: " On his actual birthday which is on a Saturday"

Me:" I know when my son's birthday is"

I actually didn't know it was on a Saturday.

Mtho: " I know,I mean you gave birth to him.....and Zoey"

He looks at me when he says that. Is he deliberately trying to hurt me? I don't say anything I just look down.

Mtho:" I want it to be also a memorial for her"

I get my head up and look at him.

Me:" What? No "

Mtho:" We can't celebrate Noah's life without remembering her too"

Me:" Can you pass the weed if you not smoking it"

He chuckles and hands it to me.

Mtho: " Thinking about her hurts me too,like at times when I look at Noah I can't help but wonder how she would have been"

Me:" Mtho please don't I don't want to talk about this "

Mtho:" Come on Thando we have to "

Me:" NO I DONT WANT TO"

The tears are already coming out of my eyes and he pulls me into his arms and its like the flood gates have been open. How could he? How could he talk about her? I never really healed from that I just stashed all the emotions away and now they are all coming out. As I cry I'm getting flashbacks of that day.

"You took my baby away from me" I say as I pull away from him and start punching his chest.

Mtho: " Just let it all out "

He is actually allowing me to hit him. How can he remind me of my baby girl, the baby girl that I never got to me because of him. I think I've run out of tears because I'm now just sobbing. He pulls me in again. I hate him, he shouldn't touch me. I don't tell him though I just continue with my sobs. After what seems like an eternity of silence I pull away from him. He takes off his vest and gives it to me to wipe my tears. I even blow my nose with it. He is just staring at me.

Me: " I should go "

I'm looking everywhere but his face. I hate breaking down in front of people.

Mtho: " Please don't "

He picks the half smoked joint which I probably dropped when I was crying and lights it up then hands it to me. I actually feel better after smoking and we go back inside.

Mtho: " Let me organise some food "

He leaves me in the lounge. Mnotfo comes through with my baby in his arms. His head is on his uncle's chest and he still looks very sleepy. He frowns when he sees me like he didn't

expect me to still be here. I stand and get my baby from him.

Mtho returns with a tray of food.

Mtho:"My baby is awake"

I put my fingers on my lips to indicate that he shouldn't make a noise because Noah is falling asleep again.

Mtho: " Ntwana good thing you're also up because we were about to start with the brainstorming "

He is talking to Mno.

Mno:" Brainstorming? "

Mtho:" Ya for the party"

Mno:" Oh yeah,um you guys should plan it though you are Noah's parents "

Mxm I get up and go to Noah's room to put him back to sleep. I look at myself in the mirror and see that my eyes are red and swollen from the crying. First I cried because of Mno and now because of Mtho. These Biyela boys will be the death of me for real. I go to the bathroom and wash my face then I go back to the lounge. Thank God Mnotfo is not there anymore.

Apparently he is busy with an assignment. I know that is a lie

he is just avoiding me.

Mtho:" It's OK of you don't want us to do the memorial"

Me:" No let's do it"

Mtho:" Really? "

His face lights up. I nod my head.

Mtho:" Thank you "

I can see this means the world to him. I take a sticky wing from the tray and we start our brainstorming session. Midway Mtho tells me that he actually bought me a present to thank me for giving him such a great gift( kids). He says he now feels like it's not enough so he might as well give it to me now since he is going to get me another one. I tell him there's no need because Noah is also A blessing to me too. He insists and goes to get the present Argh. He returns with a gift bag and hands it to me. I open it and see a box of shoes inside. Omg it's Christian Louboutin heels. I scream and jump up in excitement when I see the red soles. I mean it's every girl's dream to wear red bottoms.

Mtho:" Try them on let's see if they fit"

I sit back down and take off my shoes then try the shoes on.

Me:" They fit perfectly how did you know?"

Mtho:" Come on do you even have to ask"

I strut around doing the cat walk,just  
enjoying the shoes.

Mtho takes out his phone probably to take a picture.

Me:" Ooh this needs a video not a photo"

Mtho:" Neh"

Me;"Said little bitch ,you can't fuck with me if you wanted to.

These expensive, these is red bottoms. These is bloody  
shoes,hit the store I can get em both. I don't wanna choose.

Look I don't dance now I make money moves. I ain't gotta  
dance"

Mtho is laughing while recording me. Its crazy how he can  
make me feel so many emotions in such a short space of time  
man! He shows me the video and I think it's dope so I load it on  
Instagram instantly.

Mtho:" I'm glad you like them"

Me:" Like them? I love them"

Mtho: " And I love you "

Next thing I know we are kissing.

#Yonela

Recovering from last night in my room. I partied hard with the money Mno sent. All I can say is easy come, easy go. I wasn't even sure that they dating, but him sending the money confirms it. I am on Instagram and I notice that Thando has uploaded a video so I decide to check it out. I can't believe what I'm seeing she is clearly at Mtho's house looking so happy showing off her new CB red bottoms, the price tag is still hanging on them so they are definitely new. I can even hear Mtho laugh in the background. No this can't be? They can't be back together. I mean isn't she with Mno? I need to burst Thando's little bubble, sorry Mno well your money is already finished anyway.

Like and Comment

Sharing is caring

Inga Mvumvu

<3

These is red bottoms in case y'all don't know

Season 2

Insert 42

THANDO

His lips taste so familiar in a beautiful way that is making me want more of him. He gently bites my lower lip as he squeezes my nipple causing me to moan involuntarily. He knows my body so well and his hands know just where to touch. Our sensual reunion is cut short by a phone vibrating on the table. He stops the kiss and let's out a sigh. I keep my eyes closed until I feel him get up to get the phone. I slowly open my eyes and watch him as he looks at the phone screen. He actually has a boner.

Him:" Eish I don't know this number "

Doesn't he have true caller? I don't say anything though.

Him:" I'm switching it off after this "

OK that kinda brings me back to reality.

" Hello " he answers clearly looking annoyed.

I see him roll his eyes( a habit he got from me,so he says) and let out a sigh. I find it so cute really until he says

" What the hell do you want Yonela? ". That's when reality gives me a bitch slap and I come back to my senses. What the hell am I doing? I've come too far to go down this road again. Plus I'm in love with Mnotfo right? Mtho clicks his tongue and drops the call.

" What will it take this chic to leave me alone? "

He says through gritted teeth. I quickly stand up and I stumble because I am still in the heels and very tipsy.

He laughs exposing the trademark Biyela vampire teeth.

Him: " Ya neh the wine is doing the things that made the pots not to be done"

He looks so much like Noah when he is being silly.

"I have to go" I finally manage to say as he comes to sit back down. He takes my hands and pulls me back down like he didn't hear what I just said.

"Sorry about that " he says as he bites his lower lip and comes closer. I block him with my hand before he brings his face any closer.

Me:" Whoa Mtho this can't happen"

He frowns and gives me a confused look like I just spoke a foreign language. I push him away from me and quickly stand up.

He looks up at me with pleading eyes. I'm not letting those eyes get to me so I quickly look away and Wandile comes in at that moment. Never have I been so glad to see him.

Wandile;" Are you guys getting frisky in the lounge? "

I don't dare look at him I just get my phone and start requesting an uber.

Mtho;" Tsek what do you want? "

Wandile ' Is that a, you've got a boner!"

OK I really need to get out of here this just got hella awkward.

Mtho:" Voetsek you're making my lady uncomfortable'

Wandile chuckles and I find myself looking at him. Yho the look he gives me guys. Like I am a wet cough ( Phlegm/Isikhohlela )that someone just spat out.

" My uber is here" I lie as I gather my stuff.

Wandile:" Angikxoshi( I'm not chasing you away. )Or is my presence unsettling?"

Mtho stands up and stands in front of me to block my way.

"We're not done with the meeting"

He says with a pleading voice as he places his hand on my arm.

I'm about to reply when I see his face light up. He is looking past me so I turn around to see what has him looking so excited when he was just sulking two minutes ago. I see Mno walk in with Noah in his arms.

Mtho walks up to meet them halfway and gets Noah from Mno.

My phone rings and my uber really is here. Wandile is now leaning against the wall watching me. I hate him all over again.

I go kiss my baby on the cheek and say I have to go and try to rush off but Mtho holds my hand. I really need to get out of here why doesn't he get that?

" Come on don't let Wandile get to you " he says as I look at him. I pull my hand free from his grasp.

" Bye my baby" I say to Noah as I'm already headed to the door. My mama told me that if you can't take the heat then get out of the kitchen and it is hot as hell in there. I hope that Mtho

doesn't do anything dramatic like follow me as I run down the driveway.

#MTHO

" Damn it Ntwana see what you've done!"

I'm seriously furious at Wandile. I want to go after her, but my pride won't allow me.

Wandile : " Haibo ngenzeni?( what have I done)"

Noah starts crying in Mno's arms so I take him.

" Mama " he keeps saying. Why would Thando run off like that though?

Wandile: " Ntwana things already looked tense when I got here"

I let out a sigh as I take a seat with my son. He has Mno's phone so he has stopped crying.

Me;" Everything was going great until Yonela called"

Mnotfo: " Yonela? I thought you guys stopped talking"

Me:" She called with a number I don't know. I shouldn't have broken our kiss to answer her nxa "

Mnotfo:' You guys kissed? "

Wandile: " They clearly were about to do more than that

because he is topless and I found him with a boner"

Me;' It was a beautiful moment that Yonela just had to ruin "

Mno:" What did she want?'

Me:" Angazi( I don't know) she's on some there's something important she wants to tell me. Like what could that possibly be nxa she must get a life"

Wandile:" So you and Thando fixed things?"

Me:' Thando And I are meant to be ntwana you know that"

Mno excuses himself, I don't think he is a fan of Thando too.

Why can't the two

guys I am closest to accept the girl I love?

Wandile:" You know how I feel about her so I won't say anything "

Me:" Ya don't "

I can't believe that I had her in my arms just a while ago.

Clearly her heart still beats for me as much as mine does for her.

\*\*\*\*\*

Thando

Today is the day of Noah's party and I have mixed emotions about it. I haven't seen Mtho since that day where I had a moment of weakness. He ended up hiring a party planner because I have been avoiding seeing him at all costs. I have decided to stay away from both the Biyela brothers if I want inner peace. In fact I'm staying away from boys, period. I still sleep with my son so we are both woken up by the family singing happy birthday songs. Yes the family flew over from Kzn and even Buhle is here. Nozipho came from Jhb, and unbelievably Ntombi is also here with her husband and kids so its a full house. Noah is jumping on the bed as everyone sings his favourite song to him( The Happy Birthday Song is his favourite since his party in Kzn he is always singing it). I can't help but be excited too as I watch my family. My dad looking much better and stronger. Everyone says something to Noah and then we all have to get ready because the party starts at 10:00. When I asked Mtho why so early he said" Well if you we're not such a selfish mother you could've had a say" . That kinda hurt me but I'm used to his bluntness and I expected

such because he is still sulking about me not letting him have his way with me that day. I am about to get into my bathroom when someone knocks,I give them permission to enter and it's Buhle. She tells me that there's a parcel for me I ask her to please sign for it as I'm already naked. She agrees and leaves as I go take a shower. I'm curious as to what the parcel could possibly be. After my shower I find a huge gift bag on my bed. I rush to it and read the card.

" I can never thank you enough for the precious gift you gave to me on this day. I wish you could allow me to show you my appreciation everyday for the rest of my life"

It's not signed but its obvious who it is from. My phone rings as I am to see what is inside the gift bag. It's Mtho calling and I'm not sure whether I should I answer but I eventually do.

Me:" Hello"

Mtho:"Hello mother of my children,how are you?"

Me:" I'm OK,you? "

Mtho " Not so bad ,did you get the parcel I sent?"

Me:" Yes and it was really unnecessary "

Mtho;" You know I owe you the entire world and galaxy"

Me:" You do not owe me anything Mtho"

Mtho:" Please do wear the dress today"

Me:" What dress?"

Mtho:" Hawu I thought you said you got the parcel"

I open the gift bag and see that it truly contains a dress. I pick it up,its gold and looks very expensive.

Me:" I already have a dress to wear Mtho "

Mtho:" That's a Vera Wang dress I had it specifically made for you in such a short time"

Me:" Hayi Mtho you need to stop throwing your money in my face"

Mtho:" That's not what I'm doing I just feel like you deserve the best"

I look at the dress on the bed,it truly is the most beautiful dress I have ever seen.

Me:" Oh come on I'm a selfish mother after all so I don't deser--  
-"

Mtho:" Come on you know I don't mean any mean thing I say to

you "

Me:" Well it doesn't make it hurt any less"

Mtho:' It can't hurt as much as your continuous rejection "

Me:" Yet you don't give up"

Mtho: " How can I give up on my happiness?'

Me: " I have to get ready time is going "

Mtho:" OK please wear the dress"

Me:"I doubt it will even fit"

Mtho:" It will Thando I know your body"

Me:" Bye Mtho"

I end the call and end up trying the dress on. It fits

perfectly,how does Mtho do this? This Vera Wang can do her

thing whoever she is. I look like Royalty. My door goes flying

open as I admire myself in the mirror,it's Nozipho. Her mouth is

wide open as she comes towards me.

" You sneaky thing, where have you been hiding that dress "

she asks as she stands in front of me.

Eish we went dress shopping together yesterday. There's no

way I can tell her the truth. She looks on the bed and sees the

gift bag. She goes to get it and reads the card then looks at me.

"Is this from Mtho?" She asks me as she looks me in the eyes.

I'm trying to read her expression but it's blank.

Me:" Yes,but I'm not going to wear it'

Nozi: " Why not? It's beautiful"

She checks label and looks at me with wide eyes.

Me " What? "

Nozi: " It's Vera Wang"

Me: " Who is that anyway?'

Nozi: " Argh really? She's an American designer based in New York "

Me:" Wow"

That's all I can say. How did Mtho even pull this off?

Nozipho:"Are you and Mtho's back together? "

Me:" No we not"

Oh my God is she still into him? Another reason why I need to keep away from him by all means.

Nozi:" You don't have to hide it from me I'm over him "

Me:" We not dating he just um felt the need to thank him for

carrying his offspring "

Shoot I shouldn't have said that,she also once carried his child.

Nozi:" You look beautiful which shoes are you going to wear "

She even

smiles, I'm still struggling to see whether she is upset by all this.

Me "I prefer the dress we bought yesterday"

Nozi;" Really over Vera Wang? Musa ukudlala Lana wena( don't play here )"

I wish I could tell her to wear the dress if she likes it so much

but she would surely take offence.

Nozi:" Wear it with your Red Bottoms"

How does she know about those?

Nozi: " I saw the video "

She reads my mind.

Just then there's a knock on my door, what a relief. I tell the person to come in. It's my aunt she's already dressed.

Aunt;" Haibo Nozipho go get dressed,have you seen the time?

"

Nozi leaves the room.

Aunt;" You look so beautiful my baby"

Me:" Thank you "

Aunt "Buka nje ngathi uyashada( Look at you,its like you're getting married).

Now that she mentions it,the dress does have wedding vibes going on.

Me'Its too much neh Auntie? I have another one"

Aunt: " No this one is perfect "

I look at the mirror once again. Why would Mtho's get me such a beautiful dress though. Nozi is still into him its obvious.

Maybe I should tell her about Mno and I just so she can be certain that I am done with Mtho.

[#Nozipho](#)

Effie and I are sharing a room. I find her getting dressed and I get in and throw myself on the bed face down.

Effie:" And then? "

Me:" Noooooooooo"

I shout as I punch the bed. I am so angry.

Effie:" What's the matter?"

I turn around and lie on my back.

Me "Remember the video you showed me of Video on Instagram?"

Effie:" Ya where she was singing that Cardi B song? "

Me;"Yes where she was showing off the shoes Mtho got her"

Effie: Oh ya that little show off"

Me: " Well I just found her in a Vera Wang dress its also a gift from Mtho"

Effie:" Wait doesn't Vera Wang only make wedding dresses?"

Me:" Exactly! She's so stupid she doesn't even realise that's a wedding dress just because it's not white "

Effie:"Is she that dumb and why would Mtho get her a wedding dress?"

Me:" Well it's not your traditional wedding dress and if it wasn't a Vera Wang it could've fooled me. "

Effie: " Are they back together? "

Me:" Mxm she denies it they think I'm a fool those two"

I can't believe I'm feeling this way once again. I hate this feeling because it makes me very cold hearted.

Me:Mtho is not sticking to his end of the deal"

Effie:" Wait what was the deal again? "

Me:"He promised to stop pursuing Thando. I hate being made a fool. "

I'm really hurt and don't feel like going to this party anymore.

Please like and comment.

Inga Mvumvu

<3

1.5K1.5K

128 Comments7 Shares

**Like**

S2

Insert 43

Narrated

The Mtshali's are on the way to the party. They are travelling in a VW microbus caravelle with Nozipho driving. Mtho keeps calling Thando to find out how far they are.

Mr Mtshali:" Hayi omtshele ahlise umoya akayazi African time(

Tell him to relax doesn't he know African time)"

Nozipho:" For real mos our party started two hours late "

Ntombi:" Didn't you guys say it's on a yacht? Maybe he hired it for a fixed amount of hours"

Thando: " I don't think it's hired"

Ntombi;" He owns a yacht?"

Thando: " Probably"

Nozipho:" Geraro here do you know how much those things cost?"

Aunty Nozi:" Naku nje he owns a private jet so ngeke ahlulwe iskebhe"

Ntombi:" Heh Papa is a billionaire baby "

She says while tickling Noah.

Mr Mtshali: " I don't understand why Quinton allowed this boy access to his inheritance at such a young age"

Mrs Mtshali: " He has always been so spoiled"

Nozi:" I'm sure this party is going to be way over the top for a one year old "

They continue discussing Mtho and Thando feels like jumping

in to defend him when they say bad things about him, but she doesn't. They finally arrive at their destination and they can see the Yacht from the shore.

Effie: " Noah's Ark "

She reads aloud.

Ntombi: " Daddy's rich and your Mama's good looking "

She is singing to Noah.

Buhle: " Wow it's a great concept"

Effie: " Say what? You know English?"

Everyone is getting out of the car.

Thando stays behind to put on her shoes because they left the house in such a hurry. Buhle stays behind with her. Mtho is at this deck talking to some guy in a black suit. He spots the Mtshali's arriving and excuses himself to the guy and goes to meet them halfway. Noah spots him and shouts "Dada " causing everyone to look at him. He is wearing a beige fitted suit and white shirt with a Gold tie. His shoes are brown. It doesn't take a rocket scientist to realise that his outfit matches Thando's. Mtho smiles as he reaches them. His son runs

towards him and he crouches down to his level and he comes tumbling into his arms. You would swear that they haven't seen each other in ages. Mtho picks him up then proceeds to shake Mr Mtshali's hand while he recites the Mtshali clan names.

"He is so dramatic" Nozi whispers to Effie as they watch Mtho. Mtho then kisses Mrs Mtshali's hand and compliments her looks.

Mrs Mtshali: ' Ever the charmer"

She says as she flashes him a smile.

Thando is now done putting her shoes on so she comes out of the vehicle with Buhle helping her with the tail of her dress. She is wearing the Red bottoms and feels like a million bucks. Her eyes land on Mtho. She hadn't noticed him from inside the car.

He is kissing Aunty Nozi's hand when his eyes lock with Thando's.

" Wow" he manages to say as is still looking at Thando.

He walks towards her as if in a trance.

Mtho: " Okay I knew you would rock this dress, but damn girl you looking like the queen of London "

Thando feels her cheeks become red with rage. Why does he have to be like this?

Ntombi: " So vele Mtho we are invisible thina?"

Mtho turns around to and finds Ntombi behind him.

Mtho:" What? Even the Americans are here?"

Ntombi:" Man there was no way we was gon' miss a ride on Noah's Ark. "

She says with an overly done American accent. Mtho laughs and pulls her into a hug. Thando starts walking towards the yacht and everyone follows. As they enter she sees Enhle and they both scream with excitement. Thando: " I thought you couldn't make it"

Enhle: " What kind of God mother would I be if I didn't come "

They hug and everyone passes them and goes in. Mtho is now talking to Ntombi's husband and stops for a brief second to tell Thando and Enhle to get inside.

Enhle: " Siyeza hawu( we are coming)"

The follow behind him and go sit

sit on the nearest table where Nozi is seated with Effie and

Buhle. Noah has been placed on a huge chair in front but he keeps getting up so Mtho goes to sit on the chair and puts him on his lap. Thando is looking around and her eyes meet with Mnotfo's, she wants to smile at him but he quickly looks away. A beautiful familiar looking lady gets the microphone and all eyes are on her.

Lady:" Hello everybody and Welcome to Noah's Ark. I am Lorna Maseko and I am your MC for today "

Oh that's why she looks so familiar. There is a huge big screen t.v which has the words " Happy 1st Birthday Noah Biyela".

This doesn't sit well with Mr Mtshali at all because that is not the surname his grandson is using. A picture of Noah just after he was born appears on the big screen and everyone cooes with affection.

Lorna:" Ncoho man I can't believe this ball of energy in front of me was once so tiny. Well before we proceed with the celebration of his life we can not do that without acknowledging the fact that he was not born alone. "

A picture of an ultrasound appears on the screen. It's the last

scan Thando got while she was pregnant with the twins.

Lorna:" I would like us all to stand and bow our heads and have a moment of Silence to remember little Zoey Biyela who didn't make it on this day last year. "

Everyone slowly stands up and Thando can just feel the emotions caving in. Mtho's eyes are fixated on her trying to see if she is OK while everyone bows their heads and pays their respects. After a minute passes the MC tells everyone to take a seat.

MC:" May her little precious soul rest in eternal peace. Surely she is a cute little angel watching over us"

The picture is still on the screen and it's making Thando very emotional. She's trying so hard not to cry and ruin her makeup but that is just making her feel worse. Mtho rushes up to her as Lorna continues speaking.

"Are you OK?" He whispers in her ear and she nods her head.

Mtho:"Um I'll tell her not to continue"

Thando: " No it's fine "

Mtho: " Are you sure"

Thando: " Yes,now go before your son falls off that chair"

Noah is standing on top of his chair. Mtho gently squeezes her hand then leaves. They continue paying tribute to Zoey for another ten minutes and Thando manages to pull herself together.

MC:" OK enough sadness guys, this is a happy day it's a celebration "

The picture finally changes to that of Noah when he was about six months old and it's the cutest thing ever,it instantly puts a smile on Thando's face.

MC:" Without wasting anymore time because we have lost so much time already I'm going to ask Our first speaker to come forward and please can speeches not be longer than five minutes. "

Well that first speaker is none other than Mbali she is doing the welcoming of guests and she also takes the time to wish Noah a happy Birthday.

The speakers keep on coming and the speeches are short and sweet because they already did this before in KZN. It's Just the

Grandmothers(Mtho's mother, Nozipho's mom, Aunt Nozy)

Mbali, Nozi, Wandile and Enhle in the speeches. Ntombi also requests to speak.

Ntombi: " I know that time is of the essence but I just have to add my two cents worth. I actually just met Noah recently but It's like I have known him forever. That's probably because he looks so much like both his parents. "

Just then the photo on the screen changes and it's a photo of Mtho, Thando and Noah at the beach. It was taken in December when they were still playing happy family before the video drama unfolded.

Ntombi: "Look at that he is both his mother and father in one.

Now I have known Mtho most of his life. I remember when he was just in primary school and I was in high school, he had the biggest crush on me."

Most people laugh including Thando.

"You were my first love " Mtho shouts.

Ntombi: " It was the cutest thing ever he would get me chocolates and all these cute things. So anyway my point is its

quite fascinating to see you kids all grown and having your own kids. One thing I know is that being a parent is the hugest responsibility God can ever give to a humanbeing. When I watch Thando being a mother to Noah I find myself being quite intrigued because in my eyes she's still a toddler herself"

Thando: " Hah! "

People laugh.

Ntombi:" Yey Thando you're a baby to me and I came here to SA planing to give Mtho a peice of my mind until I saw Noah and he just melted my heart with his smile that is exactly like his father's. Babies are truly a blessing and they can bring the worst of enemies together and make them get along. Long story short Happy Birthday to my Nephew May God keep you safe for us "

Everyone claps as she goes to take a seat.

MC: " Ncoho man aunty Ntombi that was just beautiful. Well we will wrap up the programme with a vote of Thanks from Noah's parents."

The moment Thando has been dreading finally arrives. She

once again regrets wearing this dress as she slowly stands up.

Enhle has to help her with the tail as she walks to the front.

Enhle:"Mngani why does this look like a wedding dress?"

She whispers as they get to the front. Thando rolls her eyes and whispers ' Not you too" . Enhle goes back to the table

leaving Thando with Mtho and in front. Noah is now sharing the huge chair with Lwandile. Mtho gets the microphone and looks at Thando then smiles. Thando just looks away.

Mtho:" Can you guys all please clap your hands for Noah's mother if it wasn't for her we wouldn't be here"

People clap hands and Nozi just gets another glass of champagne from the nearby waiter.

Mtho:" Doesn't she look splendid? "

People agree that she looks good.

Mtho:" I just want to start by thanking her once again for being the mother of my children. I can never thank her enough. "

Thando just wants the ground to swallow her up she really hates being the centre of attention. Mtho goes on to Thank people for coming from the different places to come celebrate

this day with his pride and joy. Thando just wants him to finish. He finally does and hands her the microphone. She exhales as she gets the microphone.

Thando:' Well he always does this to me,says everything and leaves nothing for me to say. "

People chuckle.

Thando wishes her son a Happy Birthday and thanks the guests too.

Applause follows as they go take their seats with Mtjip assisting her with the dress.

MC : " Ooh Noah with Parents like that it's no wonder you are such a cutie. Thando girl that dress is everything can I borrow it for the JnB Met?"

People chuckle as Nozi keeps guzzling the Champagne.

MC:" It has been brought to my attention that there is one more item before we conclude the program. We have a performance from the group that needs no introduction. "

Just then music goes on and Theo from Mafikizolo appears with a microphone

" Udenza ntoni na? Kutheni ndingalali ebsuku yoh. Oh baby  
I've been thinking about you"

Everyone including Nozipho looks excited.

Theo:" Hello everybody "

Everybody: "hey/hello/hi"

Theo continues to sing the song then Nhlanhla Nciza enters  
and the crowd goes more crazy.

Nhlanhla:" Hey everybody "

Everybody: " Hey"

Nhlanhla:" Where's the birthday boy ?"

He is on Mtho's mom's lap and Nhlanhla goes up to stops

Nhlanhla crouches to his level.

Nhlanhla: " Hey you cutie, I think I've just found a husband for  
my daughter "

People laugh.

She sings happy Birthday to him and everyone joins in.

" Where's your mom?" Nhlanhla asks him and he points  
towards Thando's table. Nhlanhla heads to Thando while  
singing her part of the song. She stops in front of the table

Nhlanhla:" I have a message for Noah's mother and I'm assuming that is you because you have Noah's eyes"

Thando nods with a sceptical look as she is wondering what is going on.

Nhlanhla: " Please stand up for me and let's go in front "

Thando reluctantly stands up and Nhlanhla helps her with her dress to the front and makes her sit on the big chair Noah had been sitting on.

Nhlanhla:" Ncoho she is so shy guys."

She really is and wishes this could end already.

Nhlanhla:" Well I don't think I want to be the messenger any longer. Mtho come up here and tell Thando what you want to say"

Thando's heart sinks as Mtho comes to the front with the biggest smile ever. He gets the microphone from Nhlanhla.

Mtho:" Thank you so much Mrs Nciza and you too Theo. Do stick around and have a great time. He then looks at Thando who is looking at him like " Wtf?"

Mtho;" You look like you're about to kill me"

Thando is just frozen to the chair looking back at him. Mtho gets something out of his pocket and the gets down on one knee and opens the box exposing a ring with the hugest diamond Thando has ever seen.

Mtho:" I know I've done this before and hopefully this is the last time. Thandokazi Mtshali, mother of my children will you please make me the happiest man on earth and agree to spend the rest of your life with me"

Thando's mouth is now wide open in shock. This is the last thing she expected.

Like,comment and share babies.

Inga Mvumvu

S2

Insert 44

Thando

I looked around to see everybody's eyes glued on me. My father looks furious like he is just waiting to explode. Nozi looks

like she's has just seen a ghost. Mno is seated next to Wandile,our eyes lock and I can see the pain in his eyes. I quickly look away, back at this guy kneeling in front of me. "Why are you doing this?" It comes out as a whisper.

Mtho: " I love you Thando, more than life itself "

Me:"No ,you don't Mtho. You're just very selfish and you just had to ruin our son's birthday by stealing the spot light"

I am now shouting and he looks shocked like this is not the reaction he was expecting.

" You're so used to always getting what you want, well not this time " I turn and run off to the bathroom because this is just too much for me to handle. The bathroom consists of two toilets sink and wooden chair in front of the mirror. I get into one toilet and lock myself in. I am now shaking with anger as I take a seat on the closed toilet seat.

Mtho thinks life is a game and I wouldn't be surprised if this is really a wedding dress that I am wearing. I will never forgive him for ruining Noah's first birthday party. There's a knock on the door which I don't respond to.

Voice:" Mngani I know you're in there"

It's Enhle so I open the door and come out. She pulls me into a hug and we just stay like that. We break the embrace after a while.

I just let out a long sigh as she looks at me.

Me:"How is he?"

Enhle:" He is not okay"

Me:" Who does that though? "

Enhle:" A man in love?"

She says as she shrugs her shoulders.

Me:"We are not even in a relationship,why would he propose? "

Enhle:" He has always been very impulsive you know that "

Me:" He is so selfish "

Enhle:" I feel like when it comes to you he can't even think straight "

Me"" Vele you are team Mtho"

Enhle:" No babe I'm team Thando , I just want you to be happy"

Me:" I would never be happy with Mtho Mngani not after all he has done "

Enhle" I still don't think he posted those videos,what would he have to gain from that?"

Me: " He thinks life is a game and it seems like I'm his favourite toy. "

[#Mnotfo](#)

My heart literally stopped as I watched my brother propose to the love of my life. I won't lie I was relieved when she rejected his proposal. I thought I could handle seeing them together but I was just lying to myself. The harder I try getting over her the deeper I fall in love with her.

" Well, well Thando's done it again " Wandile says as he returns from checking on Mtho.

Me:" How is he?"

Wandile : " He told me to fuck off"

Me:" Damn he is not taking it well"

Wandile: "He can have any girl that he wants I seriously don't get it"

Mbali joins us.

Her:"Where's my brother?"

Me" I'm here"

Mbali""I mean the stupid one"

Wandile: " Eh if he hears you"

Mbali: " He is though, like what does he see in that girl?"

Wandile: " I ask myself the same question"

Me:" Guys he needs our support not our judgement "

Wandile:"That's easy for you to say because you know exactly what he is going through "

Mbali: " What do you mean? "

Wandile: " Ask Your brother here"

He is unbelievable right now.

Mbali looks at me

" What is he talking about?" She asks me.

Me: " Uh uh"

Wandile: " We have all been rejected at some point "

I shake my head lightly at him in disapproval. How can he put me on the spot like that. We both agreed that we are taking that secret to the grave. Though today's events have changed everything.

Mbali: "So where is he? I want to talk to him"

Wandile:" Not now Mbali he is not okay "

Mbali: " Mxm let me just get drunk then "

She walks away.

Me:" So that's how its going to be ?"

Wandile: " What?"

Me" You want to tell Mbali about Thando and I"

Wandile:" Dude you're imagining things. That's one secret that must never come out, and I hope you are not the reason why Thando rejected Mtho's proposal"

Me:" What? No of course not"

Wandile: " If I find out that you two are still seeing each other I swear----"

Me:"Whoa chill we are not even talking "

Wandile:" I hope so"

Wandile said he isn't picking sides but it's quite clear where his loyalty lies.

[#Nozi](#)

I knew I shouldn't have come to this party. I could just feel it in

my bones that some thing was going to happen. Mtho has seen what I am capable of yet he still goes and does this! I feel so humiliated because everyone is probably wondering what Thando has that I don't. My dad is furious and my mom and aunt are trying to calm him down. We ( The Mtshalis ) are at the table where the parents were seated. I really hope this doesn't affect his health in a negative way.

Mtho's father comes over to us and asks to speak to dad privately. Mxm he makes me sick because he is always condoning his son's behaviour. I watch as both men walk to the bar side. Thando and Mtho are both nowhere to be seen. I guess Mtho ran after Thando. Just then I see Enhle approaching with Thando behind her.

Effie" Here comes little miss sun shine "

She whispers.

Thando looks at me as she reaches our table,I just look away because I know I will fail to hide my anger. Ntombi gets up and goes to her.

" Are you okay? " she asks Thando. She nods and asks where

dad is. Ntombi tells her then Thando looks at me again. This time I don't look away. She comes next to me and it takes everything in me not to strangle her.

"I swear I knew nothing about this. " she says as she sits next to me. Mxm why is she explaining if she is not guilty?

Me:"You don't owe me an explanation "

I put on my best fake smile.

Thando: " I don't know why Mtho did that we aren't even dating"

Me: " I know sis I know don't worry about it"

Thando'Im so mad at him he ruined Noah's party"

Me:" Ah you should know him by now he loves attention"

Thando: "I'll never forgive him for this"

Just then dad returns from his talk with Mr Biyela. He looks at Thando and I with a worried expression, I give him a reassuring smile. The last thing I want is for him to stress.

Dad:" Is everything OK?"

Me:"Yes dad we are just saying how selfish it was of Mtho to pull such a stunt during Noah's birthday Party "

Dad " That boy is really thick I'm just glad both of you are over

him. "

Mom:" At least we are approaching the shore, all this drama is making me seasick "

Thando does look like she wasn't expecting that proposal so maybe she is telling the truth. As for Mtho he has just declared war! Any love I ever felt for him has just turned into hate. I will make sure Thando wants absolutely nothing to do with him to an extent that she makes sure that he never sees Noah again.

\*\*\*\*\*

A month later

Narrated

" Ukukthanda kwami ngathi kuzongholela ekufeni,angisaboni noma ngilahleka ngiwela eweni(Seems like my love for you will lead me to death, I can't even see when I'm going astray and going over a cliff). "

Mtho sang along to the Sjava song which is on repeat on his laptop. His phone rings and he checks the caller I.d before answering.

It's his mother and he really doesn't feel like talking to her.

" Dimamzo" he answers.

Mrs Biyela:" Hi baby how are you? "

Mtho'Im still fine mom,like I was earlier when you called"

Mrs Biyela: " What's that song you are playing it sounds depressing"

Mtho:" Gees mom it's Sjava"

Voice:" Yoh that guy is depression on a hundred"

Mtho: " Is that Mbali? Mom am I on loud speaker? "

Mbali:" Yes hawu we are worried about you Mno says you're always drunk"

Mtho:"Gee I'm a grown ass man though "

Mrs Biyela: " You're my baby and you are not made of stone so stop acting like it"

Mtho:" Mom it's been a month I'm over it "

Mbali'\* The fact that you know it's been a month shows you're not over it"

Mom: " We are coming to see you this weekend"

Mbali: " Yeah arrange for the jet to fetch us "

Mtho:" There's no need for that ngiry( I'm OK)"

Mrs B:" plus I miss my grandson hey"

Mtho : " I doubt you will see him so don't come "

Mtho hasn't seen his son since the party and he hasn't even made an effort to try to see him.

Mrs B:" See you this weekend,we have to go"

Mbali:"Eat something you look like a skeleton"

Mtho:"Where did you see me?"

The call is ended before he can get an answer.

" Ngisho abafethu bayangbonisa ngawe,bath

angibambeki,Ngisho ekhaya bayangbonisa ngawe bathi

angikhuzeki( Even my brothers warned me about you,even my family warned me about you they say I refuse to hear anything when it comes to you)"

The song continues playing. Mtho checks out the photos that were taken at Noah's birthday before everything went down South. Thando looks breath taking and he just stares at a photo.

" Fuck love, I'm going back to breaking hearts " he says as he deletes all the photos he has of Thando on his laptop.

#Yonela

Life is really hard at the moment because the jobs I am getting are not paying as well as the ones that require me to show off my beautiful body which had been ruined by that scar. I have tried everything to get rid of this scar but nothing works. I read in Google that I can get laser treatment to make the scar disappear completely, but it's really expensive. I am selling the car because I really have no choice. I have already found an interested buyer but he wants all the papers for the car which I don't have. I know they are somewhere in Quintin's study that Mtho barely uses because he isn't much of an intellectual. I need to find a way to get them and my only hope is Mnotfo, but how do I even begin to ask him? Yea he owes me for keeping his secret, but I can't risk him knowing my secret about the Range Rover. My deep thoughts are distracted by a message on my Instagram.

" Hey I'm Nozipho Thando's sister I hope you remember me"

That's what the message says. Of course I remember her, I heard Thando snatched Mtho from her so I wonder what she

could possibly want from me.

" Yes I do remember you" I type and send.

#Mnotfo

My hand is actually shaking as I unblock her number then call her and put the phone on my ear. It rings and I am kinda hoping that she doesn't answer.

"Mno?\*" She answers and my heart beat accelerates.

Her: " Mnotfo are you there? "

Me:" Wow you said my name correctly"

Wow she actually laughs.

Thando: " I'm also surprised "

Me:" You're probably wondering why I'm calling"

Her: Yeah well "

Me:" Ngiyakukhanuka Mntwana bengitsi ngitokhohlwa ngawe but you're the first thing on my mind when I awake and the last thing I think about before I sleep "

Silence.

Eish this wasn't such a good idea after all. Following my heart

has never worked in my favour.

Me " Are you there"

Thando: " Yeah I'm just shocked, I didn't ever think I would hear you say that "

Me:" I'm sorry I shouldn't have called "

Thando: "But you did and I'm glad"

Me:" Really? "

Thando: " Yes I also can't stop thinking about you "

Me:" Ngempela? I must be dreaming "

She laughs that beautiful laugh which has me wishing this was a video call.

Thando: " I am the one who is dreaming "

Me:"Well you have been invading my dreams alot lately, so I'm definitely the one dreaming Mntswana "

Thando:" I missed that "Mntswana"

I can't help but laugh at her pronunciation.

Me:"I gotta see you "

Thando: " Come through "

Me:" I'm on my way"

Thando: " Cool"

I end the call with the biggest smile ever. Seems like my misery has come to an end. I love my brother ,but man Thando completes me.

Like,comment and share.

Remember 850 likes=next insert

Inga M

Season 2

Insert 44

Narrated

Mtho is in the lounge playing FIFA '19 all by himself while having some beers. This is what his life has resorted to. He has decided to just enjoy the money his grandfather left him and let it do the working.

He spends his days getting intoxicated and having fun, though nothing seems fun anymore. His phone rings on the coffee table and he ignores it, dismissing it as probably just a person

who wants to annoy him. It rings again and he decides to check it out.

It's Bakes calling. Bakes is in charge of making sure that the drug operation runs smoothly. Bakes never calls unless it's important so he decides to answer.

" Bakzin" Hey answers.

Bakes:' Sho my baas, is alles lekker ( is everything ok )"

Mtho:" You tell me".

Bakes:" Alles is lekker baas"

Mtho:" So you just miss me? '

Bakes chuckles.

'Well ja, but I just wanted to inform you that Mr Van Wyk wants to discuss besigheid met jou (business with you)" he says with his coloured accent that Mtho has always found so annoying.

Mtho:" Wie is Daai? (Who is that )"

Bakes:" Hy is n baie groot ( he is a very big) business man here in Cape town"

Mtho:" What does he want? "

Bakes:" Ek weet nie maar ek ding ( I don't know but I think) it's

worth it"

Mtho:" You talk to him then update me '.

Bakes:" Okay okay baas (boss )"

He says with a overly eager voice.

Mtho:" Yeah oh and I'm out of Mary Jane (marijuana) man you should send someone to bring some".

Bakes:" The one I gave you that day is finished? '

Mtho:" I'm not left with much'

Bakes; " Maybe you need something stronger like Chrystal

Meth "

Mtho:" I don't do drugs man"

Bakes bursts out with laughter and quickly composes himself.

Bakes:" Ok you will get the delivery by the end of today baas"

Mtho:" Sho"

He ends the call and goes back to his game.

MEANWHILE In Some house in Mitchell's plain

Van Wyk:" This will be easier than I thought"

Bakes:" I told you that he is not the smartest"

Van Wyk:" Quinton Quinton what have you done? "

Bakes : "Oom (Uncle) maybe we should not just stop with the drugs business maybe we can also try to get a piece of the property pie"

Van Wyk:" One step at a time nephew"

He raises his glass of whiskey and takes a sip.

At Thando's

"Thank you so much cuz I owe you big time" Thando thanks Buhle once more as she finishes packing. Aunt Nozi thought that it would be a great idea for Buhle to come stay in Cape town too so she moved in last week. She will be starting at a Cullinary school next month pursuing her dream of being a chef and she is really excited. Aunt Nozipho left on Thursday for a business seminar and will only be back Sunday evening so Buhle and Thando are home alone since they also gave the helper Sis Tshidi the weekend off. It's Saturday morning, Thando and Mno are going on a young Baecation to Stellenbosch and Buhle will be babysitting Noah. Buhle just knows that Thando has a boyfriend but has no idea who it is. She is just glad to see her cousin happy.

Thando is getting an uber which will take her to town and there she will meet up with Mnotfo. They just can't risk Buhle seeing Mnotfo picking her up.

Thando:" The uber is here mntase"

Buhle:" Ok let me walk you out"

She takes Thando's bag and they head out.

Thando : " It sucks that Noah is still asleep I don't even get to say Good bye"

Buhle:" Hayi it's for the best because he was going to cry for you"

Noah and Buhle get along just fine, but Noah is quite the mommas boy. Thando hugs Buhle and tells her that she will call her soon as she arrives. Buhle tells her to not worry and just have a great time. The uber has to hoot before Thando runs out the gate to the car.

She finds the white GTI already waiting for her at the garage where they agreed to meet. She hates that she always thinks of the nasty things She and Mtho did inside the car every time she sees it. Mno gets out of the car and goes to open the door as

she reaches the car. She smiles and gets in while Mno gets her bag and puts it in the boot.

"Sthandvwa" he says as he gets into the driver's seat and puts on his seatbelt. He then looks at her and leans in for a kiss.

Thando meets him halfway and they share a passionate kiss.

" umuhle ( you're beautiful )" Mno says as he looks into her eyes. She blushes and giggles like a little girl and responds with a " Nawe umuhle ( you're also beautiful )".

Mno chuckles as he starts the car. He can't believe that they are going to spend the entire day and night together. They have never spent that much time together. They are always meeting in secret and it's never for long. The trip was actually Thando's idea.

Thando : " I compiled a playlist for the drive"

She says as she gets her phone to connect it to the car's Bluetooth.

Two hours later they arrive at the Beautiful Tuscany village where they will be staying.

Thando : " Wow it's even more beautiful than it is in the pictures

"

Mno yawns and agrees. He finds it so cute how Thando's eyes have lit up as she takes pictures while they drive up the steep hill leading to the reception area. He parks and they get out and get their stuff from the boot. Thando makes them take a selfie in front of the entrance though they both know that no one else can ever see that picture.

BACK AT MTHO'S.

Bakes decided to deliver the weed himself because he wanted to tell Mtho about Mr Van Wyk's business proposal. They are seated in the lounge Mtho has poured him a glass of whiskey.

Mtho:" So what does the Van Wyk guy want? "

Bakes : " He wants to buy the drug business from you "

Mtho : " What do you mean he wants to buy the business, you know the it belongs to the Gees " .

Bakes:" But you are the boss "

Mtho gulps down the whiskey and looks at Bakes for a while.

Mtho:" Tell him he is crazy "

Bakes:" Baas ek dink dis n goed plan ( Boss I think it's a good

idea ) because it's clear you have alot going on. So it would take the loaf of your shoulder "

Mtho laughs in disbelief.

" Bakes are you hearing yourself? I should run this by the Gees and hear what they will have to say" he says.

Bakes:" Nie baas don't tell them about this. I just thought that you know since you're still young and have alot to focus on --"

Mtho:" Bakes you fucking trying to double cross me? '

He interrupts him as he grabs him by his shirt collar.

Bakes' eyes are now popped out.

" Nee baas I would never do that"

Mtho : " You better not be fucking with me, my grandfather might have trusted you but I don't and I won't hesitate to replace you"

He lets him go and Bakes gasps as he catches his breath.

Mtho : " Sell the business? Do you even know the sacrifices my grandfather had to make for that fucking business you make seem like a burden to me? "

Bakes is now looking down and apologising non-stop.

Wandile walks in he is not alone he is with Dora.

" Mthooooo" Dora screams excitedly as she runs up to Mtho and hugs him.

Mtho:" Eish Nawe awume( can you relax )"

He pushes her off him and then looks at Bakes.

" You know your way out Dog" he tells him and then walks out to the balcony to smoke the weed that Bakes brought him.

Bakes greets Wandile and Dora then rushes out to his car. He gets inside and calls his uncle Van Wyk to tell him about what just happened.

Van Wyk:" Seun( son )"

Bakes:" Oom dit was n flop ( it was a flop )"

Van Wyk:" Wat beteken jy ( what do you mean)? "

Bakes fills him in.

Van Wyk:" Dammit I guess we going to have to take it by force

"

Bakes : " What do you mean? '

Van Wyk:" Remember this is your legacy that this boy is robbing you of"

Bakes:" Ek weet Oom( I know uncle )"

Van Wyk:" How is the security at his place? "

Bakes:" Its tight why? "

Van Wyk:" Does he have bodyguards? "

Bakes : " No why? "

Van Wyk:" I will organise for someone to take him out"

Bakes:" Do you mean kill him? "

He is shocked, yes Quinton was never a father to him but that is not Mtho's fault.

Van Wyk:"It's the only way"

Bakes:" Yoh"

LATER THAT EVENING

Thando and Mno are getting ready for the wine tasting dinner that the hotel is hosting when Mno's phone rings. Mno is in the shower so Thando checks who is calling its saved as "Y" and that gets her really curious so she ends up answering.

Thando : "Mnotfo's phone hello"

Caller : " Haibo Thando nguwr lowo? ( Is that you)'

Thando : " Who is this"

She is scared and realises that answering his phone was dumb.

Caller : " Heh so niyayenza nyani lento yenu( you guys are really doing this thing of yours)

Thando realises that it's Yonela and she lets out a sigh.

Thando : " What are you talking about? '

Yonela laughs

" Uyandichaza Ntombi uyeva ( You fascinate me girl, you hear?  
"

Thando : " Can you get a life Yonela and if you want more money from Mno forget it. In fact we are planning to tell Mtho about us anyway so you will be making things easier for us by telling him"

Yonela is at a loss for words as Thando drops the call on her.

When did little Thando get so feisty she wonders. She is super broke and still hasn't been able to sell the car because most people want to offer way less. The person who is willing to buy it for the price she listed wants the God Damon papers. She wanted to ask Mno to meet up with her and give him some sob

story as to why she needs to get the papers but now Thando just ruined everything. She decides to call Thando's bluff and texts Mtho " Do you know that you're little brother is sleeping with your precious Thando? "

She smiles as she presses send.

Like, comment and share please.

Inga M

Season 2

Insert 44. 2

[#Mtho](#)

Bakes' visit left me with so many thoughts going through my head so I have called an emergency meeting with the Gees minus Bakes.

Mthombho:" Lentwana ingenwe yintoni ( what has come over this boy)? "

Me:" So you guys really think that he is up to no good? "

Peaches (The only lady in the Gees):" I told Quinton that he gave that boy too much power and you gave him even more

power by being so disinterested in this business "

She is looking at me.

Me:" I've had a lot going on"

Peaches : " Maybe Bakes is right then"

I've always had a motherly respect for her but now she is  
pissing me off.

Me:"Ok well now I'm back and it's time I remind those who have  
forgotten, why I am the leader of the Gees "

Peaches:" Killing Bakes would be a great reminder"

Me:" What? "

Mthombo:" He is definitely a sellout and death is the only  
punishment for sellouts. "

I just let out a sigh. I knew that one day this ugly side of being a  
gang leader would catch up with me. I check the time on my  
phone because we have been here for a while. The unread  
messages are piling up. Its probably just spam messages from  
my service provider because no one sends text messages  
these days.

[#Thando](#)

Mno:" You should see your eyes"

Thando : " Anjani? (How are they) "

I make it a point to speak vernac with him so that he can speak Swati.

Mno:" Asitsi nje (Lets just say) that wine tasting--"

He stops and acknowledges the waitress that has just come to their table.

Waitress:" Good evening I'm Lisa and I'll be your waitress this evening. Did you enjoy the wine tasting? "

Me:" Too much"

I really did enjoy it because I love wine in fact I should go to more wine tastings.

Mnotfo:" Yeah my lady definitely enjoyed it"

Waitress:" And what about you sir"

She's a white girl with long blonde hair which is tied in a ponytail. She keeps playing with the ponytail as she looks at my boyfriend and blushes argh.

Mno:" It was good for me too"

Lisa:" Well we have an amazing performer tonight and I hope

you guys have a magical night"

She's got the biggest smile ever and really good teeth. You would swear I wasn't at the table though because she is just gazing at my boyfriend.

She finally hands us our menus. She has no choice but to acknowledge Me as I ask her if they have the wines that we tasted. She tells me that the wines are on the last page, then looks back at Mno. Wow this white girl must not ruin my night.

[#Bakes](#)

I managed to convince Oom that we don't have to kill Mtho we can just set him up and get him arrested. So the plan is that we will plant some drugs at his house and send the cops an anonymous tip off. With him in jail we will be able to take over the drug empire that belongs to me anyway. I still remember the day I found out that Quinton was my father. I was so excited because I thought that was the end to my poverty. My mother was a lady of the night and twenty four years ago she happened to fall for her regular customer Quinton Jenkins. He was married so she was just his slut and she happened to fall

pregnant. Apparently he broke things off with my mother when she told him that she is pregnant. I am not even mad at him for that, Who would want to father a prostitute's child. My mother died when I was eight years old without ever revealing the identity of my father. It is my uncle who told me this when I was sixteen years old. I made it my mission to get close to the man and even joined the Gang he led. He actually took a liking to me and was quite the father figure to me. I was so close to telling him that I am his son then next thing he is dead. He used to call me "Sonnie" and that would warm my heart. I remember how he used to complain that all his children don't even have time for him. I did my research and they are all rich so if anyone deserves this inheritance it's Me. Mtho being the major benefactor breaks my heart because I know that could've been me if I had told Quinton the truth earlier. I'm not much of a fan of Mtho because of his arrogance but he is my blood and I don't want his blood on my hands.

Mnotfo.

The night was rather pleasant and we are both drunk from the

wine as I take care of the bill.

Waitress:" Let me print you out a slip"

Me:" Oh that won't be necessary"

Thando is busy on the phone talking to her cousin Buhle.

Waitress:" Oh it's compulsory here "

Me:" Oh ok "

I'm nervous about what the night has in store. I'll admit that I'm not quite an expert when it comes to sex, well I know theory because I have watched alot of porn, but I haven't had much practice. I worry that I might not satisfy Thando like Mtho did.

The waitress hands me the slip and some sweets and tells me to have a great night. I don't know if I'm imagining things but I think she bit her lower lip seductively. I put the sweets and slip in my pocket as I stand up so that Thando can see we are leaving. She looks at me and I go help her up because I know that her in heels with wine in her system spells disaster. She tells Buhle that she has to go then ends the call and we walk out of the restaurant with my arm around her waist.

Thando:" Awusandibambhe( the way you're holding me"

The whole time I thought She was Zulu hey so every time she speaks Xhosa my heart melts. I grew up telling myself that I'll marry a Xhosa woman because I honestly believe that Swati women and Xhosa women are the most beautiful women in the world. That's probably what sparked the interest to study in Cape town.

Me:" I don't want you falling"

Thando:" Or maybe you're afraid that you will fall"

I laugh because I am a bit tipsy and we kinda supporting each other.

Me : " Angidzakwanga mine mntfwana ( I'm not drunk babe)"

Thando : "Then in that case carry me on your back because these shoes! "

I stop abruptly causing us to both stumble.

"Hop on" I tell her as I turn my back to her and bend a bit. She really does hop on causing me to stumble a bit but I keep my balance. She giggles as I attempt to walk forward with her on my back. I take two steps and we go tumbling down to the ground.

"Oh my God this boyfriend" Thando says as she laughs. I quickly get up making sure that nobody saw us and I help her up too.

Thando:" Seems like sidzakiwe (we are drunk)"

Me:" I hope you didn't hurt yourself my love"

I put my arm around her waist and pull and we start walking again.

Thando:" No I fell on top of you so I'm good "

Me:" And uyasindza mntfwana ( you're heavy babe ) that's why we fell down.

Thando:" Are you saying that I'm fat baby? "

She looks at me with all her eyes popped out.

Me:" Don't try to scare me with those huge eyes uyasindza (you're heavy )"

I continue teasing her until we get to our Villa. We find a bucket with a bottle of wine with a card written compliments of the hotel in the lounge.

"I think it's one of the wines from the wine tasting" Thando says excitedly.

Me:"Great you'll keep it as a souvenir "

Thando : " What? We are drinking it now hawu"

Me:" But you're drunk as it is my love"

I do find her love of alcohol disturbing but I know that Mtho is too blame. He introduced her to all his bad habits.

She pouts and looks at me.

Thando:" One more glass"

I chuckle as I get the corkscrew and open the wine then pour us both a glass. I hand her hers and take mine then we go sit on the sofa.

"I love you" she just randomly says as I'm looking at her.

Me:" I love you too"

#Thando

Two glasses later we are now in the bedroom on top of the bed kissing. He stops kissing me and I open my eyes looking into his. He chuckles and I feel his hot breath on my face.

"You look like you want to kill me" he says.

Me : " Why did you stop? "

Mnotfo:" I just wanted to look into your eyes"

I can't help but smile at that.

Me:" Well there will be enough time for that later "

Mnotfo : " Oh what do you want to do now"

He is still looking right into my eyes and the way he asks me that makes me feel tingling sensations down there.

Me:" I I want to um"

He chuckles again.

Mnotfo:" yini mntfwana you got a stutter now? "

Me:" mxm why are you teasing me"

I pull his head closer to mine and place my lips on his. A moan escapes my mouth as I feel his cold tongue against my lips. I lean back onto the bed and he lies on top of me as we continue kissing. He pulls my dress up so that I can open my legs wider.

#Mtho

It's pretty late when I get home but there's alot of noise coming from the lounge. I find Wandile and Dora cuddling on the couch and watching a movie.

Wandile:" Ntwana I've been calling you "

Me:" My phone is on silent"

I keep walking as he continues speaking. I'm exhausted

mentally, emotionally and physically. I get to my room and all I want is to roll up a joint. I don't even have strength to roll up I need the rolling machine and it's in Mnotfo's room. His room is a bit far and I don't have energy to go there so I get my phone out and decide to call him. His phone goes straight to voicemail argh. I get up in frustration and March to his room. I knock but there is no answer so I try to open the door and it opens. His bed is still neatly made indicating that he hasn't been home. I see the rolling machine on the dresser so I go get it. Something falls on the floor. It's a piece of paper it was under the rolling machine. I pick it up to see an account number written. The account number belongs to a Y Ndwalane. Wait thats Yonela. What the hell is he doing with Yonelas account number? I just find that really weird and I even feel like calling him to ask but I decide to wait until he gets home. I take the rolling machine and head back to my room. I hope I will be able to sleep because I feel exhausted.

After the joint I take off my clothes and remain in just my boxer shorts. I get my phone and get into bed. I decide to check my

messages and start with the texts. Most are missed call notifications. There's one from an unsaved number. I open it and I have to read it thrice before it can make sense.

"Do you know that your little brother is sleeping with your precious Thando? "

What the hell?

Like, comment and share.

Inga

<3

1.3K1.3K

111 Comments3 Shares

**Like**

Season 2

Insert 45

#Thando

The feeling of his naked body against mine is just magical. If I don't control myself I might just cum before he even penetrates me. He is a master of foreplay but I just wish we could get to the actual deed now and save me the embarrassment of climaxing before hand because once I cum I lose interest in sex. Luckily Mtho and I use to get an orgasm at the same time, argh why am I thinking of Mtho while his brother is on top of me? I feel his kisses going lower and lower.

Me:" Baby can you please fuck me I can't take this any longer"

He stops what he is doing and looks up at me. I see his manhood for the first time and Damn guy is gifted. He smiles lazily and tells me he is getting condoms. At least he came with them because you never know with Mno he might just say he wasn't expecting to have sex so he didn't bring condoms. He returns with his penis pointing right at me and I can't help but laugh.

"What? " he asks as he lies next to me.

Me:" Nothing I'm just happy"

Mno:" Really? Are you that excited to get this D? "

Me:" Yes I can't wait to get me some Swati loving"

I say through giggles.

Mno:" Well then let me not keep you waiting, mind helping me put this on? "

He hands me the condom.

Me:" You want me to..? "

He nods.

Okay that makes me nervous I've never really done such before.

Me:" Okay but I'm not sure how to do it"

Mno:" Open it I will help you"

I use my teeth to open it though I think I read somewhere that you should never use your teeth as the condom might break.

Just then his phone rings and he looks at me probably to ask he should answer.

Me:" Phones off"

I'm now taking the condom out of the wrapper at least it smells good and isn't as oily as the one Mrs Sibeko once used to demonstrate something for us in a very awkward grade nine

Life Orientation class. Mno gets up to get his phone and he frowns.

"It's Mtho" he tells me.

Me:" Argh don't answer"

Mno:" He might be worried about me because I haven't spoken to him today"

The phone stops ringing.

Me:" Oh well text him you're busy and switch it off"

His dick is no longer standing :( .

His phone rings again and he decides to answer it.

Mno:" Bafo"

.....

Mno:" Oh um I was studying with this chic and then we um she invited me to sleep over"

Ah that lie kinda makes me feel some typa way. What if he really does such?

Mno:" You, you want to say hi to her? "

Ok my boyfriend is not a good liar shame he looks so nervous.

Mno:" Actually we were kinda in the middle of something and she's even mad at me for answering the phone"

....

Mno:" Sho Bafo see you tomorrow "

He ends the call and lets out a long sigh. I notice his penis is now limp AF I hope Mtho hasn't ruined our beautiful moment. He slowly comes to bed and just as he lies next to me my phone rings. He gets up to go get it for me. He frowns as he looks at the screen.

Mno:" Now he is calling you "

"Who? " I ask as he hands me the phone. I look at the screen and it's Mtho calling. Mind you we have never spoken since Noah's party.

Me:" Eh should I answer? "

Mno:" It's you phone'

Mxm the way he says that!

"Hello" I decide to answer.

Mtho:" Hawu usahleli ( you're still awake)? "

Me:" Hawu so you called me hoping that I am sleeping? "

Mtho:" No I was actually hoping that you're awake and please tell me that my son is awake too "

Me:" Ah no he isn't at this time"

So he is just going to call me and act like we are on good terms.

Mtho:" Oh can I just video call you then and watch him sleep?"

My heart guys.

Me:" No that's very creepy and it's dark the light is off"

Mno turns around and gives me his back.

Mtho:" it's just that I had a really bad dream"

Me:" About who Noah? "

That gets me worried.

Mtho:" um no but I need to see him that will make me feel much better"

I roll my eyes he can be so aaaargh I don't even know the word the describe him.

Me:" Well you have been an absent father lately I'm sure he

has even forgotten about you"

Mtho:" I was giving you your space"

Me:" Noah didn't need space Mtho he needed his father"

Mtho:" Ok can I fetch him tomorrow and spend the day with him? "

Me:" Ah um what time because I think my aunt will want to go to church with us"

Mtho:" Oh which church? Lord knows I could do with church"

Me:" I'm not sure. I have to go before I wake him up"

Mtho:" Can I ask you something"

Me:" What? "

Mtho:" I know I have hurt you alot but would you ever do anything to hurt me intentionally? "

Me:" What where is that coming from"

Mtho ::" It's the dream I had"

Me:" What dream? "

Mtho:" I don't want to talk about it but just so you know you rejecting my proposal in front of everyone I care about broke me so we are even you don't have to do anything else to hurt me"

Me:" Hay Mtho can I sleep now"

Mtho:" Ok kiss my baby for me"

Me:" I will good night"

Mtho:" Good night and please behave yourself "

Me:" You don't get to tell me that but ok"

I drop the call otherwise it will never end. I turn to face Mno's back.

Me:" Baby"

Him:" Mmmmm"

Me:" Haibo ndijonge(look at me)"

He slowly turns to face me. He has a look in his eyes which I can't quite place.

Me:" Your brother is weird "

Mno:" Kodzwa umtsandza enjalo angisho? ( but you love him like that right)"

Me:" Hah where is that coming from? "

The look in his eyes is anger.

Mno:" You didn't even want me to answer my phone , but you just had a long conversation with my brother whom you told me you don't even talk to"

Me:" Hah baby I'm also surprised by the call"

Mno:" You guys call each other at midnight to discuss dreams?  
"

Me:" Like I said your brother is weird. He has never called me since the party "

Mno:" Oh but it didn't sound that way "

Me:" Ncoh you're so cute when you're jealous"

I get closer to him and try to kiss him but he looks away.

Mno:" This is not a joke Thando my love for you is not a joke. "

Ok I've never seen him like this. Me:" Are you honestly going to let Mtho ruin or night? "

Mno:" You let him when you answered that phone"

Me:" But you also answered "

Mno:" He is my brother not my ex! "

Wow he is shouting at me.

Just then my phone vibrates in my hand. It's a Whatsapp message from Mtho.

" When last did you talk to my brother? "

That's what it says and I pop my eyes out why is he asking me this?

"I think he knows "

I say as I look at the angry Mno next to me.

Mno:" What? "

I hand him my phone and he reads the message.

Mno:" I thought you blocked him on Whatsapp"

Me:" Really? Is that all you can think of right now? "

Mno:"He is typing again"

We both keep quite and wait for the message.

"Sorry I know you trying to sleep"

The message comes in.

Mno and I both look at each other without saying anything.

"Do you think Yoyo told him? "

He looks hella nervous.

"Shit" I say as I recall my chat with Yonela earlier.

Mno : " Yini? (What)"

I tell him about the call.

Mno:" What? How could you say that to her? It's obvious she went running to him"

He is shouting at me again.

Me:" I didn't think she would"

Mno:" Dammit Mntfwana do you know what this means "

The vein is now popping out testifying to his anger.

Me:" Maybe we are just over reacting "

Mno:" Really? It's no coincidence that he called you right after he called me. "

Me:" I don't get why you mad though because he was going to find out eventually"

Mno:" Yes but we were going to tell him"

Needless to say I never got the Swati loving. We both barely slept from nerves because we had no idea what Mtho was going to do next.

The next day we woke up really early to head back home. On the way I suggested that we call Yonela just to make sure we weren't stressing about nothing but Mno shot that idea down calling it a 'stupid idea'. Seems like he is angry at me for not kissing Yonela's ass. He dropped me off at home and didn't even give me a good bye kiss. Honestly his fear of Mtho is so unattractive. As the gate opens and I walk up the drive way I see a Jeep parked. My heart almost stops as I realise that it belongs to Mtho.

[#Mtho](#)

I tried to call the number that sent me that message but it was taking me straight to voicemail that's when I had decided to call Mno. The story he gave me was a bit off, It's very unlike him to sleep at some girl's place especially a girl he isn't dating unless that girl is Thando and they have been nooo I don't even want

to think it. Whoever sent that message is just messing with me.

I barely slept though so I woke up real early and drove to

Thando's place. Security knows me so they let me in without

any problems. I knocked at the door and Buhle opened for me.

She looked like I woke her up and I felt so bad.

Me:" I'm so sorry to wake you guys up I just had to see my son"

Okay why does she look like she has just seen a ghost?

Buhle:" Mtho Haibo sisalele ( we are still asleep)"

Me:" Ngiyaxolisa (I'm sorry) but I'm already here so can I come

in"

Buhle:" Ah sure"

She steps aside for me to come in and she looks really

nervous.

Me:" I guess he and his mom are still in bed"

Buhle:" Ah Yebo "

Me:" Oh aren't you guys going to church with your aunt? "

Buhle:" Oh uAunty she is not here"

Me:" She left already it's only seven"

Buhle : " She's away for work "

Me: " Hawu "

I'm surprised because Thando made it seem like she is here.

Just then my son comes through with his eyes half open. They light up when he sees me and he comes running to me and screaming "Dada".

To think Thando said he has forgotten about me. I scoop him up and places kisses all over his face. I'm really happy to see him and I can't believe I stayed away from him for so long.

Buhle is still standing there looking like she doesn't know what to do with herself. I take a seat and put Noah on my lap.

Me: " Yazi I want to spend the day with today "

Buhle: " Oh "

Me: " Yeah is Thando still asleep so I can ask her? "

Buhle: " Oh um let me go check on her "

She rushes off, something is definitely not right. I get up and decide to follow her to Thando's room. I go barging in and find Buhle alone. She is busy typing frantically on her phone. The bed is made up and it looks like nobody slept here.

Buhle's eyes are now popping out as she looks at me.

Me:" Buhle what's going on here? "

Buhle:" Oh um uThabdo she she had to go somewhere really early. "

She is not a very good liar.

Me:" Where? "

Buhle:" Ah ah eh"

" Buhle kwenzakalani maan ( what's going on man)"

I shout and that makes my baby cry.

Me" I'm sorry my boy"

I try comfort him and leave the room leaving the lying Buhle behind. As I get to the lounge Thando walks in. She has an overnight bag over her shoulder. Her eyes are as big as saucers as she looks at me. The sight of her love bite filled neck has me shaking with anger.

" why is my baby crying" she says as she comes towards me to get Noah.

Me: Dont you dare come near this child "

I say as i block her with my hand.

She freezes on the spot, She now looks terrified and rightfully so.

" Thando" Buhle says from behind me.

Me:" So wena you leave my child and go fuck around all weekend. "

My yell gets Noah screaming and I hand him to Buhle and I tell her to excuse us.

Buhle: "No I can't leave you alone with her you look like you're going to kill her"

I chuckle in disbelief.

Me:" So vele you know she is fucking my brother? "

Buhle:" Ini ( What )? "

I guess she is shocked that I know.

Thando : " Mtho please"

"SHUT UP! " I scream as I charge towards her and she turns and runs out of the door.

I just throw myself on the sofa and bury my face in my hands. The pain I'm feeling, there's no word in the dictionary that can describe it. Thando has just dealt me the sweetest revenge.

To be continued.

Like comment and share.

I have no choice but to type crop tops because I don't want to deprive those that are loyal even though we haven't reached the target yet.

Inga

Season 2

Insert 45. 2

Narrated

Thando didn't stop running until she got to the gate where the security was in his little office. He looked at her with questioning eyes as he saw that she looked afraid. Thando forced a herself to smile as she got into his office.

"Kukhona inxaki sisi? (Is there a problem)" he asked her.

Thando look towards the house expecting Mtho to come out any moment.

"Akhonxaki ( There's no problem)" she lied because she didn't even know where she would start with telling him that the father of her child was furious about her dating his brother.

Security : " Haibo kodwa ingathi ikhona inxaki ( it seems like there is a problem )"

Thando shakes her head without saying anything as she is now calling Mnotfo. He picks up on the second ring.

"What you miss me already" he jokes.

Thando : " I found Mtho here and he knows"

Mnotfo:"Yho what did he say? "

Thando:" He is really angry and I decided to run out of the house "

She tells him as she leaves the security's office with him watching her.

Mnotfo:" What? Ukuphi Nyalo? (Where are you now)"

He is still driving so he decides to park on the side of the road.

Thando:" I'm outside I left him inside with Buhle and Noah "

Mnotfo:" Ok I'm coming back "

Thando : " No don't that will just annoy him further"

Mnotfo:" I have to, we will both talk to him and make him understand "

Thando : " No I know Mtho he is not going to understand him while he is still so angry"

Mnotfo:" Why did you run out, Did he want to hurt you? "

Thando : " He was coming towards me looking very pissed so I didn't wait to see what he would do to me"

Mnotfo:" Thats why I gotta come mntfwana if he wants to fight with anyone then he should fight me"

Thando opens her eyes wide in shock at hearing him say that because he is such a gentle soul and the last thing she wants is brothers fighting over her.

"No, he hasn't even come out of the house and i don't think he would hurt me" she tells me.

Hearing her say that makes Mnotfo feel weird because it's like she knows that Mtho loves her so he won't hurt her.

Mnotfo:" So what should I do then? "

Thando:" I'll give him a few minutes to calm down then I will go talk to him"

Mnotfo:" What will you even say? "

Thando : " I'll tell him the truth. Wena just don't go straight home until I talk to him and tell you the way forward"

Mnotfo:" I still think I should come though"

Thando:" No he will feel disrespected"

Mnotfo : " Ok then I'm driving so you will tell me the way forward as you put it"

Thando : " Okay I will. Bye"

She ends the call before he can tell her goodbye and that he loves her leaving him frustrated as he puts his head on the steering wheel. Thando looks back at the security guard who is not standing at the door of his office watching her curiously.

Thando:" My baby daddy and I are kinda having a misunderstanding but it's nothing serious "

She tries to explain to him because he definitely heard her conversation.

Security:" Should I show him out? "

Thando shakes her head and tells him that she will let him know if she needs his help. She slowly makes her way back to the house. She stands by the door and tries to listen but she can't hear a thing so she slowly opens the door to a heartbreaking sight. Mtho is seated on the floor leaning against the sofa with his head between his knees crying and Noah is patting his back as means to comfort him. Buhle is just standing there looking helpless. Noah runs up to her and pulls her hand saying " Mama" then points at Mtho and says "Dada " he is trying to pull her towards Mtho but she is just frozen on the spot.

"Can you please excuse us" She asks Buhle and Buhle nods and leaves the room. Thando slowly walks to Mtho and takes a seat on the floor next to him.

Thando:" Mtho please don't cry, you know I hate seeing you cry"

She says with a cracking voice because she feels like crying too now.

"How could you do this to me? " Mtho asks between sobs. Little Noah is still patting his back and that breaks Thandos's heart more.

"I'm sorry I didn't mean to hurt you"

Thando replies she is in tears too now. Mtho jerks his head up at the sound of her crying.

"What are you crying for? You should be doing the victory dance. You broke me, that's what you wanted right? " he says angrily.

Thando:" No Mtho this was not intentional. Mno and I didn't plan to fall inlove"

Mtho laughs a sinister laugh.

" Uthini? YOU'RE IN LOVE? Angozongitshela amasimba Lana wena (What are you saying? Don't come and tell me shit" He shouts at her scaring Noah who buries his head in his father's chest and cries. Mtho stands up with him in his arms and

Thando stands up too trying to get Noah. Mtho pushes her away roughly and she lands on the sofa with her bum.

Mtho:" Don't come near my child! Yazizuyanginyanyisa (You repulse me) Wandile was right about you nxa"

Thando:" Mtho please come down you're upsetting the baby "  
She says with tears streaming down her eyes.

Mtho:" The same child you left all weekend to go fuck his uncle agha"

He makes his way to the door and Thando gets up to follow him causing him to turn abruptly.

Mtho:" If you know what's good for you, you will sit your ass down on that sofa"

He shouts as he points at the sofa.

Thando stops in her tracks out of fear and Mtho turns and walks out of the door. She lets him leave with her baby as she cries on the sofa. She knew that Mtho wouldn't take the news of her relationship with Mnotfo lightly but she didn't anticipate this.

Mtho gets to his car with his crying baby and puts him on the passenger seat strapping him in with the seatbelt. He plays him his favourite cartoons on his phone and hands it to him. That gets him quiet and Mtho drives to his place. Upon arrival he finds Wandile with Dora having breakfast and champagne.

Dora excitedly runs up to them.

Dora:" Oh my Lord I finally meet this cutie"

She says and tries to get him from Mtho but the look Mtho gives her makes her stop in her tracks.

"Is everything ok" Wandile asks because he can tell that his cousin is not fine.

Mtho:" Ikuphi lenja (Where is this dog? "

Wandile : " Ubani? (Who)"

Mtho throws himself on the sofa and Noah wriggles free from him giving Dora a chance to take him.

Mtho:" Mno"

Wandile pops his eyes out.

Wandile:" I don't know I last saw him on Friday night"

Mtho:" I'm gonna kill him"

Wandile:" What happened Ntwana? "

Mtho:" He is fucking Thando"

Dora:" Haibo"

Wandile doesn't say anything as he is still shocked as to how Mtho found out and he is also confused because he was under the impression that Mno ended the relationship.

Mtho:" He is probably fucking Yonela too"

Wandile:" Why do you say that? "

He hands Mtho a glass of champagne because he can see that he needs it. Mtho takes the glass and drinks it in one go.

Wandile takes a seat next to Mtho.

Mtho:" Ntwana ngiyanyeleka lately( People are messing with me)"

Wandile:" Ntwana talk to me what's going on? "

Dora Is also seated on the sofa now with Noah on her lap.

Mtho proceeds to tell Wandile about the sms he received and about what happened when he went to Thando's place.

Wandile:" Fuck I can't believe they were still seeing each other"

He blurts out in frustration.

Mtho:" Ini? (WHAT)"

Wandile slaps his mouth with his hand upon realising what he has just done.

Mtho:" You knew about this? "

Wandile:" Eish umm ntwana--"

Mtho:" You fucking knew about this? "

He is looking at Wandile next to him with so much anger.

Wandile:'He promised to end the relationship Ntwana "

Mtho pulls him by the scruff of his neck.

Mtho:" Uthini Wandile? (What are you saying)"

Wandile:" Ntwana let me explain"

Mtho:" Explain? What is there to explain? "

Wandile tells him everything that happened the night he found

Thando at the apartment in Margate. Mtho is now shaking with

anger because he realises that all those times Thando made jokes about wanting Mno she was actually serious.

Mtho:" So you didn't see the need to tell me Ntwana? "

Wandile:" I beat him up Ntwana he wasn't robbed"

"WOW, So you just cooked up lies nje to protect that mother fucker! "

Mtho screams as he lets go of Wandile's neck and stands up.

Wandile : " Ntwana I was trying to keep the peace"

That makes Mtho so mad that he kicks the bottle of champagne from the coffee table and it goes crashing onto the floor.

Dora comes running with Herbert.

Mtho:" Dora can you take Noah to his room"

He says through gritted teeth.

Dora:" I can't leave you here to kill my boyfriend"

Herbert:" Is everything ok? "

Mtho:" Does it look like everything is Ok? "

Just then one of the security guards enters and says that there are police at the gate with a search warrant to search the house.

Mtho:" SERIOUSLY? Ngiyavivinywa yini( am I being tested)"

Just then another security enters followed by three policemen carrying guns. It's one white man and two black.

Security2:" Sir I tried to stop them but they are police so---"

Mtho : " What the fuck y'all doing in my house? I will sue the shit out of you! "

The white policeman chuckles.

"Oh I've heard about you and how you think the world belongs to you" he says as he steps towards Mtho.

Mtho:" Get the fuck out of my house"

Wandile is terrified now because he knows he has some weed and cocaine in his room.

White policeman:" Start searching turn this house upside down if you have to "

The other two do as told.

Mtho:" You not going to find anything then I'll sue your racist ass"

He is not worried because weed is now legal.

White policeman:" Don't play the race card its boring now "

He fakes a yawn.

Mtho:"You're going to clean this mess up"

Wandile takes Dora by the hand and the exit the lounge.

"Follow them" the white policeman barks to one of the guys.

Herbert looks at Mtho as if to ask what's going on and Mtho just curses in frustration. He gets his phone to call his lawyer and as he is dialing the number one of the cop shouts "Eh boss come see this" and the white policeman rushes towards the hallway and both Mtho and Herbert follow him. They find the policeman standing in front of the cupboard in the hallway with the cupboard doors wide open. The white policeman looks in side and whistles. Mtho goes to take a look and his eyes almost pop out of their sockets. The cupboard is full of cocaine/heroine he is not sure as it is a white powder.

"WTF" He shouts. The black cop takes out his handcuffs and comes towards Mtho.

Mtho:"Stay the fuck away from me"

He yells.

Black cop:" We can do this the easy way or the hard way"

Mtho : " I don't know how those got there "

Wandile returns to see what the commotion is about and he almost faints at the sight of the drugs. The white cop forcefully grabs Mtho's arms and puts them behind him.

"Cuff him" he shouts to the other cop.

Other cop:" Mr Biyela you are under arrest for the possession of drugs. You have the right to remain silent anything you say can be used against you"

He says as he handcuffs Mtho.

Mtho:"Ntwana call my lawyer this is bullshit"

The policeman forcefully pushes him in the direction of the door. Wandile is left dumbstruck because he took out an extra towel from the very same cupboard last night and there was no drugs.

Like, comment and please share

Inga Mvumvu

S2

Insert 46

Mnotfo

I went to my friend Ntsika's Res after Thando told me that Mtho left her place with Noah and he is very upset. I wanted to go home and face the music but my love suggested that we give him time to cool down. I feel really bad for hurting my brother because as much as he is an ass to women I know that he loves Thando, but I love her too.

"Hayibo Mfo inqondo yakho ayikho kwa lapha( dude your mind isn't here at all)" Ntsika says as he snaps his fingers in my face.

Me:" I got alot on my mind sorry"

I have never been one to have close friends that I tell everything so Ntsika doesn't even know I am dating Thando.

Ntsika:" Masibethe le way apha phandle ( lets smoke this)"

He says as he shows me the joint.

I get up from the bed and follow him outside. I don't really feel like smoking because weed makes me think too much, but anyway I'll smoke just to be a good sport.

Thando

I told Buhle how Mnotfo and I ended up together and to say she was shocked is an understatement. One thing I love about her though is she never judges. I've never met anyone as open minded as Buhle. Aunt arrived just in time for Buhle's delicious lunch. I had to lie and say Mtho took Noah for the day. I say I'm lying because I don't know if he will bring him back later. In fact I know that he won't bring him without me putting up a fight I don't want to fight him though, I know he is hurting and bonding with his son will comfort him. I can't believe he thinks I did this to get back at him, like can he get over himself? It's not like I woke up and decided to fall for his brother. Seeing him cry

moved something inside of me and for a second I just felt like throwing my arms around him and begging him to stop crying. I can never get used to seeing him crying.

My phone rings distracting me from thoughts that I shouldn't even be having.

Mtho

"Dont I get a phone call? " I demand from the prison warden. I am in a holding cell with six other guys and there's this one who keeps telling me that the prisoners will be fighting to make me their bitch. I really hope that it doesn't come to that. Right now I am really confused, I have no idea how those drugs got to my place but it was clearly a set up because how did the police even know to come search my place? Now the question is who set me up and why? Oh and when did they plant the drugs? I was under the impression that my security is tight so I just don't understand what's going on. I really need to call the Gees so that they can handle this whole situation.

"Hope you are ready to talk now" That white policeman who arrested me says as he unlocks the cell gate. He tells me to

follow him. We get to the interrogation room and I find a very good looking coloured lady already seated. I'm told to take a seat on the chair opposite her. I do as I am told.

Coloured lady:" You can leave"

She tells the white policeman.

White policeman:" Can I stay "

Coloured lady : " Nee"

He walks out without saying anything else. I'm baffled because I was under the impression that he is the boss. The lady cop looks at me, wow she's really pretty and looks very young.

She takes out a recording device from her pocket and places it on the table then looks at me.

"Are you high? " She asks me. Argh she has a coloured accent that's a total turn off to me.

Me:" Um hello to you too lady cop"

Her:"I'm a detective, are you ready? "

She asks Me as she holds the recording device ready to press and start recording me.

Me:" Wooaah shouldn't my lawyer be here? "

Her:"Yeah it's your right"

She says with a bored tone.

Me:" Well then I can't speak until my lawyer is here"

She lets go off the recording device and lets out a sigh.

Her:" Well I don't have all day to wait for your lawyer "

Me:"Can I get a phone call then? Surely that's also my right"

She actually rolls her eyes at me and takes out her phone from her pockets and hands it to me.

"You have one minute" she tells me as I take the phone.

Her wallpaper is a picture of her in a dress and heels. She actually looks very sexy.

Me:"Wow"

Her:" Just make the Damn phone call"

I chuckle as I see her expression. I actually want to call

Wandile and ask him what's taking the lawyer so long but I

realise that I don't know his number off by heart. As a matter of fact I don't know anyone's number.

Her:"Are you going to call or not"

Gosh her accent though :( .

I think there's a number I know but I'm not even sure. I dial it anyway and hold my breath. Ok it's actually ringing that's a good sign though this is the last person in the entire world that I want to talk to.

"Hello" she answers, it really is her number.

I take a deep breath and then remember that I only have one minute.

Me:"Thando it's Mtho"

Silence

Me:"listen I only have a minute I need you to call Wandile for me"

Thando:" What, why? What's going on"

Me:"I got arrested this morning Please call Wandile and tell him to hurry up with the lawyer I don't want to sleep here"

Thando:" Arrested for what? Oh God what have you done Mtho? "

Me:"Just call Wandile and pass the message"

The lady cop already has her arm stretched out for her phone"

Thando:"I don't have Wandile's number, Mtho I hope you haven't done anything stupid"

Me:" You mean like killing my brother over a whore? "

Just then the lady cop snatches her phone from me.

Her:"You time is up"

She ends the call.

Me:" You hella feisty and it's turning me on "

She gets up without saying anything.

[#Thando](#)

Oh my God! I call the number back but it rings unanswered.

Could Mtho really be arrested? I call the number again and after three rings it gets answered.

Woman:" Hello"

Argh is this a joke?

Me:" Um I Mtho just called me with that phone"

Woman:" He is a prisoner here so he doesn't get to receive calls"

Me:" Are you serious which prison? "

Woman:" Listen lady he was exercising his right by calling you but time was up. Don't call again. "

She then drops the call leaving me stunned. My heart is beating really fast as I wonder what Mtho could be arrested for. Good Lord I hope he didn't.....

I dial Mnotfo's number. Yes it's ringing Okay.

"Mntwana" he answers and I let out a shout of Joy.

Mnotfo : " Eh? "

Me:" Where are you? "

Mnotfo:" Still at Res baby"

Me:" Oh"

Mnotfo:" Why? "

Me:"Um Mtho just called me"

Mnotfo:" Utsini (what did he say)? "

I tell him what Mtho told me.

Mnotfo:" Why did he call you though? "

Me:" I don't know I didn't ask "

Mnotfo:" This is probably one of his sick games"

Me:" Can you please call Wandile and find out"

Mnotfo:" Hawu mntfwana I'm avoiding these people now I must call? "

Me:" What if Mtho isn't lying? '

Mnotfo:" Argh he is why would he be arrested? "

Me : " Please call Wandile and le out baby"

Mnotfo:" You really care about him"

He is unbelievable right now!

Me:" Can you send me Wandile's number then"

Mnotfo:" Eh now you're willing to talk to him? Wow Thando "

I let out a sigh of frustration.

Mnotfo:" I'll call Wandile then, since you just tell me to jump and I'm just meant to jump without even asking how high I should jump "

Thando:" What? "

CALL ENDED. Arghhh he is being so childish.

[#Mnotfo](#)

I don't think I can do this honestly I cant! Thando loves Mtho and that's that. I decide to call Wandile anyway.

"Eita" He answers.

Me:" Heyo bro u good? "

Wandile:" Nx wena don't fuckin bro me you traitor "

This is exactly why I didn't want to make this phone call. I don't have anything to say so I keep quiet.

"Is that bitch's pussy that good that you had to keep stabbing your brother in the back after I fucking told you to stop" he shouts.

Me:" You won't understand "

Wandile : " Fucking right I don't understand such fuckery"

Me:" How is he though? "

Wandile:" He ain't here he got arrested and I wouldn't be surprised if you had something to do with it coz it's clear you have a vendetta against him"

Me:What? "

Wandile:" We know you're fucking Yoyo too"

Me:" Eh what the heck? "

Wandile:" You not getting away with any of this shit and if you know what's good for you don't even show your face here in fact leave Capetown"

I can't listen anymore so I just end the call. What did I expect though?

#Yonela

"WHY AREN'T YOU ANSWERING YOUR PHONE " I shout when she finally answers.

Her:" He got arrested so things are a bit hectic over here"

Me:" Oh so you managed"

Dora:" Kanti who am I? "

Me:" Ok let me inform Bakes we were worried"

Dora:" Ya tell him to send my money via EFT"

Me:" Sure "

I end the call. My heart is heavy though. I didn't want to sell him out but I really needed the money

To Be Continued

Like, comment and share

Inga Mvumvu

S2

Insert 46. 2

Wandile's Pov

"I'm so glad you're here I honestly don't know how I was going to cope with everything"

I tell Dora as she lies in my arms on the sofa. She looks at me and smiles. She is really beautiful, but then again I don't deal with ugly bitches. I hear the door open behind us so I get my head up and check to see who is coming in. I feel the anger inside me rise as I lay my eyes on him. Dora is also looking at him. They have never met, but there is no mistaking that he is Mtho's sibling so I'm sure she has figured that out.

"Hey" he mumbles as he stops in his tracks.

"Ufunani Lana? ( What are you doing here)" I demand as I get up abruptly almost causing Dora to fall onto the floor.

Mnotfo:" Ngihlala lapha ( I live here )"

He says with so much attitude and I rush up to him and throw a punch at him. I try to throw another but he blocks it and twists my arm over causing me to turn as he puts the twisted arm

behind me.

"FUCK" I scream in agony. I try to break free but I can't and He gets my other arm too. He really has a tight grip.

Dora Is standing facing us wide eyed.

Mnotfo:" Can you calm down, I'm not about to get my ass beaten up by you again because ngitsandza (I love) Thando"  
Hearing him say that infuriates me but he is still holding me tightly.

Me:"Don't just stand there call security"

I'm talking to Dora.

Mnotfo : " I'm here to talk to my brother"

The fucker is still holding me.

Dora : " Akekho ( he isn't here)"

She looks scared and that makes me more angry at Mnotfo.

Mnotfo:"Ntwana listen I come here in peace. "

Me:" Fuckin' let me go then"

He does so and I turn around to punch him in the face but he catches my fist. Has he been taking martial arts classes? Last

time I kicked his ass so that's the only explanation.

Dora:" Wandile hear him out"

She walks forward and stands in front of him and stretches out her hand to him.

"I'm Dora" she says as he takes her hand and shakes it.

He lets go of her hand and looks at me.

"Has he really been arrested? "

He asks me.

Me:" How do you know that? "

This is really suspicious because nobody but Me, Dora and the lawyer know about Mtho's arrest.

Mnotfo:" I'll take that as a yes. What did he get arrested for? "

Me:" Hawu you don't know but you know he is arrested? "

Just then I hear Noah's voice behind me.

"DADA" He shouts excitedly. I had actually forgotten about him because Herbert and Cindy we're entertaining him. Cindy is Herbert's daughter she is visiting for the weekend. She's only sixteen but that ass!

I turn to face him just in time to see him run up to Mnotfo and

stretch his hands up to him. Noah adores Mnotfo you'd swear they have known each other for ever. Come to think of it Noah probably got used to Mnotfo through the affair. Mnotfo probably has spent more time with Noah than Mtho. Yeah that explains the bond. Mnotfo picks him up and ruffles his curly afro and he giggles.

Dora:" does he call you Dada? "

She has this stupid grin on her face as Mnotfo nods.

Dora:" Ncoh that's cute man"

She is now standing next to Mnotfo and playing with Noah too.

Me:" I can't believe you kept on fucking her"

I don't want no elephants in the room.

He looks up at me.

"You wouldn't understand "

He replies.

Me:" Your life is over just know that "

He just looks back at Noah and continues playing with him.

[#Mnotfo](#)

Well I managed to find out exactly what happened from Herbert. I have to say that I'm really shocked to hear that he has been arrested for drug possession and the drugs were inside the house in the hallway. I know my brother is many things but he isn't a drug dealer. This was clearly a set up. What I don't get is who would want to set him up and why? Knowing Mtho it could be a guy whose chic he slept with or it could be the actual chic whose heart he broke. I know he makes alot of enemies because of his arrogant attitude and I still wonder why Thando is so madly inlove with him. I am now in my bedroom with Noah. I will take him home to his mother later. I decide to call her because it doesn't seem like she's going to call.

"Hello" She answers on the second ring.

"Heyoo" Noah shouts as he sees that I'm on the phone.

Thando : " Is that my baby? "

Me:"Yeah I'm home"

Thando : " Oh and is Mtho there? "

Wow that's all she cares about. Me:" No he was really arrested"

Thando:" Oh God what for? "

Me:" Drugs"

Thando:" WHAT?? "

I tell her what Herbert told me.

Thando : " Ah this doesn't make sense though"

I just remain quiet.

Thando : " Yoh so he is in an actual cell with actual criminals. "

I'm not sure whether that's a question or a statement so I choose to remain silent.

Thando : " Are you there? '

Me:" Ya speak to Noah "

I hand the phone to Noah and lie back on the bed. Thando can not even hide how much she loves my brother, this really hurts.

[#Mtho](#)

Well I guess Thando passed the message because the lawyer came through. I told him what happened and that I think that I'm being framed. Well I don't think, I know. He asked me if I have enemies and I realised that I actually have a lot of enemies. In fact people don't like me very much. Spencer is a

Harvard graduate and the best of the best so he said I should get bail by tomorrow. So I just have to spend a night here. I'm not sure whether this is an attack on me or whether it's an attack on the Gees because being a gang leader comes with its own risks. I told Spencer about the cameras that are in the house and that should get me out of here unless the person who did this was a pro. I can't believe that I'm spending a night in jail the same day that I found out that my little brother is shagging the love of my life. I'm not even mad anymore I'm just really hurt. I want Thando to sit me down and make me understand why she would do such a thing to me. As for my so called brother, He is a wolf in a sheep's skin. All this time he made us believe that he is innocent kanti he is banging my girl. A part of me wants to understand because Thando is so easy to love, then the other part tells me that fuck no this is the Ultimate betrayal and he has to pay.

[#Thando.](#)

The news of Mtho's arrest really shook me before Mnotfo even confirmed. So many thoughts have been going through my

mind. I have been asking and answering myself. I even thought of the lady that he killed. So when Mnotfo mentioned drugs I was a bit relieved. Drugs are better than murder. I can't even be around people so I've just faked a headache and locked myself in my room. My phone rings and it's Mnotfo telling me that he is at the gate with my son. I jump out of bed and put on my slippers. To my luck the house is quiet. I guess Buhle and Auntie are also in their rooms. His car is already parked in front of the garage and he makes his way out of the car as I run down the stairs. The Windows are tinted so I can't see my baby who is still inside.

He leans against the car and watches me.

"Where is my baby? " I say as i reach the car.

Him:"You know that car rides put him to sleep he is in the back"

Me:" Thanks for bringing him over "

Him:" Anything for you"

I smile as he opens the back door and gets the sleeping Noah out.

"Why did you let Mtho take him though " He is now locking the

car.

Me:" Oh um my aunt is home so you can't go inside"

Him:" Oh"

Why does he look disappointed eh?

Me:" Um I can't believe Wandile didn't kick your ass"

I say trying to lighten the mood.

I stretch my hands out to get Noah from him.

Him:" What you wanted him to kick my ass? "

He hands my baby over.

Me:"So what's this you were saying about thinking that Mtho was framed"

I really didn't want to just get straight to it but I've been dying to ask. I'm so scared to bring up Mtho's name since the outburst he had earlier.

Mnotfo:" Go put Noah down then we will go for a drive and talk "

Me:" Okay I'll be right back "

I turn and quickly go to put Noah in my bedroom on the bed. I

rush back outside before someone sees me. I find him already in the car so I get in on the passengers side.

\*\*\*\*\*

## The Next Morning

Last night Spencer notified the Gees about my arrest and Mthombo came with Peaches to see me. They came bearing gifts which made my first night in prison bearable. I slept in a single cell with a double bed. I was even offered a bitch to keep me company all night but I said I'm ok. After the intense meeting we had, sex was the last thing on my mind. They believe that Bakes is the one that set me up. How he got the drugs in my house is still the million dollar question which will be answered today by my lawyer. I am really counting on the cameras.

I'm finishing the remainder of last night's whiskey as I lie on the bed facing the ceiling. I'm deep in thought when I am distracted by the rattling sound of keys. I get up to see a prison warden at the gate.

"You have visitors " He tells me. I'm now being treated with so

much respect since they know I'm Quinton's grandchild. I had no idea prisons were this corrupt. I slowly get up and everything spins. I actually woke up feeling drunk.

I put on my shoes which were on the side of the bed. I'm now in the orange uniform looking like a real criminal. I follow the prison warden as I wonder who could be visiting so early. It's probably Spencer, I hope he has good news. I see them the moment we enter the visitors room. Both their eyes are fixed on me as I come to an abrupt halt.

Warden:" And then? "

Me:" I don't want to see them"

I'm already turning around.

"Mtho please, hear us out "

I hear Thando say from behind me. Hearing her voice ticks something off inside me and I turn around and charge towards them. The warden and another one rush up to hold me. Both Thando and Mnotfo are standing now.

Me:" Youre lucky I'm in handcuffs"

I tell Mnotfo as I look him right in the eyes.

Thando : " Can you please give us a chance to talk to you "

Me:" How dare you come with him here? "

Thando: " We wouldn't come if it wasn't important. Mnotfo thinks you're being set up "

Me:" Oh yeah? How does he know that? Unless he is the one behind this"

This thought did cross my mind. What if he came to SA with an agenda?

Thando:" Can we sit? "

Me:" I'll talk to you but not to him"

I really can't stand the sight of him. Seeing them together makes me want to throw up.

Mnotfo:" What? "

Thando looks at him.

"Babe let me talk to him" she tries to whisper.

I just chuckle in disbelief. She just called him babe. Mnotfo looks at me and then back at Thando.

Mnotfo : " Cant you see what he is doing? "

Warden:" We don't have all day "

Thando:" Please "

Mnotfo:" Mxm"

He turns around and goes to the exit. When did he become such a brat? He had me fooled. Thando takes a seat and I take the one opposite her. The prison warden stands two feet away to give us privacy.

"Talk" I say as I look at Thando.

#Thando

"Orange looks good on you" I say trying to break the ice. I don't expect him to laugh but at least can I see those vampire teeth because he looks very scary right now. He doesn't respond.

Me:" Mtho I know you think I'm with Mnotfo to get back at you but that's not true"

He is just staring at me with no reaction his facial expression doesn't even change so I continue.

Me:" Thats not true ad much as you have hurt me I still care about you so much"

He chuckles yay there are the vampire teeth.

Mtho:" Thando I've got bigger fish to fry right now then to be

talking about your bitchy tendencies"

Me:" Mtho don't talk to me like that"

There a no need for name calling he ain't no saint.

Mtho:" You sleeping with my brother and that makes you a bitch"

I'm tempted to say that I'm not sleeping with him but I don't owe him any explanation.

Me:" Do you know how worried he is about you, we both are"

Mtho:" Dont talk shit "

Me:" We are not the enemy Mtho. "

Mtho:" You are crazy just like the rest of them"

Ok that gets to me.

Me:" Dont you dare compare me to your bitches"

He has this smirk on his face and I know that he is about to talk a whole lot of crap.

Mtho:" Mr Mtshali has psychos for daughters. You and your sister belong in the loony bin"

Me:" If we are crazy it's because of you Mtho. You made us this way. Well anyway my relationship with Nozi is much better

now. No thanks to you, Mr Let me propose at my son's first birthday"

Ok I can tell that I've struck a nerve and I want to apologise because this is not what I came for.

Mtho:" Nozipho never liked you from day one and she still doesn't like you now"

Me:" Shame is that what you think? We are actually the best of friends. Blood is thicker than water "

Mtho:" Oh? Yet that same blood is the one that posted videos of us having sex "

Me:" What are you talking about"

Mtho:" Youre precious sister is the one that posted those videos not me"

Me:" Youre lying! "

I'm really angry now. How dare he even bring up those videos?

Mtho:" Ask her. I just wanted peace between the two of you that a why I took the blame. I didn't want sisters killing each other over my dick "

"Noooo" I say as i shake my head. He is lying Nozipho would never do that to me.

#Dora

Wandile just left to go see Mtho in jail so I'm alone. I take this chance to call Yoyo.

"Hey I was about to call you" she answers so quick.

Me:" Oh Wandile just left to go see Mtho"

Yonela:" Do you know if he is getting bail? "

Me:" No but il let you know. I still haven't recieved my money "

Yonela:" I haven't either and Bakes' phone is off"

Me:" What? I thought you said you trusted him "

Yonela:" Don't worry he wouldn't do us like that. "

Me:" I hope so or I'll sing like a canary to Wandile"

Yonela : " Really? You think you won't be in trouble? "

Me:" He trusts me so il make it work in my favour. I'm in the house alone as we speak "

Yonela : "Really? I'm coming over I need something from the study"

Me:" No you're not allowed here mos"

Yonela : " Mtho isn't there so relax. I'll see you in a bit"

She ends the call before I can protest. I heard Mtho hates her and I don't want her messing things up for me I just got my Wandi back.

Like, comment and share

Sorry for delaying. I have a life this year so.....

Inga Mvumvu

S2

Insert 47

Mnotfo

"I hate how you make me feel" I say as I keep my eyes fixed onto the road. She just remains quiet I don't even think she heard me. Ever since she came barging out of the prison doors to find me smoking a cigarette in the parking lot, she has been in a terrible mood. I'm so sick of her moods and having to nurse her emotions. She is the one that was begging me to leave

them to talk. Now that Mtho didn't act accordingly she expects me to be the loving understanding boyfriend. She didn't even say much or at least show shock to me smoking a cigarette which is a new habit I have taken because of all the stress she gives me.

"Mntfwana" I say as i stroke her cheek bringing her back to reality. She looks at me and does that forced smile thing she does which I hate.

Her:" Sorry did you say something? "

Me:" Kanti what happened in there? "

I really don't want to ask but she is forcing me to.

Her:"Your brother is an asshole, always has been, always will be"

Argh do I really have to play Dr Phil to my girlfriend about her babydaddy, who happens to be my big brother?

What I really want to say is "But you still love him, always have loved him, and always will" but instead

Me:" Did you tell him that Wandile might be the one behind The drugs? "

Her:" I didn't get the chance to, but anyway he is good, he doesn't need our help"

Me:" Oh is that what he said? "

That's why she I as sulking? Argh.

Her:" No he called me names and said that Nozipho hates me and that she is the one that posted the videos. "

I flinch as I realise which videos she is talking about.

I start the car.

"Where to? " I ask as I start the car.

Her:" I don't know "

She closes her eyes as she leans back on the chair. The seatbelt beamer is beeping away and she ignores it as always.

Me:" Do you have lessons today? "

I ask as I drive out of the prison.

She shakes her head.

Me:" Ok lets go chill at Res with my friends"

She opens her eyes instantly and looks at me.

Me:" Ok what do you want to do then? "

Her:" I just want to go home and sleep "

Me:" You mean you want to go home and sulk "

Her:" What?"

I take her hand and kiss it because I really feel bad for saying that.

Me:" Uyangtsandza Mntfwana? (Do you love me babe )"

I feel stupid for saying that out loud. I probably sound needy.

She locks her fingers into mine.

Her:" Ngiyakutsandza futsi ngiyakdzinga (I love and need you )

"

I can't help but burst into laughter and surprisingly she joins in.

Her:" What? "

Me:" You just butchered my language and made

it sound so sexy at the same time"

I think I know exactly how to deal with her now. I have to give

her what she wants. Treat her like Mtho would treat her.

Her:" Come on ngiyatama (I'm trying )"

Me:" Wentani? (You're doing what ) Hayi Mntfwana please

stop. Stick to Xhosa. Your Qaqa and Xoxos"

It's so good to see her actually laughing. Like I once said before

I live to see her laugh. That's why I get so mad when I realise that she doesn't value herself.

Her:" So we going to your friend's res? "

Me:" Nah change of plans baby I've got a surprise for you"

Her:" Lord knows I could do with a surprise"

That's music to my ears.

[#Yonela](#)

Ubers don't come to Khayelitsha and time is also not on my side so I will have to risk it and drive the Range Rover to Mtho's. I really don't think the security will be a problem. My worry is Herbert, he knows the car belonged to Quinton.

Anyway time is of the essence so that's a bridge I will cross when I get to it. 45minutes later I'm at the gate. I roll the window down and see that Paul is on duty.

Me:" Bhuti Paulos unjani (How are you)"

I flash my killer smile. This smile has gotten me into world class places. It dare not fail me today.

He smiles back That's a good sign.

Paul:" Suster ugrand? "

He presses the remote and the gate opens. Really didn't expect it to be this easy.

I tell them I'm fine and I drive up the long driveway. I love this place and at some point it was home to me. How I wish Quinton was still alive. Everything is just so difficult and hard without him. I park the car in front of the house and quickly get up. I really don't want Herbert coming out here to see me in, so I'm literally running.

[#Mtho](#)

Wandile : " The nerve though "

Spencer: " So you think he might have something to do with the drugs? "

Me: " Nah he doesn't have the balls "

Wandile : " He is fucking Thando so trust me, he has got the balls "

Me: " Well the video footage will show everything "

Wandile : " Yeah "

Spencer : "Speaking of which, let me go see how far the detective is with that "

He stands up and leaves us.

Wandile:" You look drunk AF Fam"

Me:"Yeah Ntwana what else can one do in here"

Wandile : " This is all so crazy"

Me:" Don't worry I'll be out in a few minutes"

Wandile : " Have you been attending church in here, coz your faith is on a hundred"

Me:" What? I've only been in here for a day"

He chuckles then his face becomes serious again.

Wandile:" It took everything in me not to kill him"

I let out a sigh.

Me:" Yazi Ntwana Im numb when it comes to this whole issue"

Wandile:" Which issue, getting arrested or..? "

Me:The Mno and Thando shit

Wandile:" You mean you're cool with it? "

Me:" Thando is clearly a whore and if he wants her then good riddance"

Wandile:" Awu Ntwana ngena lana"

He gives me his fist and we fist bump. I know he has been

dying to hear me say such words.

Me:" I have got way bigger fish to fry right now Ntwana and I think it's time you became a member of the Geez as my right hand man. "

Wandile : " Serious Ntwana? I'm studying law I can't be part of a gang"

Me:" Peaches is a medical doctor what's your point? "

Wandile; " Who is Peaches and is she hot? "

Me:" Ntwana I'm serious. Remember when we were kids and we used to play with our action figures and we would pretend to be criminals side by side? "

Wandile : "Ah Ntwana"

Me:" Think about it, you will be rich dawg"

Wandile : " I am rich"

Me:" Do you own a private jet and yacht? "

He suddenly looks around nervously.

"Ntwana I can't believe we are talking about gang stuff in here"

He is whispering now.

I chuckle.

Me:" I guess I've become comfortable.

A Few Minutes Later Spencer returns and takes a seat.

Me:" Tell me good news"

Spencer:"There is nothing on the tapes man"

Me:"What? "

Spencer : " All the tapes are blank it's like the cameras weren't rolling. "

Wandile : "Are you sure you checked the right tapes? "

Spencer : "Yeah man it's the ones we got together. The front door, the passage and hallway in front of that cupboard where the drugs were found "

Wandile : " How can they be blank? "

Spencer : "Someone obviously tampered with the cameras. "

Me:" The person that framed me"

Spencer : " I saw how tight your security is. It must be an inside job"

Me:" Nah, I know exactly who is responsible for this. "

Wandile : " Are you thinking what I'm thinking? "

Me:" What are you thinking? "

Wandile : " Mnotfo "

Me:" What? Ah Ntwana you still on about that "

I honestly don't think he has it in him.

Wandile:" Think of it Ntwana, who else would have free access to the house and know where the cameras are? "

He does sort of have a point, but the Gees are convinced that this is Bakes doing and they already have him and they are torturing him in our warehouse. He will be tortured until he talks.

Me:" So I'm spending another night in jail? "

I'm talking to Spencer.

Spencer:" Your bail application is being processed as we speak "

Me:" I need to get out of here "

I want to go to the warehouse and torture Bakes myself. I've been a weak Gang leader and it's time I became a vicious as they come.

[#Thando](#)

Me:" Thank you so much I really needed this"

I can hear his heartbeat in my ear as I lie on his chest.

Mno:" Anything for you Thando, should I pour you more wine? "

Me" Yes please"

I have to sit up as he gets up to refill our glasses. Oh The surprise was him taking me to one of Mtho's hotel, ok let me not put it like that! The surprise was him taking me to a beautiful hotel to come and destress. We are in the Presidential suite overlooking the sea. We have just been talking and drinking with some music in the background.

Mno:" Sorry I don't have weed'.

He says as he hands me the glass.

Me:" No this is perfect "

Him:" You're perfect "

He pulls me in for a kiss before I can respond to that. He is kissing me so hungrily and I am worried that I will spill the glass of wine that is still in my hands. I pull away and break the kiss then I put the glass on the floor and get back to the kissing. His hands are exploring my body as he kisses me.I Fall onto the

bed on my back and he climbs on top of me. He looks me in the eyes and tells me that he wants to make love to me. I think I just got an orgasm just from hearing the words. I pull him closer to me because I don't want anymore time wasting. In fact can we cut the foreplay?

"Make love to me" I whisper in his ear. His hands go to my Jean buttons. While I pull his t-shirt up. He unbuttons my jeans and pulls them down off me. He then kisses my thighs very close to my vagina.

Me: "Please baby I just want you inside"

I can't believe the things I'm saying.

Him: " Ok baby"

He takes my top off followed by my bra.

Him: " You've got a beautiful body my love "

He says after observing it.

I put my legs around his waist and pull Him closer and he chuckles. I get his Tshirt off successfully and he removes his jeans and is just left in boxers.

Him: "Did you see condoms here? "

He can't be serious. I shake my head.

"I'll be right back " he kisses my forehead and runs to the bathroom. He returns shortly with some condoms. I hope he doesn't ask me to put it on him because I don't need anymore delays. He comes back on top of me and kisses me slowly.

"Tell me you love me" he whispers into my ear.

"I love you" I purr like a lost kitten. He is rubbing his bulge against my throbbing dripping vagina.

He stops kissing me and gets up probably to put on the condom. This moment is always awkward for me so I just lie there waiting for him to come back on top of me. He returns placing kisses around my vagina then his tongue makes its way around my clitoris.

Me:" Aah baby"

I pull him up because I don't want his tongue, I want his dick.

He kisses my neck as he uses his finger to rub my clit. I finally feel him guide his manhood to my opening. The moment I have been waiting for is here. He struggles to push it inside completely so I open wider until he manages to fit in.

"AAAH THANDO you feel so good baby" he says as he bites my ear. He starts to thrust slowly and I hold him tighter because with every thrust I feel like I'm going to climax.

"Ooh baby " I don't mean to be a screamer but he is reaching spots I never knew that I had. The pleasure I am feeling is so amazing and knowing that it will be over soon saddens me.

"I love you so much" He whispers as he starts to increase his pace.

Me:" I love you too"

He is going faster and moving in circular motions riding me like his life depends on it.

"OH yes Baby yeah" The pleasure is intensifying and I'm at a point where I can't even think straight. Like you can ask for my liver and I would give it to you. I'm holding him so tightly and I'm sure I'm digging my nails into his back as I feel the climax build up. I'm try holding it in until I can't anymore and I release it.

"AAAHHH OH YEAH oh Mtho oohh" I'm screaming and I'm sure the entire hotel can hear me. Hawu why is he jumping off me now? I open my eyes and he is looking at me with so much

anger.

Shit did I just call him Mtho? FUCK.

To be continued

Like, comment and share

S2

Insert 47. 2

Thando.

"Um I'm so sorry" I whisper as the pain is evident in his eyes.

Me:" Your names are very similar I was just caught up in the moment "

I'm babbling. He just gets up without saying a word and pulls the duvet with him. He wraps himself with the duvet and goes to the ensuite bathroom. I throw my head onto the pillow.

"Dammit" I say as I slap my forehead with my hand. I can't believe that I did that. I was not even thinking about Mtho it just doesn't make sense. It's some witchcraft on steroids. How could I ruin such a beautiful moment? I take a swig from the bottle of wine that is on the bedside table. How do I even make

up for such a flop how? Damn Mtho for ruining my morning.

That's the only explanation for why I would call his name during sex. It's definitely because He pissed the shit out of me.

Aaaaahhh I feel like screaming in frustration. Mno doesn't deserve this at all. He is the best boyfriend a girl could ever ask for. He is the closest think to perfection and I just had to go ruin things by calling out my ex who happens to be his big brother's name when I climaxed. God talk to me now this is an emergency. What do I do?

[#Mnotfo](#)

I'm seated on the shower floor with my head between my knees and my arms around my knees while the water pours on me. I can't even begin describe the feeling that I'm feeling right now but I will try. I feel like a real fool. After my last relationship I made a vow to myself that I would never give any girl the power to break my heart again, yet here I am. This time it hurts way more though. I really thought that Thando was the one because we connected in ways that I have never ever connected with any girl. I guess she was imagining it, I hate to say this but

Wandile was right about everything. Most of the times when people try to warn us we turn a blind eye because we think that people are just being haters that don't want us to flourish. I can't believe I'm feeling this way again, it's really unbearable.

[#Mtho](#)

Well atleast I won't be sleeping in this hell hole tonight I got bail. Wandile is now driving us home. I just want to take a real shower and change then head to the warehouse. We get to the house and find Dora argh like really? I really don't want anyone associated with Yonela in my house and I told Wandile that.

"Thank God you're out" she says as we come in the living room. I ignore her and keep walking to my room. First thing I do is check out my room video footage to see if there is anything strange. I check the entire past week and there is nothing out of the ordinary except for Sunday the evening of my arrest, when Mnotfo came in. I watch closely as he gets in and looks around then gets something from the table and leaves. I zoom in and realise that it's just my Sjava CD. There is absolutely nothing strange about that. This is really frustrating. Having an enemy

whose identity you don't have a clue about. I can't be sure that Bakes is the one responsible. Until I have proof, every one is a suspect. I think I will have more clarity once I talk to the gang so I take a quick shower and get dressed in black sweatpants, black long sleeved T-shirt and black Chuck Taylor topped off with a black Beanie. Yeah this is how a gang leader who is about to kick some ass looks. I bump into Wandile in the passage.

Him:"Oh I was headed to your room are you ready? "

Me:" Yeah lets go"

It's time I introduced him to the gang.

We get to the warehouse to find all of the gang minus Peaches.

"Where is he? " I ask after saluting them and introducing

Wandile. I'm taken to the dungeon. I remember when I first saw

it and was told it is for torturing our enemies. My response was

"I can't wait to use it" though I actually hoped that I would never

have to use it. It's really dark and stuffy, someone gets the light

and I see him seated on a chair in the centre with his hands

tied to his back. I realise that he is quite badly beaten up as i

get closer.

Me:" I see you guys started the party without me"

Mthombo:" Kodwa ayifuni ukuthetha le Kaka( But this piece of shit refuses to talk)"

I look at him and he is looking back at me.

Me:" Bakes Bakes Bakes, look at you trying to act strong. For the why? "

Him:" I was waiting for you now we can talk "

I'm surprised I didn't expect him to speak so soon.

Me:" Talk"

Him:" In private "

Mthombo:" You don't get to make demands"

Me:" It's fine you guys can leave us"

Seun:" Maar bass hierdie maan is n... "

I put my hand up to cut him short.

Me:" I've got this"

Mthombo : " Fine we will be in the other room"

The walk out leaving me alone with Bakes.

## #Bakes

I can't believe the plan backfired and I am at the mercy of the most ruthless and feared gang in Cape town. No make that S.A. I know how they operate so I was not about to admit my guilt because I would be six feet under by now. I took all the abuse and beatings waiting for Mtho's release. I knew he would be released on bail because Spencer our lawyer is very good. To be honest I didn't really look at the bigger picture. I have to confess to Mtho and hope he spares my life when I tell him that we are related.

"Wil jy praat? (Will you talk)" that's him. I always found it funny when he speaks Afrikaans but not right now.

Me:" Ja baas(Yes boss)"

Him:" Ek luister ( Im listening)"

I take a deep breath and immediately regret it because my ribs hurt.

Me:" Quinton is my father"

He just continues staring me and I'm not sure if he heard.

Me:"I'm a Jenkins"

I say with a louder voice. He bursts into laughter. And even slaps his thigh as he laughs. I'm not sure what to make of this reaction.

He finally stops laughing and holds up his index finger.

Him:"Hold that thought I need popcorn for this"

He turns around and heads towards the exit.

[#Yonela](#)

I still can't get hold of Bakes and it's beginning to frustrate me.

He owes Dora and I alot of money. He only gave us R10000

deposits and was meant to give me another R10000

afterwards. He was going to give Dora R20000 because her job

was riskier. Now he has just gone AWOL and I really hope that

there's a valid reason. Also, my conscience wont let me off the

hook for betraying the guy that I love. Well in more positive

news I found the car papers exactly where I expected to. I am

meeting up with the perspective buyer tomorrow. I have already

written a budget for that money.

[#Thando](#)

Mnotfo left me at the hotel after throwing a couple of R200 notes at me like I am a prostitute. He said it was for my uber. I realised that there is nothing that I can say to undo what I did so I let him go. After he left I took a shower and requested an uber. and I'm now at home binging on junkfood and series with Buhle. I didn't tell her what happened it's just too embarrassing. Just then my phone rings. It's Nozipho calling and I instantly think of what Mtho told me..

"Hello" I answer.

"Hey little one "That's what she calls me. I don't know how to respond to that so I don't.

Nozi:" You've been such a stranger "

We really haven't been talking much since the Noah's Ark party it's like she distanced herself and I just gave her her space.

Me:'Yeah well you know how hectic life can get"

Nozi : " Well guess what "

Me:" What? "

Nozi:" I'm coming there tomorrow morning"

Ah that's the last thing I need.

Me:" Oh "

That's all I can manage to say.

Nozi:" Oh? "

She sounds hurt and I feel bad for not being able to hide my lack of enthusiasm.

Me:" That's great sis so does that mean you're done writing? "

Nozi:" No I haven't even started, I just miss you guys is that a crime? "

Me:" of course not we miss you too"

Nozi:" My ticket is booked and everything. I'll find you and Buhle home right? "

Me:" Yeah"

Nozi:" Great tell Auntie I'm coming "

Me:" I will"

Nozi:" Can I speak To my baby now? "

Me:" He is still at school"

Nozi:" Oh yeah he goes to school"

Me:"Yep "

Nozi:" See you tomorrow then"

Me:" Cant wait"

Nozi:" Me too"

We end the call and I let out a sigh. I decide to tell Buhle what Mtho said about Nozi posting the videos.

Buhle:" Angicabangi ukuthi MTho angaqambha amanga (I don't think Mtho would lie)"

Me:" I really hope he is "

Buhle:" Me too because if he is telling the truth that would mean that Nozi is a really poisonous snake. "

Me:" Yhooo"

[#Nozipho](#)

I'm really looking forward to the Cape town trip. Johannesburg can be a bit too hectic and overwhelming at times. I've been so lonely ever since I broke up with Obakeng. Well actually he dumped me he said that since I returned from Cape town from Noahs birthday party I have changed and I seemed to be obsessed with my ex (Mtho). I had told him how Mtho ruined the party for everyone. I don't get how I obsessed though because I would just express my disgust and hate for Mtho

every now and then. Being single is the worst thing ever. Effie has a boyfriend that she is smitten with and I barely see her. So I just want to go be around family for a bit. Well of course that's not the only reason. Operation Destroy Mtho's life is still in progress. In fact let me call that Yonela chic.

"Hello" She answers so quickly like she has been watching her phone waiting for it to ring.

Me:" Hey it's Nozipho"

Yonela:" Oh"

She sounds disappointed.

Me:" Is it a bad time? "

Yonela:" No it's just that there's this call I'm really waiting for"

Me:" Oh sorry, I just wanted to tell you that I'll be in Cape town for the week and would really like to meet up"

Yonela:" What exactly do you want? If it's about Mtho he and I aren't together anymore so... "

Me:" That's perfect actually"

Yonela:" Why? "

Me:" Let me guess he made you feel like the only girl in the

world, chewed you up and then spat you out? "

Yonela : " I don't get where this is going "

Me: " I want us to make Mtho pay for all the tears he has ever made us or any other girl cry "

Yonela : " karma is already doing that "

Me: " What do you mean? "

Yonela : " He got arrested yesterday "

Me: " What? "

Yonela : " They found a whole lot of drugs at his house "

Me: " Are you serious? "

Yonela: " Yep, anywAy tell me when you want to meet and I'll hear you out "

Me: " Sure I'll call you tomorrow "

Yonela: " Shap "

I end the call with my mouth wide open in shock. Could this be true? Yesterday? Why am I only hearing about it now I mean I just spoke to Thando! I'm now shaking with anger. I don't get why Thando would hide such a big thing from me. Maybe Mtho doesn't want anybody to know especially his parents. Well I'll

let them know, even better let me call the press and let the whole world know.

#Mtho

"You're what? "

I ask in disbelief. This is the last thing I expected him to say.

Bakes:" I'm Quinton's son, jou oom (your uncle)"

I just look at him without saying a word.

Bakes:" He died before I got the chance to tell him"

Me:" Oh how convenient "

Bakes:" We can do tests Peaches can organise that"

Me:" So let's say you are who you say you are. What does that have with you getting me arrested? "

He looks down in shame.

"I was jealous, I felt like everything you inherited belongs to me.

It should've been mine" he is speaking in a low voice.

I shake my head I really can't believe this.

Me:" How did you get the drugs in my house? "

Bakes:" I got some help"

Me:" From who? "

Bakes:" Someone very close to you"

My heart almost stops as I ask who. Who Could betrayed me like this?

Please like, comment and share.

S2

Insert 48

Narrated

Bakes told Mtho how he approached Yonela just trying his luck not knowing that she would be more than willing. He told him how Yonela told him to leave everything to her. He just needed to give her the drugs and she did the rest. He updated the other gang about what Bakes told him and they spent a very long time deciding what to do next. They all wanted Bakes dead but Mtho told them to wait until the DNA tests were done then he would see what to do. Wandile was part of the entire discussion, Mtho wanted him to see the life he lived . It was decided that Mtho would lure Yonela to come to his house and then bring her to the warehouse for questioning. They are now arriving at the

house feeling exhausted. They are met by Dora in the lounge she is in her pyjamas.

Wandile:" Babe don't tell me you waited up"

Mtho : " What the fuck is she still doing here? "

She wraps her arms around herself as if she is scared by Mtho's shouting. Well she really is scared she is not pretending.

Wandile pulls her into his arms.

"Its been a long day babe don't mind him " Wandile whispers I Doras ear.

Mtho:" I want her gone when I wake up in the morning"

He says as he heads towards his room. On the drive back home Wandile had asked him if he was really going to kill Yonela and he had told him that there was no other way. He also told Wandile that he should stop hanging with Dora because she is Yonela's friend. Wandile said that he is falling for Dora which was quite a shock to Mtho because Wandile has never admitted such about any girl, Enhle included.

In his room Mtho lies back on the bed and gets his phone. He wants to call Yonela but realises that he has to be smart about this.

In Wandile's Room

Dora is sulking saying she doesn't get why Mtho hates her so much.

Wandile : " Its not you he hates babe, it's your friend Yonela "

Dora:" So Ngok mna( Now I ) am being crucified for Yoyo's mistakes? "

Wandile takes both her hands into his and pulls her closer.

"Yonela is involved in this framing Mtho thing" he tells her.

She pulls her hands away from his like they are hot, without even realising.

Dora:" What, how do you know that? "

She is trying to hide the fear she feels.

Wandile:" Long story babe, so you can't really blame Mtho for his hostility"

Dora:" Um yeah I guess I should leave then, give him his space "

Wandile:" Noooooo"

He pulls her closer again and squeezes her ass.

Dora:"Wandile it's his house"

She is pushing him away and that surprises him because she never refuses him ever.

Wandile : " Come on don't worry about him. I had a long day and I could do with some of this"

He rubs her pelvic area.

Dora:" Ok but I'm leaving in the morning"

Wandile : " Meaning we ain't sleeping then"

Dora rolls her eyes as he starts kissing her neck. She really wants to get out of here and find out what's going on.

"So what, like Mtho what is he going to do to Yonela? " she asks after the steamy sex which made her forget for a moment but the instant she orgasmed she was back to stressing.

Wandile : " Why? Are you worried about her? "

He asks through a yawn. Dora fakes a laugh because she realises her behaviour might be suspicious.

Dora:" No we don't even talk I was much closer to Cookie"

Wandile suddenly remembers what Mtho told him he did to Cookie.

Wandile:" I hope so baby becAuse Mtho doesn't trust you either"

Dora:" What? No what have i done? See why I want to leave? "

Her heart is thumping in her chest. Wandile yawns again.

Wandile:" Yeah I think seeing you will just aggravate him further. I'll take you home in the morning"

Dora:" I drove here remember"

Wandile:" Oh ya"

She had borrowed a friend's car because she needed to come with the drugs.

Wandile fell asleep shortly and Dora grabbed her phone and went to the main bathroom not the ensuite one in Wandile's Room. She locked herself in and dialed Yonela's number. It just rang without being answered to her frustration. She kept on trying until finally

"Adoration" Yonela answers lazily like she was sleeping.

Adoration is Dora's full name which she hated as a child.

Dora:" Ulala njani kushube kanje (How do you sleep when things are so heated )"

Yonela : " Yinton ngoku (What now)"

Dora:" Wandile and Mtho got back from wherever they went and guess what? "

Yonela:" Khawuthethe (can you talk)"

Dora; : Mtho knows that you were involved in framing him

Yonela:" That is impossible "

Dora:" Wandile told me that"

Yonela : " Kanjani? "

Dora:" He didn't get into details kalok"

Yonela : " Uyaxoka Dora (You're lying)"

Dora:" Why would I? "

Yonela:" Haibo dont unerstand because we left no loose ends

I even made sure when I came there"

Dora:" Yonela I'm so scared I'm leaving first thing in the morning and I suggest you should leave the country for a while

"

It is only now that Yonela realises the seriousness off the

situation.

Yonela : " What do you mean I should leave the country? You are also involved"

Dora: " I don't think Mtho knows yet and without you around he doesn't have to know"

Yonela: " Dora are you fucking with me? Did you tell Wandile that I'm involved? "

Dora: " Why would I do that? "

Yonela: " You said you would if you don't get your money"

Dora: " I was kidding come on I'm not that stupid"

Yonela: " Bakes' phone is still off. Do you think Mtho got to him? "

Dora: " Seems like we underestimated him"

Yonela : " FUCK!"

Dora: " I know, I should have never let you drag me into this"

Yonela : " No one held a gun to your head sisi"

Dora: " Does he know where you live? "

Yonela: " No he doesn't"

Dora: " Ok ok come there tomorrow morning and we will see a

way forward"

Yonela:" What if he follows you. I don't want him knowing where I live"

Dora:" Yeah next thing you're disappearing like Cookie"

Dora has always suspected that Mtho had something to do with Cookie's disappearance because last time she spoke to Cookie she was complaining about how Mtho made her go to Margate with him but he was too busy running after his pregnant ex. Next thing she just goes missing from the face of the earth.

Yonela : " Yoh Chommie "

Dora:" How do I even sleep? "

Yonela:" Mna? ( What about me)"

Dora:" I'll try to get a bit more information from Wandile before coming through "

Yonela:" Ok where are you calling from now? "

Dora:" The bathroom the main one"

Yonela : " Ok"

They end their call and Dora heads back to the bedroom and finds Wandile snoring.

## THE NEXT MORNING

Mtho is woken up by a phone call its his mother.

"Oledi (slang for mom)" he answers lazily.

Mrs Biyela:" Don't fuckin' Oledi me Mthokozisi Biyela "

She sounds angry so he sits up on the bed from shock.

Mtho:" Hawu Ma"

Mrs B:" You were arrested Mthokozisi! For drug possession in your house nogal! Are you trying to also cause me a heart attack like you caused Mr Mtshali's? "

Mtho:" Haibo"

How the heck does she know about this?

Mrs B:" I have to see from the papers that my son was arrested and is out on bail? "

Mtho:" Papers? What papers? "

Mrs B:" You are all over the papers for the wrong reasons once again"

Mtho:" Mom please calm down and let me explain "

Mrs B:" Explain what? How many times do I have to tell you about drug abuse Mthokozisi? "

Mtho:" I was framed mom those weren't even my drugs I swear "

Mrs B:" Argh so they just magically appeared in your house? "

Mtho:" Are you familiar with the concept of being framed? "

Mrs B:" YEY DONT PATRONISE ME WENA. "

Mtho:" Mom please you getting yourself worked up for nothing though "

Mrs B:" Nothing as in Niks? I am coming over there to deal with you. All that freedom is making you crazy nxa"

Mtho:" Theres no need for that I've got this"

Mrs B:" Voetsek got this yamasimba! You are a child Mtho I think we a forgot that but thanks for reminding us nxa"

She drops the call on him.

"Shit" Mtho mutters as he checks the news on his phone and sees so many stories about him. The one that catches his eye is the Citizen "SA's very own Prison Bae" Theres a picture of him which they probably got from his Instagram. The story goes something like this.

"Seems like all the businesses his grandfather left him with just

aren't enough to keep him busy. Mthokozisi Biyela (21)

Seems like if he is not leaking sex tapes he is doing a whole lot of other bad things. It is alleged that he got arrested on Sunday morning at his house in Franshoek for drug possession and is currently out on bail. Our source tells us that Mtho thinks he is above anything including the law and she hopes that justice will deal with him. "

Mtho stops reading. He realises that the source is a she and concludes that it must be Yonela. This bitch has gone too far! He doesn't even have her number he realises. He gets up and goes to Wandile's Room and knocks. Wandile tells him to come in after a while.

" Wheres Dora I need Yonela's number " Mtho demands.

Wandile:" She left already"

Mtho:" Why? "

Wandile : " Remember you said you don't want her here"

Mtho:" So she ran like a guilty person "

Wandile : " Ntwana you made it clear that you want her gone mos"

Mtho:" Have you seen the news? "

Wandile:" No"

Mtho ::" The news of my arrest is out and I know it's that  
Yonela's doing"

Wandile ::" What? She went to the press? "

Mtho:" They even know the exact time I got arrested like she  
has... wait a minute what if, FUCK Dora "

Wandile:" What about her? "

Mtho:" She is working with Yonela"

Wandile ::" Never"

Mtho:" She is the one who has been in here and then next thing  
drugs are showing up"

Wandile:" She would never do that"

Mtho:" I hope you didn't tell her anything about where we were  
yesterday"

Wandile ::" Of course not "

Mtho:" Did you tell her that I know who us responsible"

Wandile:" Well umm"

Mtho ::" I'll take that as a yes dammit Wandile now she knows

I'm onto them and I bet Yonela knows too"

Wandile : " Ntwana I really don't think Dora is involved"

Mtho : " I'm going to kill her with my own hands if she is"

Wandile flinched but doesn't say anything. He knows that Dora wouldn't do such a thing.

AT THANDOS

She and Buhle are both shocked by Mtho being all over the news when Thando's phone rings it's a landline number from Kzn.

"Hello" Thando answers worried that it's her parents.

Caller: " You, what did you do this time for my son to 've doing drugs to the extent that he gets arrested "

Thando recognises that it's Mtho's mother and puts her on loud speaker for Buhle to hear. Thando : " Ma I don't know what... "

Mrs B: " Ever since you came into his life he has become something I don't recognise. What have you done to my child?

He probably started the drugs when you rejected his proposal"

Thando: " Ma please I am just as shocked by this whole issue and I believe He was framed because... "

Mrs B:" Oh is that the crap you both decided to feed us? I bet you do the drugs together even "

Thando:" Please calm down'

Mrs Biyela : " I should've taken my grandson from you a long time ago"

Thando just cuts the call before she says something disrespectful.

Thando : " Can you believe this? She is blaming me! "

Buhle:" You know parents they are always looking for an escape goat. "

Thando:" She really never ceases to amaze me and what does Noah have to do with all of this? "

Just then the door bell goes off, it's Thando's Accounting tutor.

Thando:" I should've canceled my classes again"

She goes to the door to let her teacher in.

She tries her best to concentrate because they are doing very important revision. After the lesson Thando sees her teacher out. As they get outside Nozipho is walking up the driveway.

Thando had completely forgotten about her coming. She forces

herself to smile at her sister. She's actually gained some weight  
Wow.

"Hey little one" Nozi pulls her into a hug. Thando returns the hug but she realises that her heart is beating out of proportion like she is afraid of Nozi. This is all Mtho's fault. He shouldn't have told that lie about Nozi knowing all the history Nozi and Thando have. Nozi lets go of her and looks at her with a frown.  
"Are you Ok? ' She asks.

Thando:" I'm fine "

She helps Nozi with her bags and they go inside the house.

AT YONELAs

Yonela and Dora have been trying to get hold of Bakes all morning and for the first time his phone is finally ringing.

"Hello" he answers.

Yonela : " What a relief where have you been? "

Bakes:" I had to laylow for a bit "

Yonela:" Apparently Mtho knows that I'm involved in this framing thing"

Silence

Yonela:" Bakes are you there? '

Bakes : " Ah ya how do you know that Mtho knows? "

Yonela:" Shouldn't you be asking me how Mtho knows? "

Bakes:" ya I was going to ask that too"

Yonela drops the call.

"They have him " she tells Dora.

Dora:" Who is they? "

Yonela : " The Gees they have Bakes I just could tell from the way he answered me"

Dora : " Yonela the Gees as in Mthos gang the he inherited from his gra... "

Yonela : " Yes what other Gees do you know? "

Dora:" We are dead "

Yoyo:" You were right we need to skip the country Asap"

AT THE WAREHOUSE

Bakes:" She dropped the call"

Mtho : " What? Call her back "

They call the number back but it goes to voicemail.

Mtho:" Dammit! "

Peaches : " How does she know about you being on to her? "

Mthombo: " My question exactly"

Seun: " She might have the house bugged"

Mtho: " No I know exactly how she knows it's that bitch you bought to my house"

He is looking at Wandile.

Wandile: " No Dora wouldn't.. "

Mtho: " Find them and bring them back here"

Mthombo: " We are on it, we have already traced Yonela's location from the call.

Mtho : " Good thing I came with my gun"

To be continued

Like, comment, share, tag a friend

1.4K1.4K

[135 Comments](#)

Season two

Insert 48.2

Mtho

The past three days have been quite a rollercoaster ride for me and I can't believe I am saying this, but I'm glad my mother came through. Yonela and Dora seem to have disappeared off the face of the earth and that unsettles me. By the time Mthombo and the guys got to Yonela's home she was nowhere to be found. Wandile has been trying to get hold of Dora to no avail. He is still in denial about her being involved and that just pisses me off and made me think twice about him being a member of the gang. Bakes is still at the warehouse and the DNA results are coming back today. The other members insist that I should kill him regardless of the results, I don't know if I can kill my own blood. Speaking of which, Mnotfo had the audacity to get here drunk on Wednesday morning and demand to talk to me. I decided to hear him out and he just spoke a whole lot of crap. Saying things like I have damaged Thando and she can't be fixed. Hearing him talking about Thando made me really mad and we ended up having a physical fight which Herbert had to break. I told him to leave my

house which he did and I haven't seen him ever since. I don't want my mother knowing about Mnotfo being with Thando or what ever fuckery it is that they are doing. Wandile says that I shouldn't have allowed Mnotfo to leave the house without questioning him about him having Yoyo's account number. He still believes that Mno was scheming with Yonela even though Bakes admitted to being guilty. Im really curious about him having that account number too. I remember Yonela was harassing me telling me that she is broke because she is not getting jobs because of a scar she got from the operation. She was tripping because I saw that scar it's not that bad and the doctor did say it will heal. Anyway maybe she got to my brother and knowing him and his heart he felt sorry for her. Argh I really don't know what to think, but I don't think Mnotfo has an agenda. I think he is just a pawn in Thando's revenge game. A part of me even feels sorry for him. He has no idea what he got himself dragged into. The knock on my door brings me back to reality. The person comes in before I tell them to.

Me:" Mom I could've been naked"

Mom:" So? Boy please! I'm your mother I gave birth to every part of your body"

She takes a seat on the bed next to me.

Me:" Haibo I'm a man now "

Mom:" You think? "

I just roll my eyes at her and she laughs.

" Who taught you that? It's really gay" she says.

I then realise that it's Thando who gave me that habit mxm.

Me:" Maybe I would have been a better son if I was gay"

Mom:" You are crazy I was going to beat that demon out of you"

Me:" Like you beat the lust demon out of me when you found my porn collection? "

Her expression becomes serious instantly.

"I clearly didn't beat you hard enough" she says.

Me:" Hawu the broom even broke "

Her:" Yet here we are ten years later"

Me:" That wasn't ten years ago, I was in grade six"

Mom:" The newspapers say you are twenty one so it was ten

years ago"

Me:" Twenty, twenty one same thing"

Mom:" Anyway your father and I think you should go back to staying at home with us"

Me: What?"

Mom:" Yes Mthokozisi you have way too much freedom for your age and it's clearly going to your head"

Me:" Are you serious right now? "

She can't be.

Mom:" Yes baby, you know it was obvious that my dad would leave you his empire but then I expected him to make me in charge of it until you're older. "

Me:" Mom are you jealous? "

Mom:" What? No how can you even ask me that. My point is you are just a child that has been given too much power and that is very dangerous"

Me: " Mom I told you what happened nje"

The story I gave her is that I was framed by a bitter ex but I've sorted it out.

Mom:" Yes and I'm worried about you. Cape town girls are very dangerous. She can hire thugs to kill you"

I chuckle because she has no idea that I run this city. Just then my phone rings. It's Peaches calling.

" I have to take this" I tell my mom. She just nods and remains seated.

" Hello" I answer.

Peaches:" The results are ready"

Me: "And? "

Peaches:" He is telling the truth"

Me:" Fuck"

Peaches:" This doesn't change the fact that he betrayed you and he must die"

Me:" I'll call you back "

Peaches:" Nee maan( No man) we already talking mos"

I look at my mother who is staring at me.

Me:" I have to go "

She says something but I end the call.

Mom:" Who is that? "

Me:" Haibo"

Mom:" I hope you aren't up to dodgy things I heard the person talking about betrayal and killing Mthoko"

Damn my phone's speaker for being so loud.

Me:" Mom there's something called privacy you know "

Mom:" Mthoko"

Only she calls me that.

Me:" Mommy"

Mom:" What's really going on? "

Me:" You need to relax mom I'm a big boy"

Mom: " Like hell you are! I'm not just going to sit back and wait to see a headline in the newspapers about your death"

She is shouting and looks very upset.

Me:" Death? "

Mom:" At the rate you're going that's where you are headed man! "

Me:" Mom you are tripping on automatic right now because I told you---"

She cuts me short with a hot slap.

"DONT YOU DARE TALK TO ME LIKE IM ONE OF YOUR FLOOZIES"

she is screaming and I really don't get why she is so worked up.

I don't say anything I'm just holding my cheek.

Mom:" You are very selfish and irresponsible ever since that

Thando girl came in the picture "

Me:" Hawu what does Thando have to do with this manje

(now)? "

Mom:" Dont even try to defend her. I don't know what she gave

you kodwa iyakuhlanyisa (but it's driving you crazy ) is she that

good in bed? Because I know that there is nothing you love like

a vagina "

Me:" Wow mom"

Mom:" Voetsek don't wow mom me! What kind of example are

you setting for your Brother and your sisters? "

I have decided not to answer her anymore for fear of being

beaten up.

Mom:"IM TALKING TO YOU! "

Someone please tell this woman that I have ninety nine

problems and I don't need her to be the hundredth one.

Mom:" You don't even want to go to school and get a degree.

Do you know that imali iyaphela (money gets finished)? "

Can she get done already so I can attend to the Bakes issue.

[#Thando](#)

Thank God it's Friday! It's been a long draining week for me.

Mno is still not talking to me and I don't know what to do

anymore. I'm writing exams in two weeks time and I haven't

even started studying because I have too much on my mind. It

doesn't help that every one including my family thinks I know

what is going on with the whole Mtho drugs saga. The day his

arrest became public knowledge my dad called me asking or

rather telling me if I see the kind of person I'm dealing with. I

tried explaining that I know nothing about and have no interest

in Mtho's life but he didnt give me much of a chance to speak.

That phone cal made me so mad because it shows that they

have such little faith in me. My aunt also, when she got back

from work that day she called me to her room and she asked

me to tell the truth about my and Mtho's relationship. She said

they don't want me continuing this relationship with him. I'm sure Nozipho also thinks I'm still dating Mtho because she's acting weird and asking me lots of strange questions, she even asked me about Yonela. A part of me wants to be like "Fuck this family" and I pack my bags and hit the road with my son, but where would I even go? I feel like I will lose my mind if I continue being a Mtshali it has brought me nothing but stress and I am quarter to losing my mind. They always thinking the worst of me when I'm trying so hard to prove myself to them. They even made me go on a drug dealer search until I got my weed. I can't deal with Nozipho or my aunt when I'm not high. Buhle finds me smoking a joint in the garden.

Her:" Your teacher is here"

She takes a seat on the bench next to me.

Me:" Ok"

I pass the joint to her. She and Noah are probably the only reason why I haven't gone crazy. Just then my phone rings on the bench between us. We both look down at it and Mtho's name is flashing.

Me:" Argh "

Buhle:" Khuluma naye (Talk to him)"

I roll my eyes as I get the phone and answer.

Me:" Mtho"

Mtho:" Did you guys pick Noah up? "

Me:" Pick him up from where? "

Mtho:" Day care"

Me:" Haibo isn't it too early? "

Mtho ::"Just answer the question dammit"

He snaps.

Me" Heyake! What's up with you? "

Mtho:" Noahs school just called me saying they can't find him anywhere so I thought maybe you guys have him"

Me:" Heh? What are you saying? "

I'm really not getting him. Just then my phone beeps indicating that there is an incoming call. I look to see that it's my aunt calling.

Me:" My aunt is calling so can you wrap this up"

Mtho:" Answer her I'll hold"

Me:"Hmkay"

I put him on hold and answer my aunt's call.

Me:" Auntiza"

Aunt : " Thando "

Me:" Yebo aunt"

Aunt:" I just got a call from Noahs school and they say that they can't find '-----"

My mind goes blank at that moment because I already know what she is saying. Buhle shakes me and brings me back to reality. My phone is on her ear.

"Yebo auntie" she says while nodding her head.

She then ends the call and looks at me. I hate the look in her eyes, it's a look of sympathy. Like the look that people gave me when my mother died.

Me:" What's going on"

She looks down at my phone and realises that Mtho is still on hold. To me everything is just happening in slow motion.

Buhle:" Mtho is still on the line"

I get my phone from her with a shaking hand and unhold the

call.

Me:" Where is my son Mtho? "

I really meant to speak louder but it comes out as a whisper "

Mtho:" Did your aunt just confirm the worst? "

Me:" WHERE IS MY BABY MTHO I WANT MY BABY NOW"

My voice is back.

Mtho:" Thando I don't know what's going on just like you. Let's meet at the day care I'm on my way there now"

My hands are now shaking uncontrollably and my phone goes crashing onto the floor. This has to be a dream.

[#Mtho](#)

My brain is failing to make sense of the current events as i arrive at the daycare. There's already two police cars parked at the parking are and my heart feels like it is about to stop as I make my way inside. I find two police at the reception talking to the receptionist Pamela. She is explaining something to them and stops when she sees me, causing the cops to turn and look back at me.

"Mr Biyela " Pamela says as she walks towards me.

Me:" Please tell me this is all a joke"

Pamela:" I'm afraid not sir, we really don't know what happened"

Mtho:" What do you mean Pamela? Do you know how much I'm paying this place! "

Just then two people come to join us and I notice one of them is the hot detective that trued interrogating me when I was arrested me

She frowns when she sees me.

The other person is Mrs Swanepoel the owner of the daycare.

Mrs Swanepoel:" Mr Biyela we are so sorry we have absolu--"

Me : "Don't fucking tell me that you're sorry that won't change anything! "

Detective:" Let me guess he is the boy's father? "

Me:" Don't refer to my son as"the boy " and I need a real detective on this case not you're pretty ass"

I guess that struck a nerve because I see the anger in her eyes.

Detective : " Now understand why you have so many enemies "

Me:" What? You know nothing about me"

Mrs Swanepoel " Mr Biyela we even checked the cameras  
there is nothing strange at all it just doesn't make sense"

Me:" Nothing strange? What do you mean because my son was  
clearly abducted "

Detective : " Probably by one of your enemies"

Me:"You know what fuck the police I'll find my baby on my own  
and I'm suing the shit out of this place"

Mrs Swanepoel flinches and I'm not sure if its because of what I  
Said or because of my use of language.

Detective:" Continue with taking the statements I'm going out  
for a smoke "

She then struts out and I can't help but look at her curves.

Me:" I want to see the footage and make me copies too"

Mrs Swanepoel nods and asks me to follow her.

Swanepoel is right, there's nothing strange on the footage. That  
in itself is strange because my son is missing. I get the copies  
from Swanepoel and as I'm leaving I bump into Thando at the  
parking area. She is not alone she is with Buhle and Nozipho.

What the hell?

#Thando

My anger accelerates as I see him walk out of the building with some tapes in his hands. I go charging towards him and start punching him and demanding my baby. Seeing the police cars made me expect the worst. He just allows me to fight him and fighting is not really fun when the person you're fighting is not fighting back. Buhle finally comes to stop me and wraps me in a hug and I cry in her arms. Nozipho comes to brush my back too.

"I'm actually rushing somewhere important so if you guys can -- --" Mtho starts to stay and keeps quite when I look towards him with a killer look. I know its a killer look because I feel like killing him right now.

Nozipho:" Mtho what's going on "

Mtho just shrugs his shoulders.

Nozipho:" What do you mean you don't know? What are the cops saying? "

Mtho" I really don't trust anyone at the moment and I really wish you had come alone"

He is looking at me this stupid boy.

Me:"What? Do I have a car to drive myself here? Tell me where my baby is and stop talking shit"

I see his jaw tighten in anger and he has no right to be angry right now.

Mtho:" Thats what I have to go figure out"

Me:" Mtho if I lose a third baby becAuse of you I swear.. "

I can't even finish the sentence as my voice breaks and I burst into tears again.

Mtho:" Crying is not going to help in anyway though "

Nozipho:" Really Mtho you can see she's not ok"

Mtho:" As If you give a fuck about her feelings "

Buhle ::" Guys come on Noah needs us to be strong and United right now not fighting "

Mtho:" Im out of here"

He starts walking towards his car and I follow him angrily.

"I forgot how much of an ass you are"

I say as I reach him he opens his car door then looks at me.

Mtho:" You forget so easily, must be all the weed you're

smoking your lips are even becoming black"

Me:" I hate you so much"

He actually chuckles guys.

Him:" And you think I love you? Give me a break Thando. Go back to your snake of a sister and let me find our son "

He steps in the car and starts it then drives off leaving me frozen on the spot asking myself what I ever saw in him. "Let's go inside " Nozipho says as she takes my hand and pulls me gently.

[#Yonela](#)

Dora:" I can't believe you did this after I told you it's a bad idea "

Me:" Its the only way why can't you see that? "

Van Wyk:" I'm going to demand ten million for randsom."

Me:" What that's a lot of money "

Van Wyk:" You need alot of money to start a new life"

Dora:" Do you think this is what happened to Cookie? "

Me:" Can you shush you will wake him up"

I say as put my fingers through his curls. Never in a million years did I think that I would kidnap a child I hate what Mtho

has turned me into.

He suddenly opens his huge eyes and looks at us one by one then cries.

Van Wyk:" Oh come on I thought you said he knows you guys "

I pick him up and try to comfort him.

" Ssh nana we won't hurt you ok? We just want your dad to give us money to run away from him because your dad is a heartless and ruthless man. Ssh sukhala ke (Don't cry )"

Sorry if it's short. Ku hectic la way.

Like, comment and hit the share button or tag a friend lets grow the page please

S2

Insert 49

MTHO

"I promise boss I have no idea where you son is, I would never be a part of such a thing especially with my own grandchild"

Bakes pleads with me.

Peaches : " I told you to kill him a long time ago "

Me: " I don't even know why you're here "

I really don't get why she feels the need to babysit me. Her remarks are driving me over the edge.

She takes the gun from the table and cocks it then puts it against Bakes' forehead.

"WHAT ARE YOU DOING? " I shout as I can see the fear in Bakes' eyes.

Peaches: " Since you're too much of a pussy to kill him then I'll do it "

Bakes' : " Please don't kill me I swear I don't know anything "

Me: " Peaches I swear if you kill him I'll kill you too "

She laughs that annoying laugh of hers.

Peaches: " Who have you ever killed? "

Bakes: " Maybe Yonela took the laitie(child) she seems very bitter about the child she lost "

Me: " Oh so you are now confessing? "

My phone rings just as he opens his mouth to speak.

I get it from my pocket and to my surprise it's Thando calling. I

hesitate to answer but I do anyway.

Me:" Yeah? "

Thando : " Mtho "

She sobs.

Me:" Ya? "

Thando : " Ha- have you made any progress "

She is crying, this is the last thing I need right now.

I swallow some saliva before answering her.

"I think so but I don't want to raise your hopes so let me call you back" I reply.

Thando : " No Mtho I'm going crazy from sitting here and waiting! "

Me:" Then what do you want to do? "

Thando : " Who took him Mtho and why? "

Me:" I'll call you back "

Thando:" I curse the day I ever met you "

Me:" Ok"

I drop the call before she can continue with her drama.

[#Thando](#)

" Oh my God he dropped the call"

I say in disbelief to No one in particular because I'm alone in my room. I have requested to be left alone. People don't know how to act around me any way. My aunt left work early and she has been on the phone ever since she got home trying to get help with finding Noah. She's avoiding me though it's almost like she blames me for this. The parents are also flying over this evening and that is one thing I'm not looking forward to because my dad probably also blames me. My phone rings in my hands distracting me from my melancholic thoughts. It's Enhle calling, Wandile probably told her.

"Mngani" I answer with a shaky voice.

Enhle : " Friend I'm so sorry"

Hearing Her say those words makes me break down.

Enhle:" Don't cry Mngani you're making me cry"

Her voice is breaking too. I just continue to as my friend tries so hard to be strong for me.

Enhle:" This is all Mtho's fault he doesn't deserve to be a father"

I just continue to cry.

Enhle:" Why does he keep playing with girls' hearts to the extent that they want revenge and you get dragged into it nxa"

She sounds livid and I'm confused.

Me:" Whaa what do you mean? "

Enhle : " Wandile told me the whole story babe"

Me:" Whats the whole story because I'm in the dark"

She then goes on to tell me about how Yonela is the one responsible for framing Mtho for the drugs alongside some guy who claims to be Gramps' long lost son and rightful heir. She tells me how she obviously is the one who kidnapped my baby. I'm so shocked by what she just told me. Once again Mtho's dick is the reason for my pain.

Me:" Mngani I have to go I need to take this in"

Enhle : " Ok do you want Me to come there? "

Me:" No there's no need friend"

Enhle : " You sure? "

Me:" Yes, you've got exams coming up and remember we're in matric"

Enhle:" Thats why I'm so worried about you"

Me:" Don't worry about me I'm a genius"

Enhle : " Youre so strong you know that"

I fake a chuckle and say bye and then drop the call. I know

Enhle that could won't end. I dial Mtho's number again and it

rings until it goes to voicemail. Dammit he is ignoring my calls

now. I decide to text him. " So Your Yoyo is the one who has

my baby? I swear Mtho if anything happens to him!You are the

devil himself just bring my son to me then do the world a favour

and die. You bring nothing but pain nxa" I press send and then

put my phone on the bed in frustration. I pick it up again and go

on Instagram and find Yonela then I send her a DM. "You took

things too far by involving my baby in your fight with Mtho he is

just an innocent child. Please don't hurt him he doesn't know

anything. I know Mtho is an asshole with no heart but please

don't make my son pay for his father's sins. "

I press send. The only thing left to do now is pray so I get down

on my knees.

[#Yonela](#)

An Instagram notification comes in on my phone so I pick it up and check it. My heart beats fast as I realise that it's from Thando. I open the message and read it.

"Oh my God " I say.

Dora:" What? "

I give her my phone and she reads.

Dora:" How does she know it's you? "

Me:" I don't know, how should I know? "

Dora:" It is probably a mother's hunch "

Me:" Argh there is no such. What if Mtho is on to us? "

Dora:" You mean on to you. She didn't mention my name"

Me ::" We need to be out of S.A. by tomorrow"

Dora:" I don't think I can do this fugitive thing "

Me:" Well it's either that or you feel Mtho's wrath"

Dora:" I will never forgive you for dragging me into this Yoyo"

Me:"You had a choice and you made it. No one forced you"

The door opens and Van Wyk enters with our food.

Me:" You need to demand the ransom tonight we need to leave tomorrow morning"

Van Wyk:" Why the rush? You're safe here "

Me:" He knows I'm involved "

I show him the message from Thando.

Van Wyk:" Argh she is just a worried mother speculating "

Me:"We are not just dealing with her only, we are dealing with the Gees and if we delay leavin----"

Van Wyk : " So? I'm not afraid of no Damn Gees! We will do this my way in fact I have a great idea"

He gets so mad whenever I mention the Gees probably because they have his nephew. Knowing the Gees he is probably dead by now.

Dora:" I'm in no rush to leave so let's here the idea"

THAT EVENING

THANDO

The parents are here and soon as they arrived I recieved a are call from Mtho telling me to come to his place alone so we can talk. How am I supposed to leave without anyone noticing? I change into my Kappa tracksuit and Nike Roche. I find everyone seated in the lounge and talking, they all stop when

they see me.

Me:" I'm just going for a run to clear my mind"

Dad:" At this time? "

Aunt:" This is the safest neighbourhood "

Nozipho:" That's probably what you thought about Noah's school "

Me:" I'll be fine I just need some air I wont go far"

Nozi:" I'll go with you"

Me:" NO! "

Ok I shouldn't have shouted no everybody's looking at me weird.

Me:" I just want to be alone "

Dad ::" So now we must be worried about Noah and be worried about you? "

Ma:" Babe stop being so harsh with her. You can go love but have your phone on you and don't go far"

Me:" Thanks Ma"

I walk away fast before anyone stops me or Nozi forces herself on me. I hear my dad say "What if she's going to that boy? ". I

don't hear the response because I'm already out of the door going down the stairs two at a time while I request an uber. It's times like these when I wish that my car was not in KZN.

I arrive at Mtho's and pay the driver. Herbert shows me in while telling me how sorry he is. He leads me to Mtho's room and a part of me is hoping to bump into Mnotfo. Like does he hate me that much that he can't even check on me to see how I'm holding up with my son missing? Herbert knocks on the door then I hear Mtho shouting for us to come in. Herbert opens and I walk in. Mtho is seated on the bed looking at his laptop with a joint in his hand. He looks up at us.

Him : " Oh thanks Herbert please bring her something to drink"

Herbert: " What would you like to drink? "

Me: " Something very strong"

Mtho: " Get her some whiskey on the rocks "

Herbert: " Ok"

He turns and leaves. I remain standing by the door and watching Mtho. I don't get why we are having this meeting in his room.

Him:" Are you going to close the door? "

Me:" Why am I here? "

Mtho:" Please close the door and come sit down before my mom sees you"

That has me closing the door real fast because I'm in no mood to deal with that woman. He hands me the joint and I take it as I sit on the bed next to him. I look at the laptop, He has a video on pause.

Me:" I can't stay long I told my family I'm going for a run"

Mtho:" Really? My place is 30minutes away from yours they are probably already expecting you back"

Me:" So it would be great if you got to the point"

Mtho : " Giving me attitude isn't going to help the situation in anyway"

There's a light knock on the door and Mtho gets up to get my drink from Herbert. He comes and hands it to me and sits back down. I gulp it down in one go and groan as it burns my chest.

Mtho:" Jeez should've just told Herbert to get you the whole bottle"

Me:" Have you found my son? "

Mtho:" I got your message by the way"

Me:" Yes I know that Yonela is the one who took him though you are hiding that from me "

Mtho:" That's just a speculation and who told you that? "

Me:" Oh my God are you protecting her? "

He just shakes his head and presses play on the laptop then tells me to watch. A coloured man appears on the screen he is smoking a cigar.

" Hi Remember me? You should have given me that business while I was still asking nicely. The camera then goes to the left side and lands on oh my God it lands on my baby. He is on the floor playing with something which looks like a gun and some bullets wtf? The camera then goes back to the man and he has a smirk on his face.

Man:" Isnt he going to make a great little thug some day? "

He then laughs.

Me:" Who is this Mtho? "

Mtho:" Sssh"

I look back at the screen.

Man:" See what happens when you don't listen to your elders? I asked so nicely but you just had to be stingy. Anyway if you want your son back alive I want Ten Million rands and my nephew in one piece. You have until tomorrow at 2pm or the boy dies by the same gun he is playing with. The camera goes back to Noah who seems really fascinated by a bullet that is rolling on the floor. Then the video ends. I just look at Mtho with my mouth wide open and my hand on my chest because I can't seem to speak. I'm just panting loudly .

Mtho:" Let me get you another drink then I'll explain everything to you. "

He stands up and leaves the room. He returns shortly with a bottle of whiskey some ice and another glass. I just watch him as he pours the liquor and puts in some ice then hands the glass to me. I take it and gulp it down. Just then my phone rings it's Nozi calling. Mtho sees the caller I.d then rolls his eyes in annoyance.

"Hello " I answer.

Nozi:" Babe where are you every one is worried now"

Me:" I'm actually at ---"

Mtho cuts me off by shaking his head.

Me:" I'm just at the beach here I really need to clear my mind "

Nozi:" Its late though "

Me:" I know but I need this"

Nozi:" Ok let me come join you so the parents can be at ease"

Me:" No I'll be returning soon"

Nozi : " Are you sure you're at the beach? I don't even hear waves"

Me:"um I have to go I was actually meditating your call distracted me"

Nozi : " Meditating? "

I just drop the call.

Mtho:" You wanted to tell her you're here? '

I nod my head.

Mtho:" That wouldn't have been wise. She was going to get the wrong idea and trust me that girl doesn't want us anywhere near each other "

Me:"I'm waiting for you to explain"

Mtho : " Ok first let me show you something so you can see the kind of sister you have"

He proceeds to show me another video, It's Nozipho here in his room. She finds his laptop and starts going through it until she finds something that seems to have her shocked. He zooms in and pauses. She is watching something, it seems like porn. No wait it's

Me : " Is that? "

Mtho:" The sextape? Yeah"

He continues playing the video and I see how livid Nozi is as she watches me and Mtho have sex. He then fast forwards a bit and plays it again. She is now copying the videos on to her usb while mumbling something about making us famous. I'm just watching with my mouth wide open in shock. I swear if there was a fly I would have swallowed it. He stops the video from playing then looks at me. There's a knock at his door. He gets up and goes to check who is at the door. Argh it's his mother and she comes in.

"Hi" she greets me.

Me:" Hi"

I force myself to speak.

Mrs B:" How are you holding up? "

I just shrug my shoulders. She looks at the bottle of whiskey and the glasses.

Mrs B:" Mtho do her parents know that she is here? "

Mtho : " No but I'll be taking her home now"

She looks back at me.

" I'm so sorry " she says as she closes her eyes and tears come out.

Mtho:" Mom don't do that you going to make her cry "

Mrs B:" I'm sorry I know I have to be strong for you guys but,... "

She breaks down and Mtho has to comfort her. I've now got the biggest lump in my throat but I'm so tired of crying. I pour myself another drink as Mtho is telling his mother not to worry he will find Noah.

Mrs B:" Where is your Brother I haven't seen him in a while too"

Mtho:" My brother? "

Mrs B:" Haibo you don't know your Brother now? "

Mtho:" Oh I sometimes forget. I don't know where he "

Mrs B:" What if he is also missing Mtho? "

Mtho:" Nah call him"

Mrs B:" I've been trying to but his phone is off"

Mtho : " He is a big boy mom relax"

Mrs B:" Don't tell me to relax Mthoko his mother will kill us if anything happens to him"

Mtho : " I'll tell him to call you"

Mrs B:" Oh you know where he is? "

Mtho:" Yeah he is with his girlfriend "

He looks at me as he tells that lie.

Mrs B:" Give me that girls number so I can give him a price of my mind"

Mtho:" Why would I have her number mom? "

Mrs B:" How are you going to tell him to call me? "

Mtho:" Social networks"

Mrs B:" You children will be the death of me"

She then comes to me and crouches down to my level and gets

a hold of my hand that isn't holding a glass.

Mrs B:" I know that we haven't always seen eye to eye and that is my fault, but you make my son happy and you gave me my first grandchild and I love you for that"

Argh that's just the sympathy talking but I let her be.

Mtho:" Mom please you going to make her cry"

Mrs B:" See he doesnt even want you crying? "

I just fake a smile because what can I do?

She finally leaves the room after telling us that God won't allow anything to happen to our baby.

Mtho ::" Sorry about that"

Me:" Its ok"

Mtho:" I should take you home"

Me:" I don't want to go back there"

Mtho:" Haibo"

Me:" I don't think I can look at Nozipho. Why did you protect her do you love her that much? "

Mtho ::" Love her? I did what I did for you"

Me:" For me? "

I ask I disbelief.

Mtho:" I realised that I started a war between sisters that wasn't going to end until one of you was dead and that was probably going to be you. "

Me : " You know what I don't even care ok! Where is my son? "

Mtho:" I'll tell you everything on the way let's go"

Me:" Where? "

Mtho:" I'm taking you home. "

Me:" I don't want to go there"

Mtho:" You want to stay here? "

He seems bewildered.

Me:" No I want my son then I'm going far away from all of you

Zulu psychos"

Mtho:" I'm Swati"

Me:"MTHO WHERE IS MY SON DAMMIT"

That gets him to sit down next to me.

Mtho:" Okay okay "

He then proceeds to tell me all about how her is a leader of the most Notoriohaus gang in Cape town "The Gees". I actually

know about it from the time I tried to Google Cape town drug cots when I was craving weed before Mno came to my aid by hooking me up with weed he stole from his brother. The irony right? Anyway it had popped up on my screen and there was a story about it but I had been too frustrated by the fact that Google didn't have drug dealer contact details to even pay mind to it. Now here he is telling me that Gramps was the leader of this gang and as Gramps' heir he inherited the gang leader title. He goes on to tell me about some Bakes guy that claimed to be Gramps' unknown son. Apparently the guy is the one that planted the drugs. Argh you know all of this! When he gets to the part about Yonela working with the Bakes guy I recall Enhle's call and how angry she sounded. I'm tempted to interrupt him but I don't have the strength to so I just continue to listen in total shock.

When he finishes telling the storu I just look at him without saying a word.

Him:" Say something "

Me:" I might as well just accept that I will never see my son

again "

Him:" DONT SAY THAT"

Me:" Then what should I say because you just told me that some gang has my baby "

My voice is breaking and he puts his arm around my shoulder.

Mtho : " Thando please trust me I wont let anything happen to our son I promise"

Me:" How? "

Mtho:' As you saw in the video they want the money and Bakes so it's clear that it's his people. So I'll go to the warehouse to talk to him. He said he wouldn't hurt his own grandchild "

Me:" Take me to him "

Mtho : " What? "

Me:" I want to see him. I want him to look me in the eye and---"

Mtho:" No you're not going there"

I stand up and look at him.

Me:" Let's go"

Mtho:" You have to go home'

Me:" I'll switch my phone off then you can drop me at home

after I see this guy"

Mtho:" No I don't want to get you involved in this"

Me:" Noah is my son, so I am involved"

He lets out a sigh and stands up too.

Mtho:" Ok but call Buhle or something to put them at ease "

Me:" I'll text her on the way"

#Yonela

Van Wyk:" I have sent the video I'm going to call him in the morning to hear what he has to say"

Me : " He can't refuse "

Dora:" Did you really have to show Noah play with the gun though "

Me:" That was a nice touch"

I say with a chuckle.

Van Wyk:" Yeah that will definitely show him we mean besigheid (business)"

Me:" Hope he can send the money tomorrow"

Van Wyk:" I'll give him no choice "

Me:"

#Mtho

I had no other option but to tell Thando the entire truth. We drive to the warehouse with her busy asking me so many questions.

Her:" So you sell drugs for real Mtho? Like you are a drug dealer? Do you kill people too? Argh what am I saying you've killed before. "

Me:" Yeah and I'm about to add more people to my list"

Thando : " So you've got enemies and my baby will never be safe even if we get him this time"

Me:" We will get him and I'll make sure I protect both of you from anything"

Thando:" How many people have you killed"

Me:" Its just Cookie for now"

Her:" I can't believe we are having this kind of conversation "

Me:" Yeah you are now officially my partner in crime. Some Bonnie and Clyde shit'

She doesn't say anything just looks at me with an expression that I can't read. We continue the rest of the drive in silence

and I'm grateful. We finally arrive at the warehouse and security guard lets us in after realising that it's me. I park in front of the entrance.

Me : " Ready B? "

Thando : " Let's do this"

To be continued

Time is such a scarce resource lately I apologise.

Please don't forget to Like, comment and share

Inga Mvumvu

<3

IG: @ingamvumvu01

S2

Insert 50

Mtho and Thando arrive at the warehouse and the security guards let them in upon realising that it's Mtho their boss. Inside the warehouse they find Mthombo with two other guys that are also part of the Gees.

"Boss man" The two guys greet Mtho while saluting him.

Mthombo just looks at both Thando and Mtho with a questioning look as he is wondering why Mtho came with his little sister.

Mtho:' This is Thando the mother of my kids'

Guys:' Awe First lady '

They say while bowing their heads.

Mthombo:' What is she doing here?"

Mtho:' As you are aware our son is missing, so she wants to see the bastard responsible for abducting him"

Mthombo:"And who is that? "

Mtho takes out his phone and shows them the video. They all remain quiet until the video ends.

Mthombo:' Van Wyk? I told you we should kill Bakes"

Mtho:' If we had done that my son would be dead by now "

Just hearing him say that makes Thando's knees weak and she has to hold on to him.

Mtho:' Are you ok?"

She nods her head.

Mthombo:' You shouldn't have brought her here "

Mtho doesn't reply he just takes Thando's hand and leads her to where Bakes is being kept. They find him lying on the floor with his hands tied to his back and his feet are also tied. Mtho wakes him up with a kick in the stomach. He coughs as we tries to sit up and face Mtho and Thando.

"Baas(Boss)" He says with a weak voice.

Mtho;'You've been lying to me"

Bakes:' Nee(No)"

He says this while shaking his head.

Mtho then proceeds to show him the video.

Bakes:' I swear ek weet niks van daaie ding( I know nothing about this)"

Mtho takes out his gun and points it at him. Thando is watching in awe, its like she is watching a movie.

Mtho:' Then I might as well blow your brains out"

Bakes :' Please don't, because if you do I know my uncle won't hesitate to kill your son"

Thando:'Mtho listen to him'

She says with a shaky voice.

Bakes;' Just let me talk to my uncle and convince him to let the child go"

Mtho:' I'm no fool. If you know nothing about this then how the heck did you uncle even know about my son or where to find him? "

Bakes:' That's the same thing that I'm wondering "

Mtho hits him in the face with his gun,causing Thando to look away and close her eyes.

Mtho:'Stop playing dumb with me! You probably planned this a while back'

Bakes:' Never this is not my style"

He is bleeding on the side of his face and struggling to speak properly.

Thando:' Mtho I think he is telling the truth. "

She speaks when she realises that Mtho wants to hit the already hurt man again.

Mtho:'What? "

Thando:" I think his uncle took Noah just to get him back so

there is no way he could've known about this"

Bakes:' Yes and I will do anything to get your son back safe. "

Thando:" Anything? "

Bakes:' Yes First Lady"

Thando rolls her eyes because she doesn't get why they keep calling her that.

Thando:' OK then I've got an idea"

Both Mtho and Bakes look at her waiting to hear the idea.

Meanwhile at the Mtshali's

Aunt Nozi:" Mtho's mother says that both Thando and Mtho left a while back saying that Mtho is bringing Thando back home "

Nozipho:' Argh they probably went to one of his hotels "

Mrs Mtshali:' Let's wait before jumping to conclusions'

Aunt Nozi:' I don't get why she even went there. You would swear that boy gave her a love potion"

Nozi:' Its called being dickmatized aunty "

Buhle pops her eyes out in shock that Nozi just said that.

Aunt:' What? "

Nozi:' Nothing "

Mr Mtshali is just seated without saying anything. He feels defeated as he just can't understand his daughter's behaviour.

Nozi:' I wouldn't be surprised if Noah wasn't really kidnapped but they just want-

Buhle:' How can you even say that ?"

Buhle cuts her short.

Aunt:' Hayi Nami angisazi ( I also don't know anymore)"

Buhle:' Aunty Thando and Mtho do not even get along so she went there for a reason"

Aunt:' What reason? Because it seems like she tells you everything "

Buhle;" Let's wait for her to return and tell us"

Nozipho:" Mxm"

Thando and Mtho leave the warehouse after briefing everyone about the plan. Thando switches her phone on to find many missed calls and messages from her family. They are busy shouting at her and calling her selfish and that angers Thando and she clicks her tongue.

Mtho:' What? "

Thando:' I don't think I want to go home right now "

Mtho:' Oh?'

Thando:' Yeah can you book me into a hotel I'll pay you back.  
I'm not carrying any money"

Mtho:' Hawu, why would you go to a hotel?'

Thando:' I don't want to be around those people right now  
especially Nozi"

Mtho:'You'll sleep at my place then,but you should call them so  
they won't worry"

Thando:' Let me call Buhle "

She dials her cousin's number and it rings once then she  
answers.

Buhle:' Thando"

Thando: "Hey, um I won't be coming home tonight "

Buhle; " Hawu why?'

Thando:' I'll come back tomorrow with my son "

Buhle:" Oh you've found him?"

Thando; "Yeah you can say so'

Buhle:' OK I will let the family know and that will put them at

ease'

Thando:' shap'

She ends the call and closes her eyes while leaning back on the seat. She hopes she didn't just give Buhle false hope, she hopes that she will be with her son tomorrow. Upon arrival at Mtho's house they find Mtho's mother waiting in the sitting room. She stands up when she sees them.

" Where have you been? Your family has been calling me" She is talking to Thando.

Mtho:' We had some business to take care of"

Mrs Biyela:' What business and why do you have blood on your shirt? "

She points at Mtho's sleeve which has a stain of blood that he got when hitting Bakes.

Mtho: " Mom we will talk in the morning its really late "

Mrs B:" Is she sleeping here? "

Mtho:' Yeah"

Mrs B:" Haibo Mtho her family is already giving me hell and I told them you were taking her home "

Mtho:" She already called them don't worry and tomorrow we will find Noah and everything will be alright'

Mrs B just nods her head because she can see that her son won't get into details.

Mtho: " Let me show you where you will sleep "

He says as he leads the way and Thando follows. He shows Thando the spare room.

Thando:" Can we smoke a joint first otherwise I won't be able to sleep"

Mtho:' OK let's go smoke it in my room'

She follows him to his room. The bottle of whiskey is still there and she opens it and drinks straight from the bottle.

Mtho:" hayi don't do that be kind to your liver "

He is fixing the joint for them to smoke. Thando is seated on the floor and leaning on the bed so Mtho joins her once the joint is ready. He lights it up and hands it Thando.

Thando;' Thank you Noah's Dada "

Mtho chuckles.

Thando: " What?"

Mtho:" You're so sweet when you want weed"

Thando :' Mxm"

They smoke and drink the rest of the whiskey straight from the bottle while talking about their son.

Mtho: " We will find him I promise"

Thando:' I know"

Mtho:' Let me walk you to your room we need to sleep"

Thando: " Ah can't I sleep here?"

Mtho:' Do you think that's a good idea?"

Thando:' I won't be able to sleep alone"

Mtho:' OK let me get you something comfortable to sleep in"

He stands up and heads to the closet. He returns with his soccer jersey and hands it to her. She stands up and starts undressing in front of him.

He wants to look away but he just can't seem to. She looks up and catches him staring. The desire is evident in his eyes.

Thando:' You're staring "

Mtho:' Sorry "

He shakes his head and looks away. Thando puts on the T-

shirt and then gets into bed.

Mtho: "I will sleep on the couch"

Thando: " Why? "

Mtho: " Because there is no way I'm sleeping next to you if I can't touch you "

Thando: " You can hold me"

Mtho: "Hah I won't torture myself like that"

Thando: " Fine suit yourself "

She covers herself with the duvet and falls asleep immediately.

In the morning Mtho wakes her up with a tray of breakfast.

Thando: " My head "

She says while putting her palm on her forehead.

Mtho: " I told you to take it easy though "

Thando: " You've already bathed? "

Mtho: " Hawu angibonakali yini? ( don't I look like I have?) "

Thando doesn't reply she takes a bite of the pork sausage and a jalapeño.

Mtho: " I'm leaving in a few minutes. I'll find you here right? "

Thando: " Where are you going ?"

Mtho:" To organise the money"

Thando:" Ten million rands?'

Mtho:' Yeah plus I'm still waiting for him to call me and tell me where we are meeting so we can structure our plan around that.

Thando:" OK"

Mtho:" You'll be fine right? I will leave you with lots of weed "

That makes Thando laugh.

Mtho:' Oh she can still laugh? Thank you Mary Jane"

Thando shoves him playfully. He gets up from the bed to go and get dressed. There is a knock on the door and Mtho tells the person to come in. It's Wandile.

"Eh" he says as he can't hide his shock upon seeing Thando in Mtho's bed.

Mtho:' Ntwana siyavaya manje ( we will leave now ) I'm almost done. "

Wandile: "Sho"

He looks at Thando who is looking down at her plate,he shakes his head and then leaves the room. Mtho is dressed in all black

just like Wandile he gives Thando some weed and tells her to have her phone on because he will call her.

Mtho and Wandile arrive at the warehouse to find the entire gang waiting there. Everyone is dressed in all black.

Mtho:' Is the money ready?'

Seun:" Yea"

Just then Mtho's phone rings it's a private number.

Mtho: " Everyone quiet this could be him"

"Hello" he answers.

Van Wyk:' I hope you have my money and my nephew "

Mtho:" Yeah where are we meeting?"

Van Wyk:'Don't even try any funny business or you will lose your third child this year"

Mtho tightens his jaw but doesn't say anything.

Van Wyk proceeds to tell him the details of their meeting then ends the call.

Mtho:" He says to put the money in stacks is ten thousand's so it will be easier to count. "

Mthombo:' That's what we did "

Mtho:' We have to be super careful. One mistake and my son dies"

Peaches:" Is that what he said?"

Mtho:' Yes, actually there's something he said that only a person very close to me would know "

Seun:" What's that?'

Mtho:"He said if I try to be smart I will lose a third child this year"

Peaches " What?"

Mtho:" Noah's mother miscarried his year and so did Yonela"

Seun:" Damn you got some strong sperm"

The others chuckle.

Wandile:"How did he know about that?"

Mtho: " Good question"

Peaches: " Who could have told him all of that?"

Mtho: " Yonela, I'm going to kill that bitch"

Peaches:' What were you even thinking fucking Quinton's bitch?"

Mtho:" The exchange will be taking place in two hours time so let's go over the plan again. "

2hours later

Mtho parks the car at the open Field. The money and Bakes are on the passenger seat next to him.

Mtho:' This is your chance to prove your loyalty "

Bakes: " I gave the first lady my word and I am not one to go back on my word'

Mtho:' Where is he now?'

Just then they hear the sound of motorbikes approaching.

Bakes: " That should be him"

The sounds are coming fr behind the car so they both turn around to see many motor bikes approaching and surrounding the car.

Mtho:" Wtf?"

Its about eight motor bikes and they have the car surrounded.

Each of the motorists take out a gun and point it at the car. One of them removes his helmet. Its Van Wyk and he has a smirk on his face.

"Step out of the car now" He shouts "

Mtho: "Dammit this bastard played me"

Bakes: " Just do what he says "

Mtho:' Fuck!!!"

Please like after reading and take your time to comment.

Inga Mvumvu

S2

Insert 51

Thando

Mtho sent me a text about two hours ago telling me that he was going to get Noah. His phone is now off and no amount of weed can help with my level of anxiety. I'm seated in the lounge with Mtho's mother.

Mrs B:Mtho better come back with my grandson"

Me:" He will"

Her::" You seem so sure. Do you know what's going on? What does Mtho have himself mixed up in?"

Me:" I don't know but I know he is going to bring Noah home"  
I lie to her. How would I even begin to tell her that her son is part of a gang? Not just a part but the leader. I won't lie there's something that kinda excites me about him being a gangleader, I'm crazy I know. Just then someone walks into the sitting room and we both look to see Mnotfo. Mrs B jumps up and runs up to him. She throws her arms around him and pulls him into a hug. Our eyes meet and I quickly look away.

Mrs B let's go and looks at him.

" Where have you been? I have been so worried!" She shouts at him.

Mnotfo:' I've been studying with friends "

Mrs B:' Really Mnotho and your phone?"

Mnotfo:' Oh it has a network problem "

Mrs B:'I expect such behaviour from Mtho not you. "

Mnotfo:' I'm sorry, is everything OK?"

Mrs B:' No, let's sit down"

She takes him by the hand and they come to sit down. So much has been happening I haven't even had time to think

about him and now that I am seeing him all I can think about is what happened the time we had sex and how much it hurt him.

Mrs B:" Aren't you going to greet Thando?"

I look at him and he looks at me too.

Mno:' Hi"

He says coldly.

Me:' Hi how are you?'

Mno:' Im good"

OK he is not going to ask me how I am.

Mrs B:" So much has happened Noah is missing"

Mno: " What? What do you mean he is missing? "

He looks at me again and I look down at my hands and play with them.

Mrs:" He was kidnapped from his school "

Mno:' Nooo! Who could do such a thing?'

I can hear the anger in his voice.

Mrs B:' I think it's an enemy of Mtho's it seems like he has a lot of those "

Mnotfo: " What are the police sayin"

Mrs B:" Ah you know the police, but Mtho has assured us that he is coming home with him today and Thando is convinced too"

I look up at the mention of my name.

Mnotfo:' Yho this is very shocking hey. Are you OK?"

He is looking at me and I just nod my head. Mrs Biyela's phone rings giving me hope that it's Mtho.

Mrs B:'Its Wandile let me answer "

"Wawa" She answers. She remains quiet as she listens to Wandile and I'm just holding my breath.

"WHAT? No Wandile what are you saying" her voice sounds like she is about to cry and that gets me on my feet and I go to her.

She hands the phone to me as she starts crying with Mnotfo comforting her.

"Wandile what's going on" I speak into the phone.

Wandile:' Mtho was ambushed and by the time the Gees arrived they were gone we are still trying to locate them"

Me:' No did he go alone? That wasn't the plan! "

Wandile ' I'll call you guys if there's any new developments"

My hand is shaking uncontrollably so the phone slips from my hand and falls onto the floor. This can't be happening right now.

[#Mnotfo](#)

I have been crashing at my friend's room at res and I had no choice but to tell him what happened. He has a brother in the SRC so he was able to organise me a room that I'll be sharing with another guy and I had just come here to get my clothes.

The last person I expected to find here is Thando. Seeing her brought all the anger back and I was thinking she is here to play happy families with Mtho's mother. Hearing that my nephew was kidnapped tore at my heart strings and dissolved all the anger that consumed me when I saw Thando. I feel so helpless right now as both women cry uncontrollably. I don't even know who to comfort and I'm so glad when Herbert comes to join us with two bottles of water and hands them a bottle each. Mrs Biyela gulps the water down but Thando just takes a small sip. I know she probably needs something much stronger. I update Herbert about Wandile's call as the ladies sit in

silence. Well Mrs B has stopped crying and she is brushing Thando's back without saying anything.

Herbert;' Have the police been told?'

Thando:' No! Don't get them involved "

We all look at her.

Thando;' They are useless"

She says with her lips quivering. Now you know I hate seeing her cry and I wish I could hold her and tell her everything will be OK even though I'm not even sure about that.

Mrs B:" Thando if there's something you know ,now would be a great time to tell us"

Thando;' I- I can't

She says this while shaking her head.

Mrs B:" What do you mean you can't? My son and grandson are in danger dammit!!"

She shouts furiously making Thando cry even more. Mrs Biyela stops with rubbing Thando's back and stands up.

" I have to call my husband and when I get back you better start talking " she says and then rushes off with her phone in her

hands. I go to seat in the space she occupied next to Thando.

Me:' Herbert please get her a stronger drink "

Herbert : " OK "

He leaves for the kitchen. I look at Thando as she continues crying I really want to comfort her but something holds me back. Herbert returns with a glass of whiskey on the rocks. I take it from him and hand it to Thando. She takes it and gulps it down unlike what she did with the water.

"More please" she says as she hands Herbert the glass.

Herbert takes it and leaves the room.

[#Yonela](#)

Our bags are packed-well not that they were unpacked- and we are ready to go. We are just waiting for Van Wyk to return with our money and tickets. We will be flying to Iraq first because according to Van Wyk that is the last place anyone would expect us to go.

Dora: " What is taking them so long? Its just a matter of getting the money and handing the baby over"

Me:' Relax will you ? All that pacing up and down is driving me

nuts"

Dora:' Did you hear that? "

Me:' Yes its the gate he is back "

I reply with the biggest smile. I can't wait to count ten million rands!!

Dora:" Who is he talking to?"

I listen, yep he is definitely not alone. We hear the main door opening and we rush there to meet him.

" Huh " we both gasp as we see a badly beaten Bakes come inside carrying Noah followed by Van Wyk, he is with oh my God he is with Mtho. Our eyes meet and the hate is evident in his eyes.

Me:' What's going on"

Van Wyk roughly throws Mtho onto the floor and laughs when Mtho groans. Noah cries and runs to his father.

Van Wyk:' I have a present for you "

Me ' This wasn't part of the plan"

Dora:" Why are they here?'

She sounds scared.

Van Wyk:" Change of plans,aren't you happy?'

Me:" Happy?"

Van Wyk:" Yeah you don't have to leave the country anymore because we are getting rid of the danger"

Bakes;' I need water and painkillers "

Van Wyk ' We couldn't really stop by the pharmacy on our way here"

I see that Dora's eyes are teary as she looks at Mtho and Noah on the floor. It is a very sad sight and nothing about this makes me happy.

Me:" What do you mean?"

Van Wyk:' We ,actually you are going to kill this bastard"

Me:' What?'

Dora:" No that was not the plan"

She is now crying.

Van Wyk:' Shut up and stop acting like an ungrateful brat!"

Bakes:' What are you going to do with the baby?'

Van Wyk:' I'm still deciding'

Mtho:' You won't get away with this my team will be here any

minute"

Van Wyk:' Get something to close his mouth I can't stand his voice and empty threats "

He is looking at me but I don't move. He clicks his tongue and gets the tape and tapes Mtho's mouth shut while Noah punches him trying to fight for his dad. Van Wyk pushes him roughly and he lands on the floor with his bum. Dora quickly rushes to him and picks him up trying to comfort him.

I see the black bag.

Me:' Is that the money?'

Van Wyk:' Yes"

He is lighting a cigar.

Bakes:' Oom asseblief I'm in pain and starving too"

Van Wyk:' I would take you yo a doctor but I don't trust these bitches to leave them alone here with him and my money"

Me:' Your money?'"

Bakes:' I'll stay behind with them"

Van Wyk:' You're very weak they can overpower you "

Bakes :'" You can tie them up too"

Me:' There's no need for that we are on the same side"

Van Wyk:' Oh is it? Then prove it"

Me:' How?"

He hands me the gun and tells me to shoot Mtho. I take the gun with shaking hands.

Me:' I I've never sh-sh-shot anyone "

Van Wyk:" There's a first time for everything"

Bakes:" No uncle let me do it. This bastard has been torturing me. "

He pulls the gun from me and I fall onto the floor. This is all just going so wrong. Killing Mtho wasn't part of the plan and I do not think my heart can take it.

[#Mtho](#)

I'm not even afraid I'm just fuming with anger. I can't believe Yonela would do this to me after everything I have done for her. When my family didn't even want to acknowledge her, I was there for her. Clearly that was my biggest mistake! And Dora? Now it all makes sense why she decided to pop back into Wandile's life the little tramp. I'm mad at Wandile for allowing

her into my home making me vulnerable.

Bakes:' You live by the sword and you die by the sword "

He is pointing the gun at me. I'm not afraid to die,just angy that I will die in front of my son and won't be able to protect him. I'm angry that Yonela won't pay for all this bullshit.

Van Wyk comes to stand in front of me.

" Don't you want give your son a goodbye kiss"

He asks as his roughly pulls the tape off my mouth.

" Just get this over and done with!!" I shout at Bakes.

Dora leaves the room with my son and I am grateful.

Bakes: " Any last words?'

He asks as he cocks the gun.

Yonela:' You don't have to kill him "

Mxm now the stupid bitch is crying. I hope they kill her after me.

Van Wyk:' Oh do you want to play Jesus and die in his place? "

She keeps quiet.

Van Wyk" I didn't think so. "

Bakes:" Good riddance"

I see him pull the trigger and hear Yonela's screams as the gun goes off.

To be continued

Like, comment and share

S2

Insert 52

Narrated

Mrs Biyela left the house to go to the police station since Thando didn't want to talk. Thando has blacked out on the sofa from the whiskey. Mnotfo carries her to the guestroom and she doesn't even wake up as he gently places her on the bed. He watches her as she sleeps and finds himself wishing that he had come to meet his family in SA sooner than maybe just maybe he would have been Thando's first love instead of Mtho. He quickly reprimands himself for having such selfish thoughts during such a time. He leaves the room and bumps into Herbert

in the hallway. He is being followed by Nozipho.

Herbert:' I was beginning to think you all left"

Mnotfo;' Oh Mom left for the police station and Thando is asleep'

Nozi:' Asleep? Heh the nerve of this girl I call a sister"

She walks past Mnotfo heading straight to Mtho's room. She gets there and doesn't knock because she wants to catch them red handed. To her relief the room is not locked, that relief turns into disappointment as she finds the room empty. She turns abruptly and bumps into Mnotfo who had followed her.

Nozi:' Ouch! Where are they ?'

Mnotfo: " Sorry, Thando is sleeping in the guestroom and I would appreciate if you didn't wake her up"

Nozi:' Haibo you would appreciate it? Heh"

She claps her hands once as she can't believe what she is hearing.

Mnotfo:' Yeah she needs that sleep "

Nozi:' My aunt wants to talk to her and where is Mtho is he also sleeping? "

Mnotfo:' No he is not here are you here with your aunt?'

Nozi:' Yeah"

She goes to the next room and tries to open but its locked.

Mnotfo : " Ufunani kantsi?( What are you looking for)"

Nozi:' I want my sister"

She is walking fast with Mtho following behind trying to hide his irritation. He doesn't like Nozipho since he knows all the things that she has done to Thando.

Mnotfo holds her hand as she tries to open the door of the guestroom where Thando is actually sleeping.

"Let go of me" she shouts as she roughly pulls her hand away.

Mnotfo pulls her by the hand.

" Let's go to your aunt so I can fill you guys in" he says through gritted teeth. He continues pulling her towards the sitting room and she doesn't fight him because she is actually fascinated by the softness of his hands. Does he do any hard labour with those hands? She finds herself wondering.

"Sanibona" Mnotfo greets Aunt Nozipho and the girl that she is with.

"Yebo" They both reply.

He let's go of Nozipho's hand and tells her to take a seat. She doesn't do as she is told but she folds her arms and looks at Mnotfo with attitude instead. Mnotfo wonders how she and Thando could be so different yet they are sisters. He totally gets why Mtho left her for Thando.

Nozi:' He says Thando is sleeping and won't let me see her"  
She informs her aunt.

Mnotfo:' Thando is not OK she needs that sleep"

Aunt:' And us? Are we OK? "

She shouts angrily as she can't believe what he is telling them after they drove all this way only for him to tell them this.

Mnotfo:' Mame ngicela kutsi ningive ( Mama please hear me)"

Aunt:' INI?( What)"

She shouts angrily because she doesn't understand Swati.

Mnotfo then proceeds to tell them what Wandile told them when he called.

Nozi:" So you mean to tell me that Mtho has also been abducted?"

Mnotfo nods his head.

Aunt and Buhle:" Haibo "

Herbert enters the lounge with a tray that has some juice and some glasses and places it on the coffee table then leaves.

Nozipho starts crying and Buhle comforts her.

Aunt: " So my grandson is still missing? "

She asks the obvious.

Mnotfo:' Yes that's why mom went to the police station "

Nozi:" What's the point, they are probably dead now"

She says between sobs.

Mnotfo: " Don't even say that"

Aunt:' Does Thando know about this?"

Mnotfo:' She knows and she didn't take it so well hence I don't want her to be woken up"

Aunt;' I see "

She takes a glass of juice and drinks it. Mnotfo leaves them to go try calling Wandile in his room. The phone just rings without Wandile answering so he goes back to the sittingroom.

Aunt: " We will wait for your mother o return so we can hear

what the police have to say"

Nozi:'. Why did Mtho have to go meet with those people alone "

She is still a crying mess.

Mnotfo:'I don't have all the details,would you like a stronger drink?"

He asks her because he has learnt is that alcohol is how they deal with their pain.

Nozi:' No! How is that going to help? Mtho can't be dead oh Lord"

She buries her face in Buhle's bosom and continues crying.

Mnotfo is awestruck as he realises that she is crying for Mtho and not her nephew Noah. They all sit in silence with just Nozi's loud sobs. The main door opens and all their attention goes there. In walks Mtho with Noah in his arms. Nozi jumps up and runs to meet them halfway.

" Oh my God you're Okay " she says as she throws her arms around them. Everyone in the room is both shocked and very relieved to see them.

Mtho:' You're squeezing us hey"

He says as he pulls away from her. He looks around the room and his eyes land on Mnotfo. He taunts his jaw as he figures that Thando is probably the one who called him here.

Nozi:' I thought you guys were dead"

She says as she takes Noah.

Mtho:' Why would you think that? Sawubona muntu omdala ( greetings grown person) "

He greets Aunt Nozipho.

Aunt:'. " Yebo Sawubona"

Mtho:" Where's my mom? "

He is still standing by the door. Nozipho takes Noah to their aunt because she asked for him.

Mnotfo:' She went to the police station after Wandile told us you were ambushed "

Mtho:' Argh Wandile though, and uThando?"

Mnotfo:' She's sleeping in the guestroom "

Mtho :' Oh well we need to take Noah to the doctor just to see if he is OK so I'll go wake her up"

He says as he heads towards the passage.

The three women are busy fussing over Noah to hear what he said.

He gets to the guestroom and finds Thando fast asleep. He shakes her as means to wake her up and she doesn't move. He keeps trying until she finally groans without opening her eyes.

Mtho:' Vuka( wake up)"

She opens her eyes quickly upon hearing his voice.

She doesn't say anything but extends her hand to touch his face because she is convinced that she is dreaming.

"You're here!" She exclaims as she sits up.

Mtho:' Yep you can't get rid of me that easily "

He says with that smile that always makes Thando weak,the smile she thought that she would never see again.

Thando:' My baby? "

Her face has panic now.

Mtho:' He is in the sittingroom"

Thando gasps and jumps out of bed then runs to the sitting room leaving Mtho behind.

" Oh my God my baby! "

She exclaims with both her hands on her mouth.

Noah looks at her and screams " Mama" he breaks free from Aunt Nozipho and goes running to his mother. She picks him up as she cries tears of joy.

Thando:' Thank you so much "

She says to Mtho as he joins them in the sittingroom.

Mtho:' Are you honestly going to thank me for doing my responsibility as a father?'

Mnotfo:' I should call mom "

Mtho:' Yeah what the hell is she doing at the police station anyway? "

Thando:' I tried to stop her"

Mtho:' Let's get him to the doctor "

Aunt:' Why is something the matter?'

Mtho:' Its standard procedure"

Aunt:' OK let's go"

She stands up and so do Buhle and Nozi.

Mtho:' No I'm just going with Thando you guys can wait for us

here"

Aunt:' Hawu"

Mtho:' Please Auntie we don't all need to do plus Thando and I have some things to discuss"

Thando:'Siyabuya aunty ( We will be back aunty)"

Nozipho:' Really ? Are you guys just going to cut us out because we are not Noah's parents? "

Aunt:' It's fine we will wait here"

She sits back down.

Nozi:' Something just doesn't add up here why do you guys want to go alone?"

Mtho:' Let's go"

He takes Noah from Thando.

Thando:' Let me go put on my shoes"

She says as she heads to the guestroom where she was sleeping to get her shoes.

IN THE CAR

Thando ' What happened? Wandile called to tell us you were ambushed"

Mtho;' "Yeah and I'm sure your heart wanted to stop when you heard that"

Thando:' I almost died'

Mtho:' Yeah well that Van Wyk guy didn't stick to the plan but Bakes came through for us"

Thando:' Really? "

Mtho then narrates the story of what happened to her and upon hearing that Yonela and Dora were part of this whole thing she loses it.

Thando:' I almost lost another child because of your whores again Mtho!"

She's shouting and that scares Noah and he starts crying.

Mtho:' Save all that anger for them they are at the warehouse that's where we are going "

Thando doesn't say anything she just tries to comfort her crying baby.

They get to the warehouse to find all of the Gees there.

Mtho:' Peaches can you check him out or do I need to go to the doctor? "

He says as he hands the baby to Peaches.

Peaches:' Let's go to the consulting room"

She tells Thando and Thando follows behind her. Thando is surprised to learn that there is a doctor as part of the gang and she has a consulting right here in the warehouse. Once

Peaches ensures that baby is fine they go back to everyone.

Mtho:' Are you ready to see them?"

Thando nods because she knows who he is talking about.

Wandile:' Hayi Mtho do you think that's necessary? ""

Mtho:' Its very necessary in fact I'll give her my gun to shoot them if she wants to. "

Wandile ' Hayibo"

Mtho walks to the basement with Thando following behind him.

To be continued

Keyword:Like, comment and share

S2

Insert 53

Narrated

Thando and Mtho enter the basement to find Yonela, Dora and Bakes tied up to the chairs that they are seated on with their mouths taped shut.

Thando: ' What is he doing here? "

She asks while looking at Bakes.

Mtho: ' He can't be trusted he also has to die"

Thando: ' What? After he shot his own uncle to save you and our son. You are saying he can't be trusted?'

She asks in pure disbelief.

Mtho: ' That's exactly why he can't be trusted. Who shoots their own uncle?"

Thando: ' Wow Mtho just wow!"

Mtho: " All of this is his fault "

Thando: ' I get that but he redeemed himself by saving you guys  
"

Mtho: ' Listen I am not going to argue with you about this. Naba

oYonela that you wanted to see"

He says while pointing and them with his head. Thando's eyes meet with Yonela's and she can see that the girl is terrified. She looks back at Mtho.

Thando:' Bakes doesn't deserve to be here with these snakes set him free"

Mtho:' Angiyenzi leyonto ( I'm not doing that)"

Thando:' So you're just going to kill him?"

Mtho:' Yeah and you're actually delaying his death with all this unnecessary talking'

Thando:' Mtho if you kill him I will never forgive you"

Mtho;'Kanti yin(what is it) do you have some crush on him all of a sudden?'

Thando walks up to them and stands in front of Bakes who looks at her with pleading eyes.

Thando ' I promised him that if he makes sure my son comes back safe he will live, he kept his word Mtho and so should we"

Mtho:' Fuck that shit! "

He takes out his gun and points it at Bakes.

" This mother fucker wanted to destroy me for something that I knew nothing about !" He screams.

Thando stands in front of Bakes so that the gun is now pointed at her.

Thando:' Wanted Mtho he wanted to do that but that's in the past. He had a chance to kill you but he didn't dammit"

Mtho:' I can't let him live the Gees won't respect me if I do"

Thando:' You are their leader they have to respect your decision"

Mtho shakes his head as he slowly puts the gun down.

Thando:' Give it to me"

She stretches out her hand to him to receive the gun.

Mtho:' This is not a toy Thando and this is not a game"

Just then Wandile comes barging like he is being chased.

Wandile;' Ntwana don't do this "

He says while panting and trying to catch his breath.

Mtho:' Uthini?( What are you saying?)"

Wandile:' You don't have to drag Thando into this she will be scarred for life"

Mtho:' Since when do you care about Thando?"

Wandile:' You shouldn't have brought her here Ntwana"

Thando:' Mtho please untie him he looks very weak"

She is talking about Bakes.

Mtho:' Yazini ( you know what) can you all go and leave me to deal with this"

Wandile:' Yeah Thando let's go you need to take Noah home"

Mtho:' Ya Ntwana vaya naye ( Yeah leave with her) "

Thando:' I'm not leaving without him"

Wandile:' Haibo "

Mtho;' Thando you are killing my vibe yazi"

Thando:' Untie him!"

Mtho:' Then I might as well untie these two also"

Thando;' Well if that's what you want to do go right ahead because its your bitches anyway,but there's no way I'm going to let you kill the man that saved my son's life"

She is already trying to untie him as she speaks.

Mtho:' Dammit woman if I let this fool go and anything happens to my son or family I swear--"

Thando:' He won't do anything I'm sure of that "

Wandile:' How can you be so sure ? Are you going to fuck him"

Thando:' Instead of talking shit you should help me untie him then we will take him to the hospital because I'm sure your doctor here won't want to help him"

Mtho: Help her untie him Ntwana "

Wandile:' What?"

Mtho:' She has a point "

Wandile:' Does that mean you not killing anyone?'

Mtho:' If you trying to ask if Dora is safe no that bitch is going to be reunited with her ancestors soon. "

Dora breaks down upon hearing that because she had hope that Mtho would show them some mercy. Mtho helps Thando untie BAKes because Wandile isn't making any effort to.

Mtho:' A least help me carry him to the car. We will use the back exit to avoid many questions "

Wandile reluctantly helps Mtho with Bakes leaving Thando behind. She looks at the two ladies Dora is crying uncontrollably while Yonela just looks at Thando. Thando goes

up to them and painfully pulls the tape off Yonela's mouth.

"Ouch!" She screams.

Thando: " I just want to hear it from the horses mouth why you would do such a thing as kidnapping an innocent child'

Yonela:' You already know the answer to that"

Thando ' Ooh look at you still so cheeky while death knocks on your door"

Yonela:' Mtho can't kill me "

Thando:' Really? Is that what you think?"

Yonela:' He loves me"

This sets Thando in a fit of laughter.

Yonela:' Yeah that's what hurts you that he loves me more than you "

Thando tears off the tape from Dora's mouth.

Thando:' Listen to your delusional friend"

Dora:' Please don't kill me I didn't even know they were going to kidnap the baby"

She says between sobs.

Thando:' Oh don't cry so much you guys will be with your friend

Cookie soon"

Yonela:' So Cookie is really dead?"

Thando:' Yep and guess who killed him, the same guy you insist won't kill you"

Dora;' No why did he kill her?"

Thando:' Hawu y'all don't know? "

Dora shakes her head while Yonela looks at Thando with disgust.

Thando;' She kidnapped me when I was pregnant, it really is true that birds of a feather flock together neh"

Dora:' What? Her family thinks she just up and left with some man"

Thando ' That's probably what your families will think too "

Yonela:' That doesn't mean he will kill me though if he wanted to he would have already done that "

Thando:' One thing you must know Yonela or Yoyo whatever it is that they call you. Mtho would do anything for me , I mean he just let a guy that was your accomplice go because I asked him to"

Just then Wandile and Mtho return.

Mtho:' Sorry to break up the tea party but Thando you have to leave with Noah my mom is already calling"

Yonela:'So you killed Cookie?'

Mtho:' Oh when did you figure that out? "

Thando:' Oh I told them because this one is convinced that you can't kill her because you love her"

Dora:' Wandile please my love I swear I was only involved in the drugs ---"

Mtho shoots her on the leg and she screams in agony.

Mtho:' SHUT THE FUCK UP"

Wandile:' Come on Ntwana"

Mtho:' Busy saying she was only involved in the drugs.I had to spend a night in prison because of that shit!"

Thando:' I'm ready to go"

She is quite shaken by what Mtho just did.

Mtho:' Ntwana go with her while I finish these two off"

They are both crying and pleading as Thando and Wandile leave the basement.

## IN THE CAR

Bakes is lying across the chair in the backseat with his eyes closed. Thando hands Noah to Wandile and shakes Bakes and he slowly opens his eyes. She let's out a sigh of relief.

" You'll be OK we are taking you to the hospital " she tells him.

He nods his head faintly and closes his eyes again.

Thando:' Let's go quickly "

She tells Wandile as she takes Noah and gets in the front seat.

Wandile gets into the driver's seat and starts the car.

Wandile:'I don't get why you are doing this"

Thando:' You've never gotten anything I do so there's no surprises there"

Wandile:' Mxm"

They drive the rest of the at in silence with just the radio playing and Noah baby talking to his mother. When they get to the hospital Wandile wants them to leave Bakes at the gate and he finds his way but Thando doesn't allow that so they drive in and Thando goes to ask for a stretcher and porter to come assist them. After ensuring that he is going to be fine they leave the

hospital and go to Mtho's place to find the entire family there including Mr and Mrs Mtshali along with Mr Biyel and Mbali who just arrived.

" Finally " Mrs Biyela says as she rushes up to them and gets Noah from Thando. She squeezes him into the tightest hug.

Mrs B:' Where is my son? "

Wandile:' He is coming"

Aunt Nozi:' Your clothes,why do they have blood?"

Thando looks at herself then at Wandile. They must have gotten the blood from carrying Bakes' badly beaten body.

Thando:' Its nothing aunty I'll go take a shower "

She says as she walk away from all the eyes that are watching her. She feels like she has had the roughest of days and the last thing she needs right now is their interrogation. She goes straight to Mtho's room and locks herself inside then proceeds to the ensuite bathroom to take a shower. All the showers have radios so she puts the music on full blast. She takes the longest shower then changes into Mtho's white T-shirt and grey sweatpants. She is way past the stage of caring who will say

what as she wears his slippers and heads back out to the lounge. She finds the family in a deep conversation and they keep quiet when they see her.

Nozipho:' Oh you finally decided to join us"

Thando rolls her eyes as she throws herself on the bean bag to sit.

Aunt Nozi:' You have a lot of explaining to do,since Wandile won't tell us anything "

Thando's eyes go to her father who is playing with his grandson.

Thando:' I'm really sorry that you guys were worried but everything is fine now "

Mrs Biyela:' Thando you need to tell us everything "

Thando:' Honestly there is nothing to tell "

Nozipho:' You're unbelievable yazi(you know) you are so selfish especially when it comes to that Mtho! "

Thando keeps quiet and just rolls her eyes.

Nozi:' Don't fucking roll your eyes at me"

She is now standing up and fuming.

Thando:' Why are you so mad big sis?"

She asks calmly.

Nozi:' Really you going to ask me that ?"

Her chest is heaving up and down in anger.

Thando:' Yeah seems like out of everybody here you are the one catching feelings"

Nozipho:' That's because unlike everyone I won't let you have your way and get away with everything like they do"

Thando:' Oh you mean like how you got away with posting those sextapes and let Mtho take the fall for it? "

This catches Nozi by surprise as she wasn't expecting Thando to say what she just said. She opens her mouth but nothing comes out.

Thando:' Hawu wathula manje( why are you quiet now) "

All eyes are now on Nozipho.

Please like after reading and comments are like the cherry on top

Inga Mvumvu

IG:ingamvumvu01

S2

Insert 54

Narrated

Nozipho looks around the room and she realises that all eyes are on her and she has to think fast.

" Are those the lies that Mtho has been feeding you to get back into your pants?' She demands cheekily. She can't believe that Mtho actually sold her out and how long Thando even known this?

Thando chuckles and claps her hands once while slowly shaking her head.

Thando:' Don't tell me you are going to go through the route of denial"

Mrs Mtshali stands up as she can't take this any longer.

Mrs Mtshali:' Yazi Thando we have been trying our level best with you! My daughter has been trying to be a good sister to you but you keep choosing this Biyela boy over and over again!"

She is furious as she doesn't understand why Thando keeps being so cruel to her daughter.

Aunt Nozi : ' Please everyone calm down you're upsetting the baby and he has already been through a lot. Thando you are not even remorseful for you behaviour what is wrong with you? "

Thando: ' Remorseful? Aunty I just told you guys that Nozipho was behind the videos that had me trying to commit suicide sending me to a comma and causing me to miscarry a child that I didn't even know I was carrying "

She is really hurt and her voice is breaking from the lump forming in her throat.

Nozipho: ' She is lying I would never do that aunty you know me. I don't understand why she hates me so much "

She bursts into tears and her mother goes to comfort her.

Thando; ' You're unbelievable so you just going to act like the victim? "

Tears are now coming down her cheeks and that sets Mnotfo off.

Mnotfo: ' Its the truth and you know it! Mtho even has you on

camera. I can't believe you are busy fake crying now"

He stands up and goes to Thando and puts his arm around her shoulders and she places her head on his chest and breaks down.

Mr Mtshali:' I knew that I shouldn't have come here. I'm leaving "

He stands up and heads towards the door.

Mrs Mtshali:' Let's go with your father I can't even stand to look at this witch"

Mnotfo:' If anyone is a witch here its your daughter or have you forgotten all that she did to Thando when she was pregnant?'

He is really angry he can't believe these people and he now gets why Thando is such a messed up and lonely soul.

Noah is now also crying in his grandmother's arms.

Aunt Nozi:' Thando it's clear that you and Nozi have unresolved issues and all this time we thought that things were now ok"

Mrs Biyela:' I'm also aware that Nozipho posted the videos but my son said to keep quiet for Peace's sake"

Aunt Nozi:' Argh you always take that son of yours' side and

that's what is ruining him!"

Thando:' So you are really going to take Nozipho's side why am I even surprised?"

She pulls away from Mnotfo and rushes off to Mtho's room. She wants to find the footage that Mtho showed her. She can't even find his laptop so she tries calling him but it just rings unanswered. In the sitting room Mnotfo wanted to follow her but Wandile stopped him telling him to let her be until she calms down.

In The Mtshali Car

Mrs Mtshali:' You see your child Sipho Mzwandile Mtshali she has gone too far now"

She is seated at the backseat with her daughter crying in her lap. Mr Mtshali doesn't say anything but he just faces forward and drives.

Mrs Mtshali:' She will end up killing my child because its clear that she hates her nxa"

At The warehouse

Mtho is having an argument with the Gees because they only

had two dead bodies to take care of instead of three. They don't understand why Mtho would let Bakes go after he started this whole mess.

Mtho:"You dare question my authority one more time and you will be that third body Seun!"

His phone keeps ringing and he finally decided to take a look at it and realises it's Thando calling.

Mtho:' I have to take this"

He walks away from them.

"Hello" he answers her.

Thando:' I need that footage,of ---"

Mtho:' Are you crying?Whats wrong now?"

His heart starts accelerating as he thinks that Bakes might have done something.

Thando:' Nozipho she's denying everything "

She cries louder.

Mtho:' What where are you?"

Thando:' At your place "

Mtho:' Okay I'm coming "

I drops the call and tells the gang that he has to go. He rushes out to his car and steps on that accelerator.

"Nxa what has that bitch done now?"

He mumbles to himself as he parks the car in the driveway and rushes inside the house. He finds both his parents, his sister, cousin and brother along with Buhle and Aunt Nozipho in a heated discussion.

"Uphi uThando?" He asks as everyone looks at him.

Aunt Nozi:" Nyunyi nyu Nyando, nxa you can't even greet us"

Mtho:' I'm sorry its just that Thando called me crying what happened? "

Mbali:' You also have blood on your clothes"

Aunt Nozi:'Have you gotten my neice involved in criminal activities is that why Noah was kidnapped?"

Mr Biyela:' Mthokozisi you need to tell us what it is exactly that's going on"

Mtho;' Is anyone going to tell me where the mother of my child is?'

Mnotfo:' Check her in one of the guestrooms "

Mtho walks away without saying anything.

Aunt Nozi:' Usale sowumbiza sizogoduka( might as well call her for me so we can leave)"

Mtho checks all the guestrooms and there is no sign of Thando. He dials her number as he heads to his room. The phone rings as he opens the door and he sees her lying on the bed facedown crying. Mtho drops the call and goes to join her on the bed.

Mtho:' Hey hey what's that matter? "

He says as he gently taps her on the shoulder.

She looks up at him and she is a mess. He gets up and gets a handkerchief from the drawer and hands it to her. She sits up on her bum and cleans herself up with the handkerchief.

Mtho:' Talk to me what's wrong ?"

Thando:' Nozipho denied posting the videos and my actually her family took her side and made it seem like I have something against her. "

She tells him while sniffing.

Mtho:' Hawu when did this happen?"

He asks with a frown.

Thando:' When I got here I found everyone here my dad Nozipho's mom ,aunt Nozipho and they wanted to know why Wandile and I had blood on our clothes"

Mtho:' Shit and what did you guys say?"

Thando:' Don't worry we didn't tell them anything,Nozi is the one who kept being a brat nje and I lost my cool and asked why she was catching feelings"

Mtho:' Argh ngiyamazi ngomlomo omkhulu ( I know her with her big mouth)'

Thando ' She said I always get away with everything so I said just like how she got away with posting those videos and letting you take the fall for it. She started crying and denying shit, she said those are lies you told me to get back into my pants and her mom just--"

She starts crying again because it hurts just talking about it.

Mtho pulls her into his arms.

Mtho:' Sshh don't let her get to you like this, you are stronger than this. "

Thando:' I'm not "

She says while shaking her head.

Mtho:' Yes you are,you are the first lady of the Gees come on"

Thando;' My dad left bra he didn't even say anything he left and his wife and daughter left with him"

Mtho taunts his jaw in anger upon hearing this.

Mtho:' Maybe we should show them the footage so they can see how devious she is "

Thando:' That's why I was calling you but it doesn't matter they have already shown me that they don't give a fuck about me"

Mtho:' Wait let me get the footage and show it to your aunt plus she's talking about you guys leaving "

Thando:' I'm not going anywhere with her"

Mtho:' Please don't cry phela"

He is busy on his laptop now.

Mtho:' There it is let's go"

Thando:' I don't think I can even look at her"

Mtho:" Don't you want to see the look on her face when she realises how wicked her favourite niece is"

Thando:' You right "

She stands up and says she is going to wash her face in the ensuite bathroom. Mtho watches her as she walks away. She returns shortly and he is giving her a weird look.

"What?" She ask with a frown.

Mtho:' Have I ever told you how hot you look in my clothes? "

He asks while biting his lower lip.

Thando:' Only a million times"

She says as she passes him to open the door and he follows behind her. Aunt Nozi stands up when she sees Thando.

"Get the baby and we go" she tells Thando while pointing at Noah who is playing alone in the balcony.

Mtho:' Please wait I have something to show you"

Aunt :' Yini leyo( What's that)?"

She demands.

Mtho:' Please take a seat "

He asks her and she does so and Mtho hands her the laptop then presses play. Mbali and Buhle also come over to watch. Everyone else remains quite.

Buhle:' Haibo Thando why didn't you tell me ?"

She asks when the video ends.

Aunt Nozi:' This doesn't prove anything it just shows her copying the videos to her USB not posting them"

Mbali:' It doesn't take a rocket scientist to figure out what she did with the videos especially since she is saying that she is going to make them famous'

Aunt Nozi stands up and faces Thando.

Aunt Nozi:' Let's go home "

Thando:' Hawu aren't you going to say anything about that?"

Aunt :' That's not enough evidence. Why did he even keep such videos,let alone make them?"

Mrs Biyela:' That's not the point right now "

Aunt Nozi:' Thando that ingane sihambhe Lana ( take the baby and let's leave this place) this family is toxic !"

Thando:' Really aunty you expecting me to leave with you so that we can get home and you all gang up on me while kissing Nozipho's ass?'

Aunt:' Watch your tongue "

She points a warning finger at her.

Thando:' I'm not going anywhere with you "

Aunt:' What?"

Mr Biyela:' I think its best if he stays here until this whole thing gets sorted out"

Aunt:' Yazini Thando ngesizulu sithi Isalakutshelwa usibona ngomopho! You will regret this my child. Choosing a boy over your own blood argha! I just feel sorry for Noah akana mama shame lakuwena ( he doesn't have a mother in you)"

She then grabs her purse and storms off. She gets ro the door and looks at Buhle

" Usahlaleleni ke wena?(/why are you still sitting)" She shouts and poor Buhle gets up and hurries off.

behind her.

Mbali:' Wow with family like that who needs enemies?"

Mrs Biyela' Don't worry they will come to their senses they are just still angry"

Mtho:' Angry about what exactly? Nxai suka"

Wandile:" Ntwana you have to understand where they are

coming from though "

Mtho:' Fuck that shit!"

He takes Thando by the hand and pulls her to his room. He gets there and pulls her into a hug and she breaks down and cries.

Mtho:' Ungakhali sthandwa saami ( Don't cry my love ) you know I've got your back forever and a day. "

Please like and comment. I had to take two hours from my hectic day just to type this because y'all outdid yourselves with the likes and comments.

Inga Mvumvu

IG: ingamvumvu01

S2

Insert 55

BUHLE

My aunt is really furious and I'm so confused. I really don't understand what just happened! How did a moment that was

supposed to be a happy one turn into such a terrible one? We were all supposed to be celebrating Noah's safe return, but they all just chose to attack Thando. OK its quite disturbing that the baby went missing and we still don't have the full details and to top it all of Thando, Wandile and Mtho returned with bloodied clothes, but what matters is that Noah is alive. I think things could have been handled differently and they were going to tell us the whole story in due time. As for Nozi oh gosh this cousin of mine! She definitely provoked Thando with the things that she was saying and I was so proud of Thando for standing up for herself I wanted to high five her. Her revelations were quite shocking I really thought that Nozi was past the stage of wanting to destroy Thando's life. I can't believe that she is the one that posted those videos that turned Thando's life upside down. Up until this day we can't go to public places without people recognising Thando as " The sex tape girl ". To think that her very own sister is the cause of that is just sickening! I'm really mad at my family for the way that they handled this situation. I can't believe that my uncle just got up and left

without even hearing Thando out. The last person I expected to take Nozi's side though, is my aunt. I can't even begin to imagine how Thando must feel right now.

" Yoh yaze yeyisa ingane ( such a disrespectful child)" My aunt has been mumbling such things the entire drive. I really want to say something to defend Thando but I will also be put in my place and called disrespectful and ungrateful. We finally arrive at home and I just want to go straight to my room and call Thando. Thank goodness we find the sittingroom empty and I rush off to my room. I try calling Thando three times without any luck. I decide to text her " I'm really sorry Cuz,love you so much. Please be strong. This too shall pass". I send it to her. Before I can sit on the bed there's a knock on my door. I go to open and find Nozipho her eyes are very red and I wonder what she has been crying about.

Nozi:' Mom is calling you "

Me:' OK ngiyenza( I'm coming) "

Nozi:' Manje(now)"

Mxm this girl I have been craving her face with a slap for years.

She turns around and I follow her. We get to the sitting room to find Aunt Nozi and Nozipho's mother seated. I also take a seat. Nozi's mother;' Buhleza ngiyakwazi uyingane elungile and ngeke uzeusitshele amanga ( I know you're a good child and you wouldn't lie to us)"

I look down at my hands that are on my lap and mumble "Yebo aunt( yes aunt)".

Nozi's mom:' What exactly is going on with Thando?"

Haibo what kind of question is that?

Me:'Kanjani aunt( How)?"

Aunt Nozi;' You two are very close I'm sure she tells you everything "

I just shrug my shoulders.

Nozi;' When did she get back together with Mtho?"

Me:' Abathandani( They are not dating) "

I wouldn't dare tell them that she is dating Mtho's brother.

Nozi's mom:' Yewena ungasiqambeli amanga Lana( Don't you dare lie to us)!"

Me:"Ngempela ( Seriously) they don't even get along "

"Yeheni!" Aunt Nozi says as she claps her hands once.

Nozi:' Can you stop defending her! "

Me:' Mtho and Thando aren't dating I don't know what you guys want me to say"

Nozi's mom:' Nobuhle are you going to keep lying to us?"

She looks very angry now and that scares me.

Me:' Auntie I'm not lying. Nozi you saw for yourself the time we went to Noah's school how hostile Mtho was towards Thando "

Nozi:' Oh come on you and I both know that was all an act"

Me:' Why does that even matter shouldn't we be asking you why you posted the sex videos"

I really didn't want to lose my cool but this is too much.

Nozi's mom;' Don't you dare be cheeky with us. You orphans are so full of shit"

OK that really cuts deep and I can feel the lump forming on my throat.

Aunt Nozi:'Buhle we are trying to get a solution here"

I just swallow my saliva without saying anything. My eyes are already teary.

Nozi:' I didn't post any videos and I can sue you for saying that"

Me:' We saw the video tell her auntie"

I say looking at my aunt.

Nozi's mom;'What video? Don't you know that anything can be done with technology these days"

Nozi:' Her rural ass doesn't know that mom "

I close my eyes and the tears drop.

Aunt Nozi;"Musa ukukhala phela siyakhuluma nje( Don't cry we are just talking) "

I stand up abruptly

"You guys are attacking me just like you attacked Thando. Is it because we don't have mothers to defend us?"

I shout while using both hands to wipe my tears.

Nozi's mother:' You are shouting at us now Buhle? Being close to Thando has ruined you. "

I can't take it anymore so I leave them and rush off to my room.

NOZIPHO

Mom:' Haibo yimihlola kelena uBuhle asidelele kanje( This is unbelievable, Buhle disrespecting us like this) "

Me:' Its that Thando's doing "

Aunt:" Nozipho did you really post those videos?'

Me:' Oh my God how can you even ask me that?'

I ask her in fake disbelief.

Mom; ' Hawu don't tell me you're falling for these lies"

Aunt:' The video I Saw--"

Mom;' Anything can be done with technology and you know

Mtho has all the money in the world to fake anything he wants'

Aunt;' This situation needs divine intervention angisazi Mina( I don't know anymore)'

Me;' You always take Thando's side"

I say with a breaking voice.

Aunt: " I'm not taking any sides. Let me go speak to my brother  
"

Mom;' Don't ,he is resting, this thing really got to him"

Aunt let's out a long breath of defeat. I can't believe that

Thando has done it again. She has brought confusion and

chaos into the family. I'm not forgiving her this time in fact the

battle lines have been drawn.

THANDO

"All I need is sleeping pills and my baby next to me" I say in a low voice.

I'm still lying on Mtho's bed and he is putting his fingers through my hair.

Mtho:' You need to eat"

Me:' I'm not hungry "

Mtho:' Have a joint it will give you an appetite "

Me:' No I just want to sleep and not feel this pain. It hurts so bad"

Mtho:' I'm sorry tell me what I can do to make you feel better"

Me:' Can you kill Nozipho ?"

Mtho:' I'll do that in a heartbeat if it will make you feel better"

Me:' Haibo I'm joking,why does it seem like killing is now a hobby to you?'

Mtho:' Some people deserve to die"

Me:' Did you really kill Yonela and Dora? "

I'm not sure I even want to hear the answer to that question.

Mtho; ' Yeah and the Gees are giving me a hard time for letting

Bakes go"

Me:' Argh they will get over it"

Mtho:' So..."

Me:' Hmmm?"

Mtho:' Can we address the elephant in the room"

Me:' Which elephant? "

Mtho; ' You dating my brother"

Oh gosh is he really going to bring this up now?

Me:' Do we really have to talk about that now? "

Mtho:' Well I just want to tell you that if he makes you happy and he is a better man than I am, then you guys have my blessing to date "

OK say what? I didn't experrerit! I look at him with eyes wide open and he looks back at me.

Me:' Come again "

Mtho:' Look I know we aren't good for each other,our relationship was toxic as fuck and if anyone can treat you right it's Mnotfo"

Me:' Oh"

That's all I can manage to say. I never thought I would see this day. Wow guys Mtho doesn't want me anymore.

Mtho:' I'm serious I'm not going to give you guys a hard time and he can move back into the house "

Me:' He moved out?"

Mtho:" I threw him out didn't he tell you?"

Me;' No"

I can't exactly tell him that we haven't been on speaking terms and that I'm not even sure if we are still dating.

Mtho;' He is a good guy and you're a good girl"

Me:' Um can you please me. ll that joint"

All of a sudden I want to be high.

Mtho: "Sure thing,let me call him to join us even"

He is already standing up and making his way to the door.

What is going on? I should be happy right?

MTHO

I bump into him in the passage.

Me:' Ntwana"

Mnotfo:' Bafo"

Me:' Come through "

I turn around and head back to my room and I feel him following behind me. I open the door and enter and there's no sign of Thando she must be in the bathroom. He also gets in ,he has a frown on his face.

Me:' Take a seat and I'll roll up"

I say as I head to the drawer with my stash.

Mno:' Sho"

He takes a seat on the couch in front of the TV. He is still looking very confused.

I get the weed then sit next to him.

Me:' Have your rolling skills gotten any better?"

Mno:' I can get the rolling machine "

He says as his eyes wander around the room.

Me:' She's in the bathroom "

Mno:' Who?'

He looks at me

Me:' Your girlfriend "

He takes eyes off me and looks towards the bathroom without

saying anything.

Me:' Relax I don't have a problem with you guys dating "

He looks back at me ,he is wearing that frown again.

Mnotfo:' Is this a--?"

He stops mid sentence as Thando comes out of the bathroom.

Their eyes meet and they both quickly look away. OK this is not going to be easy so let me quickly roll up this joint and get high.

MNOTFO

What is this guy up to now? That's what I'm wondering as

Thando returns to the room from the bathroom. She's dressed in his clothes and they've been chilling in this room for a while comforting each other by doing Lord knows what. Yet here he is telling me that he is cool with us having a relationship.

Thando looks out of place as she takes a seat on the edge of the bed. There's an awkward silence as Mtho is focused on the joint he is rolling and Thando keeps herself busy with her phone.

"Ntwana lock the door I don't want the rents barging in here. My mom already thinks I'm a drug dealer" Mtho says with a

chuckle. I get up and go to lock the door. I wonder what it is that Thando is so occupied with on her phone she won't even take her eyes off it.

Mtho:' OK before I light this joint I just wanted to tell you both that I have absolutely no problem with your relationship in fact I wouldn't ask for a better stepfather for my Son than you Ntwana"

He looks at me when he says the last part. I look at Thando trying to get her reaction to this but she is still looking down at her phone.

Me:' Are you for real though because I was ready to let her go I know what we did wasn't right "

That's when she looks up.

Mtho:' Ntwana one thing I've learnt is once the heart chooses who it wants there's no turning back and I know that she hella easy to fall for "

I takes the joint and lights it after saying that.

Thando:' Where is my baby?"

She looks really annoyed.

Me:' Mbali put him to sleep "

Thando:"OK "

Mtho:' But that doesn't mean you guys show rub your relationship in my face hey "

Thando:' We broke up"

I don't mean to gasp as I look at her in total shock because I don't recall breaking up.

Mtho; 'Hawu when and why?"

Thando:' I've got a lot going on now and don't need the stress of a relationship too. Now pass the ganja please "

Wow so this is her breaking up with me wow!

Keywords: Like,comment and share

S2

Insert 56

THANDO

Mtho;' Okay that relationship was shorter than Kim's marriage to that Chris guy "

He says with a chuckle as he passes me the joint. I gladly take

it and I notice that Mnotfo looks angry and I don't get why. He is really not good at hiding his anger, just like Mtho he has this vein that pops out on his forehead. I take three pulls then pass him the joint because it seems like he really needs it.

Mtho:' Fuck I just want to sleep until next month"

He says while yawning and his T-shirt goes up as he stretches his arms. Revealing his hairy stomach and six pac.

Me:' Yoh I can't remember the last time I had a good night's sleep,hence I asked for sleeping pills"

Mno:' On top of everything you're addicted to now you want to be addicted to sleeping pills"

Oh he finally speaks even though it's a whole lot of crap.

Mtho:' Sowaziwa ukuthi( It's become common knowledge that you're and addict"

He says as he laughs. I just look at Mno because I don't get why he said that,but he is not looking at me. He seems rather bitter and its not cool because we are trying to turn over a new leaf. Even Mtho is playing nice and if anyone should be bitter it's him.

Me:' Mxm I'm not an addict"

Mtho:' Eh your boyfriend said it not me"

He is still laughing.

Mnotfo:' Apparently it's ex boyfriend now"

He stands up and passes the joint to Mtho. So that's what he is angry about?

Mno:' I'm bouncing I have some things to do in my room'

Mtho:' Things like what? "

Mno;' I have to pack I'm moving into res tomorrow'

Mtho:' Hawu Ntwana come on you don't have to do that"

Mno:' I know but it's going to be more convenient"

Mtho:' Hawu"

Mno;'Plus my guy sent through a lot of trouble getting me a place so it will seem ungrateful if I refuse now"

Mtho:' You reckon?"

Mno:' Yeah khululeka ngitovakasha ( I will visit) every weekend"

Hearing him say that one Swati word Lord!

Mtho:' You better"

Just then there's a knock on the door.

Mtho:' Eish"

He looks at the joint in his hand.

" Dinner is served " Herbert shouts from the otherside of the door.

Mtho:' Coming "

Mnotfo:'Is it already dinner time?"

He asks while looking at his watch.

Mtho:' Ya and you better enjoy it because at res you going to be eating noodles"

Mno:' Yoh and Pap with chicken livers"

He says while making a face and they both laugh. They are both so hot and the craziest thought crosses my mind. I once saw a video of twins that were married to the same man. Can't I have both brothers konje what's it called? oh yes Polyandry! Karabo in generations paved the way for us mos. My ridiculous thoughts are cut short when Mtho passes back the joint to me as Mnotfo leaves the room.

"Eish I hope he ain't leaving because of me" Mtho says.

Me:' Well you did chase him out"

Mtho:' Hawu but I told him I'm over that,let's go eat I'm sure that you're hungry now"

Me:' I am but I'm really not in the mood for the dinner table"

Mtho:' OK let me tell Herbert to bring our food here "

He gets up and leaves the room. He returns after a while with those moving carts you find at hotels.

"Room service" he says with that killer smile.

My stomach actually growls as he opens the food.

"Seafood" I say happily.

Mtho:' I told you that I got you didn't I? "

He dishes up for both of us and we dig in.

Me:' Yoh I'm so full, now just the sleeping pills and I'm good"

Mtho:' Haibo bathe uyi addict njalo( The said you're an addict remember)"

And he bursts into laughter,I just roll my eyes because I don't get what he finds so funny about that.

Mtho:' On the real though I don't own any sleeping pills,I've got codeine for that"

Me:' What's that I want it'

Mtho:' Spoken like a true Junkie"

Me:' I'm not a junkie "

Mtho:' First sign of a junkie is denial"

He says with a smirk.

Me:' Voetsek "

Mtho:' Let me take these to the kitchen then I'll hook us up with some lean"

Me;' Please come back with my son "

Mtho:' I didn't even see him I'm not sure if he is awake "

Me:' I want to sleep with him"

Mtho:' Hayi let him sleep in his nursery"

Me: 'That child isn't used to sleeping alone Mtho "

Mtho:' You're making him weak,he is a boy"

He opens the door and wheels off the cart with our empty plates. I was very hungry and I even had seconds. Mtho returns without my child but with a 2litre bottle of Sprite.

Me:' Noah? "

Mtho:' Mom is feeding him and then afterwards she will bath

him "

Me:' I should be doing that"

Mtho:' They know you're not okay and they understand so chill"

I watch him place the drink on the floor and then he goes to the cabinet and gets some medicine. It looks like cough syrup.

" Are you ready to lean?" He asks me as he sits on the couch and gets the two litre from the coffee table.

Me:' To what?"

Mtho:' I forget how innocent you are and that every bad habit you have I taught you "

He opens the sprite and guzzles it straight from the bottle. He then looks at it and drinks some more and looks at it again.

"Ya " he says and then opens the cough syrup and empties it's contents into the remaining Sprite. I just watch him with my eyes wide open as I'm wondering what the hell he is doing.

Mtho:' And there you have dirty sprite,it will make you sleep like a baby"

Me:' Really?"

Mtho:' Yeah this is the Lean you here all these trap artists going

on about "

Me:' Oh I've heard Lil Wayne saying something about Leaning and Codeine"

Mtho:' Yeah now that's a junkie ain't nothing he aint addicted to"

He gets one of the glasses we used to drink juice after dinner and pours the mixture than hands it to me.

"Thanks " I say as I take the sip and gulp it down"

I make a face because it tastes weird.

Mtho:' Come on you drink whiskey and Brandy neat so this is nothing "

Me:' It tastes weird "

Mtho:' It's going to put you to sleep"

Me:' Mtho is this even a thing though? "

He chuckles before taking A sip of his.

I yawn.

Mtho:' Wow its already working "

Me:' No it isn't I was going to yawn anyway"

His expression becomes serious.

Him:" Can I ask?"

Me;' Wow you're Asking to Ask"

Him:' You're crazy, I wanna ask you about your relationship  
with my brother "

My heart sinks,why does he keep bringing this up.

Me:' Ask"

I keep a straight face.

We are seated on the couch now facing each other. I gulp the  
rest of the lean while I wait to be asked.

Mtho:' For a person who doesn't like how it tastes you're  
drinking really fast"

Me:' I want to sleep "

Mtho:' You've been saying "

Me:'Yeah I should go"

I stand up as I yawn again.

Mtho pulls me down with my hand and I Land on the sofa with  
my bum.

Mtho:' Come on have more "

He gets the two litre bottle and opens it.

Mtho:' Two more glasses and you're good "

I extend my arm with the glass and he pours some for me.

Me:'I want to sleep with my baby"

Mtho:' Hah are you scared to sleep alone? "

OK I only said that I want to sleep with Noah because I assumed that Mtho would try to get me to sleep in his room, but his reply shows that he wasn't even thinking about that.

Me ' He was kidnapped I haven't slept with him since forever "

Mtho:' And what about my brother? "

Me:' Huh? "

Mtho:'When last did you have sex with him? "

That question catches me off guard but I try not to show it.

Me:' We um we never had sex"

"Gerraro here!( Get out of here) Nigger never smashed?"

Unamanga Ntwana"

He says and then bursts into laughter.

Mtho:' Hah Thando why you lying though? You guys spent a weekend together and you mean to tell me that nigger didn't even hit it once. "

He says, mid laughter and continues laughing.

Me:' He is a gentleman "

Mtho:' Oh is that what we call virgins these days?"

I stand up abruptly and put the glass on the coffee table.

Me:' Good night "

Mtho:' Hah sowuyahambha( you leaving already? )"

He also yawns.

Me:' Yeah I'll see you in the morning "

Mtho:' Sho Ntwana"

Argh now he is calling me Ntwana, he might as well call me

FAM. Mtho just family zoned me wow.

I leave the room and pray I don't bump into anyone as I rush off to the guestroom I am occupying. God hears my prayers and I don't bump into anyone. I get inside the room and lock the door. I really do wish that I could sleep next to my son. I plug my phone into the charger. The only missed calls I have are from Buhle. I am so grateful for her. I undress and get a gown from the closet. I get into the gown and then into bed. Mnotfo comes to mind as I get under the covers. I can't shake off the

feeling that he is angry at me. Is he still angry about what happened when we had sex? I thought that he was passed that when he defended me from Aunt Nozipho. I can't sleep without talking to him so I get out of bed and get my phone to call him. The phone goes straight to voicemail leaving me with no choice but to go to his room. Its the fourth door from the one I'm in. I tiptoe down the passage until I reach his door. I gently tap on the door because I don't want to be heard. My knock is so soft and if he is already asleep he won't hear it. I decide to try opening the door and it opens. I get inside and close the door and only then do I realise that the room is empty. I hear music coming from the ensuite bathroom and I go closer. I hear the water running in the shower. He must be taking a shower. I hear him singing along to the song that's playing. I don't know it but it sounds like Sjava. From the way he is singing I can tell it's a sad song. I decide to sit on the bed and wait for him to finish. I hope he doesn't take time because I'm really sleepy. I sit on the edge of the bed so that I don't fall asleep. I don't know how many times I've yawned by the time I hear the music stopping

and the water also stops. I feel nervous as I realise that he might come out of the shower naked. I stand up in an effort to leave the room ,but I stop in my tracks as I hear the bathroom door opening. I throw myself back on the bed.

"Hah" He gasps upon seeing me. At least he has a towel wrapped around his waist.

Me:' I'm sorry I didn't mean to scare you "

I quickly say because he looks startled.

Mnotfo:' Ufunani lapha?

(What are you doing here?)

Me:' I came to talk"

Him:' I could have been naked!"

He is now holding onto the towel.

Me:' I'm sorry I'll leave"

I quickly stand up and turn around to leave.

Mnotfo:' Wait"

I stop as if on cue,I turn and look back at him.

Mno:" Talk I'm listening"

Me:' Aren't you gonna get dressed? "

My eyes travel down to his pelvic area.

Mno:' kantsi lentfo otoy khuluma iningi?( Do you have a lot to say?)"

Me:' Not really"

I say through a yawn. I'm really feeling sleepy,the codeine did the most.

Mnotfo:' Ngimamele( I'm listening)"

Him in a towel and speaking Swati is making me weak so I sit down on the bed.

" I um I just wanted to see if you are okay' I say in a shaky voice.

Him:' Why wouldn't I be okay? "

He asks with a look of annoyance.

Me:' You seemed angry in Mtho's room"

Him:' oh you mean when you denied our relationship to Mtho? "

Thando: "I didn't deny it"

Him:' Now you are going to deny denying it"

He walks towards the closet and opens it and takes out boxer shorts.

Me:' I told him we broke up thats not denying ."

Mnotfo: " When did we break up ? "

He is facing me while leaving against the wardrobe with the boxer shorts in his hands. I find myself wondering if he is going to put his underwear on in front of me.

Me:' You were ignoring my calls and message "

Mnotfo:' I needed space but that doesn't mean we broke up!"

His vein is now popping out.

Me:' Well I don't think I'm ready to be in a relationship right now

"

He chuckles in disbelief then steps forward coming towards me.

He stops in front of me and crouches to me level then looks me right in the eye.

"When did you realise that you aren't ready for a relationship?"

I look to the side but he makes me face him with his hand.

Him;' Was it before or after you finally convinced me that to have sex with you and then you called out my brother's name when you climaxed?"

I've never seen him look,like this. There's something in his eyes

and it's really scary.

I don't say anything but continue looking at him.

Mnotfo:' The thing about you that caught my eye is the same thing that makes me change my mind "

OK I know those are lyrics to a song.

Mnotfo:' You not ready for a relationship you say? So mine ngente njani ngalolu Thandvo enginalo(what do I do with all this love) "

That way he says that,I swear I see tears in his eyes and I'm overcome by guilt.

Me:' I love you very much but---"

Him:' But what? You love Mtho more?"

Me:' No this isn't about Mtho"

He takes my hands into his.

Mnotfo:' I know I should hate you but I can't. My heart feels safer when you hold it,like you're not the one that broke it"

OK I feel the tears coming too.

Me:' Mnotfo I-

He places his index finger on my lips.

Him:' Sshh don't say anything"

He then pulls my face closer and places his lips onto mine and just when I think the kiss is about to get deeper he pulls away.

" You're right Mntfwana you are not ready for a relationship"

He let's go off my hands and stands up. I realise that he has a tent in front and he quickly mumbles good night and rushes off to the bathroom. I guess that's my cue to go so I get up and leave the room. I quietly run to my room and as I'm about to reach the door I bump into someone.

Me:' Ouch "

I whisper as the person catches me from falling. I realise that it's Mtho and he has a frown on his face.

Me:' I went to have a drink in the kitchen "

I mumble.

Mtho:' In headed there too"

Me:' I thought you're already sleeping "

Mtho:' I was until--"

Me:' Until? "

Mtho: " I kinda had a bad dream "

Me:"As in a nightmare?"

He nods his head.

Me:' Is it about killing Yo--"

He puts his hand over my mouth to shut me up.

Mtho: " Are you crazy? How are you going to go around saying such ?"

He slowly let's go of my mouth.

Me:' Sorry "

He takes me by the hand and pulls me all the way to the kitchen. The house is so quiet everyone must be sleeping.

Mtho gets two glasses from the cupboard and milk from the fridge as I watch him in silence. He puts the milk in one hand and the glasses in the other.

" Let's go "

He says and I follow behind him.

We get to his door and he asks me to open because his hands are full.

I open for him and tell him I not coming in.

Mtho:' Please sleep in here. Ill sleep on the couch "

Me:' Hah Mtho I can't "

Mtho:' Please "

Me:' OK let me go gt my phone "

Mtho:' ,Hope you not running away "

He says from behind me as I'm already headed to the  
guestroom. I get in to find two missed calls from my dad and a  
message.

"Lunch tomorrow at 13:30 at Mugg and Bean VA Waterfront"

Wow my dad is summoning me to lunch Mxm. I don't think Im  
up for that. I take the phone and switch off the light then head  
back to Mtho's room. I hope I don't regret doing this.

Like,comment and share to get a quicker next insert

850 likes -next insert

Inga Mvumvu

IG:ingamvumvu01

S2

Insert 57

THANDO

I found Mtho busy on a call ,he moved to the balcony on my arrival so I just got into bed and pressed my phone. He returned to the bedroom after a while.

"Sulele yini?( Are you already asleep)" He asks me and I uncover myself to look at him. He is getting undressed,his T-shirt is already off and he is now unbuttoning his jeans.

I don't mean to drool but my eyes,they have a mind of their own!.

"So vele Imma sleep on the couch?" He asks as he pulls his jeans off leaving him in just his boxers.

Me"It's your room"

I respond with a shrug.

He chuckles that sexy chuckle as he goes to the bathroom with the clothes he was wearing. I yawn again as he returns.

Him:' The dirty Sprite did the most neh"

He goes down to the floor and starts doing pushups.

Me"Yeah good night let me sleep"

Him"Hah you can't leave me awake,you came to make sure I don't have nightmares remember"

Me "Why are you even having nightmares, you didn't have nightmares with Cookie"

Him "A lot happened this time"

He is still busy with his workout.

Me " You're right, what am I even saying? Killing isn't child's play"

It then dawns on me that he is a murderer and that can't be easy on his conscious.

He gets up and starts stretching without saying anything so I just watch him quietly.

Afterwards he gets a bottle of water from the mini bar fridge then he comes to the bed and sits on it. He opens the bottled water and takes a few sips then looks at me.

Him: ' I'm not sleeping on the couch"

Me: ' Oh?"

Him: ' I'll behave I promise"

He keeps a straight face.

Me: " Fine let's sleep"

I can't stop him from sleeping on his bed, that would be cruel.

Plus he is struggling to sleep. He gets up and goes to switch off the light as I turn and face the other way. He joins me inside the bed and I feel him put his arms around my waist and pulling me closer.

Me" Mtho "

Mtho" I just want to hold you, like you're my human teddy bear"

His dick is already poking my butt. I don't say anything because my voice might give away the desire and longing I have right now.

Mtho:" Goodnight Mamtshali"

Me:" Good night"

To my disappointment he is snoring after a few minutes and I have no choice but to suck up my desire and sleep. I am woken up by some one shaking me. I open my eyes to realise that Mtho just jumped up with me sleeping in his arms. I look at him and he looks back at me with a confused look.

Me

"It's Okay" I whisper as I realise that he had another nightmare.

"Fuck!" He says as he switches on the bedside lamp.

Me:" I'm sorry"

I don't know what to say. He takes his phone from the bedside table and checks the time.

Mtho:' Its not even 3am yet"

He stands up and makes his way to the bathroom. I feel really helpless, I don't know how to help him. I even feel like crying but this is no time to be weak,he needs me. He returns after what seems like forever.

Me:" I was about to come get you"

He let's out a groan as he throws himself back on the bed. He closes his eyes and inhales then opens them and lies on his side to face me.

Me:' Uryt?(Are you OK?)"

He shakes his head without saying anything.

Me" They say talking helps so if you want to talk I'm listening"

Mtho:" Nah let's talk about you instead"

Me:" Me?"

I ask with a frown.

Mtho:' What do you want to study in Varsity next year?"

OK I see what he is trying to do and I don't think its a good idea  
but I will let him be.

Me:" Honestly I'm still figuring that out"

Mtho:' You should be a doctor, you would make a great doctor "

Me:' No never I hate the sight of blood'

Mtho:' Hawu but Doctor Mtshali has a nice ring to it "

Me:' Can you please stop reminding me that I'm a Mtshali?"

Mtho:' Eh come on Ntwana that's who you are"

So he is really calling me Ntwana?

Me:" Can we go back to talking about your nightmares that was  
more fun"

Mtho:"I get that you're angry at the way they handled things but  
remember Nozipho is a master manipulator and they are just  
victims. "

I just look at him blankly because this topic is irritating me.

Mtho:' Anyway you're still mad,you will see once you calm  
down you will get what I'm saying "

Me" My dad summoned me to lunch tomorrow "

Mtho"" Oh that's great"

Me:' What? "

Mtho:' I thought that he is not talking to you "

Me:' He texted "

Mtho:" That's good hey tomorrow you will have peace"

Me:" I'm not going"

Mtho" Haibo"

Me:' Don't worry I'll check into a hotel until I have a solid plan"

Mtho:" Ukhuluma ngani manje?( What are you talking about now?"

Me:" I know I'm a burden and I'll leave you don't have to push me to a family that doesn't care about me"

I turn around and give him my back after saying that.

Mtho"" That's not I'm saying gees"

Me:" Good night "

What I really want him to do is to pull me closer and start kissing my neck, but he replies with

"Good night I'm sorry to upset you. You know this is your home too and you can stay forever if you want"

I don't respond and I feel him turn around to give me his back. I hope he doesn't have anymore nightmares.

MNOTFO

I have to move into Res really early so I'm up bright a early packing up my stuff. When I'm done I take a quick shower. I have some of Mtho's CDs in my room so I return them to him. I knock on the door but there's no answer. He might not even be inside so I open the door to check. I'm met by the most heart breaking sight. Now I thought I knew heart ache until this moment. Mtho is still fast lying on his back with Thando's head on his chest. I quickly leave the room because I can't stand what I am seeing. I feel so weak as I walk back to my room. I throw myself onto the bed feeling uwtheatre thy defeated. So Thando left my room to hop into my brother's bed? This person claims to love me though! I'm beggining to see how wrong I was about her. In fact now everything is starting to make sense. I feel the biggest lump in my throat but I refuse to cry over somebody like her. She is definitely not the kind of girl that I that I thought her to be. I gather up all my strength and get up

from the bed and take my things to the car. Its still early and the house is quiet with just the cleaners busy cleaning. If I could I would leave this car behind even though Mtho said it now belongs to me. I know I shouldn't be mad at him because Thando was his girl first but damn he lied to me and made it seem like he held no grudges. I know he bedded Thando just to prove a point. I bump into Mbali in the passage on my way back to my room.

Mbali:" Morning "

She greets as she yawns.

Me:" Hey"

Mbali:' Uyaphi?(where to)"

Me:' My room"

Mbali:' Eh why you looking so grumpy? It doesn't suit you!"

Me:' Not a morning person I guess"

I force myself to smile.

Mbali:' Mornings are beautiful though"

Me:" Why are you up so early?"

Mbali:' It's almost seven though "

Me:' Yeah that's early unless you're going somewhere"

Mbali:' Are you going somewhere because you're even dressed up?"

She says this while looking at me from head to toe.

Me:" Yeah I'm moving into Res"

Mbali: " Hah can I come with you please?"

Me:' To Res?"

Mbali:' Yebo!"

She replies with so much enthusiasm that I just don't understand.

Me:" I'll be moving in you will be bored"

Mbali:" No I won't trust me I wont,let me go bath so that we can go"

She turns and runs off. Hayi she is ruining my plans now. Girls take forever to get ready and I want to leave this place without seeing that couple( Thando and Mtho).

MTHO

I open my eyes and I'm convinced that I'm still dreaming.

Thando is fast asleep in my arms,how?

It all comes back to me. So I actually managed to sleep next to her without even trying to have sex with her. I deserve a joint for that so I carefully remove my arms from her and get out of bed. I decide to get my phone and take a few pictures of her while she sleeps. I notice one of my CDs on the floor near the door. I go to pick it up ,it's my Sjava CD the one that Mno took,how did it even get here? I go put it with the rest of my CDs. If you're wondering who still buys CDs these days then you are the reason why artists are struggling. I make sure I support my favourite artists by buying there albums, especially SA artists. I hate piracy with my all,artists work so hard to put out an album and piracy steals their bread from them. I sit by the table and start rolling up a joint. I'm almost done when I hear someone yawning and I turn to see Thando stretching on the bed.

Me:" Bowungeke ungavuki ( There was no way that you couldn't have woken up)"

Thando:" Hmmm"

She widens her eyes in confusion and she looks so adorable

I'm tempted to take another photo but my hands are occupied.

Me:" You smelt the weed in your sleep wow"

I say then laugh.

"Oh is that a morning J?"

She asks while getting out of bed.

Mtho:" Yep"

She gets out of bed and stretches again.

Me:" You not wearing anything underneath that gown?"

She just rolls her eyes and goes to the bathroom. I can't believe this, what if she actually wanted me to make love to her last night? My dick is getting hard from all these thoughts. She turns shortly and I have to sit in such a way so that she doesn't see that I'm horny.

Thando:" We smoking in this balcony right?"

Me:" Yeah go light it up I'll be right behind you"

I pass her the joint and heads to the balcony. Now what to do with this manhood of mine? I hate masturbating and that's because I've never had to. Pussy has always been just a phone call away. To be honest the reason why I didn't even try getting

it on with Thando is because of her relationship with my brother. I know she says that they have never been intimate and that might be true because my brother is slow AF, but still the thought of them even kissing repulses me. Oh yes those thoughts actually helped with my dick situation and it is now limp again. I stand up and fix its position then I go join Thando for a smoke.

"Oh there you are" she says as she passes the joint.

Mtho:' Ah were you kissing this joint? Its so wet"

She just rolls her eyes making me laugh.

THANDO

Well Mtho managed to convince me to go have lunch with my father. We are now on the way to the mall, he offered to drive me there since he also needs a haircut. I'm going to buy some few clothes including the outfit that I'll wear to meet up with my dad because I'm currently in Mtho's clothes. He parks the car in the parking lot and I instantly get nervous.

Mtho:" OK so you have an hour and thirty minutes before the lunch"

He says as he looks at his watch then he looks at me and frowns.

"Are you good?" He asks.

My palms are now sweating and I rub them together.

Me:" I can't do this"

Mtho:" Hawu we spoke about this babe"

Ooh he called me babe,there's still hope,but then again you can call anyone babe these days. Argh it's still better than ntwana right?

"Thando!"

He shouts to get my attention.

Me:" I I can't, this place "

This is the mall that I got bullied by those girls because of the sextape. The mall where I met Mnotfo.

Mtho:" You're shaking"

He has now got both my hands in his.

Me:" Let's go"

Mtho:" I don't understand "

Me:" I don't want to be here what is so hard to understand? "

Mtho:" Are you afraid of your father? "

I pull my hands away from him and shake my head.

Mtho:" What's wrong then?"

He sounds very concerned.

I take in a deep breath and tell him about what happened the last time I was here. I'm crying by the time I finish. I really didn't expect this to happen. He pulls me into his arms and places my head on his chest. Why do I feel so safe in his arms?

He remains quiet as I continue to cry on his chest. There's so much I'm actually crying for right now, everything's just coming back to me like a ton of bricks falling onto my heart which is already in pieces. My life is in shambles and I can't keep ignoring that fact. I cry louder as I realise that I have become everything that my mother warned me not to be. I remember how annoyed I would be when she would say " Thandokazi mntanami uyintyatyambo enhle and ungake ulinge uvumele lamakhwenkwe aphazamise ubomi bakho ( you're a beautiful flower and don't ever let these boys distract your life)"

I would be thinking pssssh I'm too smart to fall for these boys.

Yet here I am.

"Look at me"

Mtho says as he tries to get me to do what he says. I don't want to look at him, I've been crying and I'm a mess so I resist his pull. He holds me by the shoulders and makes me look at him. I can feel the snot going down my nose and he gets me a tissue and starts wiping my face.

Mtho:" Lalela( Listen) you are very beautiful, you have a gorgeous body and on top of all of that God gave you brains too. Of course these bitches are going to hate on you. "

I just shake my head in response to show that I don't agree what he is saying.

Mtho:" My Instagram DMs have been on another level ever since those videos were leaked. Girls offering themselves to me, sending me nudes I didn't ask for"

I roll my eyes because I really don't get his point if he even has one!

Him:"My point is that they are all jealous of you"

Me:" because you fucked me?"

Him:" And you have my baby and my heart "

My heart does this weird thing when he says that.

Me:" I still have your heart?"

Mtho:"You do know that forever and a day is a very long time right? "

OK now I'm smiling like an idiot.

Mtho: " Stop looking at all the negatives because you are hella blessed and too phly to be depressed"

Me:"Amen!"

He laughs.

Him:" So let's go get you some clothes and then you can face daddy "

Me:" Do you still want to get married? "

He gasps in total surprise.

Me:" I'm ready to be your wife"

Him:" Ah oh wow you I ,I damn"

OK what's up with this reaction now?

Had to move mountains to type this so please like after reading.

It won't even take a minute.

Inga Mvumvu

IG: ingamvumvu01

S2

Insert 58

MTHO

"Are you serious right now?"

I ask her because she really caught me off guard.

Her: " You don't want to marry me?"

Me: ' Come on you're not in the the right space to be making such hasty decisions"

Her: " You're right gosh I'm such a mess"

She puts her face into her hands and I'm afraid she will cry again.

Me: " Let's fix things first OK?"

She nods her head. I pull her closer and squeeze her into a hug.

"Its going to be alright" I assure her. I have to make things alright,I hate seeing her like this and to be honest its all my fault. Every problem she currently is facing is because of me. We spend the longest time in silence until she finally pulls away. Ok at least she isn't crying.

Her:"I'm such a mess"

Me:"A beautiful one"

Her:" A rubix"

Me:" Definitely a rubix"

She exhales.

Her:" OK I'm ready to face the big bad world "

Me:" That's my girl now smile for me"

She gives me the most beautiful smile and we get out of the car. I take her hand into mine and she quickly pulls it away.

Me:" Hah you don't want me to hold your hand?"

Her:" Usifakela amehlo( you're drawing attention to us)"

Me:" Oho mxm"

We start at the sunglasses store and we get sunglasses and caps for disguise and of course I take a lot of of pictures. We go

to Edgar's where Thando grabs a few jeans and tops because there isn't much time left. I've decided that I will cut my hair while she is having lunch with her father. I pay and then we go to the toilets so that she can change. I can't believe she proposed to me this girl! She done been rejecting my proposals though.

THANDO

Seems like I'm falling deeper into this state of confusion that I am in. I have no idea what I was thinking bringing up marriage to Mtho. Well I figured if we get married then the Mtshali's will not have a say in my life. I really wasn't thinking straight at all because for a second I forgot about the existence of my Swati King. When it comes to the Biyela boys I really don't know who I love more because I actually love them both. If only it was possible to merge them into one person. Like I take Mnotfo's Character and mix it with Mtho's personality than I would definitely get the perfect guy. Anyway let me go hear what my father has to say then I will take it from there. After changing into jeans and a vest I find Mtho waiting outside for me.

Him:" Oh there you are"

Me" Hawu I wasn't that long"

Him:" Its already 13:40 you don't want to keep your father waiting "

Me" He hasn't even called

im" Guess he knows his daughter"

Just then a text comes in my phone and I check it.

Me:" That's him he says he just arrived."

Mtho:" Oh cool so do you want me to walk you all the way?"

i put my glasses and cap on and tell him that I will be okay.

Mtho: let me know when you're done

We go our separate ways and I am hella nervous as I approach

the restaurant. I am met by a waitress at the door and I tell her

that I am meeting someone. I look around and spot him. I

literally drag my feet to the where he is seated.

"Hi

I greet.

Him "yebo uyaphila(hello sre you well?)

Me: " Kuyancengeka baba wena?(I'm trying dad and yourself) "

Him:" Hayi nathi siyancenga( We are also trying)

A waitress joins us and takes our drinks orders the leaves.

Dad: " Uyaphila umzukulu?( Is my grandson well)"

Me:' Yes "

I really wish he could stop with this small talk and get to the point.

Dad:" That's good we were really worried when he got kidnapped "

Me: " Oh no that has been handled it won't happen again."

I'm keeping myself occupied with the menu to avoid eye contact.

Dad:" Asithembe njalo( Let's hope so) that is the only grandchild I have"

I'm forced to look up at him and force a smile.

The waiter is back with our drinks and asks if we are ready to order. We are so we place our orders. I just order a salad because I'm too nervous to eat.

Dad:" Hawu you also into this rabbit food now? Ngikwazi uzidlela phela wena( I know you to be quite and eater)"

Me:" A girl has to watch her figure"

Dad:"Suka phela wena ufuze umawakho noma ungadla kangakanani ngeke use ukhuluphale( you are just like your mother no matter how much you eat you will never be fat)"

I look down at the mention of my mother.

" I know that you never mourned her properly because of all the drastic changes that you were faced with"

He continues.

I take a sip of my juice without looking at him.

Dad:" I know that it was just you and her and this family concept is still new to you"

I really wonder where he is going with this.

Dad:" I love you so much and so do your aunt,stepmother and sister"

OK now I feel like rolling my eyes but he is still my father and I have to respect him. I also find it ironic that he didn't mention Buhle the only person whose love is evident to me.

Dad:" I know you hold a lot of anger inside and that's Okay. "

I now look at him because this is getting interesting.

Dad:" Its clear that you are especially more angry at your sister because she had the good life that you didn't have growing up"  
What is that what he thinks? I swallow saliva and remain quiet.  
He draws in a very deep breath before continuing.

" I really thought that everything was OK now between the two of you"

I can feel my level of anger rising with every word he utters but I try not to show it.

Dad:" All I want is for both of you to be happy and be successful in life. There's nothing I wouldn't do for the both of you, uyakwazi lokho( you know that) "

I just take another sip of my juice and I really wish I had ordered a cocktail now.

Dad:" I have been up all-night trying to think of how we can make peace between the two of you guys "

Me:"Baba so you're not going to address the fact that Nozipho keeps trying to ruin my life?"

Really trying to keep calm but damn.

Dad:" You both hold a lot of anger towards each other and that

isn't right"

Me:" I have no anger Mina"

Dad:" You need to face your issues Thando that's the only way"

Me:" Issues? I was good hey until I discovered that she posted those videos "

Dad " If she did post those videos we need to---"

Me:" What do you mean if? So you think I'm lying?"

I don't mean to raise my voice but I do and people from nearby tables are looking at us.

Dad:" Hlisa umoya asilwi( calm down we are not fighting) "

I lean back on my chair and take a deep breath as I try to calm myself down.

Dad:" I'm not calling you I liar,its just that this thing happened a while back "

Me:" Mtho wanted peace that's why he never told Anyone the truth "

Dad:" This boy is not the most honest person you of all people should know that"

Me: " Oh wow, and what about the video that he has as proof

then? "

Dad:" I didn't see the video and anyway let's say OK fine she posted the videos. We need to understand the state she was in she obviously wasn't thinking straight. Remember that boy was the love of her life"

My heart I can hear it break right now.

Me:" So once Again I have to understand just like I had to understand when she bewitched me and tried killing my babies?"

Tears are now running down my cheeks and I do not care who is looking. The waiter comes with our food and serves us then walks away quickly probably to give us privacy since I'm crying.

My dad hands me a tissue and I take it and wipe my tears.

Dad:" I know a lot has happened my child"

He says as he gets his cutlery.

Me:" I'm sorry I can't do this "

I stand up and he looks at me.

Me:" You guys lived your entire lives without me so it shouldn't be that hard to continue "

I then turn and rush out of the restaurant and take my phone out to call Mtho. He tells me that he is still at the Barber so I make my way there. I can't believe my dad just expects me to make peace with someone who clearly will never make peace with me. I'm done with that family for real. Why should I be the one to understand? Nozi won't even admit that she posted the videos. The funny thing is she made it seem like she hates Mtho for doing that knowing all along that she was the culprit. I get to the barber and they are busy with Mtho so I take a seat on one of the leather couches. Mtho's phone rings and I see him get it from the table in front of him. He then looks at me through the mirror.

"It's your dad" he says with a questioning look. I want to tell him not to answer but he does before I can. Why the hell is he calling him? I get up from my seat and go stand next to him.

Mtho: "Hello"

He says into the phone. He then looks at me as he listens. At this point the barber has stopped because he is moving too much.

Mtho:" Ah I thought she was meeting you for lunch "

He looks very confused now.

He keeps quiet and listens for a very long time and that makes me wonder what he could be saying.

"Oh ngiyezwa baba ( I hear you )"

Mtho finally says.

"Kulungile ngizokwenza njalo( Its fine I will do that)"

He then says bye and drops the call.

Me:" What is he saying? "

Mtho:" Kanti what happened?"

I look around as an indication that we can't talk here.

Mtho:" OK I'm almost done"

I go back to my seat and wait for him to finish impatiently. After what seems like eternity we leave the barber.

Mtho:" Did you even eat ?"

Me: " No"

Mtho:" I'm starving let's grab a bite and you will tell me what happened"

Me:"What did he say when he called? "

Mtho: " What do you want to eat?"

Me:" Mtho tell me"

Mtho:" He basically told me to take care of you"

Me:" What?"

Mtho:" He sounded really sad and defeated, what did you do?"

Me:" What do you mean what did I do?"

He stops in front of a Debonairs and we get inside.

Him:" What happened?"

We join the que.

Me:"He doesn't believe his precious posted the videos and he expects me to make peace"

Mtho " Fuck I shouldn't have told you about the videos "

Me:" Really? Wow so you're also on her side"

Mtho:" No but you're now fighting with your family and that's not what I wanted "

Me:" I don't have a family"

Mtho" Don't say that family is everything "

I just roll my eyes and go sit on a nearby table. I'm so sick of everyone expecting me to always turn the other cheek. Mtho

comes to join me after placing the order.

Him:" You hella cute when you mad "

Me:" Mxm I wanna go see Bakes"

Mtho:" What why?"

He is giving me that "What the fuck" look. I actually said that to piss him off.

Me:" He is your uncle Mtho"

Him:" Don't talk shit"

Me:" Family is everything,remember? "

Him:" You will go alone I won't go there"

Me:" Okay"

We remain silent until our order is called and he goes to get it.

" Let's go" he says as he is already headed to the door with the large box and two Liqui fruits. I get up and follow him with a smirk on my face because he is also hella cute when he is angry. When we get to the car he opens the box and starts devouring the pizza. He doesn't offer me any so I get a slice. I eat three slices and then drink my juice. When he is done he starts the car.

Me:" So you will drop me off at the hospital? "

Him:" No get an uber"

Me:"Hawu my dad said you should take care of me nje"

I say that with a pout.

Him:" The same dad you disowned"

Me:" Fine drop me wherever and I'll get an uber and get robbed"

Him:" Now I see where Noah gets his bratty tendencies "

Me:" Hehe look who is talking "

Him:" I don't get you at times"

Me:" Nobody does"

Him:" Mxm"

I don't respond to that and to my surprise he actually takes me to the hospital but refuses to go in with me. He says he will wait until I am done.

I get to Bakes' ward to find him talking to a nurse. His eyes light up when he sees me. If I didn't know the bed we had left him in I wouldn't have recognised him.

"Hi" I greet and the nurse excuses herself.

"Hey " he responds with a smile.

He has got the most beautiful eyes I have ever seen.

Me:" You look like my son"

Him:" Really? "

He asks with a chuckle.

Me:" Yes you do"

He really does.

Him:" Then I must be really cute"

He then laughs and I join him.

Me:" I'm glad you're OK "

Him:" Thanks for caring "

Me:" Thanks for saving them"

Him:" No don't thank me I don't even deserve your kindness  
and mercy"

Me:" So do you know when you are getting discharged? "

Him:" The nurse says tomorrow "

Me:" That's great I'm sure your family misses you"

Him:" Um well not really "

Me:" Come on"

Him:" I'm coloured so my family is as dysfunctional as they get  
hey "

I chuckle, he is really funny.

Me:" No family is perfect "

I say that as I think about my own family.

Him:"I guess "

Me:" Don't worry about Mtho he will come around "

Him:" Him not killing me is enough hey"

Me:" I'm sorry that Quinton died without knowing that you're his  
son "

Him:" Its Okay we had a great relationship "

Me:" I see him in you,can't believe he didn't figure it out"

Him:" I know right "

Awkward silence.

Me:" On then let me get going "

Him:" Thanks for coming first Lady I appreciate that "

Me: " You're welcome, don't be a stranger neh"

Him:" Cheers"

Me:" Bye Noah's twin"

I hear his laughter as I leave. I really hope Mtho gives him a chance he seems like good people.

To Be Continued

You know my phone struggle so please don't tell me its short.

Like,comment and share

S2

Insert 59

Nozi

My dad got back from wherever he went to looking rather unsettled. He just announced that he and mom would be flying back to KZN tomorrow then went straight to the study after mumbling something about an important conference call. Mom says he had hinted something last night about going to meet up with Thando. If thats where he is coming from then I'm mad Why would he go to see her behind my back like why would he hide it? Them leaving tomorrow, does that mean that he has given up on her? He can't do that because he will be playing right into her game. I see what she is doing! Pushing us all

away so that she can be with Mtho. She is trying to make herself seem like a victim for Mtho to rescue. Its clear Mtho loves playing her knight in shining armour. He probably fell for her because he saw her as a lost soul that needed rescuing. Its not love he feels for her but pity there is no other explanation. Thando doesn't give a damn about us as her family, all that matters to her is creating a family with Mtho.

"Penny for your thoughts?" Someone says from behind me and I turn to find Buhle. I'm surprised that she can say such things because I see her as very rural.

Me:' Dad says he and mom are leaving tomorrow "

Buhle;' Oh and you? "

Me;'Me,what?'

Buhle:'When are you leaving?'

She asks me this while playing with her nails.

Me:' This is my aunts house and I'll stay for as long as I want "

How dare she ask me that?

She pops those big eyes out as if they can get any bigger. The huge eyes are the Mtshali trademark we all have them.

Buhle:' Hawu I'm not fighting "

Me:' I know you're on Thando's side"

Buhle:' There's sides?"

She is still holding my gaze.

Me:' You've always envied me and now you are cheering

Thando on as she ruins my life "

Buhle:' Uyazizwa nje kodwa(are you even hearing yourself  
though)?'

She asks as she folds her arms serving me that village attitude.

Me:'Vele you knew that Thando and Mtho were back together  
and you didn't even tell uAunty"

Buhle:' Yazi your behaviour is getting more disturbing everyday.

Are you still obsessing about Mtho after all that has happened?

"

Me:' You mean after everything Thando has done to steal him  
from me?"

The reality of those words knocks me hard as I utter them and I  
feel a lump forming on my throat.

Buhle:' For the last time, Thando and Mtho are not seeing each

other. Thando is dating somebody else"

Me:' Don't lie you and I both know that Mtho seems to be the only guy she wants"

"Haibo umsindo wani lona?( What is all this noise for)

Its aunt Nozi she just entered the room.

We both look at her without saying anything.

Auntie;" Nginizwa( I heard you) all the way from my room"

Me:' Auntie what's going on why is dad leaving with out sorting out this Thando issue?"

Buhle takes this chance to walk away leaving the two of us alone.

Auntie:' Nozi this Thando issue is beyond our control "

She takes a seat next to me.

Me;' What do you mean?'

Auntie; "Sometimes you have to let a child put her hand into the fire so that she can learn that it is hot"

Me:" So you are just going to allow her to vat en sit with Mtho auntie? "

Aunt:" If that's what she wants "

Nozi:" Wow 21st century parenting'

I say as I clap my hands once for a dramatic effect.

My aunt doesn't respond she just leans back on the sofa and closes her eyes. Thando's behaviour is really taking it's toll on her too shame.

Me: " And what about Noah? he is innocent in this whole thing"

She remains quiet so I

get up and leave her to go looking for my mother. She needs to convince her husband to get his bastard daughter out of Mtho's house and back here so that I can deal with her personally! I plan to stay for another week I can't leave while things are like this.

THANDO

Me:' Bakes looks like Noah"

I say to break the awkward silence in the car as Mtho drives us home. Notice how I call his house home. Well he said it's my home right?

Mtho;' Mcm that's bull"

Me;"For real ah I wish he had his eye color too "

Mtho;' Kanti yini ngawe no Bakes (What's with you and Bakes)  
is he next on your list? "

Me:' What list?'

I know exactly what he means but I want to hear him say it.

His phone rings ,its connected to the radio's Bluetooth so I the  
entire conversation. Its one of his gang members telling him to  
come to the warehouse immediately because there is an  
emergency. Mtho tells him that he will be there in thirty minutes  
time. He drops the call and let's out a sigh of frustration. He  
looks like he is carrying the entire world on his shoulders.

Me;"Can't you just quit this gang ?'

Mtho:' Thando I would really appreciate it if you erased this  
gang thing from your memory "

Thando;" I can't, I'm in too deep. In fact can I go with you to the  
warehouse? "

Mtho; "You're crazy"

Thando:" Hah so you're just going to leave me with your family"  
I can already see the huge gate with the two security guards  
standing on either side.

Mtho: " You say that like they bite or something "

He parks in front of the gate

Me:"You know what I mean "

Mtho: " Please get out I'm not driving inside "

One of the security guards comes to his side and Mtho opens the window.

Mtho:" Relax I'm not coming in I'm just dropping her off"

Security:"OK boss '

The guard walks away and Mtho looks at me.

Mtho:" Awehli ngani manje?( Why don't you get off now) "

He asks with the most annoyed voice.

Me:' Mtho ndiyakudika na?( Do I annoy you) "

Mtho:" Are you on your period? "

Me:" Intoni?( What)"

Mtho:' Time is not on my side Thando so please"

Me:" You know what if you don't want me here all you have to do is tell me"

I then open the door and get out making sure I bang the door shut and I run up the drive way. I am so hurt I can't take this

treatment from Mtho any longer. I get in the lounge to find both Mr and Mrs Biyela watching t.v and Noah playing with Lego's on the floor. He gets up excitedly when he sees me and he comes running to me. I pick him up and squeeze him into a tight hug. This right here is what they call unconditional love. Even if they can all stop loving me, but I'll always have Noah's love.

MTHO

Argh I really do not have time or energy for this little girl's drama. I watch her as she dramatically runs up the driveway. I start the car and drive off. One thing I've noticed is that Thando knows I love her and she tends to take advantage of that. I overheard her telling Yonela that I would do anything for her. So vele she knows and that's why she acts this way. That's why she can just open her legs for my brother and still expect things to be the same between us. One thing I'm certain of is if she slept with my brother things will never be the same. I get to the warehouse to find Seun with Mthombo.

"What's the emergency?" I ask them.

Mthombo:' Are you sure you that you still want to lead this gang? "

Me;" What kind of question is that?"

Mthombo:"You know that we have a whole lot of damage control to do because of Bakes' actions,but you just go AWOL"

Seun;' The same Bakes whose life you spared "

I clear my throat before speaking causing them to both look at me.

Me:" I know I suck at this gang leader thing"

Mthombo:" Ncncnc yesus"

He says as he shakes his head. Seun is just quite while looking at me with an unreadable expression.

Me:" I'm not even twenty and I'm a gang leader. I literally went to sleep as an ordinary guy and woke up as a Gang leader"

Seun:"\_You were never ordinary "

That actually manages to put a smile on my face.

Me:" Yeah you're right "

Mthombo: " Ya,Quninton was a,smart man and he wouldn't have chosen you as his heir if he didn't think you were fit

enough to fill his shoes "

Me:" But these are quite big shoes to fill"

" You just need to grow a pair before you can fill these shoes"

A familiar voice says behind me. I turn around to come face to face with the sexiest doctor I've ever laid my eyes on.

" Wow " the words just escape my mouth. OK I know she's a doctor but this is my first time seeing her in uniform and damn she looks like a dessert in that yellow suit that she is wearing under her white doctor's coat.

"You need to get rid of your heart ,gangsterism is not for the weak laaitie" she says as she steps closer and closer.

Me:" Ek is nie a laaitie ( I'm not a laaitie "

Lord knows I hate that laaitie word.

She laughs as she touches the stethoscope around her neck.

She looks like she just rushes out of the surgery.

Her:' Its really so cute how you try to lie to yourself. There's no way you just inherit your way into gangsterism. Every single one of us went through initiation."

Mthombo:" Perske dis genog( Peaches that's enough)"

Me:" Fine guys teach me how to be a gangster and I'll be the best leader in the history of gangsterism "

Peaches chuckles while shaking her head.

"You think its that easy?"

She asks me while folding her arms below her cleavage which I can't seem to take my eyes off. OK I've always known Peaches was hot but today she's on another level.

Me:'It clearly isn't "

Peaches;' We all got initiated into the gang and you shouldn't be an exception"

Me:"OK how does the initition process go?"

Peaches: " Can you take your eyes off my breasts this boobs are old enough to have breastfed you "

Eh am I that obvious shit I'm so embarrassed and I scratch my head while looking away from her cleavage guiltily.

Seun: " I had to kill my then girlfriend's father"

Me:"What? I think I've killed enough people to last me a life time"

Peaches bursts into laughter causing her boobs to jiggle. Yes

I'm back to looking at them I just can't help it.

Peaches: " I can't believe I left a surgery full of people for this"

Oh so that's where she is coming from.

Me:"Who did you have to kill?"

I ask her.

Peaches: "What you should be asking is who do you have to kill"

Her expression has become really serious now.

Mthombo: " Perske( Peaches) "

He says with a warning tone.

Seun: " Sy is reg( She is right) "

Me:' Fine, who do I have to kill?'

Peaches:" Oh I'll make it easy for you, kill Bakes just like you were meant to do in the first place. "

Me:"Argh so that's what this is about?"

I can't believe they are still sulking about that especially

Peaches, she has been!

Peaches: " You've got the whole week to do it and if you need our help just say the word"

Me:" Why do you want him dead so badly?'

Mthombo: " He betrayed us"

Me:"But we now know why he did all that he did "

Peaches:' I have to go back to my patients they next time I see your face we should be celebrating that moron's death"

She then turns around to leave. I watch her until she is out of the door then I look back at Seun and Mthombo.

"Is she serious?' I ask.

Seun:"Just do it. I heard he is still in hospital so it will be really easy"

Me:"I can't kill him "

Both of them: " Why? "

Me:" Thando would never forgive me "

Seun:" Wie is daai?"

Mthombo;" Your babymama?'

Me: " Yes she has this weird loyalty to him since he shot Van Wyk in my place "

Seun:" That's the beauty of this whole thing. He is in hospital so it will seem like his health took a turn for the worst. "

I let out a sigh of defeat because its clear that these guys mean business. Ill be forever grateful to Gramp's for leaving me his riches, but I really hope he hasn't left me in charge of his gang,or he could have at least prepared me.

Mthombo:"You need to act swiftly before he gets discharged. "

Me:" Let's do it tonight then "

Seun: " It's your initiation so you have to come up with the entire plan'

Me:" Hawu I thought you guys would help"

Mthombo:"Yes we will help carry out the plan"

Me:' Haike roll up a joint I need to get creative " .

## WANDILE

I finally managed to drag myself out of bed. I grab my phone from under the pillow and check the time. Wow it's almost five o'clock in the evening. I just need a joint then I will take a shower and face the world. I haven't been able to sleep ever since Mtho killed Dora and Yoyo. I wasn't in love with Dora but we vibed so well. She was so flawless and perfect. Even though I wasn't in love with her I loved her. Im still failing to

understand why she would be part of such a malicious act. I get my weed and quickly roll up a joint. I could really do with some fresh air so I decide to go smoke it in the garden. The house is surprisingly quiet, well I'm relieved because I'm not in the mood for human beings. I get out of the main door without bumping into anyone. I light the joint up as soon as I know that I'm out of sight from the house. I'm not even sure if anybody is home right now. I make a mental note to call Mtho and find out where he is. I've avoided him long enough anyway. I get to the garden to find Thando seated on one of the benches watching Noah play on his plastic toy motor bike. She gets startled when she sees me.

Me: "Sorry I didn't know there were people here"

Her huge eyes show that I am the last person she expected to see. I turn around to leave.

"It's okay the garden is big enough for all of us" she stops me right in my tracks. I turn to face her again because I don't think I heard right.

Her ' Plus that joint is too long for you to smoke it alone"

She looks dead serious and there isn't a single hint of humor in her expression.

I look into her eyes for the longest time before I go to take a seat next to her on the bench.

"You can go first" I say as I hand her the joint.

Her "Thank you"

Her eyes actually light up as she smiles at me. I need to stop looking into her eyes they are dangerous. I get up and go to play with Noah who is making so much noise on his motorbike.

Playing with him actually makes me miss my son so much.

Maybe I should go down to Kzn for a couple of days to see him.

I keep stealing glances of her she smokes the joint. She actually has her eyes closed and her face is faced up to the heavens. She's so dramatic but its cute.

"Mshana ( Nephew) let me blaze " I whisper to Noah as I kiss his cheek and go back to the bench to join his mother.

She hands me the joint as I take a seat.

I'm looking at her eyes again but she quickly takes them away.

I really hate how I feel about her and I can't believe that we are

sharing a joint. My stomach is actually feeling really gasy right now.

Her:' Thank you I really needed that"

Me:Anytime "

What am I saying?

She actually chuckles at rgar statement.

Her:" Look I know you hate me so you don't have to pretend.

Let's just smoke"

Me:" Ah I don't hate you "

Her:"\_Really now?'

Me:"I hate the things that you do "

Her:'Wow OK "

She looks at me with her eyes popped out.

Me:" Yeah I don't get the things that you do"

Her:"Mxm I don't owe you an explanation "

Me:"Ah now you're upset? Bhema ke ( smoke then)"

I say while handing her the joint which she doesn't refuse. I

love a girl that never says no to a joint.

[#Mtho](#)

After coming up with a plan on how to kill Bakes me and the gents went out separate ways. I just wanted to drive straight home and sleep because tomorrow I have to be up really early to go to the hospital to kill Bakes. On my way home I receive a call from my brother.

" This is a pleasant surprise "

That's how I answer the call.

Mnotfo: "Ey Bafo can you come through to res?"

Me:"um yeah sure what's happening there?"

Mnotfo: " Um I'm too drunk to drive Mbali home "

Me;' Hawu Mbali is there?"

Mnotfo: " Yeah she was helping me move in "

Me: " Dude you could've asked me to do that "

Mno: " She actually forced herself onto me. We will talk nawu fika ( when you get here)"

Mtho: " Send your location "

Mno:" Sho "

He ends the call and after a few minutes I receive his

coordinates and punch them into the GPS. Another text comes in from him.

" Come alone please " that's what he sent. I interpret it as " Do not come with Thando ".

I reply telling him that I'm Aline and I'll be there soon. According to the GPS I'm 27minutes away from my destination.

I find the res without any problems. Mnotfo is waiting for me at the gate with some guy and they tag me in then come into the car. Mno sits in front and the guy at the back.

" Big bro" Mnotfo says in a sarcastic tone that I don't like.

Me:" So Ntwana you are having a house warming and you don't think to invite me"

Guy at the back:' Ndiyxelele lentwana ke( I told this guy though )"

Mno: "Its not a party,park here its this one"

I park in front of the house he is pointing at.

There's a lot of noise coming from there.

Me:" Oh so this is what res looks like ,don't know why I picture something like a flat "

Their student accommodation is nothing like I expected a res to look like.

Mno: " Well to be honest the party is just getting started "

Guy at the back: " Yep the girls are getting drunker by the minute"

Me:" Ooh did you say girls?'

I open the door as I can already picture the hot University girls.

Mno:"There's a lot of girls "

He says in a matter of fact voice.

His friend opens his door and steps out of the car.

Mno " You can't stay and get drunk you need to get Mbali home "

Its almost like he is trying to get rid of me.

I close my door shut and look at him.

Me:' Can we talk?''.

I see his friend run towards the house.

Mno: " Nah let's go inside "

He opens his door.

Me:"Did you ever have sex with Thando during your brief

relationship? "

OK maybe I could've put it in a less hostile way. He closes his door and looks at me. I see a lot of pain in his eyes.

Me:" Sorry I just have to know "

Mnotfo: "So she told you"

Me:' Who told me what?'

Mno;" Damn that girl"

He now looks really angry.

Me: "Nobody told me anything chill . So does that mean you guys had sex?"

Mnotfo: " Ai you should ask her that but why do you even care because you won anyway "

OK he is really drunk.

Me:" I hope my little sister is sober "

Mnotfo: " Eish"

Me:" I'll kill you if she's drunk and you are allowing these guys to have their way with her"

Mno: " What do you take me for?"

Me:"Please tell her to come through I just want to rush home "

Mno:" Oh rush home to your son and baby mamma"

OK that gets me laughing. So his true colors are out to play now that he is drunk.

Me " Eh Ntwana I can tell you're in love with Thando "

Him: " Let me get Mbali "

He opens the door and quickly walks towards the house.

I shouldn't have done that,why did I even bring up Thando? Its clear that intwana yami( my little brother) is in love with Thando and it would be selfish of me to stand in his way. Thando and I were clearly not meant to be.

Please like after reading because it's typed with love

Inga Mvumvu

IG:@ingamvumvu01

S2

Insert 60

Three Months Later

Narrated

"You're just in time" Thando tells an exhausted Mtho as he enters the room and throws his briefcase on the floor.

He pulls his tie off with one hand as he takes a seat on the couch next to her and looks at the laptop on her lap.

Thando: " How was your day"

She decides to ask because he looks like he has been through a lot.

Mtho: "Yoh Ntwana I just want to eat,bath and sleep"

Thando " Ah I thought you could stay up with me and help me study for Chemistry"

Mtho: " I'm drained hey"

He leans back onto the sofa and closes his eyes.

Thando "OK let's make this call ke so that you can eat and sleep"

She was about to Skype his mother before he walked in. They always Skype her at night to say good night to Noah ever since he moved down to Kzn to stay with Mtho's parents. It wasn't easy for Thando to let him go and she really hated Mtho for eben trying to convince her to agree to such a thing. However

she soon realised that both she and Mtho were not in a position to be raising a child. So they agreed for Mtho's mother to leave with him until they get their lives in order.

Mrs Biyela's face appears on the screen as she answers the call. She is wearing her gown and has a facial mask on.

Thando: " I hope its not a bad time'

Mrs Biyela brings her face closer to the screen then frowns.

Her:' Is that Mtho sleeping "

Thando looks next to her and he is sleeping indeed.

Thando: " He just got home, I guess he is really tired shame "

Mrs B;" Well his son is also tired and sleeping"

Thando: "Oh okay then let me not keep you"

Mrs B:" How are the trial exam preparations coming along?'

Thando: " I'm studying really hard. I know I have to make up for the midyear marks"

Her midyear results were just average due to the fact that she had so much going on during that time and she barely looked at her books.

Mrs B:" I hope you have started applying'

Thando: " I'll send the forms tomorrow "

Mrs B " You better"

Thando: " I will please kiss my son good night for me "

Mrs B:"I will,you do the same to my son "

Thando giggles as she ends the call. She still can't believe the turn of events. Never in a million years did she think that she and Mtho's mother would be conversing everyday in a civil manner for that matter! She looks at Mtho and shakes him gently to wake him up. He opens his eye slowly and looks at her without moving.

Thando: " Aren't you going to eat and bath"

He stretches his arms as he yawns,then he stands up.

Him;" Fuck I'm exhausted"

Thando: " I'll get your food while you shower "

"Thank you" he says while giving her a weak smile.

Thando: " Leading a gang isn't child's play neh"

Mtho : " Eish you have no idea,let me shower "

He makes his way to the ensuite bathroom. Thando heads to the dining room to organise his food. She actually finds Wandile

eating.

Thando: " Hey "

Wandile: " Evening "

He smiles at her. Wandile has actually been really nice to

Thando the past few months.

Thando: " Dinner for one "

She starts dishing up for Mtho. She ate earlier.

Wandile:"Sad right?'

Thando: " Very "

Wandile; "Well at least you're joining me now"

Thando: " No I ate already this is for Mtho"

Wandile: " Oh lucky him,getting served supper in bed"

Thando:" He is so tired shame. Well good night"

She is done dishing up so she leaves.

Wandile: " Good night'

Thando is still confused by Wandile's change of heart. She gets to the bedroom and places the tray of food on top of the coffee table. Mtho is still in the shower so she sits on the couch and watches some TV. She was really counting on Mtho staying up

with her as she pulls an all nighter for Chemistry. His phone rings on the sofa and Thando answers it without checking the caller I.D.

Thando: " Mtho's phone hello"

Silence

Thando:' Hello?'

Silence

Thando removes the phone from her ear and looks at it. She sees that it's Mnotfo calling and just then the call gets dropped.

Thando hasn't seen him since the night when she told him that she's not ready for a relationship. She tried calling him a couple of times until he blocked her everywhere. Thando gasps in shock that he actually dropped the call upon hearing her voice.

He clearly hates her and that breaks Thando's heart. Mtho finally comes out of the bathroom in just a white towel wrapped around his waist.

" Ah food" he says as he eyes the tray on the table with a smile.

He comes to sit next to Thando then takes the food.

Thando: " One would swrae you haven't eaten all day"

Mtho:"Ai nothing like ukudla kwase khaya( a home cooked meal)"

Thando:' Nakusasa uyavuk?( are you waking up early again tomorrow) "

Mtho nods while he chews.

Thando:" Hah but I thought that being a boss means that you don't have to work so hard"

Mtho: " I've got a lot to learn,please can I have a drink? "

Thando: "Hayi Mtho I'm not your wife"

She gets up anyway and goes to the bar fridge and takes out a can of coke.

Mtho: "Please mix it with the whiskey"

Thando: " Ah you better tip me"

Mtho laughs.

He is content with his

relationship with Thando. They both agreed on building themselves first before they can attempt to give things another try. The counselling seems to be really helping even though they both had such little faith in it. They are bedmates and

that's where it ends. Meaning they sleep in the same bed without getting intimate. It hasn't been easy but the therapist suggested that they try building a relationship without intimacy. She finishes mixing the drink then hands it to Mtho.

Mtho:" Awuboni ke ntombi( That's,my girl)"

Thando: " Fuseki"

She sits back down next to him.

Mtho: " Yazi uBakes spoilt me,I got so used to him running things "

He says casually while cutting some meat with a knife.

Thando:" Oh um I'm sure you miss him "

Hearing him say his name makes her really nervous and she can't keep her eyes on one place.

Mtho: " He was good at his job"

Thando: " What if he came back,would you---"

Mtho:"If he knows what's good for him he better stay in the hole he is hiding in. "

Thando;"Mmmm"

She says this while playing with her fingers. She steals a

glance at him and he looks angry as he chews the meat. Bakes escaped from the hospital the night before the morning that Mtho was meant to kill him. Mtho didn't understand how Bakes could've known that he was coming for him. He had no idea that Thando overheard his conversation with Seun later that night and she warned Bakes by calling the hospital. She consoles herself by saying that she doesn't want another person's blood on Mtho's hands especially his own family.

Thando: "Your brother called"

She changes the subject.

Mtho; " What did he say?"

Thando: " He dropped when I answered "

Mtho:' Hayi I'll call him when I'm done eating "

Thando: " Okay,I think I'll sleep in the guestroom today"

Mtho: " Hah why?"

Thando: " I have to study and you have to sleep. Besides you no longer getting the nightmares. "

Mtho:" Yeah but I'm so used to having you next to me"

Thando:" Hayi I been telling you that I'm not your wife"

She stands up and starts packing up her books from the study table.

Mtho:"Fine then but if I have a single bad dream I'm fetching you"

Thando just sticks her tongue out at him playfully.

## THE NEXT MORNING

Mtho's alarm clock goes off but he keeps snoozing it until he switches it off. An hour later he gets woken up by a phone call from his brother.

Mtho:" Ntwana Ntwana "

Mnotfo;" Hey bro you good?'

Mtho:" Yeah even though you woke me up"

He yawns.

Mnotfo: " Sorry just that I called last night and Thando answered"

Mtho: " O ya she said the call got cut"

Mnotfo: " Anyway I have a huge favour to ask from you"

Mtho " I'm listening "

Mnotfo: " Um when last did you talk to Yonela?'

Mtho's heart skips a beat and not in a good way..

Mtho:" I don't remember, why?"

He tries to sound normal.

Mnotfo: " Nah its just that her sister is working at school and we have been talking she says that Yonela is missing "

Mtho: " Which sister? "

Mnotfo:" Amanda "

Mtho:"She's working at your school? "

Mtho is really surprised to hear this and can't imagine what job a slay queen like Amanda could be doing at a University.

Mnotfo:' Yes and she is actually very nice "

Mtho:"Are you fucking?"

Mnotfo: " Gees no, so you haven't heard from Yoyo? "

Mtho: " No and you shouldn't be friends with her sister. She's also trouble "

Mnotfo:"Why do you say that?"

Mtho:"Just listen to me"

Mnotfo:"OK cheers "

Mtho: "I'm serious"

Mnotfo: "I hear you"

He ends the call.

Mtho checks the time on his phone screen. It's just after seven.

He is late but he doesn't care as he slowly makes his way out

of bed. What the hell is Mnotfo doing hanging around with

Amanda now? He hates how Mtho had to remind him about

Yonela when he is fighting so hard to forget her. He decides to

call his P.I and tells him to watch Mnotfo closely. He wants to

see how close he is to Amanda. The last thing he needs is Mno

falling for his exes sister, anything is possible in his life that's

what he has realised.

Later that day he receives a long text message from Mno telling

him how much Yoyo's disappearance has affected her family

and that Amanda is now the breadwinner and how they are

struggling to make ends meet as Yoyo didn't leave them with

anything just a car that my grandfather bought for her.

Apparently the car is a Range Rover and they want To sell it

but they need the papers for the car. Apparently Quinton never

gave the papers to Yonela.

Mtho is shocked because he had no idea that Yonela owned a car let alone a Range Rover something just doesn't add up.

Mnotfo is starting to piss him off now! Why is he still associating himself with this family? Mtho decides to give Thando a call.

" Hello" she answers.

Mtho:' So quick "

Her:"I'm on Instagram"

Mtho:" When you should be studying "

Her;" Ever heard of a study break?"

Mtho: " Weh you and your breaks"

Thando: "So you called to check If I'm studying?"

Mtho:" No actually I need your help "

Thando: "With?"

Mtho:" Mnotfo "

Thando: "'Hawu"

Mtho;"I think he is dating Amanda"

Thando: " Who is that "

She tries not to show how shocked she is to hear that he is dating.

Mtho:" Yonela's sister "

Thando: " Haibo "

Mtho:" Tell me about it,I'm begining to think its a curse this thing of keeping it in the family "

Thando: " So why do you need my help? I'm not a sangoma"

Mtho: " Yeah look its obvious that he is on the rebound just trying to get over you"

Thando just rolls her eyes because its clear that he is consoling her and she wonders why he feels the need to do that.

Mtho:" He is already asking me questions about Yonela and I don't like it"

Thando: " What kind of questions"

Mtho: " Stuff like when last did I speak to her because she left her family stranded Mxm I don't want him hanging with this chic!"

Thando: " You can't stop him though "

Mtho; " That's where you come in "

Thando; " Me? "

Mtho:"Yes you have to get back together with him so that he

can end this nonsense with Amanda "

Thando: " What?"

Mtho:" He is not over you,we both know that"

Thando: "Heh Mtho are you asking me what I think you're asking me?"

Mtho:"Please Thando do whatever it takes to distract my brother from dating this girl "

Thando: "You're unbelievable"

Mtho:" I'm really des--"

Tititit the call has been cut.

Like, comment and share

Insert 61

THANDO

I'm in complete shock how can Mtho ask me to do such a thing? He just asked me to fake a relationship with his brother!

Before I can get deeper into those thoughts my phone rings

again. Its him again. I let out a huff of frustration before answering.

Me:" I'm trying to study!"

I bark.

Him:" You know I would do anything for you right?"

Argh what's this now?

I don't reply I just roll my eyes and let out a sigh of annoyance.

Him:"I bet you just rolled your eyes "

Me:" No I didn't"

Why am I smiling? I'm angry At him.

Him: " Listen the last thing we need is people asking questions about Yonela and linking her to Cookie"

Me; "I'm not going to fake a relationship with your brother Mtho"

Him:" It wouldn't really be faking though "

I open my mouth to say something but nothing comes out.

Mtho:"Listen I'm up to my knees in crime,I'm still being investigated for those drugs that your boyfriend planted in my house"

Me " Why is he my boyfriend? "

My heart does that thing it does every time he mentions Bakes.

Mtho;"Please think about it I have to go now. Love you "

He drops the call leaving me more shocked. What game is

Mtho playing with me? He clearly doesn't love me anymore

there's no way he would be asking such fuckéry from me if he

did. I push my books away and stand up. There's no way I will

be able to study now.

MNOTFO

I find her already seated and waiting for me at the student

centre cafe.

" Hey" I greet her as I take a seat on the chair opposite her.

She looks at me and smiles.

" Uyaphila?" She asks with her hoarse voice.

Me:"Yeah have you ordered?"

She shakes her head as she gestures for the waiter.

Her: " So you spoke to him?"

That's her always getting straight to the point.

Me:"Yeah he is going to look for the documents "

Her:" Awesome"

Me;" Yeah we just have to get a buyer "

Her:' Can't he buy it?'

Me:" Um I don't know "

That thought hadn't crossed my mind.

The waiter asks us what we would like to drink and I ask for Cranberry juice.Amanda asks for green tea.

Me:' I'll run that by him"

She doesn't know that Mtho and I are not the best of friends at the moment.

Amanda:" Thank you so much for all your help"

Me:" Don't mention it,how is your mother?"

Amanda: " Eish she keeps having nightmares about Yoyo"

Me;" And you said her dreams are always accurate"

Amanda:" I don't even want to think about it"

She shudders as she says this.

Me:' Well Mtho doesn't even want to hear her name "ii8r

Amanda:' They hate each other. The last time I saw her she told me so."

Me:"Yeah they have been through a lot"

Amanda " Your brother put her through a lot, she loves him "

Me:" To be honest my brother has no idea how to love"

The waiter returns with our beverages.

Amanda: " Yeah apparently he has one true love, his baby  
mama "

She takes a sip of her green tea and I can't help but chuckle as  
I think of how Thando would never drink green tea.

Waiter;"Would you like anything to eat?"

Me:"Nah m good"

I look at Amanda And she says that she is okay.

The waiter walks away.

Me:"Well I hope she's OK wherever she is"

Amanda; " It just doesn't make sense. First Cookie disappeared  
and Now my sister"

Her voice is breaking like she wants to cry. I place my hand on  
hers to comfort her.

AMANDA

I let the tear escape my eye and roll down my cheek. At least  
with Mnotfo I don't have to act strong. My mother is falling apart

and I have to be a rock. The nightmares haven't been helping either because now my mom is convinced that Yonela is dead. She keeps saying things like ' All I want is to bury her body ". I really don't know what to think. I can't imagine life with my big sister. We had our differences but she's the best.

MTHO

I really tried getting home early but there was just too much to be done. I only manage to get home after midnight and I get to my room expecting to find Thando fast asleep or at least seated at the study table but there's no sign of her. I check in the bathroom and she's not there either. I'm so tired, the plan was just to get into the shower then get into bed, cuddle and fall asleep but now she is not here Argh. I decide to give her a call to find out her whereabouts and it goes straight to voicemail. Damn Thando she likes to stress me this girl. Her dad made me promise to take care of her and he call every now and then to check how she is doing. They ( Mr and Mrs Mtshali ) actually spent Saturday with Noah but of course the Ice princess ( Thando) doesn't know that. I leave my room and go check on

her in the guestroom and find her fast asleep. I remove the covers from her face and she is sleeping her mouth wide open. I really wish I had my phone with me right now to take a picture. I don't get why she is sleeping here so I pick her up bridal style praying that she doesn't wake up because she's quite a light sleeper. I hear her groan as I walk down the passage back to my room.

' Mtho what the hell?'

She wakes up just as we enter the my room. I gently place her on the bed and she sits up looking at me with her eyes popped out.

Me:' It's fine you can go back to sleep while I shower "

Thando:" Nxaibo what am o doing here?'

She looks around my room like she is only realising now where she is.

Me:"What are you doing sleeping in the guestroom?'

I ask her as I sit on the edge of the bed and start unbuttoning my shirt.

Thando; " Because I'm a guest'

She yawns after saying that.

Me;" Tell me do you enjoy being a drama queen?'

Thando; " Do you enjoy being a control freak?"

She looks angry and that's really hot.

Me:"Maybe you should join me in the shower that should calm you down "

Thando;' Argh you're so annoying!'

She screams before covering herself with the duvet.

Me:"There we go,just sleep"

He stand and make my way to the bathroom. So vele my daughter was going to be a drama queen like this? I end up taking the longest shower because Thando's anger turned me on and I had to sort myself out. I get back to bed to find her snoring. I kiss her forehead then wrap my arms around her pulling her closer to me. God knows I love this girl so much and I always feel complete with her sleeping next to me.

The next morning my alarm wakes us up. Well Thando wakes me up roughly telling me to switch "the damn" thing off.

Thando:' I don't even know why you set it"

She says as I switch off the alarm and put my phone back down.

I don't say anything I just puller her close with my eyes closed.

Thando:" Hayi let me go,yho"

She tries to free herself from me but I just hold her tighter trapping her by placing my leg on top of both hers.

Thando: "Mtho ndiyeke maan( leave me alone man)"

I open one eye and look at her. She looks back at me angrily causing me to smile.

Thando:" Wow so you enjoy torturing me"

Haibo she now looks like she wants to cry.

Me:" No if anyone enjoys torturing anyone its you"

I'm still holding her.

She just looks at me without saying anything.

Me:" I know exactly what you need and Imma give it to you"

My penis is already hard as a rock.

Thando: " What's that since you know me better than I know myself "

Me:" You need some Mtho loving baby"

I'm looking right into her big eyes and all I want to do right now is undress her really quick.

Thando: " Mtho'

Lord the way she says my name. I might just cum without even penetrating her.

Me:"Hmmm?"

Thando:' What do you want from me? "

Me:' Thando You know that you're all I have ever wanted "

Thando:" Not anymore though "

Me;" What do you mean? You're my forever and an extra day remember'

Thando; " You don't want me anymore Mtho"

Wow a tear actually escapes her eye and I wipe it.

Me;" I can never stop wanting you come on don't say that"

I bring her face closer to mine place my lips on hers then kiss

her. She responds to the kiss and it's clear she wants me as

much as I want her if not even more. I pull away from the kiss

and look at her. They are closed and I know she won't open

them. I look up at the camera which is attached to the light that

is above the bed. I know I should probably switch it off but I just can't bring myself to. I actually get a kick from watching myself in action. I graduated from watching porn to making it. I kiss her neck while slowly traveling down to her breasts as she leans back onto the bed.

I want to make sweet, slow passionate love to her but damn my dick is too excited so I pull of her pyjama shorts with her underwear and get on top of her. She opens her eyes now and looks at me. Her eyes are on another level when she is horny.

Her: "Don't forget the condom"

I chuckle as I remove my briefs.

Me:" Since when do we so condoms?"

Thando:" Since we know that we are both fertile as fuck"

Me:"Well Noah wouldn't mind having a little sister to bully "

I put my knee between her thighs and separate her legs then come between them placing the tip of my penia at the opening of her vagina.

Thando: " Hmmm Mtho"

OK I guess she was telling the truth when she said that my

brother and her never had sex because this right here looks like a sexually deprived girl. Her juices are already flowing and I haven't even done anything yet.

Me:"We will get morning after pills after this since you don't want to give Noah a little sister'

I don't wait for an answer I insert myself inside her.

" Fuck " I hear myself say. Damn I had forgotten how good her pussy is.

I begin thrusting slowly and I can just tell that it's going to be a quickie. She wraps her legs around me pulling me closer in while her pussy tightens around my dick.

Me:" Please don't do that"

Her:"Huh?"

Me:" It's going to be a quickie baby"

Her:"Please don't do that to me"

Her voice in my ear makes everything worse and I start going faster as the climax builds. Her moans are getting louder I hope that means that she is coming because I can't wait any longer damn.

Her:"Aaah aaah Mtho aah I love you so aaaaaaaaaaaaaahhhh "

Once again we orgasm simultaneously.

" Wow "that's all I manage to say as I get off her and lie down on my back.

" I missed that "

She tells me as she turns to face me.

Me:" I can tell"

Her:" Mxm"

Me: "I missed it too"

I say while laughing at her expression.

Her: " Even though it was not even two minutes "

Me:" I'll give you more later tonight "

Her: " But I want now "

She even pouts.

Me:" Trust me baby I could ride you all day but we both have to get ready"

I sit up while stretching my arms.

Her:" Just one more time,please "

Ai when you're good you're good guys!

Me:" Ayt let's go take a shower together "

Her:"OK"

She's got the biggest smile ever.

THANDO

"You look like you got it all this morning" Miss Khwane my Physics tutor says as she takes a seat on the chair.

Me:"Ah what do you mean?"

Gosh is it that obvious?

Khwane:"You look happier than I've ever seen you"

Me:"Let's just say I'm at peace"

Khwane:"That's good to hear "

Me:" Yeah so don't worry I'm going to Ace the trial exams "

Khwane:" That's my girl"

We spend the two hours doing revision and then she leaves. As I'm waiting for my next tutor a message comes through my Whatsapp. Its from Mtho.

" Hey Mawezingane Zami ( Mother of my children) I can't stop thinking about you for some odd reason"

Yho my heart leaps for joy and my mouth forms the biggest

smile.

' Can't stop thinking about you either" I send the reply. My tutor arrives as I am waiting for his reply.

MTHO

I have a lunch meeting with one of the managers of one of my hotels so I'm driving there. I can't wait to be done for the day so that I can drive home. I really haven't been able thinking about anything else since the morning glory I had with Thando. She even has me singing along to Miguel!

" These lips can't wait to taste your skin ooh baby, juuuust le-et,just let my love ador--"

The incoming call interrupts me mid song. It's my brother calling, I hope its a social call.

"Ntwana" I answer

Mnotfo:" Hey bro you good?"

Me:" Always"

Mnotfo: " Sho Bafo,where you at?"

Me:" I'm driving to a meeting "

Mnotfo:" Oh I'll call you back then"

Me:" Nah speak you're on speaker "

Mnotfo: " Ayt, did you find the papers? "

Me:" Papers? "

Mnotfo: " For the Range Rover?'

Me:" Oh shit nah man I don't think they are there "

I didn't even look,can't believe he is still on about this.

Mnotfo:" Oh"

Me:"You still helping Amanda? "

Mnotfo: " Yeah"

Me:" Why?"

Mnotfo:" Aren't you looking to buy a car "

Me:" Nah I got cars for days and you know this"

Mnotfo:"You don't have a Range Rover "

Me:" I don't?'

Mnotfo: " Come on Bafo chances are Yonela is dead and the family coul-"

Me:" What why do you say she's dead?"

I cut him short.

Mnotfo: " I'm sorry I know that's really insensitive of me to say.

Its just that her mom has dreams and they are never wrong "

Me:" Dreams? "

Mnotfo: " Like visions"

Me:" Shit"

That makes my heart flutter.

Mnotfo: " I know hey and the dreams she's been having of

Yonela aren't pleasant "

Me:" Hayi Ntwana just stay away from those people "

Mnotfo: "So you did not see the papers?"

Me:" Nah Ntwana you can go check too "

Mnotfo:" I might just do that, who is home "

Me:" Just the help "

I know if I say Thando he might not go,and I just had this

brilliant idea.

Mnotfo: "OK I'll pass by "

Me:" Sho Ntwana and once you're done with this shit stay far  
away from Amanda"

Mnotfo:"Cool'

Me:" I'm serious"

Mnotfo: "Ngikuvile ( I heard you)"

Me: " Later ke"

He drops the call. My day was going so well until he called. I quickly dial Thando and she answers on the third ring.

Her:" I'm in class"

Me:" Eish this is an emergency "

I hear her excuse herself.

" What's up?" She asks after a few seconds.

Me: "Mnotfo will be coming through"

Her: " Oh"

Me:"He is still busy with that Amanda chic imagine "

Thando: "Oh and why is his coming here an emergency "

Mtho:"Oh yes I need you to fix things with him"

Thando: " Fix things? "

Mtho:" Yeah you need to make him forget about Amanda "

Thando:" Are you crazy!"

Me:" Please baby"

Thando: " Don't baby me Mtho, I can't believe you asking me to do this again"

Me' I wouldn't ask you if it wasn't important "

Thando: "You're so selfish you know?"

Me:" Haibo are you crying?"

Why can't she get where I'm coming from.

Thando: " You lied to me this morning, you don't love me"

Me: " Hawu"

Thando: " You just made me feel so worthless by asking me  
that "

Me:" You're not getting this though. "

Thando: " There's nothing to get! You are passing me onto your  
brother like some cheap skate! "

Me:"My love please calm down and I will call you after the  
meeting "

I've arrived at my destination..

Thando: " Fuck you "

Me:" I love you too"

She drops the call. She's so dramatic lately you would swear  
she is pregnant. Yho that reminds me I have to organise  
morning after pills,but then I won't if she doesn't remind me.

Like,comment and share

S2

Insert 62

I couldn't even focus on my lesson and I had to fake a headache so that the tutor would leave and I cancelled the rest of my classes. I honestly cannot believe that Mtho is still asking me to do this after what happened this morning. I really felt like we reconnected and our love was rekindled. He looked me in the eyes and told me that he loves me. Its clear that he feels absolutely nothing for me any longer. So there is no reason for me to stay in his house. He just wants to use me for his own selfish reasons. I want to cry but I won't, I'll be damned if I drop another tear because of Mthokozisi Biyela. It's time for me to wear my big girl pants because it's clear that I'm alone in this world. Well Noah is all I've got. That's the only good thing that came out of this whole thing,my baby. Sometimes I wish I had never come to Kzn but I realize that I wouldn't have conceived

Noah. I have been trying to stay away from drugs and alcohol but all I need right now is a big fat joint so I'm busy rolling it up. Mary Jane ( Marijuana) and Noah that's all I got. Its really hot so after rolling up I change into a bikini and then go to the pool area. I smoke the joint as I lie on a lazy chair and look at the sky. Is there really a God up there? If there is what did I do that is so terrible for him to keep on punishing me? I've lost so much,don't I deserve to be happy? Ah fuck now I'm crying mxm. I can't believe that I'm back to square one:crying over Mtho. I play Fergie's song Big Girls don't cry and it helps me to stop crying. After finishing the joint I dive into the pool. I have actually become quite a good swimmer thanks to Mtho. After the swim I'm quite exhausted so I take a shower and then throw myself on the bed and fall asleep instantly. Well my plan is to take a short nap then I will wake up and look for temporary accommodation online. I need to move out of Mtho's house.

MTHO

The meeting doesn't take very long that's probably because I can hardly concentrate. What Mno told me about Yonela's

mother having visions really shook me up. Being a murderer is not easy that's for sure. Mthombo assured me that there are no loose ends even if anyone can try to dig they won't find anything.

Graham:" Hello Earth to Mr Bhiyelar"

He says as he snaps his fingers in my face.

Me:" Oh sorry did you say something"

Graham:" Should I email the budget to you?"

Me:"Yeah do that"

Graham: " OK I need you to approve it before we can get started "

Me:" I'll check it out "

Graham: "Hmkay"

He says in a sarcastic tone.

Me:" What's that supposed to mean?"

Graham: " Just that you never reply my emails, like ever! "

He says the last part while flipping his imaginary hair. Gay guys are hella dramatic.

Me:" Ah I'll check it out. In fact I'll come sleep here tonight "

Graham:" Oh OK I'll get them to prepare the presidential suite then"

Me:" I hope you haven't been allowing guests to sleep there"

Graham" Never that, its just you and your brothers that use it.

In fact it hasn't been used since your brother came "

Me: " Who Wandile?"

Graham: " No not Mr Jenkins but your brother brother "

Me: " Mnotfo?"

Graham: " The hottie that looks like you but darker"

Me:" hah when was this? "

Graham:" A while back"

Me:" OK and was he with someone "

Graham: "Is there a problem?"

Me:" No just curiosity'

Graham:" He was with a lady"

Me:" OK um tell you what let me go leave some things there since we are done here"

Graham:" OK sir and is there anything you would like specially in the room?"

Me:" I'll let you know "

I'm already standing so he stands too.

Graham; " Alrightie you know where to find me "

Me:" Yeah"

He turns around and cat walks away. I quickly make my way to the Presidential suite. I actually have hidden cameras there too because of my fascination of watching myself having sexual intercourse. Wandile knows this and never uses the suite because of that. He uses the Presidential suites in the other hotels. I get to the suite and go straight to the camera and remove the discs. The camera automatically records when there is movement so I have a lot of rewinding to do because it recorded everytime the cleaners came through. I really wish that Graham had told me at least the month that Mnotfo came here to make things easier. I pour myself some cognac and go back to my search. I'm begining to think that Graham is mistaken when finally there he is leaving the suite. Bare in mind that I'm rewinding so its playing backwards. I pause when it gets to the part of him coming from the shower and into the

bedroom. Someone is in the bed under the blankets. I continue rewinding until it gets to the part where he is having sex. I press play and my heart shatters as I see and hear that it is Thando and she is moaning for dear life. I can't believe this, she lied to me. I can't bare to watch so I push the disc player away and it falls onto the floor crashing into a thousand peices. How could Thando do this me? How could she sleep with my brother?

MNOTFO

" Security is really tight here" Amanda says as we drive up the long drive way.

Me:" Yeah he beefed it up since Noah's kidnapping "

Amanda:" Yoh I thought such things only happened in movies. People are really sick"

Me:" Well Mtho's life is kinda like a movie "

Amanda: " Sometimes I wonder if Yonela wasn't kidnapped"

Me: " Eish you never know"

I park the car at the parking area.

Amanda:" Think about it, she went missing around the same time your nephew went missing. "

I give her a thoughtful look, she actually has a point.

Me: "But the kidnappers would have said something. "

I open the door and she does the same and we get out of the car. I didn't realise until now that Yonela went missing the same time as Noah but it could just be a coincidence.

Amanda: " I can never get used to how huge this house is"

Me: " I still get lost in it"

I lock the car and we head towards the house. Its not locked so we let ourselves inside.

We bump into Herbert in the hallway.

" Hello " I greet.

Herbert: " Good afternoon"

Amanda: " Hi"

Herbert: " Good too see you "

Me: " Yeah I've just come to get something "

Herbert: " OK do you need my help? "

Me: " No"

Herbert: " OK then"

We continue walking as he goes his way.

We reach the study and I open the door and we get in.

Me: " Eish where do we even begin?"

Amanda:" Did Mtho tell you where he looked? So that we won't look in the same place "

Me:" Nah honestly I don't even think that he looked "

Amanda:" He doesn't want to help me,I forgot "

Me: " Let's get started "

I say as I start going through the piles of papers on the table.

Amanda: " Hayi it should be with these though "

She says as she points at the other car sales documents that we found in the drawer. We have been searching for over thirty minutes.

Me:" Eish maybe Mtho found them and took them"

Amanda:" Is he that cruel?"

Me:"He really hates Yonela "

Amanda: " Mxm"

Me:" Let's go check in his room"

Amanda:" Its probably locked "

Me; " It's never locked,so if it is then he is definitely hiding

something. "

I get out of the study with her following behind me. I wouldn't put it past Mtho to hide the papers. We get to his room and I turn the doorknob and it opens great! We get inside and I stop in my tracks causing Amanda to bump into me.

Her:" Ouch"

That startles the sleeping Thando waking her up. She sits up and looks at us with her doll eyes.

Me:" Oh I thought there was nobody here "

She stretches as she yawns. She looks confused,like she still thinks that she is dreaming. She looks from me to Amanda.

" Can you excuse us"

I ask Amanda.

Amanda: " Sure,hey Thando good seeing you again. "

Thando just looks at the smiling Amanda until she leaves the room.

Me:"Mtho said that there's nobody here "

Thando: " So you're really dating Yonela's sister?"

That catches me off guard. I clear my throat.

Me:" I don't owe you an explanation"

All the anger and hurt I felt when I saw her in bed with Mtho returns.

Thando: "Wow"

Me:" So can I do what I'm here for?"

Her:" What are you here for?"

Me:" I'm looking for something "

Just when I thought that her eyes couldn't get any bigger they do and she rolls them.

Her: " She's trouble just like her sister "

Me: " What? "

She's unbelievable.

Thando "You a great guy and you deserve better"

I chuckle in disbelief, who does she think that she is?

Me:" Better? Watini wena nga (what do you know about) better"

She looks down, I guess I hit a nerve.

Me:" You know what Mntfwana"

She looks up at me. She's got the most innocent looking eyes.

The same I eyes that I looked into and they had tears in their

eyes,when we first met. I made a vow to make sure that those eyes never have tears in them again. Yet here I am before those eyes and I'm battling to keep back my own tears.

Me" I wouldn't have come here if I knew you were around, but I'm already here. So please don't make this any harder than it already is"

Thando: " There's no papers in here "

Me: " OK "

I turn around and walk out of the room. I find Amanda in the passage.

Me:" Let's go"

Amanda: " Uwafumene?(Did you find them) "

I don't reply I just keep walking. I never thought I would say this about any girl ,but I hate Thando.

THANDO

I watch him as he walks away. I can't believe he is the one being so rude to me. I get out of bed as I remember my plans of finding a place to stay online and getting out of here. I can't help but wonder why Mnotfo and his girlfriend came barging

into Mtho's room. Mtho didn't say anything about them coming to look for the papers in his room. Anyway this is Mtho's mess to fix, I'm done caring about him because he clearly doesn't care about me. I get my clothes from my side of the closet and throw them onto the bed. I then sit down with my phone and start my temporary accommodation search. My dad still sends me my allowance every month and he increased it to R6000 ever since I started staying here. I haven't touched it because I haven't had to so I've got about R20000 in my account. I'm looking for

a one bedroom apartment. It obviously has to be fully furnished and those are quite pricey. I check the time it's almost five and my stomach keeps growling so I get up and head to the kitchen hoping that Mnotfo is not around anymore. I can't believe that he moved on so fast,phela he made me believe that he doesn't rush into relationships. He surely had me fooled. I get to the kitchen and find the chef cooking up a storm. I just make myself something quick and go eat in the balcony. There's a black Range Rover parked outside meaning that Mnotfo and his bitch

are still here. I recognise the car from the time Yonela came with that Dora chic and Enhle ended up beating her. So this is the car that Quinton allegedly gave to Yonela? I say allegedly because Mtho says there's something dodgy about the whole thing because Yonela made it seem like she doesn't own a car. I decide to go check on them and I find them in the study. They both look at me as I enter.

Me: " Don't you guys think that Quinton gave Yonela the papers when he gave her the car?"

Amanda: " No he didn't "

Me: " Did he even give her that car?"

Amanda:" What do you mean?"

Me:" We all know how corrupt your sister was"

Mnotfo: " Thando please "

Amanda: " What do you mean she "was" corrupt? Why would you say was like she is dead?'

Damn I didn't realise what I said.

Mnotfo: " Oh ya ugcinisile( you're right) Thando do you know something we don't? "

Me:" Well you said she is missing"

Amanda: " She is missing,not dead"

Mnotfo: " Ufunani Lana?(What are you doing here)"

Just as I'm about to answer him I hear someone screaming my name. It sounds like Mtho so I rush out of the study.

"THANDO!!" I hear him yell again. I rush down the passage and come face to face with him. He has a gun in his hands and he points it at me.

Mtho: " You fucking whore"

He yells as tears run down his face. I want to ask what's going on but I'm paralyzed with fear.

Like, comment and share

Season 2

Insert 63

THANDO

I probably should be begging for my life but I just stand frozen to the spot as he continues shooting insults at me.

Mtho: " You're a fuckin' liar that's what you are"

I'm trying to figure out what I could've possibly lied about for him to be this angry, I mean he is even in tears. There's only one thing that comes to mind and that's the Bakes situation.

"Whoa Bafo what's going on?" Mnotfo says as he walks in followed by Amanda who looks terrified. Mtho turns and looks at them aiming the gun at Mnotfo.

Mtho:" Oh great now I can kill you both at the same time "

Mnotfo puts his hands up in surrender.

Mnotfo: " What's going on?"

Mtho:" You have been playing me for a fool!"

Mnotfo:" What are you talking about "

Mtho:" I saw a video of the two of you fucking at the Presidential suite in one of my hotels"

Oh snap that's what this is about.

Mnotfo: " A video?"

Mtho: " Yes I put cameras in there"

Amanda gasps, why is she gasping did she also have sex with Mno there? Why is Mtho still doing this cameras thing didn't he

learn from the leaked sex tapes?

My fear quickly turns into anger and I finally manage to speak.

Me:" You are still doing this camera shit?'

He looks at me with so much disgust.

Mtho: " I wouldn't have touched you if I knew that he fucked you. Who knows what diseases he has after all Swaziland has a very high H.I.V rate"

Mnotfo:" FYI I always use protection,Thando why are you still having unprotected sex with this guy though?'

All eyes are on me wtf?

Me:" Did you get the morning after pills?"

I just remembered.

Mtho: " It doesn't matter because you about to die"

Gun is back to being pointed at me.

Mnotfo: " Dude you're not about to kill the mother of your baby so quit playing. Thando I'm really disappointed in you"

Mtho:" Can you shut the fuck up!"

Mnotfo: " No I will not shut the fuck up Mtho, how many kids are the two of you--"

He gets cut short by the sound of the gun going off. My heart literally stops and there is complete silence and it takes a while to realise that he shot at the ceiling. Herbert comes rushing in. " Sir is everything OK?" Herbert asks as he sees the gun in his master's hands.

Mtho: " Get security to throw this trash out before I commit my fourth murder"

He is looking right into my eyes.

Herbert: " OK,I saw Mr Jenkins's car outside the one that was missing where did you find it?"

Mtho: " Which car?"

Herbert:" The black Range Rover "

Mtho:" Oh wait that's the car that was meant for Charleen?'

Herbert: " Yes"

Amanda: " Quinton gave that car to my sister"

Mtho:" Nxx so that bitch had that car the whole time"

Amanda:" Haibo she said that---"

Mtho:" If you know what's good for you,you will shut it and give me those car keys "

Amanda: " No"

Mtho points the gun at her.

Mnotfo: " Come on Bafo this is so unecessary"

Amanda starts crying and Mnotfo comforts her mxm.

Herbert: " Sir please put the gun away "

Mtho: " Give me the keys then fuck off!"

Mnotfo takes out the keys from his pockets and hands them to

Mtho.

Mtho:" Ayighubhe ( Bounce)"

Amanda rushes off leaving Mnotfo.

Me:" I was almost done packing anyway"

Mtho:" Packing what because you didn't come with anything "

Me:" Oh"

Mtho: " I'm only going to allow you to leave with the clothes  
you're wearing "

Me:" Fine"

I turn around and walk away. I just go to get my phone, laptop  
and chargers. I have no idea where I'm going to go but as long  
as its far from this monster that just pointed a gun at me. I

make my way out of the house and I find Amanda outside. The look she gives me Argh.

" Uphi uMnotfo?( Where's )"

She asks as I walk past her.

Me: " Wow you can pronounce his name"

Amanda"" Took a lot of practise "

Me:" I'm sure it did"

Amanda: " You left him in there with Mtho? "

Me:" Yep"

Amanda:" Haibo why would you do that?'

Me:" Heyake !"

Amanda: " unompu lomntu( He has a gun)"

Me:" Relax will you, he is not about to kill his brother well at least not with us out here"

Amanda: " Yonela told me ukuba uyinxaki kodwa zange ndide ndicinga ukuba ungalala( that you're a problem but I never thought that you would sleep) with brothers"

Oh no she didn't!

I just chuckle while shaking my head in disbelief.

Amanda: " Maybe life is a joke to you because you're so young but one day you will see that---"

Me:" Whoa yima sisi( hold up sister) you know nothing about me so don't you dare judge me'

I request an uber on my phone because I just want to be out of here ASAP.

MNOTFO

Mtho: " Do I have to get security to throw you out?"

Me: " No need for that,I just want the video because you might do something stupid with it"

He glares at me he still has that gun in his hand but I'm not afraid. I doubt he has the guts to kill anyone. Why he even owns a gun is beyond me.

Mtho: " Voetsek wena before I shoot you"

Me:" Mtho if you really have that video I suggest you destroy it,don't you think you've ruined Thando's life enough? "

Mtho:" Don't ever mention that bitch to me"

He says through gritted teeth.

Me: " You do know that she is everything that she is today

because of you right?"

Mtho:" Uyanya ke manje( you're talking shit)"

Me:"From what I've heard Thando was just a sweet innocent little girl when she came from the Eastern Cape. "

Mtho:" I don't have time for this crap"

Me:" Mtho you took her virginity,impregnated her and turned her against her entire family. Right now she has absolutely nobody yet you're throwing her out"

Mtho:" She has her family"

Me:"She chose you over her family time and time again but you throwing her out because she had sex with your brother whom she was dating at the time"

Mtho: " She lied to me she said that you guys never had sex"

He seems calmer now

Me 'We only did it once and if you watched the video until the end you will know that it didn't end so well'

Mtho: " What do you mean?"

Oh so he didn't watch until the end. I take a deep breath before speaking.

Me: " She called out your name when she climaxed "

Mtho:" What no ways "

Me:" Watch the video again utobona( you will see)"

Mtho:" Why are you telling me this? "

Me:" Because I want you to see how much that girl loves you.

She was only with me because I reminded her of you "

He just stares at me blankly.

Me:" If you let her leave this house you might just lose her

forever "

Mtho:" Do you know how much her relationship with you hurt

me? "

Me:" I'm deeply sorry about that, hurting you was never our

intention. She still chose you though "

Mtho:" Maybe she is better off with you"

Me:" She doesn't want me,she wants you."

MTHO

My head is so mixed up right now with all that my brother is telling me. Did she really call out my name during intercourse?

Me" Remember the time you came and started a fight with me

saying that I have damaged Thando?'

Him:" Yeah that was after the incident where she called out your name "

Me:" Hmmm"

Mnotfo:" That's your girl man don't push her away "

Me:" Eish let me go talk to her"

Mnotfo: " You do that "

Me:" You're a great guy by the way"

Mnotfo: " Yeah yeah"

I turn and walk out to look for Thando it seems like she is nowhere to be found. I go outside to find Amanda.

Me;" Have you seen Thando?"

Amanda: " She just left with an uber"

Me:" Fuck"

I get my phone from my pocket and call her it rings until it gets to voicemail. Damn it what have I done?

I typed this under a lot of pressure so I'm sure there's a lot of errors askies.

Please like,comment and share

## #PhoneStruggleContinues

Hence the croptop

S2

Insert 63

Continued

MTHO

Me:" She's not taking my calls "

Mnotfo: " Well duh you just pointed a gun at her"

Me:" Eish did she say where she was going? "

I ask Amanda and she shakes her head.

Mnotfo: " Let me try calling her hopefully she will answer"

He takes out his phone and makes the call while I wait

earnestly.

Mnotfo: " It's off"

Me:" Dammit!"

Mnotfo: " I think she needs some time alone "

Me:" No that's the last thing she needs"

Mnotfo: " Kantsi the time bowumcosha( you threw her out) what

did you expect? "

Me: " I wasn't thinking straight you know that"

Mnotfo: " Well my guess is that she is going to go home to her aunt's place "

Me:" You think so? I mean she's very stubborn"

Mnotfo: " Let's go check there then we will take it from there"

Me:" Okay "

Mnotfo: " We will just have to drop Amanda off first "

Me:" Here you can keep the car "

I hand her there keys and her eyes light up.

Amanda: " Nyani? Enkosi( Really thanks) "

She takes the keys from me.

Mnotfo: " You will be okay right?"

Amanda: " I guess"

Me:" Let me get my car keys"

I head back inside the house. I decided to let Amanda keep the car because I guess I wanted to ease my guilty conscience and I'm sort of hoping that God will reward my good deed by keeping Thando safe. I get the Jeep Keys and give them to

Mnotfo to drive because I'm still a bit drunk. We get to Thando's aunt's house and Buhle opens the door. She looks really surprised to see us.

Buhle: " Ah Sanibona"

Us:" Hi"

Buhle: " What brings you here? Is Thando okay?"

My heart sinks when she says that.

Mnotfo: " Singangena?( Can we come in)"

Buhle:" Yeah "

She steps aside and we get in. She looks very worried.

Buhle: " Please take a seat"

Me"Hayi we aren't here to stay,is Thando here? "

Buhle:" No she isn't, she stays with you mos "

Me:" Are you sure she is not here?"

Buhle: " Haibo Mtho what's going on"

Mnotfo: " There was a bit of a misunderstanding and Thando left so we thought that she came here"

Buhle: " This is the last place that she would come. What exactly happened? "

Me:"Eish I screwed up really badly"

I sink onto the couch because I'm feeling rather weak.

Buhle: " Let me call her"

She already has her phone in her hands so Mnotfo and I just watch.

Buhle:" Uyicimile( its off)"

Mnotfo: " Yeah she definitely doesn't want to be disturbed "

Buhle:" I'm sure she will go back to your place when she has calmed down"

Me:" That's the thing,I threw her out so she won't "

Buhle: What? How can you throw her out Mtho?"

Me:" I was angry"

Buhle:" Really so you just decided to throw her out to the streets?"

I don't reply so Mnotfo goes on to tell Buhle everything that happened and by the time he is done she us livid.

Buhle:" You wanted to shoot her?"

Me:" I wasn't going to shoot her that gun wasn't even loaded"

The gun really wasn't loaded I just wanted to scare her.

Buhle: " Oh Nkosi ingane ka Malume ( Oh Lord my uncle's child)"

Me:" Please don't tell him about this"

Buhle:" I have to what if something happens to her?"

Mnotfo: " Don't say that,I'm sure she's fine "

Me:" I need to get my P.I looking for her"

Buhle:" He better find her "

Me:" He will she can't have gone far "

I say as I stand up.

Mnotfo: " Buhle please don't mention this to your family we will be in touch "

Buhle " I can't believe you pointed a gun at her "

Me:" I can't believe it either. Give me your number so that I can call you later"

She gives her number and then we leave.

Mnotfo: " I bet she's getting wasted wherever she is"

Me:" Eish I'll die if anything happens to her"

A DAY LATER

MTHO

" Damn it Thando I'm going crazy with worry, at least let me know that you're Okay "

I leave her a voice message for the umpteenth time. My P.I claims to have searched the entire Cape and there's no sign of Thando. I'm so worried and a lot is going through my mind. What if one of my enemies got to her? I really don't know what to think anymore and I'm falling apart.

Mnotfo: " Buhle says that it's time we told the family and report her as missing "

Me:" No no she's fine and she won't be happy if we get her family involved "

Mnotfo: " If something happened to her they won't be---"

Me:" If you don't have anything positive to say shut up "

Mnotfo: " Let me roll you a joint"

THANDO

I open the gate nervously and get inside the yard. I'm exhausted from the long bus ride, I should've gotten a plane. I hear music playing inside and I take a few deep breaths before knocking. I don't even know what I'm going to say to them. I

hear footsteps coming towards the door and my heart beat accelerates. I see the doorknob turn and the door opens.

" Hayini Thixo Thandokazi ( Oh lord)"

She says in shock as she puts both her hands on her mouth.

The tears just fall out of my eyes and she pulls me into a hug.

Her:" Sulila kaloku bhabha( don't cry baby)"

Me:"Uxolo kodwa ayikho enye indawo bendingaya kuyo( I'm sorry but I had nowhere else to go )"

Her:" Sssh Nana masingene endlini( Let's get inside)"

She puts her arms around my waist and leads me to the

lounge. I take a seat and she tells me she will be right back.

She returns shortly with a box of tissues and a glass of water.

She gives the glass to me and I take a sip then get some tissue and blow my nose as she patiently waits for my explanation.

After leaving Mtho's house in the uber I didn't know where to go. My first thought was to check into a hotel, but I ended up going to the bus station and getting a bus ticket to Mt Frere. I decided to go to the people that I know will always have my back The Cadinja's.

Me:" I'm sorry for ukuvele nditheleke( just showing up)"

Mrs Cadinja:" Kulungile kaloku sisi( Its alright )this is also your home"

Me:" Ndiyabulela( Thank you) I don't deserve you"

I really don't, because it seems like I only remember them when the going gets tough.

Mrs C:" Sukhala kangaka uyandoyikisa Kanti kuqhubekani umntana uright?( stop crying so much you're scaring me is the baby OK)"

Me:" He is fine he now lives with his paternal grandmother"

Mrs C:" Oh OK does your father know that you're here?"

Me:" He doesn't care about me nobody cares "

That makes me cry harder.

Mrs C pulls me closer.

Mrs C:" Oh Nana don't say that your father loves you very much and so do we"

Me:" He doesn't care about me, I have been staying alone for the past three months. "

Mrs C:" Haibo"

Me:" He chose Nozipho "

Mrs C:" Hayi Thandokazi uthini apha kum? ( what are you telling me)"

I then go on to tell her how I found out that Nozipho is the one that posted the videos and how my so called family still took her side and expected me to just move on like nothing happened.

Mrs C:" Haibo this child is cruel'

Me:" I don't want anything to do with the Mtshalis"

Mrs C:" Oh Nana so all this time how have you been coping? "

Me:" I've been staying with Mtho"

Mrs C;"Yho"

Me:"But he is also crazy and I just can't live this life any longer I just want to be a child again"

Mrs C:" Oh Thando why didn't you call me the moment all of this happened?"

Me:" I thought I could handle it Ma kodwa its too much now I can't "

Mrs C:" Sukhala kangaka kaloku ( Don't cry so much) this is your home"

I continue crying in her arms. I know I made the right decision by coming here.

Like

Comment

Share

Season Two

Insert 64

THANDO

Its been a week since I made the decision to come back to Mt Frere and I wish I had come sooner. It might not be a mansion with showers that have radios ,but the Cadinja residence is not just a house its a home. I'm so grateful and blessed to have these people in my life and they have been nothing but welcoming. Ncumisa is studying at a FET college here so we are sharing a room. Okay you're probably wondering about my

studies right? Well I had covered the entire syllabus already with my tutors so I am just studying for the trial exams by myself and then next weekend I'll be flying to Cape town because I begin writing the following week. I had left all my books at Mtho's place so I had to ask Buhle to get them from him and courier them to me which she did. The Mtshali's are aware that I moved back to Mt Frere and Mr Mtshali has been calling me but I have nothing to say to him. I even changed my number. I Skype my son every single day and he will be coming to visit me after the trials. I'm not communicating with Mtho and that is for the best. I'm at a good place and I don't need him convincing me to fix things with him because I still love him more than anything even after he pointed a gun at me. Anyway I'm lying on the bed and reading through my biology notes when a notification from Facebook comes through my phone. I have a message from a Jared Stone and I don't know any Jared Stone. Its probably some annoying pervert. I open the message and read it.

" Hello first lady hope you are well just checking on you"

Haibo only one person calls me like that. I check the profile picture but it's just a funny Meme.

" Hey who is this?" that's my reply.

The Jared person is online so I wait for the reply. The bedroom door opens, Ncumisa is back from college.

Her:" Yhu andidinwe( I'm exhausted)"

She throws her bag on the floor then throws herself on the bed next to me.

Me:" Shame and kuyatshisa( it's hot)"

Ncumi:" Yeah I wish I was also doing home schooling "

My phone beeps and I see that he has replied.

" It's your son's twin" that's the reply.

Me:" Oh my God"

Ncumi:" Yintoni?( What is it)"

Me:" Nah nothing "

Wow this is really Bakes,I begin typing.

" Hey ah I'm so glad you're OK I been worried about you, how have you been" ME

I look up at Ncumisa and her eyes are closed guess she is

really tired.

" Can I video call?" The reply from Bakes.

I respond by video calling him.

It actually rings for a while until he picks up. His face appears on the screen,he looks different.

Him: " First lady "

He says that with a smile and I see a bit of Wandile in him.

Me:" What happened to your eyes?"

Yes that's what's different his eyes are black.

He chuckles.

Him:" Its contact lenses part of my disguise"

Me:" Oh yeah"

Him:" How's everything with you? "

Me:" Yoh so much has happened hey'

Him:" Hopefully nothing bad"

Me:" Um well all is well that ends well"

Him:" Hmmm"

Me:" How are you holding up?"

Him:"Im good man but I'm homesick, I miss the Cape"

Me:" Eish I'm sorry to hear that"

Him:" I was wondering if its now safe to come back?"

Me:"Um you know it will never be safe with the Gees still around'

Him:" So they still want me dead?"

Me:"Honestly I don't think anything has changed"

Him:" Fuck'

He looks disappointed.

Me:" Its too risky"

Him; " Ah can't you talk to him I mean make him realise I'm not a threat to him "

Me:" I ,we Mtho and are a not on speaking terms. I'm not even in Cape town anymore"

Bakes:" Oh where are you?"

Me:" I went back to the Eastern Cape "

Bakes:" So you're much closer to me"

Me:" Actually yeah I am"

Bakes:" What happened between you and the boss?"

Me:" Hayi he is crazy he pulled a gun on me"

Bakes:" No ways"

He pops his eyes out.

Me:"Yes way"

Bakes:" Why though? "

Me;" It's a long story but it should make you see how dangerous he still is"

Bakes:" Eish ya neh"

Me:" I'll be going to Cape town next weekend to write my exams. I can check coast for you and then maybe you can go visit your family "

Bakes: " Haha check coast? How would you even do that? We are talking about gangsters here"

He has a point plus I'm not even talking to Mtho.

Me:" I'm sorry you have to go through this hey"

Him:" Nah don't be sorry man"

Me: " Well after my exams my son will be visiting me here so maybe we can come there to see you I mean he is your family too"

He smiles so beautifully.

Him:" That would be dope and besides he is all the family I need "

Me: " Okay so this is how we will be communicating? "

Him: "What's wrong with your whatsapp?"

Me:" Oh I changed my number "

Him:" Oh its that deep? "

Me:" Yeah it is, I'll text you my new number after the call"

Him:" OK let me not keep you from your books then"

Me:" Thank you so much for contacting me it gives me peace of mind to know that you're OK"

Bakes:" Thanks for being so good to me"

Me:" Cheers"

Him:" Bye"

We end the call and I text him my new number. I'm so glad he is OK and I really wish he didn't have to live as a fugitive.

MTHO

" Ah Ntwana I cant believe that we have never been Eyadini"

Wandile shouts above the Gqom track that is playing.

Me:" We should be ashamed of ourselves "

I turn back to look at Mnotfo who is fast asleep on the backseat. We are on our way to Margate, road trip vibes , we are driving the Black Range Rover that Yonela had stolen. I bought it back from Amanda. Just me trying to do a good deed, besides that I owed Mnotfo a favour after he made me realise that Thando loves me just as much as I love her.

Wandile: Aingeke let's take a decoy Ntwana"

We are passing through Pietermaritzburg.

Me:" Decoy to?"

Wandile: " UKZN Girls Res"

He says this with a cheeky grin that takes me back to all the naughty things we used to get up to inside the Ukzn girls Res.

Me:" Dude we been there done that"

Wandile: " Ntwana we were still in highschool and depending on our parents back then and we still tapped girls in Varsity. Imagine what we can do now "

Me:" I think I only want to be fuckin virgins only "

We both burst out into laughter after I say that. The Joint we smoked at Montrose clearly did the most!

Wandile: " I'm happy to hear you talking about fucking sir "

He says with a British accent.

Me:" Make the decoy at Eyadini Ntwana "

He smiles.

"Uyakhuluma ke manje boy( Now you're talking)".

LATER THAT NIGHT

MTHO

So Wandile managed to organise me three virgins in such a short space of time. Well he says they are virgins and we are taking his word for it. Mnotfo wasn't too happy about our decoy and he is not drinking because we are leaving soon and he will be driving.

" Have you picked one or do you want all three?" Wandile whispers in my ear. Wow breaking three virginities in one night would be epic! OK tiring but epic nevertheless.

Me:" All three sounds fun "

Wandile:" OK are we sleeping at one of your hotels?"

I got hotels everywhere baby!

Me:" Duh"

Wandile: " Sho okay let me hala and some bitches for a bit and maybe ill also get me company for tonight since you want all the virgins to yourself"

I chuckle

" Maybe I'm selfish"

I turn my head and my eyes meet with Mnotfo's. He has the "I'm bored AF" look. One of the virgins is saying something to him but he doesn't seem interested. I really wish I was more like him maybe Thando would still be mine.

Mnotfo:" When are we leaving,I hate driving at night'

Me:" Ah we actually going to spend the night here in Durban so you don't have to worry about driving at night"

Mnotfo: " Argh really? This is so unnecessary "

Me:" Dude virginities have to be broken"

He frowns.

I see Wandile talking to a familiar looking guy so I stand up and walk over to them.

Oh the guy is Romeo, King's friend.

Me:" Eitha"

I fist bump Romeo.

Romeo:" My nigger!"

Me:" What's up"

Romeo:" I'm all good long time"

Me:" Too long bro"

Wandile: "Don't tell me you want to leave"

Me:" Mnotfo isn't happy about us sleeping here"

Wandile:" Ah come on give him on of your virgins"

Romeo;" Hah I want too"

Me:" I've never been one to share"

Wandile:" Eh plus I don't think he can break virginities,isn't he a virgin himself?"

He then laughs, I would have also found that funny but I know he isn't a virgin because I saw him have sex with my girl.

MNOTFO

I should've known better than to go on a road trip with these two. I only came along because I kinda miss the family especially my lil ninja Noah. The last thing I want is to sleep at a hotel.

" So you're really Swati?' The girl next to me asks. I just nod my head. She's been flirting with me the entire time and I've been blowing her off.

Girl:" Ooh please say uyangithanda( you love me) in Swati"

I look at her and realise that she is dead serious.

Me:" Ngiyaktsandza"

She goes crazy with excitement clapping her hands happily.

What's with girls from SA and Swati?

MTHO returns to the table to my relief.

" Let's go" He says while wrapping his arm around the girl that was going crazy over my Swati.

Me:"Where to"

Mtho:" The hotel, you can drop us off and return "

Girl:" Are you also Swati?'

Mtho:" My dad is Swati so yeah I guess I am"

Me:" Hayi let's go"

I stand up and head for the exit expecting them to be following.

Time and time again I find myself wondering how Thando fell for Mtho. I love my brother but he is the definition of a Fuckboy.

There are now so many cars parked outside unlike earlier when we arrived. I turn around to see if Mtho and his virgins are behind us.

" Oh my God Mnotho right " a girl says from inside the car I'm standing next to.

I see Mtho with his so called virgins with Wandile and two other guys approaching.

The girl decides to get out of the car and I realise that she looks quite familiar.

Girl;' It's me Enhle Thando's BFF,well I'm not so sure anymore"

Me:" Oh yeah hey "

Enhle:" Fancy seeing you here"

Mtho and his entourage reach us and one of the guys they are with wraps both his arms around Enhle's waist from behind her then kisses hee neck. She giggles and turns around then freezes.

Wandile:' The Actual Fuck? Enhle?!"

Enhle

OK seeing the Mnotfo guy was a surprise, but coming face to face with Wandile while Romeo's arms are wrapped around me is something beyond comprehension.

Me;" Wa- Wandile'

I involuntarily push Romeo's arms off me and he chuckles.

Wandile: " What's this?'

Haibo how dare he look hurt?

I look at Mtho who has his arms around two very young girls.

I look back at Wandile.

Me;" Hawu and then wakanda question is that?'

Romeo: " Oh I forgot "

He chuckles

" You're exes" he adds on.

Wandile pulls him by the scruff of his T-shirt.

Me:" Oh hell no!'

The Mnotfo guy intervenes by pulling Wandile off the guy.

Mtho: " Enhle sowufeba kanje( You're bitching like this)"

Me:" I learnt from the be--"

I don't even finish the sentence and I feel an electrifyingly

painful sensation on my cheek. As I'm trying to Register what just happened all hell breaks loose. I see Romeo take out a knife that I didn't know he had and points it at Wandile. Mtho let's go off the girls and goes straight to Romeo.

Mtho:" Fuck You man scarying us with a knife. We deal with guns "

Romeo: " Get out of my way"

He says through gritted teeth.

Mtho shoves him with both hands on the chest and he almost falls.

Romeo: " Fuck you man'

He charges at him and plants the knife right in his stomach "

That's where I scream and Mtho's little girls join me.

Like

Comment

Share

Make me happy and get a bonus

Season Two

Insert 65

Thando

I was very restless at night and barely slept. I ended up going to try to watch some TV. It was very late and Mrs C found me there. I told her how I was feeling and we prayed together. We prayed really hard, Mrs C is a prayer warrior guys I swear I even prayed in tongues. Only after that was I able to get some sleep.

Now this morning I'm still a bit worried so the first thing I do is call Mrs Biyela to check if my son is OK. The phone just rings and rings and rings which makes me more anxious.

Ncumisa comes I'm the room with just a towel wrapped around her.

Me:" Hah Sowuggile ukuhlambha?( You're done bathing)"

Ncumisa:' No the water is cold "

Me:" Oh besendithukile( I was shocked)"

I put the phone against my ear and try calling again.

" Hello Thando' She finally answers.

Me;"Morning I hope I am not disturbing anything "

Her:"Ah well \*sniffs\* we are rushing to Durban"

Me:" Is everything OK? Yoi don't sound good"

Her:" Its Mtho"

My heart freezes.

Me:" What about him?'

Her:" He was stabbed last night'

Me:"Nooo"

Her:"He has been admitted at King Edward hospital in Durban  
and I hear its not looking good "

She then breaks down.

Me:" I, King Edward in Durban? "

She doesn't reply just keeps crying.

Me:" OK I'll be on my way too"

I drop the call.

Ncumisa: " What's happening? "

Me:" Mtho got stabbed last night.'

Just saying those words drains me.

Ncumi:" Haibo !"

Me:" Apparently he is in a very bad state. I have to go see him"

I jump out of the bed.

Ncumisa: " You're going to Cape town?"

Me:" No he is in Durban"

Ncumisa:" OK I'll go with you "

Me:" No you have school"

Ncumisa:" School can wait "

Me:" How do I even get to Durban from here?'

Ncumisa: " Zikhona itaxi( there are taxi's) are you OK? "

She is now standing in front of me.

Me:" I'm OK, I need to go bath"

No I'm not OK but I can't break down right now, theres no time

for that so I rush over to the bathroom. I take the quickest

bath,plus the water is really cold anyway. So many thoughts

are running through my mind. How did he get stabbed? Was it

one of his enemies? Its the only explanation I can come up

with. I get back to the bedroom to find Ncumisa ironing her

clothes.

Her:" Let me also take a quick bath sizohambha( so we can

leave)"

Me:" Ncumisa I don't even think I will come back today "

Ncumisa: " I know that but there's no way I'm letting you travel alone"

Me:" UMama won't understand though "

Ncumisa: " Mamela ( listen) I 'll come back today. I just want to make sure you get there safe"

Me:" Hambho hlambha ke( go bath then)"

Her:"OK"

She leaves the room quickly.

I check the time it's just after nine. I Google how long a taxi to Durban takes Google says four hours. That's just too long I can't. The other option is getting a taxi to Umtata for an hour and then flying to Durban. I decide to go with that option and I book us tickets for the 11:30 flight. Ncumisa returns after her bath to find me already ready. By 10:15 we are on our way to the taxi rank. We find the Umtata taxi with just three people inside so I ask the driver if I can pay for the empty seats, he agrees and we leave. We get to Umtata at 11:15 and we still have to get to the airport. Because God is great we get there

just in time to board the flight. Upon arrival in Durban we get an uber from the airport to the hospital. On the way I call Mrs B but her phone is now off.

Me:" No why is her phone off? What if something happened?"

Ncumisa: " Maybe her battery is low "

Me:" Eish I don't know who to call now "

Ncumisa: " UWandile?"

Me:"What if akekho ( he isn't there)"

Ncumisa: " But he will know what's going on"

I search for Wandile's number and I find it. Thankfully it rings.

" Hello? " he answers.

" Wandile you can't answer your phone here" I hear a familiar voice say.

Me:" Is that Enhle?"

Wandile: " Thando?"

Me: " Yes Wandile its me"

Wandile: "Oh OK"

Me:" Are you by any chance at the hospital where Mtho was admitted? "

I get straight to the point.

Wandile: " Oh you heard "

Me;" Yes his mom told me "

Wandile:" Ya we are all here"

Me:" Oh OK I'm on my way there I'll be there soon can you please wait for me by the reception"

Wandile: " Wow,OK call me when you arrive "

Me:" I will "

Wandile: " Shap "

He ends the call.

Twenty minutes later we're at the hospital. I call Wandile to tell him that we have arrived and he says he will find us at Reception so we go there and wait.

Ncumisa:" How are you feeling?"

Me:"Honestly, I'm so scared my heart isn't at ease"

Ncumisa: "He will be OK"

Me:" He has to,Noah can't grow up without a father "

Ncumisa: " He won't "

I see Wandile coming out of the lift so we go meet him halfway.

He doesn't look like his usual self at all.

" Sanibona" He greets us.

Ncumisa:" Eweh"

Me:" Hey, how is he?"

Wandile exhales I see this hasn't been easy on him. He looks like he didn't sleep at all.

Wandile: " He needs a liver transplant Asap"

Me:" What? "

Wandile:" The knife damaged his liver "

Me:" Oh Lord"

I can't be strong anymore I just break down and Wandile pulls me into his arms as I cry harder. Ncumisa pats my back gently as I cry. I'm not doctor but a damaged liver sounds very serious.

Wandile:" Sssh he will be OK, all of us have gotten tested and we are awaiting the results. He will be fine "

I just nod my head as I try to stop crying. Crying is a bad omen after all. Wandile leads us to the lift and I compose myself in there.

Me:" How is he looking though? Can he talk? "

Wandile: " He was sleeping when we were allowed to see him "

Me:" Oh"

The lift opens and we all walk out. We get to the waiting area to find both his parents seated with Mnotfo. Mrs Biyela stands when she sees me. She comes up to me and pulls me into a hug. Her actions get me crying all over again.

Mrs Biyela: " Don't cry he will be fine"

Me:" I'm sorry I should be comforting you,not the other way around"

Mrs Biyela:" No don't be silly. Come sit down here comes the doctor "

She takes me to the benches by the hand and we sit down.

" Hello" I greet Mnotfo and his dad and they respond.

The doctor reaches us.

Doctor: " The results are ready so if you could all please come to my office "

We all stand.

Mr Biyela:" OMbali baseke toilet( are still in the )"

Wandile: " What's taking them so long?"

Mnotfo: " Here they come "

Mnotfo points to the left and we all look to see Mbali she is with Enhle. Oh so that really was her I heard on the phone this morning! I haven't seen my friend since Noah's party and she looks amazing. Her short hair is now dyed in Ash gray. I'm so glad that she is here, she is just the person I need right now. Our eyes meet and I smile happily but she just looks away.

Mbali:" Hi Girl good seeing you again "

She is hugging Ncumisa. In case you're wondering how they know each other, remember the time I tried committing suicide after Nozi leaked the sextape? Mtho got me transferred from the hospital in Mt Frere to Margate. Ncumisa and Zameka came with and they stayed at his place for a while. OK back to the present.

Me:" Mngani"

I open my arms to hug Enhle and she gives me the coldest hug ever. I don't understand her behaviour at all.

Mbali's hug is much warmer even. We all follow the doctor to

his office after the greetings. We get in and he closes the door which makes me really nervous.

There's a couch and two chairs so we all take a seat.

Doctor; " OK so there's a lot of things that have to be taken into account before someone can be able to donate a liver to someone else"

Mbali:" Yes you already told us that"

She's rather impatient.

Doctor: " Yes and like I mentioned earlier you might be a match but there's still other things that might hinder you from donating"

Everyone nods.

Doctor:" So anyway there was only one person that was a match and that is his sister Mbali Biyela"

Mbali: " Okay, I'll do it like I'm so happy to be a match"

She jumps with excitement.

Doctor:" Please let me finish"

Mbali:" Sorry"

She takes a seat again.

Doctor: " Unfortunately you can't donate because you're anaemic "

Mbali: " No"

Everyone else remains silent.

Doctor: " I'm sorry "

Mbali: " So there's no hope for my brother? "

Hearing her say that makes my heartbeat slow down like it wants to quit.

Mr Biyela:" How can both of us not be a match? We're his parents"

Doctor:" I'm really sorry the best thing you guys can do right now is to get a hold of other family members as quickly as possible "

Wandile:" Eish I can't believe this"

Mnotfo: " Let's start making the calls"

Mbali:" Call who? Do you think they will be willing to donate a liver just like that?"

She is now in tears with her mother and Enhle comforting her. I look around and they all look hopeless and defeated.

I clear my throat before speaking.

" There's someone who might be a match and willing to help"

I say softly.

" Who?" They all ask. I look at Wandile before speaking.

Me:" His name is Bakes'

Wandile gasps.

Mr Biyela: " Who is that? "

Wandile:" Nobody"

He gives me a don't you dare look.

Me:" He is Gramps' son "

Wandile; " Really Thando? This is uncalled for"

Mrs B:" Child from where?'

Wandile: " Yazi we are wasting time right now. Asazi nokuthi ukuphi lomtu( We don't even know where this person is)"

Me:" I know where he is"

Wandile: " What? "

He looks really shocked.

Me:" Yes I helped him escape"

Wandile:" Heh yimihlola kele(Wow this is something else) "

Mnotfo: "Escape where? What's going on?"

Me:" I'll explain but let me call him so he can be on his way here"

I dont wait for a response I leave the room to go make that call.

To Be Continued

Like,comment and share

Season Two

Insert 65

Continued

THANDO

Me:" Please answer please"

This is my third attempt to call Bakes.

I feel the presence of someone behind me so I turn around and find Wandile behind me. I end the call.

Me:" You followed me"

Wandile:" Are you being for real?"

Me:" About Bakes? Yes"

He is about to say something but my phone rings and he

doesn't.

Me:" He is calling me back please give me some space "

Wandile:" Ngoba?( why)"

Me:" Ah Wandile must you always be so annoying?'

Wandile:" Must you always be such a bitch?'

I raise my hand up to cut him off as I answer the call.

Me:" Hey "

I turn and start walking away and hopefully this fool won't follow me.

Bakes:" Hi First lady I'm at the gym"

Me:" Oh you go to the gym?'

I check behind me and thank God Wandile isn't behind me.

Bakes: " Not really I made my own gym"

Me:" OK um Mtho got stabbed last night"

Bakes: " What? Nee man!( No man)"

Me:" Yes I'm in hospital right now and its not looking good "

My voice wavers as I say that.

Bakes:" What do you mean? Who stabbed him?"

Me:" I don't have all the details but the knife damaged his liver "

Bakes: " Yesus"

Me:" He needs a liver transplant to survive "

Bakes:" Eh like someone needs to donate a liver to him? "

Me:" Yes"

Bakes:" But how? Mos we all have one liver each"

Me:" I don't know how it works but its possible. All his family members have tested and unfortunately only his sister was a match but she can't donate because she is anaemic. "

Bakes:" Yoh that's bad ey"

Me:" Very bad and time is of the essence"

Bakes:" Yho so you're in Cape Town? "

Me:" No in Durban, that's where he got shot"

Bakes:" Eh"

Me:' Um I'm going to get tested too but I know it's a long shot since we're not related"

Bakes:" Oh so you have to be related to him to be a match? "

Me:" Chances are higher if you are"

Bakes:" Eish saan"

Me:" Um would you ah"

Bakes: " Yes?"

Me:" Would you mind coming down here to get tested to see if you're a match? Since you're family "

Bakes: " You mean come to Durban? "

Me:" Yes I'll pay for your flight"

Bakes: " Hah Thando I'm sure the Gees are all over that place looking for whoever stabbed the boss"

Me: " No they aren't and you don't have to worry about them because if you are a match and you save Mtho's life he will be forever indebted to you "

Bakes: " Hah you mean you want me to donate my liver ?"

He sounds really shocked. Why else would I want him to come get tested though?

Me:" Let's see if you are a match first"

Bakes: " Hayi first lady you know I would do anything for you but this is yho"

Me:" Just think about it, Mtho will be so glad he didn't kill you if you donate your liver "

Bakes:" How can you be so sure?Hayi and that stuff is very

risky I could die and how do I live without a liver ?"

Me:" please let me book you the next flight and we can talk when you get here "

Bakes: " Hah and what if I find the Gees waiting for me when I land at the airport? "

Me:" Are you saying you don't trust me?"

Bakes:" Even if I do come and I'm a match, I don't think I can do it"

Me:" Please"

Tears are already running down my cheeks.

Bakes: " Eish let me think about it"

Me:" OK but can I book the next flight and you think about it on the plane, he is running out of time"

Bakes:" Ah you're really putting me on the spot here"

Me:" I'm sorry, I'm really desperate"

Bakes:" Eish OK book the flight but I'm not promising anything "

Me: " Thank you, thank you so much! "

Bakes: " Whoa I said I'm not promising you anything and I doubt that I'm a match anyway"

Me:" What surname are you using? For when I book the flight "

Bakes: " Oh it's Van Wyk, Quinton Van Wyk"

Me:" Oh you're name is Quinton? "

Bakes: " Bakes isn't my real name"

Me: " So you were named after Gramps "

Bakes: " My mom was obsessed with the man"

Me:" OK let me get onto that booking and I'll send the details "

Bakes: " Sure"

I end the call with a smile. I quickly wipe off the tears and go to the SAA website.

WANDILE

I get back to the doctors

office and everyone looks at me expectantly. The doctor is no longer inside but everyone is still seated looking defeated.

I just take my seat without saying a word.

Mr Biyela: " And? "

Oh no he wants me to speak. I clear my throat and shrug my shoulders. I really have no idea what to say. Thando is quite a trouble maker. She is opening a huge can of worms by getting

that Bakes guy involved in all of this. Her saying she helped him escape has me baffled more than anything.

Mrs Biyela: " What's going on Wandile?'

Me:" What do you mean Auntie?"

I can't look at her.

Mrs Biyela:" What is Thando talking about?'

Me:" Um can we wait for her to explain because I'm just as confused as you guys"

Mrs Biyela: " Oh come on you were arguing about it with her so it's clear you know this Brakes person! "

Hah why is she shouting at me now?

Me:"Auntie Cindy please calm down "

Mr Biyela:" Mfana ( boy) start talking"

Me: " Eish OK, Bakes claims that he is Gramps' child "

Mrs Biyela:" My father has no illegitimate children? "

Mbali: " How do you know? Dad has Mnotfo mos"

Mrs Biyela: " I will slap that big mouth of yours"

I know she isn't kidding. She looks very angry now and that makes me so mad at Thando. I really tried giving her the

benefit of the doubt but she is just a bitch. I won't be surprised if she is sleeping with this Bakes guy I mean why else would she assist him to escape?

Me:' Eish he is the one that planted the drugs at the house and got Mtho arrested "

Mrs Biyela:' What he is a criminal?"

Me'" He is a gang member he was involved in Noah's kidnapping "

Everyone gasps in shock.

Mbali:" OK hold up you're being serious?'

Me:" Ya he is very dangerous"

Mrs Biyela: " Why was he never arrested and why does Thando have his number?"

Me:" That's a very good question"

Mrs Biyela:" Aikona maan what I'm hearing right now!"

Mr Biyela: " Calm down darling don't forget where we are and why we are here"

Mrs Biyela:" I'm sick of these kids and their stupid secrets nxa"

She stands up angrily and I'm terrified that she will come to slap

me or something. Auntie Cindy doesn't play. She goes straight to the door and as she us about to open it,it opens and Thando walks in. She has a smile on her face.

Thando: " Oh sorry "

She steps aside for auntie Cindy, but she just stands in front of her.

Auntie Cindy:" We have been waiting for you"

Thando: " Oh um Bakes is coming to get the tests done he should be he--"

Auntie Cindy: " Are you crazy? "

Thando: " Ah no"

She has a confused look.

Auntie: " Wandile told us what this Brakes person did"

Thando turns and looks at me.

Me:" They had to know OK,like I don't even understand why you are even talking to him"

Auntie:" Yes why are you in contact with someone that kidnapped your child? "

Thando: "Oh is that what Wandile told you?"

She is still looking at me with one eyebrow raised cheekily.

Me:" I'm getting him arrested the instance he gets here"

Thando: " Arrested for what? Do you guys even care about Mtho? "

Mr Biyela:" This all just isn't making sense to us now I'm even wondering about the story of how he got stabbed, was it really some Umlazi thugs that wanted to rob him or is it deeper than that? "

Eish we sort of lied about that.

Thando: " I know and I'm sorry that you guys have been in the dark about so many things but can we focus on saving Mtho then we can deal with everything else after"

Mbali: " I agree"

Me:" You seem so sure that he is going to be a match "

Thando: " I also want to get tested to see if I'm a match "

Auntie: "Oh OK you're right fighting won't get us anywhere let me go look for the doctor and tell him that you want to get tested"

Thando: " OK "

Auntie Cindy leaves the room.

Me:" How do you think Mtho will feel about all of this?"

Thando: "Oh really now?"

Enhle: " Argh you two should get a room"

She stands up and walks past Thando and out of the door.

Thando rolls her eyes at that. Eh what's up with the two besties?

Later on...

THANDO

Well my results came back and I wasn't a match so now Bakes is our last hope.

He has just arrived at the hospital and I'm on my way to pick him up from the reception. I can't believe how Wandile painted him out to be such a bad guy mxm typical Wandile judging people he knows jack about. As for saying that Bakes is the one that kidnapped Noah when he knows that it was he and Mtho's bitches doing mxm that guy though. I haven't been to see Mtho, I just can't bring myself to. I don't think I can handle seeing him looking all vulnerable. I would definately break down

and that's the last thing he needs. I walk out of the lift and look around then I spot him. His eyes meet with mine and then he smiles nervously. I smile back and he meets me halfway and we hug. See the thing about Bakes is when you look at him you expect him to be arrogant because he is ridiculously good looking but he is the sweetest.

Me:" Thank you so much for coming "

Bakes:"Well you didn't give me much of a choice "

Me:" Don't say that you're making me feel bad"

Bakes:" Don't, I get it"

Me:" Are you ready to meet the family?'

Bakes:" You mean Mtho's family?"

Me:" Yep "

Bakes:" Eish saan"

He scratches his hair.

Me:" They don't bite"

I'm not even sure about that because Wandile tarnished his image ,but I told them to play nice because we need Bakes.

Bakes:' Well atleast I get to see the little guy again "

Me:" Oh he is not here, you know kids aren't allowed in hospitals"

We are now inside the lift.

Bakes:" Bummer that's the only thing I was looking forward to"

Me:" Don't worry you will see him. "

The lift opens and we get out.

Me: " Don't look so scared"

He really looks terrified shame. We have been at this hospital the whole day and everyone is grumpy so also terrified for him.

We get to the doctor's room which we have turned into our waiting room. The door is wide open so I walk in with him following behind. Enhle and Ncumisa left earlier so its just the family and their eyes are all glued on us.

Me;" Um everyone meet Bakes, Bakes meet everyone "

Bakes:" Hello"

Mr Biyela: " Wow you are the spitting image of Quinton "

Mrs Biyela:" Nonsense he doesn't look like him"

Mbali: " He is way cuter than Gramps"

The doctor walks in.

Wandile;" So can he get the tests done now?'

Doctor: " Oh another family member?"

Me:" Yes he just flew in "

Doctor:" Okay please follow me'

Bakes:" Now? "

Doctor:" Yeah we don't have time"

Me:" I'll come with you "

We follow the doctor.

Getting the blood from Bakes is quite a mission because he is terrified of needles. A big bad gangster like him afraid of a tiny needle.

Me:" So how long until we have the results? "

Doctors: " Two hours Maximum "

Me:" Ok"

We leave the lab.

Me:" That was really funny,you being so afraid of needles"

Bakes:" Dare tell anybody and you're dead"

I just laugh.

Like,comment and share

Inga Mvumvu

Season 2

Insert 66

We all went to get something to eat at a nearby restaurant. Mrs Biyela had so many questions to ask Bakes and she didn't go nicely about it.

Mrs Biyela:" So I hear you're a gangster"

Bakes looks at me.

Mr Biyela: " Really Cindy this is hardly the time to be asking such "

Me: " Wandile knows nothing about Bakes he just jumped to conclusions as usual"

I want it to be clear to Bakes that I'm not the one who snitched on him.

Wandile:" The way you defend him Thando are you sure that you haven't fallen for him?"

I don't answer that I just shake my head in disapproval while looking at him.

Bakes just pokes at his food with his fork.

Mr Biyela:' We really appreciate what you're doing for Mtho "

Bakes doesn't say anything he just nods without looking up from his plate. I feel really bad for putting him in such a position.

" I'm sorry" I whisper an apology in his ear and he nods.

Wandile's eyes are fixed on us argh I feel like stabbing him with the knife I'm using to cut the steak I'm eating. As we are having dessert Mrs Biyela's phone rings.

" It's the doctor " she tells us before answering. We are all looking at her now.

Mrs B:" Doctor"

She answers the phone and listens. Then I see her face transform into a smile.

" Oh my God that's great " she says excitedly. She then looks at Bakes and says " You're a match" . Bakes pops his eyes out in disbelief while everyone else around the table celebrates.

Mrs Biyela ends the call.

Mrs Biyela:" Wow I can't believe this"

Mbali:" I think you owe Uncle Bakes an apology"

Mrs Biyela stands up and comes over to Bakes.

" Ek is baie jammer boetie( I'm so sorry brother) " she opens her arms to hug him and they embrace. The situation makes me teary,like it's really beautiful. When everyone has calmed down,the bill is paid and we head back to the hospital with everyone in good spirits. Well everyone but Bakes. We get back at the hospital and I lag behind with him because I want to talk to him.

Me:" Are you good?"

I ask him.

Him:" Eish everything is happening to fast"

Me:" What do you mean?"

Him:"I didn't agree to donate my liver Thando you know that"

I really don't know what to say so I remain quiet.

Bakes: " I'm afraid Thando "

Me:" I know and I'm really sorry for doing this to you I just saw it

as a win-win situation "

Bakes: " How is it a win-win situation? "

Me:" Mtho gets a liver,you get your freedom back"

He chuckles

"I hope the boss knows how lucky he is to have you"

Its always so weird to hear him refer to Mtho as the boss.

Me:" Honestly I care about both of you and if you're not OK with this you don't have to go through with it"

Bakes:" Really? After everyone is so excited and sees me as their hero"

Me:" You are a hero remember you saved Mtho and Noah's lives before"

Bakes: "Its cool Thando everything is in God's hands now"

We get inside the lift. Its just the two of us.

Me:" You're an amazing person"

Bakes: " Nah I'm just a gangster"

The lift opens and we walk out. I'm jst coming to realise how much I've put this guy on the spot. Donating any organ of your body is not an easy choice and I've just gone and made it for

him. I love Mtho and I want to keep him alive but I realise that he wanted Bakes dead even after Bakes shot and betrayed his uncle to keep him and our son alive. After I realised that Mtho wanted to kill Bakes at the hospital I failed to understand why and I notified Bakes and told him to evacuate the hospital immediately. Guys I'm going to admit it right here, right now I love Mtho with everything inside me and I don't think I would be able to live knowing that Mtho is dead and that's probably why I'm going out of my way to get him a donor, but over this time of knowing Bakes I know he is an exceptional being and fuck Wandile and his judgmental self he can never be half the man that Bakes is!

We get to the doctors room and find the door closed so I knock. ' Ngena( come in) " someone that sounds like Mbali says so I open the door and we get in. We quickly sit down next to each other and wait for the doctor to speak.

Doctor" So you're a match "

He is looking at Bakes.

Bakes:" Um yeah"

Doctor: " OK so you so know what's next? "

Bakes: " I gotta donate my liver?'

Doctor: " That's your decision" Bakes looks at me and I'm looking right at him. I out of words guys like I've reached y limit.

Mrs B:" He came here to donate "

Doctor: " OK is that correct sir!"

Bakes just nods.

Doctor: " OK I'm going to schedule an operation to tomorrow morning if that's fine with you "

Bakes nods again. He looks out of it.

Me:" Bakes "

He faces me when I call his name.

Me:" No pressure "

Bakes: " I know first lady "

Wandile:" Mxm"

Mrs Biyela:" Doctor just save my son please"

Doctor:" OK just make sure you don't eat anything from 6am tomorrow the operation will be tomorrow at 12:00"

Bakes nods again.

Mbali:" Wow so my brother is going to be fine?'

Doctor: " Yep he should be"

Mrs B:" OK so what time should we be here? "

Doctor: "I would say 10:am "

Me"" Is he awake?"

OK all of a sudden I want to see him. The doctor takes me to his room and I find him awake. The moment he sees me his eyes widen.

Him:" Thando? "

Me:" Yeah it's me "

Him: " Wow I didn't believe it when they said you're here"

Me"" Why?"

I'm standing right in front of him and he takes my hand.

Him:" I am so glad you're here"

Me: " There's nowhere I would rather be"

Him:" I love you"

Me:" I love you more "

Like

Comment

Share please

Season 2

Insert 66

Continued

Thando

Mtho:' I would've gotten myself stabbed sooner if I knew that's what it would take for me to see you "

Me:" Don't play like that we are all really worried about you"

Mtho:" I'll be okay"

Me:" What were you even doing eMlazi?"

Mtho:" Besise Yadini( we were at Eyadini) "

Me:" Oh so it wasn't gang related?"

Mtho:" What you don't know what happened?'

Me: " Wandile says you got stabbed by some thugs"

He chuckles

Me:" I'm glad you find it funny "

Him"" You know me I find humour in everything. When did you

even get to Durban?'

Me:" Around lunchtime "

Mtho: " How did you find out that I got stabbed?'

Me:" I called your mother and she told me"

Mtho:" Poor thing and you dropped everything to come see me on my death bed?'

Me:" Still cocky AF even on your death bed "

Him:" I'm really sorry for everything hey I can be a dick at times "

Me:" At times? "

Him:" Yeah I have my sweet moments Hawu "

Me " If you say so"

Him:" Hawu Thando I'm not that bad"

Me:" Mmmm so what has the doctor told you?'

Him:" That I need a liver transplant real quick and none of my family can donate "

Me:" Oh yeah"

Him: " I just need a phone then I can organise a liver "

Me:" Really ? How?"

Him:" Nothing money can't buy"

Me:" You mean like on the black market?"

Him:" I don't know I just need to talk to the Gees they can make a plan "

Just the mention of the Gees makes me shiver.

Me:" There is no need for that"

Mtho: " Hah you want me to die?"

Me:" No,there is someone who is a match "

Mtho: " Really who? "

Me:" Bakes"

He opens his eyes wide in confusion.

Him:" Bakes?"

Me:" Yes he is willing to give you his liver "

Him:" Whoa what do you mean? Didn't he disappear off the face of the earth?'

Me:" There's something I need to tell you but you have to promise you won't freak out on me"

Mtho:" Thando what's going on?"

Me:" Um I've always known where Bakes is"

Mtho: What,how?"

He actually pulls his hand away from mine.

Me:" See you're already freaking out"

Mtho' How can I not freak out, do you understand what you're telling me!"

Me:" Don't shout it's not good for you"

Mtho:" You knew where Bakes was? "

I nod.

Mtho:" How?"

I take a deep breath before speaking.

Me:" I overheard you on the phone the time you were making plans to kill him at the hospital so I tipped him off"

Mtho:" WHAT? "

His face is now red with anger.

Me:" I couldn't let you kill him Mtho "

He just looks at me with his chest heaving up and down from the anger.

Me:" You should be thanking me because you have a donor "

Mtho:" Are you hearing yourself? You fuckin betrayed me and

you telling me that I should be thanking you"

Me: " You know how God works in mysterious ways?"

Mtho: " Don't you dare drag God into this!"

Me:" Can you calm the fuck down?'

OK I expected him to be mad but not like this. I just told him that he has a donor for Christ's sake!

Mtho: " Yazi I've always known that you aren't loyal,but this!

This takes the fuckin' cake woman "

Me:" I've always know that you're a selfish ungrateful prick but this...'

Mtho' Fuck you, you expect me to say Thank you?'

Me:" You know what you don't deserve Bakes' kindness"

Mtho: " He can take his kindness and stash it where the sun don't shine. There's no way I'm accepting his rotten liver"

Me:" The only rotten liver here is yours "

He looks at me like he can't believe that I just said that.

Mtho: " Get out"

He says through gritted teeth he is now fuming.

Me:" With pleasure. See you in the next lifetime then"

I turn around and leave him as I'm getting out I bump into the doctor followed by his family and Bakes. I take Bakes' hand and keep walking.

Bakes:" And then What's up?"

He asks as I pull him along the corridors.

I stop and face him.

Me:" You know what you don't have to risk your life for him "

Bakes:" Nah it's OK the doctor explained the procedure and I think I can handle it"

Me: " You're such a good person "

Bakes:" No you are"

MTHO

I can't believe this girl, I really can't! My family walks in with the doctor as I'm still in shock over what just happened.

Doctor: " Is everything OK?"

I look at Wandile.

Me:" Thando tells me that Bakes wants to donate his liver to him"

Wandile: " Dude!"

Mom: " Why don't you look happy?"

Me:" Wandile, she told me that she is the one that tipped him off!"

Doctor: " Please calm down your vitals are going up and that is not good"

Wandile: " I also found out today Ntwana that fucker is even here"

Me:" WHAT?'

I try sitting up and I feel a sharp pain in my abdomen.

Me:" Ouch "

Doctor: " Please calm down"

Me:" Ouch! "

The pain is getting worse.

I hear the doctor telling my family to leave the room.

Me:" Ahh doctor I'm dying"

I have never been in so much pain in my life. I might as well die though, how can I live knowing that the love of my life betrayed me like this?

THANDO

Bakes and I are still in the corridor talking. I can't bring myself to tell him about Mtho's selfish reaction. I see Mrs Biyela approaching followed by h else. Mrs B:" You! If anything happens to my son I swear "

I'm confused and not sure whether she's talking to me or Bakes.

Mr B:" Cindy please'

Wandile: " I told you that bringing this idiot here was a bad idea"

Mnotfo: " Come on guys she's just trying to help"

Mrs B:" Help? By bringing someone who is clearly my son's enemy"

Bakes looks so confused shame.

Mrs B:" If my son dies little girl you will regret the day you were born "

I'm in complete shock and I can't even speak.

The doctor comes to us looking dishevelled and that really scares me.

Mnotfo; " Doctor is he OK? "

Doctor: " No he..."

Mrs Biyela let's out an excruciating cry cutting the doctor short.

Her husband tries calming her down but she won't have it.

Mrs B:" My baby noooo"

At this point I'm shaking uncontrollably.

Mnotfo:" Mntfwana ukahle?( Are you OK)"

I can hear him but I can't reply.

Doctor: " We need to perform the operation immediately "

Wandile: " Oh so he is still alive?"

Doctor: " Yes but we don't have time please can you come with me"

He is talking to Bakes.

Bakes:" Ah you want to operate right now? But I have eaten didn't you say I'm not supposed to eat?"

Doctor: " This is an emergency "

Mrs B:" Please save my son please "

She is now begging " Her son's enemy".

Everything is just happening in slow motion as I watch Bakes follow the doctor. I didn't even realize I was sweating until

Mnotfo uses his handkerchief to wipe my forehead.

Mnotfo: " Please get her some water "

I hear him tell someone as he takes me by the hand and leads me to the nearby benches to sit.

Like comment and share.

It was a continuation so its short.

I'm studying so typing is not a priority at the moment

Season 2

Insert 67

Thando

I asked Mnotfo to escort me outside for some fresh air and we ended up making our way to the Hospital Chapel ( Church). I'm actually surprise I didn't know that hospitals had such a place but it is exactly what I need right now. Mnotfo is awaiting outside as I pour my heart out to the Lord. I'm really afraid I feel like something will go wrong . I saw the fear in Bakes' eyes as he followed the doctor.

" Oh father you know Bakes' heart and the kind of person he is.

Please protect him because I feel like there is still so much he needs to do on this earth God. " I take a pause to sniff back the mucus that is threatening to run down my nose along with my tears. I continue to pray and ask God for both operations to go well. As much as I'm mad at Mtho I want him to be OK. When I'm done praying I take a seat on one of the benches. I really don't want to go back inside he hospital. Mnotfo comes inside to join me after sometime. I had completely forgotten about him.

Him:" You're the only person praying in the entire hospital"  
He says as he takes a seat next me. I don't say anything I just keep staring ahead.

Him:"Uyagodola( You're cold)'

I'm not sure whether that's a question or statement so I just shrug my shoulders. It is a bit chilly in here.

Mnotfo:"I could get you my hoodie from the car "

Me:" I'm fine "

Mnotfo: " Wow the praying helped,"

I look at him in confusion.

Him: " You're speaking again"

I just let out a sigh and look away. We sit in complete silence.

I'm just thinking about what's probably happening in there. Poor

Bakes is in a life or death situation involuntarily for a guy that

won't even appreciate it. I won't be surprised if after the

operation Mtho will demand they remove Bakes' dirty liver from

inside him. I find myself chuckling at the thought of this and

Mnotfo looks at me. I'm sure he thinks I'm losing it and maybe I

am. Just the other day I had declared that I was done with Mtho

and that I just want to be a child again yet here I am trying to

save his life. It just had to be me trying to be the hero! I can't

believe the things that I do. If anything happens to Bakes it will

all be my fault.

Me:" You know he is not the monster that Wandile is painting

him out to be"

Mnotfo: " Who?"

Me:" Bakes"

Mnotfo: "I know"

I look at him, I wasn't expecting him to say that.

Me:" You do?'

Mnotfo: " I know Wandile Mntfwana une drama kakhulu ( Babe he is too dramatic)'

Me:"Your entire family is "

Mnotfo:" Everyone is just freaking out hey "

Me:" Can you believe that Mtho said he doesn't want Bakes' liver?"

I need to vent to someone about this for real.

Mnotfo:" What? Kanti abavani ngampela( so they really don't get along)"

Me:" Mtho unedrama( Mtho is being dramatic)"

Mnotfo: " Mtho na Wandile aba mameli( Mtho and Wandile don't listen) I told them going Eyadini was a bad idea "

Me:"Oh bowuhambha nabo?( Were you with them)"

Mnotfo: " Yeah "

Me:" So you saw him get stabbed? "

Mnotfo: " Ya it really happened so fast"

Me:' Yho im sure it was traumatic "

I'm now looking at him. He is always as cool as a cucumber its

hard to really know how he is feeling.

Him:"Eh it was crazy,you should've heard your friend Enhle  
scream"

Me:" Enhle? She was there?"

Mnotfo; " Ah yeah oh kepha you don't know what really  
happened"

I'm so confused, they were with Enhle? Oh is that why she was  
at the hospital? I honestly haven't been in touch with Enhle she  
doesn't even have my new number.

Me:"What do you mean?'

MNOTFO

Me:" Well the guy that stabbed Mtho is Wandile's friend ,I think"

Thando: " Haibo but Wandile said.."

Me:" Yeah he doesn't want the family knowing that Mtho got  
stabbed because of him"

Thando:" He got stabbed because of him?"

Me:" Yeah the guy I think his name is Romeo or something he  
is ..."

Thando: " Haibo! Romeo stabbed Mtho?"

Her eyes are popped out in shock.

Me:" Oh you know him?"

Thando:" Yeah I do why would he stab Mtho though?"

Me:"Well it turns out that he is now dating Enhle and Wandile didn't take that so well so they got into a fight and Mtho tried to be the hero "

Thando:" Enhle is dating Romeo? "

Me:" Yep"

Thando: " No ways"

Me:" Ya so that's what happened"

Thando: " Why did you guys lie?"

Me:" Eh I don't know why Wandile decided to not tell the truth"

Thando: " He is such a coward nxa ouchea making Bakes seem like a monster Kanti all of this is his doing "

The anger is evident in her face.

Me:" I should really get you my hoodie hey "

Thando: " You know Enhle's been giving me the cold shoulder the entire time. Wow she's actually dating Romeo?"

Me:" Yeah I bumped into her at the car park as we were about

to leave Eyadzini"

Thando: "But why is she being mean to me? "

Me:" She kinda said something about not being sure if she is still your best friend so maybe that's why"

Thando: " Hah when did she say that?"

Me:" Right before Romeo and Wandile's fight that led to Mtho getting stabbed"

Thando: " She said that? "

Me:" Yeah let's go get the hoodies from the car" I stand up and offer her my hand. She takes it and also stands up. Her hand is really cold.

Me:" You're freezing "

Her:" Do you by any chance happen to have weed in the car?"

We are walking to the car park hand in hand.

Me:"You think Mtho and Wandile can have a road trip without weed?"

Thando: "Who was even driving? Cape Town is so far!"

I'm really glad that I've managed to take her mind of the current situation that was really stressing her.

Me:" We were taking turns"

We get to the car and I unlock it then Thando gets in the back while I get us hoodies from my travel bag.

I hand her one and I join her in the back.

Her:" No I want the yellow one"

Me:" Oh OK"

I pass her the yellow hoodie and get the black one from her.

Me:" Oh yeah the weed"

Thando:" Yes please "

I get up and lean over to the front and open the dashboard where the ready made joints are and I get one.

Thando: " Oh cool its already rolled "

Me:" Yeah wanna light it?"

Thando:" Sure"

I hand her the joint and lighter.

Thando: " I haven't smoked in forever so I'm going to get really high but I really neede:" I know Mntfwana I know"

I watch her as she lights up the joint. You know I was really hurt by how my relationship with Thando ended because I legit

thought that she was the one, but I could never hate her Lord knows I tried. She coughs after the second pull.

Me:" Eish I think there's some water somewhere here "

Thando:" I'm OK just that my lungs are a bit surprised"

Me:" Poor lungs,just when they thought they were finally liberated "

Thando; "Mxm"

She actually says that with a smile. Gosh she's beautiful and I fail to understand how anyone would ever want to hurt her. By anyone I mean Mtho. She passes the joint to me and I take it.

Thando: " Wait is this the car that Yonela took?"

Me:" Yeah "

Thando:" Oh so you guys took it back? "

Me:" Mtho actually bought it back from Yonela's family"

Thando: " He bought it? "

Me:" Yeah like they really needed the money and he decided to do the right the thing"

Thando: " Wow,Mtho can do the right thing?"

Me:" He has his moments "

Thando: " Hayi wonders shall never endooo"

She says with a Nigerian accent and that gets me chuckling.

Me:" You still listen to Wizkid?"

I pass her back the joint and she takes two pulls before answering.

" Honestly I don't because it sort of reminded me of you " she says while looking out the window.

Me:" Hah Mntfwana and that's a bad thing?"

Her:" No its not "

She takes a drag of the joint again.

Me:" So you wouldn't mind if I played some Wizkid right now?"

She looks at me and shrugs.

Her: " Play fever that will definitely cheer me up"

Fever by WizKid was actually our song and at some point I had actually grown to hate it because it reminded me of Thando. I get my phone and hand it to her as she hands me the joint.

Her:" Ncoh my baby is your wallpaper"

She's got the biggest smile and that makes me happy.

Me:" Yoh I can't wait to see him"

Thando: " Bra me I haven't seen him in forever "

She finds the song and starts playing it.

"Baby girl you fine as hell though, now you make my eye De redo anytime you not close to me girl" she sings along. I open the window and discard the remainder of the joint then I join her with the singing. We get so lost in the moment that it feels like old times again when she was my girl.

" This love I feel for you girl is not funny yoh, I'm not like those guys that will use you babe" I look her right in the eyes while singing that part and I could swear that she is blushing. Well anyway our beautiful moment in interrupted by Wandile who decides to call on my phone.

Thando: " Ahhh Wandile is such a party pooper!"

Her eyes are blood red and looking so sexy as she passes me my phone.

" Ntwana" I answer. He and Mtho both don't want me calling them Ntwana coz they are older than me but argh its catchy.

Wandile: " Where the fuck are you ?"

Me:" I'm around wassup?"

Wandile: " Dude I hope you not fuckin' Thando wherever you are"

Me:" Really? "

He can be such a dick especially when it comes to Thando,if I didn't know better I would say he fancies her.

Wandile:" You guys have been gone"

Me:" She needed some air "

Wandile: " And you were just so willing and eager to escort her"

I don't say anything.

Wandile; " Nah Ntwana that ain't cool, Mtho is about to go in for his operation and youre busy with his girl "

Me:" Are they done with Bakes?"

I see Thando fix her eyes one when I say that.

Wandile:" Ya he just came back and now it's Mtho's turn"

Me:" OK we are coming "

Wandile: " Mxm"

He ends the call.

Thando : " Is Bakes done?"

Me:" Yeah Mtho's about to go in "

Thando: " That was quick,is Bakes OK?"

Me:" Let's go find out"

Thando: " OK"

THANDO

The thing about weed is that it accentuates all your senses.

Like everything sounds louder, food tastes really good,

everything becomes clearer and your fears also become scarier

if that even makes any sense. So as we are in the lift I can

literally hear my heartbeat. I'm so afraid I don't know

what shape we will find Bakes in,but Mnotfo said that Mtho is

about to go to theatre so that means things went well with

Bakes right? The lift doors open and we rush through the

passages. We check in the doctor's room that we had been

occupying but it's empty. Mnotfo calls Wandile to find out where

they are.

Mnotfo: " They already at the Theatre let's hurry "

Me:" Oh we're allowed there? "

Mnotfo'Angati'( I don't know)'

He is already walking out and I follow behind him. He stops to ask a nurse for directions to the operating room.

Nurse: " It depends on the kind of operation"

Mnotfo: " It's a liver transplant "

Nurse: " Oh are you guys with the Biyela's"

Mnotfo:" Yes'

Nurse: " OK let me take you there "

Mnotfo:" Thank you "

Me:" Um do you by any chance know if the guy who donated the liver is OK?'

Nurse:" He is back in the ward so I'm sure he is fine, follow me "

She starts walking and Mnotfo follows.

Me:" Ah do you know the room he is in?'

Nurse:"I'm not sure but he should be on this floor'

Me;" OK let me look for him"

Mnotfo stops and looks at me.

Mnotfo: " You're not coming? "

Me:" I've to make sure Bakes is OK "

Mnotfo: " Oh OK"

He looks very surprised.

MTHO

I'm in so much pain I can't even think straight. I'm aware of what's going on. I'm getting an emergency operation or else I will die. At this point I really don't care what happens as long as I stop feeling this pain. They have been giving me pain killers but they aren't helping. I'm finally in the operating room and I can hear the doctor telling my parents to sign the consent form. This operation is a matter of life and death and they have to be prepared for anything. So vele Bakes really gave his liver up? I don't understand why anyone would do that especially for someone who means nothing to them.

" Mtho" That's my mom's voice so I open my eyes. She is standing before me with my dad and Wandile.

Mom:" You're going to be fine "

I don't know who she is trying to convince, me or herself.

It hits me that I might be seeing them for the last time because like the doctor said. Anything can happen on the operating

table. I notice that Wandile is having a hard time looking at me.

I know he blames himself for what happened.

Doctor: " OK Its time "

I'm really trying to be strong but hearing him say those words scares the shit out of me.

Me:"Where's Thando?"

Dad:" She's getting some air with your brother"

Me:" Mnotfo?'

Dad: " Yeah'

OK I find that really unsettling. Just then Mnotfo rushes inside and I'm expecting Thando to be following behind him.

Wandile: " Oh there you are"

Me:" Where's Thando?'

Mnotfo:" She is checking on Bakes "

Me:" Oh"

That's all I can manage to say. I'm about to go to theatre,have a life or death operation performed on me and Thando didn't even bother coming to see me off.

Doctor: " It's time for you guys to leave"

My mom kisses me on the cheek and tells me that she loves me.

Mnotfo: " You better wake up "

They turn and leave the room.

A part of me expects Thando to come rushing in but I realise that she's not coming when the surgeon draws the curtain that puts the anaesthetic mask over me.

Surgeon: " Count to ten"

I feel my self drifting away.

Keywords:" Like,comment and Share.

Thanks to those threw people that always share every insert. It makes a huge difference.

Season 2

Insert 68

I manage to find Bakes' room without much trouble. He isn't alone he is with a nurse and they both look at me as I enter.

Me:" You're alive "

I say as I reach the bed.

Nurse:" He really needs to rest"

He really does look like he could use some rest.

Me:"I just need a few minutes"

Nurse:"Is that OK?"

She asks Bakes and he nods. She excuses herself and leaves the room.

' How are you feeling?' I ask him.

Bakes: " I'm good"

He yawns.

Me;" I was so worried"

Bakes:" About me?"

Me:" Yeah I'm so glad you're OK, you're OK right? "

Bakes:" I'm fine"

He gives me a weak smile.

Me;" Thank you for doing this'

He responds with a yawn.

Me:" Let me leave you to your rest"

Bakes:" What happens now?"

Me:" Huh?"

Bakes:" Do I get my freedom back?"

Me:" Yeah of course"

He smiles faintly as he closes his eyes and drifts off to sleep.

They must have given him some strong medication.

" Thank you God" I whisper as I leave the room. Honestly if anything had happened to Bakes I don't know how I was going to be able to live with myself. I take a seat on the benches in the waiting area. The Biyela's are all probably at the operating theatre. I'm grateful that Bakes is OK and I really hope that things will go well with Mtho too. Why wouldn't they go well?

WANDILE

Its really been a hectic 24hours. Just last night we were having the time of our lives at Eyadini and now my cousin is getting operated on. Ya neh life has no guarantees indeed! I have never been so afraid in my life. This doctors made it clear to us that there is a possibility of things going wrong and Mtho never waking up. Damn that Romeo he is going to pay for this. We are all just seated here silently waiting on the unknown. Aunty Cindy looks like she is losing her mind and her husband looks

like he is exhausted from trying to be her strength. Mnotfo is just staring at the ceiling. I wonder what is going through his mind? What if he is secretly hoping that Mtho doesn't make? Thing about it, that would mean that he is the big brother and only son and he would also have Thando all to himself! Argh speaking of Thando yazi( you know) that girl, I'm still in awe of the fact that she has been hiding Bakes from us all this time and that she saw this entire thing as an opportunity to get Mtho to owe Bakes a favour mxm she's smarter than I give her credit for that's for sure. I hope that this is a wake up call for Mtho and he finally gets over what ever feelings he has for this bitch.

Thando has always been a bitch and she will never change. I tried to understand her and give her a chance, but there's nothing to understand. Now she has hopped into Bakes' bed nje just like that! I won't be surprised if she is the one that encouraged Enhle to fuck with Romeo, yeah that is totally something that Thando would do. A doctor comes out from the operating room and all our eyes are on him but he just walks past us. Why is he sweating? In fact he looks rather stressed.

Where is he going, why is he leaving? Is he perhaps going to call a porter from the mortuary because Mtho is dead? No he would've told us aaaah I need to get these thoughts out of my head. Another surgeon comes out.

" How old is the patient?' He asks us.

Mr Biyela:" He is 20"

Mrs Biyela:" Why, Is everything OK in there?"

The other doctor returns before the surgeon can answer and they both hurry back inside.

Mrs Biyela:" What's going on in there?"

Mr Biyela:" Please stop panicking my love everything will be fine"

Mrs Biyela:" Why is he asking how old Mtho is?"

The only reason I can think of is that they want to write his age next to his time of death. I get up and everyone looks at me.

" I need some air" I tell them.

Mnotfo:" I'll come with you "

He gets up and follows behind me.

" Yoh Ntwana I can't take this waiting " I say the moment we

are in the corridors.

Mnotfo:" It's crazy plus I'm high AF so you can imagine "

I look at him and yes he does look High.

Me:" Hayi no if I smoke weed I will lose my mind"

Mnotfo:" Ya don't "

I put my hands in my pockets and take out the cigarettes.

Me:" You got a lighter?"

Mnotfo: " I think it's in the car "

Me:" Do you even remember where we parked?"

Mnotfo: " Yeah I was there when you called "

Me:" Oh with Thando "

Mnotfo:" I actually want to go check on her"

He says this while handing me the car keys.

Me:" I don't know where the car is parked though"

Mxm this hold that Thando has on both him and Mtho is sickening.

Mnotfo: " OK let me call Thando"

Me:" Gees I just want to smoke"

His phone is already on his ear.

Mnotfo: " Argh voicemail I forgot that she has a new number "  
I actually have her new number she called me earlier but I'm  
not telling him.

Me:" Just go show me where the car is then"

Mnotfo:" OK "

We get into a lift that takes us to the ground floor and outside  
there's actually two guys smoking and Mnotfo can't even hide  
his relief as he asks them for a lighter.

I offer him a cigarette and to my surprise he takes it and we  
both smoke

in silence. Mtho has to wake up. All my life it's always been me  
and him. After we finish smoking Mnotfo can't wait to go check  
on Thando but I tell him that I need a jacket from the car so he  
walks me there. The car smells like weed and probably sex too  
just that the smell of weed overpowers every other smell.

Me:" It smells like pussy in here"

Mnotfo: "Eh what kinda pussy smells like weed though?"

I look at him.

Me:" You sure you and Thando didn't have some high sex in

here?"

He just chuckles without replying.

Me:" Ntwana that would be really fucked up"

Mnotfo: " That's the last thing on both me and Thando's minds right now "

Me:" I hope so"

MNOTFO

Wandile is the bluntest person I know. He just speaks his mind without thinking. These are drastic accusations that he is making when he should be feeling guilty about Mtho getting stabbed because of him.

Wandile:" I think I'm gonna lie down in here for a bit"

Me:" Oh OK "

Wandile: " Call me if anything happens "

Me:" Cool"

I turn around and head back to the hospital. I take the lift to the floor where I had left Thando. I find her seated on the benches with her on her lap,I'm not sure if she's asleep as I sit next to her. She puts her head up and looks at me.

Her:" Oh its you"

Me:" Yep just me'

Her:"How is he? "

Me: " He actually asked where you were"

Thando: " Really?"

Me:" Yeah I told him that you were checking on Bakes"

Thando: " OK,have they started with the operation? "

Me:" Yeah"

Thando: " Do you think it will be as quick as Bakes'?"

Me;" I don't know hey"

Thando: " He will be fine,Bakes is doing great "

Me:' That good"

Thando:" Maybe I should've gone with you and then checked  
on Bakes after "

Me:" Ah well I'm sure Bakes appreciated you checking up on  
him"

Thando: " Yeah I'm all he has "

Me: " You're so caring,that's what I love about you"

Awkward silence.

Why did I even say that?

1hour 15minutes later

Thando is sleeping with her head on my lap she looks rather uncomfortable but I'm just glad that she actually managed to sleep through the nerves. She kept checking the time and asking what is taking so long. I won't lie I'm also really worried ,it seems like they have been operating on him forever. I'm also starting to doze off when I see the doctor and nurse followed by a stretcher and I see Mtho lying on it. I shake Thando awake and she jumps up and rubs her eyes.

Me:" Nangu( There he is)"

I point at the stretcher as they take the left turn.

Thando: " Hmmm?"

She is still in lala land shame.

I also see Dad and mom approaching and I stand up and help Thando up too and we walk up to them.

Me:" Finally yho that took forever "

Mom: " I know I almost died from the wait"

Thando: " Is he OK?"

Dad:" Well the surgery went well , now we just have to see how his body reacts "

Mom:" He isn't awake yet"

She looks worried.

Dad: " Let's go so that we can be there when he wakes up"

He leads us in the direction that the stretchr went and we follow.

THANDO

We get to the room where Mtho is and find two doctors and a nurse having what seems like a serious talk.

Mrs B:" Why is he not waking up?"

She rushes over to his bedside.

Doctor: " Don't worry he will wake up "

I go closer to the bed and look at him and see his eyelids move and he slowly opens his eyes. I can't even begin to explain the relief that comes over me.

Mrs B:" He is awake,my baby you're awake"

She takes his hand into hers and kisses it. Everyone comes

closer to take a look at him. His eyes meet with mine and we look at each other for a while until the doctor starts speaking to him.

Doctor: " Welcome back how do you feel?"

Mtho:" I'm alive?"

Mrs B:" Yes you are you're alive!"

She's so happy right now.

Doctor: "How is the pain?"

Mtho:" I don't know just really tired"

He yawns.

Mr B:" Hawu after all this sleeping?"

Doctor " He needs to rest for his body to recover. So you guys need to go"

Mrs B:" Is he out of danger? "

Doctor: " He is looking good but I'll have all the answers tomorrow after we run some tests. "

Dad:" OK so I guess we should go so he can rest "

Doctor: " Yes you guys also need to get some rest. "

Mrs B:" You guys can go I'm staying right here"

Mtho: " Come on mom I'm fine"

Doctor: " There's no need for you to stay, go get a good nights sleep so you can be back tomorrow "

Mrs B:" Are you sure you're OK my baby? "

Mtho:" Yeah I just want to sleep"

Mrs B:" OK then"

She kisses his forehead.

" We will see you in the morning" she tells him.

Mtho:" OK "

His dad also says goodbye and so does Mnotfo. Me I'm just standing there not sure how to act.

I turn around to leave with everybody and then

" Thando " there's a way that he says my name.

I stop and turn to look at him.

Him:" Can we talk?'

Mrs B:" You will find us outside"

They all walk our including the doctors and nurse. I slowly make my way back to his bedside. I'm really hoping that he doesn't want to pick up where we left off with the fight.

Mtho:" Thank you "

That catches me by surprise

Me:" For?"

Mtho: " Saving me

Me:" I didn't save you, Bakes did. It's him you should be thanking "

Mtho:" Yeah I owe him big time"

Me:" I'm glad you know that"

Mtho: " I really didn't expect to wake up hey "

Me:" I knew you would"

That's a complete lie.

Mtho:" Is that why you didn't come see me before I went in? "

Me:" You threw me out of the ward remember? "

Mtho:" I'm stupid "

Me:" Very"

He chuckles.

Him:" Ouch "

Me: " You should rest "

Mtho:" Listen I'm going to be a better person I promise "

Me:" Oh? Well you can start by giving Bakes his life back"

Mtho: " I'll do anything if it makes you happy "

Me:" Don't do it for me"

Mtho:" I love you "

Me:" Lala Mtho ( Sleep) "

I turn around and walk out.

" Thank you Lord " I whisper.

Like

Comment

Share.

Season 2

Insert 69

THANDO

Ncumisa:" Wow I've always wanted to ride a private jet"

Me:" Really?"

Ncumisa:" Ewe tshini( Hell yes) don't tell me that you aren't  
excited "

Me: " Hayi ( No)I haven't really given it much thought "

I really haven't. There's a knock on the door.

Ncumisa:"Ngena(Come in)"

Mrs Cadinja enters.

Ncumisa:" Makazi( Auntie) "

I stop folding the clothes and look at her.

Mrs Cadinja:" Bendisacela usiphe nje umzuzwana Ncumisa(

Please give us a minute) "

Ncumisa:" Kulungile Makazi( Its Ok Aunt)"

She puts the T-shirt that she just neatly folded on top of the bed and leaves the room. Mrs Cadinja takes a seat on the bed next to me. At this point I'm really nervous especially because of the serious expression on her face. I look at her with half a smile.

Mrs Cadinja;" Ubuye Thando( You must come back) "

Me:" Ndizobuya Mama( Ill come back)'

I reply too fast because I can't believe that she thinks I might not come back.

Mrs Cadinja:" OK,uthe uzohlal phi kanene?( where did you say you will be staying again?) "

I didn't actually say because I'm also not sure yet. Oh I'm sorry

are you confused? OK let me balance you guys real quick. So its about a week after Mtho had the operation a Saturday to be exact. I'm back at Mt Frere at the Cadinjas I came back on Tuesday a day after Bakes was discharged. Mtho only got discharged on Thursday and I can't believe that he is strong enough to drive just two days after being released from hospital. He is on his way to Mt Frere from Margate to pick me up then we will be flying to Capetown on his private jet. OK before you get all mad thinking I took him back, no I didn't. We will be flying alongside Mnotfo, Wandile, and Bakes. Yes you heard right, Bakes is also going to Cape Town. Ever heard the term Blessing in disguise? That's exactly what Mtho's getting stabbed was. Well a blessing for Bakes anyway. Not only does he have his freedom back, but....wait for it....he also got back into the Gees and got his old job of being Mtho's right hand man. Well its not a done deal Mtho still has the mission of convincing the gang members. I really hope they listen to him, he is the boss after all. What do you mean why am I going back to Cape Town? I'm starting my trial exams on Monday!

Me:" Andazi Mama ( I don't know Mom) probably at a hotel "

Mrs C:" Haibo awazi kubani?( if you don't know who knows? )"

I missed this,having someone who cares about me.

Me:" Ndizohlala ehotel mama ( I'll be staying at a hotel)'

Mrs C:" If you will be staying with Mtho just be honest"

Me:" No that's no happening I'm not going back to that house "

I think I snapped at her because the looks she gives me.

Me:" Hayi Mama ( No Mom) I won't stay with Mtho "

I say with a calmer tone.

Mrs C takes my hand into hers

' Mamela( Listen) I want you to be honest with me ngayoyonke into ( About everything) and I will try to be open minded about things. I know that its the 21st century and things are much more different than when I was your age. "

I nod my head.

Mrs C:" You know losing Phelo was the most painful thing that ever happened to me and I can't help but wonder ukuba ( If) had I been less strict and uptight maybe things would have been different"

I look at her and see that she looks sad.

Me " I don't think you're uptight at all, you're the best mom anyone could ask for "

She smiles and squeezes my hand.

Mrs C:" I love you and I want the best for you "

Me:" I love you too "

We share the longest hug. She finally breaks the hug.

Mrs C:" Yhu uzosishiya nesithukuthezi( We will be so bored without you) "

Me: " It's only two weeks Mama"

Mrs C:" Ufunde ke( Study hard)"

Me:" I will I promise"

She stands up.

Mrs C;" Let me go finish up "

Me:" Wenzantonk kanti mama?( What are you doing?) "

She is in an apron.

Mrs C:" Making you some goodies for the road"

Me:" Yesss!"

I smile excitedly and she laughs as she leaves the room. I know

that she is baking but I didn't know that its for me! This woman can bake guys and she has been trying to teach me. We have actually bonded over baking me and her. Ncumisa comes back inside the room and throws herself on the bed.

Ncumisa: " Was she lecturing you?"

Me:" Something like that "

Ncumisa: "Haha uthini?( What did she say?"

Me:" She thinks I might not come back "

Ncumisa:" Yhu if you don't I'm coming to fetch you, plus I've always wanted to go eKaapa lodumo( to the famous Cape)"

Me:"Ngeke ndingabuyi tshini( There's no way that I wouldn't come back)"

We finish up packing my stuff and then I go to take a bath. As I'm making my way back to the bedroom in just my towel I hear a chids giggle from the kitchen then I hear Mrs C eteketisa( oh lord I can't translate this in English but let me try:she is talking baby language and playing with a child making cute sounds). The child laughs again, it really sounds like my Noah. Without thinking twice I make my way to the kitchen, still in my towel

and find Mrs C with the cutest little boy in her arms. Yes its my baby!

"My baby" I scream excitedly and reach out my arms to get him but Mrs C turns away with him.

Mrs C:" Heyake wenza angathi bowungahlalanga naye lomntu eMargate( You making it seem like you were not just with him the other day at Margate)"

I see Mtho outside leaning against the Black Range Rover talking to Mr Cadinja. When did they even arrive? Did I bath that long? OK I know I had to refill the bath thrice with hot water every time it got cold.

Me:" Hah Mama "

I try to reach for him again and she holds him tightly. Noah hides his face in her blossom while giggling,he thinks this is a game.

Mrs C " Go get dressed first yini'

Me:" Can I just kiss him ke"

Mrs C turns to face me and I kiss Noah's head then head off to the bedroom. After I insisted that Mtho doesn't drive alone he

said he would come with someone. I wonder who that someone is because I only saw him outside. I get in the bedroom to find Ncumisa listening to earphone. She takes them off when I enter.

Ncumisa: " Wancuma kangaka( and the huge smile?) "

Me:" My baby is here "

Ncumisa:" Heh sekefikile( he has arrived) haibo your baby?

Ndikendayitsho ke lendaba yakho no Mtho( I been saying this about you and Mtho) "

Me:" No man he came with Noah "

Ncumisa:" Ahhh suxoka baphi?( Don't lie where are they) "

She sounds so excited as she is quickly wearing her sleepers.

Me:" In the Kitchen "

She rushes out of the door with so much excitement. I get my toiletry bag which is on top of the bed next to my outfit. I quickly lotion my body and get dressed in my ripped boyfriend jeans and Black vest.Mtho didn't even tell me that he was coming with Noah but it's quite a pleasant surprise. I check the time its 11:30 only, how fast was he driving though because he told me

that his leaving Margate after nine. The door opens as I am wearing my sandals. Ncumisa comes in with Noah in her arms.

Me:" How did you manage to get him from umama?"

Ncumisa places him on the bed and he starts jumping.

Ncumisa: " He threw himself at me "

Me:" Oh wow"

He jumps off the bed and lands on the floor on all fours.

Ncumisa rushes over to him with a worried expression. He gets up as he giggles and tries to get into the bed again.

Me:" Yho I wonder what Mtho fed him,he is so hyper "

Ncumisa picks him up and starts tickling him.

Me:" Who else is he here with?"

Ncumisa: "Who?"

Me:' Mtho"

Ncumisa:"Hayi andibonanga mntu mna"(I didn't see anyone) "

Me:" Haibo do you think he drove all by himself?'

Ncumisa'Its just a three hour trip"

Me:" Lomntu (This person) just had an operation"

Ncumisa: " He looks fine to me"

Noah is playing with her colorful dreads.

Me:"Please help me get the bags in the car"

Ncumisa:" Haibo its still early what's the rush "

Me:' Eh OK then let me go say hi "

Ncumisa:" We are right behind you, I just want to charge "

Me: " Yho I better not forget mine "

Ncumisa: " Ya coz its useless to me anyway"

I use an iPhone and she uses Mobicell. I open the door and walk down the passage. I can hear Mr Cadinja's voice coming from outside. I find Mrs Cadinja alone in the kitchen removing the biscuits from the oven.

Me:" Yho akwanuka kamandi( Something smells great) "

Mrs C smiles as she puts the tray of biscuits on the table.

I see that Mr Cadinja is still outside with Mtho.

Mrs C:"You're dressed now"

Me: " Mom come on"

Mrs C:" Hayike utatakho( your dad though) busy boring poor

Mtho with his agriculture talks. "

Me:"Oh is that what they are talking about "

I can see them clearly from the kitchen window .

Mr C has a shovel in his hand but he isn't using it he is focused on whatever Mtho is saying.

Mrs C:" Noah is such a big boy and he looks like you both "

I turn and face her.

Me:" Really?"

Mrs C:" Ewe he has your eyes, his lips and nose are Mtho's. "

Me: " Ooh those beautiful eyes are mine?"

I legit thought he has Bakes' eyes, or maybe it was a AaQ.

Mrs C ' Oh he is such a sweet child "

I watch Mtho make his way towards the house. He seems to be walking just fine, I don't know why I expected him to be walking funny. He is wearing grey Puma sweat pants and a white T-shirt which hugs his body so well. He is wearing a black sneaker not sure about the label. There's a knock on the door.

Mrs C:" Ngena( Enter)"

Mtho comes inside and he smiles at Mrs C.

Him: " Moloweni Mama( Greetings Mother) "

So they haven't seen each other?

Mrs C faces him and smiles.

" Hayi bendithi awuzu Ngena( I was convinced that you're not coming in)'

Mtho chuckles " Besisathetha njenga madoda( We were still speaking like men)"

Oh wow he even nailed the Xhosa accent.

Mrs C:" Uwoh , uphilile?( Are you well)"

Mtho:" Yes I'm much better now "

Mrs C;" Hayi ndiyakubona( I can tell)"

Mtho then looks my way.

" Thando " he says with that killer smile.

Me: " Mtho "

Mtho: " You good?"

Me:" Yeah"

Mrs C:" I hope you not in a rush"

Mtho: " we got about two hours to spare "

Mrs C:" Oh great Lunch will be ready by then"

Mtho: " Yes!"

He raises his fist in the air happily.

Mrs C laughs.

Two and a half hours later after the best lamb stew and dumplings Mtho, Noah and I are in front of the car saying our good byes.

It always amazes me how much the Cadinja's actually like Mtho.

Mrs Cadinja:" Thank you so much for coming with the baby"

Mtho:" Next time we will stay for longer "

I look at him in disbelief when he says that but he is looking at

Mrs Cadinja.

Mr Cadinja:" Hayke we will talk on the phone about that business "

Mtho:" Of course "

Mrs C;" What business"

Mr C:"I'll tell you about it"

Wonder what business that is.

I hug everyone and Ncumisa seems sad shame.

I make my way to the back seat and put Noah inside then sit next to him.

Mtho:" Hayi sit in the front hawu"

Me: " I can't sit there with a child "

Mtho: " There's no traffic cops"

He is getting in the drivers seat.

Me:" Hayi Mtho we're fine here"

Mtho:" Ayt then"

He closes his door and reverses out of the gate as everyone waves goodbye. He hoots before driving.

Mtho:" Do you want to play your music or should I play mine?"

Me:" Yours is fine"

Noah looks really sleepy so I hold him close to me.

Mtho

I get my 6lack CD from the cabin hole and put it in the CD player. I glance back to see that Noah is falling asleep in Thando's arms.

Me:" Finally he sleeps"

Thando: " What did you give him he was so hyper! "

Me:" I give him nothing but love , he gets high on my love "

Thando: " I hope you weren't smoking weed in here on the way

to pick me up "

Me " Ah ungithatha kanjani?( What do you take me for)"

Thando:" I can't believe you're driving "

Me:" Ah girl I'm strong Mina(me)"

Thando: " Hmmm"

I look at her through the review mirror. She is leaning against the chair with her eyes closed with Noah fast asleep in her arms. Its a beautiful picture ,but then again every picture is beautiful with Thando in it.

Me:"Uyalala?( Are you sleeping) "

Thando " No"

She opens her eyes.

Me:" You should put Noah down and come sit in front. I feel like an uber driver "

Thando: "Haibo what if he rolls off and falls down"

Me:" So he is going to sleep in your arms?'

Thando: " Yeah"

Me;" Wow OK "

I increase the volume and focus on the road. I drive in complete

silence just lost in the music and Thando falls asleep. She wakes up as we pass Port Edward.

Her:" Are we there yet?"

Me:" No we just passed The Estuary "

She yawns loudly

Me:"Am I that boring?"

Thando: " No I'm just tired hey I haven't been getting enough sleep"

Me:"Hawu why?"

Her:"Studying "

Me:" Oh yes the future doctor Mtshali "

Her:"Doctor Mavuso"

Me:" I think doctor Biyela sounds dope"

Her:"You want to be a doctor? "

Me:" No silly angithi I'll marry you and then you will be doctor Biyela "

I watch her reaction through the rear view mirror. Wow she actually smiles.

I'm so thankful for this girl. I know I have been taking her

for granted, she is the only reason why I am alive. That right there showed me that she truly cares about me. I know that all I ever do is hurt her but I'm willing to try so hard to be a better man.

Me: "Phela you're turning eighteen this year so you can get married"

Thando: "Don't tell me you're proposing"

She actually rolls her eyes.

Me: "No I'm not proposing, yet, but my next proposal will be the last one"

Thando: "Is it? How is Bakes?"

She's super good at changing the subject.

Me: "He is OK"

Thando: "That's good, I hope everything goes smoothly with the Gees"

Me: "Don't worry about that"

Thando: "I can't help it. Those people are heartless"

Me: "Hayi the way you care about Bakes"

OK that just came out.

Thando; " He is a great guy"

Me:" Wow OK and what does that make me?"

Thando: " So you're going to make this about you?"

I let out a sigh. Nobody frustrates me like she does.

Me:" Sorry "

Thando " You have issues "

Me:" Right? But I'm going back for the counseling as from

Monday "

Thando: " That's good you should "

Me: " You should join me"

Thando " I'm writing on Monday and besides I just want to lock myself up all week and study"

Me:" OK but I can get Noxolo( The Psychologist) to come to the house after your exam"

Thando: " Your house? I'll be staying at a hotel"

Me:" Why?"

She can't be serious.

Thando: " Really Mtho? So you just want us to pretend you never tried shooting me"

Me " What?'

She can be so dramatic.

Me:" I didn't try shooting you I just pointed a gun at you "

Thando " Remember you told me to never set foot back there  
and you actually said it in Zulu "

Me:" You're being so petty "

Thando: " You were like " Ungaphinde ubeke umconjaba  
wakho Lana( Don't ever set your skinny leg here) "

OK the way she tries imitating my voice gets me chuckling.

Thando: " Listen I'm in a really good place without you in my life  
so please "

Me:" Oh OK "

That is honestly all I can say.

It really hurts hearing her say that. I drive the rest of the way in  
silence until ...

Thando: " We bring out the worst in each other "

I don't say anything I just get the gate remote from the cabin  
hole and open the gate.

Me: " I'm sorry you feel that way "

Thando:" It is what it is"

She is savage hey so I drive up our long driveway in silence.

We are home, I make a mental note to remember to cancel all the plans I had made in Cape town for Thando and I. I really had plans of wooing her and getting her to agree to be my wife. The way she is acting just shows that I have been delusional to even think she can ever want us to get back together. I

I get out and then get the sleeping Noah from Thando and she gets her bag from the back. It's a suitcase so she doesn't have to carry it. She pulls it along as we go towards the house. I hear lots of noise coming from the sitting room as I open the door and we get inside. I can hear Mbali's annoying laugh echoing through the passage. What is she so happy about? We get to the sitting room to find Mbali, Mnotfo and Bakes playing cards. Bakes' face lights up when he sees Thando. His weirdly colored eyes actually sparkled.

"First Lady"

He says with the biggest smile.

Thando:" Heeeeeey"

She's smiling too and she let's go off her suitcase and goes to his side and they side hug. Like what the fuck is going on here?

Am I getting played?

Like,comment and share

Season 2

Insert 70

Thando

" Are you OK?" Mnotfo asks me.

Me:" Yeah we made it safely. "

Pilot:"So you really thought I was going to crash the plane?"

Me:" Hayi I'm never flying in this thing again"

Mtho and Bakes are dying from laughter mxm.

We just landed at Mtho's in Franschoek Cape town. Yes he has a landing strip. That was the scariest 45minutes of my life. They were smoking weed while we were flying and the Pilot also had a few pulls. I refused to smoke with them because flying is not my favourite thing and I don't need to be high and super

paranoid in the clouds.

Mtho:" You guys are all sleeping over right? "

Why is he looking at me when he is talking to all of us?

Wandile stayed behind in Kzn in fact Mtho says he hasn't seen him since Thursday when he got discharged. Guilty much? Not that I'm complaining,Wandile is not the most pleasant person to be around.

Mnotfo:" Yeah but Imma wake up early"

Bakes:" What you going to church? "

We are getting our luggage. I really don't want to sleep over but its after nine already,we left Margate late, Mrs B insisted on us staying for dinner. The dinner was great everyone was being really nice Including Mbali she even asked about what I want to do next year and offered to send me links for application forms.

Mtho:"I think I need church too"

Me:" You think?"

Mtho: " Nawe( you too) you need church girl"

Me:" Yeah we all do"

Bakes:" Heh so what you guys want us to go to church with

Mnotfo in the morning? "

Mnotfo: " What makes you think I'm going go church though. ?"

Mtho is now walking ahead of us while talking to the Pilot. I

really didn't want to sleep over but I still have to find an

affordable place to stay and its best if I do that tomorrow

morning. We finally get to the house,the landing strip is a bit far.

Herbert Meets us and he helps me with my luggage.

Herbert:" Welcome back Miss Thando "

I want to tell him that I'm not back but I just smile and say thank

you. The last time I left this place I told myself never to look

back. It's clear that Mtho will always be a part of my life

because we have a child together.

Herbert tells me that he will go put my luggage in my room as

we get inside the house.

He hurries off before I can say anything. I wonder which room

he will put the bags. I'm sure me and Mtho's relationship is

quite confusing to him and the rest of the help. One minute I'm

sleeping in Mtho's room and then the next day I'm in the

guestroom.

Mtho:" Guys feel at home I'm just finishing up some deals with Scott"

Scott is the pilot. They are both now seated on the sofas in the lounge.

Mnotfo says he will show Bakes to the guestroom and they follow each other. I decide to also go check where Herbert took my luggage. I check the guestroom I last used, but he isn't there and neither is my luggage. Argh I hope he didn't put my stuff in Mtho's bedroom. I bump into him in the passage.

Me:" Herbert, where did you put my luggage.?'

Herbert:" In the master bedroom, I assumed you would be sleeping there'

Me:" Master bedroom? Is that Mtho's bedroom?"

He nods.

Me;" Oh no I won't be sleeping in there, but its fine I will go fetch the suitcase"

Herbert: " Oh I'm sorry to hear that"

He looks more disappointed than sorry.

Me:" Its OK let me go get it"

I head towards Mtho's bedroom and I get inside. It looks different, probably because of all the vases with red roses. I've never seen so many roses in my life and I'm not even exaggerating. It even smells like a garden in here. As I'm still trying to take that in someone comes barging in, its Mtho. Its like someone told him to run to his room.

Mtho:" Oh um Herbert tells me that you say you won't be sleeping with me"

I just roll my eyes without saying anything. Mtho likes us to be talking the same thing over and over.

He looks around the bedroom like its his first time being in here.

Him:" Oh wow I completely forgot about this "

Me:" Heh I wonder who you were seducing "

I'm looking around for my suitcase but can't spot it anywhere.

Mtho:" What do you mean?'

Me:" All these roses"

Mtho:" What makes you think they are for seduction?"

Me:" With you its always about seduction, aah where did that man put my suitcase?'

Mtho; " So you don't like the flowers?"

Nxaibo why should I like flowers that he bought to seduce some bitch? I can't believe he even expected me to sleep in this room.

Me:" The only flowers I like are green"

I decide to check in the closet and I find the suitcase.

Mtho:" Weed is not a flower it's a herb'

Me:" But you get me"

I pull my suitcase towards the door and he blocks my way.

Mtho:" Every girl likes roses come on"

Me:" Don't you dare compare me to other girls! "

I snap and push him out of the way then I storm off out of the room. I'm so angry I could cry. Like what kind of person is this?

He obviously was with some girl before they took the roadtrip and the flowers were to charm her. He really went all out for her, that's a whole lot of flowers. I get to the guest room and lock myself inside.

I can't believe that he had the audacity to even ask if I like flowers that were for another woman! Who does that? Another

guy would actually be feeling guilty and cook up a fake story, but not Mtho. He wants to know if I like the flowers mxm. I get into bed without even changing into my pyjamas.

ENHLE

" Baby King is at the Gate" I shout from the sitting room.

" Hawu akangeni ngani pho?( Why doesn't he come in) "

Romeo shouts back.

Me:" Angazi ( I don't know) he just whatsApped me"

Romeo:" Don't tell me he lost his keys again, OK let me buzz him in"

Me;" Okay"

I increase the music volume again. I had reduced it so that Romeo could hear me from the kitchen. I'm in Glenwood Durban at the flat that Romeo shares with King, I spend most of my weekends here. King enters shortly, he was at home in Margate for the weekend. I reduce the volume again.

Me:" Usphatheleni( What did you bring for us?)"

King: " Lutho( Nothing) "

He throws his travel bag on the floor.

King:"Can I sit"

I'm lying on the entire couch.

Me:" First go put your bag in your room hawu"

King:" Yes mommy"

He picks his bag up and heads that side.

" Dead man walking uyapheka? (You're cooking?)" I hear him tease Romeo as he passes the kitchen. That's what we have been calling him since he stabbed Mtho because we are convinced that Mtho didn't get him arrested because he wants to deal with him personally. King also told us how Mtho once got some guys to beat him up and he ended up at the hospital. I actually remember that.

Me:" Baby kanti akuvuthwa yini lokudla?( Isn't this food getting ready?) "

No answer. King returns shortly and lifts my feet up, then takes a seat and puts my feet on his lap.

Me:" Cela ube sowuzi massager please( give me a foot massage. )"

King:" Eh that's Romeo's duty"

" What's my duty?"

Romeo says as he joins us in the lounge.

King:" And then? Why aren't you dressed?"

He is in just his boxer shorts and the apron.

Romeo takes a seat on the bean bag.

Romeo: " Its sexy dog don't be a hater"

King:" Its gross"

Me:" Let him enjoy the last days of his life on this earth "

King:" Oh I forgot, he is a dead man walking"

We both laugh. We really enjoy teasing him about this even though its really not funny. Well they don't know that Mtho really is capable of murder.

Romeo:" They way you would both cry if I died isn't funny though "

King:"What's Thando saying though? Mos' she and Mtho are practically married now"

Apparently that's what Nozi told him when they bumped into each other.

Me:" Hayi I told you we don't vibe any more "

King:" That sucks because atleast your boyfriend there would know what's really going on in that Psycho's mind"

To say that King doesn't like Mtho would be an understatement. He despises the guy.

Romeo: " O Yeah Thando the cutie with big eyes that had Mtho wanting to kick your ass in the club "

Me:' Same one that had Mtho pay people to beat him up and he landed in hospital "

King:' That nigger thinks he is God. You should have stabbed him in the heart"

Me:" Yho that's deep"

OK I know he hates him but to wish him dead?

Romeo:" Now Wandile tryna start that same beef with me"

King:" I'm glad I wasn't there"

Me:" You should be it was crazy"

Romeo:" Mtho was tryna scare me talking about guns and shit that drove me over the edge"

King:" What was that lil bitch saying about guns? Does he even know how to use a gun"

Me:" Actually he does"

Romeo:" Ah babes how do you know? Quit tryna scare me. "

Me:" I'm not tryna scare you babes. Mtho has killed someone before"

King:" That pussy ass nigger couldn't even hurt a fly relax dog.

He can't even fight he has to pay people "

Me:" I'm serious, he shot some girl that he was fucking with about a year ago"

Romeo;" Are you serious? "

Me:" Yeah Thando told me. "

King:" which girl is that?"

I end up telling them what Thando told me about Mtho shooting Cookie and they are super shocked.

King: " So Thando went through all of that?"

Trust him to be more concerned about what Thando went through.

I nod my head.

Romeo; " Then I'm really a dead man walking "

Me:"Yep,there's no way Mtho will let this go just like that"

Romeo:" Fuck"

King: " Enhle if what you just told us is true then you have to fix your friendship with Thando ASAP'

Me;" What,why?"

King: " We need to know that fucker Mtho's next move"

Me:" Oh hell no, and you think Thando will tell me what Mtho is planning to do to my boyfriend that stabbed him?"

King:" She told you about him killing somebody "

Me:" You guys were once lovers why don't you rekindle your love with her?"

King:" How would that help?I'm trying to save your boyfriend's ass here "

Romeo has long left us to go check on his cooking.

Me:" I'm not kissing Thando's ass'

King;' y'all were inseparable at some point "

Me:"That friendship was one sided"

King:" But you have to suck it up and fix it so that Romeo doesn't have to walk around worried that the cops are looking for him or even worse that Mtho might put a bullet in his head. "

Hearing him say the

last part irks me.

Me:" I'll call her"

King:" When?'

Me:' Tomorrow "

King:" You better'

\*\*\*\*\*

Thando

The next morning I'm woken up by my ringing phone its my dad calling gees that's the last thing I need this morning but I answer anyway.

Me:' Hello"

Dad:" Kunjani ( How are you?)'

Me:" Ngiyaphila( I'm fine)"

Dad: " Nami ngiyaphila( fine too) "

I didn't ask though.

I just remain quiet.

Dad:" So you're exams are beginning tomorrow "

Me:' Yes"

Dad: " I just want to wish you luck my child"

I roll my eyes

Me:" Thank you "

Dad:' Ubhalela eKaapa?( Are you writting in Capetown?)"

Me:' Yebo( Yes)"

Dad: " OK I'll send you some money after the call just to assist with your expenses"

I want to be a brat and tell him to keep his money, but let's be honest. I need every cent since I'll be staying in a hotel.

Me:" Thanks"

Dad: " OK ke ntokazi ( OK dear) I hope you write well tomorrow,it's English right? "

Me:" Yebo "

Dad: " I know you're a genius like your father and you will make me proud"

Me:" I , yeah I .."

Fuck this is so hard.

" I will try my best " I end up saying.

Dad:" Nazoke( That's my girl) Ngiyakuthanda Thando ( I love

you) don't ever doubt that"

Silence

Dad:" OK ke I'll transfer the money now tell me if you need more"

Me:" OK"

Dad:" Bye"

Me:" Bye"

Call ended.

What? It's already to ten! Why did I sleep so long in this house?

Is it the Egyptian quilted sheets on the bed? Or the super comfortable posturepedic mattress? I get out of bed and open the curtains to see grey clouds.

" Cape Town weather besendikulibele( I had forgotten)" I say as I open the windows. A message comes in my phone. My dad deposited R4000 ,great that will really help because I spent some money to book Bakes' flight from Grahamstown. Another text comes in.

<<<<<I hear that you are staying at a hotel. Forward me the account details so I can handle the bill>>>>>its from daddy

dearest. He heard? From who? He is clearly keeping tabs on me! My phone rings in my hands and I think Its my dad calling but its an unknown number.

Me:"Hello?"

Caller:" Mngani"

Me:"Enhle? "

Caller:" Yea don't sound so shocked it's me"

I can't hide my shock at all. Really didn't expect to hear from her.

Like,comment and Share

Season2

Insert 71

THANDO

I just wrote my last paper and I'm so relieved. I feel like a weight has been lifted off my shoulders. I am drained from all the sleepless nights but I know it was all worth it. The uber drops me off at the hotel and I make my way to my room. First thing I do when I get inside is put my phone in the charger

because it went off on my way back. I am really hungry so I order some room service and then change into my playsuit because it's really hot. I look at myself in the mirror, wow I'm rocking this playsuit, if I can say so myself. I need to do something to my hair though, infact a full body therapy would do me some good. I'm actually at peace because everything seem to be going well, and I've been over the moon every since Enhle and I made up. Well not like we ever fought but ya. Oh I forgot to tell you guys the best part. My period came last week and I was so happy. God is good, all the time. There's a knock on the door the food is here. I get it, take a seat and devour it. After eating I switch my phone on to find missed calls from Bakes so I call him back.

Bakes: " First"

That's how he answers.

Me: " Hey you "

Bakes; ' How did the last paper go? "

That's Bakes he doesn't waste time with unnecessary things like asking about your well being.

Me " I murdered it"

Bakes; " That's my girl"

Me:" You know me"

Bakes:" Where you at?"

Me:" Where else could I be? "

He laughs

Bakes:" I forgot, you ain't got no life"

Me;" Mxm"

Bakes;" I'll come check you when I'm done here do you want anything ?"

Me:" Some weed would be nice "

Bakes:" Oh now she wants weed'

Me:" Yes I'm done writing kaloku"

Bakes pops by to check on me regularly and there's a time he found me in a very frustrated state. I was practising Maths and Trigonometry was showing me flames so he suggested I smoke a joint but I refused.

Bakes:" OK and some Champagne to celebrate? "

Me:" We can order the Champagne from here "

Bakes:" Aikona ( No ways) I'm sure it costs an arm and a leg"

Me:" It's on me"

Bakes;" What? You crazy! I have to go, I'll see you in say two hours time?"

Me:" Cool let me take a nap"

Bakes:' You do that "

Me:" Shap"

I end the call and get on the bed with my phone. I scroll through Instagram . I always check Nozipho's pictures just to see how she is and it seems like she is living her best life in Jozi. She is always posting photo's of her and her friends partying. I also check Mtho's photos just nje. He hasn't posted anything recently which is weird because he lives to post. I eventually fall asleep. I'm woken up by a knock on the door.

" Who is it?" I ask in annoyance. There's nothing I hate like being woken up from my sleep.

" Just open" the knocker says and I recognise that it's Bakes' voice. He is here already? I get out of bed and stretch, then go open the door.

" HEY" I greet him happily. He has a bottle of champagne in one hand and Ferrero Roche chocolates in the other. He stretches open his arms and I hug him.

" You still sleeping from the time I called?" He asks as he follows me inside.

Me:" And I could use some more sleep"

He hands me the chocolates and I thank him,though I'm not really into chocolate.

I get two champagne glasses for us.

Bakes:" Shame tonight you aren't sleeping though, we going clubbing from here"

I put the glasses on the table as he tries opening the champagne.

Me:"Really? "

Bakes:" Yes you need to live a little girl"

Me:" Teach me master teach me"

He chuckles as he pops the Champagne and it makes a that loud sound.

Me:" Ooh let me propose a toast"

Bakes:" OK"

He fills up the glasses and hands me one.

Me:" Thank you, OK let's drink to the future which looks very bright. I see lots and lots of money"

Bakes:" To the future"

Me:' To the future "

We click our glasses )? and sip our drinks. ))

Me:" I hope you didn't forget the most important thing "

" And what would that be?" He asks giving me a confused look.

Me:" The Marijuana"

Bakes:" Shit I knew I was forgetting something! "

Me:" No"

He then bursts into laughter as he takes out the Bankie from his pocket.

Me:" Mxm you're not funny"

Bakes:" You should've seen your face "

Me:" Just roll up that shit"

I say as I take a seat on the couch. He sits next to me while still laughing.

MTHO

I'm fuming with anger right now. I just received a call from my P.I telling me that Bakes is at Thando's hotel he went there with Champagne and chocolates. I have been suspecting that they are having an affair and I've been having Bakes followed.

Getting Bakes back into the gang was not easy. All the members don't trust him, which is another reason why I have him followed. Well it seems like he is being legit and straight, but he is fucking my girl! I have a good mind to drive over there right now and catch them red handed, but I don't even know the room number. Why would Thando do this to me again? This time Imma kill her for real.

THANDO

" OK but what about these shoes? I can't club in heels"

I ask Bakes as I get ready for us to hit the club.

Bakes "' What ever you comfortable in "

Me:" I also have to look good hawu"

Bakes:" You girls and looking good,ain't nobody even gon' be lookin' at your shoes"

I'm wearing a white chiffon shirt and blue ankle grazer skinny jeans so

I decide to wear my blue pumps because I really don't have strength for heels.

Me;" Let's go"

Bakes:" Finally"

MTHO

I'm on the way to a club in town, my PI informed me that Thando and Bakes left the hotel and that club is their current location. I need to see this fuckery with my own eyes. I get to the club thirty minutes later and pull my hoodie over my head hoping to be inconspicuous. Its not that packed and I spot Thando and Bakes' table in no time. They are actually taking shots. I get myself a drink from the bar then find a table where I've got a birds eye view, they can't see me, but I can see them.

THANDO

I'm really having so much fun and I'm so glad that Bakes suggested that we come here. I love the vibe of this club, its not too packed and they are playing deep house.

Bakes:" Are we going to dance or what?"

Me:' This ain't the kinda music you dance to though "

Bakes:" Yeah I don't know why they are playing this kind of music "

Me:" Its fine I love this vibe"

Bakes: " Its pretty chilled neh'

Me:" Why don't you have a coloured accent?"

Bakes:" I didn't grow up here in Capetown"

Me:" Oh OK, where did you grow up"

Bakes:" In the States"

Me:" As in The United States? "

Bakes: " Yeah"

Me:" So the accent isn't fake?'

He laughs.

Bakes;" I don't even got it no more though"

Me:"Do you have family there? "

Bakes: " My mom relocated when I was five "

Me:" Oh wow so you grew up in America?"

Bakes:" Yes I only came back after college,to find my father "

Me:"So your mom is still there? "

Bakes: " Yeah she's married with kids"

Me:" Your siblings "

Bakes: " Yeah"

Me:" Wow"

Bakes: " Enough about me girl,when are you leaving? "

Me:" I think on Monday, I still want to see my cousin Buhle"

Bakes: " Okay you going back to the Eastern Cape? "

Me;"Yes that's my home now "

Bakes:" Its so far though "

Me:" Ncoh are you gonna miss me?'

Bakes:" You know I will, you like the little sister I never had"

Me:"You don't have a little sister?"

Bakes:" No just two brothers"

Me:" Well you're like the big brother that I never had"

Bakes:" OK enough of this sappy shit let's get wasted!"

Me:" More shots? "

Bakes:" More shots!"

Me:."Yay"

MTHO

This is the most boring thing to watch. There's no action whatsoever. They aren't even touching each other. I'm sure watching paint dry is more entertaining than this. After what seems like eternity they finally leave the club with me following close behind, but far enough not to be noticed. The plan is to give them about five minutes and then I will knock on the door, since it will probably be locked and I won't be able to barge in and catch them redhanded. I park my car across the street and wait for them to get out of the car and walk inside the hotel then I also get out and cross the street to the hotel. Shit they are taking the elevator nooo. I don't even know which floor they are going to dammit.

" Can I help you Sir?" The receptionist asks me. I probably look lost right now.

I clear my throat throat.

" Um yes actually, I want to surprise my girlfriend but I forgot her room number" I tell her while crossing my fingers.

Receptionist:' Oh what is her name, I can give her a call and let

her know you're here"

Me:" That would ruin the surprise, Pearl"

I read her name from her name tag.

Pearl:" Well I'm not allowed to give such details for security reasons "

Me:" Come on do I look like a serial killer "

I give her thee smile.

Pearl:" No you don't "

She actually blushes.

Me:" You can keep my car keys if you don't trust me "

I place them on the counter.

Pearl: " Mr?"

Me;" Biyela"

Pearl:" As in Mthokozisi Biyela? I knew I recognised you from somewhere"

Me:" Where do you recognise me from"

Pearl:" I actually follow you on Instagram"

Me:" Oh is it,I'll make sure I follow you back but for... "

I stop mid sentence as I see Bakes come out of the lift alone.

He also sees me and opens his eyes wide. Nxa he is clearly surprised to see me. I walk up to him.

Him:" Yow what are you doing here man? "

Me:" I could ask you the sane thing"

Bakes;' I just dropped Thando off we from the club "

Me:" Thando stays here?"

I act surprised.

Bakes;" Yeah, don't tell her I told you though "

Me:" I might as well go say hi to her"

Bakes:"She's probably passed out by now"

Me:" What you got her wasted?'

Bakes;" Something like that "

Me:" What is her room number?"

Bakes:" Nah dog she will be mad at me"

Me:"Dude this is my girl we're talking about, unless you're fuckin' her and you just going to buy condoms now "

He chuckles and that just pisses me off more.

Bakes:" Thando's just a kid I don't even look at her like that"

Me:" So what does that make me a paedophile?"

Bakes:" Yow chill out I ain't fighting "

He raises his hands up in surrender.

Me:" So are you going to give me her room number?"

Bakes: " She's definitely passed out"

Me:" Room number "

Bakes:" 303 don't mention my name"

Me:" Thank you"

Bakes:" Can't say its a pleasure'

I turn around and make my way to the lift.

Bakes:" Good night to you too"

I get into the lift and press the button for the third floor. Well

Bakes' leaving is a relief because that means there really is nothing going on between them. The lift reaches the third floor and I get out and look for room 303. I get to the door and take a deep breath. What will I even say I'm doing here? Well there's no time to stand here and ponder that because she might be passing out. I knock on the door loudly and there's no reply so I knock again nonstop.

'Bakes what did you forget? " I hear her shout from inside.

Hearing her say that is such a relief because it shows that Bakes really was leaving for good. I don't say anything as I hear her footsteps coming to the door. I'm holding my breath as she opens the door.

" Don't tell me---"

She starts to say and then her eyes pop out as she sees me.

Thando: " Mtho?"

Her shirt is unbuttoned all the way down so I can see her breasts in her bra and her sexy figure.

Me:" Why would you open the door looking like that, what if it really was Bakes knocking? "

She pulls her shirt together covering her breasts.

Her:"What are you doing here? How did you even know I stay here?"

Me:" Can I come in?"

Her:" No answer me, who told you that I stay here!"

Me:" Why are you screaming? Let me come in"

I push her gently aside and get inside then close the door.

Thando:" I'm drunk you're not really here"

I can't help but laugh, she says the cutest things.

Me: " Touch me I'm real "

Thando: " Ufunani( What do you want)? "

Me: " Ngifuna wena Thando ( I want you)"

She doesn't say anything, she just looks at me with those gorgeous eyes and I step closer until I'm standing right in front of her.

" I missed you so much, didn't you miss me?" I whisper as I lift her chin up with my finger and make her look at me.

Thando: " Mtho you should---"

" Sshhhh don't say anything"

I put my finger on her lips. I then drop it down all the way to her breasts, then I pull her closer and place my lips on hers and kiss her passionately. She doesn't stop me so I pick her up and she wraps her legs around my waist as I lead her to the bed.

The Rest will be posted in the group.

Please like after reading.

Drop a comment

And share on your time line.

Thanks for understanding that I'm writing exams and not putting  
me under pressure to post

Love your Admin

Inga Mvumvu

S2

Insert 72

THANDO

Do better, who better?

You better? Been around, like hella, propellers

Wanna know who you with, don't tell 'em

Come on fellas, that ain't none of your biz'

Got on your body suit, you know I'm on your ass today

Would you let me hit it thrice if I asked today?

She know my stick nothing but magic babe

I be swinging it back and forth, 'til you in your casket, bae,

mmm"

This is a beautiful song but where is it coming from because it's definitely not my ringtone?

Girl, you want my best side, mm

Bet she from the westside, mm, mmm"

Now I just wanna know

Don't you sugarcoat

I'll say it all if you want

Now could you tell me like it is?

Pretty little fears

Music to my ears"

I quickly snap my eyes open as someone, a guy now sings along. I am met by the sight of the wall. Fuck my head why does it hurt so much?

The song continues to play and the person continues singing along forcing me to turn to my other side to be met by the most shocking sight.

I just gasp in shock as he flashes me a smile and says.

" Morning sleepy head ". He is seated in my bed with his back leaning against a huge Continental pillow, he is topless, well I'm

not sure if he is wearing pants because that part is in the blankets. He has his laptop on his lap, seems like that's where the music is coming from. I try sitting up and realise that I'm completely naked.

Me:" What the actual fuck? "

I say as I hold my forehead because my head is aching like crazy.

He actually finds this funny, he chuckles and continues with the singing.

Okay, say it loud, say it proud, you want it more

We open door, hit the couch, then the floor

I cut it up, like a scissor, love galore

She never bored, there's so much shit we can do

You free to say whatever, baby, if you askin' me

No limit when I'm in it, got a Master P

I'm hoping I don't have a fast release

Got me focused like I'm out here tryna get my Masters see, mm

Throwin' up the peace sign, mm

Girl, I'm from the Eastside, mmm, mmm"

He bites his lips and winks at me after singing that part. I probably would have found that hella sexy but...

Me:" What are you doing here? "

I demand.

He opens his eyes wide,what is he looking so shocked about?

Mtho:" Are you serious "

Me:"What are you doing in my bed Mtho!?"

Okay I should quit the screaming its making me feel worse.

Mtho: " Thando you should quit drinking yazi( you know)"

Me: " Inton?( What)"

Mtho:" You mean to tell me you don't remember anything? "

Me:" What did you do to me?"

Mtho:" More like what did you do to me?"

It then all comes back to me. It just flashes before me like a movie. Oh no did I give him head?

Me:" No no no"

That's all I can say.

Mtho:" That's not what you were saying last night"

Me:" How the fuck did you get here? "

I ask in a low voice. Im so disappointed in myself,how could I allow myself to have sex with this guy once again?

Mtho; " Oh um ah I was actually here for a meeting and I bumped into Bakes coming out of your room and I just couldn't resist saying hi"

Me:" You call this saying hi Mtho? "

I feel like crying and my voice is breaking. I hate myself right now.

Mtho:" Well that's all I wanted to do,but you had other plans not that I'm complaining"

He says with a smirk.

I close my eyes and the tears roll down my cheeks.

Mtho:" Oh my God are you crying? "

I don't answer I just bury my head in the pillow and let the tears out. Will I ever win this fight?

Mtho:" Baby? "

I feel him come closer and put his arms around me. I don't have the strength to push him away. I just continue to cry. I feel like a drug addict that has just relapsed and it hurts so bad.

MTHO

"I'm lovin' your light, vulnerable

Lettin' your guard down, it's honorable

'Specially when the past ain't been that

Friendly to you but there's magic in that

You the flower that I gotta protect

To keep alive in the winter time, aye, don't you die yet

You been way more than a friend of mine, we more like fam

I raise you, you raise me, let's turn this whole life 'round

You can confide in me

I could take the weight up off your shoulder blades

And try to store the pain inside of me

Like why the world do you like that?

Like they don't know you God-sent, but me, I view you like that

I'm sneakin' glances thankin' God that he drew you like that

Beautiful black child, come and shed your black cloud

For your vibe and your smile, I don't mind a lil' rain

I'm your dog, ears perk up at the sound of your name

Count on your main, wildfire, can't handle your flame

Download your shame, wild high, come drown in your fragrance

You that red pill that a nigga found in the Matrix

Before I had you this shit was fantasy

You plant a seed to grow some roots, a branch and leaves

Becomes a tree of life until our nights are filled

With peace from stress and strife

And that's the blessing that I get from wifing you

'Cause you entrusted me with the key to your heart

Beating you smart

'Cause even though I need a new start

Due to my past transgressions, you believed in me

I guess the light

I see in you is what you see in me, Lord"

I just continue to sing Jcole's part as she weeps. It hurts me

that I've hurt her to such an extent that such a great night of

passion could make her cry like this. It hurts me so bad that I

find myself dropping a tear too. When the song ends its just

silence and her sniffs which is really hard for me. I love her so

much but she just can't seem to get that and I don't know what

to do anymore. Last night we had two more rounds and we connected on another level, well that's what I thought anyway.

" Thando ngicela uyeke ukukhala( please stop crying), you're hurting me" I whisper in her ear. She shakes her head and looks at me. Her big eyes are red shame.

Thando: " Why Mtho? Why do you keep doing this to me? "

Me:" Coz I love you "

Thando: " You don't, if you did you wouldn't be here"

Me:" That doesn't make sense though "

I say as I use my hand to wipe her eyes.

Thando:" If you loved me you would set me free you wouldn't keep taking advantage of my feelings for you"

Me:" Please stop crying you going to make your head hurt more"

I let go of her and get out of bed to get her some bottled water from the fridge.

There's a knock on the door and she opens her eyes wide as she continues looking at me.

Me:" I ordered breakfast "

I hand her the water and she takes it. I grab a towel and wrap it around my waist because I'm completely naked. I go and open the door and it is indeed room service.

" Thank you, Portia"

I say as I read her name tag and take the cart with our food.

Ever since Bakes came back to the gang he is running things for me so I have had

time to focus on my other businesses especially my hotels.

Wait where am I going with this? Oh yes so I've actually realised that hotel staff are actually human too and I try to treat them with complete respect.

Portia:" You're welcome sir"

She smiles.

Me:" You do take cards right?"

Portia;" Oh no don't worry we will just put it on the tab for the room"

Me:" OK let me see if I have cash so that I can tip you"

She smiles as I leave her at the lounge and head back to the bedroom. Thando is now seated up guzzling the water I gave to

her. She has wrapped her self with the duvet.

Me:" I wanted to pay for the chow but she says they will add it to the hotel bill,so I'll have to refund you"

I tell her as I search for my wallet in my jeans pockets. She doesn't respond so I get my wallet and head back to go tip Portia and she leaves. I push the cart to the bedroom and I find the song I was playing on again.

Me:" I knew you would be hung over so I ordered some Mexican food "

I tell her as I uncover the food. I see her close her eyes and draw in a deep breath. It's like she drawing up some strength to deal with me and that hurts a lot. I take the platter filled with Mexican delicacies and I get back into bed with it. She opens her eyes and looks at me then at the food.

Me:" Let's dig in"

Thando: "My head hurts, I need painkillers not food"

Okay at least she's talking.

Me:" OK I'll go get you some just now,but trying eating first trust me it will really help"

She just looks at the food so I get a Nacho from the platter and try feeding her but she turns her head away. I let out a sigh, why does she have to be so frustrating?

THANDO

The nerve of this Biyela boy though, he is seated in my bed trying to feed me Mexican food like we are a happy couple.

Him:" Come on you have to eat"

I look back at him again.

Me:" Let me guess we didn't use protection? "

He still has the thing he tried feeding me in his hand and he puts it all in his mouth when I ask him that question. He shakes his head no as he chews.

Me:" Argh Mtho! So once again I must go through the stress of whether I'm pregnant or not?'

Dammit!

He swallows.

Mtho:" I'll get you the pill when I go get the painkillers"

Me:" Mxm I just got my damn period for fuck's sake"

Him:" I'm sorry Thando yoh you don't have to swear at me"

OK the way he says that makes me feel bad.

Me:" You don't know the stress I go through "

I say in a much calmer voice.

Him:" I'm sorry, for all the stress I put you through "

I look at the platter of food it smells delicious.

" What's this Doritos?" I point at the thing he tried feeding me.

Him:" Its Nachos try them"

He takes another one and tries feeding me again and this time I

do take a bite. As I chew I realize how chilli it actually is and I

grab my water and take a sip.

Me:" Iyababa( It's hot (chilly))"

Mtho:" Well it is Mexican food"

Me:" So it's all chilly?"

Mtho: " Yeah I thought you liked chilly food,plus its a great cure

for a hang over, try a burrito "

He takes something else and tries feeding me,but I use my

hand to take it from him. I can feed myself thank you!

The food is actually great and I really do feel better after eating.

Mtho : " I guess I should take a shower and head to the

pharmacy to get you painkillers "

Me:" And morning afters"

Mtho:" Yes that too, are we good though? "

I just shrug my shoulders

Mtho

Me:" Thando Mina I can't get you out of my system and I know that you feel the same way"

Here comes the eye roll.

" You're the last thing on my mind when I go to sleep and the first thing I think about when I wake up" I continue.

Me:" We love each other that's for sure, so why aren't we together? "

She looks at me right in my eyes.

Thando; " Coz you always hurt me and my heart can't take it "

Me:" No that's not true, your excuse last time was your family and Nozi but now they aren't even in your life so what's stopping us from being together?"

Thando:" Let me think, oh yes you're a womanizer that always falls for psychos that end up hurting me"

Me:" What? Listen I'm sorry about everything that happened in the past but I swear to God that shit won't happen again"

Thando; "That's what you always say"

Me:" I know my love, but this time I'm for real. I've felt the consequences of my actions and trust me I don't ever want to be without you"

Thando; " Talk is cheap you know that "

Me:" Then give me a chance to prove myself. Put me on a love probation or something "

Thando: " I'm at a really good place right now and I don't need you fuckin that up"

Me;" I won't, I promise you that"

Thando: "Even if you don't you will definitely make me pregnant and that's the last thing I need "

Me:"OK let's go to the doctor then, let's get you on contraception "

Thando:" Hah so you not planning on using condoms?"

Me " I can do that my love"

Thando: " Listen I love you more than anything well after Noah

that is "

Me;" But?"

Thando; " I don't think the universe wants us together"

Me:" Nah don't say that"

Thando: " I just finished writing the most difficult exams of my life and I just want to relax OK?"

Me:"OK let's go on a trip for the weekend,anywhere you want "

Thando;' You are totally missing the point and I actually want to spend time with Buhle this weekend anyway "

Eish she is quite a hard nut to crack this one.

Me:"OK maybe you two can go for a girls trip on me? Just want you to relax coz you deserve it"

Thando; "Really you would do that?"

Me:" You know I would do anything for you, in fact you should invite Ncumisa too"

Thando: " Wow she would love that hey"

Me:" yeah so where you want to go? Its all on me "

Thando: " But this won't mean I'm agreeing to be your girl right?"

Me:" Of course not"

Thando: " Can Enhle come too?"

Me:" Are you guys good now?"

Thando: "Yeah we fixed things, I know her boyfriend stabbed you but.."

Me;" Nah its chilled I don't hold that against her"

Thando; " So she can come?"

The excitement on her face is priceless.

I nod my head and she jumps up and down with delight in her naked state.

Her:" Ouch my head"

She holds her forehead as she lies back down.

I laugh at her silliness,she's the cutest.

Me:" Let me shower and go get you those tablets"

Her " Yeah do that while I tell my girls the great news"

Me:" Ayt"

I get up and head to the shower.

Enhle

So I just got a call from Madam Thando inviting me for a girls

only trip. At first I wanted to make an excuse but then I got the best idea when she asked for suggestions on where we could go. Romeo and King booked a house in Zimbali to shoot a music video for their single. Yes my man is a rapper and he has been working on a single with King. The house is booked for the entire weekend but the video will only be shot just on Saturday. So I suggested Zimbali to Thando and even told her not to worry about accommodation. This will be the perfect chance to set my plan into motion ;).

Please do take the time to read the song and listen to it because there's a lot of meaning in it with regards to Thando and Mtho's relationship.

Like, comment and share please

Season Two

Insert 73

Thando

"You're using this song to seduce me" I whisper as he brings his lips closer to mine. He chuckles before he places his soft lips on mine.

" Is it working? " he whispers with his lips still placed on mine. I take a deep breath and push him away.

Me:" No "

He smiles guiltily, gosh he is so good looking. I think the love just enhances his good looks and makes him ten times more good looking in my eyes.

Him:" Sorry I just can't get enough of you"

I roll my eyes as I think of how we spent the entire day getting high and having sex. Yeah he went and bought painkillers, morning afters and weed. He still didn't buy condoms though.

Mtho:" Uyabona ke (You see) when you do that, my dick gets hard same time "

Me:" I'm so glad that I'm going far away from you and your dick"  
I'm busy packing up my stuff so that I can check out of the hotel. We are going to pick up Buhle then go to Mtho's house, yes the same house I swore I would never return

to. Buhle and I will take the private Jet to Durban where Enhle is already waiting for us. I'm so glad that this trip actually came together in such a short space of time. Mtho literally suggested it this morning! Its amazing what you can do when you have money, and my babydaddy has lots of it.

Mtho: "Why doesn't Buhle get an uber though?"

Me:" Because I want to get some of the stuff I left there "

Mtho: " Oh yeah "

Me:" Let's go I'm done"

Mtho: " So much stuff, your luggage alone will fill up the jet"

I just roll my eyes as I hand him the bags.

Mtho: " That eye roll again, you want a quickie baby?"

I give him a death stare and he bursts out with laughter.

We get to my aunts house and the security guy is so happy to see me. He opens for us without any hassle. My aunt is not around for the weekend which is why I'm so free. Being back here is actually making me feel some typha way. At some point this was my home.

" Are you OK?" Mtho asks me as he parks in front of the

garage.

Me:" It just feels weird being back here"

He removes the keys from the ignition and looks at me with so much concern which is weird because Mtho is not a person to notice these things.

Mtho: " You know you're so strong that I sometimes forget how much you been through "

Me:"Let's go"

I say as I look away from his gaze and open the door. Why is he being deep with me? I did make it clear that we aren't dating though. I call Buhle to tell her that we are here as we walk towards the house. I haven't seen Buhle in the longest time and we are both very happy to see each other. She was very surprised when I invited her for this trip especially when I mentioned Mtho. I can tell that she doesn't know how to act towards him but they do greet each other. She has packed up all the clothes I left and they are a lot. Mtho jokes that my luggage will cause his jet to crash mxm that's not something to joke about right?

I notice that there's a picture frame with a collage of pictures of Noah on his first birthday party on the wall next to the wall clock.

Me:" Wow this is nice "

I'm standing with my eyes glued to the picture.

Mtho comes to stand next to me.

Mtho:" Oh wow that's what she did with the pictures "

Buhle: " Yes she loves that frame"

I notice that one of the photos is one of me with my dad carrying Noah. We all look so happy in the picture.

Me:" I don't even remember taking these pictures, so much happened "

Mtho: " Awww man I miss my boy, maybe I should fly down with you guys"

Me:" No,like you said , my bags will take all the space in the jet "

Mtho: " Vele I have to go fetch the Range Rover so I might as well go to Kzn "

Me:" Hayi Mtho you just want to make Scott smoke weed "

Buhle:"Ooh weed"

The way she says that.

Me:" We will smoke when we get to Zimbali Cuz, I don't want to fly high "

Mtho: " Buhle wouldn't you love to smoke a joint while you're in the clouds?"

He has that mischievous grin.

Buhle: " I would love to smoke a joint anywhere"

Me:" Mtho that isn't going to happen come on "

Buhle: " Why not it sounds really fun, what's the point of a private jet if you can't do such things? "

Mtho"" Exactly Ngena La Ntwana( enter here)"

They fist bump. I just shake my head. We get all of the stuff and take it to the car then we leave.

We get to Mtho's place just after 8pm. The Jet is scheduled to fly at 9pm and we will arrive at Durban just before 10. Enhle insisted that we come tonight. Ncumisa will join us tomorrow morning. I'm really really excited this is my first girls trip.

Herbert is delighted to see me as always.

Mtho: " So aren't you gonna get the clothes you left here too since it seems like you getting everything that's in Cape Town "

He asks me as Buhle sits down in the lounge.

Me:" I don't have clothes here"

I know what he is trying to do,he is trying to lure me to his room so that he can play Pretty little fears and seduce me.

Mtho: " OK let me get in touch with Scott ( the pilot) "

He walks away finally leaving me alone with Buhle. I take a seat next to her.

Buhle:" How does this private jet thing even work? Do we go to the airport?"

Me:" No babes he has a landing strip here"

Buhle: " OK. Maybe I should tell Ntokozo that we coming that side, she's at Durban University of Technology remember"

Me:" Oh yeah,but we will be in Zimbali '

Buhle:" That's just around the corner,she will just come say hi nothing much "

Me:" The last time someone just wanted to say hi to me things escalated really fast"

Buhle looks at me with a frown waiting for me to explain further.

Me;" I'll tell you everything on the flight"

Herbert returns to the lounge with a tray that has a bottle of Champagne and two glasses.

Herbert; " Mr Mtho told me to bring you guys this"

He says as he places it on the coffee table.

Me:"Thank you Herbert"

Herbert:" Would you like anything else? Maybe a snack? "

Me:" I'm fine for now,what about you Cuz? "

I ask as I look at Buhle"

Buhle;" I'm good too thank you"

She says with a beautiful smile and Herbert excuses himself then leaves.

Buhle: " He is such a gentleman "

Me:" Heh don't tell me you're crushing on our Herbie"

She laughs.

Buhle; " No man its just the way he carries himself"

Me:" He is British that's probably why"

Buhle: "Heh oMtho,he has an English man working for him"

She claps once dramatically making me laugh. Just then Mtho returns with a joint in his hand. You should see the joy on Buhle's face, shouldn't that be me?

Mtho takes a seat on the coffee table in front of us.

Mtho: " Do you want to smoke this on the plane or now? "

Buhle: " Now"

She says so fast and Mtho chuckles. .

Mtho: " You Mtshali's and weed. Let's go smoke outside "

He says as he points at the balcony. He gets up and we follow.

I'm really not sure if I want to smoke before the flight.

Mtho yawns as he takes a seat at the glass table.

Me: "You need to sleep"

Mtho: " I'll sleep when you're gone"

He takes out his lighter and lights the joint and then hands it to

Buhle.

" Finally " Buhle exclaims excitedly.

Mtho: " Has it been that long? "

Buhle : " You have no idea"

They are both seated and I'm standing so Mtho pulls me

towards him and makes me sit on top of him, which I don't know why he is doing that because it will give Buhle the wrong impression.

" How about a round for the road?" He whispers in my ear.

That's the problem with Mtho he is so into sex and I always wonder if it's lust or love he feels for me. I hit him with my elbow in the stomach and he screams.

Mtho:" Ouch "

Buhle: " Hah Thando?"

He is holding his stomach shame.

Me:"Askies but nawe behave yourself"

Buhle giggles and asks " Kanti wenzeni?( What did he do)"

Mtho:" Your cousin is abusive"

He is really sulking, did I hit him that hard?

Buhle hands me the joint which I don't refuse. I stand up and smoke while standing and facing the sulking Mtho.

He is really cute when sulking but I won't tell him that.

After smoking we go back inside and the Jet arrives. Herbert helps with getting our stuff to the Jet. I really have so much stuff

indeed. I'm high and tipsy and I really wish Mtho was flying with us. Buhle is in awe of the private jet. She's only ever flown once and that was recently. Mtho hugs her goodbye and when its my turn he asks that I walk him out. When we are outside the jet he takes both my hands in his and looks At me.

Mtho; " You enjoy yourself neh?"

Me;" I know I will"

Mtho:" Don't get too drunk "

Me:" Hmmm I'll try "

Mtho:"No Durban boys,or any boys for that matter"

Me:" Are you laying down the rules?"

He chuckles.

Him:" You're so stubborn and you've made my son stubborn too"

Me:" Hayi that is not me"

Him:" I'm going to miss you "

He pulls me closer and puts his forehead on mine. I just let out deep breath and close my eyes.

Him:" What exactly are we doing?"

I open my eyes and look at him.

Me:"You been way more than a friend of mine, we more like fam

I raise you, you raise me"

I sing my favourite part of the song to him. He chuckles

Him: " I thought you hate that song "

Me:" I love it especially when Jcole raps,that's my favourite part"

Him:"Aww baby you would swear he wrote that part for us"

Just above us in the Jet Scott shouts that we have to leave.

Mtho:" Have a safe trip, FAM"

Me"" Thanks FAM "

Mtho:" I can kiss you right?"

Me:" Yeah we that kinda FAM"

He pulls me closer and kisses me like he is kissing me for the last time. His kiss leaves me wet and it's a struggle walking back to the Jet.

Buhle and I catch up on the flight to Durban. I tell her about

Mtho getting stabbed and she's really shocked,but what shocks

her the most is me telling her who stabbed him. She has met Romeo, the time we went to Sky bar which belongs to King's brother, for the New years Eve party. In fact she even reminds me that Romeo seemed to have a thing for me which he couldn't act up on because of King. I think that's absurd, OK yes Romeo did flirt with me a lot even the time we first met when I was stuck in Durban and Enhle told him to meet up with me and take me home. Which just goes to show what a great friend she has always been. Buhle also reminds me that Romeo ended up leaving with Ntokozo that night. Now that's something that had completely slipped my mind. According to Buhle ,Ntokozo and Romeo are in a relationship currently. In this situation I choose to be like Kermit because that's none of my business. I am not about to play Jub Jub and bust a cheater. My best friend and I just made up for Christ's sake! We arrive in Durban and indeed Enhle is waiting for us. She looks beautiful as always. She has an ash-gray shoulder length weave on. She's wearing sweat pants and a hoodie with chuck

Taylor's, simple outfit but she makes it look high fashion. We embrace for the longest time ever, we are both really happy to see each other. After our young reunion she gets someone to help with our luggage and we go to the car she is driving. OK at least it's a jeep so our luggage will fit.

Enhle: " Mngani( Friend) are you moving to Zimbabwe?"

Me:" Friend its a long story "

Enhle: " Can't wait to hear it"

Me:" Yeah we have tons of catching up to do, is this your car?"

I say as I get into the front seat.

Enhle:" No it's hired"

She gets into the driver's seat.

Me:" OK I don't know if I trust your driving "

She laughs that captivating laugh that I missed so much.

Enhle:" I have a license bitch"

She takes out her wallet and hands it to me then starts the car.

I open the wallet and I'm met by her licence.

Me:" What? When did this happen?"

Enhle:" Right after my birthday"

Me:" Wow I'm jealous"

Enhle:" You missed my party bitch"

Me:" You had a party? "

Enhle: " Yeah at Sky bar it was the dopest"

Me:" You didn't invite me"

Enhle:" Eh you disappeared off the face of the earth "

Enhle's birthday is in August,that's when my number was changed and I was trying to shut the world out. I was too consumed by my own misery to realise that I cut my best friend off.

Me:" Eish mngani I'm sorry so much was happening at that time "

Enhle:" Its cool friend you will tell me all about it then I will forgive you "

She says that with her beautiful smile.

Me:" Now tell me,you and Romeo?"

She giggles loudly.

Enhle:" What about us?"

Me:" When,how?"

She laughs again.

Mtho said that he doesn't blame Enhle for what Romeo did. He said that he won't press charges against Romeo because he is not a threat. That's what he said. I don't know if he and the Gees will deal with him though. I really hope not because it seems like my best friend is really into him. My phone makes a sound indicating that I have a text message. I read it, its from the bank. Someone just deposited R10000 into my account. It's from Mtho

" Wow " I say without meaning to.

Enhle:" What?"

I turn to the back and look at Buhle who is busy with her phone.

Shame I completely forgot about her for a second.

Me:" Mtho just sent me R10000"

Just then my phone rings,its him calling.

Enhle:" Wow "

Buhle: " Is that him calling? Answer"

Me:" Argh why is he doing this? "

I roll my eyes before answering.

Me:" Mtho "

Him:" The one and only baby"

Me:" Why did you send me money? "

Him:" Oh that's for you to spoil yourself, let me know if you need more "

I let out a sigh of frustration, he doesn't get it.

Me:" Well thank you but I really can't accept it"

Mtho:" Yey don't start with your stubborn tendencies. You my baby mama ,uMa wengane yam ngesiZulu( the mother of my child in Zulu) so I will spoil you as much as I want"

Me:" Hayi OK then as long you understand that we aren't in a relationship "

I see Enhle chuckle at this.

Mtho:" Relax mommy you are my FAM I know that. Are you guys already in Zim?"

Me:" Hah when you put it like that it sounds like Zimbabwe "

Mtho:" And what's wrong with Zimbabwe? Its beautiful you should check out the Vic falls when you have time"

Me " Mmmm I'll ask my babydaddy to organise me a trip there

on his private jet"

Mtho:" The private jet is always available for my baby mama "

Me:" We still on the way and I have to go"

Mtho " OK enjoy yourself and don't do anything I wouldn't do"

Me:" So that means I can so eveeerrrrything!"

Mtho:" Yeyi khuzeka njalo( don't even think about it)"

Me:"Hayi bye babydaddy"

Mtho:" Isho ngesiXhosa phela( say it in Xhosa)"

That gets me giggling mxm

Me:" Byebye tata wom Ntwana wami( baby daddy)"

Him:" Aaah I think I just came"

Me:" yhu bye bye Mtho"

I drop the call before he can say more.

Enhle: " Heh awusa blushi awusa blushi( you're blushing like crazy)"

I quickly wipe the silly grin I have off my face and look at her.

Me: " You know Mtho is stupid "

Enhle: " Are you guys together or not?"

Buhle:" Good question'

I turn and look at her.

Me:" Come on you know the story mos "

Enhle;" There's a story? I want to hear it and please don't leave out the juicy details"

She looks so excited. I missed this girl so much man. The way she gets super excited by the littlest of things. Enhle finds joy in everything and her happiness is contagious.

Me:" Hayi tell us about Romeo"

We spend the rest of the drive laughing and catching up. We finally reach our destination and I am in awe. To say this place is beautiful would be an understatement. " I think I want to live here"

I say as Enhle looks for the gate keys in her purse.

Enhle:" Well ask babydaddy to buy you a house in Zimbali "

Me:" Yazi I might just do that"

Enhle:" Heh you are living the dream uyazi mngani!"

She finds the remote and opens the gate to reveal a huge beautiful house.

Buhle: " Is this a house or bnb?"

Enhle: " Its a house and we have it all to ourselves for the entire weekend "

She says the last part with so much excitement.

Me:" Wow Mngani its beautiful."

She parks the car in front of the garage and we get out.

Buhle:"This house is too big for just the three of us"

Me:" I know, is there security? "

Enhle laughs.

" This is Zimbali of course there's security chill. ".

We get our luggage out of the car and are met by an elderly man at the door. He greets us and shouts for another guy to come help us with our luggage. I'm relieved that there is staff here I really thought it would be just the three of us. The house is even more beautiful inside. I always thought Mtho's house was the best decorated house, but this house!

Enhle:" I've already chose my bedroom "

Me:" Ah I don't want to sleep alone"

Enhle:" You will sleep with me ke plus we have a lot of catching up to do"

Buhle: " Mina I just want to smoke and sleep "

Me:" OK so you don't mind sleeping alone. "

Buhle: " No"

Enhle shows me her room and we take my luggage there.

Enhle: " All these clothes Mngani, if I didn't know better I would say that you're not leaving this place"

Me:" This is the stuff I left at my aunt's place"

Enhle:" Kanti uhlalaph manje? ( where do you stay now? )"

Me:' Eastern Cape "

Enhle:" Haibo since when?"

Me:" You see we have a lot to talk about "

Enhle:" Definitely "

We freshen up and get into our pyjamas. Its a bit chilly so Enhle asks someone to switch on the fire place for us.

We are all now seated near the fire place. There's a platter with some treats on the table and a bottle of Tanqueray that we are having with lemons.

Enhle:" Who is going to roll?"

Me:" I will"

Enhle: " Oh I heard you're a pro roller now "

She says as she hands me the weed.

Me:" Haibo who told you that?"

Enhle:" The streets talk girl "

Buhle: " She really is a pro hey"

Enhle:" Well she had a good teacher, Mtho rolls well"

Me:"He didn't teach me though "

Enhle:" Hah who did then? I thought Mtho taught you all your bad habits"

The way she says that sounds a tad bitter like she holds a grudge against Mtho.

I just chuckle and continue rolling.

Buhle: "What time is Ncumisa coming?"

Me:" She said she will be here by 12"

Enhle:" Ooh tomorrow is going to be great, I hope you came with your bikinis"

Me:" There's no way we would come on holiday without bikinis"

I finish rolling up and we go to smoke outside while listening to some Prince Kaybee on Enhles phone through the Bluetooth

speaker. Enhle is doing what she does best and that is dancing. We spend the rest of the night getting drunk, dancing and just talking about what girls talk about. Buhle excuses herself just after 1pm so Enhle and I also retire to the bedroom. Enhle: "Are you sure that you want to sleep next to me? I might just think you're Romeo during the night and find myself kissing you"

Me: " Oh I don't mind you can kiss me"

We are now in bed.

Enhle: "Hhe you better not think I'm Mtho and start touching me"

Me: " He is not my boyfriend Mngani "

Enhle: " What exactly is going on between you guys I heard you guys were married"

Me: " What? I'm not even legal "

Enhle: " Yeah they said it was traditional "

Me: " Haibo who is they?"

Enhle: " People"

Me: " Hayi they are crazy. Mtho and I weren't even on speaking terms until he got stabbed"

Enhle:" Tell me everything babes"

Me:" OK here's what happened "

There next morning I am woken up by Enhle. I slowly open my eyes as I can't believe that it's morning. Enhle looks like she has already bath. She is the tinniest of bum shorts with a neon coloured bikini. The colour looks great with her skin.

Me:" Haibo what time is it?"

Enhle: " It's almost ten Mngani wake up"

Me:"Hawu please can I wake up at eleven"

I say as I cover myself with a pillow.

Enhle pulls it off and giggles.

Enhle:" Go bath so we can all have breakfast together "

Me:" So vele you're serious about waking me up?"

I don't even know what time we slept but the sun was starting to rise.

Enhle: " Yeah um Mngani yazi there's something that I completely forgot"

Me:"What's that "

I ask as I force myself out of bed.

Enhle:" Romeo and King are shooting a video here at the house today"

Me: " Oh as in a music video?"

Enhle:" Yeah I totally didn't realise that it's this Saturday "

Me:"Eish so we have to leave? Or we can.. "

Enhle: " No no it wont take all day maximum three hours"

Me:" Oh cool we will go shopping and maybe get some lunch"

Enhle:"I can't leave Mngani I'm in the music video "

Me:" Oh okay, Buhle and I will go wait---"

Enhle:" You don't have to go

you don't even know Durban "

Me:" Wait King and Romeo are shooting a video?"

Enhle:" Yeah I'll play you their song its dope. Just go shower first you smell like last night"

Me:" Yeah let me shower plus I'm sure Ncumi is almost in Durban "

I take a quick shower and check my messages while lotioning my body. There's actually a good morning text from Mtho, he needs to chill. I also have two missed calls from Bakes so I call

him back.

Bakes: " First lady"

Me:" Hey "

Bakes: " She finally remembers I exist"

I laugh.

He actually called yesterday morning while Mtho and I were having sex and I texted him that I would call him later which I never did.

Me:" Sorry I have been so busy "

Bakes: " Mmmm OK I won't even ask with what "

Me:" Lol why not?"

Bakes: " I don't think I want to know "

Me:" hah Big brother you don't want to know what I was busy with?"

Bakes: " I know it involves Mtho so nah "

Me:" What he told you ?"

Bakes:" No I just know"

Me:" Oh ya he bumped into you at the hotel "

Bakes:" Oh is that what he told you?"

Me:" What do you mean?"

Bakes: " Nothing, so are you two done acting crazy? "

Just then Enhle walks in.

Me:" I'm in Zimbali "

Bakes:" What? Video call"

Me:" OK"

I end the call and see that Enhle is staring at my naked body.

Me:" That's creepy "

She chuckles.

" Youre so gorgeous hey" she tells me.

Me:" Hayi let me get dressed you freaking me out"

Enhle:" Wear a bikini"

She says between laughter.

Me:" No I can't "

Enhle:" Haibo what are you planing on wearing? Hurry

breakfast is getting cold Buhle is waiting for us. "

She helps me choose an outfit well she chooses my gold

Cavalli swimsuit. Mtho actually bought it for me during my short stay at his house. I have never worn it and it fits me perfectly. I

put on my white kimono on top and wear my gold Ipanema sandals. We get to the kitchen to find Buhle seated at the table already. She is also wearing a bikini and has a sarong tied on her waist.

" Finally " she says when she sees us.

The food is great and I fill up my tummy forgetting that I'm wearing a swimsuit. We are washing the food down with champagne and chatting happily when King walks into the dining room. He stops in his tracks upon seeing us.

King" Oh um I didn't know there was people here "

His eyes land on mine but he quickly looks away. Enhle stands up.

Enhle: " Yeah I totally forgot about the video hey"

" Yow thug what if all the--" he walks in talking but stops upon seeing us. Its Romeo with his trademark cornrows.

Enhle:" Babe's did you tell King about me forgetting? "

She goes up to them.

Romeo: " Oh nah I kinda forgot too, but it's no biggie though right? "

He looks at us. He looks like a girl.

Buhle looks at me.

Me: " Its cool we will stay out of your way "

Romeo: " Thando the girl with the gorgeous big brown eyes  
how could I forget you!"

Enhle: " Oh you remember her now?"

Wait when did King leave the room?

Romeo : " Of course I do"

His smile makes him look more like a girl.

Me:" Hi Romeo, what you had forgotten me?"

Romeo:" I remember you now"

He bites his lips as he says that and I recall how much of a flirt  
he is.

Enhle: " Um baby are the make-up people coming? "

Romeo turns to face her.

" Yeah but I think its just one lady" he tells her.

Enhle: " OK and who is shooting, Mark? "

Romeo: " Yeah are they also going to be in the video?"

Buhle: " Hayi no thanks"

Romeo looks at her like he just noticed that she's in the room.

Romeo: " You look familiar"

Buhle: " I'm Ntokozo's cousin"

She says that with so much attitude.

Romeo: " Oh yeah its Buhle Right? "

Buhle: " Right"

Romeo: " Come on please be in the video, you guys are perfect

"

Enhle:" Yeah Mngani it will be fun "

Me:"What are we even going to do in the video? "

Buhle looks at me like she wants to kill me.

Me:" I'm not agreeing Hawu "

Romeo:" Just stand around and look pretty nothing much"

Buhle: " Is that a joint?"

She points at Romeos ear. He has something tucked behind

his ear.

Romeo:" Yeah '

He removes it from behind his ear and lights it up then walks

towards Buhle and hands it to her. She takes the joint and

thanks him.

Enhle: " Haike that means you are in "

Me:" You only live once "

I say as u shrug my shoulders. The makeup person arrives in a minibus with the rest of the girls that will be in the video. Its eight very good looking girls in bikinis. I haven't seen King since that first time when he barged into the dining room. After we smoke Enhle takes my hand and takes me to where we will be doing our makeup.

" Thanks for agreeing friend" She says as she gets her facebeat.

Me:" No Thank you for the opportunity "

I take a sip of the champagne in my glass. After getting both our faces done we go to the bedroom that we are sharing. I check my phone and see that Ncumisa has been calling so I call her back.

Ncumisa: " Yhu finally"

That's how she answers.

Me:" Sorry was getting my facebeat "

Ncumisa:" Intoni?(What)"

Me:" Never mind, sowufikile?( have you arrived)"

Ncumisa: " Yes I'm at the Workshop"

Me:" Hayi talk to Enhle "

I hand to phone to Enhle so that she can direct her on how to get to Zimbali. We figured that she should just request an uber that will bring her here. I leave Enhle to go look for Buhle shame my poor cousin. I bump into someone as I am getting out of the bedroom.

"Sorry" we both say.

I look up at him because he is tall. He smiles shyly.

" Hey" he whispers.

Me:" Hi "

Him: " You look different "

Me:" Oh um I'm from getting my makeup done for the video "

Him " Oh you're going to be on?"

Me:' Yeah just as an extra nothing much "

Him:" OK then see you on set "

Me:" Cool"

He turns and continues on his way. I haven't seen him since Noah's party, the one Nozi threw in Margate and he is just going to act like I'm just any girl? Argh maybe he doesn't want me on this video or he doesn't want me here. That would explain why he disappeared upon seeing me. I find Buhle in her room she is on the phone talking to what sounds like her boyfriend. I sit on the bed next to her and wait for her to finish. She ends the call and looks at me.

Me: " Are you OK?"

Buhle:" Your friend bores me"

Me:" Who Enhle?"

She nods and I gasp in shock.

Me:" Why?"

Buhle: " She's just too extra man"

Me:" That's Enhle for you but she's the sweetest. "

Buhle: " Hayi Ncumisa must get here already "

Oh my God she feels left out.

ENHLE

The door opens and King comes in. He doesn't look happy with

me.

King:" What the hell do you think you're doing?"

Me:" Huh?"

I fake confusion.

King:" What is Thando doing here?"

Me:" Hawu Romeo didn't tell you? "

King:" I told you that this is a bad idea but you still followed through with it"

Me:" She and Mtho aren't in a relationship "

I see his eyes widen,I knew that would get to him.

King:" I don't care. Listen she's not going to be on the video "

Me:" She has to be, in fact you are going to ask her to be your leading lady"

King:" Usangene wena( you've lost your mind) "

Me:" Ncoh uyamthanda neh?( you really love her) "

King:" Enhle Thando is the sweetest person I know she doesn't deserve this from you"

Me:" We are actually doing this for her"

King: "Don't include me in your wickedness"

Me:"So you want Mtho to win?"

King:" Win what exactly? "

Me: " You don't get it, Mtho is very dangerous "

King:" You're crazy Enhle drop this shit okay! "

Me:" You won't believe the things he has made Thando witness"

I recall the things Thando told me last night.

King:" I won't allow you to use Thando just to cover Romeo's ass. I know that's what this is all about "

Me:" What happened to bros over hoes?"

King: " What happened to chicks over dicks?"

Me:" Thando is a selfish little bitch can't you see that? Why do you care about her so much?"

I don't get this stupid loyalty he has towards her.

King:" Get your self together "

He turns and walks out of the door. Damn him I don't need him.

I've got all the dirt I need on Mtho anyway.

Like, comment and share

1000likes = Bonus

Inga Mvumvu

Season 2

Insert 74

THANDO

I never knew that shooting a music video could take the entire day. We just finished shooting the last scene and it's almost 9pm. I ended up being King's leading lady because the girl who was meant to be got too drunk and passed out. She was doing a lot of lines( cocaine) and drinking vodka. All these girls are models and they all do lines it's like a normal thing to them. The camera crew is packing up and they will be leaving shortly with the models. As tiring as it was, shooting the video was quite fun and I can't wait to see the final product. I'm in my room changing into my pyjamas when I remember that I owe Bakes a video call. I get my phone from the drawer. I've neglected it all day and its off. I think my phone has a battery problem. I put it in the charger and switch it on. I've got so many missed calls from both Bakes and Mtho. I decide to call Mtho first. The

phone just rings unanswered so I video call Bakes, he also doesn't answer mxm. I get back downstairs to find Romeo busy rolling the millionth joint, like we been smoking all day, not that I'm complaining. I decided to stick to the weed and no alcohol otherwise I probably would've passed out too.

Me: "Where's everyone?"

He looks up at me and smiles. This guy too cute, he was meant to be a girl.

Romeo: "The crew's gone and everybody else is freshening up I guess"

Me: "Oh OK"

Just then King comes down the stairs too. He looks exhausted shame.

"Dog when are we bouncing?" He asks Romeo through a yawn.

Romeo: "When the girls want us to bounce"

He says this while looking at me. Before I can respond to that the lights go off.

Romeo: "You've got to be kidding me, load shedding right now?"

Its completely dark and I can't see a thing.

" There should be a generator here let me go ask" that's King and I hear him walking away.

"WHAT THE HELL? " Enhle screams from upstairs. I left her in the shower in our room.

Me:" Load shedding babes"

Enhle:" Noooooooooo"

Romeo:" Yesssssss"

Enhle;" Baby please come up here"

Romeo:" But I'm rolling up "

Enhle: " In the dark "

Romeo:" Ngiyeza( I'm coming)'

My eyes have now adjusted to the dark and I see him stand up and stretch.

Romeo:" I'll be right back please keep an eye on that for me"

He points at the weed on the coffee table.

Me:" Okay"

He walks away. I lie back on the couch and close my eyes. I'm actually really sleepy and wouldn't mind going to bed after the

joint. I hear footsteps so I open my eyes to see King coming back.

Me:" Is there a generator? "

Him:" Yeah lights will be on just now"

Me:" At least "

Him:" Ya but it just powers the lights only,but luckily they were done cooking supper"

Me:" Oh yes supper"

Completely forgot that we have to eat. We have been having junk all day and I could do with a decent meal.

He comes towards me so I sit up to make space for him on the couch and he sits next to me. The lights come back on just after he takes a seat. He looks at the weed on the table.

" Where did Romeo go? " he asks.

Me:" Enhle called him upstairs "

King:" Wah they are having sex Ke. I might as well finish up with this joint"

He gets up and takes the weed and comes back to sit down.

Me:' Let me roll it"

King:"Uyakwazi?( can you), argh what am I saying of of course you can,you're a Jah Lady( Rasta lady) "

Me:" Yeah ndishota nge dreads nje qha( I'm just lacking the dreads only)

He hands me the stuff and I start with the procedure.

King:" You should totally get dreads you would be so hot'

Me:" You think so?"

King:" Yeah you rock the natural look"

I was actually meant to wear a weave for the video but King refused saying he prefers me natural.

Me:" I'm done let me go get the others"

King:" You want to walk in on people having sex?"

Me:" They wouldn't do that,I share that bed with Enhle "

King:" You think that would stop them?They do it everywhere"

Me:" Fine I'll get Buhle and Ncumi"

King;" Nah Let's just smoke together, they will roll another one"

Me:" OK but if Romeo is angry"

King: " Anger will be the last emotion he will be feeling trust me"

He stands up and extends his hand to me. I take it and he pulls

me up and leads me outside to the smoking area.

I take a seat on the mantel bench and he sits next to me.

We smoke in complete silence as we watch the stars. After smoking I break the silence

Me:" So we can't listen to music?"

King:" I can sing for you "

Me:" Really ?"

I ask while looking at him with enthusiasm. I looooooove King's voice guys.

King:" Yeah which song you want? I'll be your juke box"

Me:" Mmmm lemi see"

King:" Actually I've got the perfect song "

Me:"I'm listening"

He chuckles

King;" Look at you looking so excited "

Me:" I am"

King; " OK here we go "

He clears his throat.

" Oh her eyes her eyes make the stars look like they're not

shining, her hair her hair falls perfectly without her trying. She's so beautiful and I tell her everyday. "

He is looking at me while singing and I can't help the blushing.

" When I see your face. There's not a thing that I

would change coz girl you're amazing just the way you are"

As he continues singing I recall all the good times we had when

I was his Queen and he was my King. I'm so lost in my

thoughts that I'm brought back to reality by him using his thumb

to wipe a tear that I didn't even know escaped my eye.

King: " I won't sing anymore don't cry"

I laugh.

Me:" Its tears of Joy, that was beautiful "

King:" You seemed to drift off for a second"

Me:" I was just thinking"

King:" About? "

Me:" When I was your queen and you were my king "

I have verbal diarrhea when I am high.

King: " Oh"

Awkward silence why did I say that?

Me;" Um let me go check on Buhle. '

I stand up and quickly rush off. Me and my big mouth why did I say that? What is wrong with me? I rush up the stairs and go to Buhle's room and knock. I enter when told to. Buhle and Ncumisa are both lying on her bed with a bag of chips. They keep quiet as I walk in. I throw myself on the bed next to them.

ENHLE

We are in one of the spare bedrooms and

I just told Romeo everything that Thando told me and he isn't taking me seriously.

Romeo' Mtho a drug dealer? Gerraro here mayn'''

Me:"Why would she make that up?"

Romeo: " To make him seem scary, I don't know"

Me:" Argh she was kak drunk and you know that people are very honest when drunk "

Romeo:" Well he did say something about dealing with guns right before I stabbed him"

Me:' See? You are not safe baby"

Romeo:" So what's your plan?'

Me:" I'm not sure yet but we need to destroy him before he destroys you "

Just then his phone rings.

Him:" Its King"

Me:" Tell him to come here"

He answers and tells King where we are and asks him to come then ends the call.

Me:' You have to convince him to get back with Thando"

Romeo:" How's that gonna help?"

Me:" We need her on our side so that we can know Mtho's every single move"

Romeo:" All those series you been watching are getting to you"

There's a knock on the door and King enters.

Me' Mtho wanted to kill his own uncle after he saved he and his son's lives,he pointed a gun at Thando,what makes you think he will spare you? "

King:" Wait he did what to Thando? "

Me:" Pointed a gun at her"

King:" Why"

I retell the story to him well I don't tell him about Thando dating Mtho's brother, I twist it and say he pointed the gun at her because she tipped Bakes off.

King:" Enhle I hope you're not making this up."

He is fuming yes!!!

Me:" Why would I ?'

King:" That bastard who the hell does he think he is"

Me:" God"

King:" He is not God he is a fuckin' coward!"

Me:" We need to rescue Thando from him"

King:" He sure as hell doesn't deserve her or the son that she gave him'

Me:"He needs to pay King, we need to take everything away from him everything "

Romeo;" Whoa I thought this was about keeping me safe,but I'm sensing that its deeper "

Me:" Its about saving both you and Thando. "

King"" Like you even care about Thando "

Me:" I do, okay yes she hurt me really bad when she just

neglected our friendship since Buhle went to stay with them in Capetown but I never stopped loving her, she is my best friend and I want her to be happy "

King:' She seems happy to me"

Me:" She's brainwashed can't you see that? Mtho has her wrapped around his finger"

THE NEXT MORNING

THANDO

I actually fell asleep in Buhle's room last night. She and Ncumisa gave me a lecture about how I need to start appreciating Mtho's efforts and stop being aa brat. Apparently so many girls would kill to have the spot I have in his heart. They went on and on and on and I just dozed off. Buhle is flying back to Cape town this morning because Aunty doesn't even know that she isn't home. King and Romeo slept over at the house and King volunteered to drive Buhle to the airport and I went with them. We just dropped her off and are headed back to Zimbali. Ncumisa and I will be leaving tomorrow. The song Pretty little fears starts playing on the radio and I go crazy as I

raise the volume up and start singing along. King joins in and we sing together. I love his voice so I take out my phone and take a video.

" Beautiful song " he says when it ends.

Me:" Yeah "

I recall that Mtho said its our song and here I am singing it with my ex.

King:" I missed you hey"

Me:" Missed you too"

King:" So do you want to be my queen again? "

I look at him as he focuses on the road. Is he being serious?

Like I was not ready for that question.

To be continued

1000 likes = Continuation.

I halved it

Like,comment and share

Season Two

Insert 75

THANDO

Me:" Are you serious?"

He takes a quick glance at me and looks back at the road .

King:" I'm heart attack serious "

This is All my fault. I shouldn't have said what I said earlier. I swallow some saliva before speaking.

Me:" Um yho I really didn't expect you to say that "

King:"Come on you know I'm crazy about you "

Yeah it's definitely my fault I lead him on with even singing along to Pretty little fears and taking videos.

Me:' You're an amazing guy ---"

King:" But?'

I exhale. Why is he doing this to me? Why can't guys just be friends with a girl though?

Me:" I really don't want to date right now"

He let's out a sigh and I feel terrible.

He glances at me and smiles exposing his deep dimples.

Him: " Wow OK "

Does he have to sound so heartbroken?

Me:" I just want to focus on myself and get my life together "

King: " You don't have to explain "

His facial expression has become hard making me want to say I'm sorry but I don't. I don't say anything I just look ahead.

King:" I understand and I think that's a smart thing to do"

Wait what did he just say. I look at him and he also looks at me and smiles. We are at a robot and its red.

Me:" Thanks for understanding"

I smile back at him. He bites his lower lip then looks back at the road.

King:" So how were exams "

He changes fhs topic and I'm so glad. We drive back to Zimbali just talking about me, and what I want for my life. I really enjoy the talk and I'm so glad he is not sulking about me rejecting him. We get back to the house to find Enhle,Romeo and Ncumisa in the lounge they are playing monopoly while drinking some gin. Enhle is seated on Romeo's lap.

Enhle: " Finally, I thought you guys eloped or something. "

Eh can she not joke like that. I just rejected the guy.

King:" Dogg we gotta bounce "

He us talking to Romeo. I take a seat next to Ncumisa and she hands me her cup. I really don't want to drink but I take a sip anyway.

Romeo: " Hah why?"

King:" You can stay then"

He walks towards the stairs.

Enhle : " And then?"

She's looking at me and I shrug my shoulders. He can't be sulking I mean we are good!

Romeo: " Well anyway we have overstayed our welcome "

He puts his cards down and removed Enhle from his lap then stands up too.

Enhle:" Hawu so you're just going to go coz King wants to go?'

Romeo: " It's a girls vacation baby not our baecation"

He has a point there.

He gets his glass from the coffee table and gulps the contents down.

Enhle: " You can't drive you're drunk"

" She really doesn't want him to leave" Ncumisa whispers to me.

Enhle stands up in front of Romeo then whispers something in his ear. He chuckles and shakes his head and tells her that she is crazy. Just then King comes back down the stairs. He is now wearing a white Raw Hoodie.

King:" Are you coming?'

Romeo:" Yeah let's be outtie"

Enhle looks like she is about to cry. Romeo grabs her butt and pulls her closer and they kiss.

King : " Cheers ladies"

Ncumisa:" Bye King"

Me:" Cheers don't be a stranger "

He doesn't say anything as he heads to the door. Why is he acting so sour all of a Sunday.

Romeo: " Bye girls enjoy the rest of your stay"

Oh they're done kissing.

Me:" Thank you bye "

He and Enhle walk out hand in hand.

## LATER THAT NIGHT

We are getting ready to go out to an exclusive Gqom party that

Enhle got an invite for. My friend is still a party animal.

Enhle: " So vele mngani you curved King? "

I told them about King asking me out.

Me;" Doesn't my tummy look big in this?'

Enhle:" It does are you pregnant?'

Me:" Hah no I'm not"

I drank the morning after pill this time around.

Enhle:" Kidding uright. But King adores you hey "

Why does she keep bringing him up?

Me:" Hayi changing this dress"

I hope she gets the hint that I don't want to talk about King anymore.

Enhle:" Let's all wear bumshorts cause we will be twerking all nigh "

She starts twerking. She is already so drunk. After Romeo left she cuddled with the bottle of gin. She looks stunning in her white bum shorts that is exposing her perfect and firm yellow

butt cheeks.

Ncumisa: ' I'm glad you turned King down "

So they really want to talk about this now?

Me: " Why do you guys seem surprised? "

Enhle: " Coz King is cute and he has a heart of gold any girl  
would be lucky to have him "

Me: " I know Mngani but I can't do that to Mtho "

Enhle,,: " So you guys are together?'

Me: " We aren't but I know that would hurt him "

She chuckles

Enhle: " Don't you think seeing the video will hurt him?"

Ncumisa: " Yho"

Me: " He wont see it "

Enhle: " Heh this video is going to blow up I can just feel it. I

hope he doesn't hurt King since you said he is a little bit Psycho

" ( she sings the last part,).

OK she is really drunk.

Me: " Are you sure we should go to this party?"

Just then Ncumisa's phone rings in her hands as she is taking

selfies. She looks great in her Little Black dress. She is the true essence of a Xhosa beauty.

Ncumisa: " Its a video call from an unknown number "

Me:" Let me go change "

I start walking away as she answers the call.

" Wear a bum short Mngani"

Enhle says as I pass her.

" Thando yeyakho( its for you)" Ncumisa says, stopping me in

my tracks. I turn and look at her as she faces the phone

towards me and I see Mtho he smiles when he sees my face. I

get the phone from Ncumisa .

Me:" Hey"

Mtho: " Hey stranger "

Me;" Hawu why am I a stranger? "

Mtho:" You're a can't get'

Just then my son appears on the screen.

Me:" Oh my God is that my baby?"

The screen shifts around a little bit.

Mtho appears.

Mtho: " He is being a brat hayi"

I hear him cry in the background.

Me:" Mtho why is he crying, let me see him"

Mtho:" He wants to hold the phone "

My baby appears on the screen. He even has tears my poor baby. I walks towards the bedroom.

Me "Mtho mnike( give it to him)"

Mtho probably gives him the phone because he stops crying instantly and looks at the screen.

Me:" Hey baby"

He smiles,exposing his dimples. He has his daddy's smile, I feel sorry for people's daughters.

Me:" Your daddy doesn't want you to talk to mommy?'

He giggles and says something in baby language its the cutest thing ever.

" Thando if he breaks this phone you're buying me a new one "

I hear Mtho say in the background.

Me:" Are you in Margate?'

Noah is still speaking his baby language.

Mtho appears I think he grabbed the phone from my baby because I hear him scream.

Me:" Mtho kanti yintonj inxaki yakho ( what's your problem) "

Mtho: " I'm teaching him that in life you can't get everything you want "

He stands up and leaves the the room.

I recognise that he is in Noah's nursery at his parent's place in Margate.

Me:" Mtho are you leaving my child behind?"

Mtho chuckles.

Him:" Nawe ufuna ukukhala yin?( Do you also want to cry)"

Me:" Mxm that's child abuse yazi( you know)

Him:"What time are you coming tomorrow"

Ncumisa and I are passing by Margate tomorrow to pick up Noah then we will go to Mt Frere with him.

Me:" Early"

I hope I will be able to wake up after tonight.

ENHLE

I excuse myself from Ncumisa to make a call to my boyfriend.

" Miss me already?' He answers.

Me:" You bet I do"

Romeo: "I miss u too "

Me:" Can I speak to King?"

Romeo; " Your on the audio speaker "

Me:" Oh ok, King?'

King:" What?'

Me:" Thando told us that she refused to date you,is that what you left?'

Silence

Me " King?'

Silence

Me:" Hawu baby?'

Romeo: " Hun he doesn't wanna talk about it "

Me:" Hawu King don't tell me you going to let her go just like that"

King:" You're a psycho wena "

Romeo: " Dog don't call my girl a psycho "

Me:" You shouldn't have left,you should've stayed and seduced

her. I know Thando can't say no to the D"

King: " You're going to hell"

Enhle: " Don't go all pastor's kid on me please "

Romeo: " Baby are you sober?"

Me:" I'm tipsy,why?"

Romeo;' My battery is low talk later"

Me'" I'm not done talk-----"

He cuts the call before I can finish mxm. I let out a sigh of frustration. I turn around to see Ncumisa standing behind me.

My heart stops ,how long has she been standing there and how much did she hear?

Like,comment and share

I still love you guys a lot

Inga Mvumvu

Season 2

Insert 76

THANDO

We're on our way to Durban where we will be meeting up with Mtho and he will drive Ncumisa and I to Margate to pick up Noah then he will take us to Mount Frere. Last night was great, it turns out the party we went to was actually being hosted by Zodwa Wabantu! She and Enhle actually happen to be very tight. I think its safe to say that that's the best party I have ever been to. Well Ncumisa almost ruined it for me by acting like my mother but I know she means well and I'm grateful for her.

Enhle:" Uthe uMtho nihlangana kuphi?( Where did Mtho say y'all meeting) "

Me:" He said we should tell him"

Enhle:" OK tell him Gateway because I actually want to get my hair done there "

Me:" OK"

I text him. We get to Gateway and I call him. He says he will be here shortly.

Enhle:" Well I don't even have an appointment I have to go and beg them to do my hair, should I leave you guys with the keys or? "

Me:" Um I don't know I think we will come in the mall , I want to get a few things "

I didn't even touch the money sent for me to spend on this trip.

Enhle:"OK, nizobuya emotweni( will you come back to the car) to get your stuff?"

Me:"Yes"

We make our way inside the huge mall.

Ncumisa: " Ndiyaqala ukuzapha yazi( its my first time in this mall)"

Me:" Its beautiful "

We get to the salon where Enhle wants to do her hair and luckily its not busy.

Enhle:" I'll wait here coz she's almost done, you can bring my keys when you have gotten your luggage "

Me:" Oh OK"

Ncumisa and I say our goodbyes and leave. We pass a hair shop and decide to get inside. Mtho calls to tell me that he has arrived and I let him know where we are.

Ncumisa: " Andisemhle sani ingathi ( im so beautiful I look like

)I'm a black American"

She has a short Bob wig on and it really does look good on her.

Me:" Umhle nyani( you really look good) "

We keep on trying on different wigs on until Mtho finds us. He is dressed in a yellow golf T-shirt which hugs his muscles perfectly. He has on khaki chino pants with a Cavella which is weird because I've never seen him in a Cavella so that's the first thing I say when I see him.

Me:" You're wearing a Cavella?"

He chuckles.

Mtho: " Molweni( Greetings)"

He smiles at Ncumisa and she greets back.

He then looks at me

Mtho: " Iyangifanela neh( it suits me right?)"

It actually does but I won't tell him.

Me:" You look hella ghetto"

Mtho: " You also looking ratchet AF in that wig "

I laugh as I look at myself in the mirror. Ive got on a blonde curly wig. Well I end up getting three very beautiful wigs and

Ncumisa gets two, guess who pays? Correct, Mtho.

Me:" If we had more time I was going to chop your money in this mall"

I tell Mtho as we leave the wig shop.

Mtho:" What do you mean more time? Are you rushing somewhere? "

Me:" Siya eMount Frere( We're going)"

Mtho:" Today? Come on In thought you guys would spend a few days before leaving "

Ncumisa: " Akho rush nyani( There's really no rush) babe, Mt Frere is boring anyway "

Haibo this girl doesn't want to go home.

Me:" So does that mean we can shop until we drop? "

Mtho: " Go right ahead but I'll be having a drink "

Me:" How will you drive drunk?"

Mtho: " I won't drink to get drunk "

Me:" Hayi let's go we will shop in Margate "

Mtho" Really? OK suit yourselves Ke"

We go to where Enhle is parked and we get our luggage as

Mtho brings his car closer. We load our luggage there and I call Enhle to find out if she's still at the salon so I can go give her her key. She says she still is there and insists that I Come alone which is weird its almost like she doesn't want to see Mtho. I take her her keys and we hug, she promises to keep in touch. I get back to car and find Ncumisa at the backseat so I get in front and we drive off.

Mtho: " Ncumisa tells me that you guys were partying celebrities last night "

Me:" Yeah it was amazing "

Mtho: " Heh uEnhle useyntweni neh( Enhle is the shit)"

Me: " Bra she and Zodwa wabantu are like this "

I say as I put my two index fingers together.

Mtho: " I'm glad you enjoyed yourself "

Me: " We did, why didn't you come with Noah? "

Mtho"" Yoh I learnt my lesson the time I went with him to Mt Frere'

I open rgw compartment to look for CDs because I know he loves CDs. I find something like a makeup bag I open it and

there's makeup indeed.

Me:" Whose is this?"

He glances at me.

Him:" What's that?"

Me:"A makeup bag"

Why am I getting angry?

Him:" It's probably Mbali's apparently she is always driving this car"

Me:" Oh, Mbali drives? "

I don't buy it!

Mtho"" Yeah she has a licence even, I'm sure it's also in there"

Indeed I find the licence in the compartment.

Me:" Wow everyone has a license"

I feel stupid for getting angry about finding the makeup bag.

Mtho: "Yeah you should totally get yours too, I can't be always picking you up"

Me:"Hawu you're the one that offered"

Mtho; " Yes but what I'm saying is that you need to drive, then you can take this car "

Me:" This car?"

I know it's a Range Rover and it's beautiful, but come on Yonela was driving this car and now he wants to pass it down to me?

Mtho:" Nah but it's too big for you"

Me:"Oh and it wasn't too big for Yoyo?"

I call her Yoyo on purpose, Lord knows I hated it when Mtho called her like that.

Him:" What? "

Me:"How can you even suggest that I take this car?"

He looks very confused.

Me:" This car belonged to Yonela Mtho and you want me to drive it"

Mtho:" Oh damn now I get it"

Me:"And what do you mean by it's too big for me? I can't handle it like Yoyo did ?"

Why is he laughing?

Mtho;" Really Thando? You're jealous of a dead girl?"

Me:" How dare you suggest that I take a car that belonged to a dead girl?"

Mtho:" It didn't belong to her, and trust me I know you can ride big things pretty well "

He winks at me after saying that.

Me:" Mxm "

I continue looking for a CD to play.

An hour later we arrive at Margate. We get to Mtho's parent's house to find nobody but the help at home.

She tells us that Mbali took Noah and Anele ( The younger sister) to the beach. This angers me because what if we wanted to go to My Frere with Noah right now? Mtho:" Let me show you where you will be sleeping Ncumisa"

He says as he takes her bag.

Me;" And me?"

I ask as I follow behind.

Mtho: " You know where the cottage is "

He is talking about the cottage where he sleeps.

We get to the guestroom and Ncumisa puts her stuff and says she actually wants to take a nap so we excuse her.

Me:" Where will I be sleeping? I also want to take a nap"

Mtho: " Ulala nami ( you're sleeping with me)"

Me:" Quit playing Mtho"

Mtho:" I'm serious"

Me:" Even if we were in a relationship, I can't sleep with you in your parent's house"

Mtho: " Fine for formality's sake you can put your stuff in here"

He leads me into a room opposite the one where Ncumisa is. I get in and we put my bags in the closet. I then throw myself on the bed and Mtho does the same.

Me:" Go away I want to sleep "

Mtho:" Come on I missed you"

Me:" Angilalanga izolo Mtho ( I didn't sleep last night)"

Mtho: " Yeah tell me all about Zimbali, I want to know everything you did"

Me:" There's nothing to tell really "

I say through a yawn.

Mtho: "OK let me see the photos"

He takes my phone from next to my head and that gets me to jump up and grab the phone from him. I just remembered the

video that I took of King.

Mtho: " Eh and then? "

Me'Hayi Mtho we didn't take any pics "

We actually took lots of pics the day of the video shoot, another secret I'm keeping from him.

Mtho: " Mmmm OK"

MTHO

The way that Thando jumped up and grabbed her phone from me is hella suspicious. She is clearly hiding something in that phone.

Me:"Fine let me leave you to your sleep "

Thando: " Thank you"

I get up the bed and look at her as she has her eyes already closed.

Me:" See you later"

Thando: " Mmmmm"

She just groans back and I leave the room. Thando is not telling me everything about this trip. I go to the opposite door and knock. Ncumisa opens the door with a frown on her face.

Me: " Can we talk ?"

Ncumisa: " Sure come in"

She steps back and I enter and close the door.

Me:"Please tell me everything that happened on this trip "

Ncumisa: " Haibo? "

Me:" Did Thando get cosy with any guy?"

Ncumisa: " Why are you asking me this? "

Me:" So she did? Dammit!"

Ncumisa:" I didn't say that "

Me:" Were there guys at that house? "

Ncumisa " You should be having this conversation with Thando

"

Me:" I'll take that as a yes"

Ncumisa

Mtho looks very angry as his jaw keeps popping out. I'm really confused as to where this is coming from. I don't even know what he is meant to know.

Me:" Listen, it was just Engle's boyfriend and his friend"

I won't lie to him, but I'm also not going to mention names.

Mtho: " Romeo and King?"

Shit.

Me:" Yes "

Mtho:" They were at the fucking house the whole time?"

Me:"No just on Saturday because they were shooting "

Mtho: " Shooting? "

Me: " Yes a music video, they needed the house "

Mtho: " Do you know that Romeo is the one that stabbed me?"

I nod.

Mtho: " So you don't see anything wrong with you guys hanging with him? "

I don't know what to say at this point I'm just looking at the floor.

Mtho:" Ncumisa did anything happen between King and Thando? "

Looooorrrrd why is he asking me this? After over hearing Enhle's conversation last night I pretended like I didn't hear anything. I called Buhle to tell her what happened and she was so shocked. She said I should tell Thando but once we have left Zimbali to avoid any drama. I haven't had the chance to talk

to Thando.

Me:" Enhle she is up to something I overheard her on the phone"

I might as well tell him, hopefully he will be less angry at Thando.

Mtho: " What?"

I swallow saliva as I prepare to tell him about what I heard.

Like,comment and share

Season 2

Insert 77

THANDO

I open my eyes to find Mtho staring at me so I rub them just to make sure I'm not still asleep.

Him:" You're awake"

He is seated on the edge of the bed.

" Are you watching me sleep? "

I ask as I sit up.

Mtho:" Yeah"

Me:"Are you serious? "

I look at him as he nods. He has the most serious of faces on.

Me'That's creepy, is my son back ?"

Mtho: " No Mbali say's they are at The Wild Waters "

Me:"Where is that?"

Mtho:" Wild coast"

Me:" Why are you looking so serious? "

I had to ask, there's just something a bit off about him.

Him:"Get up we're going out for lunch"

He stands up and I notice that he has changed into ripped jeans and a vest. Did I tell you that nobody rocks a ripped jean like Mtho? OK maybe Mno does, but you get my point.

Me: "Is Ncumisa awake?"

Mtho:" Yep we even had a joint and now we are starving so hurry up"

He is out of the door before I can respond. I check for my phone under the pillow and it's not there. My heart beat picks

up, what if Mtho went through my phone? That would explain why his face was so hard. Where is that phone? I let out a huge sigh of relief when I find it in my purse. He can't have been in my purse no ways. The damn phone is actually off so I connect it to the charger. I slept in my clothes and I'm not changing now. I just wash my face, lotion it and apply some lipgloss. I hope we aren't going anywhere fancy for lunch because I'm not making any effort at all. I comb my afro and I'm good to go. I find both Mtho and Ncumisa in the lounge, they keep quiet when I enter. Me:" And then, why nathula xandingena? Benithetha ngam?( Why the silence when I enter? Were you guys talking about me)"

Ncumisa chuckles.

" Haibo singathin ngawe( what would we say about you)?"

She asks and I laugh.

Mtho: " Let's go"

He stands and grabs his car keys from the key place. He still seems grumpy what's up with that? Ncumisa and I follow behind him.

" You're sitting in front " I whisper to Ncumisa.

Ncumisa:"Ngoba?( Why)"

Me: " I'm not sitting with Mr Grumpy "

We get outside to the car and Ncumisa gets in at the back quickly argh so I have to take the front out of courtesy. No lie though he looks hotter when he is grumpy. His eyes become smaller and his face harder its a bit of a turn on.

Me:" Are you OK?"

I ask as he starts the car.

Mtho: " I'm OK"

Me:"Then smile for me"

He looks at me and actually flashes me thee smile that still makes me weak.

Me:" That's better, hawu ouchea looking like the hulk"

Him:" The hulk? Really?"

He laughs and I'm so glad. Was really worried that I upset him.

Me:" Yeah the yellow version "

Mtho: " The hotter version too"

Me:" Awusazi fowneli nje( you're so full of yourself) "

Im really relieved that he has loosened up.

Ncumisa:" The beach looks so beautiful "

We are driving towards the beach.

Me:"Yeah kanene we didn't go to the beach e Zimbali "

Mtho:" Kanti what did you guys do besides get wasted and twerk with Zodwa wabantu?"

Me:" Hah Ncumisa you told him? "

Twerk with Zodwa we did!

Ncumisa:" Oh come on it was too good not to tell"

OK I'm back to being worried, what else did she tell him?

We get to down town and Skybar is just there, so I ask if we can have lunch there, to my surprise Mtho agrees. The Sky bar view is word class and if you're ever in Margate do pass by. We bump into some guy as we enter. He seems to know Mtho and they stop and talk. Ncumisa and I follow the waitress to the table.

" Let me bring your menus" she says without a smile. Aren't waitresses supposed to be always smiling?

Ncumisa : "Let's take pics with your phone "

She says as we take our seats.

Me: " I left it in the charger"

Ncumisa: " Hah why?"

Me;" It was empty when I woke up "

Ncumisa: " Oh ya I think Mtho was using it "

Me:" What? Why? "

My heartbeat is dropping.

Ncumisa: " Andazi( I don't know) why do you look so scared?".

Me:" Ncumisa are you sure you saw him using my phone? "

I think I'm having a heart attack. My dad suffers from heart disease and so its probably genetic but my heart is seriously doing weird things right now.

Ncumisa: " Here he comes ask him"

I turn to see Mtho walking towards us with the guy that we bumped into at the door. He looks very familiar. They reach the table and the guy stretches his hand out to me in a handshake gesture.

" Thando good seeing you again " he says as I take his hand.

Oh of course it's King's brother the one that owns this place. I

totally forgot his name.

Me:" Good seeing you too"

I return his smile.

Him:" Are you cold? You're shaking "

I didn't even realise that I'm shaking.

Me:" Um yeah I'm fine I think I'm just hung over, where's that waitress with our drinks? "

He chuckles.

Him:" I would recommend you have a bloody Mary as you're first drink then"

He let's go off my hand and proceeds to greet Ncumisa. He is such a gentleman it's fun to watch.

Mtho grabs the chair next to me and sits.

Mtho:" Guess what? "

My heart palpates.

Me:" What?"

Mtho:" I'm buying this place "

Me:" What? "

Mtho: " Yep, he is relocating to the UK so he is selling the

place, I'm so glad you made us come here for lunch"

Me:" That's that's great "

Kings brother is done with greeting Ncumisa and he tells us to enjoy our lunch and tells Mtho they should have a breakfast meeting tomorrow to finalize everything to which Mtho agrees. He then leaves us. The waitress is still nowhere in sight and I really need a strong drink. Well at least my heartbeat seems to have gone back to normal.

Me:" Let me go get the waitress "

I stand up and head towards the bar area.

MTHO

I watch her as she quickly heads towards the direction of the bar. I can't believe such a tiny sweet looking person can be capable of making me hurt this much. My heart crushed when I found a video of King in Thando's phone. The most painful part is that they were singing a song that was meant to be ours.

" Are you OK, Thando is worried? " Ncumisa asks me.

Me:" Worried about? "

She shrugs her shoulders. When Ncumisa told me the

conversation that she overheard Enhle having on the phone I was very angry. I know Enhle is totally capable of being a scheming bitch. I just didn't get why Thando kept King and Romeo's presence at the house from me which is why I had to check her phone. I don't know what I expected to find, but that video yho I was not ready! They are in a car driving to Lord Knows where and it seems like it's just the two of them. Out of all the songs they decided to vibe to, they decide to vibe to fucking Pretty little fears!!! Enhle might have brought King over but she didn't force Thando vibe with him like that. And what pisses me off is that she is making me a fool by hiding this shit from me. I organised this trip for her to relax and distress not this crap.

"She returns to the table with the waitress.

Me:" You know what let's get takeaways and go back home "

Ncumisa: " Hah why? "

Thando:" Um I think that's a good idea but can we get a bottle too?"

Me:" There's plenty of alcohol where we are going"

Waitress:" OK so what should I get you guys ?"

We place our orders and she leaves. I stand up as Thando takes a seat. I hand her my card and tell her to pay,she knows my pin from earlier on at Gateway. I really need a smoke so I leave them,they will find me in the car.

THANDO

Ncumisa: " You need to tell him the truth "

Me: " What truth? Ncumisa what have you been telling him?"

I can't believe this,now it makes sense. Ncumisa has been running her mouth to Mtho.

Ncumisa:" Nothing, you just need to be honest with him "

Me:"Honest about what? Ncumisa can you stop trying to tell me how to live my life? "

Like,can she not! I get up and head to the bar and order four tequila shots and two martini's. I know the food will take a while so I might as well get wasted. I return to the table with the drinks and sit down. I get a shot and gulp it down,then I bite the lemon and lick the salt. Ncumisa laughs.

" You lick the salt first" she says. I just roll my eyes and knock

back another shot. I don't know what makes her and Buhle think they are perfect and can tell me how to live my life. They bored the shit out of me that time telling me that so many girls would do anything to be Mtho's babymama. I now realise that they too are part of those girls.

Ncumisa licks some salt then takes a shot and bites a lemon.

Me:" Did you tell Mtho about the video shoot?"

Ncumisa: " No but you should "

Me:" Eish I think he saw something on my phone "

Ncumisa: " What?"

She asks with her eyes wide open like she is expecting to hear the worst.

Me:" Um nah but its nothing hectic "

I sip my martini, I actually feel my head relaxing.

Ncumisa: "Are you sure?"

Oh wouldn't she love to know?

Me:" Listen he doesn't have to know about King and Romeo being there so keep your mouth shut"

Ncumisa: " Haibo Thando, and when he sees the video?"

Me: "That won't be any time soon and he might never even see it. And asijoli noku jola ( we aren't even dating) so I don't get why we are even having this conversation. "

I snap the last part.

Ncumisa: " Yho sorry sisi ungade undidle ngamazinyo( no need to bite my head off)"

We continue to wait for the food in silence as we have our drinks. After what feels like eternity our food is ready and I pay for it then we go to the car where we find Mtho inside waiting for us. We get inside the car without any exchange of words. We drive the entire way back to Mtho's in complete silence. I guess nobody has anything to say to each other. I'm just hoping that Mbali is back with my son but I doubt it. I don't understand why she would take him to the Wild coast when she knows that I'm coming Mxm bloody Biyela's. Mtho parks the Rangs Rover in front of the garages and we get out of the car still not saying anything.

We get the takeaways and head to the house.

Mtho: " You good?"

He is taking to Ncumisa.

Ncumisa: " Yeah"

Mxm what is she busy sulking for?. The house is still empty as we found it as we make our way to the kitchen.

Mtho " Thando can we talk?"

Ah that much dreaded question.

Me:" Sure talk I'm listening "

Mtho:" In private "

He starts walking away and I guess I'm expected to follow.

Can't we eat first? He is the one that said he is starving mos. I look at Ncumisa and she has her back to me acting oblivious to the situation. I follow behind Mtho and I notice that we are going outside to the cottage that he occupies. Why do we have to go so far? Fear creeps up on me, what if he wants to hurt me. What if he wants to point a gun at me again? He is walking really fast and he enters the cottage before me. I take a deep breath before I get in. I find him seated on the bed and the look on his face is deadly. I slowly walk in and stand in front of him. He looks up at me.

" Tell me everything that happened on that trip" he says in the lowest of voices. His eyes seem to be peircing through my soul.

Me:" It seems like you already know so why ask?"

I hold his gaze and try with everything in me to show my fear. I see his jaw popping on the side like it does whenever he is angry.

Mtho: " So Mina I'm the fool here?"

I roll my eyes and I regret it instantly.

"Don't fuckin' roll your huge eyes at me" he bellows causing me to step back. His chest is heaving up and down. Kanti what did Ncumisa tell him?

Me:" Don't shout at me I'm not your child "

Mtho:" If you were I would slap the shit out of you "

Me: " You know what I don't have time for this"

I turn around to walk away but he pulls me by my hand.

Me:" Ndiyeke( Let go of me!) "

He stands up while still holding on to my hand.

Mtho: " I don't understand you"

His voice is much calmer now and I look at him. Oh no there's

so much sadness in his eyes.

Mtho: " Our song Thando really? "

Fuck are those tears in his eyes?

Me:" Why were you looking at my phone?"

Mtho: " Of all the songs you could've sung"

He sniffs back the tears and I can feel mine coming too.

Me:" The song just played and we both happened to like it"

Mtho:" And you saw the need to take a video? "

He let's go of my hand as a tear escapes his eye. Nothing breaks me like seeing him cry and right now I'm the cause. He sits on the bed and buries his head in his hands.

Me:" It's not that deep baba wengan yam'( my babydady) I promise "

He doesn't respond so I sit next to him. He is crying silently you guys, what have I done?

Me: " Mtho ?"

I whisper his name as I fight back my own tears. Why didn't I delete that damn video when I still had the chance? I wrap my arms around him and I'm relieved that he doesn't push me

away.

Me:" I'm sorry you know I would never hurt you intentionally. "

I'm crying too now.

" Why Thando why?" He asks as he looks up at me. I use my hand to wipe off the tears.

Me:" Can you please stop crying you're hurting me"

I place my forehead on his.

Me:" I love you "

He doesn't respond so I place my lips on his and kiss him slowly. He doesn't respond at first, but I don't stop until I feel him responding to me.

The rest will be posted on the group coz its about to get dirty.

Like,comment and share

Season2

Insert 78

Narrated

Thando and Mtho are both breathless as they lie next to each other without saying a word. They are both lying on their backs

staring at the ceiling. They both have so many thoughts going through their heads. Thando is asking herself " Did I really just accept a marriage proposal during sex? Like who even proposes during sex? That's not fair!. Mtho is wondering if Thando really agreed to marry him or was it just the horniness talking? He loves Thando with every fibre of his being but he is not sure if she feels the same way anymore.

" I think I made you pregnant" Mtho finally breaks the silence.

Thando lies on her side to face him.

" Why do you say that?' She asks him. He also turns on his side to face her.

Mtho:" I came for days inside you "

Thando:' Why would you do that?'

Mtho:' I can't exactly control it"

Thando: " Ever heard of the withdrawal method?"

Mtho : " Oh is that what you've been doin?"

He asks with a raised eyebrow.

" Mxm" she says while rolling her eyes.

Mtho:" You're just so sexually experienced all of a sudden

Thando:" Yazi yintoni?( You know what) let me go before I get pissed off"

She starts to sit up but Mtho stops her by putting his arm around her.

Mtho: " I'm sorry please don't go we still have so much to talk about and two more rounds to do"

Thando: " No Mtho you don't trust me so I don't see the point "

Mtho:"What do you mean what's the point? We're getting married that's the point"

Thando's heart shudders at the mention of the word marriage,so he was really serious?

Thando:'How can you marry someone you don't trust?'

Mtho:"Let's have one more round, take a shower then go to the doctor to get you on contraceptives. "

Thando: " I asked you a question"

Mtho:" I do trust you my love"

He says this while putting his leg between hers.

Thando: " You don't Mtho and we can't keep sweeping things under the carpet we need to talk about it. "

Mtho:" OK we will talk just now'

He says as he pulls her closer and starts kissing her neck.

She pushes him away.

Thando: " Sex is not the answer to everything you know that right? "

Mtho:" It's not?"

He asks with mock shock on his face.

Thando: " Mxm Mtho I'm trying to be serious here"

Mtho:" OK fine you're right I don't trust you but that's all entirely your fault"

Thando can feel his erect penis on her thigh.

Thando: " Yeah so I read somewhere that once trust is broken it can never be repaired "

Mtho pulls her closer opening her legs wider and she gives him that look.

Mtho: "Can I just put it inside while we talk?"

Thando: " No "

Mtho: " Please baby "

He is already trying to insert himself inside her.

Thando: " Mtho do you even love me?"

He stops what he is doing and looks at her.

Mtho: "You're still doubting my love for you girl? "

Thando: " It seems more like lust "

He chuckles.

Mtho:" So you think I would ask you to marry me just because I'm sexually attracted to you? I can get sex from any girl that I want Thando "

Thando: " So why don't you go to those girls then? mxm"

Mtho: " Exactly! I could be with those girls but I don't want them. I want you in my life Forever and an extra day"

Thando: " I want that too,but it won't work "

Mtho:" Why not?"

Thando: " You don't trust me "

Mtho:" You're not honest with me my love that's why"

He says as he looks her in the eyes.

Thando: " Like you're honest with me Mtho"

Mtho:" You know I've seen how it is to live without you and I hate it. I will never ever do anything that would cause you to

want to leave me again. That's a promise"

Thando:" You really do love me neh?"

It just became perfectly clear to her.

Mtho: " Duh woman that's what I've been trying to show you all this time"

Thando: " I love you too "

Mtho"" But?"

Thando: " I'm scared Mtho"

Mtho: " Of what exactly? "

Thando: " Heartbreak "

Mtho: " If your heart ever breaks it won't be because of me this time"

Thando: " I love you Mtho and I'm sorry for all the shit I've done that made you not trust me"

Mtho: " Its water under the bridge my love just be honest with me Okay? "

Thando nods her head.

Mtho:" In fact if there's anything you have to tell me now is the time"

Thando thinks about the video for King and Romeo's song.

Thando: " Um"

Mtho: " Yes?"

Thando: " You mean like if I've been with somebody else sexually?"

Mtho:"Yeah I guess, I don't want anything popping up in future "

Thando: "Nothing will pop up you know my body count it hasn't changed"

She has convinced herself that there's no need to tell Mtho about that video shoot right now. After all it was just a video shoot nothing much.

Mtho:" I don't know your body count babes"

Thando:" You do "

Mtho: " OK just tell me to see if I'm correct "

Thando: "Its still three"

Mtho: " Hmmm OK and have you had any sex recently? "

Thando: " No Mtho I didn't have sex with King"

She says as she rolls her eyes.

Mtho"Ok that's a relief"

Thando:" Wow Mtho "

Mtho: " Phela apparently your best friend is on a mission to get you guys back together "

Thando:" Who Enhle?"

Mtho: " Yep "

Thando: " What? Who told you that? Let me guess Ncumisa?"

Mtho:" Yes she overheard Enhle on the phone on some '

Thando can't say no to the D' "

Thando chuckles in disbelief

" She's unbelievable yazi ( you know) " Thando says.

Mtho:" Actually I can believe that Enhle can do something like that"

Thando: " I'm talking about Ncumisa,she and Buhle are both so jealous of my friendship with Enhle it's pathetic! "

Mtho:" Haibo you think Ncuncu is making that up? "

Thando: " Ncuncu really? "

Mtho:" Yeah Ncuncu, she really cares about you like a sister "

Thando:" Oh please"

Mtho: " Babes I'm being real she and Buhle are keepers not

that Enhle "

Thando:" Haha she's that Enhle now? "

Mtho:" Listen I don't want to ruin our beautiful deep moment by talking about her but just know that you aren't her best friend anymore, she might be yours but you aren't hers"

Thando: " I don't think our marriage would work'

Mtho:" Haibo because of Enhle?"

Thando: " I don't want to be controlled and told who to be friends with"

Mtho:" That's not what I'm doing,I'm just warning you that is all.

The rest is up to you ,but if she hurts you then I will have to step in and you know I shoot to kill"

Thando: " Enhle would never hurt me"

Mtho:" I hope so for her sake "

Thando: " Let's take a shower and go back to the house before everyone gets back"

Mtho:" I love you "

Thando: " I love you too "

Mtho:" Promise me something "

Thando: " What?"

Mtho: " That you will be my ride or die no matter what"

Thando: " Imma ride with you till the wheels fall off"

Mtho:" Yeah I love the sound of that, you know what else you could ride? "

He says this while squeezing her breast.

Thando: " Hayi Mtho let's go shower "

Mtho:" I want to see if you can do it when you're sober"

Thando: " Ah then you will be asking why I'm so sexually experienced like I don't watch porn"

Mtho: "You watch porn?"

Thando: " Let's go shower boh"

She pulls away from him and quickly gets out of the bed before

Mtho can grab her. She runs to the bathroom in her nakedness

and the sight of her gets Mtho following behind her with his

erect penis. He finds her already in the shower and joins her.

Thando opens her eyes wide as she sees his rock hard dick.

He chuckles when he sees her reaction.

Mtho: " I'm sorry I just can't resist you"

Thando: " And you want me to marry you haingeke I will die  
your sex drive is insane "

Mtho:" Yeah we will probably have ten children "

He pulls her closer to him.

Thando: " They better all be twins "

Mtho:" You want twins baby? Come let me give you twins "

( Check for the rest in the group)

THE NEXT DAY

Thando opens her eyes to see Mtho fast asleep next to her.

She shakes him in an attempt to wake him up but he just  
groans and turns his back to her.

Thando: " Mtho vuka( wake up) do you want your mom to find  
you here? "

She asks while shaking him vigorously.

Last night Mtho sneaked into Thando's room while everyone  
was fast asleep.

They have agreed to keep their engagement to themselves for  
now. Mtho says he wants to do things the proper way this time  
around. He wants to pay lobola for her fully before she wears a

ring. The lobola issue is a bit tricky since Thando wants nothing to do with her family.

Mtho turns to face her with his eyes still closed.

Thando:" Dude its almost eight and you have a breakfast meeting "

That gets him to open his eyes.

Mtho:"Shit what time is it?"

Thando: " Seven fifteen "

Mtho:" Oh "

He closes his eyes again.

Thando::" Haibo Vuka( wake up)"

He pulls her closer to him and cuddles her.

Thando: " Mtho if your mom finds you here you know she will freak out "

Mtho: " Just fifteen more minutes please "

Thando: " Hayi ndiyeke mna ndivuke( leave me to wake up) "

She pulls out of his hold and gets out of bed. She is completely naked as they had sex the entire night. The plan is to go to the doctor after Mtho's breakfast meeting. She wraps a towel

around her body and gets her toiletry bag before heading to the bathroom leaving the snoring Mtho in bed. When she returns he is no longer there. She lotions her body and chooses a long Maxi dress to wear. She combs her afro up and puts on an aliceband. Her phone rings as she is putting on nail polish on her toenails. Its Enhle calling.

" Hey Mngani" she answers.

Enhle:" Hey babes you good?"

Thando: " Yeah wena?(you)'

Enhle:" I'm OK nihambhe kahle ukuya Eastern Cape? ( did you travel safely to )"

Thando"" We are actually in Margate I think we will leave tomorrow "

Enhle:" Oh you're at Mtho's?"

Thando: " Yeah his parents' house "

Enhle : " Hawu you're just here come visit with Noah "

Thando:" oh yes that's a great idea plus I haven't seen my Godson in like forever "

Enhle:" Yeah I'm sure he doesn't know you anymore"

Thando: " OK we will come through later on "

Enhle: " Great stuff"

Thando: " Shap friend "

Enhle:" Later "

The end the call. Thando finishes what she was doing and puts on flip flops then leaves the room.

Later on....

Mtho is still not back from the breakfast meeting and his phone is off. Thando is a bit frustrated because she wanted to go to the doctor before visiting Enhle. Plus she wanted Mtho to be the one to drop them off at Enhle's.

" How far is Enhle's place?" She asks Mbali. They are lazing around in the lounge. Mbali is watching some series on her laptop with Ncumisa. Thando is playing with Noah on the floor. They are building a house with Lego's.

Mbali:" Its on the next street why? "

Ncumisa is looking at Thando too.

Thando: " I want to go visit her with Noah"

Mbali'" Its a walking distance tell her to meet you halfway. "

Thando: " Cool"

She packs up Noah's toys and they prepare to leave.

AT ENHLE'S

Thando and Enhle are seated at the balcony sipping on some Chardonnay while they watch their kids play.

Enhle:" I really missed u Mnganam( my friend)"

Thando: " I missed u more ,like you have no idea. "

Enhle:"We should go to Sky bar tonight "

Thando: " Yeah while it's still Sky bar "

Enhle: " What do you mean?"

Thando: " Mtho is buying it?"

Enhle: " WHAT?"

Thando: " Yeah King's brother is selling it to him. In fact the are discussing that as we speaks "

Enhle: " Haibo uyahlanya yin uJunior?( Is Junior crazy)'

Thando: " Hawu why do you seem so surprised? "

Enhle:" No I am just surprised as to why he would sell the place

"

Thando: " He is relocating "

Enhle: " Mtho is loaded neh must be nice"

Thando: " Bra you have no idea "

Enhle: " You're enjoying "

Thando: " I can't wait to start planning our wedding I know that there will be no budget"

Enhle pops her eyes out and almost chokes on the sip she just took.

Thando: " Mngani are you OK?"

Enhle: " Did you just say your wedding? "

Thando:" Yes he proposed and I said yes"

Enhle: " WHAT?"

Thando: " Yeah we love each other and we can't keep denying that"

Enhle: " You love him,but doss he love you?'

Thando: " Yeah I have no doubt about that "

Enhle:" Wow Mngani after everything that the guy has to put you through? "

Thando:" I've also put him through a lot'

Enhle: " Excuse me I have to check something "

She stands up and heads inside the house going straight to her room where she calls King. His phone goes straight to voicemail.

"Damn it King call me when you get this. We have a serious problem Thando and Mtho are getting married"

She leaves him a voicemail.

Like, comment and share

Season 2

Insert 79

Thando

Ncumisa and I are waiting for our order to be called out at KFC and I'm starving. I've got a thing for their Zinger wings lately. Its probably because Mt Frere doesn't really have much to offer when it comes to fast food outlets. I'm actually even thinking of telling Mtho to open a couple of fast food places ,he would make a fortune. Speaking of Mtho he has been boyfriending so well, no correction he has been fiance-ing so well. He helped me get a proper tombstone for my mother. It cost R55 000 so

you can imagine how proper it is. We even had an unveiling ceremony with a marquee and top class decor. The food was delicious and the people of Mt Frere still can't stop talking about the ceremony. I'm very grateful to have Mtho in my life. My phone rings on the table and it's my fiance calling. Yeah that's how his number is saved on my phone " My Fiancé ".

" Hey baby" I answer with the biggest smile.

Mtho:" Sweerat uright?"

Me:" I'm good my love wena( and you)?"

Mtho"" I haven't seen you in two whole weeks so you can imagine"

Me:"Yeah baby I'm sure you're not coping "

Mtho: " At all Sthandwa sami( my love)"

I giggle as I see Ncumisa stand up,I guess our order is ready.

Me"" Well at least I'm coming next week"

I begin writing my final exams next week so I have to be in Cape Town .

Mtho'Yeah that's actually why I'm calling"

Me:" uh hmm?"

Mtho: " I want to pay the lobola before you come this side"

Me:" Hawu you do know that today is Friday and I'm coming there on Wednesday "

Mtho: " Yeah so my uncles can come through tomorrow "

Me:" Haibo"

Mtho: " Is that a problem? "

Me" Ah yeah because I have to tell Mr Cadinja early not the day before "

Mtho: " Leave Mr C to me baby"

Me'Hayi Mtho you know that this is a deep situation "

Mtho" Thando Mina I was serious about getting married on your birthday "

Me" And that's really cute my love but we have to be realistic here"

Ncumisa comes back to the table with our order.

Mtho' OK let me talk to Mr C and hear what he says"

Me:" about tomorrow?"

Mtho"Imma ask him when is the right time to send my uncles"

Me: " Nah let me talk to Mrs C to talk to him "

Mtho: " You do know that me and the old man are super tight right?"

Me: " Yes but I think its only right that they hear it from me "

Mtho: " OK but please talk to him tonight "

Me" If I get the chance"

Mtho: " I just want you to be my wife"

Me: "I know baby and I will be. We just gotta be patient"

Mtho" You know once the lobola is paid you're as good as my wife right?"

Me' Baby I'm already your wife though "

Mtho: " Ukephi kanti ( where are you though?) It's so noisy"

Me' Im at KFC and I want to eat so bye"

Mtho:" Don't tell me you're eating Zinger wings again "

Me:" I am"

Mtho"" You're going to be fat "

Me: " I already am, hayi talk to Ncumisa I'm starving "

I hand my phone to Ncumisa before he can respond. I'm literally salivating for these wings as I dig in.

After eating we get some ice cream and head home. When we

get home I'm really sleepy so I take a nap. I wake up three hours later feeling more tired argh. I grab my phone and go on Twitter. As I'm going through my time line I come across Kings update which makes my heart almost stop. It reads as follows: "Catch the [#SheOnlyBadAtNight](#) video debut on LiveAmp tonight"

She only bad at night is the name of he and Romeo's song that I was a video vixen in. How the hell did she manage to get the video on national television? Enhle is also posting about the video on her timeline and I'm shocked because she didn't even mention this to me. I dial her number and it just rings with no answer. I haven't told Mtho about that video because I convinced myself that he would never ever see it, but now it's going to be on National television! Even if he doesn't see the video somebody else will. The bedroom door opens and Ncumisa walks in.

Ncumisa: " Ude wavuka( you're finally awake)"

Me'Im still so sleepy "

Ncumisa: " Yho uworse"

Me:" Bra khojonge( look at this) "

I hand her my phone to show her Enhle's post about the video.

She takes a seat on the bed with her eyes glued on my phone.

She then looks at me with her eyes wide open in shock.

Ncumisa: " LiveAmp? Everyone is going to see it"

Me:" I know "

I say in a low voice.

Ncumisa:"I told you to tell Mtho about this video "

Me: "I didn't think he would ever see it"

Ncumisa"Eish Thando nawe awumameli( you don't listen)"

Me: " I'm hungry uphekeni?( what did you cook)"

Ncumisa cooks and I wash the dishes.

Ncumisa: " Vuka sowuzoqala uLive( wake up its almost time for Live to start)"

Me:" Baphi oMama( asking where the parents are)?"

Ncumisa:" Baye emlindelweni ( They went for a night vigil)"

Me:" Oh ya "

I get out of bed as Ncumisa leaves the room.

I try calling Enhle again she still doesn't answer so I call King it

also rings for quite sometime and just as I'm about to drop

King" Lovey"

Me:" Hey how are you?"

King:" I'm ayt where you at?"

Me: " Ndise Mt Frere ( I'm at )"

King:" Oh I thought you're around "

Me:" No I'm not, I just saw your twitter updates about the video debut"

King:" Oh yeah that's where we at right now."

Me:" Where? "

King:" We having a chillas at my friend's place as we wait for Live Amp to start didn't Enhle tell you? "

Me:" No I didn't even know the video is coming out today "

King:" Hawu I told her like a week back"

Me:" I guess she forgot "

King"" Well you have been a stranger lately you even blue ticked me on Whatsapp"

Me:" No I didn't. I had no idea the video was this serious "

King;" Hah girl we ain't here to play. We already getting airplay

on all major radio stations "

Me:" That's great I'm happy for you"

I hear someone talking in the background.

King: " Ah imma call you back neh"

Me:"Nah its chilled we will talk on Whatsapp"

King"" Yeah Live Amp just started hope you're watching "

Me"" I wouldn't miss it for the world"

King: " Ok later my Queen"

Can he not call me that though?

Me:" Later "

Call ended.

I let out a sigh as I make my way to the lounge where I find Ncumisa alone seated on the sofa with her eyes glued to the screen.

I realise that Live Amp just started and they are showing us what to expect on the show tonight as I take a seat next to her.

Me:" Baphi abantwana?( Where are the kids?)"

Ncumisa: " Badlala iplaystation ekamereni( they are playing play station in the bedroom) "

The show goes to an ad break after the highlights and there was no sign of the video.

Me: " King says that they are having a chillas just to watch this video "

Ncumisa: "Uwoh bane drama ( they are dramatic)"

She's not a fan of King and I really don't get why.

Me:" He says the song is Already on All major radio stations"

Ncumisa:" So Mtho? Have you called him?"

Me:" Call him and say what?Oh I forgot to tell you this but I'm in King and Romeo's music video And its about to blow up"

She doesn't say anything.

Me:" He can't know that we shot that video is Zimbali "

Ncumisa:Haibo it will be obvious"

Me:" Eish Ncumisa you're not helping"

Ncumisa: " You should have told him from the get go "

Me:" But I didn't "

Ncumisa:" Sssh nantsi ibuya( the show is back on)"

We watch the show in silent. Well I'm not even focusing I'm thinking of lies that I can tell Mtho as to when the video was

shot and why I didn't tell him. Another ad break, I'm beginning to think maybe the video will not be played after All. I stand up to go to get my food from the warmer. I decide to make a cup of hot chocolate with it. As I'm pouring the water in the mug, I hear Ncumisa scream my name. I go running to the lounge.

Ncumisa; " Nantsi( here it is)! "

I look at the TV And the words She Only Bad at Night appear on the screen. My heart rate drops instantly. Romeo and Enhle appear on the screen and that's when I realise that its really happening. Ncumisa goes crazy when she sees herself with the other girls. I'm just watching in complete silence like a Zombie. And then there I am, its the scene where I appear from the top of the stairs with King waiting down on the last step looking up at me.

Ncumisa:" Awusemhle Mntase( you're so beautiful) "

I look amazing in my white swimming costume and the camera zooms in on me as I smile down at King. The next scene is a bit intense because he is singing while playing the piano and I'm lying on my back on the top part of the piano.

Ncumisa:" Thixo( Oh God) I forgot about this scene"

I continue watching in complete silence. No lie I look really beautiful and my body is also on point. The video is quite tasteful and there's nothing that Mtho would have to be mad about. OK that's me trying to convince myself. The show ends with the video playing and as the words go up the video plays in the background. Maybe I'm overreacting and there's really nothing for me to be worried about.

THE NEXT MORNING

MTHO

I slowly open my eyes to the sound of my ringing phone. Is it already morning? No ways it feels like I just slept. I grab my phone from the bedside table. It's actually Wandile calling.

Me:" Ntwana yini ekuseni kangaka( Bro what do you want so early)? "

Wandile:"I take it you haven't been online"

Me:" Online where? I'm sleeping "

Wandile:" Ntwana check out your twitter right now, Thando is trending "

Me:" Thando as in my Thando? "

Wandile: " Yes"

Me:" Why is she trending? "

I ask through a yawn.

Wandile: " Check it out for yourself "

Me:" Hawu OK I'm already in front of my laptop"

Wandile: " Sho check out the [#ThandoMtshaliTheNextKimK](#)"

I login to my twitter and enter the hashtag.

I read the posts under the hashtag in confusion.

Me:" So it turns out she leaked the videos on purpose so that we wouldn't forget her face"

I read out loud.

Me:" What are the talking about Ntwana "

Wandile: " Haven't you seen the music video ?"

Me:" What music video? "

Wandile: " Check out King or Romeo's page"

I search Romeo and find him. I see that there's a video posted and click on it. First person I see is Romeo and then Enhle.

Me:" What's this now? "

Wandile: " Are you watching ?"

Me:" Ya I see Enhle wait is that Ncumisa And Buhle? Wtf is this"

Wandile:" Stay tuned, you ain't seen nothing "

I continue watching the video and then a very sexy natural beauty in white swimsuit appears. Wait I know that smile, its Thando she is smiling down at King.

Me:" I'll be God damned"

Wandile: " I take it you have seen your fiance "

Me:" What the fuck is this? "

Wandile: " Romeo and Kings song "

I can't speak I'm too angry.

Wandile:" People recognised Thando from the sextapes and they are saying she leaked them for the fame"

Me:" I have to go "

I drop the call and throw the phone against the wall in anger.

How the hell could Thando do this to me. Like comment and share please

Season 2

Insert 79.2

Thando

Now I can say I truly relate to Beyonce's line in the fighting temptations song where she sings " Coz I went to bed on top of the world but today the world's on top of me". I literally woke up and I was trending on twitter. Apparently after seeing me on the music video I was recognised as the girl from the sex tapes that Nozi leaked. Now they have concluded that I'm a wannabe model that is looking for fame and I yes Me, I leaked the sextapes to make a mark in people's minds. How absurd is that? Honestly though I don't give a rat's dick about what black twitter thinks. My only concern is my fiance. I have been trying to call him all morning and his phone is off. I'm sure by now he has seen the video and everything else that is being said. He should've called me by now to tell me shit but instead his phone is off and that worries me.

" Sisi ndilambile( Sister I'm hungry)" someone says from behind me, startling me. I turn around to see that it's Nondoda the

Cadinja last born.

Me:" OK Ndoda ndeyeza( I'm coming)"

Him: "OK"

He turns and runs out of the garage where I'm doing the laundry.

I wipe my hands and head back to the house where Ncumisa is cleaning. The parents left early in the morning for the funeral. I can hear Ncumisa singing along to the Top Thirty in the sitting room as I make my way into the kitchen. I get some wors from the deepfreezer and put it in the microwave to defrost. I decide to get my phone from the bedroom while the wors spins in the microwave. There's a missed call from Enhle so I call her back. " Mngani" she answers after a few rings.

Me:" Hi"

Enhle: "Uright friend ?"

Me:"Not really but I'll be fine"

Enhle: " Eish South Africans have no chill. Don't worry this too shall pass "

Me:" I don't even care about that Mngani,my main concern is

Mtho"

Enhle:" Hayi what about him?'

Me:" He can't be taking this well at all"

Enhle:" Hayi I don't follow"

Me:" He didn't know about the music video"

Enhle: " Hawu kanti ( so) did you need his permission? "

Me:"You won't get it Mngani"

Enhle:"Hayi I really don't shame, well anyway I was just calling to check if you're good "

Me:"Why didn't you tell me that the video was going to be thus big"

Enhle: " How would I have known babes?"

Me:"Eish I should've never agreed to be in the damn video"

Enhle:" Yazi wena ( you know you) you love stress. Actually stressing is your hobby "

Me:"What? "

Enhle: " The video is amazing and the people can't stop talking about it. They love you! Why do you think you are trending?"

Me:" It's Romeo and King's music video don't you get it?'

Enhle:" Oh for God's sake why does everything in your life have to be about Mtho? "

She snaps.

Me:" He is my fiance! "

I snap back.

Enhle: " Wake the fuck up Thando before your life passes you by while you're living in Mtho's shadow! "

Me:" I have to go"

Enhle: " Ya vele baleka( runaway)"

I drop the call and realise that I am shaking with rage. I don't understand why Enhle and Mtho hate each other so much when they used to be so close. Just then my phone rings in my hand and I think its Enhle calling but it's Bakes.

I take a deep breath to calm myself down before answering.

Me:" Biggie"

Bakes:" Hey lil sis"

Me:" Thank God you called "

Bakes:" What's the matter?'

Me:" Haven't you seen twitter? I'm trending?'

I ask as I take a seat on the kitchen floor and Kean against the sink cupboard.

Bakes: " Oh yes Mtho just told me"

Me:" Mtho? How is he? I can't get hold of him"

Bakes:" I'm with him right now, we driving to the warehouse"

I hear Mtho sneer in the background.

Me:" Oh um can I speak to him please"

Bakes:" You're actually on loud speaker. "

Me:" Oh "

Heh how can he just call me and put me on speaker without my knowledge though?

Me:" Um hey Mtho "

No reply.

Me: " Mtho are you there? "

Mtho: " What the fuck I told you that I don't want to talk to her"

I hear him yell.

Bakes: " Eish we will call you back neh "

He drops the call. My heart guys yho it seems like things are worse than I anticipated.

## #Mtho

" Why would you do that though? " I ask Bakes angrily.

Bakes: " She asked to talk to you"

Me:" Nah fuck that man"

Bakes:" Just hear her out "

Me:" Stay out of this "

I say as I raise up the radio volume. My phone broke when I smashed it against the wall and I think that's for the best because I don't want anyone getting a hold of me especially Thando. Bakes just had to go and call her after I insisted that he shouldn't do such. I don't want to hear what she has to say for herself. I organised her a trip because I was worried about her and I just wanted her to relax. She had other plans though, plans to be hoeing around at my expense. Now I have no doubt that she and King hooked up. I'm the fool in this whole thing. Bakes drives the rest of the way in silence with just the music playing until we reach the warehouse.

## #Thando

I'm finally done with the laundry and I'm exhausted. I was using

the machine but it's still exhausting especially the hanging on the line part. Ever since the call with Bakes I haven't been able to think about anything else. Mtho sounded really angry and I really don't know how to make things right. I should have never hidden the video from him. I can't believe that I seriously thought that he wouldn't find out. I pass Ncumisa who is passed out on the sofa in the sitting room with the remote in her hand. I envy her, how I wish my life was as stress free as hers. It seems like I am not meant to ever be happy. Just when I thought things were finally going well, this had to happen. I really could do with a joint but I have no idea where to buy weed here. I get to the bedroom and throw my exhausted self on the bed. I'm feeling really tired and could use some sleep but I know there's no way I will be able to sleep with all the thoughts that are going through my head. I get my phone and try Mtho's number for the umpteenth time but there's no change its still off. Now I know that its deliberately off because he doesn't want to talk to me. I decide to leave him a voice message.

Me:" Hey baby I know you probably hate me and you probably have every right to. I shouldn't have kept the video a secret and I'm truly sorry. I love you so much and I hope you still love me too"

I sniff, I'm actually crying. I end the call as I use my other hand to wipe my tears. What have I done? Why do I always have to mess up? I can't bare these thoughts so I get up and grab my wallet. I look at myself in the mirror and fix myself here and there. I quickly get out of the house unnoticed walk as fast as my legs can carry me all the way to Tops in town where I buy a bottle of Klipdrift with a two litre of Coke. I pass by KFC to get an entire bucket of Zingrt wings. I know they will definitely make me feel better. I get back home to find Ncumisa standing outside with the kids. The kids come running to me when they see me. OK my plan was to sneak back inside without being noticed especially since I have a bottle of Klipdrift. I give the kids the Kfc and the drink. I hold onto my bottle tightly as we get inside the yard.

Ncumisa: " Haibo kuthen' ungatsho xawuhambha?(Why don't

you say when you're going out "

Me:" Bowulele( you were asleep)"

She frowns as I walk past her and she sees the bottle.

At least she doesn't say anything as we get inside the House. I

go straight to the bedroom and lock the door then I open the

bottle of Klipdrift. I gulp some down and it burns my chest so

badly. I like the feeling it gives me though so I guzzle some

more. I then put it in my underwear drawer then unlock the

door. I go back to the kitchen where I find Ncumisa dishing up.

The kids look so excited they love KFC, well which black

person doesn't? Ncumisa looks at me as I stand against the

table.

Me:" Yintoni(What)"

Ncumisa: " Have you spoken to Mtho? "

Me:" He won't speak to me"

I take a wing from a plate and bite it, I feel better instantly.

Ncumisa: " Yoh"

Me:" Ah Zinger wings are life"

Ncumisa doesn't say anything as she hands the kids their food.

Nondoda:" Can we also have some Coke?'

Ncumisa: " Oh ya"

I want to say that's my dash but I realise that I can just send them to buy more Coke at the spaza. The kids leave the kitchen with their food after pouring their drinks.

Ncumisa grabs a chair on the table and I do the same.

Ncumisa: " I hope now you see how bad Enhle is for you"

Me: " Please don't start I've got ninety nine problems "

That's actually somethinh that Mtho likes saying.

Ncumisa: "Mtho will come around just give him time"

Me:" Yes doctor Phil "

She bores me when she tries acting like a relationship expert.

In fact she thinks she is an expert in everything this one.

Ncumisa:" So where's the alcohol?'

Me;" I thought you would never ask "

I get up and go get the bottle from the bedroom.

#Mtho

" Baby I don't understand this.

You're changing and I can't stand it.

My heart can't take this damage.

And the way I feel can't stand it

Mmmm. Baby I don't understand this you're changing and I can't stand it.

My heart can't take this damage.

And the way I feel can't stand it"

This song is on repeat and it explains my feelings perfectly. I don't seem to know nor understand Thando anymore. She has seriously changed. She is not the same girl that I fell helplessly in love with the first time I laid eyes on her in the Mtshali sitting room. She has become a liar and I don't think I will ever be able to believe anything that comes out of her mouth ever again. I hate how she is making me feel. I couldn't even concentrate at the meeting today. If it wasn't for Bakes the meeting would have been a complete disaster. Speaking of Bakes he has been a great help with running the gang and I'm very grateful for him in fact we are very close now. To think it's Thando who brought him back into my life and even had him saving my life. The very same Thando who is capable of such

deciet. She is the one that said that a relationship cannot work without trust yet here she is breaking my trust over and over again. Fuck man I can't believe I'm crying over Thando again! I can't believe I was in the process of sending my uncles to Mt Frere. I guess the joke is on me. I find myself logging into my Facebook on my laptop.

" Inoba ndisisbhanxa ndikthanda ndedwa ndizfela ndedwa( I must be a fool. I'm in love alone,I'm crazy alone)" that's the status that I type and post. That's the thing about me I tend to post my emotions on social media. As I'm going through my timeline I come across the God damn video and I decide to watch it. I'm not going to lie its a great trap song and the video is on point. I fast forward to Thando's scene. I pause it as she smiles. Lord she's so beautiful. She is perfect and I love her with everything. Why can't she get that?

Like,comment and share

Season 2

Insert 80

It's hella awkward at the table this morning as we have our cereal before getting ready for church. Mrs Cadinja has this new thing of wanting all of us to eat together at the dining table.

I say new because before that ,when Phelokazi was still alive everyone did their own thing when it came to eating. I am gobbling the Albran flakes down because I just want to be done so I can leave the table. Yesterday I got really drunk from the Klipdrift and blacked out. I woke up this morning not even remembering how I got to bed and I was still fully clothed.

Needless to say I had a splitting headache as Ncumisa filled me in on how drunk I was but luckily when the parents got back I was already fast asleep in bed. My relief was short lived though as Ncumisa proceeded to tell me that Mrs Cadinja saw the music video and is very upset by us being video vixens.

She ( Mrs C) hasn't said anything to me,well this is my first interaction with her this morning. I'm done eating so I stand up swiftly and prepare to excuse myself.

Mrs C:" I will help you wash the dishes"

Me:" OK Ma,enkosi( Thanks) "

I push my chair back and leave the table with my empty bowl. I know exactly what that means, she wants to talk to me. I mean I wasn't even planing on washing the dishes! I get to the kitchen and start unloading the sink. I'm really not looking forward to this dishwashing. As I'm filling the sink with water Mrs C enters carrying a tray that has everyone else's bowl. My heart flip flops in my chest as I take a glance at her. She places the tray with the bowls next to the other dirty dishes without looking at me. She looks very upset indeed.

" Yoh ixesha selimkile( Time has gone)" I say trying to break the ice as I put some dishwashing liquid into the water. She grabs a dishcloth without saying anything. Oh ground swallow me up now please. Her ignoring me hurts so I'm like fuck it let me wash these dishes in silent too. She opens water on the other sink for rinsing. Argh I was gonna do that.

Mrs C:" I'm sure your friend told you that I saw the music video'  
OK she's decided to just dive straight into it. I clear my throat

involuntarily

Me:" Ewe Ma undixelele( yes she told me)"

My eyes are focused on the bowl in my hand.

Mrs C:" I know that it was all you're doing, uNcumisa akaphaphi  
( isn't forward) "

Oh wow, her voice is as cold as her words. I don't say anything  
I just swallow saliva hoping that it will stop the lump from  
forming in my throat.

Mrs C:" I'm really trying to be a parent to you but you keep  
making it clear that uziphethe( you do your own thing)"

How does being in a music video show that though?

" Wenza unothanda and ngok ufaka nomntana ka bhuti k'lento  
yakho ( you do as you please and your now involving my  
brother's child in your thing) "

Me:"I'm sorry "

I say with a low voice.

Mrs C:" Staying in my house means that you are under my care  
and you have to follow my rules Thandokazi!"

She raises her voice causing me to look at her. I feel a tear

trickle down from the corner of my eye.

Mrs C:" Ukhalelani? Hayi inene inoba umithi nyani( why are you crying,you must be pregnant indeed) "

She claps her hands once.

" Thandokazu umithi?( are you pregnant) " she asks while using her fingers to poke my stomach.

Me:" No"

How did we even get here?

Mrs C:" Why are you crying? A person can't even talk to you oh hayi!"

She throws the dish cloth on the sink and storms out of the kitchen. I'm so heartbroken Mrs C is the last person I expected to treat me this way.

I quickly wipe off the tears as Nondoda comes running into the kitchen.

" Uphi uMama?( Where's Mom)" he asks me.

Me:" I think she's in her bedroom "

" OK" he says as he turns and runs out. I finish washing the dishes and go to the bedroom that I share with Ncumisa. Its

empty she must be in the bathroom. I don't even feel like going to church anymore even though I never miss it. Infact I feel like just packing my bags and hitting the road. Ncumisa comes in and finds me staring at my phone.

" Hambho hlambha( go bath)"

She tells me as she gets her toiletry bag from the wardrobe.

Me:" Andiyi( I'm not going)"

Ncumisa: " Haibo why?"

She turns to face me.

Me:" I'm leaving for Capetown tonight so I have to pack "

Ncumisa:" Kutheni?( Why)"

Me:" I um there's something I have to do tomorrow "

Ncumisa: "Oh I see, you want to go fix with things with Mtho"

Me:" Um yeah "

I fake a smile to make it believable.

Ncumisa: " Did you tell my aunt? "

Me:" Ah no I haven't told her yet "

Ncumisa: " Nithethile kodwa ( Did you guys talk though)"

Me:" Yes she told me that I'm a bad influence on you"

Ncumisa " Suxoka( Don't lie)"

Me:" Yeah that's actually why I'm leaving "

Ncumisa: " Hayi Ke ngoku( no ways), you're over reacting "

Me:" Andifuni ukukumosha( I don't want to ruin you)"

Ncumisa " She was just upset you know she didn't mean that "

Me:" I'm the problem so I'm eliminating the problem "

Ncumisa: "Come on"

She comes to sit next to me.

Ncumisa: "uAunty is just acting like any parent would act don't take it the wrong way, nami she also gave me an earful"

Me: " You should've heard her Ncuncu she even said I'm pregnant that's why I'm crying"

Just thinking about it makes me want to cry.

Ncumisa:" Haibo you cried?"

I nod my head

"She's angry she's not thinking straight." She says as she squeezes my hand.

Me: " I just need a change of scene "

Ncumisa: " And you will get it, you're leaving Wednesday mos.

It will seem wrong if you leave today just after aunty reprimanded you "

Me:" I don't want to bother her with my presence in her house"

Ncumisa: " Its not that deep and you know it. Now go bath so that we can go slay em at church "

Me"" Hayi ngeke andiyi nyani( No I'm really not going)"

Ncumisa:" Church is just what you need right now"

Me"" Argh I'm sure everyone has already seen that I'm trending" I really do have ninety nine problems.

Ncumisa: " Awuyeli bona ( you're not going for them)"

After much convincing I go to take a bath and get ready for church. Ncumisa was right, church was exactly what I needed. I feel much better afterwards. I left my phone at home so its the first thing I check when we get home. I'm feeling so hungry and I wanted to ask Mrs C if we could pass by KFC after church but it seems like we are not on good terms. There's 4missed calls and none is from my fiancé. Three are from Enhle and one from Bakes. I decide to call Bakes back first. It just rings with no answer Argh. I try to more times with no luck. I then call Enhle

and she answers on the third ring.

" My friend " she answers.

Me:" You sound like a Pakistani shop owner"

She bursts into full laughter. That's my Enhle for you always ready to laugh.

" You're crazy " she says between giggles.

Me: " Nyani ( for real)"

Enhle: " Well I guess I was worried for nothing"

She says when she finally manages to stop laughing.

Me:" Worried?"

Enhle: " About you,I feel terrible about our last conversation "

Me:" Nah don't I understand you and Mtho don't see eye ti eye "

Enhle: " Really? Yazi( you know )you're the sweetest "

Me:" No you are and I know that I don't appreciate you the way that I should "

Enhle: " Oh well you can make it up to me"

Me:" I will Mngani ( friend) I promise "

Enhle: " Great so that means you're coming to Margate to help

me with Chemistry Yoh I barely passed it kwama trials"

Me:"Yho I'm leaving for Cape town on Wednesday "

Enhle: " Uya Ku Mtho?( Are you going to Mtho)"

Me:" No I write my exams that side remember "

Enhle: " Oh ya, kanti when do you start writing? "

Me: " Next Thursday "

Enhle: " Yes so if you come tomorrow we will have enough time  
please Mngani( my friend)"

Me:"Hmmm OK "

Don't look at me like that,its the perfect excuse to get out of this  
house.

Enhle: \* Screams \*

I have to remove the phone from my ear.

Enhle: " Thank you so much girl, ooh I can't wait we are going  
to have so much fun"

Ncumisa enters.

Me:" Yeah we will talk later "

Enhle: " Alright catch you on Whatsapp "

Me:" Bye"

Call ended.

[#MTHO](#)

It's Sunday evening and I'm already in bed with my new phone that I just inserted my old simcard into. I can't believe that I threw my phone against the wall. The things that Thando makes me do though! I listen to the tons of voice mails that I have and most are from her. She sounds so drunk in the last one and she's pleading saying that she loves me. The fuck she know about love? Thando is a little girl that knows nothing about love. That's my conclusion! She's still young and still needs to play around the court. Its actually rather selfish of me to expect an eighteen year old to commit and become a wife. I hear that Ncumisa also left me a voicemail. I'm so mad at her because she also played me for a fool. She of all people should have told me about that music video. I go onto twitter to find that Thando is still trending. I hope she is happy, this must be what she wanted when she decided to be a video vixen in my enemy's video. I just do not see myself getting over this

betrayal. I put my phone down and get my drugs from the drawer. It's nothing hectic just some CAT to take off the edge. I do two lines and then pour myself a shot. Yeah that's more like it! I feel much better, in fact let me hit the club and do what I do best.

\*\*\*\*\*

The next morning

Thando

At least the house is empty, the parents are at work and the kids are at school. It's just me and Ncumisa. Ncumisa is also getting ready to go to class so I'll be left alone :). I decide to try calling Mtho and to my surprise the phone rings. I hold my breath praying that he answers.

" What do you want?" He answers rudely.

Me:" Baby daddy "

Mtho: " Fusek' Thando fusek nxa!"

He then drops the call leaving me dazed. There's no other option for me but to get the next plane to Cape Town, there's just no way I'm losing my fiancé.

Like,comment and share.

I appreciate your support, please continue

Inga Mvumvu

Season 2

Insert 80.2

Thando

The house is nice and peaceful this morning with the parents at work and the children at school. I'm lying in bed watching Ncumisa as she gets ready for college. I actually struggled to sleep last night. Well I slept and woke up at 4am and haven't been able to sleep since then. I've decided that I'm going to leave without telling anyone here. I'm just waiting for Ncumisa to leave then I'll get packing. I've already booked the 12:45 flight so I have to be in Umtata by 12:00. I'll text Mrs C and tell her that there was an emergency and I had to be in CPT ASAP. I hope she doesn't overreact because she's proven to be quite a drama queen. She won't get it,they all don't get it. What's the point of me being here when my mind is in CPT? That " Fuseki"

from Mtho I felt it. It made me realise that he is really hurt and could be slipping out of my hands. I know that Mtho does crazy things when he is mad. I might even find him in bed with some floozie when I get to his place. That's totally something that Mtho would do. That's how he deals with his pain.

Ncumisa: " Hayi ukude Sisi( Youre so far away)"

Me:" You have no idea"

Ncumisa:" uMtho just needs time uzobaryt"

Me: "HmMMM "

I say as I yawn.

Ncumisa " You're still so sleepy "

Me:" Ndivuke ngo4 ( I woke up at 4am)"

Ncumisa: " Hayi Thando ( No) "

She gives me a concerned look.

Me:" Don't worry I did a lot of thinking and I'm OK now"

Ncumisa: " Come Wednesday Night I know you will be telling me that you kissed and made up"

Me;" More liked sexed and made up "

I actually smile as I think of the last time we were together.

Ncumisa: ". Yhu TMI Sisi"

She says while giggling. That time I just want her to hurry up and leave. I still have to pack and all that stuff.

I throw all my clothes on the bed from the wardrobe the moment Ncumisa steps out of the house. I suck at packing, I end up packing everything and I really don't have time for that now. I need to be out of here. After packing my stuff I take a quick bath and get dressed in my black leggings and yellow Kaapa T-shirt and white Vans sneaker. I tie my afro into a neat bun and just apply some lip gloss on my lips. I think I look cute so I take a few selfies then I post one as my status on Whatsapp with the caption "Take me to my love". I check Mtho's last seen and realise that he is actually online. I can't help but wonder who he is talking to because he said that he only uses Whatsapp to chat with me, oh and his family. Well I doubt its his family that has him online right now. Everyone has their own keys so that's not stress. I take my purple suitcase and I'm out of the Cadinja residence. To my luck I find the taxi to Umtata only short of two people so I get to the airport on

time. I actually manage to fall asleep on the flight and I wake up in Cape Town.

" Hello Cape town you beauty " I say I look at the beautiful view down below. Capetown is one of the most beautiful places I've seen, well not that I've seen many places anyway. From the airport I get an uber all the way to Franshoek. My heart is beating nervously as I pay the uber driver. I'm here and I'm so afraid of Mtho's reaction when he sees me. Mtho can be pretty scary when he is angry. I realise that I should've asked the Uber to drop me inside as I walk up the long driveway. I'm actually realising that this beautiful place could be my home but I'm playing.

Herbert meets me as I'm about to reach the door and he takes my luggage.

Herbert:" Miss Thando so lovely to see you, we were only expecting you on Wednesday "

Me:" Oh yes I decided to come sooner"

I tell him as we get inside.

Herbert:" That's wonderful it's always great having you "

Me:" Thanks Herbert,is Mtho home?'

Herbert: " He actually flew out this morning didn't he tell you? "

Me:" Ah no, do you know where he flew to? "

Herbert "' He didn't say but he didn't have any luggage"

Me:" Oh OK "

Maybe its better this way, that he finds me already here.

Herbert leads me to my designated guestroom but I tell him that

I'll be sleeping in Mtho's room, poor Herbert just can't keep up

with us. He turns and leads the way to the master bedroom.

" Wow " I say as we enter. The room has been redecorated and

it's beautiful. Wait there's a huge picture of me above the bed.

Its the picture he took of me when I was pregnant with the

twins. When did he even take this, I don't remember. There's

also other pictures of me and Noah.

Herbert: " Do you like it?"

Me:" I love it"

Herbert:" Mr Mtho will be glad"

Me:" It's beautiful Herbert"

Herbert: " Do you need anything? "

Me:" Not for now "

Herbert: " OK you know where to find me"

He turns and walks out. I'm overwhelmed,when did Mtho get this done? I pick up the frame on the bedside table and it brings tears to my eyes. Its a picture that Mtho and I took with Noah at Milkylane. We look like the perfect millennial family. It dawns on me that Mtho truly loves me and he always goes out of his way to make me happy yet I don't make much of an effort. I need to do something special in order to win him back. Something that will show him that he means the world to me.

THAT EVENING

The candles are lit, table beautifully decorated and his favourite dish which is lobster has been prepared. I'm dressed in my little black dress that shows off my body. I've been sitting on this table for the past thirty minutes and the smell of the lobster is getting to me. Oh I hear footsteps it must be him so I sit up properly and prepare myself for him. I'm a bit tipsy because I've been trying to get some liquid courage. Oh here he is, Argh its

not him

" What the fuck?" Wandile says as his eyes land on me.

The sight of him makes me want to roll my eyes but I don't. I fake a smile instead.

Me:" Oh I am waiting for Mtho "

He chuckles as he opens the serving dish with the lobster.

Him:" The fuck? Is this dinner?"

Me:" It's for Mtho and I"

Him:" Does he even know you're here?'

Me:" No it's a surprise "

He bursts into laughter and that makes me want to cry. He is such a bully.

Wandile: " Mtho is on his way to Maimi as we speak girl "

Me:" What?'

OK now I'm really going to cry.

Wandile: "Yeah and I'm glad he left seeing that you're here"

He looks at me like I'm trash. I stand up and he looks me up and down.

" Ncoh you just wasted an entire LBD( little black dress)" he

says.

Me:" You don't have to be so mean "

I quickly wipe the tears, when did they even come ?

Wandile: " Wow wow wow "

He claps his hands dramatically with every wow.

" Hayi no you're good. Suyakhala manje?( You're now crying)"

he adds.

I don't say anything I just storm off to the bedroom and lock myself in just in case Wandile follows me, he is capable of that.

I grab my phone and dial Mtho's number which goes straight to voicemail.

" No no Wandile is bluffing. You can't be on your way to Miami!"

I shout in frustration. I check out his Whatsapp status and there's actually a photo of him in the Jet. Why didn't I see that earlier? So I came all the way to CPT for nothing. All the effort I put into this dinner? I even compiled a playlist that we were going to make love to! How can Mtho just go on a vacation when things are not good between us? Knowing him he didn't go alone on that trip. I feel like such a fool coming here. I feel

like a desperate girl chasing after a guy that doesn't want her. I really wish I could smoke a joint to numb the aching in my heart. I check where he normally puts his stash and I do find weed yes! At least not everything is against. Its enough to get me high all night because there's no way I'll be able to sleep. As rolling up the joint. My phone rings and I drop everything and run to it hoping that it's Mtho calling. I don't know how, but my stupid heart has hope but No its my bestie.

Me;" Mngani"

Enhle;" Hey don't sound so excited gees"

She's being sarcastic because I failed to hide the disappointment in my tone.

Me:" Ah sorry I'm just expecting someone to call me"

Enhle; " Heh and does that someone have a name? "

I almost tell her about flying all the way to CPT and not finding Mtho but I decide not to.

Me: "Ah nobody important "

Enhle:" Hmkay, so I'm assuming that you're coming tomorrow?

"

Me;" Um yes, I will come there tomorrow "

Enhle;" Great stuff"

Me:" Was about to get packed when you called"

Enhle:"OK let me not keep you from it then. Good night "

Me:" Nyt Friend"

Call ended.

I might as well just fly to Kzn tomorrow. I don't even feel welcome here without Mtho.

The Next Day

I'm in a shuttle from King Shaka International airport in Durban to Margate and it costs a lot of money which had me thinking that I should stop wasting money because my future seems quite uncertain. I find Enhle waiting for me at the gate with her son. They both look so excited to see me and my heart instantly feels better. I won't even tell her that coming from CPT, it's embarrassing really.

"You really came " Enhle says like she expected me not to come, guess I've been a really bad friend.

Me:" Hawu why wouldn't I come?'

I pick up Lwandile and attack him with kisses. Seeing him makes me miss my son so much and he is just a few streets away. Enhle takes my luggage to her room as I take a seat on the sofa in the lounge with Lwandile on my lap.

Me:" Hey cuteness I missed you so much "

I say while tickling him and he laughs.

Enhle returns and asks if I would like anything to which I say I'm still fine. She takes the remote and sits next to us.

Enhle: " My baby can I please change? "

Lwandile:" Nooooo"

Enhle: " Haingeke wena ungazohlanya lana( don't be crazy here) we won't watch music all day"

She tells him as she presses the information button on the remote.

Enhle:" Oh cool Newish is about to start"

She says and she puts the remote aside.

Me:" Let him watch his music "

Enhle: " Ya Newsish is playing here on MTV anyway. "

Lwandile jumps off me as Mshunqisi's Cothoza starts playing.

He starts dancing and gosh he is his mother's son! He has too much energy and super good so I take a video.

" Yho waze wakufuza Mngani( he totally takes after you friend)"

I say as the song ends.

Enhle:" He is too much, well Newsish is starting now so he must sit his ass down"

Me:" Ngu Newsish otheni na lona( Argh what is this Newsish you speak off) "

Enhle: " Eh this girl, awuwazi( you don't know it)"

I watch the screen and see two presenters a guy and girl. The girl is announcing the news that they will be talking about. The last thing I expected was what the girl says next.

" Well it turns out that Thando Mtshali aka the next big thing as twitter has dubbed her is actually none other than Cape Town's bad boy Mthokozisi's baby momma. Mthokozisi for those of you that don't know is ( his picture appears on screen) the sizzling hot Jenkins Holdings heir. He was the other half in the sextapes that Thando is alleged leaked. He also appeared again in the

news for being arrested for drugs or something like that. Wow  
can someone say troubled rich kids? "

My eyes are popped out as I watch in shock. I'm now on  
freaking MTV?

Enhle: "Say whaaaaaat?"

Me:" Did you know about this is it why you wanted to watch?"

Enhle: " No, I had no idea"

Me:" They just don't know when to stop"

Enhle changes the channel to Channel O.

" They are calling you the next big thing, how's that? " she asks  
me.

Me:" They lack chill honestly"

Like,comment and share.

Season two

Insert 81

Mtho

I've been in Miami for three days and I still haven't banged any bitches. Right now as we speak, on this beautiful Saturday morning. I have a joint in my hand and I'm watching the sun rise at the beach while listening to some Sjava on my portable speaker. I get my phone and capture the sunrise then post the picture on my Instagram captioned "watching the sunrise in Miami". If you know me well you will know that I'm a person that hates my own company. I hate being alone period! Yet ever since I landed in this beautiful city I have been keeping to myself. I'm leaving for Mexico tonight though. I have decided to honour one of Gramps' acquaintance's invitation. Wandile told me that Thando showed up at the house on Monday, but he thinks she left the next morning. She was meant to come through on Wednesday so her coming sooner tells me that she was there lie to me and try to win me over. So I'm really glad that I wasn't there when she arrived because I know I'm not strong enough, just one look into those huge eyes and I would have told her that " It's OK " ,but no it's not Ok! Sometimes my mind tries to convince me that I'm overreacting its just a video,

but then I know Kingsley he wouldn't just leave at that. It's clear that they were vibing that weekend. The video on Thando's phone was just confirmation, yet that little bitch still convinced me otherwise and I believed her. I remember all the girls whose hearts I used to break would tell me that one day I will meet a girl that will break my heart too, one day I will meet my match. I used to find that really amusing because I thought it was impossible. Yet here I am all alone at the beach listening to heartbreak songs.

### [#Thando](#)

As I'm scrolling through my timeline on Instagram I come across Mtho's post. Its a beautiful picture of the sun rising over the horizon of the beach. It's captioned " watching the sunrise in Maimi' Oh so he is out living his best life? I guess I should not feel bad about going to Senzi's with Enhle tonight. The bestie and I actually got so much done this week and we are both ready for that Chemistry paper.... I think. We really do deserve to go out tonight. We are at the mall shopping for outfits. Not that we needed to but my friend lives to shop.

Afterwards we go to do our hair. I just do that Sho Madjozi straight up because I've realised that I'm not really a fan of weaves. So as I'm getting my hair braided you won't believe who walks into the salon. My one and only sister Nozipho Mtshali! She is alone and busy talking on the phone oblivious of her surrounding. My heart beat changes as I watch her through the mirror. I can't exactly place this feeling that I'm feeling right now. Enhle is getting her nails done and I see that she's seen her too because she's looking at her. Nozipho ends her phone call and looks at Enhle then smiles.

" Hey you" She says like they are old friends as she goes to her. Enhle looks nervous but smiles back.

Enhle: " Hi"

Nozi:" Oh wow I should totally get my nails done too. Going back to Jhb tonight"

Enhle;" Oh "

She looks my way

Enhle;" I'm here with Thando"

She points my direction and I'm so mad. Why did she have to

do that though?

Nozipho looks my way and frowns when she sees me.

Nozipho: " Thando? Is that you?"

Arrrgggghhh I hate Enhle right now!

I put my hand up and wave. Ik still looking at her via the mirror.

Nozipho:" Oh my God"

She puts her hand over her mouth. The way she acting you would swear she thought I was dead or something.

Enhle:" Yes she is visiting me, well we have been studying together "

She's such a little traitor this one.

Nozipho:" Oh I see. Well its good to see you"

LIAR!

Me:" Good too see you too"

Can somebody please say AWKWARD!

Nozi:" Um I need to get my wallet from my car I'll be right back"

She rushes out of the salon and Enhle bursts into laughter

Enhle: " She won't be back, damn girl you make her uncomfortable "

Me:" You shouldn't have even told her I'm here "

Enhle;" She was going to see you hawu"

Me:" Since when are you guys buddies?"

Enhle; " We're not buddies we are just civil to each other"

Me;" I really hope she doesn't come back"

She really didn't come back and I was glad. After the salon we grab some burgers from Steers and I insist we get Zinger wings so we do then we go home.

" Maybe you will meet a hot guy at Senzi's" Enhle says as she helps me zip up my dress. We are getting ready to go out.

Me: " I don't want any hot guys Mngani "

Enhle:"Thando you're only seventeen live a little. This crap of wanting to be someone's wife at this age is crazy. You are still going to go to Varsity and meet guys that are way hotter than Mtho"

Me:" It's not just about his looks though "

We have been avoiding this topic and I don't get why she is starting it now.

Enhle:" Listen babes I love you and the last thing I want is for

you to be living a miserable life, stuck with a cheating husband  
.That is not the life I want for you"

Me:" Thanks Mngani, that will never be me ever"

Enhle:" Never say never "

Me:" I don't think Mtho and I are getting married anytime soon  
so relax"

Enhle:" OK ke just promise me that you will ease up tonight and  
live a little "

Me : " I promise"

When we are ready we request an uber.

" Its too packed " I say the Uber drops us at the Senzi's on  
Faya entrance.

Enhle: "It's thee place ever since Sky Bar closed down"

Me:" Its not closed, its just getting renovated"

We join the long que .

Enhle:' Yeah yeah, I forgot your baby daddy bought it"

Me:" He has big plans for that place "

How do we always end up talking about him.

Enhle:" We don't really have to stand here come"

She takes my hand and we go towards the entrance with everyone in the que giving us terrible looks.

There are two scary looking bouncers at the door and we stop in front of them.

Enhle smiles and clears her throat. .

" Sanibona" She greets sweetly.

The bouncers both smile as they see us. Something that I didn't think they were capable of!

Bouncer 1:" Enhlez uwena lona( is this you)?"

Enhle: " Majita kuhambhani?( Guys what's up) "

Bouncer:" Sho shandapha uphethe elinye ishandapha( hi beautiful you're with another beauty) "

He looks at me and I smile nervously, they still scare the shit out of me.

" Ngenani" Bouncer one says as he opens that mini gate thingy and we get inside.

Enhle:" Sho ngizonithengela iround( I'll buy you guys a round)"

Bouncers: " Nenyama eyosiwe( With braaiied meat)"

Enhle: " Niyazi mos'( Y'all know how it is)"

We get inside and its not full yet. A waitress meets us and she starts screaming what the hell?

Waitress : " Oh my God, oh my God it's really you. "

She takes our her phone and hands it to Enhle.

" Please take a picture of us " she asks as she comes to stand next to me.

Enhle takes the phone with a smile and takes a couple of pictures of us. The whole time I'm so confused until.

Waitress: " Yazi ( You know) when my friends said you're from Margate and you used to go to Port Shepstone high I didn't believe them, but you're here!"

Then it hits me. I'm currently trending! I have no idea how to act so I just return her smile.

Waitress: " OK let me calm down and give you the best service of your life. Table for two?"

Enhle: " Yes please"

She turns and leads us to our table.

We take our seats and she takes our drinks orders then disappears.

Enhle:" You are a celebrity "

She says while laughing.

Me:" Yoh at least she didn't ask for an autograph. I don't even have a signature "

Enhle: " Wena na!"

We both laugh. I came here to have a great night and that is what I intend to do.

[#Enhle](#)

Our drinks arrive. Thando ordered a Long Island ice tea and I'm drinking Ice Tropez. I look at her as she puts the straw in her mouth and takes a sip of her drink. She is so full of herself and she surely also thinks she is the next big thing. I get my phone to text King once again.

" Dude come after say an hour's time" . I then press send.

Thando: " Ah this is just what I need "

Me:" Yes a girls night, cheers to that"

I extend my glass to her and she clinks hers against mine.

Her:" Cheers "

The waitress girl is back, she's not alone she's with some girl in

a tiny dress.

Waitress:" You see, its really her"

She tells her friend as they stand next to Thando.

Her friend: " Hah can I also please get a pic"

Her phone is already out and its selfies galore. Argh this is so unprofessional and I'm not tipping this waitress.

" Nise right ngama drinks? ( Are you still fine with your drinks)"

She asks when they are done.

Me:" Bring us six shots of tequila"

Waitress:" OK coming right up"

Thando looks at me with her huge eyes.

Me:" What we came to party didn't we?"

The plan is to get her wasted so that when King gets here his job is easy.

[#Mtho](#)

I just checked into the Motel that I will be occupying for the duration of my stay in Mexico. I love Mexico and I have been taking pics ever since I arrived. It has that movie vibe if that even makes sense? I think I watched to many Mexican action

movies growing up. I love their accent, culture and food. Lord! Don't even talk about the women! The receptionist lady whose perfect boobs are the first thing I noticed looks like she should be on the cover of a magazine. I wouldn't mind her swinging by my bedroom any time she feels like it. The old me would have told her this, but the new me kept quiet. The new me is a pussy ass nigger. I need to get my mojo back. Tomorrow I'm meeting up with Miguel Gomez he is an acquaintance of my grandfather and he has been asking me to come to Mexico since Gramps died and I took over. I never really made time to see, but being all alone in my pent house in Maimi had me thinking " What the heck let me go to Mexico" . I'm so curious as to why he wants to see me so bad. Of course I had to make sure with Bakes if it's safe to come see him. I mean for all we know he could have a grudge against Gramps and kill me. Bakes said that he has met him before and he would never harm me because he was quite fond of Gramps. I'm excited about meeting him because according to Bakes he is a real Mafia.

#Thando

Enhle is doing what she does best, she is dancing next to our table with me watching her. I'm tipsy but not enough to get me on the dance floor. I guess I'm becoming more tolerant to alcohol because we had three shots each and I'm on my third cocktail.

" Why aren't you dancing?" Someone shouts into my ear startling me. I turn to see King. He grabs the seat next to me and sits down.

Me:" King"

Him: " Queen "

No matter how hard I try but hearing him say that always makes me smile.

Me:" You're also here?"

We have to shout over the Gqom music.

King:" Nah was just passing by when I saw you, you don't say when you're in Margate "

Me:" It was very sudden hey"

I turn to see that Enhle is no longer dancing next to me.

King: " Well it's good to see you as always and you look stunning"

Me:" Thanks it's good to see you too "

King:" Well I guess I should leave you to your girls night "

He stands up.

Me:" Hawu are you leaving me all alone? "

King:" Do you want me stay? "

Me:" Let me buy you a drink'

He chuckles.

King:" No ways ,I would never let a girl pay for my drink "

He makes a gesture for the waitress and she comes rushing.

Atleast it's not my fan,I'm sure she would go crazier over King.

King:" What are you drinking Long Island?"

I nod.

" Okay two long Islands" he tells the waitress she nods and leaves.

I look around the place and see Enhle seated at a table with some guys and girls laughing her life away. Oh wow! I'm so glad King cane through. This girl has been leaving me, she

knows absolutely everyone in this club.

King:" When are you leaving?"

Me:" I think on Monday "

King:" Great so you're coming to church tomorrow!"

Me: " I would love to but,.."

King:" No buts come on. Plus Prince misses you so much.

When he saw you on the music video he got so excited"

Me:" Ncoh I miss him too, OK I'll definitely be at church "

King:" Awesome "

The waitress returns with out drinks.

King:" Thank you"

He hands me my drink and then takes his.

Enhle eventually returns to the table.

Enhle: " Oh you have company, and there I was feeling bad for leaving you alone"

King:" You should feel terrible "

Enhle: " Abo Sli are actually going to the 21st celebration "

She's looking at King so I guess she's talking to him because I don't know any Sli.

I decide to check out my Instagram again,well more like I decide to stalk Mtho. Oh he posted a picture five minutes Ago. It's a screenshot of his ITunes and he was listening to a song titled Changes by Xxxtentacion. The caption is a broken heart.

" Mngani uyezwa ( Friend do you hear me)"

Enhle says as she shakes me.

Me:" Ah uthini( what did you say)"

Enhle: " Let's go to Hibberdene"

Me:" Ah"

Enhle " Please my boyfriend is there it's his cousin's 21st"

Me'Eish Mngani"

King:" Enhle you go and Mina I will take Thando home after our drinks"

Enhle: " Is that fine with you Mngani? I really want to go"

Me:" Um yeah but where will I say you are?"

Enhle:"Hayi they won't ask I'm a grown ass woman "

She grabs her purse and hugs me.

Me:" The code for the gate?'

Enhle: " I'll send it to you on Whatsapp let me run before they

leave me. Thanks King"

She turns and rushes off. Ya neh Enhle though!

King:" Aren't you glad I came along "

Me:" You have no idea "

He chuckles.

Me:" Do you know Xxxtentacion? "

King:" Yes I love him,why?"

Me;" Do you know his song changes? "

King:" It's the best "

Me:" Please sing it"

King:" It's very noisy here. Let's go outside to the smoking area"

Me:" OK"

We get our stuff and move outside its less noisy.

King:" Do you want weed?"

Me:" Do you have?"

King:" see that guy there"

He points at some guy standing at the robot.

Me:" Yeah"

King:" He sells ready made joints"

Me:" Really? "

King:" Yes let me get one "

He stands up and goes to the guy. I watch their entire transaction and if I was a cop they would both be sleeping in jail tonight. King returns and hands the joint to me with a lighter. I take it and light it up. I haven't smoked all week since I've been here in Kzn.

" Mmmmm baby I don't understand this

You're changing and I can't stand it

My heart can't take this damage and the way I feel can't stand it

Mmmmmmm baby I don't understand this.

Girl you're making it hard for me

Girl you're making it hard for me.

Mmmmmmm."

King sings so beautifully as always

Me:" Wow "

King: " That's Changes by Xxxtentacion "

Me:" Its deep"

King:" Yeah,who dedicated it to you?"

Me:" Nobody "

King:" Girl are you still breaking hearts? "

Me:" Me? Never! If anything my heart always gets broken'

He chuckles as I pass him the joint.

Two joints and three cocktails later I'm feeling wasted.

Me:" I think it's time to go now"

King:" Yeah I can't feel my face"

Me:" I can't feel my face when I'm with you\* Singing\*"

King:" But I love it\* Singing\*"

Me:" Enhle hasn't sent the code let me call her"

King: " Cool "

I dial Enhle and her number goes straight to voicemail. I try two more time but still.

Me:" Dammit Enhle "

King: " Don't you know anyone else's number, someone who can open for you "

Me:" No"

I feel like crying.

King: " Damn"

Me:"Call Romeo"

King:" I don't have my phone on me "

Me:" Fuck"

King: "Don't worry you can sleep at my place"

I just look at him.

.

Like,comment and share

Season two

Insert 82

Thando

Me:" I can't "

King:" You know I've got mad respect for you and would never take advantage of you "

Me:" I know "

King:" So instead of wasting money at a hotel for just a night come sleep at my place. I'll sleep on the floor if you don't trust me'

Me;" Of course I trust you "

One thing I'm certain of is that King would never make me do anything that I don't want to do. I'm not even worried about that,it's myself that I don't trust.

King: " OK, so shall we go?"

Me:" What are your parents going to say?"

King:" I'll sneak you in, it will be fun"

So we end up leaving for his place. Sneaking in is not as fun as he promised it to be,but we make it to his room without getting caught.

" Please lock the door" I whisper softly. He chuckles and then turns back to the door and locks it.

King: "Well this is my castle,please feel at home"

" I've been here before " I say as I look around the room.

King:"What,you have? When was this? "

Me:" Really? "

He bursts into laughter.

King:" I'm kidding I would never forget such an amazing day"

Me:" Let me use the bathroom"

Thank God it's an ensuite.

King:" OK let me check which one of my t-shirts you can turn into a pyjama"

He says as he walks towards the closet and I go to the bathroom and pee. I check my phone as I remain seated on the toilet seat. I try calling Enhle and her phone is still off. She must have gotten wasted and forgot all about me. The night out was her treat so I'm not even carrying my wallet and if it wasn't for King I honestly don't know what I would have done. I get up wear my panty and flush the toilet. I wash my hands and go back to the bedroom where I find King with a T-shirt in his hands.

King:" Is this OK?'

He asks as he hands the T-shirt to me.

I take it and look at it. Its a white vneck T-shirt and it smells so good.

Me'Yeah"

King: " Are you hungry?"

Me:' No"

Honestly I just want to sleep.

King:" Yho I'm starving, let me go see what I can find in the kitchen while you get changed "

Me:" Alright "

I lock the door behind him and get undressed. I find myself chuckling at the craziness of this situation. The things Enhle gets me into though! The T-shirt is just long enough to cover my bum so I get into bed with my phone. Someone tries opening the door but can't because it's locked. My heart almost stops,what if it's not King? The last thing I need is to be caught here by his parents who both adore me by the way. I get out of bed and run to the door as the person knocks. Well at least his door has a peephole so I check and to my relief it's King knocking. I unlock and open the door for him. He is carrying a Tupperware lunchbox in his hand. I close the door behind him and lock then make my way back into bed.

King sits on the bed then opens the lunch box. There's some fried chicken pieces inside and they smell amazing. Just looking at them makes me salivate.

King: " Please bless the food "

Ah I had forgotten how he always does that before eating. I figured it's because he is a PK ( Pastor's Kid). I bow my head and close my eyes.

Me:" Thank you God for this meal before us. Bless it God in your name Amen"

King:" Amen "

King: " Alright let's dig in. "

Like he doesn't even have to ask me twice! I dig in like I'm looking for gold.

" I thought you weren't hungry " King says as I go for my second piece.

Me:" I was just being well mannered"

King:" Heh you'll die from hunger"

I eat three pieces then King has to go back to the kitchen to get us some juice. He brings orange juice and two glasses. He pours me a glass and hands it to me. I take it and thank him. I take a sip and I feel instantly nauseas. I stand up and give the glass to King then run to the bathroom. I get there just in time

as I throw up in the toilet. I feel King as he holds my hair back.

No, what is he doing here? He can't watch me vomit, who does that?

" Are you OK?" He asks when I'm done. I actually feel weak so I sit down on the toilet floor.

Me:" I'm fine, I just drank too much"

King closes the toiletseat and then flushes. He gives me his hand, I take it and he helps me stand.

King: " Alcohol never loved you "

He is still holding my hand as he leads me to the sink.

King:" I don't have a spare toothbrush "

Me:" Its okay "

I just use water and toothpaste to rinse my mouth as King waits for me. I'm feeling so lightheaded, King is right alcohol never loved me.

" Are you sure you're OK" King asks me as I'm getting into bed.

Me:" I'll be fine I just need to sleep"

King: " Okay, let me also make my bed on the floor"

Me:" You don't have to sleep on the floor come on "

He looks at me.

King: " You sure?'

Me;" Yes this bed is big enough for both of us"

King and I have slept next to each other for an entire night without him even trying anything so I know I have nothing to worry about.

King:" Alright then"

He takes off his T-shirt exposing his well toned upper body. He starts unbuckling his belt and then stops.

" You're staring " he says to me. ' Sorry" I say as I cover myself with a blanket. I hear him laugh and say

" I didn't say you should stop" and I'm tempted to take another look, but I know damn well that I have no business looking at naked men when I'm someone's fiancé. I'm not even sure if we are even still engaged. I'm sure as hell that Mtho is having the time of his life in Miami with some floozie. Well if that's what will help him get over the way I made him feel then it's alright. Oh no I sound like those girls that will be like " As long as he comes back home to me". I promised myself that I would never

be those girls. I hear King come in the bed next to me. I have my back to him.

King: " Don't tell me that you're already sleeping"

Me:" Not yet"

King:" Hawu please don't turn your back to me"

Noooo can he not do this please.

I turn around and face him and I instantly regret it because his face is so close to mine.

King: " I should get you water to drink"

Me:" No I'm fine "

King:" I worry about you "

Me:" It's just the alcohol I'll be fine"

King:" No I mean in general especially now with the whole trending issue "

Me:" Ah I'm used to being the talk of the country "

King:" Enhle say's you're not OK"

Me:"Haibo I'm fine"

King:" Are you ready for the final exams? "

Me:"Yes. Studying with Enhle really helped "

King:" Hah does that one even study? "

Me:" She does "

I say as I chuckle.

King:" She told me you're engaged to Mtho is that true?"

Me: " Yes it is"

I'm looking him right in the eye and I can see the disappointment.

King:" Oh at some point I thought you guys were already married well that's what Nozipho was telling everybody'

Me:" Um nah she's crazy I actually saw her today "

I say through a yawn.

King:" Are you seriously not on speaking terms with your family?"

Me;" Yeah it was really awkward seeing her I wanted to hide when I saw her but Enhle mxm"

King:" Kanti what exactly happened? "

I tell him about how Nozipho leaked the videos and the family still took her side so I saw no reason to remain as a part of them. He looks rather shocked by the time I'm done talking.

Him: " OK that's really twisted "

Me:" Tell me about it and I had to act nice when I saw her today"

King:" Your dad though "

Me:" Right!"

King;" I feel sorry for him, I was wondering why he looks so unhappy lately "

Me:" You feel sorry for him?"

I ask in bewilderment.

King:' Yeah he is caught up in this whole feud between you and Nozi"

Me'"And he made his choice!'

I'm snapping.

King:"I'm sorry I don't mean to upset you"

He says while stroking my cheek.

Me:" It's just a very touchy subject"

King:" I know my love, all I'm trying to say is that family is the most important thing especially a parent "

Me:" He chose to take her side"

My voice is breaking as I feel the lump forming on my throat.

King:" That's not true, from what you told me."

Me:" He didn't believe me ,King"

A tear escapes my eye why is he making me relive these emotions?

He wipes my tears with his fingers.

King:"I'm sorry"

Haike that I'm sorry gets my tears flowing and he pulls me closer to him and I cry on his bare chest.

King:" I'm sorry I didn't mean to make you cry and I'm sorry that you had to go through all of the stuff you went through "

I wish he would stop talking its making me cry harder.

Oh okay I think he read my mind because he remains silent as I cry. He gently places me on a pillow and gets out of bed.

" Let me get you some water" he says and I don't respond. I

hear the door open and close I guess he is going to the kitchen.

I get out of bed and go to the bathroom. I look at myself in the mirror, I look terrible. My eyes are all puffy and red. My life is rather sad hey. All I ever wanted was to belong somewhere,

that's all. Is that too much to ask? I get tissue and blow my nose then wipe my tears. I feel like a ship without a sailor. The wind just keeps blowing me to and fro. I honestly don't know whether I'm coming or going. I rinse my face then go back to bed. I see a bible on the bedside table so I take it. King returns he has two bottles of water in his hands. He sits on the bed and hands me a bottle. I thank him and take it.

King takes the bible from me as I drink the water.

King:" What scripture are you reading?"

He asks.

Me:" Please read your favourite scripture to me"

King:" Yoh I have so many but I think I know just the one you need to hear'

I actually drank half of the water and I feel much better. King is flipping through the bible looking for the scripture.

King:" OK here its is it's Psalms 55:22 it reads as follows " Cast your burdens unto the Lord and he will sustain you, he will never let the righteous fall" "

Me:" Amen"

King: " Yeah so it's straightforward"

Me:" No go deeper "

He chuckles.

King " Basically this scripture tells us to hand all our troubles to God. We don't need to be stressing about anything because God loves us too much and he will never ever let us fall. So everything that is weighing you down hand it over to him.

Amidst all the turmoil be  
still and know that he is God"

Me:" Wow thank you so much. That's just what I needed to  
hear"

King: " You have to come to church tomorrow "

Me:" Eish what's even going to happen tomorrow morning?"

King: "There you go stressing, who promised you tomorrow?"

Me:" Hah King I don't want to be caught by your parents"

King: " And you won't be"

He closes the bible puts it on the bedside and gets into bed.

" Should I get the light?" He asks and I nod so he gets out of  
bed to go switch off the light then comes back.

" Good night" he says.

Me:" Good night "

I start to turn and he takes a hold of my arm.

Him:" Nah nah nah don't turn your back on me"

Me:" Sorry"

King:" Its OK"

Me: " Please sing me a song"

I know I'm a brat.

King: " You've done so much for me, I can not tell it all. Nare kele Mo. If I had ten thousand tongues it still won't be enough."

He continues singing as I close my eyes and I drift off to the most peaceful sleep I've had in a while.

[#Mtho](#)

Gomez sent someone to pick me up from the motel first thing in the morning so that I could join him and his family for breakfast.

They were very sweet and welcoming. Nothing like how I imagined a mafia family to be. After breakfast Gomez took me to some room in his house that is filled with all kinds of guns.

He told me to pick a gun so I chose this sexy pistol. He told me

it's a gift from him to me. Apparently Gramps told him that if anything ever happened to me I would take over and he asked Gomez to teach me all the tricks. We then left with our guns and he took me outside to the field where he tested my shooting skills, which are actually quite bad. I'm just lucky that all the people I ever shot were right in front of me. We spent about three hours on that shooting and I'm so thirsty by the time we head back to the house for lunch. I don't know if I'm imagining things but his daughter Kaliente can't see to take her eyes off me. Well not that I can take my eyes off her either. Like I said Mexican women are sizzling. After lunch we go to his office where he pours me a drink and hands me a cigar. He tells me all about how he and Gramps ended up being so well acquainted. Mr Gomez is quite cool and he actually reminds me of Gramps. He offers me a room at his house and I don't refuse so he organises someone to get my stuff from the motel. Later that night as I'm preparing to sleep after very long day of learning the ins and outs of Gangsterism there's a knock on my door.

" Come in " I shout. The door opens and it's Kaliente.

Me:"Kaliente"

She giggles.

Her:" You say my name so beautifully"

Lord! Her accent does things to me.

Me:" Really"

Her:" Yes"

She comes to stand in front of me.

" I can just imagine how it would sound when you are saying it out of pleasure " she says this is the most seductive way and I pull her closer.

Me:" Well why don't we find out?'

I smash my lips on to hers.

The rest will be posted in the group.

Please like after reading it motivates me.

Comments and shares rock my world.

## Season Two

### Insert 83

#### Enhle

Thando just left and I'm so relieved. I just couldn't take having her fake ass around anymore. Her dad picked her up, he will be driving her to the airport. I'm not happy about her fixing things with her family at all and King is to blame for that. OK so there wasn't really a 21st birthday party in Hibberdene that was just a lie to ditch town and leave her with King. From Senzi's I went to Gamalakhe a nearby township. I went to join my school friends at the Kasified sessions that are on every Saturday. I only got back home Sunday afternoon to a sulking Thando. She was really mad at me for not sending her the gate code. I told her that my battery died and apologised so many times. The only thing I wanted to know though was how it went with King. You can imagine my disappointment when she told me that King is a gentleman, they slept in the same bed but he didn't even touch her. Like what the actual fuck? As if that wasn't enough he took her to church the next morning where she reconciled

with her dad mxm King! He has been avoiding my calls even though I have sent him numerous texts telling him that we need to talk. He needs to tell me why he is not sticking to the script. I've borrowed my sister's phone so that I can call him with a number that he doesn't know and it's ringing.

" Hello" he answers.

Me:" Oh so ungziba ngamabom vele?( You're ignoring me deliberately) "

King:" Who is this?"

Me:" It's me dammit! Why aren't you taking my calls?"

King:" Enhle? Argh ufunani( what do you want)"

Me;" An explanation you owe me that"

King;"I don't owe you anything"

Me:" King umyeke kanjani sekesembheden wakho?( how could you not do anything when she was in your bed)'

I hear him chuckle.

" You're losing your mind " he tells me.

Me:" You're such a weakling I don't know what I was thinking thinking you can help me"

King:"Help you? You're so pathetic Enhle do you want to be Thando that badly? "

Me:" What? Why would I want to be her? She is a lost cannon and you're a fool if you think she could ever love you, she loves Mtho"

King:" You know what I don't think I want my friend dating a psycho like you"

Me:" Oh is it now? I don't think I want my boyfriend befriending such an idiot as yourself too"

King:"Go to hell"

That sounds so childish and I laugh. He drops the call. Ncoho poor baby. King is so pathetic honestly. He is so stupid, me jealous of Thando? Come on now! I'm prettier than her, In sexier, argh the list is just endless. Why would I be jealous of her?

[#Thando](#)

I'm on the way to King Shaka International airport and guess who is driving me? Mr Mtshali is! On Sunday morning King convinced me to go to church with him. We waited for his

parents to leave and then he drove me to Enhle's where I changed into a Maxi dress that belongs to Enhle. I had already showered at King's place. At first I was mad at King when I saw Mr Mtshali and his wife seated in front. I was mad at him for not telling me that they are going to be there because it's clear that they are now members of the church. I sat as far as possible from them and prayed that they wouldn't see me. I looked around for Nozipho and luckily she wasn't at church. I guess she is still a heathen. King's mother was preaching and I had no idea that she could even preach. She delivered a powerful message on forgiveness. It felt like she was talking to me, I think most people felt that way because after the sermon everyone was emotional and as she prayed for the church to be set free from unforgiveness I broke down. She told all of us to join her in praying and I have never prayed so hard. I felt so much lighter after the prayer. After the service my father and his wife came up to me and I just got into my father's arms as he squeezed me into a tight hug. I tried so hard to fight off the urge to cry but I failed and I broke down once again. I felt like a

little girl and I felt so safe in his arms. I felt like he could protect me for all the pain that this world keeps exposing me to. His wife joined in on the moment by brushing my back and telling me not to cry. Well that's so easy for her to say. I was trying so hard not to cry because I'm definitely embarrassing myself but I couldn't stop. King's parents both came to us and led us to some private room that looked like an office where they made us three ( Father, his wife and me) hold hands and they prayed for us. After the prayer King's father told us that he actually dreamt about this day a few weeks back. He then went to read the scripture about the prodigal son and preached some more. Afterwards we all went to their house for lunch. King's parents are amazing people and that's probably why he is also such an amazing person. It's clear that one's upbringing plays a great role in shaping their character. Look at Mtho for instance, his parents ,well his mom is so messed up and he in turn is also messed up. Speaking of Mtho I've given up on trying to contact him and I'm trying by all means not to stalk him on social media. I'll be staying at a hotel that my dad will be paying for.

I'm hoping that Mtho will return this week and we can fix things then I can move back to the house. I will never lose hope in us, because honestly I can't picture myself with anybody else. Mtho will be so happy when I tell him that my dad and I reconciled because he really wants to pay the lobola to him. I'm sure you're probably wondering where Nozipho is in this whole reconciliation thing right? Well she is back in Johannesburg she left on the same day that I saw her. I guess she didn't even tell the parents that she saw me because they never mentioned it. I'm just happy to be on good terms with my father again and I'll cross that bridge called Nozi, when I get to it. We're actually arriving at the airport now, I check my phone we are an hour early. It's Monday and my dad is supposed to be at work but he took time off just to drive me to the airport. Our conversation has been just relaxed with him asking about what I've applied to study for. He was so proud when I told him that I applied at MEDUNSA. He said that I would be the first doctor in the family. We have some cake and coffee while we wait for my boarding time.

Dad:" I'm so proud of you you have grown from that girl that I met three years ago"

Me:" Really? You're proud of me?"

I don't believe him.

Dad:" Yes, you're a fighter just like you're mother"

Me:"I disagree"

Dad: " Umuntu vele akaziboni( A person never sees their qualities) "

Me;" Thanks for not giving up on me"

Dad: " How can I give up on my own flesh and blood?"

Feels so good to hear him say that and I can't help but smile.

[#Mtho](#)

I was meant to leave Mexico today but Gomez asked me to stay a bit longer so I will leave on Friday. My days are spent with him teaching me the ways of a gangster and my nights are spent teaching his daughter the ways of a freak so honestly I don't mind extending my stay.

\*\*\*\*\*

Thando

Today I wrote my first paper, it was nothing hectic just English paper one. I'm now lying in bed in my hotel room. My stomach growls loudly, I'm starving. I grab the phone and order some room service. It seems like forever until the food finally arrives. I ordered the chicken and chips argh the chicken is roasted instead of fried. I take a bite and it's horrible. I don't know what spice they used but it is making me nauseas. I'm starving so force myself to eat. I should've just ordered KFC though. OK the nausea is getting worse. I get up and make my way to the bathroom. I get there just in time to vomit this little food I just ate. After vomiting I rinse my mouth and go to lie in bed because I'm feeling weak. It's probably because I waited until I was too hungry before eating. I grab my phone and log in to Instagram while lying on my side. Mtho hasn't been posting much lately, in fact his last post was that screen grab of that Changes song. I put my phone aside and drift off to sleep.

#Mtho

We are both breathing heavily after some great sex as always. She lies on her side to face me.

Kaliente:" I want to go with you"

Me:" Go with me where?"

Kaliente:" To South Africa"

Me:" WHAT?"

She can't be serious.

Kaliente:" Yes, I want to leave with you tomorrow "

I just look at her. I'm at a loss for words.

Kaliente: " Don't worry abt Papa he will want me to be happy "

Oh wow she is serious guys.

Me:" Ah you want to visit South Africa "

She nods her head excitedly.

Me:"OK"

She screams so loud in excitement that I have to use my hand to close her mouth.

Me:" But not tomorrow, I still have a few things to take care of before you can come"

She frowns and then pouts so cutely.

Her:" What things? Don't you love me? You said you love me

Mtorr"

Oh no I might have said that once or twice during sex.

Everyone is guilty of saying that during sex when they didn't mean it.

Me:"Ah Ofcourse I do come on"

The last thing I want is for her to be upset.

Kaliente:" I'm tired of Mexico and South Africa is so beautiful I always wanted to live there"

Me:"Eh live, what do you mean live there?'

Kaliente: " I mean to stay there silly"

OK this is getting scarier by the minute.

Me:" Your father would never allow you to relocate"

Kaliente:' My father will let me do anything I want I'm his only daughter out of seven children "

Oh yes she has six brothers that are all also thugs.

Me:"Let's not rush anything you will come to SA when the time is right OK?"

Her:" Ok but I'm going to miss you so much"

Me:" I'm going to miss you too my Kalisi that's why tonight we aren't sleeping "

I pull her body closer to mine and my manhood jumps up.

She giggles

Her;" At least my vagina can rest when you are gone"

Me:" It better be resting "

#Thando

The next morning I'm not feeling well at all so I go to the doctor.

She asks me my symptoms and I tell her.

Doctor: " When was your last period? "

Me:" Huh?"

Doctor: " Your menstrual cycle "

Me:" I'm not pregnant "

Doctor: " Are you sure? "

Me:" Yes!"

Doctor: "OK"

She turns and heads to the cabinet then opens it and takes something out. She comes back to me and hands it to me.

Her:" Go to the toilet you'll find a glass inside pee in it then dip this stick inside"

Me:' A pregnancy test really?"

Doctor: "Yes really"

Me;" Argh"

I take the test and head to the toilet and do what she told me to then I go back to the doctors room. She tells me to put the test on top of the table and we wait silently. I'm convinced that she is wasting my time, I am not pregnant. After a few minutes she picks the test up, looks at it then hands it to me. I look at it and see two pink lines. No this can't be. I can't be pregnant

Nooooooo.

Like,comment and share

Season Two

Insert 84

Thando

All my dreams came tumbling down when I saw those two pink lines. I left the doctor's office with a heavy heart and I was angry at myself. How do I keep on being so stupid? Just when

my dad and I finally fixed things I am going to hit him with another disappointment.

" I can't, I just can't!" I scream in frustration. I'm back at the hotel and I'm so tempted to order some wine. I really need it. After doing the test I had an ultrasound and I am 9 weeks pregnant that's a whole two months! How did I not know that I'm pregnant for an entire two months? Just then my phone rings, its Ncumisa calling and I don't have energy to talk to anyone so I ignore it until it goes to voicemail. A message comes in shortly telling me that I have a new voicemail. I listen to it

" Hey girl its Ncuncu here just wanted to tell you that a letter from MEDUNSA arrived for you today, kodwa asiyivulanga.( but we didn't open it). Call me And tell me what to do with it shap" Eish that's the response I've been waiting for so I take a deep breath and call her.

" Ntombi( Girl) " She answers.

Me;" Hi I just got your voicemail"

Ncumisa:" Ewe I letter yakho ikhona apha( Yea your letter is

here)"

Me: " OK, please open it and read it to me"

Ncumisa:" OK please hold a little bit"

I hear some shuffling in the background.

Ncumisa;"Maybe I should video call"

Me:" No this is fine"

I look terrible I've been crying.

Ncumisa:" OK I'm opening it"

I should be nervous but I'm emotionless, all my emotions having directed towards my recent news.

[#Mtho](#)

"Your Grandfather was very powerful, even here in Mexico he is respected" Mr Gomez tells me he parks the car.

" Really?" I ask as I take a bite of my second muffin. It's muffins that Kaliente baked and I must say that she is not just a beautiful girl with a banging body, but she is also very good in the kitchen.

Gomez:" Ya you will see for yourself "

We have just arrived at the Ritz hotel in Mexico. I didn't even

know there was a branch here. Jenkins Holdings has a share in Ritz hotels, meaning I own a part of it. I quickly brush off the crumbs on my moustache that I see on the mirror.

Gomez: " Is nice ?"

Me:" What? "

Gomez; " The cake? "

Me: "Oh yes very"

I figured he is taking about the muffins. His accent is very deep and sometimes he loses me completely.

Gomez: " Oh yes my Kali, her mother teacher to Bake"

He looks sad when he says the last part. I guess he misses his late wife.

Me:" She taught her well"

He smiles and says

" She looks exactly like her and I know one day she will make great wife and mother".

Hearing him say that sends shivers down my spine. I have been having unprotected sex with his daughter.

Me:"Um yes definitely'

I open my door and get out of the car. My mother always told me that if you can't take the heat then get out of the kitchen! OK my mom didn't tell me that but somebody did. We are apparently meeting with some very important people that are big shots in the Mexican drug system. I'm really excited and honoured. My phone rings as I watch Gomez also come out of the car. I take it out and see that it's Thando calling. Argh talk about bad timing. Just when I started roaming and she wants to call me. I just drop the call and switch off my phone then put it back in my pocket.

Gomez: " You have your gun right?"

Me:" Um no do I need it? "

Gomez:" You always need your gun "

He opens the car and takes something from the dashboard oh it is a gun, he hands it to me.

I take it and tuck it in my pants.

Me:" Let's do this "

[#Thando](#)

So I should be happy that I have been invited to write a test at

MEDUNSA but I don't even see myself as a doctor anymore. I will obviously have to put my dreams on hold and be a mother to this child. I tried calling Mtho and to my shock the phone actually rang. I got so excited hoping that means that he is back in SA. He dropped my call though and when I tried calling him again he had switched off his phone. I don't want to carry this burden alone I need to tell him that I'm pregnant. I know that he will be very happy and maybe this is just what we need.

Everything happens for a reason right? He just needs to stop acting like a baby and answer his phone! How long is he going to be angry at me for? I request an Uber to the mall. I'm wearing a hat and sunglasses, I can't take any chances of being recognised. I go straight to Woolies and buy red velvet cake, biltong, yoghurt and Chips. Afterwards I go to KFC and buy lots of wings then Uber back to the hotel. I hope all this food will be a great distraction from what I'm really craving. I grab the remote and sit on the sofa with all my food surrounding me. Great there's a Real housewives of Atlanta Marathon starting in fifteen minutes time. I put a reminder on the

programme then change to Channel O where I get the shock of my life. I'm met by my own face on the screen. King and Romeo's song is playing and it's the scene where I'm lying on the piano. OK maybe I can get why Mtho is angry. I am serving all kinds of sexiness on top of that piano! My body looks perfect, they must have airbrushed it ngeke! I touch my stomach as I think how it's going to start growing soon.

So much for being the next big thing. Now I'm literally going to be the next BIG thing. I watch the video until it ends then I go to get my phone from the bedroom. I want it close to me just in case Mtho tries returning my call. Maybe he dropped it because he was in the middle of something.

# Mtho

" How is your son?" Kaliente asks me as she lies on the bed next to me. That's quite a random question.

Me:" He is good. Why?"

Kaliente:' I'm just asking because it seems like his mother is too busy"

What the?

Me:" His mother?"

Kaliente: " Yes she's all over social media "

Me:" Eh she's trending in Mexico too?"

Kaliente:" Don't tell me our son is staying with her"

Did she just say "our" son?

Me:" Huh? "

Kaliente:" She leaked sex tapes who does that?"

Me:" What? Don't talk about things you know nothing about! "

She's pissing me off now.

She pops her eyes out in shock.

Her:"Are you still in love with her?"

Me: " Why are we talking about Thando? "

I really had a long day and just want to close my eyes and sleep. Ever since I got to this house I have spent a night alone.

Kaliente just always let's herself in my room like she just did now.

Her:" Tandorr is that how you say it?"

I look at her. She is getting me worried.

Me:" Please don't tell me you're another psycho "

Her:" What?"

Me:" Why the sudden interest in Thando? "

Her:" I saw her story online and your picture was there too. "

Me:" What? What are they saying about me?"

I have been trying by all means to avoid anything to do with the [#TheNextBigThing](#)( I can't believe Thando has an actual hashtag trending now)

But clearly, there's no avoiding it.

Kaliente:" That you are the father of her child and she leaked your sextapes. How can she do that just to be famous? "

Me:" That's all bullshit don't believe everything that you need"

Her:" You really love her"

Me:" Listen she's the mother of my child I will always love her"

She looks down, I think I hurt her feelings.

Me:" But that doesn't mean I can't love you too"

I stroke her blonde hair. She dyed it today because I told her she would look like Danaerys from Game of Thrones if she dyed it and she really does.

She looks at me.

Her: " I love you "

Me: " I love you too "

I kiss her on the forehead then pull her closer to me. Kaliente is a sweet girl. She's been good to me I mean she let me break her virginity and she let's me hit it every night! Some times I hit it in the morning too! So I just have to be nice to her too until I board that plane to Miami, where I'll be getting on to my Jet and fly back home. She's been a great distraction and I haven't really had time to think about Thando until she had to mention her! Which reminds me, she called me earlier. My thoughts are distracted by a knock on the door and then then the door handle turns and Luis, one of Kaliente's brothers walks in. He stops in his tracks as his eyes land on us.

He curses in Peurto Rican or what ever it is that Mexicans speak. Why didn't this girl lock the door though? Now I'm really dead.

#Thando

I'm woken up by my phone's vibrating

I must have fallen asleep while watching TV. I find my phone on the floor, I must have dropped it. I'm hoping it's Mtho calling me back but No it's not. It's actually King. How disappointing.

" Hello " I answer.

King:" Hey don't tell me you're already asleep "

Me:" Yeah I actually was"

King:" Did I wake you up"

Me:" Yep"

King:" My bad, I was just checking up on you"

Me:" Thank you. I'm OK"

King:" Alright then sleep "

Me:" Let me do that"

King:" Good night"

Me:" Nyt"

I drop the call. I know that King will be so disappointed to hear that I'm pregnant with Mtho's baby once again. It feels like De ja vu. I swear I'm going around in circles. I get up from the sofa and tidy up then change into my pyjamas and get into bed. I try Mtho's number one more time and it goes to voicemail. Anyway

I've decided that I'm going to tell him that I'm pregnant face to face. There's something that I saw on the episode of the Real housewives of Atlanta that gave me a great idea. I'll buy Mtho a present to apologize to him. When he opens the present he will find little baby booties (shoes) inside. That's how I'm going to tell him that I'm carrying his child.

\*\*\*\*

The next morning I wake up feeling so hungry. Ever felt so hungry that it felt painful? This is probably how hungry street kids get. I get my left over Zinger wings and warm them in the fridge. This is what I hate pregnancy, I have no control over my own body! Lord the way I'm so hungry I might be carrying twins. Can God do that? I can't believe the time is already 11:30 talk about over sleeping! When the wings are ready I get them and go back to bed. I'm feeling really lazy. I get my from and log on to my Whatsapp. I want to check Mtho's last seen when I realise that he just updated a status. I get into the status to see a picture of Mtho he is unshaven and has grown a goatie , he looks raggedy in a sexy way which instantly gets my juices

flowing. Next to him is a very beautiful girl with blonde hair. She's too beautiful she must be a model. The caption is " The only thing hotter than Mexican weather is the girls [#KarlDrogoAndHisKhaleesi](#)( only Game of thrones fans will get this) ".

Oh wow she really does look like Khaleesi. The next status loads it's still him and this girl argh. I know he posted this status deliberately mxm well I'm not even jealous. Let me try to call him and tell him not to spend all his money on Mexican bitches because he has another baby on the way. Yes it's ringing! Please please please can he answer.

" Hello" praise God he answers.

Me:"Mtho finally"

Him:" What do you want?"

OK that hurts.

Me:" Aren't you back yet? We need to talk "

Mtho:" Honestly Thando there's nothing left to say "

Me:" What do you mean?"

Mtho:" You and Me, it will never work "

Me:" Oh"

The tears are already flowing down my cheeks.

Mtho:" Yeah and quit calling me I'm busy "

He drops the call and I bury my face in the pillows. This is unbelievable Mtho just dumped me and I'm carrying his child.

Wow God why do you hate me so much. I cry so hard until I run out of tears. My phone rings and I jump up thinking it's Mtho calling to apologize but No its bloody King argh.

" Hello" I answer.

King;' Hey, are you OK?"

Me:" Nooo"

I cry harder.

King:"What's wrong? "

I keep crying.

King:" Thando please talk to me you're scarying me.

Me:" I'm pregnant "

King:" What? "

Me:" Yes I'm carrying Mtho's child once again and he wants nothing to do with me"

King: "You're pregnant,are you sure?"

Me:" Yes I went to see the doctor yesterday. My life is over "

King:" No it's not come on don't speak so negatively remember what I told you about the power of the tongue "

Me:" My dad he is --"

I can't even finish my sentence as I cry.

King:" Please stop crying you know it's not good for the baby "

Me:" Fuck this baby I don't want it! "

King:" You don't mean that"

Me:" I do King. I can't keep it I just can't "

King:"You know that God wouldn't give you something that you can't handle right?'

Me;" Don't tell me about God he hates me"

King continues trying to console me but there's just no way I'm keeping this baby I just can't.

Like, comment and share

Season 2

Insert 85

#Mtho

It actually feels so great to wake up in my house, in my own bed and most importantly to wake up alone. Yes I'm back home sweet home! Don't get me wrong I had a wonderful time in Mexico and I learnt a lot from Mr Gomez, it was a much needed break and his daughter was the cherry on top. Oh should I say the chilly on top? You're probably wondering what happened when her brother walked in on us, OK here's what happened.

Flash Back:

Justin keeps walking until he reaches the bed and then he takes out his gun and puts it on my forehead.

Kaliente:" Oh come on now Justin stop that'

She's as cool as cucumber while I'm sweating up with my eyes popped out and my hands raised up in surrender.

Justin:" So you're fucking my sister huh?"

Me:" No we were just talking "

That's the truth though.

He chuckles and cocks the gun.

" Just talking you say? " he asks with a creepy grin.

Kaliente:" Justin stop you are scaring him"

Justin bursts into laughter as he removes the gun and puts it back into his pants.

Kaliente "' You are stupid, that's not funny "

My hands are still raised in the air.

Justin: " What kind of boss is this one? I'm sure you just pee in the bed"

He continues laughing and I slowly put my hands down.

Kaliente gets out of the bed and I am so relieved that she is fully dressed and we weren't having sex.

Justin: " So you two are fucking? Kali I thought you are virgin"

Kaliente: "My sex life is not your business"

Justin: " Sex life?"

Mtho: " There's no sex life here, we were just talking for real"

I barge in, as I shoot her an " are you trying to get me killed?"

Look. Justin faces me and gives me a serious look.

Justin: " You denying my sister? "

Mtho: " No I'm just telling you what's up. I would never disrespect your father like that"

I'm trying to keep my voice stable.

Justin:" Ah Papa, he would definitely kill you"

Kaliente: " Oh shut up Justin"

Justin faces her angrily and they start going off at each other in their native language. I just sit on the bed watching them until

Kaliente looks at my way

" I'll see you later"

She says and then storms off and leaves the room.I want to beg her not to leave me alone with her crazy thug brother. We both remain silent as he continues looking at me.

Me:" I'm serious hey I would never---"

" Do you have a sister? "

He cuts in.

Me:" Um yeah"

I hope I don't regret answering honestly.

Justin: " How old?'

Me;" Why? "

I feel like a fool sitting on the bed so I stand up.

He steps closer to me until we are face to face and I can see all his scars.

Justin: " Maybe I can also fuck her"

He replies while looking me right in the eye. The way he says that sends shivers down my spine and all I can do is swallow my saliva while wondering what the hell I've started.

He then breaks into a smile and laughs.

" I'm playing with you man! Kali is a big girl she can take care of herself. Let's get high you said you want to get high right?" He says as he removes something from his pocket. I'm sure my eyes light up as I realise what it is. It's a packet of Blue Crystal Meth, a drug that I was introduced to at the meeting that was at the Ritz hotel. Apparently it's a breed between Crystal Meth and Cocaine infused with something else, a secret ingredient.

Justin: " One hit of this man and you go straight to heaven"

He says while waving the packet.

Me:" Then let's go to heaven"

I don't do hard drugs but I couldn't tell him that.

So anyway to cut a long story short we got high that night and we even hit the club. The girls! Lord the girls, but I couldn't even hala because Justin is convinced I'm fucking his sister. The next morning I left for Maimi while Kaliente was out of the house. So I left without seeing her and she's pretty upset by that. She's not the only one who isn't happy about my sudden departure, I had to make up a serious lie to her dad about why I left so suddenly. Well I was meant to leave later that day anyway so I don't get what the big deal is, both father and daughter are so clingy. Today is Thursday I've been here for two days straight and I haven't contacted Thando. I miss her so badly and everything in my room reminds me of her. Well that's probably because of all the pictures, I just can't bring myself to remove them.

[#Thando](#)

I'm writing my second paper today. It's Afrikaans paper two so atleast it's nothing hectic. My stomach growls as I get out of bed. I'm always hungry lately ,like I don't get full at all. I open the bar fridge and take the yoghurt out. I hear my phone ring on

top of the bed so I go get it. It's Bakes calling wow.

" Hello" I answer.

Bakes: " Hey Lil Sis long time"

Me:" Yes long time indeed"

Bakes: " I see now that you've made it in life you have forgotten about us nobody's. I mean you're in Cape town but you don't even halla"

Me:" Ah Biggie don't say that. I haven't made it in anything. I've just been so busy with studying "

I feel bad, I've really neglected him because of my fight with Mtho.

Bakes:" Oh and why are you staying at a hotel anyway?"

Me:" Ask your nephew whenever he gets back from wherever he is"

Bakes:" Mtho? He is back. Are you guys fighting again? "

Me:" You don't know? He dumped me"

Bakes;" What? "

My stomach growls again.

Me:" Yep"

Bakes:" Why?"

Me:" Honestly you should ask him because I'm not sure either "

Bakes:" You guys though, are you staying at the same hotel you were at last time?"

Me:" Yes same room too, please come visit with lots of weed"

Bakes: " Hah when were you going to invite me if I hadn't called? "

Me:" I was going to call you hawu"

Bakes: " Yeah right "

Me:" For real I just have a lot going on"

Bakes:" Yeah I'm sure being the next big thing doesn't come easily "

Me:" Ah can you stop with that I hate it so much "

Bakes; " Why? Everybody knows your name now"

Me:" That's kinda why Mtho broke up with me"

Bakes:" You got to be kidding me"

Me:" Come through and I'll tell you all about it"

Bakes:" You free today? "

Me:" I'm writing at 11am then I'll be free after"

Bakes: " OK I'll come through in the evening "

Me:" OK I'll hook up dinner"

Bakes: " I'll hook up weed"

Me:" Perfect "

We end the call and I order a full English breakfast. I really need company and some good weed. I'm not keeping this baby so it doesn't matter if I smoke.

LATER THAT EVENING

The Afrikaans paper was a breeze and I got home and went straight to sleep. I woke up at 5pm with missed calls from Bakes and he told me he will be coming at 18:30 pm. It's now 18:15pm and I'm waiting for him to arrive. I'm just on my Whatsapp chatting with King. He has been nothing but supportive ever since I told him that I'm pregnant. He is totally against me aborting and he says he insists on flying to Capetown tomorrow after his paper to come check on me. I could really do with some company,being alone with my thoughts is very frustrating. Twenty minutes later there's a knock on the door. I go to open and find Bakes standing with

flowers in his hands.

Me:" Flowers, for me?"

I say with exaggerated shock.

He chuckles as he hands them to me.

" I'm trying to practise this being a gentleman thing "

He says while following me inside.

Me;" You shouldn't have , you know the kind of flowers I prefer"

I put the flowers in the empty vase that is on the coffee table.

Bakes:" At least put water inside"

Me:" I was going to"

I go fill up the vase with water in the kitchen then I return and put it on the coffee table with him looking at me.

Him:" Now come give me some love"

He says, with his arms open for a hug. I walk up to him and fall into his embrace.I close my eyes and take in the smell of his cologne. It smells great actually.

" So you and Mtho are back to your Tom and Jerry games " he says as we break the hug.

Me:"Can we smoke first"

Bakes:" I didn't bring any weed "

Me:" What?'

He bursts into laughter.

Him:" I'm kidding "

He removes a ready rolled joint from his pocket and then takes a seat on the couch.

Him: " You should have seen your face, you looked like you were about to cry"

His eyes light up so beautifully as he laughs at me.

Me:" Mxm awuhlekisi( you're not funny)"

Bakes: " Here you go"

He hands me the joint and I take it.

Me:" Lighter? "

Him:" Yes Ma'am"

He gets it from his pocket and hands it to me. I stand and he follows me to the balcony. I know I should feel bad about what I'm about to do. I'm about to smoke with a foetus growing in my stomach.I don't feel any guilt as I light up the joint and take my first puff.

" Yes this is just what I needed"

I say, as I blow the smoke through my nose.

Bakes:" Where's the food though? "

Me:" Chill I got you"

We smoke the joint over our silly convos, then we go back inside and I order room service.

" When did Mtho get back?' I ask as I take a sit next to him on the couch.

Bakes:" Tuesday "

Me:" Hmmmm"

So he has been back for two days and he didn't even think to let me know? Oh wow we must be really over!

Bakes: " So what exactly are y'all fightin' bout now? "

Me:" He really didn't tell you? "

Bakes: " Nah, nothing "

Me:" He feels betrayed by me "

He raises his eyebrows questioningly.

Me:"He is angry at me for featuring in King and Romeos video "

Bakes: " Shit, I remember Wandile was talking about this some

time back. How did you agree to that though?'

Me:" Oh gosh not you too"

Bakes:"I'm not judging you but I'm just trying to understand.

Romeo is the same nigger that stabbed Mtho right? "

Me:"Yes he is. Ah I know I messed up OK '

I think I'm only realising now, how deep this all is.

Bakes:" Eish saan"

Me:" I've lost him for good neh?'

Bakes shakes his head giving me hope.

Bakes: " He loves you "

Me:"He hasn't even bothered telling me that he is back in the country and I told him that we need to talk "

Bakes:" I'll try talking to him, but you bruised his ego pretty bad "

Me "In all honesty, I didn't expect the video to do so well"

Bakes; " That's not the point though "

Me:" I know. "

My stomach growls loudly.

Bakes pops his eyes out.

Him:" Damn, was that a lion?"

Me:" Yes a very hungry lion"

I say while giggling as I make my way to the phone. I call the kitchen to check on our food and they say that it's on the way. It arrived shortly. I ordered Pork Schnitzel with steamed veggies. It looks and smells great. I say grace ( a habit I got from King) and we dig in. Bakes tells me that he is looking for a girlfriend but nobody wants him. I find that so funny. He is a great looking guy, argh that's the understatement of the century, he is drop dead gorgeous and he can have any girl that he wants. After eating we smoke another joint and we watch some Netflix and I'm really sleepy so he leaves.

The next morning I get a call from my dad. He is just checking up on me and that should make me happy, but it depresses me instead. I keep thinking how I can't disappoint him again by having another teenage pregnancy. I spend all day crying, eating and sleeping. I even Google Marie Stoppes and I book an appointment for tomorrow ( Saturday ) morning. I just want to be unpregnant. King calls me around 15:30pm to tell

me that he is at the airport and his flight will be leaving at 16:00pm. Oh my God so he is really coming? That's when I get out of bed and actually take a shower and make an effort to look presentable. I wear black sweat pants with my white Kappa T-shirt ( I'm a fan). I still have my straight-up hairstyle so I just spray it. King calls again when he arrived in Cape town and I send him my location. I guess he is also going to book a room here. He arrives at the hotel just as I'm dozing off on the sofa. I go to meet him at reception. He gives me the warmest smile as he sees me. He only has a backpack and his laptop bag.

Me:" Hi, you're really here"

Him:" Yes I am"

Me:" Thank you "

I'm tearing up, I really can't believe he came all this way.

King:" Come on now, are you seriously thanking me?'

Me;" Yes this means a lot to me'

King;" Let me get booked into a room "

He manages to get booked into a room that is two doors away

from mine. We go to his room to leave his luggage. He says he is starving and I'm always hungry so we order some food. He seems exhausted as he sits on the bed and leans against the pillows. He is also writing final exams and University second year level can't be child's play. I sit on the bed next to him and tell him about how depressed I was earlier because of my dad's call.

" You're too hard on yourself "

He says as he takes my hand into his.

Me;" I booked an appointment for tomorrow? "

King:" What appointment? "

Me:" For an abortion at Marie Stopes"

King sits up straight and looks at me with his mouth wide open.

Me:' Don't you date judge me! I can't OK! I can't have Mtho's baby again my dad will die this time"

I burst into tears and I feel him put his arms around me and bring me closer to him.

Me:' I can't , I can't have another child out of wedlock "

King squeezes me tightly.

" Ssh" he whispers.

Him:" You don't have to go through that again I'm here "

Now it's my turn to look at him like he is crazy.

King:" You don't have to have another child out of wedlock "

Me:" Yes finally you get it, that's why I need this abortion'

King;" No this baby is innocent, I will take fully responsibility for

it and say it's my baby to your family and I'll marry you "

Me:" Huh?"

OK I'm definitely hearing things now!

Like comment and share

Season 2

Insert 86

THANDO

" You know I hate seeing you in so much pain, I don't get why

the world keeps doing you like this" He says with a serious

face.

Me:' You would actually do that for me?"

Him:" Yes I would, killing this baby is not going to make things any better"

He touches my stomach when he says that.

Me:" I don't want to kill my baby King but I have no choice "

I place my hand on his,which is still holding my tummy.

King:" It's so flat,are you sure there's a baby in there?"

Me:" Yep I did an ultra sound "

King:" Oh wow was it the 3D one?"

His eyes light up.

Me;" No"

King:" Tomorrow we should go for the 3D one '

Me:" It's still a foetus I don't think I want to see that in 3D"

King:' How many weeks did you say it is?"

Me:" Nine weeks"

King:" So it's one baby?"

Me: " Yeah God wouldn't do me like that again "

King:" Well I'm glad you still believe in God" He says with a

smile and I recall that earlier on when he quoted scriptures I told him to give me a break with the PK( Pastor's Kid) crap.

Me:"I'm so confused "

King:" Let us pray "

He takes my hands into his. I bow my head and close my eyes.

King:" Heavenly father who dwells on the most high throne in heaven with the earth as your footstool, we come before you tonight with our arms wide open. We surrender every single hurt and pain in our hearts unto you. Father in your word you tell us to trust in you with all our hearts ,mind and souls and to not lean onto our own understanding. Lord you have said that you have plans to prosperous us and not to harm us, and we know that you are not a man that you should lie. We believe in your word God therefore we will not worry about anything but we will trust in you completely. Father we say that not our will but yours be done. Forever and ever amen"

Me:" Amen"

I open my eyes and he chuckles.

King:" We were supposed to pray together"

Me:" You need to teach me"

King: " How to pray?"

Me;" Everything about being a Jesus freak, I feel like Jesus is what I need"

King:' I wouldn't say I'm a Jesus freak but yeah Jesus is all you need"

Me:" I always seem to forget "

King: " Don't worry about anything but pray about everything. It works for me"

I let out a long sigh as I lie back on the bed with my eyes closed.

King:" Let me sing for the baby"

He says as he rubs my stomach. I just remain quite because I'm still not feeling how he keeps referring to the baby that I'm having difficulty accepting.

" Enhliziyweni yami HmMMM kukhala esakho isginci" he is literally singing to my stomach and I open my eyes and look at him then chuckle.

Him:" Wangbuka wahleka yini awung believe ? Yizwa"

He makes guitar sounds while pretending to play the guitar on his chest.

Him:" Akekho omunye wuwe wena wedwa ( he points at me)  
iEx yakho inebhadi islima ngempela, how could he let you go  
bedakwe yini ngempela?"

He is looking at me as he sings and that part about the ex has me feeling some tupa way so I go back to closing my eyes and I listen to his beautiful voice.

The next morning to my surprise I slept in King's room. I must have drifted off to sleep while he was singing. He is not next to me though, maybe he slept in my room? He is such a sweet guy he reminds me of Mnotfo. God actually does bring amazing guys into my life but my stupid heart keeps choosing the jerk. I can't believe that King is actually willing to say I'm carrying his kid. Nah he can't be serious though, does he know the stigma that comes with teenage pregnancy? Firstly he is a PK and that alone comes with its own pressure. As cool as they are, his parents would be so disappointed and I'm sure that he would be banned from singing on the worship team. I could never do

that to him, I know that there is nothing he enjoys like leading worship at church. My phone rings on the bedside table and it's Bakes calling.

Me:" Biggie "

Bakes:" Hey ,you good?"

Me:" Mhmm I'm good and you big brother?'

Bakes:" I'm ayt, so you and Mtho have you talked? "

Me:" Nah he doesn't answer my calls remember"

Bakes:" OK so why don't you come through then you can talk face to face?"

Me:" Huh Bakes, you want Mtho to throw me out and embarrass me?"

Bakes:" Come on he won't do that "

Mtho: " You don't know Mtho like I know him, he once pointed a gun at me"

Bakes:" If he does such shit he will have me to deal with"

The door opens and King comes in. He is wearing sweatpants and trainers with his T-shirt off hanging around his shoulders and has a bottle of water in his hands. He must have been out

jogging. He smiles at me as he drinks his bottled water and I can't help but smile back.

Me: " Eish what time should I come then?"

Bakes:" Just get ready and come through now "

Me:" Now?"

Bakes:" Yeah in case he wants to go somewhere later"

Me:" Why does this feel like I'm begging? "

Bakes:"Babes you're miserable without the guy, don't let your pride get in the way"

Well thankfully King goes to the bathroom because talking with him staring at me was weird.

Me:" I really tried though, now I just feel like I'm begging'

Bakes: " Just come through we will get high and have a good time"

Me:" Wow Big brother you're using weed to lure me"

He laughs.

Bakes: " So I'll be seeing you soon then?'

Me;" Fine but if he points a gun at me "

Bakes: " He will end up with a bullet in his head"

Me:"He he as if you would kill your leader"

Bakes "You would be surprised how many leaders I've killed"

Me'What?"

He laughs.

" Just get here girl, even Herbert misses you."

He says.

Me:' Yho I miss Herbie too maybe you should tell him to  
prepare me my favourite breakfast "

Bakes:" Cool "

Me:" See you soon then"

Bakes:" Great stuff"

We end the call and I find myself being excited by the fact that I'm going to see Mtho and I start to day dream of our makeup session. The sound of the shower water running brings me back to reality. Where will I tell King I'm going? I can't exactly be like 'Oh I'm just going to Mtho's to try fix things". I can't do that not when he came all the way from Durban to keep me company so that I wouldn't be alone in my feelings. So that I wouldn't kill my own baby, a baby whose father he doesn't get

along with. I'm sure as hell that if the roles were reversed Mtho would have driven me to Marie Stopes and held my hand just so that I could kill King's baby. Yet King is willing to do anything to keep this child alive he is even willing to take full responsibility for this baby. What a guy! I try to wait for him to finish with his shower but he is taking forever so I leave him a note on the coffee table then I make my way to my room. Well the bed is still neatly made, it doesn't seem like anyone slept here. I take a very quick shower but choosing an outfit takes longer. I actually want to look good for Mtho, make him see what he is missing. To be honest I'm really hoping all goes well and we have some makeup sex. What? Pregnancy makes me horny! There's a knock on my door as I'm getting into my bum shorts.

" Who is it?" I ask as I quickly put on my top.

" It's King " The answer comes from the other side. I go to the door and open for him.

" Morning " He says with a smile.

He is dressed in 3/4 ripped shorts and a vest with flip flops.

Me:" Hi"

I say while returning the smile and stepping aside to let him in.

King:" Ready for breakfast?"

He asks while sitting on the armrest of the couch.

Me:" Oh um actually I'm meeting up with Buhle for breakfast, it was a last minute thing "

I'm standing in front of him looking him right in the eye.

King;" Buhle as in your cousin? "

Me:" Yes it won't take more than three hours "

King; " Oh are we still going to the doctor for the ultrasound? "

Me;" Yes when I come back"

King;" Cool I'll just be studying until you get back'

Me:" Yeah I also need to study so I'll rush back "

King:"OK then so I'll order breakfast for one from my room"

He says as he stands up.

Me:'We will have lunch together I promise"

King:"Are you good though?'

Me:" Yes thank you "

I say with a smile.

King:"OK so you'll get an uber?"

Me:" Yep"

King " Cool then,I'll see you later "

He opens his arms for a hug and we embrace then he leaves the room. I feel terrible for lying to him like that .

My heart rate starts to increase as the Uber drives up Mtho's driveway. I'm excited but scared at the same time. I know that Mtho won't welcome me with open arms but I know that he will come to his senses when I tell him that I'm pregnant. I pay for my ride and slowly make my way to the front door. Someone opens just as I'm about to knock. It's the last person that I expected to see.

" Thando?" He says, he also clearly didn't expect to see me.

Me:" Mnotfo "

He smiles, melting my silly heart and I find myself reminiscing about when we were an item.

Him:' It's good to see you hey. Long time"

I'm about to answer and tell him that it's good seeing him too when someone comes running from behind him.

" Oh baby kungcono usekhona ndilibele ukuthi uthenge ne sellotape ( at least you're still here I forgot to tell you to also buy sellotape) " She says breathless from the running. She then looks at me and that's when I realize that I know her.

" Oh Thando Molo( hello) ' she greets me.

Me:'Amanda?"

I can't hide my shock. Why is she calling Mnotfo baby?

Amanda;"Hey uyaphila?( are you well)"

Me:" Um yeah"

I don't know why but her smile is making me dizzy.

Mnotfo: "What are you going to do with Sellotape?"

Alas, if they could just move aside and let me get inside the house and then continue their convo!

Amanda:" Ndicinga la way ebesizoyincamathisela edongeni( I'm thinking about that thing that we wanted to stick on the wall)'

Mxm why is she speaking such deep Xhosa to a Swati boy?

Lemmi guess he likes it? Just like he liked it when I did it?

Mnotfo:" Ah Mntfwana there must be sellotape in this house "

Did he just call her Mntfwana? Argh I think I'm going to be sick.

Me:" Um sorry to ruin whatever this is but can I get inside please?"

I'm still standing outside with the couple of the year blocking the door.

Mnotfo: " Oh yeah sorry"

He steps aside making way for me to enter.

Me:" Thank you"

I say that so dramatically as I get inside.

Amanda: " Let me go change my shoes Ke( then)"

Mnotfo:" OK"

He answer her and then looks at me.

" Mtho is probably sleeping " he tells me as his girlfriend walks away to go change her shoes.

Me:" I'm not here for him"

Mnotfo: " Oh? "

Me;" I'm here for Bakes"

Mnotfo: " Oh OK, he is at the pool area smoking I think "

Me:" And then? Did I hear correctly, did Amanda call you baby?

"

Him:" Ah yeah "

Me:" Yeah?"

Him:" Yeah she did call me baby"

He says that so slowly.

Me:" Why?'

He frowns then bites his lower lip while looking at me and I find that so hot Lord he is so good looking this guy!

Him:" What do you mean?"

Me:" Are you guys dating?"

He just nods like the pathetic coward that he is Argh.

Me:" Seriously? Wow! of all the people you could date you decide to date her! "

Mnotfo: " You don't even know her though "

Me:" Ncoh you're already defending her how cute"

Mnotfo: "Are you jealous?"

That gets me chuckling. He can't be serious right now.

Me:" You know what let me go to Bakes before I argggggghhh'

I turn around and walk away from him to the pool area. I find

Bakes lying on the hammock while smoking a cigarette. He sits

up when he sees me.

Him:" Oh you're here already "

I sit next to him as I let out a sigh of frustration. If you were to ask me why I'm frustrated I honestly wouldn't be able to tell you.

Bakes:" Hah not even a young hug when I ain't seen you in forever "

Me:' Sorry"

We hug while sitting.

Bakes:" Why you looking like you're about to kill somebody though? I thought you're here to make peace"

Me:" I bumped into Mnotfo and Amanda at the door "

Bakes; " Oh and?"

Me;" And? What do you mean and?"

He has his phone on his ear so I guess he is making a call and I shouldn't be shouting.

" It's blazing time , shap" that's all he says and then drops the call to look at me.

Bakes:"Did Amanda and Mnotfo do something to piss you off?"

Me ;" Who did you just call?"

Bakes:" Your boyfriend, he said I should tell him when the joint is ready. "

Me:"Mtho?"

Bakes:" That is your boyfriend right?"

Me:"Does he even know that Mnotfo and Amanda are dating?"

Bakes: " Yeah they've been seeing each other for sometime "

Me:" He is cool with that? I mean she's Yonela's sister "

Bakes:"She's nothing like Yonela "

Me:" Argh not you too "

Bakes: "Don't worry "

Me:" I can't believe Mtho didn't tell me this "

Bakes:" Wait a minute, I forgot that you and Mnotfo had a thing.

Is that what this is about?'

" What what is about?' Someone's says and I turn to see Mtho.

His is in just his boxer shorts. He is literally naked and walking around the house. He gasps as our eyes meet.

" Thando? I thought you we're Amanda" he says .

Me:" Hi"

Mtho: " What are you doing here?"

Wow he is so cold.

Bakes:" Oh I invited her"

Mtho: " Hmmm okay"

He says as he grabs a chair and sits. Bakes gets the joint then lights it up and hands it to me.

Me:" No thank you I'm good"

Bakes:"Really?"

Me:" Yeah"

Mtho starts coughing and hitting his chest like he is chocking.

Mtho: " Say what now? You are what? "

Mxm he is talking to me.

Me:" I don't feel like smoking "

Mtho:" Yho haibo it's going to rain caramel today I'm telling you strue!"

He even crosses his fingers.

I just roll my eyes, he is do annoying.

Bakes: " Eh bra I'm also shocked. Is it because you're studying lil sis?"

Mtho:" Eh eh eh, studying or not Thando will blaze. '

He stands up and comes to me then puts his palm on my forehead.

Mtho: " Well her temperature is fine, so she's not sick. Though she does look rather pale"

Me:" Mxm Mtho please"

I push him away gently.

Mtho:" No but for real you do look pale. She does right? "

He asks Bakes who is smoking.

Bakes : " Um now that you mention it her complexion is much lighter "

Me:" I'm right here you guys know that right? "

Just then Mtho's phone rings and he gets it then looks at it.

Mtho: " Ah come on seriously, we just spoke though'

He puts the phone back on top of the chair as it continues ringing then Bakes passes him the joint. He takes it then hands it to me and I just look at him.

Mtho: " Come on you know you want to"

I'm so tempted but I know he will kill me when he finds out that

I'm pregnant and I smoked.

His phone stops ringing then starts over.

Mtho: " Fuck ,can you answer and say I'm taking a shower "

Me:" Sure "

Mtho:" Not you"

He takes the phone and hands it to Bakes. Bakes and I are both seated on the hammock so as he is looks at the screen I see it too. There's a picture of the caller, it's the beautiful blonde girl and the name Kaliente pops up.

Bakes: " Hell no I'm not answering this"

Mtho:" Fine bring it"

He snatches the phone away and answers.

Mtho:" Yes?"

...

Mtho:" I'm in the shower baby, I literally ran out just to answer this call"

.....

Mtho:" Are you serious? No don't video call "

I just feel the bile rise up from my stomach and I jump up and

try to make a run for it but its too late too late I vomit on Bakes shoes. Well lucky for him I only drank water for breakfast.

Mtho: " Whoa Thando what the fuck?"

I look up at him and he looks more disgusted than Bakes

Mtho:" No baby I'm not with her,I just saw something on my laptop about her"

He is talking on the phone.

Bakes: " Are you OK?"

I just shake my head and sit down flat on the floor then I start to cry.

Mtho:" Let me get back to that shower love. I'll call you afterwards "

Wow Mtho just never ceases to amaze me.

He then ends the call as Bakes is not sure what to do,plus his shoes have vomit on them shame.

Mtho:" What the fuck?"

He repeats himself.

Bakes:" Dog get her water'

Mtho: " Why is she crying? Is she pregnant? Thando are you

pregnant? "

I just continue crying.

To be continued.

Like,comment and share.

.

A special thanks to everyone that contributed to this new phone. Lolo Zindela when you posted the suggestion I thought it was far fetched but here I am with a brand new phone. Shout out to Gcina Gwebu ,Tebogo Seema,Gladys Ganyati( she contributed 50%),Lolo Zindela,The lady that called me on to say she just deposited the R50 still don't know your name. And there's two other people that didn't identify themselves. Thank you thank you thank you. Like I can't thank you guys enough. You guys have a right to demand inserts from me anytime :)

Season Two

Insert 87

Thando

Bakes:" Dude bring her water what the hell is wrong with you?"

He is now crouched down next to me after removing his shoes that I vomited on.

Mtho turns and makes his way towards the house.

" Are you OK?"

Bakes asks me.

Me:" Yes it's just that I didn't have breakfast remember ?"

I say as I wipe off the tears.

Bakes: " Oh yeah, and I did ask Herbert to prepare your favourite "

Mtho returns with the water and he is followed by a yellow girl in a cleaner's uniform. She is too made up for a cleaner though.

Mtho hands me the water and I take it and gulp it down without thanking him.

Mtho:" Heh Thando! U pregnant? Abachami iyoghurt labafana yazi ( these boys aren't releasing yoghurt when they cum you know) "

That really stings at my heart because its clear what he is implying. I finish drinking the water then Bakes helps me to

stand up.

Mtho:" Heh if you're pregnant Mina I will laugh at you shame,  
who is the father?"

Me:" Are you implying that I'm a whore?"

Mtho:" Haha I ain't implying nothing that isn't the truth"

Me:" You know for a guy that has it all you're so freaking  
insecure "

Mtho;" You're right I do have it all "

Bakes takes me by my hand and says that we should go and  
have breakfast.

Me:" I think I lost my appetite actually"

I say as I look Mtho up and down.

Mtho: " You came all the way to Franshoek to eat breakfast?  
wow!"

Me:"My baby was craving food from an asshole's house"

Bakes: " Are you really pregnant? "

He asks with one raised eyebrow.

Me:" Argh you know what I don't even know why I thought  
coming here was a good idea"

I start walking away and Bakes follows me.

" All the deuces for the birds,you ain't nothing but a vulture ah ah ah" I hear Mtho sing. Bakes tries to convince me to at least stay for breakfast but I won't hear it so he drives me home. On the way he is trying to understand what the hell went down.

Me:" Mtho has issues and I am so done with him, and how could you let him disrespect me like that?"

Bakes:" Dude I was so confused the whole time "

Me:" He just made things so much easier for me"

Bakes:" You know he has an ego the size of Mount Everest right, but he loves you"

Me:" Don't even. He can shove his love where the sun don't shine "

Bakes:" You both can't live without each other "

Me:"Oh watch me live without him Bakes. Just watch him'

Bakes:"He is so jealous, he even thinks you're pregnant imagine "

He says as he chuckles and I don't say anything so he becomes serious.

" You're not pregnant are you?" He asks.

Me:" Oh let me guess the next question will be with whose baby right? You also think I'm a whore like him!"

Bakes:" No come on its just that you always hungry and emotional and you vomited so..."

Me:" Argh so that means I'm pregnant? Gees give me a break can you? "

Bakes:" I'm not fighting with you I'm just trying to understand "

Me:" You won't understand "

Bakes:" Well I'm sorry for inviting you over I had no idea things were that bad between you two"

Me:" I'm glad you invited me,this is just the closure I needed"

Bakes: " Are you sure you're OK? I mean you were crying"

Me:" Oh That, I was just disgusted by Mtho's behaviour but I'm good now "

Bakes:" Are you sure? I don't want you not being able to study "

Me:" Don't worry I know how important it is for me to get this education now more than ever"

Bakes: " That's my girl"

He says as he playfully squeezes my cheek. When we get to the hotel he insists on coming inside with me and ordering me breakfast. He only leaves when I'm done eating and I'm relieved because I was really worried about him and King running into each other. As I lie in bed I think about Mtho. I can't believe he is hurting me once again. I mean this is the guy who was ready to send his uncles over to the Cadinja house to go start lobola negotiations. I can't believe how disrespectfully he spoke to me. How he distanced himself from this pregnancy. How he answered another woman's call in front of me. How he called her babe and denied being with me, hell he said something about seeing me on his laptop what the fuck was that about? Of all the hurtful things he did and said today, the one that hurt me the most was him distancing himself from my pregnancy. That is when it actually dawned on me that Mtho doesn't deserve to father another child from me. I will not give him that satisfaction again. I get my phone and text King on Whatsapp telling him that I'm back. Twenty minutes later he hasn't responded so I go to knock at his door. He opens as I'm

about to give up. He smiles lazily at me, shme he was sleeping.

King:" Back already "

Me:" Aren't you supposed to be studying?"

King:" It was a power Nap "

He says as I get in and he closes the door.

Me:" I lied to you earlier"

I say with my back to him but I can see him in the mirror.

" Lied? About what?" He asks as he yawns and stretches.

I turn to face him.

Me:" I'm coming from Mtho's house "

Him;" Oh"

There's a glimpse of something that I can't read in his eyes.

Me: " I wanted to tell him about the pregnancy, I thought that he deserved to know"

King:" Of course"

Me:"But I was wrong he doesn't even deserve to be a father to Noah "

King frowns as he looks at me without saying anything.

Me: " I ended up not telling him because it was clear that he

would deny it"

King:" You didn't tell him?"

Me:" No"

King:" Is that because you want to kill the baby?"

Me;" No I'm not killing my baby, I won't allow Mtho to turn me into a murderer like him! Especially not with my own flesh and blood"

King:" OK that's great that you're not killing the baby. "

Me:" I'm so scared"

He stretches out his hand to me and I take it.

Him:" I'm right by your side every step of the way and I meant everything that I said last night"

Me:"About?"

King;" Saying you're carrying my child so that the world will be less judgemental "

Me:" You're crazy "

King:" I'm not joking "

Me: " Have you even thought about how serious this is? We're talking about an entire human"

King:" I know how serious this is which is exactly why I'm here right now. '

Me:" Do you want to go for an ultrasound? "

King:" Yes please "

Me:" OK let me go change, can you believe that I vomited at Mtho's place right on someone's shoes?"

King;" On whose shoes? Mtho's? "

Me: " I wish"

I go to my room and change into leggings and an oversized T-shirt then we request an Uber to the doctor. Luckily it isn't full and we don't spend that long in the queue. When we get inside and tell the doctor why we are there she looks so surprised but congratulates us nevertheless. We do a 3G scan and like I said there isn't much to see since the baby is still so small but the doctor says it has features of a girl and that gets King so excited. After the appointment we go for lunch at the mall and we end up at Naartjie checking out baby clothes. King is a complete sucker for baby clothes and his excitement is contagious so we end up buying all these cute little cute outfits including a pink

tutu even though we aren't even sure what I'm carrying. I'm so exhausted by the time we get back to the hotel so I just soak in the bathtub and afterwards King offers to sing me a lullaby as I fall asleep.

MTHO

" Guess who we spotted shopping for baby clothes? Is there a bun in our next big thing's oven? We must say that will be one good lookin baby because both parents are hot! Yes yes yes they really are a couple indeed! Which leaves us wondering what happened between her and her first baby daddy the notorious Mthokozisi Biyela"

There is a picture of her and King buying baby clothes posted right below.

" Dammit!" I scream as I punch my laptop closed. So I wasn't overreacting after all? I wasn't imaginin things ! Thando is pregnant with King's baby! I'm going to kill them both, or shall I say all three of them?

Like,comment and Share

Season 2

Insert 88

"If we do not like our story, we can write it just the way we want.

Take it back to the days of glory ..."

Toni Braxton in Let's take it back by Toni Braxton and Baby

face

Thando

"Wasowuba muhle kangaka manje?( Why are you so beautiful now)"

My aunt Nozipho asks as she gazes at me with tears in her eyes. I didn't expect our reunion to be such an emotional one. I wrote my last paper yesterday and Buhle invited me to come sleepover for the weekend as she will be home alone since aunt Nozi is going away for the weekend. It took a lot of convincing for me to come but I am so glad I did.

Buhle:" Muhle ngempela isbutubutu nje( she's really beautiful and adorable) "

Me:" Khanimene( please stop)"

I say as I try to contain the smile. I'm really happy to see my

aunt, there's a time when she was like a mother to me.

Aunt:" Kodwa wafika ngihambha( why would you come when I'm leaving?) I hope you will still be here when I get back "

She says as she squeezes my cheeks.

Me:" Ubuya nini? ( When are you coming back?"

Aunt: "I'd be lying if I told you , yho udriver sekezofika( the driver is about to arrive"

She says as she checks her watch. We are standing in the hallway as I had just arrived.

Aunt:" So I will see you when I get back ,you're done with exams angisho?( right)'

Me:" Yes "

Aunt: " Heh sesizoba no dokotela emndenini ( Wow we are going to have a doctor in the family). "

Buhle:" uDoctor Mtshali"

Hearing her say that triggers a memory of Mtho saying I will be doctor Biyela because he will marry me. I'm not going to lie I'm struggling to forget him,maybe it's because I'm carrying a part of him inside of me. Auntie's driver has arrived so we help her

with her luggage and see her to the car. She tells me that I've made her day she's really happy to see me and she hopes to find me here when she gets back. I tell her that she will, because in all honesty now that I'm done with my exams I probably have to go back to the Cadinja's and I'm not looking forward to that at all. My phone rings in my pocket as we are waving goodbye to auntie. It's a video call from King and I'm not sure whether I should answer it. Buhle and I have been talking a lot lately and she knows that I'm no longer with Mtho, she doesn't know about me and King though and she actually missed the tabloid about us expecting a baby. I decide to reject the call because King will definitely say something stupid like "How's my baby doing?" and Buhle doesn't even know that I'm pregnant yet. I'm actually planning on telling her this weekend.

[#MTHO](#)

Bakes looks at me with a smile on his face.

Him: "That was dark shadow we are already out of the Blue Meth"

Me: "What are you serious?"

Bakes: " They love it and it's addictive AF"

Me:" We need to increase the quantity ordered"

Bakes: " No that's too risky "

Me:" Kaliente said she's got a plan "

Bakes:" Nigger don't tell me you want to get her involved her dad won't allow that "

Me: " You know what my Kali says? She says ' What daddy don't know ,can't hurt daddy "

I say that with her accent.

Bakes;" I know you enjoy playing with fire, but this is Gomez we are taking about "

Me:" Nigger chill we haven't even heard what the plan is"

Bakes:" I don't even know why you still fucking with her"

Me:" Have you seen her?"

Bakes just shakes his head in disapproval. He doesn't approve of what I have with Kali especially since she is so into me. He is worried that I will hurt her and then her dad will hold that against me. After Thando, I made a vow to never fall in love again,but I really do enjoy what Kali and I have. I was in Mexico

the whole of last week because I just can't get enough of her.  
There's just something about flying a million miles for pussy!

[#Thando](#)

Buhle and I are catching up in the kitchen as she cooks lunch for us. She is cooking Mozambican stir fry and I can't wait to taste it because it has prawns.

Buhle:" Hayi ukuba single kuyakfanela ( being single suits you)  
"

She says as she adds pepper to the pot. She has been going on about how good I look.

Me:" Well, I'm not exactly single "

I look down at the floor as I say this, it has to be done. It is the reason why I am here after all.

Buhle: "Haibo"

I look up at her and her eyes are popped out

" Hawu don't look so surprised"

I say with a nervous smile.

Her:"What do you mean you're not exactly single?"

She has a frown on her face.

Me" You're already judging me"

Buhle: " Haibo I'm not, why would I judge you?"

She closes the pot and focuses all her attention on me.

Me:" I'm seeing King"

I look her in the eyes because I want to see her reaction.

Buhle: " King?"

Me:" Yep"

The shock is written all over her face.

Buhle:" Eh are you serious?"

Me:" Yes I'm dead serious cuz"

Buhle:" Oh OK, well if he is the reason for your glow then wow

I'm happy for you"

Me:" You don't look happy though "

Buhle; " Ngisathukile( I'm still shocked) I wasn't expecting that.

When did this happen because I thought that.."

"He has been amazingly supportive and if it wasn't for him I

wouldn't even be here" I cut her.

Buhle: " What do you mean you wouldn't be here?"

She clearly isn't happy about what I just told her.

Me:" He is the reason why I fixed things with my dad"

Buhle:" Oh yes, if he makes you happy cuz then I'm happy too "

Me: " I actually have to call him"

I take out my phone from my pocket to return his call.

Buhle goes back to her cooking as I dial his number.

He doesn't answer until it goes to voicemail. As I'm about to try calling him again my phone rings, he is video calling me. He is so obsessed with video calls Argh.

" Hello " I answer as he appears on the screen.

He smiles when he sees me , he is lying in bed.

" Hey Queen" he responds to my greeting.

Me:" You're in bed at this time"

King: " I'm taking a power nap. What are you doing?"

Me" I'm at my aunt's place with Buhle. She is cooking for me.

Say hi to her "

I turn the phone towards Buhle and she looks annoyed.

"Hello Buhle" I hear King say. Buhle forces herself to smile and waves at the screen.

I turn the phone back to me.

King:" Well I'm glad Buhle is feeding my baby"

Me" Um yes she is feeding ME your baby"

I try to make a face to signal for him to shut up because Buhle doesn't know that I'm pregnant yet.

King:"Oh um yes that's great you're my baby and you should be fed"

Great he got it. I leave the kitchen anyway.

" What the hell why would you say that? "

I shout at him the moment I get to my room. Can you believe that my old room was still just the way I left it. Well of course it was cleaned but nothing was out of place.

King"My bad, I just assumed that you told her "

Me " I just told her that we're dating"

King : "OK and what did she say?"

Me:" Well she and aunty been going on about how I'm glowing so she said if you're the reason for that glow then she's happy for me"

King:" Ya hey my daughter really does make you glow"

Me:" I'm waiting for the day we find out that I'm carrying a boy

ujale( and you get disappointed)"

King:" I'm willing to bet a million that you're carrying a girl "

Me:"Hehe so you got a million lying around?"

King: " Well the single just hit platinum so I...."

Me:" What? Platinum for real?"

King:" Yes that's what I wanted to tell you"

Me:" Yho that's great you guys should get started on that album"

King:" I'm really tempted with all this money just rolling in"

Me: " Mmmm all this money rolling in, I love the sound of that"

King: " You should, all this money is for your lobola"

Me:" Haha plus you know my dad will charge you an arm and a leg"

OK let me put you up to speed. I decided to take King up on his offer because I will not be able to survive this alone. So we will say this is his baby that I'm carrying. The plan is to get engaged before I start showing and he will go ask for my hand in marriage from my dad. By the time I start showing I will at least be his wife traditionally and that will be less disgraceful to my

father.

King: "Yho plusike your dad and money "

Me:" Kungcono ngoba uyazi( at least you know)"

King: "Eish nangu ( here is) Romeo I'll cal you later Queen"

Me: " Ok cool"

King: " Love you guys so much"

Yho OK the I love you part still awkward for me to say but I'll get with the programme. King makes me so happy and that's what matters right?

Me:" We love you too daddy"

He smiles and blows a kiss then ends the call just as Romeo appears on the screen.

[#King](#)

Romeo:" Hawu is that Thando? "

He asks with a frown. I haven't told him about my relationship with Thando let alone that she is pregnant. He didn't even see that tabloid of us doing some baby shopping.

Me:" Yeah, eh and then your hair? "

His afro is unbraided and it's all curly.

Romeo: " And then you guys video call each other now? My nigger!"

He punches me playfully on the chest.

Me:" Yeah well you know me and her always been tight"

Romeo:' Miss Next big thing,how is she?"

Me:" She's good, it's actually her birthday on Tuesday"

He actually lies down on my bed next to me.

Him:" You still got the hots for her don't you?"

Me:' You have no idea, she's the one man"

He pops his eyes out as he clearly never ever expected to hear me utter such words.

Romeo; "The one?, nigger you high?"

Me:"Im serious I want to propose to her on her birthday'

Romeo;" Whoa whoa whoa hold up. Who are you and what have you done to my friend? Dude are you hearing yourself "

I sit up and look at him.

Me:" We've been seeing each other , remember the weekend I went to Cape town? I was with her"

Romeo: " Eh I'm defeated. Why would you be hiding shit

though? "

Me:" I didn't want to tell anybody until I was sure that it's real "

Romeo: " Yho it's hella real if you talking about proposing "

Me:" Yeah why wait? "

Romeo: " Hayi I need a joint "

He says as he gets up from the bed.

Me: " Yeah get out of my bed with your perm looking all gay "

Romeo:" So you wanna marry Mtho's girl heh Kingsley "

He chuckles as he heads for the door.

Me:" She's not his girl!"

This is exactly why I took so long to tell him. There's definitely no way I'm telling him that the truth about the baby. That is a secret both Thando and I have to take to the grave. I can't wait to see the look on all their faces when we announce that we are having a baby. Especially Mtho's face! Oh how I would love to be a fly on the wall when he finds out. This right here is a checkmate, game over I win.

To be continued

I know I suck and I'm the worst admin. Love you guys still though.

Like,comment and share

Season 2

Insert 88.2

Thando

" Oh you're finally awake!" Buhle says as I enter the sitting room. She is seated on the couch with a cup of coffee as she watches t.v.

" Morning" I say while stretching.

Buhle: " You mean good afternoon"

Me:"Haibo ngubani ixesha kanti ( what time is it)"

I ask as I take a seat next to her.

She takes the DSTV remote and presses info and the time

appears as 11:45am.

Me:" It's not noon yet Hawu "

I pull her fleece blanket to cover myself. It's a chilly day and I think it's going to rain.

Buhle: " I'm sure your breakfast is even spoilt now"

Me:" Hawu we slept late though "

We stayed up most of the night talking.

Buhle: "Ya plus ngiyakwazi uyazifela ngobthongo( I know you love your sleep)"

Me:" Eish why didn't you wake me up,I actually wanted to go to church "

Buhle; " Haha ngempela?( really)"

Me:" Yes King and I went to the Hillsong church when he was here. It was amazing "

Buhle:"Wow you guys went to church?"

Me:" Yeah King is a Jesus freak and I love that about him"

Buhle: " Hmmm let me get your breakfast"

She says while getting up and walks off to the kitchen. I could swear that she doesn't like it when I talk about King. She

returns shortly with a plate of food and hands it to me.

Me:" Thank you, this looks delicious "

It's a very scrumptious looking omelette and chips.

Buhle: " Do you want coffee with it?"

Me:" No I can't drink coffee"

Buhle "' Why? "

She asks with a frown and that's when I realise that I spoke without thinking.

Me:" Ah I'm sort of on a caffeine free diet"

Buhle: " Oh is that why your skin is glowing?"

She sits down next to me.

Me:" Maybe"

I cut a peice of the omelette and it tastes like heaven.

" Mmmmm I forget that you are a professional chef " I say with my eyes closed as I enjoy the food.

She giggles and tells me that she's not yet a professional. I finish the food in record time and I take my plate to the kitchen and wash it. I pour myself some juice in a glass then I head back to the sitting room.

Buhle:"We should go out today"

Me:" Go out where kubanda kanje ( when it's so cold) "

Buhle:" I don't know,somewhere where we can get high"

Me:" You want to get high?"

Buhle: "Don't you? "

Me:" Haha not really"

Buhle:" Heh are you a born again Christian now? "

Me:" I've been a born again "

Buhle;" Hayi kahle wena let's go let our hair down we are done with exams"

Me:" I'm really not up for that "

Buhle;" Oh "

She looks disappointed,I feel bad.

Me:" But if you want weed,I could organise it"

Buhle: " Oh,can you please ?"

Me:"I'll call Bakes to bring some "

Buhle; " Bakes?"

Me:" Mtho's uncle that gave him a liver "

Buhle: " Oh ya, wait he won't mind? "

Me:" We're tight like that. Let me go get my phone so I can call him"

Buhle: " Great"

I stand up and go to the bedroom where I get my phone and call Bakes. He answers my call so cheerfully and I invite him over for lunch which he accepts. I also ask him to not forget to bring some green stuff. After the call I go back to Buhle.

Me:" Well we are expecting a guest for lunch "

Buhle: " Who?"

Me;" Bakes "

Buhle:" Oh cool I'll cook him up a storm as long as he is bringing some nice nice"

Me:" See now you're making me crave"

Buhle: "Let me guess,your diet doesn't allow you to smoke?"

Me:" I'm trying to live a holy life girl gees"

Buhle:" Good for you cuz,what should I cook for lunch?"

Me:" Ooh please cook dumplings and lamb stew "

Buhle: " Haha it's like you were just waiting for me to ask"

Me:" Well the weather.."

Buhle: " I better get started then"

Me:" I better go shower then I'll come help you"

Buhle: " Alright "

We both stand up and go our respective ways.

I decide to take a very long bubble bath while listening to some music through my Bluetooth speaker. Its actually very soothing and I almost fall asleep.

After my bath I wear my Onsie because it's the warmest thing I've got. I look at myself in the mirror,my skin is really popping which is weird because with my first pregnancy I was ugly. My hair needs to be unplaited though so I make a mental note to ask Buhle to help me with it later. I still can't believe that I'm actually here at my aunt's house and not behind her back. I had really given up on the prospect of fixing things with my family. King is really like my very own Superman. I go to the kitchen and find Buhle humming as she chops up some spinach. She stops and looks at me as I enter.

Buhle: "Ya shame you really aren't going anywhere,uvele wagqoka ama pyjama( you're wearing pyjamas)"

Me:" You seriously want to go out?"

I pull out a high chair and sit at the kitchen Island.

Buhle: " No it's cool since sizoba nenkantina( we are going to have weed)"

Me:" You're so ghetto. Who calls it that? "

She chuckles as she goes back to cutting her spinach.

Me:" What can I help with? "

Buhle;" It's OK continue sitting your tiny ass down and let me spoil you"

Me:" Tiny ass? Have you seen my ass wena? "

I get off the chair and start twerking.

She laughs.

Her: " I should take a video of you "

Me:" Yeah put it on Instagram and make me trend"

I sit down.

Buhle: " No YouTube so we can make money. We will caption it

Next Big thing makes that booty clap!"

Me:" You're crazy "

I say as I join her in laughter. One thing I love about my cousin

is that she doesn't take life too seriously and she's actually very funny. I see onions and peppers next to a chopping board so I decide to make myself useful and cut them. The smell of the onions starts getting to me so I excuse myself and go to the bathroom where I wash my hands trying to get rid of the onion smell. I obviously can't continue cutting the onions but what will I tell Buhle? I really wish I could tell her that I'm pregnant already. That would make things a whole lot better.

I decide to delay going back to the kitchen by going to my room to get my phone and calling Bakes.

" Hey I was about to call you " That's how he answers.

Me:" Oh is it? "

Bakes:" Yes can you please send me your location"

Me:"Didn't I do that already? "

Bakes:" No you didn't? "

Me:" OK I'll send it"

I hear a girl laughing loudly in the background.

Me:"Who is that?'

Bakes:" It's Amanda"

Me:" Oh"

Argh I had completely forgotten about the new couple.

Bakes: "Um is there anything that I should bring besides weed  
?"

Me;" No just weed will be OK"

Bakes: "Haha,listen to you. Just yesterday you were saying that  
you no longer smoke"

Me:"I'm trying to quit Biggie but life won't let me"

He chuckles.

Him:" You are hopeless you know that? "

Me:" Don't say that "

I say that with a mock hurt tone.

Bakes: " Send the location and I'll be on my way"

Me:" OK shap"

I drop the call and send him my location.

" Please bring Zinger wings if you can" I text him that too. I get  
hungry at night and they will make a great midnight snack. I

head back to the kitchen and to my relief Buhle has chopped up  
the onions along with the peppers and she is now frying them.

" Our guest is on the way "

I tell her as I stand next to her.

Buhle: " Kungcono, ngiyafa ukunqanqatheka( great because I'm dying from craving a smoke) "

She says while adding some spice to the pan of frying vegetables.

Me:"Phara ( Junkie)"

Her:" Ngifuze wena( I take after you)"

Me:" It smells great "

I say as I inhale the aroma of the pot. Buhle doesn't say anything as she gets the meat that was thawing in the sink.

Me:" Heh I forgot to tell you! You won't believe who Mnotfo is dating"

Buhle: " Who is he dating? "

Me:" Amanda, Yonela's sister imagine"

Buhle: " Oh is she back yena uYonela?"

Me:" Um no, I don't think so. "

For a second I forgot that she has no idea what happened to Yonela.

Buhle:"Yho shame her family still hasn't heard anything from her?"

Me: " Hawu ngizokwazelaphi Mina?( How will I know)?"

Oh no I snapped and Buhle opens her eyes wider in shock.,but naye I'm trying to vent to her and she's busy showing concern over Yonela.

" I'm sorry its just that she kidnapped my baby" I apologize to her quickly.

Buhle: " She did?"

She looks more shocked and that's when I remember that she has no idea about this either.

Me:" Yes, she was a psycho. All the girls Mtho fucks with are insane"

Buhle: " I had no idea,how could she?"

Me:" Mtho knows how to choose them trust me even now I'm sure that Mexican girl he is crazy about is not mentally unfit"

Buhle: "Mexican girl?"

Me:"It's not even worth talking about. Let's talk about something else "

Buhle:"OK,how is your friend Enhle? "

Mxm I know that she doesn't like Enhle just like Ncumisa. King also seems to be anti Enhle all of a sudden. He told me to be careful what I tell her and he told me that she doesn't have my best interest at heart. When I asked him to explain further he changed the subject.

Me:" She's good, can you please remove my hair later? "

Buhle: "OK"

She finishes up cooking and as we are setting up the table Bakes buzzes at the gate and I open for him. I go to the door to meet him. He has a bottle of wine in his hand and KFC paper bag.

" Awww you didn't have to" I say as I take the wine bottle from him.

Bakes: " Beautiful house " he says as he looks around. I lead him inside to the the dining room where I left Buhle setting up the table.

" Our guest is here" I tell her as she looks at us entering.

Me:"Buhle meet Bakes,Bakes meet my cousin Buhle "

Oh my God this girl, she can't even look at Bakes. She is blushing like a little girl.

Bakes stretches out his hand to her for a handshake and she coyly takes it. Bakes does the last thing I expected him to do. He takes her hand and kisses it and then tells her it's nice to meet her.

My cousin giggles.

Her: " Nice to meet you too. When Thando said that you are Mtho's uncle I didn't expect you to be so... "

Bakes: "Hot?"

He cuts her in with one eyebrow raised. She giggles again and I'm this close to rolling my eyes.

Buhle: " Well I was going to say young but OK "

Her hand is still in his and I have to clear my throat. That's when Bakes lets go of her hand and focuses his attention back on me.

" Little one here are your wings" he says as he hands me the KFC bag. My phone rings just as I take the bag so I put it on top of the table then get my phone. I see that it's King calling so

I excuse myself and step out of the diningroom to answer.

Me:" Nkosi yam( My King)"

King:" Mmmm waze wangibiza kamnandi Sthandwa sami( how beautifully you call me my love) "

I don't say anything I just chuckle.

King:" You won't believe what just happened! "

Me:" What? "

King:"Just got a call from the manager of some big shot club in Jhb and they want us to perform there"

Me:" Oh wow that's nice"

He sounds excited.

King:" Yeah and they are willing to pay a lot of money we are still going to negotiate the price "

Me:" Wow that's lovely "

King:" Yeah the exposure is going to be huge too. Romeo says that it's just the beginning and we are going ti have a busy summer"

Me:"Wow "

That seems to be the only word coming out of my mouth.

King: " Here's the thing though the performance is on Tuesday"

Me:" Which Tuesday? "

King:" This one'

Me:"Oh is it,so? You're done writing mos"

He wrote his last paper on Friday.

King:" Yeah but it's your birthday Queen"

Oh my God! I can't believe that I forgot my own birthday. It totally slipped my mind that my birthday is coming up.

Me:" Oh ya! "

King:" Hah what do you mean oh ya?"

Me:"I kinda forgot "

King:" Cool so that means that you don't have plans right?"

Me:" Nope "

King:" Great, so then I can organise for you to be in Jhb tomorrow? "

Me;" Jhb?"

King:" Yes baby for the performance please you have to be there "

Me:" Yho it's such short notice "

King: " Please love and this will be our chance to show the world that we are together "

Me:"Hah so there will be cameras? "

King:" I don't know hey but I hope there are. Its time the world knew that there's a new "it" couple . "

Me:" I don't think I want to be on the tabloids again "

King:" Relax you won't be. Kong is very classy and private club "

Me:"Kong?"

King: " That's the name of the club. Google it"

Me:"I think I've seen it on Nozi's Instagram posts "

King: " Oh is it? So I'm booking you a flight for tomorrow afternoon that's when I'll be flying too"

Me:" Eish but I really.."

King " Please, it would mean so much to me for you to be there. Plus I want to spend your birthday with you "

Me:" OK fine how can I say no"

King:" Thank you , you made my day"

Me: "Let's talk later I was about to eat"

King:"Ooh let me not keep you guys from your food "

Me:" Please don't"

King:" OK later then "

Me:" Later "

I end the call. I'm really not up for this Jhb trip though, but they say love is a two way street.

[#King](#)

I'm so glad that Thando agreed to come to Johannesburg for the "performance". It's not really a performance it's actually a surprise birthday party for her and that's also where I will ask her to marry me.

Like comment and share pretty please.

Season 2

Insert 89

Thando

" Wow this food is amazing are you sure you cooked it? "

Bakes asks Buhle as we are seated at the table enjoying lunch.

Buhle:" Of course I did and thank you"

She doesn't look up from her plate as she says this.

My cousin is so charmed by Bakes and it's hilarious. It must be those eyes of his, I should've warned her.

Me:" She's a chef duh "

Bakes: " What really? Now it makes sense "

Buhle: " What makes sense?"

Oh wow she finally found the courage to look at him and she's got the biggest smile.

Bakes: " Why the food tastes out of this world"

Buhle giggles and thanks him once again. The food really is amazing. She made the dumplings in a baking tray so they are scone shaped. This lamb stew is chilly. I asked her to make my baby seems to like chilly food. She also made veggies and our plates have all seven colours. We finish our food and I help Buhle with clearing up.

" Awusa blushi nje( the way you are blushing)" I say as we get to the kitchen.

Buhle: " Hawu Oe is it obvious? "

She asks while putting her hand over her mouth and looking embarrassed.

Me:" Girl you are drooling "

Buhle: " Why didn't you tell me that he is so hot? "

Me:" Is he?"

Buhle: " Haibo ungangitshel' ukuthi awumboni( Don't tell me that you don't see it)"

Me:" Nope I don't "

I tease her.

Buhle: " Liar"

Me:" I'm kidding I know Bakes is fine just shocked by the way you can't control yourself "

I say while laughing.

Her;"He looks unreal"

Me:" It's the eyes"

Her:" Yho those eyes I could look into them forever "

Me;" Oh please you can't even look at him, I'm wondering how you even saw his eyes"

Buhle: " Qhubeka uhleke ( continue laughing)'

She says as she puts the dishes in the dishwasher.

Me:" Well he is impressed with your food and you know what they say "

Buhle: " Bathini( What do they say?)"

Me:" The way to a man's heart is through the stomach "

Buhle: " Mxm uyaphapha( you're forward) , go be with him we left him all alone"

She shoos me off with her hand and I leave the kitchen while laughing at her. Bakes is having a cigarette in the patio and he has a glass of wine in his other hand.

Me:" Big brother "

He smiles that beautiful smile of his that would have made Buhle melt.

Bakes: " Yes little one"

Me" Thanks for coming "

Bakes: " Come on you still feel like you should thank me for doing my big brother responsibilities?"

Me:" Well you know with what happened between Mtho and I yesterday I thought maybe things would be awkward between

us "

He let's out a sigh as he stubs out his cigarette on the ash tray.

Bakes: " You guys have issues and I'm not going to take sides, but if I had to take sides I would take yours"

Me:" Really? That means a lot hey"

Bakes:" You my day one "

He says as he wraps his arm around my shoulders.

Me:" I'm glad you know that"

His phone rings and he excuses himself to answer it. After the call he unfortunately has to leave. He runs a gang so I won't even ask. Buhle seems so sad when Bakes says Goodbye. He hugs her and my heart leaps with joy for her.

"Thanks for the great food once again. I'm sorry I can't stay longer just that duty calls" he tells Buhle who is surprisingly now able to look at him.

Buhle'Its okay "

My cousin is very beautiful and her huge eyes light up aa she smiles.

Bakes:" Next time I'll stay longer "

Okay there's going to be a next time?

Buhle: " Okay, drive safe"

Bakes:" Was really nice meeting you "

Buhle: " You too"

Bakes finally remembers I exist and looks at me.

Bakes: " You should invite me more often'

He pulls me into a hug.

Me:" Oh I also get a hug finally'

Bakes" Don't be jealous I saved the best for last"

Me:" Jealous?I know I'm your favourite "

We walk him out to his car.

Me:" Hold up is that what you're driving ?"

It's a black Ferrari and it's beautiful.

Bakes:" Yes I got new wheels "

Me:" Tana akumandi( must be nice)"

We say our final goodbyes and watch him drive off.

Buhle: "Jehovah"

She says as we walk back to the house.

Me:" Yini ( what)?"

Buhle: " He is also rich on top of being so damn fine!"

Me:" Hahaha how as the hug? "

Buhle: " He smells so good "

Me:" Heh usemathandweni umzala( my cousin is in love)"

\*\*\*\*\*

It's Monday evening and I've just landed at O.R Tambo international airport in Johannesburg where I will be meeting up with King, he arrived in the morning. I can't spot him as I look around for him at the arrivals area. Then I feel someone cover my eyes with their hands from behind me. I smile as I smell his cologne. I really love the smell of his cologne.

" Now who could that be?" I say as I place my hands on his. I hear him laugh and he removes his hands from my eyes. I turn around to face him.

" Hey " he says with a grin.

Me: " Hey yourself"

King:" C'mere( come here) "

He pulls me closer and then kisses me. I mean a real kiss with tongue and everything. The kiss catches me by surprise but I

don't show it.

" Sorry I'm just really happy to see you guys" he says when he finally ends the kiss. He likes referring to peek and the baby when he speaks.

Me:" Its OK "

I actually look around to see if anyone is looking. He really shouldn't do that, because paparazzi loves me lately and I wouldn't be surprised if I found a picture of us kissing on Instagram later. Like can he not do PDA please! I won't tell him though he looks so happy to see me. He takes my suitcase and travel bag from me and we walk out to the parking while he tells me how much he appreciates the fact that I chose to spend my birthday with him. He tells me that he will make sure that I have the best birthday ever. Hmmm I wonder how he plans on doing that. We get to the parking and I'm expecting him to request an Uber but it turns out that he hired a car. Johannesburg is so beautiful at night and I really enjoy the drive to the hotel. I see a board that says welcome to Sandton and I get so excited.

Me:" We're in Sandton? "

King;" Yep "

Me:" Thee Sandton yo Khanyi Mbau?"

King:" The one and only. Get used to it my love because we will be spending a lot of time here"

Me:" Really? Okay I could totally get used to this "

We get to a very beautiful expensive looking hotel.

Me:" Wow "

King:" You like it?"

Me:" I love it "

King:" I love you and I'm so happy that you are here , both of you"

He says as he touches my stomach. I just smile because I become speechless when he starts being so sweet. He parks the car in front of the hotel entrance and comes out over to my side and opens the door for me.

Me:" Ncoho thank you"

Some guy gets my luggage from the boot then King hands the car keys to the car guard for him to park it I assume. I've seen such things in movies. King takes my hand and we follow the

luggage guy inside. The hotel is breath takingly beautiful inside. We take the elevator which is made out of glass so you can see everything as you go to your floor.

" I booked one bedroom, I hope you don't mind "

King tells me as we exit the lift.

Me:" No its okay"

The hotel must cost a fortune so I really can't expect him to be paying for two rooms. We get to our room and he unlocks then we get inside.

We walk into a beautiful lounge. The setting is very romantic with candles lit. The fire place is also on. King thanks the luggage guy and tips him then he leaves.

King:" Welcome "

Me:" Wow it's beautiful"

King;" Let me take these to the bedroom "

I follow him to the bedroom and I stop at the door. There's a trail of rose petals from the door all the way to the bed and there are rose petals on top of the bed. There are also candles all over the room and the lights are very dim. I don't know why

but I feel fear creeping over me. It's clear that King wants us to get it on tonight and I don't think I'm ready just yet. I watch him as he puts my bags in the closet. He is quite a catch yena and his body Lord! He closes the closet door then looks at me.

King:" Do you want to eat out or we order from the restaurant here?"

Me:" Ah we let's go out"

Ordering in means being indoors and doing things that lovers do so I'll pass.

King: " Oh, you want to go out?"

He looks disappointed, why did he ask me if he already knew what he wanted?

Me;" It's okay we can order in "

Because I am a people pleaser meh.

King'Yeah let's do that I'm really tired to be driving "

He takes a seat on the bed and grand the landline on the bedside table.

King:" Come let's order "

I reluctantly walk to him and take a seat next to him. Why

reluctantly? Ah I don't know I just feel some type way about the rosepetaled bed. We end up ordering a meat platter with salads and jalapeños. We also order non alcoholic champagne. He insists that he won't drink alcohol until I give birth. What a guy right?

" Can I kiss my baby now?" He asks as he comes closer. I'm not sure which baby he is talking about but I hope it's the one in my tummy so I nod. Oh yes he bends down and places kisses all over my stomach. By the time the food arrives I am starving and I stuff myself. The jalapeños are really chilly but I can't stop eating them.

King:" Are you sure they are okay for the baby?"

King asks as I chew my third one. I'm eating them like apples.

Me:" It's actually the babu that enjoys them"

King:" Tomorrow we should go for a check up "

Me:"You want to see the feotus?'

King:" Don't call her that"

Me: " Is Romeo also booked in this hotel? "

I change the subject.

King:" Nah he is only coming through tomorrow "

He pours some champagne and hands it to me and thank him.

King: " Let's drink to our future"

He says as he raises his glass.

Me:" To our future "

I raise my glass and clink it against his. After dinner I go to take a really long bath and change into my pyjamas. They are so tight and short and I regret choosing to bring them. I get back to an empty bedroom, King must probably be in the kitchen. I get my phone and get into bed. King only gets back to the bedroom after twenty minutes. He tells me that he was busy with a call. He removes his jeans and T-shirt in front of me and I try not to look. However I do take a peek as he goes to the bathroom. I'm actually really sleepy so I switch my phone off and close my eyes. I know it would be best if I fell asleep now while he showers.

.

.

.

Well I guess I did fall asleep because it's now the next morning.  
The moment I open my eyes I am met by King's smile followed  
by him singing.

" Happy Birthday to you, Happy Birthday to you " . Oh yes  
today is my birthday!!!

"Thank you" I tell him when he finishes singing.

King:" You're finally legal"

Me:" Yeah I can now get into liquor stores and buy liquor"

King:" Like that's ever been a problem "

He says as he chuckles and kisses my forehead.

My stomach growls loudly and I realise that I'm actually  
starving.

King:"Ooh someone is feeling left out"

He goes down to my stomach and kisses it then looks at me.

" Do you mind if I lift your top up and talk to my baby?" He asks.

Me: " Ah no go right ahead"

I actually do mind,but I can't exactly tell him that I find it creepy  
how obsessed he is with this baby. He lifts my top up and  
kisses my stomach. The feeling of his lips on my skin sends

tingles through my entire body.

" Hello baby girl, how are you today? Do you know that it's mommy's birthday today? So you must behave and not make mommy sick OK?" He speaks to my stomach.

Me:"She's already misbehaving by making mommy hungry "

King:" What would mommy like to eat? "

He asks as he looks up at me while rubbing my tummy with his hand. I don't know why his touch is making me feel this way. He is topless with just sweatpants on and I'm tempted to tell him that I want to have him as a starter and then maybe some Zinger wings.

Me:" A lot of Zinger wings and Dry lemon please "

King:"Okay just that?"

Me:"Yeah "

King:" Cool let me call KFC and place the order. "

Me:" OK"

He looks at me and smiles without saying anything.

Me:" What?"

King: " Thanks "

Me:" For?"

King:" Spending your birthday with me"

Me: " There's nowhere else I would rather be"

King:" Aww you say the sweetest things "

He gets up from the bed to get his phone. I get out of bed when he leaves the room and go to the bathroom to take a shower. I can't help but wonder if Mtho will wish me a happy birthday. I'm certain that he knows that today is my birthday.

[#Mtho](#)

Today was supposed to be the best day of my life but it is turning out to be the worst. Today is the day that Thando was supposed to make me the happiest man alive. It's her eighteenth birthday and it was supposed to be our wedding day. It was going to be a surprise wedding and I had already booked the venue and paid the deposit. I had already gotten a party planner and Vera Wang had already started designing her dress. All these things had completely slipped my mind because my P.A was handling it and I forgot to mention it to him that I no longer wanted to marry Thando. So theres a

wedding venue in Paarl that is beautifully decorated for a ceremony that will never take place. I was actually woken up by my P.As call he wanted to know if he should get the wedding dress sent to my address. So there is also a \$15000 wedding gown with no bride to wear it. OK I think you get the idea now as to why today is the worst day of my life. A very big part of me feels like getting the phone and calling Thando to tell her that I love her so much and telling her I want to marry her today. I can't do that though because she's no longer the girl that I fell for. I can't believe how much she has changed and it makes me so mad every time I think about it. Sometimes I feel like getting my gun and going to that hotel she is staying at and putting a gun right through her head. How could she hurt me, Mthokozisi Biyela so bad? The most fucked up part is that she doesn't get it. I really don't have the strength to get out of bed so I take a line of CAT for a boost. I get my notebook and log in to Facebook. The first thing I see is the reminder that today is Thando Mtshali's birthday. I click on her profile picture and realise that she changed it. How does she always manage to

look so effortlessly beautiful? I'm tempted to leave a birthday message on her wall but she's not worth it. Those innocent looking eyes are not innocent at all because they have managed too look into my own eyes and lie to me so many times. Thando has hurt me countless times. I don't even want to recall the Mnotfo issue. I can't believe that I was stupid enough to forgive her for sleeping with my own brother. If this is love than hayi no ngi right ( I'm good).

THAT EVENING

[#Thando](#)

" You look so beautiful " King tells me as he helps me out of the car. I just smile at him and let my eyes take in the beauty of this club. I would thank him for the compliment but its the millionth time he is telling me that. We have just arrived at the club when he and Romeo will be performing. I'm so tired and really wish I was in bed instead of this sexy black long jumpsuit and red buttom heels.( Yes yes I wore the Red buttons! ),but I have to be here for King I owe it to him after he went out of his way to make sure I had the best day ever.

After breakfast he insisted that we go to a Gynaecologist where I got a full check up which was very uncomfortable. We also got an ultrasound done and the baby is in perfect health.

Afterwards we went to get our hair done. Nothing hectic just a wash and blow for me and a cut and trim for him. We then went to the mall to get me an outfit for tonight. That took A lot of time but King didn't seem to mind. We past by a jewellery store and King said we should get in so we did. We ended up trying rings which was really weird but it seemed to excite King. I just felt bad for the sales person because I knew that we wouldn't buy anything. After that he drove all the way to Haartebeesport where we had lunch on a mountain top overlooking the most beautiful view. There was a picnic already set up for us and the basket had all my favourites including Zinger wings wow! I managed to loosen up and really enjoyed myself. The highlight was watching the sunset as I lied on his chest with his heart beating in my ear as he sang beautiful melodies. Kissing stopped feeling weird and became more natural . The problem is that it became too nice and I found myself wanting more. My

libido is acting up on me lately it must be all the pregnancy hormones. Well anyway we had to leave Harties and come back to Johannesburg and get ready for the party. He is wearing a pink suit and he looks good enough to eat. My lipstick and earrings match his suit and I'm certain that we are looking like couple goals as we walk up to the club hand in hand. My heart is beating really fast as we get to the door. The club looks very classy and exclusive just from outside. You don't see anyone loitering or any long ques. In fact its rather quiet for a club,or maybe the walls are sound proof?

" Welcome to Kong " the bouncer at the door tells us.

King: " Thank you. Can we get in?"

Bouncer:"Yes we have been waiting for you"

He opens the door and King leads the way inside.

He takes my hand us we go down climb up the stairs. I'm still wondering why it's so quiet as we get to the top. Its really dark and then the lights go and and " SUPRISE!!!!" I almost have a heart attack from the shock of people screaming. As my brain is trying to comprehend what is going on I see a huge big screen

written " Happy 18th birthday Thando " . Im instantly overcome by emotions and tears come out of my eyes as I look at King.

" Happy Birthday Queen" He says with his beautiful smile.

" Happy Birthday to you x2" everyone joins in and sings happy birthday to me making me cry more.

" Happy Birthday Mngani" its Enhle.

" You're here? " I'm so happy to see her. Just as I'm taking that in I see the last person I expected to see.

" Happy Birthday little sis" she says with a big smile. Nozipho is here too? I look at King and then back at her. She comes closer and pulls me into a hug. At this point I'm overwhelmed with emotion and cry in her embrace.

"Don't cry it's your birthday and you're ruining your makeup .

We still have so many pictures to take" my beautiful sister tells me as she wipes my tears.

" Are you OK?"

A concerned looking King asks.

I just nod.

" Well let's get this party started then " Enhle says as she takes my hand and leads me to the stage where there is a throne for me to sit on.

" I'm mad at you, how could you hide it from me that you and King are together? "

She whispers in my ear.

" Thank you so much to everyone for coming "

I hear King's voice over the microphone. I look around to see where he is and I spot him. He is actually looking at me and he smiles when my eyes land on him.

King:"My Queen I've never met anyone as strong as you are.

No matter what life throws at you, you conquer it. You aren't my weakness but you are my strength. I just want to wish you a happy birthday and tell you that you mean the world to me. I live to see your smile and there's absolutely nothing that I wouldn't do for you"

No he is making me emotional again and the ncoh's and awws people keep purring aren't helping either.

King:" I wish I could give you the whole universe because you

deserve it. The universe isn't mine to give though but I do hope you like my present. If you could please come join me "

He stretches his hand towards me. Ah no now I have to stand up and walk all the way over there to him. Enhle helps me stand and I slowly walk up to King with everyone's eyes on me. He takes my hand into his and kisses it.

King:" Thando my Queen only God knows how much I love you. "

He also looks teary now.

" You know there's nothing I wouldn't do for you. I would breathe for you if you asked me to. " he continues.

I notice that most people have their phones out and are taking videos.

King:" I don't want to live with out you, ever. So. . "

He puts his hand in his pocket then takes something out and opens it to display the ring that I I tried on earlier today and loved so much. He then gets on one knee.

" Thandokazi Mtshali will you marry me? " he asks.

Kingsley though! My heart is beating so fast I feel like I'm about

to go into cardiac arrest. I look around and everyone's eyes are on me. I look at King and he is looking at me too.

I open my mouth.

" Yes,I will marry you" I say and he jumps up excitedly as everyone claps and cheers. He picks me up and spins me around happily.

" Thank you thank you . You won't regret it " he tells me.

# Mtho

Thanks to Mnotfo my day wasn't so miserable after all. After I told him,Bakes and Wandile about how I was meant to get married today and that everything has been paid for he suggested that we take homeless people from shelters to go and eat the food. Seeing the joy in those people's faces as they ate and drank and danced to all the entertainment I had hired was priceless. I'm now in my room having a joint and cognac after a long fulfilling day of doing right. It's almost midnight and I'm debating whether I should call Thando or not. Screw it, let me just call her and wish her a Happy Birthday. OK the phone is ringing so there's no backing out now.

It rings and rings and as I'm about to give Up.

" Thando's phone hello"

A familiar voice that obviously isn't Thando's answers.

Me:" Hi can I speak to Thando please?"

Voice:" Mtho hey long time"

Me:" Nozipho?"

Nozipho " Yes it's me"

Me:" Oh can I speak to Thando?"

I'm trying not to give away my shock.

Nozipho: " She can't come to the phone right now "

Me:" Why not? "

Nozipho: " She's already left she and King are celebrating their engagement "

Me:" Their what?"

Nozipho: " King proposed and she accepted their getting married. How awesome is that?"

Me:" Huh?"

Nozipho: " Haven't you seen the videos on Instagram? I'm sure they are already trending..."

I drop the call and quickly go to my Instagram. I check out Thando's profile and she has indeed been tagged in a video. I watch the video and I almost throw up as I watch King propose to my forever and a day. This cannot be happening no!!!!

Like,comment and share

Season Two

Insert 90

THANDO

Today is the 21st of December its been three weeks since King asked me to marry him. Needless to say the video of the proposal went viral and our engagement trended. The following day I had the longest call with my father, I didn't want him to find out through social media. It was quite hard telling him that I'm engaged at the age of eighteen. He was very shocked and I feared that he would get a heart attack over the phone. He asked difficult questions like " Why am I rushing into such a

huge commitment when my life is about to be at it's prime?". All I could manage to say was that I love King. Well I couldn't exactly tell him that I'm pregnant and I'm trying to save him from the shame of having his last born have another child out of wedlock, now could I? He went on to tell me that he knows that he hasn't been a good father to me and maybe I'm looking for a father figure. That kinda pissed me off, he basically told me that I have daddy issues! Can you believe it? My own father saying I have daddy issues!?

I boldly told him that King and I are in love and we want to spend the rest of our lives together so why should we wait? He didn't sound happy at all and I don't get it because he adores King and is always going on about how he is such a good boy. He even had the nerve to bring up Noah and asked if King is aware that I come as a package. I told him that King loves all of me and has no problem with being a stepfather. He said that our generation is so confused by t.v and we are hyped up by everything and we can't even do things the right way. He said that King was supposed to ask him for my hand in marriage

before proposing to me. He made it sound like King needed his permission to marry me.

" So we don't have your blessing?" That was the annoyed me trying to end the unnecessary debate. He said that all he wants is for me to grow into the best version of myself without feeling like I need a man. That hurt me deep, how dare he try to psycho analyse me? He has no right! I actually voiced this out to him before ending the call in tears. When I told King what he said that I have to understand where my father is coming from with the whole Mtho drama it won't be easy for him to trust me when it comes to matters of the heart. He told me that its up to me and him to convince my dad that we are both ready for this.

The next day he actually told his parents that he wants to marry me, he says they were surprised but excited. I don't believe that though. I don't know how but he managed to go and see my father with his dad and they asked for my hand in marriage and they even managed to come up with a lobola date which is today the 21st of December.

"Wow so King is really coming to pay lobola?" Nozipho asks as

she barges into the room without knocking. Yeah I guess some things never change.

Enhle:" It's unbelievable right? "

She is in the bed next to me. We are at Empangeni at my father's home. We have been here all week working our asses off and I'm so exhausted. Yesterday I had the imbeleko ceremony properly done with no interruptions this time. I needed to be introduced to the Mtshali ancestors before King's family could come and pay ilobola for me. My phone rings from under the pillow and I get it.

" It's him' I say as I see that it's King calling me.

" Ooh let me answer " Nozipho says as she grabs the phone from my hands.

Nozi:" Mkhwenyana( Son in law)"

She answers the phone call as both Enhle and I watch her.

She giggles at whatever King's response was.

Nozi:" Hayibona Sbari, Mkhwenyana kuyafana nje( brother in law, son in law it's all the same)"

.....

Nozi:" No you can't talk to her until we see the cows "

She says this while laughing and Enhle backs her up by saying " Mutshele oe ( Tell him girl) ". Someone knocks on the door and pops their head in when we tell them to come in. Oh its Buhle.

" Kuthiwa vukani sizobhaka izinkwa( Was told to wake you guys up so that we can start baking bread)" she tells us. My engagement to King has driven a wedge between my and Buhle's relationship. After the engagement party King and I spent the entire week exploring Johannesburg and I returned to Capetown on Sunday evening. I returned to my aunt's house because I had checked out of the hotel before going to Jozi. Buhle told me exactly what she thought of my relationship with King. She said the same crap about Enhle forcing the relationship just so that I won't be with Mtho. She even called Ncumisa for back up! I then called Enhle, my poor friend was so perplexed as to how people could think that she has the power to make someone throw a whole engagement party and propose. I know right? She does however say that she doesn't

blame Buhle and Ncumisa because there's a time when she also believed that Mtho was my soulmate and she had his back completely. So yeah man Buhle is not happy about this engagement and she isn't hiding it.

Enhle:"Bread for who? Kanti abakhozi bazodla isinkwa netiye?  
( Are the in-laws going to have bread and tea). "

Nozipho finally hands me the phone and I stand up and go next to the window for privacy.

" Hello " I speak into the phone.

King:" My Queen, how are you?"

Me:" I'm good my King it's a great day and I'm really excited"

King:" That's good Ke was worried that you might be getting cold feet"

Me:" Never you know all I want is to be your wife"

King:" Well you do know that according to tradition after today you will be officially my wife right? "

Me:" Yes I've been told "

King : " There's no backing out after this "

Me:" I'm ready Nkosi yam' ( my King)"

King: " Thank you my love "

Me:" No, thank you for being so amazing "

King:"Come on you know there's nothing that I wouldn't do for you "

Me:" I know and I'm so grateful "

King:" I'm honoured to be your husband "

Me:" And I'm honoured to be your wife"

King: " I Love you so much"

Me:" I love you too "

I've legit fallen back in love with him.

King:" Okay we will talk later when you're traditionally my wife. "

Me:" OK soon to be traditional husband"

King:" I'm so happy I feel like I'm dreaming"

Me:" Awww really? It's really happening baby"

King:" I'll be the best husband ever I promise "

Me:" I know my King "

He is making me tear up and I realise that the girls are all staring at me.

King: "I wanted to follow behind when my uncles left this

morning"

Me:" Ah they already left? "

King:" Yeah a while back "

Me:" Yho bye I'm still in bed"

King:" Hah lo makoti( this bride) don't make my uncles find you dirty please"

Me:" Drop the call then "

I say as a laugh at what he just said.

King:" Bye my Queen talk later"

Call ended.

Nozipho: " Awww you two are too cute,you make me want to fall in love"

Me:" King says his uncles left ages ago "

Buhle; " Yah that's why I came to wake you guys they will be here soon"

Me:" Yho my in laws can't arrive ndisenje( while I'm still like this)"

Enhle: " Wena maan, my in-laws!"

Buhle:" Uyamuzwa( do you hear her?)"

We get ready for the day. I have a beautiful floral dress on, Buhle and Nozipho are wearing similar dresses. Aunt Nozipho and another auntie come barging into the room and they seem really excited as they keep ululating and reciting the Mtshali clan names. They tell us that our guests have just arrived and that we can't leave the room until I am called. We are also given doeks to cover our heads. The girls go to take a peek through the window as we hear the noise and cheering from outside. I just take a seat on the bed as I'm suddenly overcome by fear. This is really happening King's people are here to pay ilobola for me. I put my hand on my stomach to remind myself why I'm doing this. Yes I've fallen in love with King, but marriage is a serious commitment.

[#Mthokozisi](#)

" You guys are going to have to stay at a hotel for a bit " I tell Kaliente who is seated on my lap as we share a joint. She looks at me with a frown.

Kaliente: " Why?"

Me:" My mother wants to come through with my son "

Kaliente: " That is great baby. "

She now has a smile.

Me:" Yeah so she can't find you and Justin here, she will ask a lot of questions "

The frown is back.

Kaliente: " What do you mean? You will tell her we are your friends no?"

Me: " You guys are Mexican where will I say I found Mexican friends? "

Kaliente: " You will have to come up with something. I'm not staying at a hotel "

Argh she can be such a brat. She and her brother Justin have been in SA for two weeks and I've already had enough. Well it's great having them business wise because the money is pouring in and that is all thanks to Kakiente's strategy which you will learn more about later.

Me:" Come on baby it will be just for a few days, she's just coming for Christmas "

Kali:" So you mean that I won't spend Christmas with you?"

I just look at her. She has absolutely nothing to be angry about because I told them that they could go spend Christmas in Mexico but they both said they want to experience Christmas in Africa.

Kali: " I'm in a foreign country far away from my family and you want me to spend Christmas alone in a hotel? "

Me:" Fine I'll make something up that I can tell my mom,but please you have to be on your best behaviour "

" I will try " she says as she rubs my penis with her hand.

Me:" I'm serious you can't even sleep in my room "

Kali:" Mmmm "

The way she says that I just know that she will not obey.

[#Thando](#)

After a while my aunt comes to get me,Nozi and Buhle.

" Nikhumbule Ke ukuthi nibheka phansi anigqalazi( Remember to look down and not all around the place) " she tells us as she leads us to the rondavel where the negotiations will be taking place. We are handed blankets to cover ourselves with before we enter. Our eyes are cast down as we stand before the

uncles.

Mtshali elder: " Ingabe niyayazi le mbali enithi niyibonile?( Do you know the flower that you say you have seen)"

King's uncle: " Yebo ngicabanga njalo"

Mtshali elder:'Besicela niyikhombe "

I hear some shuffling at someone stands up and comes in front of us. My heart is beating so loud I'm sure everyone in this hut can hear it.

I feel something tap me lightly on my arm.

" Ingabe uyena lona?" King's uncle asks and I notice that he tapped me with a walking stick. My aunt that went to get us starts ululating upon realising that they were able to identify me correctly.

Mtshali Elder: " Kahle asikafiki isikhathi salokho( hold it, the time for that hasn't yet come) "

He tells us to leave the hut and we do.

Two hours later the negotiations are still going on.

" What's taking them so long? "

I voice out my frustration. The longer this takes the more afraid

I become.

Nozipho: " Are you sure you don't want some? "

She asks as she hands me the mug in her hand.

Me:" Let me take a sip "

I take the mug from her and have a gulp of the wine that is inside. Nozipho bought the wine yesterday, she and Enhle are currently drinking it in coffee mugs because they would be in serious trouble if they were caught.

Enhle:" I wonder yini lengaka ekhulunywayo( what it is that they are discussing for so long)"

Nozipho: " Knowing the Mtshali's I'm sure they are over charging'

Buhle; " What do you mean overcharging? How much do you think is the right price "

Nozipho:" You mean how much do I think Thando is worth? "

Enhle: " Well she's not a virgin so minus one cow "

She then giggles and Nozipho joins in.

" Oh yes and she has a child so minus another " Nozipho adds.

Enhle:"Minus two more cows just for Mtho being the father"

Nozipho's face becomes harder at the mention of Mtho's name.

Did Enhle have to do that? Well I'm glad that my marriage to King has managed to salvage my relationship with my one and only sister, who would've thought?

" Yini leyo?( What's that?)" Buhle shouts as she jumps up and goes to look outside the window.

Buhle: " Sebeqedile( They're done) "

We all rush to her side to see. The room door opens and Aunt Nozipho comes in with a bag which she hands to me.

"Your lobola has been paid in full" she tells me with a serious face. I know that auntie is not happy about this whole thing,in fact none of the grown ups are really happy but they are just going ahead with it to make me happy. I'm a fragile child that once slipped out of their hands and they don't want to lose me again.

Nozipho:" How much was it?"

Auntie gives her a death stares.

Nozi; " Hawu I'm curious. It can't have been alot if they managed to pay it all"

Auntie: " Change into these clothes, then you will go and serve your in-laws lunch "

I take the bag from her, it has a traditional Zulu dress that is worn by married women.

Aunt;' Hurry up you don't want to keep the in-laws waiting "

She says before leaving the room. The girls help me to get into my traditional dress and I actually look good. I take a few pics and send them to King with the caption " Mrs King Sibeko" .

Buhle: " Haibo let's go makoti"

We rush off to the kitchen.

[#King](#)

I text comes in through my phone. It's a Whatsapp message from My Queen. Oh wow she's dressed in Zulu attire and she looks so beautiful. This means that the negotiations were successful and she is now traditionally my wife. Mrs King Sibeko I love the sound of that. I always knew that my last name would be so good next to her name.

Me:" Thank you, thank you God. I owe you the highest praise "

I dial her number but it rings unanswered,she must be busy.

" You look beautiful Mrs King Sibeko! I love you so much, can't wait to see you " I text her. I then upload her picture on my Instagram and then tag her not forgetting the caption " Mrs Me" with the hashtag [#MakotiWakwaSibeko](#).

....

3months Later

Like comment and share

Season two

Insert 91

Three Months later

Thando

"I'm at the student centre " King's text pops up on my phone. I stand up from where I am seated and I look around for him. I can't see him so I decide to call him as I am dialling his number I hear some girls screaming behind me so I turn around to see and that's when I spot him. He is surrounded by four girls and one of them takes out her phone for pictures. Our eyes meet

and he smiles at me then says something to the girls which causes them all to look my way. I slowly make my way to them as the girls watch me with looks I can't read.

“ I've been telling you guys that she's the girl from the video!”

The girl that was about to take pictures says as I reach them.

“Hey “ I mumble a low greeting as I stand next to King who still has the smile on his face. He faces me and the first thing he looks at is my stomach and then back at my face.

King: “My Queen “

Girl2: “ It really is her ndiyambona ke ngoku! (Now I see her)”

Me:” I'll let you finish with your groupies here”

I whisper to King as I step aside giving them space to take pictures. He has become quite a celebrity since he and Romeo dropped another single last month. It was an instant hit and it went platinum in just a week. The song is beautiful it's titled Indlovukazi and yes you guessed correctly, King wrote it for me. The picture he uploaded of me after the lobola negotiations trended and I don't know how but an hour after he uploaded the picture the entire SA knew that he paid lobola for me on that

day. Soon everyone was congratulating us and we instantly became the It couple indeed. The hash tag Man like King [#ManLikeKing](#) trended they were going on about how King is so young but he is more of a man than most SA men. It got really deep and Mtho 's name came up. Black twitter called him the ultimate fuck boy and immature. That's when I stopped reading because they were really going savage on things they know nothing about. I really expected Mtho to call me telling me off but he didn't. In fact he hasn't made any contact with me in the past three months. I'm glad though because it makes this so much more easier. I am now six months pregnant and I'm seriously starting to show. I haven't told anybody that I'm pregnant yet. Well the only other person that knows that I'm pregnant is Ruby my roommate. She's a beautiful very wise coloured girl that I've grown to love. She's already doing her third year in medicine so she's a mentor to me too.

“Hayi tshini yiza nawe siyakufuna ( no come we also want you in the pic )” One of the girls says as she pulls me back to them. The rearrange themselves so that King and I are in the middle

and we pose for pictures. I'm not really up for it but I don't want to seem dramatic. After a million pictures and being told how much we are loved the girls finally excuse us.

King:" Sorry I know you hate that"

He takes my bag from me.

Me: " No man its fine"

He takes my hand and kisses it then we walk hand in hand to the visitors parking. King has been nothing short of amazing to me. He is so supportive in this pregnancy I have no doubt that he will be a great father. Even though our relationship is long distance because he is doing his final year in UKZN and I'm studying here at MEDUNSA he calls me all the time and spends every second weekend here in Cape town. Honestly he makes sure I don't get time to miss him. We decided that we won't find out the sex of the baby until it is born,we want it to be surprise.

King opens the door for me as we get to the car that they hired for the weekend and I get inside. He puts my bag at the back and then gets in the driver's seat. He looks at me and smiles.

He likes doing that and it always makes me blush he enjoys making me blush this one.

Me: "Yini?(what)?"

King: "I'm dying for your kiss"

Me: "Oh are you?"

King: "Yeah c'mere"

He comes closer to me and I meet him halfway and we share a passionate kiss.

"I love you" he says as he starts the car.

Me: " I love you too"

" And I love you three" he says as he plays with my stomach causing the baby to kick.

"Wow is that an I love you too daddy?" he says and the baby kicks some more.

King: "Wow I have to see you my love, let's start at the doctor"

Me: "But my appointment is only nextweek"

King: " I want to see my baby"

Me: " You have photos"

King: " It's not the same I want to see her move"

Me:” You should just buy that ultrasound machine “

King:”Right?”

AT THE DOCTOR’S

I’m lying on the bed with the gel on my stomach as we watch the baby on the screen. It’s a 3D ultrasound machine so we can see the baby clearly. It’s coiled up in a foetal position and the doctor tells us that the it is sleeping.

King:” You still don’t want to know the sex?”

Me: “ I’m a bit curious”

King:” Me too”

Doctor: “So do you guys want to know? “

King looks at me.

Me:” Oh what the heck let’s hear it”

Doctor: “ Are you guys sure?”

I look at King and he nods.

Me:” Yeah”

Doctor:” It’s a girl “

King:” Yes! I told you baby, I told you!”

He is literally jumping up and down in excitement. He comes to

hug me and then kisses my forehead then my stomach.

Doctor :” Wow so you wanted a girl?”

King:” Yeah our first born is a boy”

When he says that I become so emotional. This guy is really amazing. I feel movement in my stomach and look at the screen.

Doctor :” She’s waking up”

King looks at the screen and what I see in his eyes is pure love.

We spend almost twenty minutes with him talking to my tummy and playing with it while watching our daughter’s response. It’s really a priceless moment.

I’m so hungry as we get into the car. It is way past my lunch time. I tell King that I’m hungry so we drive through KFC for Zinger wings and then to McDonald’s because that’s what the baby girl wants to eat.

“ Yeah feed my baby” King says as I stuff my face in the car on the way to the hotel where he and Romeo will be spending the weekend .

Me:” Have you seen how fat I am”

King:” You’re adorable my love “

Me:”I don’t even want to get on a scale”

I’ve really gained weight. We arrive at the hotel and King makes sure to come open my door.

“ My queen and my princess” He says as he helps me out of the car. We walk inside the hotel hand in hand. He loves holding hands and I’m way past feeling uncomfortable about it. He tells me that it’s a double room as he unlocks the door. As we get inside I hear her before I see her.

“Mngani! “ Enhle shouts as she jumps up from the sofa where she and Romeo are seated and rushes up to me and hugs me. King didn’t tell me that she is coming.

She frowns as she looks at me as we end the embrace.

Enhle: “ Are you pregnant?”

Me:” What?”

My hand instantly goes to my stomach.

Enhle:” Oh my God you are!”

She puts her hand on her mouth with her eyes popped out.

I look at King and he clears his throat.

King:” Um yeah we just found out today “

Romeo:” What are you for real?”

He is also standing now.

King:” Yeah Thando hasn’t been feeling well so we went to the doctor and found out that we are having a baby “

Enhle:” Shut the front door, Mngani?”

She looks at me for confirmation and I just nod. Well I guess it’s time they knew anyway.

Romeo:” Dude a baby?”

King:” Yes I’m going to be a father”

Romeo: “ Wow congratulations are in order”

He pulls King and they do a shoulder bump.

Enhle:” You guys, is that why you rushing to get married?”

King:” We found out today Enhle “

He gives her an annoyed look.

Enhle touches my stomach.

Enhle:” Found out today isisu esingaka (such a huge tummy)”

King:” Enhle I won’t allow you to steal my joy”

Enhle:” sorry I’m just surprised I didn’t see this one coming “

My phone rings in my bag that King is carrying so he gets it for me. I see his face transform as he looks at the screen.

“It’s Mtho” he says as he hands me the phone.

Me:”Really?”

I get the phone from him and check, yes indeed it is Mtho. Of all the moments he decided at this one to finally call me. I look up and all eyes are on me damn. I answer the call and out the phone on my ear.

Me:” Hello”

I’m sure they can all hear my heart beating.

Mtho:” Is it true? “

He barks at me

Me:” Huh?”

Mtho:” Are you pregnant? “

I gasp, I wasn’t expecting that.

Mtho:” So it is true wow”

Me:” How how do you...”

Mtho:” FUCK! You don’t even have the decency to tell me I have to find out from fucking Instagram! “

Me: "Instagram?"

I look at King, he probably posted the scans from today without telling me

Mtho: "Make sure our paths never cross or else"

Me: "I'm sorry but I really tried telling you"

Tears are now streaming down my cheeks and King grabs the phone from me.

King: "Can you stay the fuck away from my wife!"

He then cuts the call and puts his arms around me as I'm now crying hysterically.

Enhle: "Mngani don't do that you know that it's not good for the baby "

King: "Enhle is right my love, kanti what did that fool say?"

Enhle: "Let me guess he knows about the pregnancy and isn't happy?"

I just nod as I take the tissue Romeo got for me and blow my nose.

King: "Argh is that what that was about?"

Me: "Yeah, did you post anything on Instagram?"

King:” Anything like what?”

Me:” I don’t know he says that he saw something on Instagram”

Enhle:” Let me check”

She gets her phone from the table.

King:” What exactly did he say?”

Just then a text comes in on my phone which is still in King’s hand.

“It’s him “ King says as he looks at the phone.

I look at him as he reads the message and I see his face become hard.

King:” Mxm”

Me:” Utheni? ( What is he saying)”

King:” It doesn’t matter”

He puts my phone in his pocket Wow!

Enhle:” Oh wow you guys are trending “

She comes back to us and hands me her phone. King also comes closer to see. It’s a photo,oh its the photo we took back at Campus with those girls. There’s an arrow pointing at my stomach and the caption “is that a bun in the oven?”. My baby

bump which I didn't even think existed yet is clearly visible because of the angle I'm standing at and Kings arm being around my waist and holding my stomach is also not helping the situation.

Enhle:" Check the comments"

My hand is already shaking at this point so I hand the phone to King since he wants to be the keeper of phones.

King:" She's definitely pregnant look how beautiful her skin is.

Plus girl is fertile AF from what I heard "

Me:" What?"

King : " That's @Ayepyep's comment"

Me:" So that's what Mtho saw"

Enhle:" Yep yep"

King:" Oh well nothing stays hidden under the sun,so said King Solomon the wisest man that ever existed"

Romeo:" Damn I need a drink"

Me:" Oh my God"

King:" What?"

He is still scanning through the comments,but at least he is not

reading out loud.

Me:” This means that our families know”

King:” Well it’s about time”

Enhle:” What do you mean? Mos nithe (you said) you found out today”

I’m starting to feel a bit dizzy so I walk to the couch and take a seat.

King:” Are you good?”

He comes to take a seat next to me much to my annoyance.

Me:” Can I please have my phone”

King :” Why?”

Is he serious?

Me:” Really?”

He doesn’t say anything but he takes the phone out of his pocket. I expect him to hand it to me but he presses it instead.

My phone doesn’t have a password I’ve never seen the need for it. I just watch him in awe as he continues to press my

phone. He finally hands it to me. I thank him in the most

sarcastic of tones. It’s his turn to watch me in silence as I go to

messages and I don't find anything. I go to WhatsApp and there is nothing there too.

I look at him.

Me:” You deleted it?”

King:” Yes it was a pointless message”

Me:” What did it say?”

King:” I wouldn't have deleted it if I wanted you to know “

I audibly gasp at that statement.

Enhle and Romeo are busy pouring drinks at the Kitchen arrear and I could really do with one right now so I stand up and go to join them leaving King still seated.

Enhle:” So wena Mngani you're only drinking juice “

Me:” No pour me a shot “

There's Tanqueray and lemon juice.

Romeo:” Haybo you want to give us a weak son”

“ It's a girl” King says from behind us. When did he even get up.

Enhle:” Kanti how many months are you?”

King :” Six, let me show you the photos”

He gets his phone from his pocket.

Enhle: Hayi and you didn't know all this time?"

I take the shot that Enhle just poured and gulp it down.

King:" What the hell uya hlanya yini (are you crazy?)"

He looks really angry.

Romeo:" Baby why did you pour her a shot though?"

Enhle:" Nothing wrong with a shot "

King takes by the arm.

King:" Let's take your luggage to the bedroom my love "

The way he says that sends shivers down my spine.

[#Mtho](#)

After speaking to Thando I felt like my heart got ripped right out of my chest. That mother fucker King telling me to stay away from his wife felt like a knife being plucked right into my rib cage. Never have I felt such a feeling in my entire 20 years of existence. There's a time I was breaking girls hearts with no remorse whatsoever that I even wondered if I had a heart. If I had a reality show Nasty C's Casa nova would be my theme song. Yet here I am in my car with my head on the steering wheel crying like a little girl. Me Mthokozisi Fuckboy Biyela I am

crying over a woman. Correction I'm crying over a girl. My phone rings on my lap and I have a glimmer of hope as I open my eyes to check who is calling. Argh it's Kaliente Mxm. Let me just switch the damn thing off. It's crazy to even think that Thando will call me. She has clearly moved on. When I found out that she accepted King's proposal I was furious but Mnotfo gave me some really wise words. He told me that if she is meant to be mine she will come back to me. I value his advice because he has been in my shoes too. He also once loved Thando. My melancholic session is disturbed by a knock on my window. I look out to see Aiden the guy who does my tattoos. I'm parked at the mall parking lot where his parlour is. I had actually come to fix my wifi router at Telkom and as I was about to get out of the car a pop up from Instagram trends came through my phone. That is when I saw the photo of Thando and she looks pregnant AF. My windows are tinted so how the hell does he know that I'm inside. He brings his face closer to the windows to peer inside the car. I'm in no condition for human interaction right now so I ignore him until he finally gives up and

walks away. Thirty minutes later I decide to get myself together and get inside the mall. I bump into Aiden and that is how I end up getting my latest tattoo. It's beautiful, Aiden is a master at his craft. It's a heart that is surrounded by thorns until it bleeds and as the blood trickles down it spells out the words FUCK LOVE. I have to show this work of art to the world so I take a picture and post it on Instagram of course I tag Aiden's parlour. I actually feel much better. No wonder tattoos are addictive.

Thando

I can finally breathe, King and Romeo are busy with a meeting downstairs with the production team for tomorrow's shoot I seem to have misplaced my phone I can't find it anywhere and I really want to call Mtho I just saw the tattoo he got today on Instagram and I know that he is not okay.

"What are you looking for?" Enhle asks me as I'm crouched down looking under the couch she is seated on.

Me:" My phone "

Enhle : " Didn't King have it?"

I get up and look at her.

Me:” King?”

Enhle:” Yeah he had two phones when they left”

Me:” Argh can I use yours then”

Enhle:” Why would he take your phone ?”

Me:” Why didn’t you ask him since you saw him leave with it?”

I snap as I sit next to her.

Enhle:” Is everything okay friend?”

Me:” Ndicela iphone yakho ( can I pleas have your phone )”

Enhle:” Sure it’s there charging”

She points at the plug area at the TV stand.

Me:” Enkosi(Thank you)”

I get up and get the phone and then go to the bedroom. I know

Mtho ’ s number off by heart so that’s not a problem. Wow

Enhle still has it saved. It goes straight to voice mail arch

typical, . I drop without leaving a message and sit on the bed. I

decide to call again and leave a message. He will eventually

switch his phone on at some point.

“ Hey Mtho it’s Thando, please call me we need to talk. I’m

sorry that you have to find out things through the Internet but

you just won't give me a chance to talk to you, please call me when you get this and take care ..

I end the call and get up. I get the shock of my life as I turn around. King is standing by the door looking at me.

Please like and leave a comment after reading. Most importantly though please share let's grow the page as we head to the end for the future stories.

Season 2

Insert 92

THANDO

Me:" Nkosi yami ( My King) you gave me such a fright how long have you been standing there?"

King:" I just came in, who are you talking to?"

He asks as he steps forward looking at the phone in my hands.

Me:" Oh um I was trying to call Buhle but her phone is off, so I left a voice message"

A lie I didn't have to tell.

He stops in front of me and looks me in the eyes if he is trying to see if I am lying. I hold his gaze and force a smile.

Me: "Is the meeting over already?"

King: "Why were you calling Buhle?"

He is not returning my smile

Me: "I can't find my phone and I want to know if my dad has seen the latest news about me"

King : "What news? Come on your dad is not on twitter. Please stop stressing you're supposed to be taking it easy "

Me: "He isn't on twitter but Nozi is and we both know that she would be so eager to go running to daddy to tell her that Thando the black sheep of the family is pregnant again "

He just let's out sigh and takes a seat on the bed.

Me: "Have you seen my phone?"

He doesn't say anything just puts his hand inside his pocket and takes out my phone then hands it to me without saying anything.

Me: "Thank you"

I decide to not even ask why he has it.

“ It’s off” I say upon realising this.

King:” I switched it off “

Ok this is too much.

Me:” Why?”

He stands up and faces me.

King:” I took it mistakenly and I switched off because I didn’t want your calls interrupting the meeting “

Me:” Our phones are not even the same though”

King:” I came here to get the car keys so. ..”

He gently shifts me aside and goes to gets the keys from the drawer.

“ Let me leave you to call Mtho oops I mean Buhle , I’ll see you later” he walks out of the room leaving me with my jaw on the floor.

Mtho

I watch Kaliente as she counts the money.

“Five Million dollars in cash Papi “ she says with a huge grin as she takes one pile of the two hundred rand notes and kisses it.

Me: "What time is it.?"

We are lying In bed with the money between us.

She giggles as she throws the piles up in the air.

Kali: "What are we going to buy? I want a house right in front of beach no?"

Me: " We still have to clean the money chill"

The five million dollars (yes you read correctly it's dollars not rands) is from a Nigerian dealer that we supplied with the Blue Meth. This was actually a deal that Kaliente hooked up all by herself to cheer me up since i haven't been in the best of moods lately. She literally woke me up with a bav of money.

The product is in high demand because its unique and we are the only ones that have it. The high that comes from it lasts up to three hours and it is really addictive,so it's quite pricey.

Kali: " Why don't you look happy? I thought this will make you happy"

She really has been trying her best shame. I haven't been a hundred since Friday when I discovered that Thando is carrying that imbecile's baby. They made things worse but posting a

video on Instagram on Sunday night which confirmed that Thando is indeed pregnant and how happy they are Mxm. So I was right about everything that bitch Thando was seeing King behind my back.

Me:” I think I need some blue meth”

Kali:” What?”

She says with her eyes popped out.

Me:” Yeah I just want to be out of it “

Kali:” No you know we don’t get high on our own supply and that shit is very addictive and dangerous”

Me:” Yet we are making millions from selling it”

Kali:” Are you serious?”

She gives me a bored look.

Me:”I just want to test the product,it’s called quality control, here in SA”

Kali:” Don’t tell me that you are still crying over a girl that is getting married to another man and they are expecting baby Mtorrr !”

I just look at her angrily. Why is she telling me this nonsense

that I already know.

She sighs as she gets out of bed. She looks upset and I don't get it because she's the one who is picking a fight with me.

" I'm going to shower " she mumbles as she heads for the bathroom. If I didn't know better I would say that she is jealous but I know better and Kali doesn't get jealous, she is too confident. I cover my head with the blanket and attempt to go back to sleep.

[#THANDO](#)

King:" Really wish I didn't have to go"

Me:" Me too"

He kisses me on the lips.

King: "Remember what we spoke about "

I nod, though what I really want to do is roll my eyes. Does he really feel the need to remind me about the talk we had. Let me tell you about the talk guys. The talk came on Saturday when he and Romeo returned from the meeting. He sat me down in the bedroom and asked me if im sure that i want this. I said of course I do and he told me that he loves me with everything but

the last thing he is about to do is be a fool for love. I gasped and opened my eyes wide but that didn't shut him up. In fact he went in harder. He told me that he knows that I will never love him the way I love Mtho and he has accepted that, but what he won't accept is Mtho being the third wheel in our relationship. He basically told me that he doesn't want me communicating with Mtho. I told him that I have to communicate with him because we have a child together. He went ballistic and told me that I always make excuses to entertain Mtho. He told me if I want to be with Mtho the door is wide open for me. He was standing at the door that time and he actually opened it. I've never seen him so mad so I broke into tears and asked why he is being so mean. He felt terrible seeing me cry and ended up apologising and told me that his biggest fear is that it just wake up one day and go running back to Mtho. I promised him that I would never do that to him. I would never for real. It was stupid of me to even try calling Mtho. What exactly was I even going to say to him? The next day was the video shoot and it was really fun since I was the main character and everybody was

kissing my pregnant ass. The following day was the video shoot and I really enjoyed that. I was the leading lady of course! The video was shot in multiple places including the table mountain and we wrapped it up really late .

King:” I’m going to see your dad on Saturday”

Me:” Good luck”

My dad doesn’t know that I pregnant yet, but everyone else does including Aunt Nozipho. King and I went to see her on Monday evening after Buhle told us that she asked her if the rumours are true. I was so afraid but to my surprise she wasn’t angry. She said that she suspected that my beauty was because of pregnancy, she said I must be caring a girl that’s why I’m looking so good. King confirmed that it’s a girl indeed and my aunt looked ecstatic. She told us not to worry about my dad she would handle him. She advised King to arrange meeting to tell my father about the pregnancy and also pay for damages. So that is what the meeting is about. Seeing my aunts reaction to the news of the pregnancy assured me that this was the right thing to do. I know for a fact that I had told her

that I carrying Mtho ' s baby she would have reacted differently.

King:" You know I need it"

He kisses me again.

Me:" You're going to miss your flight "

We are I the car at my Res parking,he came to drop me off before heading to the airport.

King:" You should get a licence,you would be driving me now"

Me:" I'll get it after I give birth now go"

I open the door.

King:" We should set a wedding date"

That stops me in my tracks and I look at him.

Me:" I thought we agreed that there's no rush since we traditionally married"

King:" I want us to get married before you give birth "

Me:" Why?"

King:" What do you mean why?"

Me:" I don't want to be looking like an elephant on my wedding day"

He chuckles

King:” And you won’t , you can never look like an elephant my queen”

Me: I’m due In June so relax”

King :” I want the baby to have my last name”

Me:” Oh”

I have no words for that. His phone rings and he tells me that he has to take it. I kiss hi on the cheek and use this as my chance to go otherwise he will really miss his flight. I have at hi as he dives away while on the phone. When he is out of sight I slowly walk to Res. I unlock the door and get inside.

“You’re back!” Ruby says happily as she gets up from the chair and comes to hug me.

“ Awww I missed you too” I tell her as she let’s go off me.

Ruby:” Did you now?”

Me:” I did Rubz I’m so happy to be back “

Ruby:” Yeah right”

She teases.

Me:” Honestly I missed this place “

Ruby:” Over a five star hotel and some good loving? “

I laugh.

“ We’re not even sexually active “ I say as I sit on the bed and start to unpack.

Ruby:” What? Why not don’t tell me because you’re pregnant because I heard that sex is very good for an unborn child”

I laugh.

Me:” Who told you that?”

Ruby:” My cousin, and she said that pregnant women get horny all the damn time “

Me:” That’s true”

Ruby:” So why aren’t you guys doing it?”

Me:” King is a gentleman and I guess that he doesn’t want to hurt the baby”

Ruby:” So ever since you’ve been pregnant hall haven’t done it?”

Me:” Yep”

Ruby:” Girl how you gon’ starve a man like that though? He is going to end up getting g it so e where else “

Me:” You think”

Ruby: "He can be a gentleman but all men are sexual beings"

Me: "I didn't think of it that way"

Ruby: "Girl don't let pregnancy make you boring give your man some loving plus my cousin says that pregnant women are tasty"

We both giggle after she says that. She's right I should give King some loving because I would hate it if he got it somewhere else and besides he deserves it!!!!

To be continued 92.2 coming through tomorrow

Like, comment and please share